

THE GENESIS 6 CONSPIRACY



HOW SECRET SOCIETIES AND THE DESCENDANTS
OF GIANTS PLAN TO ENSLAVE HUMANKIND

GARY WAYNE

**THE
GENESIS 6
CONSPIRACY**

THE
**GENESIS 6
CONSPIRACY**

HOW SECRET SOCIETIES AND THE DESCENDANTS
OF GIANTS PLAN TO ENSLAVE HUMANKIND

GARY WAYNE



© 2014 by Gary Wayne. All rights reserved.

Trusted Books is an imprint of Deep River Books. The views expressed or implied in this work are those of the author. To learn more about Deep River Books, go online to www.DeepRiverBooks.com.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any way by any means—electronic, mechanical, photocopy, recording or otherwise—without the prior permission of the Publisher, except as provided by USA copyright law.

Unless otherwise noted, all Scriptures are taken from the *Holy Bible, New International Version*®, *NIV*®. Copyright © 1973, 1978, 1984 by Biblica, Inc.™ Used by permission of Zondervan. All rights reserved worldwide. www.zondervan.com

Scripture references marked GNT are taken from the *Good News Bible With Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha Translation*® (Today's English Version, Second Edition), copyright © 1992 American Bible Society. All rights reserved.

Scripture references marked NRSV are taken from *The Access Bible, New Revised Standard Version with the Apocrypha*, Oxford University Press, New York, NY, 1999. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

The NIV Study Bible New International Version Red Letter Edition, Copyright 1985, The Zondervan Corporation, Copyright 1973, 1978, 1984 by International Bible Society.

Good News For Modern Man, The New Testament In Today's English 3rd Edition, American Bible Society, New York, NY, 1966.

Scripture references marked KJV are taken from the *King James Version* of the Bible.

Qur'an quotations are from *The Qur'an, Translation* by M. A. S. Abdel Haleem, Oxford University Press, 2005.

ISBN 13: 978-1-63269-290-0

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 2011960135



CONTENTS

Preface

SECTION I: The Antediluvian Epoch

The Age of Great Heroes

1. Heroes of Old
2. The Daughters of Cain
3. The Sons of God
4. The Giants of Antiquity
5. The Schism of Antediluvian Freemasonry
6. Enoch and Hermes
7. Enoch the Evil
8. Royal Bloodlines
9. Antediluvian Masonry and the Seven Sacred Sciences
10. Enochian Mysticism
11. The Great Deluge
12. Azazel: Leader of the *Watchers*
13. Lucifer's Revenge

SECTION II: The Golden Age

The Global Testimony for the Other Race

14. The Black Heads
15. Isis, Ishtar, Gaea, and Ninkhursag
16. The Great World Myth
17. Atlantis
18. Zep Tepi: The First Time
19. Echoes from Atlantis, Sumer, and Mu
20. The Seven Sages of Atlantis
21. The *Epic of Gilgamesh*
22. Deucalion, Manu, and Seth

SECTION III: The Descendants of Anak

Bloodlines and Covenants

23. The Raphaites and the Amorites
24. Sodom and Gomorrah
25. The Amalekites
26. Jethro and Caleb
27. Nimrod
28. The People of the Plain

29. The Tower at Babel
30. The Original Great White Brotherhood
31. Forging the Nation of Destiny
32. The Nephilim Wars
33. The Holy Covenant
34. Jericho
35. Curse of the Amalekites
36. King Saul and King David
37. David and Goliath
38. The Avvites

SECTION IV: The Terminal Generation

The Time of Jacob's Trouble

39. Nothing New Under the Sun
40. The New Man
41. The New Age of Aquarius
42. The Sign of Noah
43. The Godless Generation
44. Babylon City
45. Reflections from Within the Third Reich
46. The False Prophet
47. The Disciples of Light
48. The Alien Phenomena
49. The Mother of All Sorceries
50. Spirit of the Antichrist, the Beast
51. The New Nimrod
52. The Rapture Tragedy
53. Adonai

SECTION V: Rex Deus

Bloodlines of the Grail

54. The Jerusalem Church
55. Sex, Lies, and Fairy Tales
56. The Knights Templar
57. The Priory of Sion
58. The Sinclairs
59. St. Bernard and the Benedictine Monks
60. The Invisible College
61. Legends of the Holy Grail
62. Joseph of Arimathea
63. Scota and Temar
64. The Kings of Camelot
65. The Merovingians
66. The Trojans

67. The House of Stuart

68. Guardians of the Antichrist

SECTION VI: Rendezvous with Destiny

Anatomy of a Global Conspiracy

69. Novus Ordo Seclorum

70. Inside Freemasonry

71. The Thirty-Third Degree

72. The Rothschild-Rockefeller-Morgan Axis

73. Secret Societies and the New Age of Atlantis

74. The Illuminati

75. Global Gnosticism

76. A Thousand Points of Light

77. The Rosicrucians

78. The New Age Millennium

SECTION VII: The House of Dragon

Bloodlines of the Prehistoric Giants

79. The Fairy Kingdoms

80. Ordo Draconis

81. Serpents and Dragons

82. Leviathan

83. The Bull Cult of Melchizedek

84. The Essenes

85. Moses, Akhenaten, and the Armana Dynasty

86. Joseph

87. Abraham, Esau, and Ishmael

88. The Kings of Nimrod and Ham

89. Ham and Japheth

90. The Blood Drinking Kings of Kish

91. The Antediluvian Dragon Court

92. Adam and Cain

93. Lilith

SECTION VIII: The Gene of Isis

Bloodlines of the Fairies

94. The Grail Cauldron of Fairies, Annwyn, and Atlantis

95. The Fairy Lords of the Tuatha Denaan

96. The Royal House of the Scythians

97. The Antediluvian Testimony

98. The Khem of Mendes

Epilogue: What Must Take Place Will Take Place

Bibliography

Endnotes



PREFACE

What would you do if you discovered the end times and the Antichrist were somehow interconnected with giants, modern conspiracy theories, aliens, vampires, secret societies, and fairies? What would you do if you learned refugees from another Apocalypse dutifully encoded dire warnings into worldwide testimonies preserving them for a specific generation, this generation concerning an ancient and ongoing conspiracy to enslave humankind? Would you simply walk away? Seriously, would you really tell anyone? Or would you disregard the personal onslaughts that would be sure to follow the exposé of such controversial discoveries?

My spiritual pursuit has been analogous to my motivation to write this book. I have pursued my beliefs with all the energy contained within my spirit, even though at times I have dropped the quest with such coldness that I wondered whether or not it had ever permeated my consciousness. And yet I returned, not perceiving why or how. It is akin to a haunting voice, whispering in the wilderness, drawing ever closer, yet continually evading me until confusion once more sets in. Just when I no longer can hear the calling, it once more permeates the darkness drawing me back. This thirty-year journey has taught me that if I was not a Christian contrarian, this composition would not have been started, completed, or published.

Frankly, mysteries contained within Scripture and other ancient sources do not pastorally coexist with contemporaneous, secular science during this season of reason suppressing faith. Nor do these mysteries pastorally coexist with status quo dogma offered by most monotheistic religions. Sadly, most of monotheism ignores the message from the Messiah to resolutely uphold truth and grace,¹ no matter the times or the implications.

Hence, this unsettling quest will teleport you to an unfamiliar place snared somewhere between faith and reason. This quest will challenge your perceptions of what you thought the Bible said, as well as transform your current view of the world as dictated by modern secularism.

This quest tenders disquieting questions, exposing dissonant conclusions concerning Scripture and the currently accepted secular dogma of antiquity. Prehistory is submerged in foggy waters, an unnerving conundrum for historians, who demand scientific benchmarks buttressed with evidence and archaeological corroboration. But if we whisk away the confusing haze, clarity emerges about the first written history, revealing key relationships and instructions for this generation.

We will reexamine Genesis, the balance of the Bible, and other scriptures as if they were just discovered, transforming illogical and preconceived notions regarding creation and the ancient epochs and disclosing historical imperatives that have rippled down through the generations. The reader will learn what has taken place, what is taking place, and what must take place. Therefore, I urge you to keep a Bible and the footnotes at your fingertips to validate the accuracy and context of the vast amount of Scripture applied in this work which is set alongside the volumes of secular and polytheist testimonies.

A Greek historian and philosopher, Plutarch, circa 46–125 C.E. employed more than 250 works from additional ancient authors, of which many have been lost to history,² in his quest to record ancient history as it was viewed from his milestone in history. Plutarch wrote regarding the difficulties beyond a certain ancient historical point of selecting a spot of sure footing, where reason is able to continue the reach back into real history: "... beyond this there is nothing but prodigies and fictions, the only inhabitants are the poets and inventors of fables; there is no credit or certainty any farther."³ Scripture will be our historical foundation stones for certainty and credibility, for just as C. S. Lewis has noted that whatever else the Gospels might be, they clearly are not legend;⁴ and in this writer's opinion, they are accurate, monotheist history.

With this in mind, understand that most scriptural principles eventually and without explanation return to the beginning, Genesis. Genesis methodically tilled the soil for the balance of the Bible and humankind, sowing the seeds for the many doctrines and plots cultivated throughout Scripture. Once the plots and doctrines are fully developed, one finds oneself inexplicably returning to Genesis to fully comprehend the insights, revisiting the little known and misunderstood agrarians of Genesis. This book begins in Genesis and ends in Genesis. Genesis is both the cornerstone and the Rosetta Stone for Scripture, decoding the true history of humankind, our future, and this quest.

In this spirit then, the Bible ought to be viewed as a reliable and accurate believer's history, but not a document designed to meet

current, secular standards for history or archaeological research. God did not intend Scripture to be an encyclopedia, nor did He intend it to be a clinical, historical, scientific handbook. Moreover, Scripture frustrates science's need for visible, undeniable proof complete with corroborating reference points. Conversely, God designed Scripture to hold the history of a people's God, their religion, and the tribulations of their Holy Covenant. Scripture was written to nourish faith, not reason. It is through this lens we must read it—just as it was written in a literal sense to the faithful believers, not through the lens of godless, secular cynics or interpretive, mystical revisionists.

We will enlist the historian Josephus as well as Albert Mackey's legends of Freemasonry to investigate the mysteries of prehistory. We will put these alongside numerous Gnostic gospels, including the Nag Hammadi Library; the Dead Sea Scrolls; and a host of historians, authors, and clerics, including a broad sweep of legends, mythologies, and religious literature from around the world, drafted for anecdotal backdrop. All impart important testimonies, redefining otherwise unaccountable ancient civilizations, their misconstrued religions, and their perplexing conundrums. Indeed, as C. S. Lewis once noted, myth points to reality.⁵

Accordingly, we will often consult Enoch. His visions were recorded in several Gnostic gospels, alongside the famous book of Enoch discovered in Ethiopia in 1785 C.E. and copied by a famous Freemason named James Bruce. From these and other Gnostic sources, Bruce produced the *Codex Bruciannus*, one of the few Gnostic reference books until the discovery of Nag Hammadi.⁶ Bruce was a direct descendant of the famous historical figure Robert the Bruce, as well as a descendant from an obscure Jewish order of priests from the time of Jesus,⁷ the Essenes.

The Nag Hammadi texts were discovered in Egypt in 1945 C.E., and they date back to 290–346 C.E.⁸ The Nag Hammadi Library was composed while the Roman Catholic Church purged heretical Gnostic movements; the library's purpose was to pass onto future generations the knowledge to free humans from their earthly bondage through the cult of knowledge.⁹ Hence, the Tripartite Tractate refers to *The Organization*, a secretive and mysterious organization that fights against the dark forces of ignorance, while preserving ancient knowledge and building impressive monuments to represent spiritual places¹⁰ (themes that dominate this composition). Always remember that behind the thick, steel door of superficial history taught by the educated elite sleeps an obscure version that elucidates the enigmatic events of history. Regrettably, there is a shadowy second history hidden from public viewing: a shocking saga of secret societies, lost

civilizations, unexplained events, and an unaccounted for hidden hand of history.

Unidentified quotations by famous figures of history and biblical references from Ezra, Jude, 1 Peter, and 2 Peter suggest that not all the Enochian literature has been discovered.¹¹ Roman Catholicism initially ascribed the book of Enoch among the Apocrypha of the Old Testament,¹² and it was excluded later from the official Bible canon;¹³ although, it is cherished as sacred text in some circles.¹⁴ *Apocrypha* refers to fourteen books included in the Septuagint but excluded from the Old Testament. The Good News Bible describes the *Apocrypha* as gospels of unknown or doubted authority.¹⁵ However, Tertulian defended the authenticity and sacred character of Enochian gospels, while Clement of Alexandria often quoted directly from them.¹⁶ Some conclude Enoch literature was part of the seventy-scroll Hagiography referenced in Ezra but not included in the final Palestinian canon.¹⁷ *Hagiography*, meaning holy writings, was a third division of the Hebrew Old Testament called “The Writings,” but it was so arbitrary it was not accepted as proper.¹⁸

Some scholars believe Enochian scriptures are fragments from a much earlier lost book, the book of Noah.¹⁹ Enochian scripture is further believed to have drawn upon other lost books that originally told the Genesis story, such as the book of the Wars of Yahweh, The Book of Jasher, The Toledoth of Adam, and The Toledoth of Noah.²⁰ Some believe Jude refers to the book of Enoch when Jude quotes the prophecy of Enoch.²¹ One further wonders what insights Christians might take from the Targum or the Peshierim if they were employed as commentaries to help elucidate the Torah, alongside other non-Canon and Apocryphal scriptures, such as The Apocalypse of Baruch, The Book of Jonah, The Life of Adam and Eve, The Assumption of Isaiah, and The Assumption of Moses,²² studied by the priests of the Second Temple, which included the contentious Josephus.

Josephus, an indispensable historian, recorded Jewish history for the Romans at the time of the Diaspora and Jewish wars so that Israelite history would not be lost forever. Josephus was a first-century (reformed) Jewish pacifist,²³ who was born into the age of the birth of Christianity and died during the persecution of the early church, after the destruction of Jerusalem.²⁴ He was an eyewitness of the times of Jesus, referring to Jesus twice in his writings, noting Jesus was called and was *the Christ*, fulfilling the words of the prophets. Josephus recorded Jesus was a wise man, if it was lawful to call him a man; a teacher to people accepting the truth; one who drew large numbers of

Jewish converts; and a man who did wonderful works, who was then condemned to die on the cross by Pilate and Jewish elders.²⁵

Josephus was noble, from the old aristocracy descending from the first twenty-four lines of priests spawned by Aaron and Moses, a descendant from the Maccabees on his mother's side, and a priest of high rank in the Jerusalem temple. He spent three of his most impressionable years among the Essenes and then converted back to the Pharisees' sect, all the while taking time to study the Sadducees' sect.²⁶ In the Jewish revolt of 66 C.E., Josephus commanded an angry band of zealots, entrenched on a stronghold, who resisted the Roman siege for 47 days.²⁷ He prophesied his captor, Vespasian, would become Emperor of Rome and was set free when the prophecy was fulfilled.²⁸ Josephus then travelled to Rome, where he received Roman citizenship, an apartment in Vespasian's former mansion, and an annual pension to underwrite his literary endeavors.²⁹ Josephus nurtured strong relationships with the Flavian imperial family, as well as the next two Flavian emperors, Titus and Domitian.³⁰

Additionally, Masonic history is elemental to this investigation, specifically the primeval history penned by Albert Mackey (1807–1881 C.E.), *History of Freemasonry*.³¹ He spent the last year of his life as the Secretary General of the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree. Mackey was a physician, an editor, a teacher, a publisher, and an author. He wrote many books about his obscure order. His books are considered the most authoritative and definitive works on Freemasonry.³²

Freemasonry has its roots in once secret information believed to be older than the New Testament; its arcane rituals contain puzzling references to the flood,³³ placing unexplained importance on the antediluvian achievements of their obscure order.³⁴ Hence, most Legends of the Craft begin with an abstruse descant on the Seven Liberal Arts and Sciences. Freemasonry then is unaccountably connected to shrouded and important antediluvian and postdiluvian events; it is an organization built upon foundations from older European masonry Guilds, the Brotherhood of Builders: Operative Freemasonry.³⁵ Modern Freemasons divorced themselves from the worker traditions and were known from that point on as Speculative Freemasons.³⁶ As the sixteenth century closed, increased numbers of aristocrats joined the fraternities, which eventually transformed the union of trade guilds into a philosophical fraternity.³⁷

In 1721 C.E., the English Grand Lodge created a Masonic constitution. It asked Dr. Anderson, a Scottish preacher, to examine old manuscripts to update them for one instructional manual. In 1723 C.E.,

Anderson's published work was recognized as both *The Ancient Charges* and *The Book of Constitutions*, and it became Freemasonry's most significant document. It is still utilized around the world today.³⁸

The Anderson Constitution then abolished any references to the Holy Trinity. It further demanded a pledge of devotion by all initiates to Freemasonry's supreme god, the Great Architect of the Universe.³⁹

All this prompted a very chilling retort from the Roman church, resulting in a Papal Bull in 1738 C.E. by Pope Clement XII, excommunicating any Catholic who was a Freemason.⁴⁰ In 1884 C.E., Pope Leo XII labeled Freemasonry satanic in his edict *Encyclical Humanum Genus*.⁴¹ In 1917 C.E., the Roman church's Code of Canon Law declared Masonic membership punishable by automatic excommunication, but by 1983 C.E., Freemasonry had vanished from the list of prohibited secret societies.⁴² However, Pope Benedict XVI declared that Freemasons live in a state of grave sin and are prohibited from taking communion. Freemasonry and Christianity do not pastorally coexist, and that reality is yet another elemental theme dominating this book.

Of the host of contemporary authors I employ in this work, Laurence Gardner⁴³ stands out. Gardner was the past Master Mason of the United Grand Lodge of England for twenty years. He also held a plethora of other distinguished positions and titles.⁴⁴ He was a noted prior of the Celtic church's Sacred Kindred of St. Columbia, Prior of the Knights Templar of St. Anthony, and internationally recognized as a sovereign and chivalric genealogist. Gardner was distinguished as the Chevalier Labhran de Saint Germain and was the Presidential Attaché to the European Council of Princes, all while being formally acknowledged as being attached to the Noble Household Guard of the Royal House of Stewart founded at St. Germain.⁴⁵ Gardner was appointed Jacobite Historiographer Royal, a Fellow of the Society of Antiquities of Scotland, and a Professional Member of the Institute of Nana Technology.⁴⁶ In addition to all this, Gardner was an attaché to the Grande Protectorate of the Imperial Dragon Court, 1408 C.E.⁴⁷ His positions and titles underline the relevance and validity of his shocking testimony, which will become evident as this work unfolds.

This book is a 6,000-year-connect-the-dots investigation, beginning with Adam. Modern theologians and academics have examined some of the anomalies covered in this investigation, but they have left some other mysteries to the imaginations of believers or ignored them completely because of the extraordinary implications recognition would bring. Catholicism has collected much of this arcane knowledge for close to 2,000 years, storing it in a protected depository

within the safe confines of the Vatican.⁴⁸ Many believe the Vatican guards the world's largest library on the occult,⁴⁹ a library rivaling that of Freemasonry's own.

With this in mind, this undertaking does not shy away from secular, mystical, or Christian criticism. It will present Scripture literally. This is, in truth, the millennium-old scriptural schism between the literal translation adopted by Judah and Israel, the early Jerusalem church, the Roman church, and the Muslims and the interpretive, scriptural application adopted by mystics, Gnostics, and rogue Islamist Fascists, which has been part of the seditious lining of the contemporary Genesis 6 Conspiracy. This quest will contrast itself against the cynical, secular, and numinous world by arguing from a literal, scriptural perspective of Christian, Jewish, and Muslim orthodoxy, even though it will employ a vast volume of both mystical and secular support for the furtherance of the quest. In short, this book is only about the literal truth as it was, as it is, and as it will be.

The Nephilim enigma of Genesis 6 is curt narrative, included without explanation with the flood narrative, not to mention, Nephilim were recorded in many Old Testament books like Exodus, Numbers, Joshua, Ecclesiastics, 1 Chronicles, Psalms, and the Apocrypha. Nephilim are crucial to understanding the Antichrist prophecies and the last days. And yet, who really knows who or what these Nephilim were? What imperatives and warnings must this generation discern from this abstruse mystery? And how are Nephilim related to aliens, fairies, vampires, secret societies, and world government? We will answer these questions and many more as we plunge into diverse scriptures to examine *The Genesis 6 Conspiracy*. Evidence will be presented supporting my contention that there is an ongoing, 6,000-year conspiracy by dark angels, secret societies, and the descendants of Nephilim that is bent on enslaving humankind under an oppressive government that is hostile to God.

**SECTION I: The Antediluvian
Epoch**

THE AGE OF GREAT HEROES



HEROES OF OLD

The Nephilim were on the earth in those days and afterward, when the sons of God went to the daughters of men and had children by them. They were heroes of old, men of renown.

—Genesis 6:4

The unexplained Nephilim narrative originates in the book of Genesis, during the time of Noah. Readers are not provided with any defining details or with appropriate context as to just what Nephilim were. Readers are only instructed that sons of God coupled with daughters of men, which curiously produced the renowned heroes of old.

But isn't this a very strange anecdote in the preamble to the flood narrative? Why were Nephilim provided print just before one of the epic tales of Scripture? Why were these cryptic Nephilim people described as both heroes of old and men of renown? Surely, all this cannot be a coincidence. It is my contention that Scripture has been brilliantly diligent in its accuracy and historically precise in its application of text.

The ancient application to the appellation *hero* is not generally understood today in the same context that *hero* was applied and understood in ancient texts and thus, it is comprehended in a completely different connotation in the everyday life of the ancient epochs. The ancient recollection of heroes is more akin to our contemporary phenomena of

superheroes, such as Superman and Spiderman. Indeed, these contemporary superheroes reflect allegories of forgotten secrets to epochs past, fond memories by some harkening back to an age of superhuman heroes. These contemporary cartoon characters eerily whisper something seductive, something secretive, and something sinister from the misty fog of prehistory that we dismiss at our peril.

Consider this: one definition provided by *Webster's New Format Dictionary* (1986) defines *hero* as "a man of superhuman powers, a demigod." If the original translation for *hero* then is applied to Genesis 6, we indeed have a cryptic enigma, in that a race of superhuman demigods is part of the flood narrative. Just as curious, and without explanation, all renowned men of antiquity were depicted as heroes that persistently and continuously bubbled to the surface from the murky depths of primeval history as part man and part god, reigning for long durations.

The Encyclopedia Americana testifies that among the ancient Greeks, heroes were those who were legendary for their bravery and achievements and who possessed exceptional strength. Homer's *Iliad* generally referred to heroes as kings and sons of kings. They were fierce warriors, who did mighty deeds and waged mighty battles in the shadow of the common human's fate. *The Odyssey* describes heroes as wise and venerable beings (such as Hercules/ Heracles) who lived to great ages. Homer further noted these mighty heroes were always doomed to gloomy fates.¹ The Roman poet Ovid authored *Heroides*, a series of twenty-one poetic love letters written to heroic lovers/ husbands by the women of the Heroic Age that included letters between Paris and Helen, and Leander and Hero.²

The etymology of *hero* is not conclusive, but experts believe *hero* to be closely connected to a root word meaning "strong," or one who guards or protects, suggesting soldierly (or militaristic) qualities. In truth, the concept of heroes from all races around the globe refers to a specific race of an early age (antediluvian), before historical records were written of their race, and to legendary characters of divine dignity

analogous to that of gods. Teutonic and Celtic heroes were also figures descending from gods like Odin, Loki, and Danu.³ But what is most intriguing regarding these ancient accounts is that all denote these pre-flood heroes as both a venerable and a distinct race of powerful demigods, separate from the mundane and mortal humans.

Greek heroes were noted to be mythological beings; their positions among the sanctioned hierarchy of beings were placed somewhere between mortals and gods, making them semidivine. Hesiod recorded Aegimius, in a composition by the same name, as the ancient hero of the Dorians.⁴ Hesiod eloquently provided Macedonians a fabulous pedigree akin to Greek heroes descended from Hellenes: Dorus, Patriarch of the Dorians; Xuthus, Patriarch of the Ionians; and Aelous, Patriarch of the Aeolians. Zeus fathered both Macedon and Magnes with Thyria, producing a proud people who rejoiced in horses and dwelt near Olympus. The first Macedonian kings hailed from a warrior-chief clan descending from the southern Greeks, the Argead.⁵

Hesiod, whom Herodotus claims was a contemporary of Homer, circa 900 B.C.E.,⁶ further recorded heroes in his famous work *Works and Days* as “men of great renown.” Herodotus was the Greek historian considered the Father of History, circa 485–425 B.C.E. He was a follower of Hecataeus in the development of historical science, transcending the rational criticism of epic traditions characteristic of his predecessors. Herodotus drew his knowledge from his extensive geographical, historical, and literary knowledge, as well as from his firsthand experiences in the many countries he visited.⁷

Hesiod’s exacting language that specifies “heroes and men of renown” cannot be a mere coincidence, nor can it be considered completely independent of the precise text employed by Genesis. Hesiod buttressed through the testimony of his days, the validity of Nephilim recorded in Genesis, to beyond 900 B.C.E., and forthrightly in his text, all the way back to the antediluvian epoch. Even more striking, Hesiod stated in *Works and Days* that he evidently belonged to

the period immediately following the Trojan War.⁸ This dating, if accurate, would likely trace Hesiod's testimony back several hundred years beyond 900 B.C.E.

Hesiod additionally recorded Greek heroes, commonly known as Titans, warriors, demigods, and "depotentiated gods" from a former age of heroes.⁹ Hesiod recorded the birth of the gods, the giant, semidivine Titans, and their achievements into a library of the oldest known fables from his age, creating a work called *Theogany*.¹⁰ Homer's *Iliad* also referred to these Titanic heroes as demigods.¹¹ To this conclusion, the Greek philosopher from the third century B.C.E., Euhemerus, became famous for stating Greek myths were in fact dim memories of historical events from an earlier age, a theory that became known as *Euhemerism*.¹²

Consider texts from clay tablets from ancient Mesopotamia on display in the great museums around the world, then quoted in the textbooks of schools and universities as part of secular revisionist history. These ancient legends descending from the antediluvian Sumerians were inherited by postdiluvian Babylonians/Chaldeans, Akkadians, and Assyrians, and they became a critical component to their cultures, religions, and societies. These fantastic Sumerian legends that include the *Epic of Gilgamesh* curiously refer back to an Age of Heroes reigned over by semidivine Anunnaki giants, which thrived before the flood catastrophe and then somehow survived into the postdiluvian world.¹³

Hesiod cryptically understood these heroes as the mysterious and infamous fourth race of beings created by the gods.¹⁴ Does "the four races" refer to the mortal humans, the centaurs, and two distinct races of heroes/Nephilim? Or does Hesiod refer to the two races of humans, the sons of Adam and the people of day six, along with the centaurs and heroes? Or does Hesiod refer to the fairy folk, Nephilim, centaurs, and humans as the four races? We will learn about all these races as this book unfolds.

What is clear, however, is that the Bible and most other ancient transcripts, scriptures, legends, and mythologies all recognized and testified to a powerful antediluvian race of

superhumans reigning as kings and demigods over the mortal and mundane humans. The first personalities (heroes) from memories of written history, according to author and historian Susan Wise Bauer, universally testify to a rein of obscure kings documented as part man and part god, which somehow descended from heaven on eagle's wings.¹⁵

It is my contention that somehow these ancient Nephilim perished from this world. They have been forgotten by the modern, secular psyche and accepted history; all accounts have been marginalized to the sidelines as fanciful mythology and legend, as a wistful yearning back to a revisionist golden age of pastoral peace and prosperity. Sadly, Western historians, according to Bauer, have trained in university systems that believe only science is infallible; these historians do not trust in the tales from prehistory and position themselves as scientists, dismissing any historical material that departs from Newton's universe.¹⁶ They deny that the Titan/Nephilim race was both real and powerful, a shadowy race of demigods who left a large and visible impression upon the ancient epochs.

It is essential to understand Nephilim as a legendary race of giants mythologized to have coexisted with humankind in the ancient world. Nephilim cultivated a new culture, religion, and knowledge base. But do we really know the sources and inspirations of this ancient but mysterious race that is lost to the accepted secular chronicles of antiquity? What impact, if any, did their culture, religion, and or knowledge have on the ancient world? Did Noah know the Nephilim? Did the Nephilim have anything to do with the flood? How were Nephilim introduced into the world? And what kind of people were they? To resolve the Nephilim mystery, we must backtrack to understand obscure and unexplained events preceding the flood in the antediluvian epoch.

This venture into the ancient epochs of the Old Testament and the divergent transcripts, mythologies, and legends from a vast variety of cultures, writers, and organizations will deliver a series of shock waves to the standard modern theology of Genesis and secular history. Be prepared. Be aware! The truth

will set you free, but the truth may not be what you have thought or what you want.



THE DAUGHTERS OF CAIN

Male and female he created them. God blessed them and said to them, “Be fruitful and increase in number; fill the earth and subdue it. Rule over the fish and the sea and the birds of the air and over every living creature that moves on the ground.”

—Genesis 1:27–28

After God created Adam and then Eve, one generally expects a pastoral world with a wonderful climate and peaceful coexistence, notwithstanding the Cain incident, and perhaps this was the case in the beginning. But by the time of Noah, Scripture records that the world had slipped into a state of violent chaos.¹ So how did this happen in just ten generations?

The answer is shrouded behind misconstrued prehistory. We must learn about little-known prehistoric Brotherhoods of the Snake, the oldest secret societies in the world, all surreptitiously dedicated to world domination and the enslavement of humankind.² The societies’ various incantations are all linked to the Serpent in Eden, the Tree of Life, the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, heroes, and Genesis’s misunderstood history.

We begin with Josephus, for he has some answers to the questions about Adam’s descendants. Josephus recorded that the sons of Seth continued their reverence to God as the Lord of the universe for seven generations.³ Cain was the first born of Adam, while Abel who Cain murdered, was the second born. Therefore, we may conclude that the seeds of the deluge were well planted in the first generation after Adam. Seth, then, was the third born son of Adam and Eve. According to Josephus, Adam and Eve begat thirty-three

sons and twenty-three daughters;⁴ although, the Bible only records that Adam and Eve bore other sons and daughters.⁵

However, during these first seven generations, the passing of time slowly eroded the righteousness of all humankind, perverting all but Noah by the tenth generation. Even the descendants of Seth began after seven generations to dishonor God by not attributing to God all things, even though God had appointed all things. The posterity of Seth became more and more like the peoples around them, who demonstrated no concern in the administering of justice or respect towards their fellow humans or towards God. The people of Noah's generation displayed their deeds with a double degree of wickedness, whereby they declared God to be their adversary.⁶

During this period, a vile act of rebellion occurred. The sons of God began to procreate with the daughters of men, producing as their posterity the heroes of old. But just who were these sons of God, and why would the daughters of men copulate with the sons of God to produce a new race of humanoids? Some say the sons of God were the descendants of Seth and the daughters of men were the posterity of Cain and that the progeny of Seth procreated with the daughters of Cain to produce these famous heroes of old. From the mainstream Christian point of view, this makes perfect sense—end of story. But this was not the case; the sons of God were not the sons of Seth. In addition, humans mating with humans could not have produced a new, physically superior race of humanoids of that sort of magnitude, unless the term *giant* is greatly overstated, for Nephilim were thought to be a powerful race of giants.

Generally accepted theology concludes the daughters of men were Cain's progeny, born after Cain was banished from Adam and Eve. According to this line of thought, Cain chose a wife from one of Adam's many daughters, even though this marriage recorded in Genesis does not specifically state the female was from the posterity of Adam.⁷ The standard conclusion is that because there were not any other kinds of humanoids on earth at that time, the female must have come from the loins of Adam. Cain therefore became the progenitor of the first family branch from the tree of Adam, while Seth, who was born later, became the second branch of Adam.

It was from Cain's posterity, as this line of thought goes, that violence and evil first imprinted the antediluvian world; although, the Bible does not record this as such. This theory can be only biblically supported through the Genesis account of Cain murdering Abel and then extrapolated by charging Cain with further degeneration into

evil and corruption. Similarly, the New Testament only states that Cain belonged to Satan for murdering Abel⁸ and that evil was the way of Cain.⁹ Genesis did not plainly record this transfer of transgenerational evil onto generations of Cain's posterity; oddly, it recorded only the first progeny of Cain and their accomplishments.

What Genesis records and what it does *not* record is puzzling, simply because if Cain and his progeny were indeed thoroughly corrupted, why would Scripture have diligently recorded for all time their accomplishments? Why wouldn't Scripture only have focused on the righteous accomplishments of Seth's progeny? Moreover, why would Scripture not have diligently recorded the iniquitous exploits of Cain's posterity as a matter of theological and historical record for all generations to contemplate? We do not find the answers to these puzzling questions in the biblical text.

Biblically undocumented transgressions by Cain's descendants are then summarily drafted in standard Christian theology as the source for evil and violence. And thus they are seen as willing partners, who helped spawn the Nephilim race of giants-via the copulation of the degenerate daughters of Cain with the enlightened sons of Seth. But since Genesis does not explicitly cite this either, this conclusion is nothing more than conjecture, unless other sources can substantiate it.

Indeed, there are other sources that we can look to in establishing that Cain's progeny were a corrupt and vile branch of Adam's posterity, who were willing participants in violating the sacred laws of creation. We can also find out just who the sons of God were.

Let us begin with summarizing Genesis's account of the posterity of Cain. Cain bore a son, Enoch, and Cain named the city he built after him. Enoch bore Irad, who bore Mehujael, who bore Methushal, who was the father of Lamech. Lamech married two women, Adah and Zillah, and was thereby pronounced the first polygamist, a violation of the law that the Nephilim would later prize as a cornerstone of their rebellious culture. Adah gave birth to Jabal, the first nomad who raised livestock. Adah also gave birth to another son, Jubal, the first to create the art of music. The second wife, Zillah, bore one son, Tubal-Cain, who was credited with inventing smithcraft. Zillah also bore a daughter named Naamah, but Genesis does not accredit Naamah with inventing anything. The account of Cain's progeny ends with Lamech, stating he killed a man for wounding him, and that if his ancestor Cain was sentenced to suffer seven times over, then he would be judged to suffer seventy-seven times over.¹⁰

Although this account does provide some transgressions, such as the polygamy of Lamech and the killing of a man by Lamech, compounded by the sin of murder by Lamech's ancestor Cain, it does not establish requisite groundwork for the level of violence and corruption compiled by the tenth generation, particularly when one considers the sons and daughters of Lamech form the sixth generation. And as I have already noted, the erosion of righteousness took hold during the first seven generations, when it gripped the posterity of Seth, corrupting the righteous branch almost completely by the tenth generation. Therefore, something more must have been taking place in the lineage of Cain to so corrupt his posterity, in addition to crossing the genealogical branches of Cain and Seth, or another outside source must have been at work as the source of this corruption.

Cain was thought to have traveled over many countries with his wife, finally establishing a city he named Nod, where he and his wife settled and had children. Louis Ginzberg, author of *Legends of the Bible*, notes that Cain built monuments to immortalize his name, as well as sixty cities, all with walls,¹¹ thereby suggesting military fortresses. Josephus interjects that Cain did not accept judgment or punishment from God for murdering Abel. Cain did not repent but rather increased his transgressions and wickedness, procuring everything for his own pleasure, even though it obliged him to be injurious to his neighbors. Cain became wealthy through plundering his neighbors with violence and robbing them of all that he could pillage. Cain further urged his followers to do the same; he became a great leader of men, leading them into wickedness.¹² Who were these plundering hordes led by Cain? Where did they come from?

Josephus wrote that Cain introduced weights and measures into the world, where before the introduction of this system, humankind lived innocently and generously. Cain led humans from innocence into cunning craftiness, where all things were weighed and measured. He established boundaries for all lands and established many cities with fortified walls, naming one Enoch after his eldest son.¹³ Ginzberg suggests that Cain sinned to secure his own pleasure, even though he severely injured his neighbors. Cain was likely one of the proponents for violence and war in the antediluvian world.

Josephus and Ginzberg both label Cain as the father of evil, violence, and corruption. These accounts stray significantly from the Genesis account, where Cain was not overtly charged with corrupting the antediluvian world. It was implied so subtly that one may wish to look closer at Cain for impropriety. With Cain planting these kinds of

seeds in just the second generation, it is not difficult to conceive the entire antediluvian world, other than the lineage of Seth, being totally corrupted by the sixth generation, with Seth's posterity being completely corrupted by Cain's descendants from the seventh to the tenth generations and after the Nephilim incident. With the arrival of Lamech, however, antediluvian life became interesting. Josephus recorded, just as the author of Genesis recorded, that Lamech became the first recorded polygamist, marrying both Zillah and Adah. Altogether, they procreated seventy-seven children. Lamech was also noted as being very skilled in the art of divine revelation.¹⁴ Of those seventy-seven children, three were noteworthy by Josephus's standards.

Jubal, son of Adah, specialized in music, inventing musical instruments. Tubal-Cain, son of Zillah, exceeded all other men in strength and excelled in the martial arts, foreshadowing characteristics of the Nephilim. Josephus noted Tubal-Cain as procuring the pleasures of the body through his natural attributes, again foreshadowing another characteristic of the Nephilim. No doubt, Tubal-Cain also inherited and embellished all the sins and corruption of his forefather Cain, as witnessed by his name. Josephus then credits Tubal-Cain with inventing the art of manufacturing brass.¹⁵ *Nelson's Bible Dictionary* defines *Cain* as meaning "a metal worker," thereby attributing *Tubal* to being his first name, and *Cain* denoting his expertise, just as his forefather must have been some form of metalworker or smith. The third distinguished progeny was the daughter of Zillah, *Naamah*, meaning "pleasant."¹⁶ Josephus does not credit anything special to Naamah, but again, to be noted in the Bible, one must be worthy of either good or evil.

Josephus went on to strike deep into the character of Cain's posterity:

Even while Adam was still alive, it came to pass that the posterity of Cain became exceedingly wicked, everyone successfully dying, one after another, more wicked than the former. They were intolerable in war, and vehement in robberies; and if anyone was slow to murder people, yet was he bold in his immoral behavior, in acting unjustly, and doing injuries for gain.¹⁷

They were, indeed, their father's sons and daughters. Corroborating evidence from non-Biblical sources more than fills in the blanks left by Genesis. Josephus described Cain's posterity as despicable to the bone—a vile branch that degenerated into more iniquity with each passing generation. By the sixth generation, Cain's rebellious posterity was a human cesspool, looking to spawn a great evil into the antediluvian world. And of course, they succeeded. But

before we continue with that, it is time to enter the Freemasonry Brotherhood and its legends into the mystery.

The Dowland Manuscript of the Legend of the Craft lists the Seven Liberal Sciences: “Grammere” to teach humankind to both speak and write truly; “Rhethoricke” to teach humankind to speak in subtle terms; “Dialectyke” to teach humankind to discern between truth and falsehoods; “Arithmeticke” to teach humankind to compute all manner of numbers; “Geometrie” to teach humankind to measure the earth and all things (this is the Science of Masonry); “Musicke” to teach humankind song and the language of musical instruments; and finally, “Astronomye” to teach humankind the course of the planets and stars.¹⁸ Rhetoric’s original state was the art of persuasion, while grammar was the molding and education of men through reading.¹⁹ Note how several of these sciences were unexplainably credited to Lamech’s children in Genesis and Josephus.

The Hutchinsonian Theory from Brother William Hutchinson’s work *The Spirit of Masonry* offers this commentary:

... to Adam, while still in a state of innocence, this knowledge was imparted, as well as that of all science and learning which existed in the earliest ages of the world. When our first parent fell, although he lost his innocence, he still retained the memory of all that he was taught while in the Garden of Eden. This very retention was, indeed, a portion of punishment incurred for his disobedience. It, however, enabled him to communicate to his children in the sciences which he had comprehended in Eden, and the knowledge that he had acquired of the Nature and the God of Nature.²⁰

The History of Freemasonry also cites the Anderson Legend in the book by Dr. Anderson, *The Book of Constitutions*,²¹ and the Oliverian Theory by Rev. Dr. Oliver in his book *Antiquities of Freemasonry*,²² supporting the theory that the Seven Sciences were first taught to Adam by God while he still dwelled in Eden.

It is these unexplained Seven Sciences that inexplicably weave their way through Genesis and numerous polytheist legends, religions, and cultures. Recognizing the impact of the Seven Sciences is crucial for context and is a critical backdrop for comprehending the antediluvian epoch, for these sciences spawned secretive Snake Brotherhoods in all antediluvian cultures. We must, therefore, follow the mystical history of the Seven Sciences throughout this book and their unexplained relationships to antediluvian history to fully appreciate what took place. So what were these obscure sciences that were ignored by Christian orthodoxy?

The sciences bestowed to Adam were of unimaginable worth, for they contained the secrets of the universe. Humankind was

bequeathed the knowledge to control the universe in which they lived, provided they mastered the wisdom provided for them and did not use this divine gift for evil. This extraordinary, advanced knowledge possessed by both the antediluvians and the early inhabitants of Babel was subtly expressed in Genesis 1:28 and 11:6 in these words of God: “Fill the earth and subdue it” and in this: “If as one people speaking the same language they have begun to do this, then nothing they plan to do will be impossible for them.” Hence, Adam was an active practitioner of the craft while in Eden and also after.²³ Unfortunately, though, both Eve and Adam ate from the Tree of Knowledge of both Good and Evil.²⁴ They were instantaneously corrupted by the knowledge of evil and were consequently driven from Eden by God—incidentally, an essential doctrine to this book’s discussion of the schism between monotheism and polytheism.

Freemason legends record that Adam did not lose control of the memory of the Seven Sciences and continued to practice them in a limited way after being banished from Eden, but he continued to practice in a righteous manner.

The obscure importance of these sciences dictated that they must not be lost. They needed to be preserved among Adam’s descendants, provided that Adam’s descendants applied this divine knowledge for good. In fact, this was just what Adam did. Adam communicated this knowledge to two of his sons: Cain and Seth.²⁵ Adam passed the Sacred Sciences onto two very different branches: Seth, whose descendants remained righteous until the seventh generation, and Cain, whose descendants were vile and treacherous from the time God ostracized Cain. The Sacred Sciences were preserved and utilized in two very different manners by the two very different branches of Adam’s descendants.

Seth and his descendants focused on the seventh science, astronomy.²⁶ This should not be surprising, for Sethians were agrarians until the time of the deluge. Even after, Noah and his three sons were still considered people of the land.²⁷ The application of astronomy would have helped enormously in understanding and appreciating the movements of the heavenly bodies as they applied to the seasons for both planting and harvesting. Josephus labeled the seventh Sacred Science, which Sethians promoted, as a sort of peculiar wisdom, one that was concerned with the heavenly bodies and their order.²⁸

Seth was proficient with the other six sciences also, preserving and cultivating them in righteousness to his progeny, who continued

to practice the craft.²⁹ Sethian genealogy recorded in Genesis was a testimony to their righteousness and to their Adamic racial purity,³⁰ from which the human race was reseeded with their descendants after the flood, through Noah. In fact, the Oliver Legend of Freemasonry described Seth as one who associated only with the most virtuous people of his age, who were celebrated as the sons of light.³¹

According to the Anderson Legend, Cain took to the sacred knowledge, practicing the disciplines with uncommon vigor.³² From this knowledge, and particularly the fifth science, geometry or masonry, Cain built a city named Hanoch (Enoch), after his first-born son,³³ and of course, Cain sixty-five other cities after Hanoch. The Anderson Legend also recorded that the employment of masonry was practiced vigorously up until the deluge, noting many a curious work was built, likely alluding to such projects as the Great Pyramids.

The introduction of weights, measures, and boundaries for the land by Cain, noted by Josephus, additionally testifies to Cain applying the fifth science; all things were measured in this discipline. Even though Cain and his descendants were corrupt to the core, no evidence thus far has been tabled to suggest that the Cainites used the Seven Sacred Sciences for evil. We must turn to the Oliver Legend to find any such allegations. In this legend, Cain and all of his descendants were accused of perverting the Seven Sacred Sciences.³⁴ Two of Cain's descendants were fingered as particularly corrupt in the application of the Sacred Sciences: Enoch and Lamech.

Enoch and the deluge are elemental components to the origins and oldest forms of Freemasonry³⁵ and its Snake Brotherhood. In the Anderson Legend, Enoch was considered an expert in science, geometry, and masonry. Enoch was credited with the invention of sacred symbols and hieroglyphics; *hieroglyph* is translated by the Craft as "sacred carvings." Enoch invented hieroglyphics as a means to both preserve and transmit the sacred truths in a manner safer, more accurate, and more efficient than the verbal manner, which was employed before. The Jewish writer Bar Hebraeus credits Enoch with inventing writing and books and with teaching men the art of building cities (masonry).³⁶ Orientalist writers note that Enoch received knowledge bursting with secrets of the most mysterious sciences, while the Babylonians noted that Enoch was an expert on the stars, who also invented astrology.³⁷

The book of Enoch describes Enoch being instructed in the Seven Sacred Sciences by a people known as *watchers*,³⁸ a shadowy group we will discuss later. Enoch discovered the zodiac and was the first to

initiate worship through religious rites.³⁹ Essenes particularly valued the Book of Jubilees that recorded Enoch as a mystery figure conversant in the esoteric and scientific knowledge. They believed Enoch was the first among men to learn writing and that he wrote in a book the signs of heaven, assigning them to the number of months in a solar year.⁴⁰ Again, the Anderson Legend credited Enoch with being the one who taught the sacred mysteries in religious rites and ceremonies. He appointed festivals and sacrifices to the sun at periods when the sun entered each of the zodiacal signs. Enoch was also associated with the sun and its worship thereof; Enoch was considered an idol worshipper.⁴¹

We already learned about the corrupt and vile nature of Cain and his posterity, but now we learn just how some of this vile nature manifested itself. Enoch, first son of Cain, embraced the Seven Sacred Sciences and perverted their knowledge with evil. The sacred knowledge of the universe was in the hands of the haters of God. Remember, Cain did not agree with his punishment and made it his personal goal to augment as much wickedness in the antediluvian world as he possibly could muster. Now Enoch, who most definitely was his father's son, set out to pervert the sacred knowledge, enslaving it to the augmentation of wickedness and mysticism. This hijacking of sacred knowledge and segregating that powerful knowledge into exclusive and secretive Snake Brotherhoods, by Enoch (and likely Cain), was the naissance to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy. The sullied liberal arts from that point forward were earmarked for the elite, while philosophy was reserved for even fewer.⁴²

Consider the list of sinister sacraments Enoch introduced. From astronomy, he created astrology and sun worship. Enoch and his counterparts and descendants became idolaters, worshipping other gods rather than the true God of the universe. Enoch implemented pagan rituals, ceremonies, and rites with this new, repulsive religion. The knowledge could then only be passed on to initiates, the selected guardians of the knowledge that was then cloaked in mysteries and secrets. This is why he was called *Enoch*, for the Hebrew translation means "initiated or consecrated."⁴³

Lamech was the other descendant of Cain who achieved notoriety with respect to the perversion of the sciences and the naissance to the Genesis 6 Conspiracy. From the Oliver Legend we learn the nefarious application of the sciences waned sometime after Enoch but was once more renewed under Lamech and his children. The children of Lamech not only maintained these perverted practices but

also cultivated them. One can then deduce that the three sons and one daughter of Lamech listed in Genesis would have been the key progeny in further contaminating the Seven Sacred Sciences and the entire antediluvian world.⁴⁴

Lamech brings us back to the sixth generation, where descendants of Cain were so corrupt, so violent, and so anti-God they became susceptible to another nefarious outside influence. Lamech, Lamech's progeny, and likely other Cainites used their daughters of men to violate the divine rules of creation. An outside force partnered with the descendants of Cain, thoroughly violating what was left of their innocence, so as to leave their original nature unrecognizable. Numerous biblical legends recorded the daughters of Cain coupling with the sons of God to produce giants.⁴⁵

In the Ethiopian work *The Kebra Negast*, "the daughters of Cain" was substituted for the phrase "daughters of men"⁴⁶ that was employed in the Bible. In fact, the derisive daughters of Cain, according to Andrew Collins, were believed to have been easily led into unbridled debauchery that led to the unholy unions with sons of God.⁴⁷ Now, these unexplained Cainite-led "daughters of men," who curiously increased in great numbers on the earth, seem to refer back to the nomadic "other race" of humans created on day six that Cain married into, those who were blessed obscurely to be fruitful and multiply on the earth.⁴⁸ These unexplained humans were not the domesticated, agrarian Sethites.

It is now time to scrutinize the dissonant antediluvian sons of God.



THE SONS OF GOD

Where were you when I laid the earth's foundations? Tell me, if you understand. Who marked off its dimensions? Surely you know! Who stretched a measuring line across it? On what were its footings set, or who laid its cornerstone—while the morning stars sang together and all the angels shouted for joy?*

—Job 38:4–7

Interpreting that the sons of God were the descendants of the righteous line of Seth is plausible but incorrect. This conclusion is supposition, not fact. The Bible does not support this position whatsoever. So, if the sons of God were not the progeny of Seth, then just who were these unexplained figures?

It is possible to establish whom Scripture refers to, but it does require a little investigative work. To discover just who the sons of God were, we must first turn to Job 1:6–2:1: “One day angels* [the term *angels* is Hebrew for “the sons of God”] came to present themselves before the Lord.” The defining notation identifying sons of God to be angels is annotated at the bottom of the page in the New International Version. *Angel* is interchangeable with sons of God. Job further notes the *sons of God*, or angels, shouting for joy at the creation of the universe. Deuteronomy 32:8 uses the term “the sons of Israel,” but if we check the notation at the bottom of the page, we find an intriguing, alternative translation. The *NIV Bible* (1973 edition) clearly cites that the alternative translation for this appellation is “the sons of God,” citing the Masoretic text (the authoritative Hebrew text of the Jewish Bible) the Septuagint, and Dead Sea Scrolls, while the *Access Bible* prefers “other gods” and also cites the Masoretic Text for its translation.

Nelson's Dictionary cites three variations of the term *sons of God* as recorded in the Bible.¹ First, it cites Job, as I have with the same conclusion, as well as Genesis 6, where *Unger's* offers two conclusions: first, that it could mean angels and second that it could also mean human beings (Sethians), for Matthew 22:30 clearly states that angels do not marry.² I will clarify the Matthew reference shortly, but I concur with *Unger's* first option, that sons of God are undeniably angels. *Nelson's*, however, underscores that those in the Job passages were angels who presented themselves before God along with Satan.³ I will clarify the third variation of the New Testament sons of God shortly.

Using the alternative angelic sons of god or gods translation in Deuteronomy 32:8 brings logic and definition to the passage; otherwise, the passage would make no sense whatsoever: Israel was not yet a nation in the days of long ago (before the flood), when in generations long past the nations were assigned to angels. Moreover, this alternative Deuteromic translation is supported in the Gnostic gospel Basilides Teachings, which states the earth was divided, along with its various nations, among the angels who helped create the earth, and chief among these angels was the God of the Jews, who wished to subject all nations unto Himself but was repelled by other rulers/ angels that resisted him.⁴ This redefined Deuteromic passage will become indispensable when set alongside the disparate antediluvian myths from the pantheistic cultures defining the antediluvian order.

As a critical, historical anecdote, understand that the Greek Septuagint in its original Greek translation, dating from 100 B.C.E. or before, translated this Deuteromic passage as “the sons of God.” The point to all this is that the sons of God, according to Scripture, were, indeed, angels. Other sources, such as *Unger's Bible Dictionary*, support this conclusion that God created both astral and terrestrial beings, with the astral beings renowned as “sons of God” and “hosts of

heaven.”⁵ In fact, sons of God were known as angels or astral beings in many of the early cultures, such as the Canaanites, the Phoenicians, and the Ammonite traditions.⁶ Conversely, from the Gnostic perspective, “sons of God” meant heavenly angels; although, the Hebrew original, *bene ha-elohim*, should really be translated as: “sons of gods.”⁷

A learned Christian monk, George Syncellus, in his opus *Chronographia* from 808 C.E., equated, *watchers* and *Grigori*, a specific rank of angel, with sons of God. These *watchers* took wives from mortal men, producing giants.⁸ Remember, Enoch was unexplainably tutored by *watchers*/angels. Finally, in defining Nephilim, *Unger’s Dictionary* states the sons of God were, in fact, angels,⁹ just as “The Other Bible” names the giant angels as the sons of God, who sinned with the daughters of men.¹⁰ This shocking biblical revelation unbelievably recorded angels copulating with humans, producing a new race of humanoids. This is one of the forgotten races that became celebrated in myths and legends as the heroes of the ancient world, men of renown. Josephus also confirmed this vile act saying, that iniquitous angels did indeed couple with daughters of men.¹¹ Many other sources confirm the very same conclusion, but all have gone relatively unnoticed.

Even *The Encyclopedia Americana* notes: “History, both sacred and profane, makes mention of giants.”¹² The Enochic Book of Giants noted giants were, of course, the offspring of fallen angels.¹³ In his book *Signs in the Sky*, Adrian Gilbert quotes the book of Enoch’s statement that fallen angels “begat children with the daughters of men.”¹⁴ Gilbert further quoted Enoch’s mention of children who became giants that were begat from fallen angels and women.¹⁵ And, again, Alan Alford quoted from the book of Enoch in his book *When the Gods Came Down*, adding that 200 fallen angels came down from heaven, married women, and had children by them.¹⁶ From the first book of Enoch: “They [the angels] transgressed the word of the Lord, the law of heaven. And behold, they commit sin and transgress the commandment; they have united themselves with women and commit sin together with them; and they have married from among them, and begotten children by them.... And upon the earth they shall give birth to giants, not of the spirit but of the flesh.”¹⁷

In addition, the book of Enoch further recorded *watchers*/fallen angels that left heaven to sleep with the daughters of men.¹⁸ And finally, from the second book of the Secrets of Enoch, the *Grigori*, giant fallen angels, went to the earth and saw that the daughters of men were beautiful, whereby they seized them as wives for themselves.¹⁹ Clearly, the antediluvian premise that fallen angels mated with the offspring of humans is not an unknown doctrine; it has simply been shelved by modern Christianity, for it is an embarrassment to rationalize with the arrogant, secular mindset of our times.

Now, with respect to the third argument—that the sons of God were human—as understood from New Testament application, it seems clear to me that the sons of God were not human in the Genesis account, but angelic. The “sons of God” appellation from the New Testament indubitably applies to humans of the New Covenant, just as the phrase “children of God” does. These are those who have accepted Jesus as their Lord and Savior and who have reserved a permanent dwelling in heaven, in the presence of the Holy Spirit. This title was effectively enacted at Pentecost, when the Holy Spirit sealed the New Covenant.²⁰

Romans recorded the apostle Paul encouraging Christians not to live according to the flesh but by the Spirit, because those who are led by the Spirit are the sons of God, in a figurative and adopted sense.²¹ *Nelson’s* explicates that this is a process described as *adoption*, by which the believer then becomes a child of God and a joint heir with Jesus.²² This concept is supported in Galatians, Hebrews, John, Philipians, and the book of 1 John.²³

Nelson’s Dictionary further supports this conclusion regarding the New Testament sons of God, who then became sons of God in a Covenant relationship, adopted and grafted into the Covenant.²⁴ *Nelson’s* went on to state that the sons of God were part of the Covenant relationship recorded in Isaiah, noting this phrase does not appear with this meaning in the Old Testament, but the idea is implied. For example, God referred to the scattered children of Israel as “His sons and daughters.”²⁵ Hosea 1:10, in a similar fashion, records: “In the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not my people,’ they will be called the ‘sons of the living God.’” Both Isaiah and Hosea are making clear future references and prophecies concerning the millennium and after, when Israel and Judah will be reunited under one leader.²⁶ Jesus. Hosea and Isaiah prophesied a promise similar to the New Testament promise that we are the “sons of God,” a promise that will be fulfilled in the millennium and afterwards into eternity.

Furthermore, when one looks at the Old Testament application for the appellation “the sons of God,” with the exception of Genesis 6, only angels could be in the presence of God or at the point of the creation of the universe or part of the heavenly host in the beginning. Certainly, humans were not present at this time, but the sons of God were. Humans will eventually be elevated to angelic-like status, but this will not occur until the end of the millennial reign.

Finally, Josephus most certainly understood the sons of God in Genesis 6 to be angelic, for this was a constant opinion in antiquity. And keep in mind the fact that Josephus wrote before the assembly of the Canon and from a historical Jewish perspective. He stated, “For many angels of God coupled with women, and begat sons that proved unjust, and despisers of all that was good, on account of the confidence they had in their own strength; for the tradition is, that these men did what resembled the acts of those whom the Grecians call giants. But Noah was very uneasy at what they did.”²⁷

Interestingly enough, there is debate as to whether or not angels were capable of engaging in sex with humans. This argument generally derives from the notion that nowhere in the Bible does it explicitly suggest angels have any sexual capabilities, nor is there anything to note anywhere else in the Bible of even one fallen angel impregnating a woman. But this is only true if you interpret “sons of God” from Genesis 6 as sons of Seth. This argument generally is further followed with testimony from Matthew, stating there will be no more marriage after the Resurrection of saints into eternity, for we will be like angels in heaven.²⁸

Answering this argument is really quite simple. Genesis 6 in fact does suggest angels can have sex with humans. Genesis 6 nullifies the notion that angels are not identified as sexual beings. Note as well what 1 Corinthians 11:6–10 says (italics mine): “For man did not come from woman, but woman from man; neither was man created for woman, but woman for man. *For this reason, and because of angels*, the woman ought to have a sign of authority on her head.”²⁹ The New Testament is recognizing that without a seal of authority, women are fair game for angels, at least for the misguided fallen angels! The church father Tertullianus (160–230 C.E.) seemingly concurred when he noted Paul, in 1 Corinthians 11:10, instructed women ought to wear veils so as to not entice angels, for dark angels love unveiled women with their beautiful hair.³⁰

Moreover, I must point out that just because the Bible does not explicitly cite the angelic realm possessing sexual capabilities, the Bible also does not specifically negate this possibility. The notion of no marriage, and thus no sex in heaven, does not clearly state that heavenly beings do not have sexual capabilities. Rather, it only denotes that it does not take place in heaven, home of the spirit beings. Therefore, this does leave open the possibility that angels were, and are, capable of copulating outside of heaven in the world of flesh, even though they may not be authorized to do so.

Humankind is permitted sex because we are mortal. Humans require sex to reproduce; otherwise, we would obviously disappear from existence. Just as the book of Enoch states: “... because they perish, I gave them wives so that they might impregnate them, have children, and have nothing be lacking on earth. But you [angels] were spiritual and immortal for all generations of the world. So I gave you no wives, for heaven is your proper dwelling place.”³¹ All this underlines the doctrine of no marriage and no sexual encounters in heaven, but just as clearly, this doctrine does not extend outside the heavenly realm, even though there may have been requisite laws governing angelic promiscuity outside of heaven.

Conversely, the Kabbalistic Zohar recognizes angels possess the remarkable ability to transform themselves into either male or female in the physical realm.³² The Zohar was the first translation of Kabbalism; it was a system of Jewish mythology adopted by mystics and wizards in Europe.³³ An occultist of the Kabbalah, Guillaume Postel, translated it during the Renaissance.³⁴ Postel was a practicing sorcerer, alchemist, and an expert in Enochian mysticism.³⁵

According to the Zohar, angels do not have a sexual gender, even though they can adopt one; this changeling ability documented in the Zohar is held up to be the explanation of how angels were capable of copulating with the daughters of men.³⁶

Ginsberg backs up this shape-shifting doctrine.³⁷ Evidently, angels lost their transcendental qualities while on the earth; they took on sublunary bodies so that they, indeed, could mate with human females,³⁸ and likely each other, to create lower forms of gods on earth. This doctrine was succinctly captured in The Testament of Reuben: “... for it was thus that they [women] charmed the watchers, who were before the Flood. As they continued looking at the women, they were filled with desire for them and perpetrated the act in their minds. *Then they were transformed into human*

males [italics mine], and while the women were living with their husbands they appeared to them. Since the women's minds were filled with lust for these apparitions, they gave birth to giants."³⁹

Let me now quote Jude: "... the angels who did not keep their positions of authority but abandoned their own home—these he kept in darkness, bound with everlasting chains for judgment on the great day. In a similar way, Sodom, Gomorrah, and the surrounding towns, gave themselves up to sexual immorality and perversion" (Jude 1:6–7 niv). Jude is linking sexual perversion of angels during the time of Noah with another form of sexual perversion in Sodom and Gomorrah, and possibly a second postdiluvian violation against creation. This passage, echoing Enochian Scripture, cannot be interpreted any other way; angels most certainly do and did have sexual capabilities.

Referring once more to the *Kebra Negast*:

... daughters of Cain with whom the angels sinned, conceived, but they were unable to bring forth children and they died. Of the children who were in their wombs, some died and some did come forth by splitting open the bellies of their mothers. They came forth by their navels, and when they were grown up they became giants.⁴⁰

All the originating Nephilim mothers died, for their physiology could not cope with such monsters. Many of the Nephilim infants died at birth, with only the babies delivered through a barbaric form of Cesarean birth, saving any of them at all. No doubt, it was a panic-stricken butchery of the mothers in favor of the baby demigods that killed the naive mothers. The point of course is that the *Kebra Negast* also testifies to the fact that angels can be sexual beings if they choose.

Analyzing other non-biblical accounts and references reveals a similar story and conclusion. Giants were renowned by people in many other ancient cultures, such as the Egyptians, Romans, Greeks, Phoenicians, and other Mesopotamian people. Egyptologist R. A. Schwaller De Lubicz, author of the books *The Temple of Man* and *King of Pharonic Theocracy*, believes mankind devolved from an advanced race of giants. So, too, did the famous German astronomer, Hans Hoerbiger, author of *Glacial Cosmology*, believe in the giants of antiquity recorded in the Bible and the *Epic of Gilgamesh*.⁴¹ All primeval cultures teem with fabulous stories of famous heroes, people of great size and great strength. These superheroes all derived from a sexual union between immortal gods and humans. The most famous of these Titans were Theseus, Hercules, Jason, Cadmus, and Perseus, all who, inexplicably, were avid dragon slayers.

Theseus, the founder of antediluvian Athens⁴² and the hero who fought against the Amazons,⁴³ was born out of wedlock by the gods through Neptune/Poseidon and Aethra.⁴⁴ Generally, these Greek superbeings were known as *Titans*, who all seem to be connected by concealed but close ties to the other giant demigods of the Mediterranean cultures. In Homer's *Raising of the Dead*, both Pirithous and Theseus were recorded as great friends and mighty sons of gods! Theseus was further described as a being of no ordinary size, a warrior of tremendous strength, quickness, and bravery. He was the cousin of Hercules and a great hero, whom people proclaimed was a "Second Hercules."⁴⁵

Hercules, the most famous of the Greek Titans, was the hero son of Zeus and Alcmena.⁴⁶ Hercules was renamed from his birth nomative *Alkeides* by the prophetess of Delphi. Hercules is famous in legends for his great feats and his participation with the gods in fending off the ten-year Titan rebellion against the gods. Hercules slew the leader of the rebellious giants, Alcioneus. Hercules is also famous for slaying a dragon in his quest for the Golden Apples (Tree of Life) that granted immortality, which was located in the Garden of Hesperides (Eden).

Jason is the celebrated hero who quested after the Golden Fleece, the Golden Pelt of Aries the Ram, guarded by a dragon. Jason was son of Aeson, King of Thessaly, half-brother to Neleus, and one of the twin sons of Poseidon.⁴⁷ Aeson was a Nephilim, and so was Jason. Jason's ship, *Argos*, was constructed by Argus; his crew was known as the Argonauts. Hercules was a member of Jason's crew.⁴⁸

Cadmus was one of three sons of the Phoenician King Agenor and brother of the female Titan Europa. His two other brothers were Cilix and Phoenix.⁴⁹ Cadmus was the founder of antediluvian Thebes and the progenitor of the Egyptian nobles of Thebes. Cadmus is credited in tradition with having taught the Greeks the Phoenician alphabet.⁵⁰ Then there was Perseus, who was the fabulous Greek hero, the son of Zeus and Danae, who was led by the infamous and enigmatic Hermes to travel to the Gorgons to slay Medusa.⁵¹

Central to all the primordial cultures was the famous, mythological sea god Poseidon, who fathered five sets of scurrilous twins through sexual relations with the daughters of men. Poseidon was brother to the god Zeus, the god who overthrew the rebellious Titans.⁵² Poseidon's twins grew up to be giants, Titan/demigods, who reigned over the mythological continent and civilization of Atlantis. Atlantis was, of course, the mythological civilization that most pantheistic cultures of antiquity linked themselves to as the source for their culture. What is most intriguing with the legends of Atlantis is that the Freemasons would like to recreate the Atlantean antediluvian Age of Enlightenment, which had ten kingdoms with ten governments and ten kings, famous for being the helm of antediluvian world government. Freemasons fever to reincarnate world government, rebuilt with the Atlantean model of ten kingdoms, where fallen angels had regular sexual relations with humans. This is the root doctrine to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

The same notions were nourished in the Mesopotamian legends and, in particular, in the various Gilgamesh epics that I will reveal to you in a subsequent chapter. But understand that the Mesopotamian legends burgeon with giants and sexual relations between humans and angels. The giants/demigods that persistently bob their way to the surface from the earliest records of prehistory were all offspring of gods, who were fallen angels; inexplicably, this is an all too common theme in ancient, pantheistic mythology. These bewildering Titans inherited an unabashed, belligerent bias for battle and brutality, just as the Nephilim did. One wonders whether or not there might be a direct relationship between the giants of Greek and other cultural mythologies and the Nephilim of the biblical record. Perhaps the disparate giant mythologies from other cultures were originally rooted in the biblical Nephilim narratives.

Dark angels that committed sexual perversions became branded as "fallen angels;" they rebelled against God, along with Satan. Even though the apostate offspring of angels thrived for a time, God did not look favorably upon the fallen angels, who partook in such a vile act against the laws of creation. God locked the impassioned fallen angels away until the time of the end, in the Abyss,⁵³ as retribution. These were the unexplained spirits to whom Jesus preached after He was crucified, during the three days he was still in the grave.⁵⁴

After Eden, humankind was granted a mortal spirit, albeit longed-lived because Adam and Eve, and thus their progeny were banished from eating from the tree of life for violating God's instruction to not eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Reference: Genesis 2:9; 2:16-18, 3:2-13, 3:21-24; 5:1-32. Then the immortal Spirit of God was transplanted into a new race of humankind via the fallen angels. God then intervened against this perversion to the natural order of creation by restricting the life span of all forms of humankind to 120 years, including the future posterity of the fallen angels and Nephilim.⁵⁵ The Qur'an confirms that God, indeed, did intercede to limit all life spans of this world to a fixed time.⁵⁶

From that point on, when: "the Lord said, 'My Spirit will not contend with man forever [or remain in note b], for he is mortal {or he is corrupt}; his days will be a hundred and twenty years'" (Genesis 6:3), the original Nephilim were permitted to have children, but the children were strictly beings of the flesh and not of the spirit as the parents were.⁵⁷ Before God introduced this edict, it was not uncommon for the descendants of Adam through the Seth branch to live for 300 to 800 years.⁵⁸ But then the rebellious angels procreated a race of giants that would live forever, like gods. It is a fantastic notion to believe that angels could produce offspring in cooperation with human females, let alone that they could pass on the inheritance of their immortal spirit through their procreation, but it is factual, just as the Bible testifies.

One can quickly appreciate the anger God must have had to pacify, punish, and imprison those fallen angels for attempting to circumvent the natural order and mortal process of creation, where humankind is destined to endure for a time in order to achieve immortality. Consider the words from the book of Enoch: "... and now, giants, offspring of spirit and flesh, will be called spirits on earth, and the earth shall be their dwelling. Their bodies emitted evil spirits because they were born from human women and holy Watchers."⁵⁹

Evil spirits remained, destined to haunt the earth in spirit form only, after their physical, giant bodies died, just as God ordained His immortal Spirit would not remain in humans.⁶⁰ These roaming immortal spirits of bodiless giants are *demons*.⁶¹ The immortal spirit did not die from the original Nephilim offspring of angels; only their bodies withered away. God condemned the illicit spirits to the earth, preventing them access to heaven, until the time of the judgment, in which they will be cast into the lake of fire.⁶² These are the scurrilous spirits that cause mayhem on earth; they

are derisive demons documented in the New Testament.⁶³ Demons are defined by The New Testament In Today's English as evil spirits with the power to harm people; they are regarded as messengers and servants of the devil.⁶⁴ Demons are inferior spirit beings, and Satan is their ruler.⁶⁵ They are his ministers.⁶⁶ Demons are the vagabond ghost gods of Daoism, followed in homes where families pasted pictures of celestial masters, or talismans, charmed with a red stamp to their doors to guard against the vitriolic, vagabond ghost deities. Dao traditions recorded powerful heroes, believed to be their ancestors, were gods; subsequent Chinese generations worshipped spirits of heroes.⁶⁷

In fact, cult hero worship likely derived from this source. Cult heroes are believed in by the scholar Rhode, based on the glorified spirits/souls of dead, ancient heroes that are worshipped as gods.⁶⁸ Cult hero worship was a constant reminder to people of a superior race of mortals, demigods who lived in the Heroic Age. When the hero died, he went on to live a shadowy life in the depths of the earth, but his spirit was still active in the community. Rites at the tomb were designed to appease the anger of the dead hero, who had previously become enraged at the knowledge of his mortality. Heroes were prideful beasts, filled with selfish, excessive hubris. *Hubris* comes from a Greek word meaning "pride, selfishness, excessive behavior, the refusal to stay within due bounds, and egotism." After the Trojan War, Hesiod noted the refugee Titan remnant fled to the blessed isles on the edge of the world;⁶⁹ likely England and Ireland.

Enoch wrote this prophecy:

... because they are born from men and from the holy Watchers in their beginning and primal origin; they shall be evil spirits on earth, and evil spirits shall they be called.... And the spirits of the giants will afflict, oppress, destroy, attack, do battle, and work destruction on the earth, and cause trouble.... And these spirits shall rise up against the children of men and against the women, because they have proceeded from them.⁷⁰

Collins states that "demons and devils" is a more appropriate term for the evil spirits used in this quote.⁷¹

In one quick and abhorrent act, dark angels undermined God's plan for humankind, causing God to react swiftly with imprisonment and divine judgment towards the offending angels, as well as overruling the immortal spirit of the Nephilim, while restricting all new physical life thereafter to a maximum of 120 years (Jude 1:6-8; Genesis 6:3). The immortal spirit was not passed on to subsequent generations, nor did angels ever copulate with human females again (that we are aware of); although, the Sodom and Gomorrah incident leaves this question open for speculation.

If fallen angels were able to pass on their immortal spirit to their offspring, then what other superhuman traits were they able to equip this new race of people with? It is a safe and logical deduction that the Nephilim were not an ordinary race of humanoid; after all, they gained a notable reputation that found its way into the annals of the Bible. They were the heroes of old and men of renown, both before and after the flood.⁷² Josephus's account in *Antiquities* notes this illegal union produced giants.⁷³ According to Josephus, this was common knowledge and opinion of antiquity.⁷⁴ Not only was the doctrine of giants descending from rebellious angels a doctrine of antiquity, but also this belief was upheld by Christianity until the modern era. All such fantastic and or politically incorrect doctrines have been neatly tucked away in theological vaults, so they will not see the light of day again in our so-called season of tolerance and enlightenment.

But does the Bible confirm the preposterous claim of giants? The answer is yes! Most notably, the book of Numbers makes a clear reference to the Nephilim and their size: "... all the people we saw there were of great size. We saw Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak come from Nephilim). We seemed like grasshoppers."⁷⁵ Look for other references to *giants* during the time of Noah in the Apocryphal books of Wisdom, Sirach, and Baruch.⁷⁶

Nelson's Dictionary states that *Nephilim* translated as *giants* in several Bible translations, including the King James translation. It goes on to state that giants were god-like creatures produced through the union of fallen angels and the daughters of men. *Unger's Dictionary* defines *Nephilim* as giant demigods, who were considered the sons of angels. Moreover, giants are described by *Unger's* as those abnormally tall and powerful, who dwelled in the ancient lands of the Bible. Let it be fully understood: Nephilim, according to the Bible⁷⁷ and other source documents, were, indeed, a forgotten race of giants.

The Enochic Book of Giants clearly states the offspring of fallen angels were giants.⁷⁸ From the book of Enoch, we read about a fallen angel known as Azazel, who lay with women, who bore giants into the antediluvian world.⁷⁹ The *Kebra Negast* also confirms that the offspring of women

and angels grew up to be giants,⁸⁰ just as the first book of Enoch does.⁸¹ The book of Enoch, too, concluded giants were, indeed, the offspring of the sexual union between human females and *watchers*. Enoch reiterated this conclusion in the second book of the Secrets of Enoch, where *Grigori*, giant angels, produced marvelous, great men that were giants.⁸² In *Chronographia*, Syncellus revealed a narrative about *watchers*, who copulated with mortal women to produce giants.⁸³

Is it any wonder giants became the ancient world's heroes and men of renown? Nephilim must have quickly gained an amazing reputation among their human rivals, who viewed them with great fear, awe, and wonder. Nephilim would have been the great warriors of their time by virtue of their sheer size and strength. They must have succeeded as leaders of the cities and civilizations. Who could have stood against them? But were they benevolent giants, working for the betterment of all humankind? Or were Nephilim corrupted by their strength and power, blighting the antediluvian age? Before we address these questions, let us first turn to inquire further into the gargantuan Nephilim monsters and the epoch they thrived in.



THE GIANTS OF ANTIQUITY

Here in early times the famous giants were born.

—Baruch 3:26

Nephilim (Anakim) were people who struck fear into the hearts of the average man. Carol Rose describes them as enormous and terrifying giants.¹

Nephilim were great warriors. They were much taller and much larger than the average Israelite and possessed considerably more strength.² But does *giant* refer to just a larger race of humanoid or to a distinct beast that dwarfed humankind? Postdiluvian Israelites described themselves as “mere grasshoppers” compared to Nephilim, known variantly as Anakites. Israelites did not just say the Nephilim were bigger than they were but also that they seemed like insects in their presence!³ This is a startling but graphic comparison. Anakites were considered in biblical legend to be giant demigods: half men and half angels; even their daughters were giants who possessed enormous size and strength.⁴ In *Peake’s Commentary on the Bible* (1962 Edition), N. H. Snaith states that the term *Anak* defined a strain of giants that survived the deluge and inhabited the hill country of Palestine before the conquest by Israel.⁵

We must be clear on this point. Nephilim were giants. The Old Testament, the Apocrypha, Josephus, the Gnostic gospels, and a myriad of other sources, all testify to the same. These giants, did indeed have a large impact on the evolution of both the antediluvian and postdiluvian worlds, but before we dig deeper into their legacy in ancient history, let us first quantify just what we mean by *giants* so as to better understand who these monsters were.

Their size was staggering. Goliath—I will later link Goliath to the Nephilim—was affirmed to be over nine feet tall.⁶ That would be four feet taller than the average height of a person of that time, or almost twice as tall! Iris Freeland, an ordained minister, who holds degrees in psychology and theology, notes that depending on which Bible scholar tells the Goliath narrative, he was anywhere from eight and a half feet to thirteen and a half feet tall.⁷ In antiquarian measurements, Goliath’s height was six cubits and one span.⁸ A cubit was either a common eighteen inches or twenty-one royal inches, while a span was nine inches.⁹ This then tallied Goliath’s height at nine feet, nine inches on the common measure, but because Goliath was of royal Nephilim bloodlines, one could argue Goliath’s true height at eleven feet, three inches. That calculation would align perfectly with an account from the time of Alexander, where a conversation between Midas and Silenus noted Titans grew to twice the size of humans and lived twice as long.¹⁰

King Og of the Amorites owned a bed that was more than thirteen feet long and six feet wide,¹¹ requiring him to be at least nine feet tall, and even up to twelve to thirteen feet tall. Og was described in legend as being of such immense size that waters only lapped at his ankles.¹² All of Og’s beds and furniture were made from iron, for his

weight would crush any furniture made of wood.¹³ We can only speculate as to what size some giants may have grown to or even how large the pure original offspring might have been, before they intermingled with humankind, diluting their size and strength throughout the generations. The Genesis giants must have been monsters.

We can only attempt to imagine beings that were nine feet tall or taller, with body weight ranging from 600 to 900 pounds of pure muscle. Nephilim were not just extraordinarily tall like the modern basketball player. Nephilim were built more like the modern football player or the modern WWF wrestler. Fallen ones recorded in *Theogony* by Hesiod (907 B.C.E.) were described as a monstrous race (“fallen ones” translated from Hebrew into Greek is *gigantes*),¹⁴ just as *Nephilim* is translated from Hebrew into Greek as *giants*.¹⁵ They were bulked by muscle, gifted with strength. Og’s height to breadth ratio, as a classic example, was an astonishing two to one, establishing Og as being incredibly broad, for the average human maintains a three to one ratio.¹⁶ Furthermore, Nephilim were fleet of foot and famous for their quickness, dexterity, and adeptness with their hands.¹⁷

Nephilim inflicted terror with both their height and their breadth. They were powerful beasts, who dressed with armor and weaponry that would force the average man to collapse from the weight.¹⁸ This no doubt left the average man awestruck with amazement and fear, especially when they’d see such feats of strength and the giants sporting their armor into battle and then waging war from underneath it. They were known to have a company of menservants just to carry their armor behind them; the average man could only bear to carry one piece of their armor at a time, thus requiring a harem of servants. Nephilim were fearsome warriors, heroes of old.

Some were described as having six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot.¹⁹ Similarly, Carol Rose describes Og as having multiple fingers and multiple toes, insinuating that Og possessed more than five of each.²⁰ The hands and feet must have been intimidating not only from their great size but also from their mutation. Size twenty-five or thirty foot-wear (modern measurements) would not have been unusual. The notion that these giants were a mutated form of humankind is much more than mere speculation. Josephus confirmed the same scenario that the Nephilim possessed an extra finger and toe on each hand and each foot.²¹

One needs to only reason that such large beings must have been designed and bioengineered differently in order to support such size and weight. Unless these beings in fact were engineered differently, they could not have been considered mighty warriors or heroes of old. They would have been considered deformed, uncoordinated, pathetic creatures, deserving more of our sympathy than our respect or fear because of the terrible beasts that they were. Without specifically altered bioengineering, Nephilim would have been nothing more than ancient sideshow freaks.

We look to Josephus once more for rare insights as to whether or not Nephilim were indeed a mutated form of humankind or just mere sideshow freaks. Josephus indicated that the countenances of the giants were entirely unique from normal human anatomy.²² Nephilim descendants were terrible and surprising to the sight, just as they were fearsome to the hearing. The translation is simply that Nephilim were a very frightening attack on the senses due to their monstrous size and the thunderous strength of their voices. In addition, Nephilim were terrible to look upon, just as their serpentine fathers had been, for they both possessed the face of a viper,²³ a snake.

More importantly, though, Josephus placed into the historical record that even the bone structure of giants was unlike that of normal human beings, which, as I have already underlined, must have been the case for those giants to have supported their great size and weight.²⁴ Josephus does not indicate exactly what the differences might

be, only that they were quite different than those of normal humankind. This completely different Nephilim bone structure may explain why contrived scientific investigations discount fossil bones attributed to giants as possibly (but not conclusively) being assigned to mastodons or mammoths.²⁵

Josephus went on to state that the bones of those creatures were kept on public display for all to wonder at. In fact, they were on public display even up to the time of Josephus, which clearly tells us that these anatomical wonders were available to view up to and as late as 70 C.E.²⁶ Even more startling, living giants were publicly viewed as spectacles and wonders in Rome. Posio and Secundillia, a giant and giantess in the time of Augustus, were both ten feet, three inches tall. Gabbaras, a giant from the time of the reign of Claudius, was nine feet, four inches tall, while a Thracian giant was measured at nine feet tall during the reign of Maximin.²⁷ Publicly displayed Nephilim bones do not describe what the bones were like, but they do contrast the significant anatomical uniqueness of these bones. The bone structure of those giants must have been a marvel to gaze upon, based not only on their size but also on many other anatomical things as well; at least, we can speculate that this must be the case since they held public attention for so long a period and still confuse modern scientists as to the nature of their fossils.

Indeed, in addition to the Josephus record, giant skeletons have even been confirmed by archaeological recovery, as noted by Charles Sellier, where he quotes Charles Missler, an author and researcher published in more than forty publications. Missler insisted there is absolute, scientific evidence for tribes of giants, confirmed by archaeological recovery of oversized skeletons in Palestine. Missler went on to note tall, fair-skinned Anakim and Rephaim were memorialized on several Egyptian monuments.²⁸

The countenances of Nephilim weave their way throughout the historical record of the Old Testament, appearing and reappearing in various names of peoples. Deuteronomy and Numbers list the many varied names of the Nephilim races in the postdiluvian period:

I have given the land of Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession. (The *Emites* used to live there—a people strong and numerous and as tall as the Anakites. Like Anakites, they too were considered *Rephaites*, but the Moabites called them *Emites*).

—Deuteronomy 2:9–11, (emphasis added)

That too was considered the land of the Rephaites, who used to live there, but the Ammonites called them Zamzummites. They were people strong and numerous, and as tall as the Anakites. The Lord destroyed them from before the Ammonites, who drove them out and settled in their place. The Lord had done the same for the descendants of Esau, who lived in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them. They drove them out and lived in their place to this day. And as for the Avvites who lived in the villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorites coming out of Caphtor destroyed them and settled in their place.

—Deuteronomy 2:20–23

“We saw Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak come from Nephilim),” states Numbers 13:32. We must conclude then that Nephilim not only survived the flood but also flourished as a distinct race in the early postdiluvian age. Anakite and Rephaite references suggest they were considered the root or surviving giant nations from the flood. Various nations, however, applied their own vernacular names, such as Emites, Zamzummites, Horites, Avvites, and as we will later investigate, possibly even Amorites and Amalekites. The shared scriptural designation among various postdiluvian Nephilim was Rapha. Rapha appears regularly and without coincidence in the David and Goliath story. Rephaim is regularly understood as “ancient giants” in the King James translation.²⁹

From further examining postdiluvian Nephilim nations, we can reconstruct an accurate picture of the Nephilim appearance. First let us look to define *Anak*: “long

necked, i.e. a giant,”³⁰ that the sun touched their necks³¹ because they were so long, like those of snakes. Zamzummites were noisemakers,³² which likely accounts for Josephus accounting Nephilim as fearsome to the hearing. Author Frank Joseph describes the godlike giants having voices like Atlas’s, when he bellowed from the depths of his mountain.³³

Nephilim were believed to have a frightening (snake-like) appearance, just as Josephus and others have stated. They were terrible to behold, just as *emim* translates as “inspiring fear,” and *rephaim* translates as “causing one’s heart to grow weak at a glance.”³⁴ To be specific, Josephus described the Anak as a famous race of giants that were of such tremendous size, and that their countenance was so completely different compared to humans, that the Anak were extraordinarily surprising, frightening, and terrible to both the senses of sight and hearing.³⁵

Nephilim mirrored their fathers, fallen angels, for *watchers* possess the face of a viper³⁶—serpents identified as seraphim,³⁷ employed as liaisons between heaven and earth.³⁸ Satan took the form of a seraph when he deceived Eve in the Garden of Eden.³⁹ Serpent-like angels were recorded in the Gnostic gospel *Origin of the World*, possessing faces that were long and narrow, prominent cheekbones, elongated jawbones, thin lips, and slanted eyes (similar to aliens), while their offspring looked just like them.⁴⁰

In fact, Nephilim and *watchers* were both referred to by the antediluvians as serpents.⁴¹ Unaccounted for long-headed skulls, dating back to the antediluvian epoch, have been unearthed in both Sumer and Egypt, lending further credence to the viper look of the Nephilim. Further, Nephilim eyes were said to have been glowing and solid gold or honey colored, while their skin was white and rough.⁴² The mythological antediluvian Titans of Greek lore were originally acknowledged to be born of the gods Gaia and Uranus; the Titans were part human and part serpents,⁴³ according to Carol Rose, just as they were an interracial specie of human women and seraphim angels. Atlantean Titans were known to have sharp aquiline features, determined mouths, oval heads, with a slight upward slant to their eyes.⁴⁴

Let’s include in this debate the fact that the Egyptian official insignia of kingship for Egypt was the cobra,⁴⁵ and the portrayal of serpent-like creatures in antiquity starts to become real. The cobra was unaccountably etched onto the crowns of Egypt from 4000 B.C.E., and perhaps before.⁴⁶ Note too, as previously discussed, Egyptian monuments recorded both Anakim and Rephaim as unusually tall and fair-skinned.

Postdiluvian Nephilim are also captured in Canaanite art, which clearly portrays beings with long, serpentine necks, heads like cobras, small mouths and coffee bean eyes.⁴⁷ Rephaim, surprisingly enough, crop up often in Canaanite texts, where the appellation translates as “divine beings.”⁴⁸ We will return many times to the Canaanites in this book, with particular reference to Nephilim and their cult of the bull.

Again, similar images of serpentine beings have been found in ancient monuments from both Egypt and Central America, which ostensibly date back to the antediluvian epoch.⁴⁹ These sculptures appear to be images of long-necked and sloped-headed Anakites.

According to biblical scholar and author J. R. Porter, archaeologists have revealed that serpents were widely venerated in Egypt, the Near East cultures, and not least, in Canaan.⁵⁰ Similarly, the Ubaid culture of ancient southern Mesopotamia, a culture which Gardner suggests as predating the Sumerian culture, portrayed their gods and goddesses with distinct serpentine facial characteristics.⁵¹ Generally speaking, the Ubaid culture refers to a period of civilization in lower Mesopotamia from 4000–5000

B.C.E., while the Uruk period was classified as 4000–3200 B.C.E., with 3200–2900 B.C.E. being the Jemdat Nasr period.⁵² The Jemdat Nasr is the time of the flood.

In this context then, Ninkhursag, goddess of the Sumerian pantheon, was referred to as the “Serpent Lady,” just as the shadowy, giant Sumerian demigods, the Anunnaki, were referred to in the Kur-Sag Epic as princes and splendid serpents.⁵³ In the same spirit, Eve was associated with fertility goddesses of the Near East, where Eve’s name somehow derived from or is related to the word *snake*, and Eve was an original serpent goddess of fertility and life.⁵⁴

Inserting a strange anecdote out of archaeology, one finds an unexpected practice that was prevalent among the aristocracies and priesthoods of two seemingly distant and unrelated cultures. The postdiluvian cultures of Central Americans and Scythians from the Tartarus and Transylvania Black Sea region practiced a mysterious ritual of flattening the forehead to represent a receding skull, a viper-like trait. The Scythians believed that such an appearance gave a certain aristocratic distinction.⁵⁵

As for the Central Americans, the practice of flattening the skull was likely an attempt to approximate the image of an early civilized and dominant people,⁵⁶ perhaps the Nephilim. Remember, as well, that the Central American culture and religions were oozing with serpentine imagery.

And finally, Ignatius Donnelly, the famous author of one of the oldest and definitive books concerning Atlantis, *Atlantis, The Antediluvian World*, states this: “We have but to compare these lines with the skulls of the Egyptians, Kurds, and the heroic type of heads in the status of the gods of Greece, to see that there was an ancient race marked by a receding forehead.”⁵⁷

Finally, biblical records and legends did record an interesting anecdote regarding the physical attributes of Nephilim at the birth of Noah. Lamech mistook the holy nature of Noah as possessing the startling physical characteristics of baby Nephilim.⁵⁸ This was additionally described in the first book of Enoch:

And after some days my son, Methuselah, took a wife for his son Lamech, and she became pregnant by him and bore him a son. And his body was as white as snow and as red as a rose; the hair of his head as white as wool and his *demdema* [long, curly hair] beautiful; and as for his eyes, when he opened them the whole house glowed like the sun.... And his father, Lamech, was afraid of him and fled and went to Methuselah his father; and he said to him, “I have begotten a strange son. He is not like a human being, but looks like the children of the angels of heaven to me, his form is different and not like us.... It does not seem to me that he is of me, but of angels.”⁵⁹

So, too, did Atlantean giants, according to Frank Joseph, author of *The Destruction of Atlantis*, possess ruddy, white skin, with blond and red hair and glowing eyes.⁶⁰ We will learn of other ancient giants that also possessed fair skin and were known as *lucent*, or “shining gods,” and giants such as the Tuatha Denaan and fairy folk from the Ring Lord tradition, whose appearance was identical to the portraits etched into the Egyptian monuments.

In short, the colossal Nephilim were a race of giants that were tall in stature and mighty in size, strength, and dexterity. They were voracious hunters with unending appetites. Their appearance was frightful to the eyes and their sounds harsh to the ears. Nephilim were beasts with long necks and faces like serpents, similar to aliens we now mythologize. They were indeed a mutation onto themselves, a distinct race that partnered with misguided humans to sponsor Snake Brotherhoods that eventually usurped all the governments of the antediluvian age.



THE SCHISM OF ANTEDILUVIAN FREEMASONRY

Cain was then building a city, and he named it after his son Enoch.

—Genesis 4:17

Most of what has been tabled with regard to the introduction of the original pantheistic or pagan religion has been speculation. Therefore, how did this new, heretical, antediluvian religion introduced by Cain's progeny impact the antediluvian epoch?

This spurious religion enforced by Nephilim somehow swept the people into utter rebellion against God the Most High, which led directly to the deluge. *The Encyclopedia Americana* described the giant rebellion as a struggle against the "order of creation," against the gods¹ (God). It is this obscure, ancient, antediluvian mysticism that has been reborn in our generation, to a frightful level of hidden authority and power, breathing new life to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

Let us once more fall back to the Legends of the Craft preserved by the Masonic Brotherhood. As we learned in chapter two, the Seven Sacred Sciences taught to Adam by God in Eden were passed onto both Seth and Cain. Cain grew to be a hater of the true God, living in total defiance, rebelling against God, and corrupting, along with his descendants, all the Sacred Sciences.

Cain's posterity polluted these Sacred Sciences with idolatry and mysticism, applying the knowledge for their own impious agendas. It was this corruption of divine knowledge

mixed with pantheism that was then intermingled with the offspring of angels, which formed the axis of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy. Nephilim were sprinkled throughout the antediluvian world, with superior size and strength to enforce the new, mystical state religion. Nephilim combined their power with idolatrous pantheism, which left no restrictions on the application of their power, both physical and abstract.

As I mentioned the divine knowledge of the Seven Sciences was passed on to both Cain and Seth. This was the antediluvian split, known as “the Schism of Freemasonry,” according to Dr. Oliver and the Oliverian Theory, recognized as the “pure” and the “spurious.”² This schism of antediluvian Freemasonry can be more easily understood as the wedge splitting monotheism away from spurious, mystical polytheism.

Webster’s New Compact Format Dictionary defines *spurious* as “bastard, illegitimate, not genuine, sham, forged, simulating, but essentially different.” And this is exactly what took place. Masonry practiced by the descendants of Cain right up until the flood was the bastard form of the divine knowledge, practiced in a manner that simulated the pure form but was intrinsically different at the core. Masonry, as Dr. Oliver continues, was a relic from idolatrous mysteries embedded in the antediluvian schism, descending from the spurious branch of the Seven Sciences.³

As the day of the deluge approached, something had to be done by the spurious forces. Again, in the Oliverian theory of the Legend of the Craft, it was the children of Lamech, those curious children whose names found their way into the book of Genesis for no real apparent reason other than their being the inventors of a few innocuous skills and trades (Jabal, Jubal, Tubal-Cain, and Naamah), who preserved and then revitalized the spurious branch.⁴ They were not recorded in Scripture for their positive contribution but rather for their sullied influences. They were not heroes to be revered but rather infamous curators of evil.

Their vile legacy was not confined to just the antediluvian age, however. The children of Lamech additionally were

credited with preserving the Corrupted Sciences on two pillars designed to survive the deluge so that numinous religions could be transmitted via hieroglyphics to the postdiluvian world to corrupt that age,⁵ and thus continuing The Genesis 6 Conspiracy. As we will soon discover, the children of Lamech were very successful in transmitting those heretical doctrines of corruption to the postdiluvian world. Again, this further underscores the legitimacy for Scripture recording Lamech's children by name for their incredulous infamy.

Conversely, Seth's posterity was the righteous branch of Adam's seed. Seth was recorded in the Oliver Legend as only associating with the most virtuous men of his age, known as the sons of light.⁶ His posterity remained righteous, uncorrupted by the progeny of Cain, until the seventh generation, during the time of Methuselah, son of Enoch. Seth presided over the Craft until the time of Enoch, when Seth appointed Enoch leader and keeper of the uncorrupted Sacred Sciences.

Enoch, too, was a righteous man, recorded in Scripture as walking with God. Enoch was so righteous that God raptured Enoch to heaven without his suffering the first death.⁷ Only two other saints in biblical history were afforded such an honor: Elijah and the disciple Jesus loved.⁸ Most Christians believe that the disciple Jesus loved was John, but it is more likely it was Nethanael, even though Gnostics believe it was Mary Magdalene. Nethanael was not included amongst the twelve named apostles although Phillip was (Matthew 10:1-4; Mark 3:13-19; Luke 6:12-16) even though Jesus called Phillip and Nethanael at the same time (John 1:43-51). Nethanael disappears thereafter which seems very odd to me, but one presumes he remained amongst the disciples after he was called. Note what Jesus said when He first met Nethanael: "Here is a true Israelite, in whom there is nothing false" (John 1:47); "How do you know me?" Nethanael asked. Jesus answered, "I saw you while you were still under the fig tree before Phillip called you." Then Nethanael declared, [and right from their first meeting and well before Peter acknowledged Jesus as such] "Rabbi, you are the Son of God; you are the King of Israel." (John 1:48-49); "you shall see greater things than that." He

then added, “I tell you the truth, you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man [implying Nathanael would be present at Jesus’ ascension] (John 1:50-51. Then at the last supper: “Peter turned and saw that the disciple Jesus loved was following them. (this was the one who had leaned back against Jesus at the supper and had said, “Lord, who is going to betray you?”) When Peter saw him he asked, “Lord what about him?” Jesus answered, “If I want him to remain alive until I return, what is it to you? You must follow me.” Because of this, the rumor spread among the brothers that this disciple would not die. But Jesus did not say that he would not die; he only said, “If I want him to remain alive until I return what is that to you?” This is the disciple, who testifies to these things and who wrote them down. We know that his testimony is true.” (John 21:20-25). All twelve apostles, including Matthias who replaced Judas Iscariot were present at Jesus’s ascension and afterwards when two angels descended and ascended to heaven with Jesus when the heavens opened up to receive Jesus (Acts 1:7-14), but the one praised seemingly beyond the other disciples and called by Jesus from under the fig tree was not named. Odd indeed unless Nathanael is indeed the one Jesus loved.

Whoever it is, though, the person must be male, for he was recorded as “he” in the book of John.⁹ Both Elijah and the disciple Jesus loved have been reserved to return to earth during the tribulation to suffer the first death.¹⁰ Only the elect of the saints during the tribulation of the last days will receive the same tribute as Enoch by not suffering the first death; they will be raptured and transformed directly into heaven.¹¹

Josephus recorded Seth’s posterity as people who imitated the virtues of Seth, for he was virtuous and of good character.¹² Josephus also recorded, just as the *History of Freemasonry* does, that the posterity of Seth were inventors of the peculiar wisdom of astronomy.¹³ Because the progeny of Seth all the way to Noah were all agrarians, knowledge of the planets and seasons was vital to their prosperity. Their specialization may have been very advanced astronomy, but Seth and his descendants were very well versed in all of the

other six sciences.¹⁴ This continued until the seventh generation.

The Anderson version of Craft Legend recorded the righteous employment filtered down to the select few who remained loyal to the true God, until eventually there was just one righteous man of his day, Noah¹⁵ The pure brand worked in direct opposition to the polluted variety employed by Cain's posterity.¹⁶ The pure brand included worshipping and honoring of the true God, with no rites and ceremonies;¹⁷ whereas the spurious brand did not credit God for anything. They worshipped a pantheon of gods inundated with idols, rites, ceremonies, and mysticism. The Oliverian Theory notes Seth's descendants continued the pure approach, void of so-called sacred but secretive symbols and ceremonies employed by Cain's branch. Sethians practiced a system of morals and pure religion.¹⁸

The pure branch survived the deluge through Noah, the last of the Keepers of the antediluvian epoch. It resurfaced immediately following the deluge through Noah's three sons Ham, Shem, and Japheth, who continued the practice in a more limited manner.¹⁹ Noah, according to Kabbalists, was a wisdom figure who understood the secret Mysteries; he was thought to know the mysteries of the highest angels and of all living things²⁰ from the Mysteries of wisdom taught to Adam, wisdom that may have been recorded in lost Scriptures called the Book of Light and the Book of Creation.²¹

In the Gnostic gospel The Apocalypse of Adam, Adam passed down to his son, Seth, and his seed, Adam's heavenly knowledge, despite the so-called attempt of the Creator to destroy humankind through the flood:²²

Now then, my son Seth, I will reveal to you the things which those men whom I saw before me at first revealed to me after I have completed the times of this generation and the years of the generation have been accomplished. For rain-showers of the God Almighty will be poured forth so that he might destroy all flesh from the earth by means that which is around them, along with those from the seed of the men who passed the life of knowledge, that came from me and Eve your mother. For they were strangers to him.... And no seed will come from you [Noah] of the men who will not stand in my presence in another glory. Then they will become

as the cloud of the great light. Those men will come who have been cast forth from the knowledge of the great Aeons and angels.²³

And so, we have uncovered the manner in which both the spurious and the pure brands of the heavenly Sciences survived the deluge to impress themselves once more on the postdiluvian world via the pure branch bridging the deluge through Noah and the spurious branch bridged the deluge via the Pillars of Lamech. Only this time, the polluted branch did not marry with the postdiluvian Nephilim with the same degree of success, sparing that epoch from the horrors of the antediluvian age, until the end of this age, our generation. Even so, the Spurious Sciences did marry another disturbing and overlooked force of antiquity at Babel.

Bringing forth all this anecdotal information on the antediluvian religious sciences forms the basic understanding in comprehending the corrupted snake religions and Snake Societies that spawned from the preservation of the heavenly knowledge, which then caused the flood. Revealing the basic forms of mystical pantheism that germinated from the Seven Sacred Sciences is elemental to comprehending the collective impact Enochian mysticism imprints on modern society.

Understand, as well, that the era before the incorporation of the Royal Society, the introduction of modern thought, was a time before religion tolerated what science had to say. This was an indefensible era that was intolerant to new ideas and concepts, even though it was an era loyal to the literal translation of Scripture.

Since the naissance of modern science, theology has been infected with allegorical interpretation. It is this great schism between literal and interpretative translation that divided the literalists of Christianity, the early Christian churches of Jerusalem and then Rome, from the interpretists that formed numinous sects of early Christianity and the mystical, interpretive forces of the modern era, which have worked their way secretly into contemporary Christianity.

The allegorical versus literal interpretation is the modern wedge of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy. In *The Cathars*, Malcolm

Lambert describes this schism from the Gnostic perspective in this way:

... then, at the very moment when Christianity triumphed over multiple competitors to become the state religion of the Rome Empire, the Devil pulled off his most cunning trick, a clique within the Church that insisted on literal translation of the Scriptures—rather than the more allegorical approach favored by Gnostic Christians—seized control and rapidly began to persecute as heretics all those who disagreed with them.... Church Father John Chrysostom (347–407 C.E.), who is indeed known for his ‘literalist’ views, was a ring leader of this clique of early heresy-hunters.²⁴

We must now sidestep briefly to investigate an exceptionally puzzling antediluvian patriarch credited with much related to the defining nature of the Sacred Sciences. We need to consider whether or not his application of sciences ought to be considered spurious or pure. This famous patriarch was Enoch, the founder of mysticism and author of several apocryphal books of Scripture.



ENOCH AND HERMES

When Enoch had lived 65 years, he became the father of Methuselah. And after he became the father of Methuselah, Enoch walked with God 300 years and had other sons and daughters. Altogether, Enoch lived 365 years. Enoch walked with God; then he was no more, because God took him away.

—Genesis 5:21–24

There can be no question that Enoch, fifth generation from Seth, keeper of the pure branch of the heavenly Sciences, must be considered an untouchable when considering the sources of the spurious branch.

And mysteriously, it is on the very same ecclesiastical Enoch and his progeny that Freemasonry and the spuriously evolved forms of postdiluvian pantheism also stake their claim.

But if Freemasonry, and its forefathers, the postdiluvian, pantheistic religions, are and were the corrupted branch of the sacred knowledge as I have and will continue to put forward, then how can Freemasonry make such an outlandish claim? Surely, one of the most righteous people of all time could not be associated with the rebellious and perverted branches of religious worship, let alone one of the key instigators causing

the flood. Let us then investigate the connections of Enoch to the spurious branch of Freemasonry.

Craft legends overflow with their self-proclaimed evidence declaring Enoch, his forefathers, and his posterity as patriarchs for their ancient society. Quite frankly, Enoch is looked upon as the Craft's legendary founder¹ equally with his descendants, Lamech and the sons and daughters of Lamech.² In the sixth generation after Seth, Seth appointed Enoch as his successor as the Keeper of the Craft, celebrated in Freemasonry as the Grand Superintendent. When Enoch resigned his position of authority, he appointed his son Lamech to reign over the government of the Craft. Lamech appointed Noah as Grand Superintendent, who reigned as Overlord of the Craft until the time of the flood.³

According to the Orientalists' version, Enoch received a divine gift from God. He subsequently filled thirty volumes with sacred knowledge from heaven. Enoch amassed great knowledge in astronomy; he was an expert in science, geometry, and masonry.⁴ Furthermore, Enoch was attributed with perhaps the greatest of all human inventions, for Egyptians attributed him with inventing letters and writing, as do Greeks and Romans.⁵ Some even suggest that Enoch was the founder of books and the art of building.⁶ The form of writing that Enoch created was, and is, called *hieroglyphics*, translated as "sacred carvings," from Greek *hieras*, meaning "sacred," and *gluphein*, meaning "to carve." This was a picture language, representing objects and geometric symbols. Enoch invented hieroglyphics solely for the intent of preserving and communicating throughout the generations the knowledge of the heavenly sciences. The Jewish writer Bar Hebraeus noted the same about Enoch, who did so while building many cities and teaching others the arts.⁷

Enoch was considered a kind of supreme being; through him humankind was incomprehensibly elevated and placed in communication with God. Enoch was similar to the Greek god Mercury, which is also consistent with Enoch having walked with God.

Thus far, all appears to be correct and compatible with what the Bible recorded concerning Enoch, but once we burrow past this point regarding Freemasonry's historical recollection concerning Enoch, substantive paradoxes begin to coalesce that become irreconcilable with the ecclesiastic Enoch.

Freemason legends unaccountably connect their legendary Enoch to well beyond his time in the antediluvian epoch. This perplexing Enoch was vicariously considered the founder of the Egyptian religion. To the Egyptians, Enoch was renowned alternatively as Hermes. Through Hermes, the Egyptians communicated with the gods, just as Enoch and Mercury did. Hermes was concluded to be an ancient Egyptian priest, who was the inventor of all the sciences, again consistent with the recollection of Enoch. The Egyptian Hermes was also accredited with the writing of 36,525 books on all kinds of knowledge, once more, just as Enoch did. Hermes was additionally enlisted as the patron saint of Alchemists.⁸

Enoch (Hermes) was further reputed to be Taut (Thoth) in other legends, the Egyptian god of science and writing; he was deified by the Egyptians and placed alongside Osiris and Isis in stature. Hermes, synonymous with Thoth, was the mythical counselor to both Osiris and Isis,⁹ and surprisingly, he was a moon god.¹⁰ Thoth was the god who identified evil for humankind and the god who provided the remedy to evil. He is believed to have lived around 3000 B.C.E. or before,¹¹ once again, consistent with the life of Enoch.

Thoth was the keeper of the magical arts that made him the Master of the Gods, the one who revealed all knowledge of the Seven Sacred Sciences and religion to humankind.¹² Thoth was the one who transmitted mystical secrets to his obscure followers, members of a reticent Snake Order we will examine later. Thoth, too, was regarded to be the deity credited with being the god of wisdom, the inventor of letters and writing. Thoth was transformed into a god through wisdom.¹³ We know also from other sources that Thoth invented hieroglyphs and was the one who brought science, geometry, and architecture to humankind.¹⁴

Thoth was further celebrated as the Greek Hermes.¹⁵ The Greeks and Romans identified Hermes with their pantheistic god Mercury.¹⁶ Mercury was the patron deity of learning, the chosen scribe for the plethora of gods. He served as their ordained messenger, again consistent with that of Enoch's responsibilities. Mercury was the son of Zeus (Jupiter) and Maia;¹⁷ Mercury also was attributed with the invention of writing. In addition, Mercury signed sentences onto the souls of the dead.¹⁸

Unger's recites a similar version, conceding Hermes was Mercury and that Hermes was the son of the god Zeus and the (Nephilim) daughter of Atlas, a person named Naiad. *Unger's* further claims Hermes wore winged sandals (eerily identical to medical snake motifs), as well as wings on his hat, all the while being a guide for the dead into the underworld.¹⁹

Even though Enoch was rendered to be Hermes/Thoth among the Egyptians and Mercury was Enoch's appellation among the Greeks, Enoch was also known as Hermes among the Greeks. The Greeks, interestingly enough, identified their Hermes/Mercury with Thoth/Hermes of Egypt, believing he built the pyramids in Egypt.

Adding to Enoch's alternative reputation, the mystical Hebrews, according to Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy, who co-wrote *The Hermetica, The Lost Wisdom of the Pharaohs*, referred to Enoch as Idris.²⁰ The Phoenicians knew Enoch as Thaut, which is very close to the Egyptian Taut or Thoth, while the Arabians knew Enoch as Edris.

The twelfth-century C.E. Sufi philosopher Yayha Sufrawardi claimed ancient Sages preached a single doctrine of wisdom revealed to Hermes, whom Yahya identified with one unified individual—Idris of the Qur'an, who is Enoch of the Bible.²¹ Sufis believe the first of three Hermeses lived during the antediluvian epoch in Upper Egypt; he was skilled in the sciences and was originally identified as Idris, whom the Jews call Enoch.²² Some conclude that the Qur'an equates Hermes with Idris, the one who lived before the flood (Enoch), while other Islamic scholars also equate Idris with one who lived in Babylon and was mentor to Pythagoras and to another

who lived in Alexandria, forming the Trismegistus.²³ This most famous of individuals to so many ancient cultures, seemingly known by many names, appears to be one individual.

There were three beings in Egyptian mythology that held the name *Hermes*, as recorded by Manetho the Egyptian priest and quoted by Syncellus.²⁴ Hermes Trismegistus implies three greatest Hermeses (thrice). *Trismegistus* means “thrice greatest” because of his knowledge of science.²⁵ However, in my opinion, this definition could also mean three different individuals known as “Thoth the god,” Enoch the antediluvian patriarch, and of course, Hermes the postdiluvian father/priest of the Mysteries. And as it turns out, Hermes, better known as Hermes Trismegistus, was more than just one individual.

The first Hermes Trismegistus lived before the deluge; he invented writing and the stylus, whereby the children of Lamech inscribed the Sacred Sciences onto pillars. Hermes/Thoth/Enoch was worshipped as a god, but he was still a man, a man who wrote secrets on an obelisk for the benefit of future generations because of the impending deluge,²⁶ and he was also the Enoch who constructed nine hidden vaults to protect the seven spurious sciences from the impending deluge.²⁷ This was indeed an antediluvian Enoch, but he was not necessarily the ecclesiastic Enoch.

The second Hermes was traditionally thought to be the son of a person called Agathodemon; although, as we will learn in the last chapters, the Gnostics have a completely different twist on which Hermes was called by that name. It was this postdiluvian Hermes of Babel who was believed to have translated the precepts of the first Hermes from the antediluvian epoch from the Pillars of Lamech.

The third Hermes was thought to be synonymous with Thoth, the counselor to Osiris and Isis, the patron god of science and knowledge in the era of Babel. Thoth may or may not have been Hermes/Enoch, for wisdom was said to have transformed the mortal Hermes/Enoch into a god. Secondly, the god-like Thoth may have been a fallen angel who begat an ultra-secret Snake Order, which then corrupted the heavenly

knowledge illegally derived, and perhaps Thoth was the fallen angel Azazel. Whichever the case, the third party of Hermes Trismegistus in this version was entrenched in postdiluvian Egyptian mythology and religion.

The latter two Hermeses were fused into the first Hermes, forming the legend known as Trismegistus Hermes in later ages,²⁸ where Hermes Trismegistus became mythologized as a spiritual guide, or prophet, along the same spirit of Moses, John the Baptist, Mohammed, and Buddha. Further to this, the Greeks named Thoth “Hermes Trismegistus” to distinguish the Egyptian deity from their own Hermes and to honor Thoth’s sublime wisdom.²⁹

Sufis believe the antediluvian Idris/Enoch was the first Hermes, while the second Hermes (of Babel) carried the sciences, magic, and alchemy to Memphis after the flood, creating the Egyptian religion. Arabic writers claim that, indeed, there were three separate Hermeses: one who built the Great Pyramids (Thoth, Idris, and Enoch), one who came from Babylon (Babel) and taught Pythagorus, and a third who lived and wrote later in Egypt regarding alchemy. They believe that the three Hermeses describe the origin and continuity of Hermetic tradition.³⁰

Another account has recorded the designation “Hermes Trismegistus” to be the system where Egyptians combined the teachings of Thoth and the Greek god Hermes into Greek writing for its preservation.³¹ Finally, Hermes Trismegistus was so named “thrice Hermes,” honoring his accomplishment of being first among men to attain all knowledge and secrets of the gods that he inscribed onto stone tablets with sacred hieroglyphs, which he concealed for future generations.³² At the end of the day, all are likely true to some extent.

The question that comes to mind is this: How did the name *Enoch* make the transition into “Hermes”? Hermes derives from the name *Hermarynes*. This mythical Hermarynes was recorded in the Legends of the Craft as the son of Cub, who was the son of Shem. However, the Table of Nations does not record Cub as one of Shem’s sons—only Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram are listed.³³ Again, I will reconcile

this riddle from Gnosticism in the last chapters. One then begins to ponder whether or not Hermes was, in fact, a postdiluvian Nephilim because of his curious, non-biblical genealogy.

Hermarynes was later called “Harmes,” which later became “Hermes.” Hermarynes was the legendary individual who originally discovered one of the two pillars left by the descendants of Enoch and translated the spurious sciences, teaching the people of Babel the Corrupted Sciences of the antediluvian epoch.³⁴ Because of this, Hermes was the discoverer of Enoch’s antediluvian knowledge. Hermes and Enoch then became intertwined over time in legend, just as others preserving the knowledge of Enoch and Hermes would later become fused with the same name.



ENOCH THE EVIL

Cain lay with his wife, and she became pregnant and gave birth to Enoch.

—Genesis 4:17

If Hermes translated the spurious branch of masonry from Enoch's pillars, then the antediluvian Enoch must have been the keeper for the spurious branch of the Seven Sacred Sciences. But what evidence is there among the Legends of the Craft to support this notion?

When Enoch imagined writing in the form of hieroglyphics, he unwittingly set in motion the technology that would fuel all of humankind's advances. For without an efficient manner for preserving ideas and advancements and accurately communicating them to others, whether in the current generation or future generations, humankind would be locked in a virtual state of never-ending ignorance, forgetting into oblivion any noteworthy ideas or advances.

As enlightening and significant as this creation was, the motivation for hieroglyphics was not as pure as its results would suggest. Enoch invented writing, according to Mackey, to employ the secretive, sacred symbols, known only to the selected elite, as a vehicle to transmit the sacred truths and Mysteries in a way that was free from discovery by the masses not considered worthy enough to learn about those sacred truths and mysteries.¹ It was the Mysteries that Enoch was associated with that are of important value.

With hieroglyphs, Enoch recorded all the sciences of the spurious branch into great books, while building nine subterranean vaults to protect the wisdom from the looming deluge. Enoch is even credited by Adrian Gilbert with the building of the Great Pyramids to preserve this corrupted antediluvian knowledge. In addition, Egyptians owe their origins (and hieroglyphics) to Hermes Trismegistus. Furthermore, Hermes was thought to have founded the ancient Egyptian city of Hermopolis,² the home of the infamous Great White Brotherhood, which we will discuss in detail later. Enoch was attributed with the building of the first antediluvian ziggurats in Sumeria. Enoch was also renowned in lore to be the first real builder of cities,³ after the spirit of Cain. Enoch then, was the first Master Mason.

All this suggests that the antediluvian Enoch was the first sponsor of preparation for the deluge. He saved the corrupted ancient knowledge through hieroglyphs and secret storage houses for the spurious knowledge, which were then further enhanced by the children of Lamech and eventually found by Hermes after the flood. The nine hidden vaults were believed to be subterranean vaults stacked one on top of the other, while one of the two famous Pillars of Lamech was manufactured out of marble so that it would never burn and the second out of *laterus*, some type of brick, so that it would not sink. The pillar of brick had inscribed on it the seven spurious sciences, while the pillar of marble had inscribed on it directions to find the nine vaults.⁴

According to the Craft legends, the history of the sciences and their doctrines, along with the arcane rituals and ceremonies of their implementation, were later preserved by the children of Lamech on a brass pillar in hieroglyphs. This was the brick pillar mentioned earlier that contained the Archives of the Masons.⁵ Gardner noted that the two pillars were originally known as Mazzebah Stones of *marbyl* for the marble pillar and *latres* for the brick/brass pillar.⁶ The *latres* pillar is thought to have been corrupted somehow in translations in some writings to *laterus* and then reconciled later as *laterite*, red, iron-based clay used for making bricks and road surfaces.⁷ Gardner believes that the original nature of

latres remains obscure; although, early Masonic tradition presumes it to have been some form of metal.⁸ The brick/brass pillar was the pillar Hermarynes discovered at Babel, from which he translated and renewed the practice of the spurious branch of the Sacred Sciences.

Again, from Craft legends, the children of Lamech inscribed the information as to the whereabouts of the nine vaults of knowledge on the marble pillar. The marble pillar was rendered to be, in early Masonic writings, some form of obscure crystalline rock.⁹ The information discovered on the marble pillar, of course, is why Hermarynes led the people of Ham back to Egypt after the Babel incident.

According to the Legend of Enoch, Solomon discovered these nine vaults during the excavation of the First Temple.¹⁰ Solomon did in fact excavate and discover antediluvian knowledge, but it is unlikely that this discovery was the original antediluvian knowledge; this Judean version of antediluvian knowledge likely came to be stored in Jerusalem as a secret and sacred relic of the exodus from Egypt. It is reasonable to expect that the original antediluvian knowledge was buried in Egypt, beneath the Great Pyramids, and in either Sumeria, beneath antediluvian ziggurats, or in Britain.

From the sacred hieroglyphs Enoch taught the original mysticism of the Sacred Sciences, complete with secretive, sacred ceremonies and rituals. Freemason Adept Albert Mackey informs us that Enoch was both idolatrous and a worshipper of the sun.¹¹ It is clear that the branch of the sciences taught by Enoch, according to the Legend of Enoch, was not the pure brand but rather the spurious. The pure branch did not contain any mysticism whatsoever. It did not contain any secret rituals or ceremonies, and it was not kept in dark dungeons, hidden from the believers and followers of God. This reticent religious worship was only practiced by Cain's descendants and, therefore, was contrary to that of the ecclesiastical Enoch, who was the posterity of Seth.

Enoch (the evil) was then also attributed with implementing the worship of God through religious rites, a pillar of mysticism.¹² The further we unveil the details from

the legends of Freemasonry with regard to Enoch, the larger the contradiction becomes between the biblical records of the righteous Enoch and the legend of the numinous Enoch revered by Freemasonry. Yet Freemasonry regards the mystical Enoch as the ecclesiastical Enoch. Strange indeed, unless one considers that Freemasonry truly upholds the doctrine that mysticism is in fact the pure religion and the pure branch of heavenly knowledge that descended from Adam through Seth and Noah, coupled with the concept that orthodox Christianity and orthodox Judaism are, in fact, equal partners in the evil religion.

Enoch fuses to mysticism when we consider the second definition of the Hebrew name Enoch. Not only can *Enoch* be translated as “consecrated,” which applies perfectly to the biblical Enoch, but also it can be translated as “initiated,” which applies perfectly to the Enoch of Freemasonry.¹³ You see, mysticism comes with secret ceremonies to initiate the selected elite into secret societies, thereby preserving the sacred knowledge and truths with the elite, who were known as the *initiates*.

Abbey Robin, who authored *Recherches sur les Initiations Anciennes et Modernes* in 1780, traced the ancient initiations to the virtuous intercessors with the gods, which is certainly how Freemasonry looks upon Enoch.¹⁴ Certainly, Mercury was considered a messenger to the gods that could also be viewed as an intercessor, just as Thoth was viewed as an intercessor with the gods of Egypt. Furthermore, Hermes was the one who transmitted the knowledge of the gods concerning their secret names, weaknesses, and abilities to control the gods to humankind, again suggesting he was an intercessor with the gods. Enoch most certainly was considered as one who interceded with the gods. Finally, Enoch is one of the Craft’s legendary founders who gave humankind the art of building (masonry).¹⁵

Therefore, the Enoch who invented hieroglyphs was attributed with introducing formalized mysticism that corrupted the antediluvian and postdiluvian worlds. According to the Anderson Theory, Enoch was credited with founding the

Craft, no doubt because he was the first to formalize it in written form.¹⁶ Understand then, that masonry, the Seven Liberal Sciences, the additional illicit heavenly knowledge from the fallen angels, and mysticism, in which all this has been cleverly encoded, are all part of the same spurious religion of Enoch, Cain, fallen angels, and Nephilim. It is no wonder that Enoch was held in such high regard by the descendants of the spurious religion of the postdiluvian epoch. Enoch was truly the spurious patron saint, the founding father of mysticism and Freemasonry.

As we draw back the veil from this infamous hero of antiquity, we learn even more about his corruption. The Babylonians affirmed Enoch was an expert on the stars, just as the Enoch of Seth's lineage would have been an expert in the peculiar wisdom of the stars, as recorded by Josephus and Craft legends. However, the Babylonians stated Enoch used his knowledge of the stars to invent astrology, an obvious perversion of the intended application for astronomy. In *The Legend of Enoch*, Enoch is the patriarch who discovered the knowledge of the zodiac, which he wrapped into astrology. He also established festivals and sacrifices to the sun during the periods when the luminary began to enter a new zodiacal sign, of which there are, and were, twelve.¹⁷ This is known in occultism as *zodiacal precession*.

Enoch was also associated with the sun and the solar year. *The Mythology of the Hebrews* by Goldziher, a German ethnologist, clearly identifies Enoch with both.¹⁸ Enoch was a sun worshipper, as testified to by his festivals and sacrifices celebrated to the sun during its procession through the zodiac. Hermes collected 36,525 books (the exact number of days in a solar year: 365.25), kept secretly in the temples, just as Enoch wrote his knowledge into 365 secret books stored in subterranean vaults.¹⁹ Enoch lived for 365 years, a solar year, before he ascended to heaven—a solar feature in legend.²⁰ The worship of the sun was a classic anti-God act by the rebellious Cain lineage and not a violation likely to have been committed by the faithful posterity of Seth and the ecclesiastical Enoch.

No matter how one attempts to reconcile the Enoch of Genesis and the Enoch of Freemasonry, one cannot accomplish it. Therefore, which characterization of Enoch is correct: the one in the Bible or the one in Legends of the Craft? Perhaps both are correct. Perhaps both are describing different individuals of prehistory, even though the Legends of the Craft do not advertise their malevolent misdirection. Could there have been two Enochs who lived at relatively the same time in prehistory? Could one have been from the line of Seth, who upheld the pure branch, while the other was from the lineage of Cain, who upheld the spurious branch, formalizing it into hieroglyphics and mysticism? I believe that this was, indeed, the case.



ROYAL BLOODLINES

This is the written account of Adam's line. When God created man, he made him in the likeness of God. He created them male and female and blessed them. And when they were created, he called them "man." When Adam had lived 130 years he had a son in his own likeness, in his own image, and named him Seth.

—Genesis 5:1–3

Unexpectedly, Genesis 5 dutifully underlines two competing factions and possibly two distinct races clearly, if one cares to take note. The passage hints at competing royal bloodlines that were in a continuous battle for legitimacy.

Why is Cain never referred to as a being in the image of Adam in Scripture? Why does the passage first state that God created man in singular, referring to him as "him" and then noting that God created "male and female" together, using the plural? Why does the passage refer to male and female as "them," blessing them just as the people of day six were blessed? Think of these as two different creations, the creation of Adam and the creation of day six, a notion I will develop.

The passage appears to be bouncing back and forth between the creations of two distinct races—between a singular and a plural creation. Similarly, Genesis 4 notes Cain

proceeded to build numerous cities, as did Enoch. For whom were these cities built? In the early years of the Adamic epoch, we are led to believe by standard Christian orthodoxy that only a few souls existed; only a few hundred if they had populated vigorously from both branches. Building numerous cities only makes sense if day six people already existed in great numbers and were subjugated by Cain and his descendants.

Genesis 5:3 then goes on to specifically and mysteriously underline that Seth was a son born in the likeness and image of Adam. One wonders what this means. Seth's likeness to Adam is likely an intended but unexplained contrast, suggesting differences between the Cainites and the people of day six and the Sethites. This likeness of Seth to Adam hints that perhaps Cain was different somehow from Adam. Seth's likeness to Adam may also be a reticent reference to the distinct difference between Sethites and Nephilim. I suggest it refers to all three.

Acknowledging the Bible documented distinct genealogies descending from Adam through Cain and Seth, as well as acknowledging the Bible documented an additional race of Nephilim inserted into creation by dark angels, and further opening your thinking to the notion that perhaps Genesis subtly suggests differences in appearance between Cain and Seth are primary principles for discerning: how and why two distinct religious belief systems following two distinct gods emerged. However, this contrarian hypothesis should not be interpreted as a ploy in any way to summarily denigrate or stigmatize any race or people of different skin colors; nor should this contrarian hypothesis in any way be applied to summarily judge or condemn any individuals, or groups of people, simply because they may carry genetic traces of DNA and or bloodlines descending from Cain, Nephilim, or any other race I will refer to in this book. I do not believe the God Most High summarily judges anyone based on genetics; we are all judged in the same equal manner on what we do and what we believe; through our free choice to choose God or not. Nor is it my place to tread on the turf of the Divine to summarily judge, even if I disagree with the actions of others; only God judges. I leave that to Him.

Conversely though, and as a primary principle, we must understand that duplicitous, secretive Snake Brotherhoods and their descending genitive secret societies do disingenuously employ genetic distinctions. Alleged genetic distinctions, in these rival belief systems are reserved for only the rich and powerful; the elite; the Adepts of those secret societies. Therefore I will build upon throughout this book the distinctions the selected elite of secret societies endorse regarding Cain, what they believe are their genetic connections linking them back to Cain and Nephilim, as well as building on the notion that Day 6 and the creation of Adam were two separate events.

Freemasonry believes the antediluvian people were highly advanced in the Seven Sacred Sciences.¹ Freemasons resolutely believe that when humans abandoned their nomadic lifestyle (people of day six, which Cain likely married into), they formed builder associations to erect monuments and buildings to worship their gods, and architecture transformed into an art that demanded exacting science and knowledge.²

There has always been the need or belief to link masonry with the holy patriarchs of the antediluvian world. The need to trace masonry's history back to the patriarchs and, in particular, to Adam, was ostensibly a requirement to establish indisputable authority of the knowledge and sacred truths, at least during the Christian era, thereby showing the patriarchs descended from Adam himself, who received the Seven Sacred Sciences from God. One may either debate this from a point of legitimacy or from a diabolical disguise that hides the true source of masonry's knowledge from public and Christian scrutiny.

It is in this zealous endeavor of establishing the genealogy beyond the deluge and back into the antediluvian epoch that the legends and reality become irreconcilable. Fusing the righteous posterity of Seth with the mysticism of masonry becomes so contradictory that it does not remain credible unless one supersedes the Bible, redefining it as being totally corrupted and inaccurate, which is what pagan, pantheistic, Gnostic, and theosophist authorities do. We will explore this

allegation in the last half of this book. But it is in fusing Freemason recollections with the historical biblical account of antediluvian patriarchs that we can secure, understand, and rationalize the mystery between the Bible and Freemasonry's legends.

Let us reconstruct the genealogy of Adam to Noah via the Seth branch and compare it to the Cain branch.³

<i>Seth Branch</i>	<i>Cain Branch</i>
1) Adam	Adam
2) Seth	Cain
3) Enosh	Enoch
4) Kenan	Irada
5) Mahalalel	Mehujael
6) Jared	Methusael
7) Enoch	Lamech
8) Methuselah	Jabel, Jubel, Tubal-Cain, Naamah
9) Lamech	
10) Noah	

Notice how similar *Enosh* is to *Enoch*, *Jared* is to *Irada*, *Mahalalel* to *Mehujael*, and *Methuselah* to *Methusael*. One can argue that these names are essentially the same with the same enunciation. Consider as well that both chronologies contain an *Enoch* and a *Lamech*, the two most important characters in the Freemasonry's take on the origin of their Craft.

Cain's evil Enoch then invented hieroglyphics to ensure the corrupted, sacred knowledge was not lost, and he did so in the first generation after the sons of Adam so as to not lose or corrupt the new doctrines. The difference was only that the line of Cain rewrote the Sacred Sciences with idolatry, pantheism, and mysticism, and the differences needed to be written to ensure the continuity of the new, spurious branch created by Enoch and his father, Cain.

The spurious sciences were then rejuvenated in the days of Lamech, when the spurious branch gained momentum and power through the rise of the notorious Nephilim in the sixth or seventh generation. The children of Lamech then built two pillars and recorded on them with hieroglyphics all the important knowledge of the spurious branch for the postdiluvian world to recover. It is not difficult to see how confusion took hold between the two bloodlines, all while they were charging one another to have been contrived. Perhaps the defenders of the corrupted religion after the rise of Christianity tried to put a face of integrity on their history by associating and disguising themselves among the posterity of Seth and by saving themselves from violent inquisitions from the Roman Church.

Crossover fusing of the two chronologies becomes even more apparent when one looks closer at the details from the legends of Freemasonry. For example, the four children of Lamech, the descendants of Cain, who were noteworthy enough to be recorded in Genesis along with the sciences they invented, were attributed by the legends as founding the Seven Sciences, this according to the Legend of the Craft and the Legend of Lamech's Sons.⁴ In addition, the Enoch of mysticism was also known as the third great leader of the Adamites,⁵ which could only be possible if Enoch the Evil was son of Cain, son of Adam.

We already know that the children of Lamech did not invent the Seven Sciences, for they came down from God to Adam and then to both Cain and Seth, but that Lamech expanded and evolved the knowledge with the aid of fallen angels. We also know that Cain and his son Enoch thoroughly

perverted the Sacred Sciences, committing them to idolatry, pantheism, and mysticism in written form via hieroglyphics. We also know from the Oliver Legend that the children of Lamech ignited a renaissance of the spurious branch of the sacred knowledge, from the written knowledge passed down to them from Enoch, four generations before.⁶

To this end, we further understand that the lineage of Seth was corrupted by the lineage of Cain in the seventh generation, the generation of the Nephilim, likely as a casualty of the spurious renaissance ignited by Lamech, who was also in the seventh generation of Cain, and the intimidation of the scurrilous Nephilim tyranny they partnered with. This likelihood is much more conceivable based on the Genesis account and the Oliver Legend; the children of Lamech simply expanded on the Seven Sciences in partnership with Nephilim and the fallen angels, bringing them into practical everyday life, as they were credited with inventing music, smith craft, weaving, and geometry.

In fact, Lamech's children, indeed, did receive additional and illicit knowledge reserved for only the heavenly realm from fallen, rebellious angels, which further enhanced the spurious Sciences. To the contrived Masonic conclusion, the children of Lamech were thus considered patriarchs of the purported pure branch of antediluvian masonry, but Freemasonry, of course, subversively regards them, or deceptively disguises them, as being descended from the loins of Seth, from the Lamech of Seth and the ecclesiastic Enoch branch. These were the same spurious sons and daughters listed in Genesis under Lamech in the genealogy of Cain. And if this is the case, then the Legends of the Craft were writing of two totally different Enochs.

The first, whom they wish to be fused with, was Enoch of the posterity of Seth, who was so righteous he walked with God and was subsequently transformed to heaven without dying. The second Enoch was the son of Cain, who invented hieroglyphics as part of the villainous master plan to corrupt and preserve the Seven Sacred Sciences as an act of revenge and rebellion against the true God. Freemasonry and its collaborative religions and organizations believe that, in fact,

they are the true and pure branches, while Christianity and Judaism are the spurious, corrupted, and evil religions of this world.

It is this evil Enoch that Freemasonry and the mystic religions have based their belief systems upon, and not the ecclesiastic Enoch. It was the evil Enoch and his mystical religion that contributed so much to the cause of the flood catastrophe that Freemason authors Christopher Knight and Robert Lomas actually suggest, no doubt from privileged, inside information, that the evil Enoch's lineage was subversively transferred by Freemasonry to Seth, all to hide (except from the Adepts) their acknowledged connections to the transgressions of Cain and his descendants,⁷ just as I have already put forward. Dr. Robert Lomas is a Master Mason,⁸ a prolific writer on Freemasonry and its history, and a popular lecturer on Masonic history.⁹

It is only in the Oliver Poem that Freemasonry acknowledges that the progeny of Cain corrupted the sacred knowledge.¹⁰ Dr. Oliver declared the masonry practiced by the posterity of Cain was a schism of the true Freemasonry corrupted by idolatry and mysticism and that modern Freemasonry was a relic of those idolatrous Mysteries.¹¹ This stance was not looked upon favorably, however, for it fused masonry with the vile lineage of Cain; whereas, masonry prefers to superficially fuse itself with the righteousness of Seth's posterity for a false veil of legitimacy and its own protection.

In fact, Dr. Oliver was forthrightly attacked for this stance. He was declared biased in his approach because he was a clergyman of the Church of England, to which he was subservient to the esprit du corps that sought to bring every opinion under its particular and slanted sectarian view. Dr. Oliver was then said to interpret every allegory as a theologian and not as a philosopher. Freemasonry also charged Dr. Oliver with not basing his conclusions on historical facts but rather on fanciful fictions of legends and lore.¹²

I disagree. I do not see a difference between the Oliver Poem and any of the other legends; they were all based on a

combination of historical fact and legend. The only difference, though, is that Dr. Oliver did not confuse the beginnings of masonry with the righteous line of Seth, in which masonry self-deludes all of its lower-level initiates.

It is easy to make confusing and inaccurate deductions, just as the legends have done. Associating the invention of hieroglyphics to the Enoch of the Seth chronology is perfectly understandable. Both the ecclesiastic Enoch and the Lamech of the Cain chronology were the seventh generation, just three generations from the deluge. Placing the ecclesiastic Enoch in the same generation as the Lamech of Cain's chronology makes for an easy fusing of the righteous Enoch to Cain's posterity. If one assigns to the ecclesiastic Enoch the invention of hieroglyphics, one quickly understands how two different legends might arise as to who constructed and wrote upon the pillars of brass and marble.

The Legend of Enoch credited Enoch with this feat, while the Oliver Poem bestowed this dubious honor upon the children of Lamech. However, the Legend of Enoch could not be accurate in attributing to the ecclesiastic Enoch the building of the two pillars, because this Enoch was neither part of the spurious branch, nor did he invent hieroglyphics. Meanwhile, the evil Enoch may have already died by this time, for he was born five full generations before. The Oliver Theory carries much more credibility, since Dr. Oliver attributes the corrupting of the sciences to the posterity of Cain. Furthermore, this is the time-honored doctrine of the Masonic Adepts.

The next indictment intertwining the history of Freemasonry to the chronology of Cain is the notorious seventh generation. Josephus stated that the posterity of Seth remained pure until the seventh generation, when the progeny of Cain began to corrupt the posterity of Seth. Ginzberg acknowledges that in the generation of Methuselah, of the lineage of Seth, the Sethites became corrupted like the Cainites.¹³ The Sethites finally capitulated to the tyrannical mysticism and authority of the Nephilim. This, then, was the generation during and immediately following the ascension of the ecclesiastic Enoch to heaven. Lamech and his evil children

began a renaissance with the spurious branch of the sacred knowledge in an unholy alliance with Nephilim and fallen angels during this infamous generation. Nephilim arrived on the antediluvian stage in the previous generation, the sixth generation, the generation of Jared, father to the ecclesiastic Enoch.¹⁴

Biblical legends clearly attribute the generation of Jared as being depraved, due to the influence of the fallen angels and the Nephilim¹⁵ and the influence of the mystical, state-sponsored religion enforced by giants. It was these three Cainite generations—Methusael's, Lamech's, and his children's, supported by the Nephilim and fallen angels—that together polluted and enslaved the entire antediluvian world by force. Through Nephilim, they imposed tyranny, which would eventually bring on judgment by water. The descendants of Cain were so successful, according to Collins, that the Sethites became like the Cainites, entering into marriages with Cainites and producing more mortal giants.¹⁶

This was how and why four of the many children of Lamech, of the chronology of Cain, found their way into the book of Genesis—because of their great and nefarious individual roles in the corruption of the antediluvian world, which brought upon them the great deluge. These infamous four conspired with the fallen angels to create a super race of sinister giants, armed with the knowledge of the corrupted sciences, in an attempt to completely change the natural order of creation, all against God's will. Thus, the Nephilim were created by Cainites and dark angels to rebel (against God) in what the *Encyclopedia Americana* called a struggle against the order of creation.¹⁷

Of the princely sons of Lamech, the progeny of Jabel were tent dwellers of Assyria, who in the King List of Khorsabad detailed seventeen kings of Jabel, who reigned in direct opposition to God's intentions. Tubal-Cain was revered as the great Patriarch of the Master Craftsmen, an instructor of every artificer of brass and metal, and regarded in the Craft as the greatest metallurgist.¹⁸ He is the patriarch Freemasonry attributes with inventing agriculture and with the

ploughshare.¹⁹ In fact, Tubal-Cain has been recorded in Freemasonry as a Third Degree or Master Freemason, as the instructor of metal artificers from 3500 B.C.E. According to Gardner, Tubal-Cain was recorded as “Tobalkin, the prince of Southern Mesopotamia” and the son of King Akalum/Lamech.²⁰

Naamah the Charmer, also known in Sumerian lore as “Nin Pu Abi” and “Queen Shub of Ur,” married an Anunnaki²¹ (Nephilim). This, then, was the culmination and the inner circle for the foundation of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy. Naamah, according to Jewish legends, married and copulated with Shamdon, producing the giant Asmodeous.²² All four children were credited, to varying degrees, with beginning the Craft in the world: TubalCain—artificer/smith; Jabal—geometry/freemasonry; Jubal—music; and Naamah—weaving.²³

A key premise drives this book: *all associated snake organizations and religions, along with Freemasonry, are in a 6,000-year-old, subversive struggle against God and in a 2,000-year-old struggle against Christianity.* Particularly in the last 2,000 years, mysticism in all its various forms was driven underground in the West, for its adherents feared for their lives from a vengeful Christianity and specifically, the Catholic Church. Therefore, spurious forces have taken on the guise of Christianity, but they worship a pantheon of gods in reality.

To this end, one can easily appreciate just why Western, spurious organizations would endeavor to hide their origins within the friendly and righteous patriarchs of Seth, as opposed to the corrupted progeny of Cain, for fear of Christian retribution. They deliberately did so, and continue to do so, to covertly hide their true faith and objectives. And, as I will detail in the last chapters, the spurious forces evidently do adhere secretly to a doctrine linking themselves directly to Cain and all his descendants that the spurious forces say have been illegitimately slandered and maligned by God and all His priests throughout history.²⁴

Spurious organizations, according to Gardner, believe the biblical genealogy of Seth in Genesis was contrived by Judeo/Christian conspirators to mimic the (spurious) genealogy of Cain, as a witness supporting their own corrupted and false royal lineage and in an endeavor to dismiss, libel, and cover up the true (spurious) royal descent originating with Cain.²⁵ In addition, theosophists believe two of Noah's sons were descendants of Cain. The spurious organizations believe Judeo/Christian organizations virtually copied the Sangreal (royal bloodline) of Cain as a contrived attempt to legitimize themselves and their historical roots. I believe the opposite is true—that the spurious forces have contrived their legitimacy.

What is all important in the segregation of these two royal bloodlines is that each branch followed a different God. This religious polarity between the bloodlines has resonated throughout history and into this prophetic generation. Each competing branch carries its own Messianic promise: the Lamb/ Lion Messiah from Adam, Noah, Abraham, David—Jesus—competing against the Dragon Messiah from Cain, Tubal Cain, Nimrod, and Nephilim.

The Cainites and Nephilim formed various antediluvian royal houses of the Dragon, and they have dominated history through their seditious, evil, and violent activities. The Houses of the Dragon have consistently been aligned in direct opposition to and persecution against the posterity of Seth, Noah, and Abraham. These distinct, competing royal and Messianic bloodlines will collide with unbelievable consequences in the not so distant future, when the world witnesses the mystery of God and the revelations of both competing Messiahs.



ANTEDILUVIAN MASONRY AND THE SEVEN SACRED SCIENCES

Pharaoh then summoned his wise men and sorcerers, and the Egyptian magicians also did the same things by their secret arts; each one drew down his staff and it became a snake.

—Exodus 7:11

Although Freemasons may not consider their organizations to be religious institutions, they are. Because we are employing Masonic source documents to understand ancient religions that ran counter to God's divine revelation, it is important to understand Freemasonry's reticent connection to its ancestors, the curators of mysticism.

It is the contention of Freemasonry that just the Fifth Science of the mystical Seven Sciences, geometry (also known as masonry), is applicable to their modern societies. However, if Freemasonry does, indeed, hold the knowledge of the Fifth Science, is it not logical to assume that they do possess the knowledge of the other Six Sciences? Is it not logical that this knowledge was passed down through the generations, from Hermes, and that it constituted the building blocks for modern mysticism?

In fact, the other sciences were originally founded upon geometry: "It teaches the initiates to measure and ponder all

things.”¹ And if these are the corrupted, spurious branches of the Seven Sciences, then indeed the Freemasons are practicing a modern form of antediluvian religious idolatry and mysticism, complete with initiates and initiation rituals. Hence, Freemasonry holds within its mystic realms the keys to the Seven Sacred Sciences and the illicit, additional heavenly knowledge. Masonry, the corrupted Seven Sacred Sciences, and mysticism are essentially one, having the same source rooted in antediluvian sedition.

The acceptance of Freemasonry practicing ancient mysticism is, of course, fully recognized in the various Craft Legends, even though the modern Masons are not likely to acknowledge this, at least in the public domain. One must conclude, however, that the select coterie must recognize this. Modern German, British, and French scholars trace Freemasonry back to the mysticism of paganism; they conclude masonry was an offshoot or imitation of the pure branch of the sciences.² Even though modern masonry would like to place distance between itself and any form of religion, it cannot. According to William Hutchinson’s book *The Spirit of Freemasonry*, Freemasonry was never based on architecture but rather on moral and religious tenets.³ Hutchinson comments:

Before the Flood there was a system of religious instruction, which, from the resemblance of its legendary and symbolic character to that of Freemasonry, has been called “antediluvian Masonry” by some authors. This system was preserved by Noah, and after the Deluge was communicated, according to the Legends of the Craft, by him to his immediate descendants. This system was lost at the time of the dispersion of mankind, and corrupted by the Pagans in their Mysteries.⁴

This was, of course, the fate of the pure branch that modern masonry would prefer to disguise its history behind but cannot. The transfer of the spurious branch to the postdiluvian world came about through Hermes, who translated the two pillars carved by the children of Lamech. Even so, it is intriguing to note that even in the history of the pure branch, it, too, fell into paganism and mysticism. Either way, modern masonry cannot avoid its relationship to religion.

Adam first taught the pure brand as a religious system designed to worship and honor the true God, void of rituals and ceremonies. Antediluvian masonry was originally a religious code, leading to the knowledge of the God of nature, according to the “Hutchinsonian Theory.”⁵ This was the pure form that passed down to Noah, not the spurious brand of Enoch the Evil and Lamech’s children, for what they passed on to the postdiluvian world was steeped in symbols, secrets, secret ceremonies, initiations, and Mysteries.

Let us again read from *The Spirit of Freemasonry*:

The lessons that had been taught by the antediluvians fell into confusion and oblivion and were corrupted by many peoples, so that the service of the true God, which had been taught in the pure Masonry of the first men, was defiled by idolatry. These secessionists from the Pure Adamic Masonry formed institutions of their own, and degenerated, as the first deviation from the simple worship of the God of nature, into the errors of Sabaism, or the adoration of the Sun, Moon, and stars. They adopted symbols and allegories with which to teach esoterically their false doctrine [the religion of Enoch the Evil].⁶

The origin of modern masonry was built on the spurious form of masonry, which practiced the operative form of the Seven Sacred Sciences and the sun-worshipping religion of mysticism. What we do not know is this: How was it implemented throughout subsequent generations? And how was it inherited by Freemasonry?

We can deduce that it was practiced in a very similar manner as it was in antediluvian times, for God interceded once more, dispersing the people of Babel and confusing their languages so that they could no longer communicate with each other.

The practice of the mystical, idolatrous religion did not miss a beat once Hermes rediscovered it. But after the dispersion of the people of Babel, what happened to the knowledge discovered by Hermes? Again, we will rely on the Freemasonry legends as our source. This was the time of Nimrod, the Tower of Babel, the confusing of the languages, and the dispersing of humankind to the four winds of the earth. It would be remiss to deduce that the spurious masonry had nothing to do with this very famous biblical narrative.

The people that remained in the land of Shinar, where Nimrod and all of his followers built Babel, continued to be governed by Nimrod. The names of these people became known to the world as Akkadians, Assyrians, and Babylonians. After the dispersion, the Seven Liberal Sciences became lost to most of the peoples, save one, the Babylonians. Nimrod and the ancient Babylonians, in the Craft's Anderson Theory, preserved the Seven Sacred Sciences in Shinar.⁷

This should come as no surprise, for as absolute dictator of the postdiluvian age before the dispersion, Nimrod was provided with the knowledge from Hermes and used its power to his own ends. When the dispersion came, Nimrod, who was the grand superintendent of this first postdiluvian Secret Snake Society, naturally maintained, preserved, and continued to apply the corrupt knowledge, even after the dispersion.

The followers of Nimrod, the Chaldeans, were renowned as wise men. They were priests known for their expertise in mathematics, known later as *Magi*, who preserved the sciences.⁸ Note again that from the beginnings of the post-dispersion, spurious masonry had a renaissance in a religious environment preserved by pagan priests. Chaldea, or Babylon, was known as the birthplace of postdiluvian knowledge, obviously deriving from the seven corrupted sciences. The Chaldean sages in the Legend of the Craft were remembered as primitive teachers of the Seven Sciences.⁹ Not only did the Magi preserve the Seven Sciences but also they nursed them back to prominence so that the Sacred Sciences once more flourished. From Chaldea, the corrupted knowledge was exported to the other countries of the world.¹⁰

The ancient Babylonians were superseded by the Akkadians and then the Assyrians. Assyrians based their culture, myths, religion, and science on the literature stored on cuneiform tablets created by the ancient Babylonians, who were descendants of Nimrod.¹¹ Of particular note is that both the sons of Nimrod and their descendants kept the same religion, gods, and mystical ceremonial rituals as those of the antediluvian Sumerians. This was no fluke of history, for the Babylonians had direct access to this antediluvian knowledge

from Hermes, Nimrod, and Sumerians that somehow survived the deluge.

The Semitic language belonged to a people from Mesopotamia who settled among surviving Sumerians; *Semites* were agrarians who brought with them their language, agricultural skills, and a basket of other skills for civilization.¹² The Semitic rulers established their kingdoms and languages all at the expense of the Sumerians, according to Thomas Cahill.¹³ They also replaced the Sumerian language with Akkadian, a language closely related to Babylonian, Assyrian, and Hebrew,¹⁴ which obviously descended down through Noah and Nimrod. The Mesopotamians further inherited the Sumerian cuneiform writing, mythologies, and belief systems in a seemingly seamless fashion, which is why the *Epic of Gilgamesh* has been found in Sumerian, Akkadian, and other ancient languages.¹⁵

The Babylonians, Akkadians, and Assyrians continued to practice operative masonry. They built the same ziggurats and repaired the antediluvian Sumerian ziggurats, while keeping alive the antediluvian Sumerian legends. The Akkadians are generally thought by historians to have arrived in the land of Sumer around 2400 B.C.E. or just before. The Akkadians preserved and stored Sumerian cuneiform tablets in the many cities of the empire, such as Nineveh and Calah in the land of Assyria and Babylon and Erech in Shinar, cities that Nimrod built.

Freemasons believe the Corrupted Sciences were exported from Babylon and Assyria to Egypt first. Freemason legends recorded two possible means of export: one that endeavors to support the legitimacy of modern masonry with a pure legend and the more likely spurious legend. It seems clear to me that the knowledge exported to the nations of the world is steeped in mysticism. This suggests to me the spurious legend is likely the more accurate legend, and perhaps, the pure version was overlaid atop the spurious version sometime later.

As pure legend goes, Abraham and his cohort, Euclid, carried masonry to Egypt. In the Genesis account concerning Abraham going to Egypt, there is, of course, no mention of

this transfer of divine knowledge or any mention of Euclid.¹⁶ Laurence Gardner further notes that the Cooke Manuscript somehow confused Euclid's lifeline with that of Abraham's, since Abraham and Euclid lived 1,700 years apart, when the Cooke Manuscript (erroneously) endeavored to elucidate how geometry and masonry were synonymous crafts in ancient Egypt.¹⁷ However, Josephus does interject that Abraham evidently did teach the Egyptians the sciences of arithmetic and astronomy, for the Egyptians were void of this knowledge before Abraham taught them.¹⁸ In fact, another legend from 150 B.C.E., recorded by a Jewish writer named Eupolemus, wrote (in error) that Abraham actually invented astrology before he traveled to Egypt.¹⁹ Abraham evidently did not teach the balance of the pure Sacred Sciences to the Egyptians.

As the Legend of the Craft goes, Shem, son of Noah, remained in the land of Ur, in the land of the Chaldeans, after the various peoples were dispersed. Shem then taught the pure form of the Seven Sciences he had learned from his father, Noah, to his progeny Peleg, Serug, Nahor, Terah, and Abraham.²⁰ That he did so is quite possible based on Shem being recorded as living some 400 years after the flood. The total years from the birth of Arphaxad to the birth of Abraham were 292.²¹ The legends denoting that Shem taught mysticism to his descendants and created a special order, in particular with respect to Abraham, are likely the ties that entice mysticism to confuse Shem with Melchizedek.

Two Craft legends, the Legend of Euclid and The Tower of Babel, both noted that the Seven Liberal Sciences were taught to the Egyptians because Egypt was inundated with so many sons and daughters who had nothing to do. The knowledge of the sciences allowed those unemployed Egyptians to make an honest living.²² Paul Naudon, author of *The Secret History of Freemasonry* and a noted Freemason, clarifies this legend by noting Abraham and Euclid taught only the Egyptian nobility geometry, for it was the nobility who had produced great numbers with nothing to do.²³ Thus, the Egyptian nobility constructed churches, towers, castles, and all kinds of buildings from stone.²⁴

The alternative, spurious legend, from the Craft's Anderson Legend and The Cooke Manuscript, states that the Corrupted Sciences were transported to Egypt at an earlier point in time.²⁵ This occurred almost at the outset of Egyptian colonization. The father of Egyptians, Mizraim, the son of Ham, son of Noah, carried the knowledge to Egypt; *Mizraim* is the alternative name for Egypt.²⁶

Although Egypt's colonization would only predate the legend of Abraham by a few hundred years, accepting the notion that the Corrupted Sciences were transported to Egypt in some way before seems more plausible, simply because the Egyptian culture seems to have been born with its mystical religion. In addition, Egypt's civilization appears to have sprung instantly to life with spontaneous knowledge and technology. Freemasonry believes the Egyptian culture and civilization did not develop instantaneously on its own; rather, according to Legends of the Craft, the Egyptians developed their advanced civilization and achievements from the knowledge obtained from the Pillars of Lamech,²⁷ likely taken to Egypt with Ham, Hermes, and Mizraim after the Babel dispersion. Whichever the method, the Egyptian civilization was the first one to receive the corrupted knowledge after the Chaldeans.

The closeness of the Egyptians to the Hermes cult would suggest a close tie to the times of Babel and Hermes. Remember, the postdiluvian Hermes was reputed to be Thoth, the deified counselor to Osiris and Isis, two of the founding gods of the Egyptian religion. Hermes was further lavished with the honor of founding the Egyptian religion. He was an Egyptian priest of the highest order, who was considered the inventor of the sciences, of which 36,525 books of his knowledge, known as *religious encyclopedias*, were stored in the temples of Egypt. It was Hermes who elevated the Egyptians to speak with the gods.²⁸

It makes much more sense that Hermes, the discoverer and translator of the Pillars of Lamech, traveled with Ham, Mizraim, and Mizraim's people, the Egyptians, to the land of Egypt, to the antediluvian home of the "first time" Egyptians

who built the pyramids, once God confused the languages and dispersed the peoples from Babel. Remember, the second Pillar of Lamech contained directions to the location of Enoch's nine vaults buried at the foot of the pyramids. Hermes escaping to Egypt with Ham, Mizraim, and the Seven Sacred Sciences provides the solution as to how Hermes founded the Egyptian religion. He was the councilor to both the initial Egyptian gods and the Pharaohs, while also solving the mystery to the immediate and great rise to the Egyptian civilization. This further explains how hieroglyphics found their way into the hands of the Egyptians. It was Hermes who decoded the hieroglyphics for Nimrod at Babel. Hermes then took the ancient form of writing with him to Egypt.

From Egypt, the new religious cloak draped over the Corrupted Sciences was transferred to the Greeks and Romans, and to many other nations of the Mediterranean. Osiris and Isis were used as the model for the other pagan nations; Demeter and Dionysus were their Greek counterparts. According to Mackey, the personality of Osiris was best known among the ancients in an epigram of Ausonius; where the Egyptians called him *Osiris*, the Greeks of Eleusis called him *Bacchus*, the Mysians of Asia Minor referred to him as *Phanoesus* or *Apollo*, the Indians named him *Dionysus*, the Romans knew him as *Liber*, while the Arabians called him *Adonis*.²⁹

The spread of this form of mysticism was not limited to just the Mediterranean. According to the Craft Legends, one must conclude that all the pantheistic religions grew out of the spurious form of masonry, either from the Chaldeans or the Egyptians. Furthermore, the religious doctrine of all the pantheistic religions is essentially the same. Alford wrote concerning the Mysteries of Egypt, India, Greece, and Rome, which were believed all to be founded on the same sun god allegories³⁰ (from Enoch the Evil's sun worshipping mysticism).

Included in the spurious Masonry honor roll, although modern Masons view them as pure Masons, are the Chaldeans, Magi, soothsayers, and astrologers of Babylon. The spurious honor roll further includes the priests of Egypt, the Greek and

Roman philosophers, the Brahmins and the gymnosophists of India, and the Druids and bards of both Briton and Gaul. Modern Masons attribute the great discoveries in astronomy, chemistry, and mechanics to these various religious groups, due to their disciplines in the alleged pure science.³¹ This esteemed list of numinous curators co-opted their corrupted knowledge to spin off all the pantheistic religions and spurious sciences of times past and present, inclusive of the alchemy influence, an offshoot of masonry, which adopted Hermes as its patron saint.

So how does the founding of polytheist religions relate to modern masonry? Well, Dr. Oliver stated that modern masonry is a relic of the idolatrous Mysteries. Modern German, British, and French scholars traced masonry back to the mysteries of paganism, finding it was polluted with idolatry. Modern masonry derived its murky initiation ceremonies from pagan mysticism. It is nothing more than an Egyptian religion.³² And finally, as you will recall, modern Freemasonry is not based in architecture or geometry, but it is immersed in the moral and spiritual tenets and ceremonial rituals.

Modern Freemasonry is not just a benevolent, philosophical movement. It is not merely a benign institution, where members are taught to develop their character and altruistic instincts through a series of catechisms and ritual dramas.³³ Quite frankly, Freemasonry is the very same ghostly belief system that caused the deluge. It is the same shadowy Snake Brotherhood that will once more bring about global catastrophe, only this time by fire, at Armageddon.



ENOCHIAN MYSTICISM

You have trusted in your wickedness and have said, “No one sees me.” Your wisdom and knowledge mislead you when you say to yourself, “I am, and there is none besides me” All the council you have received has only worn you out! Let your astrologers come forward, those stargazers, who make predictions month by month.

—Isaiah 47:10, 13

What is intended by the Masonic cloak-and-dagger ceremonies, their arcane rituals, and their surreptitious initiations? Why are there two sides to this clandestine brotherhood—one for the elite and one for the mundane masses? Why was and still is there a necessity for secret Snake Societies?

As with all of these stealthy forms of religion, the true face is always hidden beneath a veil of mystery and lies. Specious societies and religions are always reinforced with ceremonial rituals, some secret and some for public consumption. We have already read that Enoch, son of Cain, first introduced ceremonies, rituals, secret allegories, and other mysticism into the pure antediluvian masonry.

Enoch the Evil consequently changed the order of access to the holy knowledge by establishing selected elite to garner and preserve it. Enoch the Evil was alternatively recorded as *Uanna*, the great Mesopotamian sage who traveled with the Anunnaki/Nephilim and was one of the Shadowy Seven (Snake) Sages,¹ one of the builder gods that we will speak of later, who helped transfer antediluvian knowledge to the postdiluvian epoch.

Hermes partnered with Nimrod, king of all humankind at that point in time, sparking a renaissance of mysticism in the early postdiluvian age that was both spiritual and visibly physical in its application. Please

appreciate that the York and Anderson legends credit Nimrod with establishing and enforcing the first constitution for the renewed postdiluvian mysticism.² Both Nimrod and his people, the descendants of Ham, along with the descendants of Japheth, were bestowed by later writers with the responsibility of completely corrupting the already Corrupted Sciences. The sons of Noah rebelled against God, filling the spurious form of Masonry with a comprehensive and secret system of rituals known as “the Mysteries.” Craft legends recorded that the Chaldeans and Magi later propagated this altered form of mysticism after the dispersion,³ which was then exported to Egypt and then the balance of the known world.

This line of thinking does remain consistent with the other legends recorded in Freemasonry, providing one observes the information in the correct scriptural perspective derived from the Table of Nations, the historical records from Adam to Abraham recorded in 1 Chronicles 1 and Genesis 10. Nimrod descended from Cush, a son of Ham, along with Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. Mizraim was the forefather of the Egyptians, while Put was the founder of the Algerians, Libyans, and other North Africans. Cush not only fathered Nimrod and his descendants, the Akkadians, Assyrians, and Babylonians, but also other descendants, from Cush who migrated to Africa, intermixing with the Black African nations.⁴

The confusing Canaanite clans, of course, were the forerunners of the people of Tyre, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Jebusites, the Sidonites, the Hivites, and others of the Palestine region.⁵ The Amorite confederacy included seven different Canaanite nations that occupied the Covenanted Land.⁶ The Canaanite clans scattered, claiming the lands from Sidon toward Gerar as far as Gaza and then toward Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha.⁷ All of the descendants of Ham became ardent advocates of the mystic religions before the advent of Islam. The descendants of Ham, not coincidentally, also became the archenemies of Israel.

Japheth was the seed for most of the northern Mediterranean societies of antiquity, stretching into the Celtic-dominated lands of Europe. Included in the descendants of Japheth were the Greeks and Romans, who along with all the other descendants of Japheth also eagerly supported and nurtured disparate forms of mystical religions, all based on the model designed in Egypt by Hermes. Specifically, the Romans were the Kittim, son of Javan, son of Japheth; Romans were part of the sons of Javan that first migrated to Cyprus as the maritime peoples.⁸ Magog, too, was a descendant of Japheth,⁹ a character that played a prominent role in founding the Celts, Galatians, Gauls, Trojans, Sarmatians, and the Scythians.

It is the Hermes form of mysticism that is referred to when modern masonry is stated to be rooted in pagan Mysteries that include religious rituals and ceremonies. Those rituals and ceremonies included secret worship that was branded as the Mysteries or mysticism. Craft legends demonstrate that Freemasonry believes mysticism was thought to have been invented in Egypt,¹⁰ but this is simple confusion. Hermes first invented the renewed form of mysticism at Babel and then carried it off with him to Egypt, where it took on a slightly different style of mysticism than that of the Chaldeans, but Hermes was the father of both.

Egyptian mysticism was famous for its secret ceremonies and rituals that were designed to teach doctrines to lead believers into Sabaism, the worshipping of the sun, moon, and stars, the religion of Enoch the Evil. The secret doctrines, knowledge, and gods were known only by the Secret Snake Order. Romans and Greeks did exactly the same.¹¹ This was very common in all the polytheistic religions from those in India to the Druids.

Druids cultivated arcane knowledge and sacred wisdom; they were central to their Celtic education.¹² Druid is thought to have derived from *dar*, meaning “oak,” and *uid*, meaning “hidden,¹³ concealed, secret, or illicit knowledge from creation.” Like Hermes, Druids interceded as religious officials between this world and the gods; they received and held knowledge of the past, present, and future, acting as guardians for the Celtic tradition and knowledge.¹⁴ This is the reason Dr. Oliver states that masonry was engaged in communicating abstruse doctrines of religion and philosophy.¹⁵

Secrecy was the key to those religions. Secret worship was called *mysticism*. Religious truths were, and are, concealed within the secret rituals and ceremonies, guarding them from common inspection. They were, and are, only taught in secret societies, known only to the initiates. Not only was secretive knowledge taught within the confines of these secret societies, the elite would also worship in secret, separate from the lower-level initiates, with even more secretive rituals to the pantheon of gods that sponsored those corrupt religions. The secrets were required to be housed in secret societies to teach only the elite, for the knowledge contained within the heart of the religion was considered improper to be taught to, or known by, the masses or lower initiates.¹⁶ Secret societies, and societies within societies, were, and are, Enoch’s ancient style of mysticism.

There were, of course, distinct degrees of deception. The Lesser Mysteries could be revealed without fear of incrimination, through public ceremonies and rituals immersed in allegories. As for the Greater Mysteries, these were forbidden to be written down or disclosed in any

form to the mundane masses. In this spirit, then, Alan Alford writes that the true secrets nurtured by numinous societies have never been fully divulged, a comment that one can apply to modern Freemasonry and modern mysticism. Alford notes that initiates were sworn to secrecy, just as they are today in Freemasonry and all of their associated organizations, under the threat of their life should they divulge any portion of the Greater Mysteries to the vulgar, uninitiated masses. Alford further adds that only at the final level of initiation, the Third Level of Perfection, or at the Thirty-Third Level of Freemasonry, is the “Secret of Secrets” revealed, which would not only astound the initiate but also is believed in legend to be of such earth-shattering meaning that its revelation would overturn any preconceived opinions.¹⁷

A requisite for secrecy and Mysteries brimming with unbridled knowledge was the attraction these tantalizing groups garnered. These secret societies played upon the curiosity of their prey, luring the privileged elite, deemed worthy to join those societies. This is how it works today with modern Freemasonry: one must be judged worthy to be invited, or sponsored, to join their clandestine ranks.¹⁸ Such is the way of secret societies and elitist groups in general, for they consider themselves to be superior to the average human being. This hubris is yet another foundation stone in The Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

Just to be clear, Enochian pantheism that Freemasonry is anchored in is a doctrine denying the personality of God, while worshipping gods of different creeds. Pantheism depersonalizes God to a universal life force, to an impersonal energy.¹⁹ This universal life force is pure energy and believed to be the father of creation, allegorized as God, Buddha, the Force, Yahweh, and others; it is the singularity and the unicity point that sparked the Big Bang.²⁰ Pantheism, according to Webster, is derived from the root word *pantheon*, defined as “a temple of all gods, and as a complete mythology.” The word *pantheon* is derived from two Greek words: *pan*, meaning all, and *theos*, meaning god(s).²¹ Pantheism is not compatible with monotheistic religions.

The Bible does not state definitively that fallen angels, and likely many demons (immortal spirits of the original Nephilim), are the false gods worshipped in pagan and pantheistic religions. The Qur’an does state that postdiluvian disbelievers did, however, rebelliously reestablish alleged equals to God in their new religions, ignoring how many generations had just been destroyed before them by the flood for worshipping idols and false gods.²² The Qur’an further notes: “On the day He gathers them all together, He will say to the angels, ‘Was it you these people worshipped?’ They will reply: ‘they worshipped the Jinn—most of them believed in them.’”²³

The Qur'an is very clear not to establish any being, no matter how powerful, to be the equal to God, the partner of God, or the female sexual partner of God,²⁴ for there is no such being or possibility of a being as powerful and omnipotent as God. God neither takes wives, nor any form of female counterparts, nor does God procreate sexual offspring of any kind;²⁵ God merely speaks, and it is.²⁶ Only those who will burn in the hell fire—fallen angels, Jinn, demons, and those who follow them, claim that God has kinship with the Jinn and or with fallen angels.²⁷

The *Jinn* are beings made from smokeless fire before Adam; these are the beings in paganism set up as equals to God, even though God created them.²⁸ The Qur'an is likely referring to beings noted in the Bible as servants/angels that are flames of fire, while the winds are His messengers/angels. (Psalm 104: 4 and note a and Hebrew 1:7). The Jinn are unseen and evil beings assigned to every prophet/messenger by God²⁹ to keep them humble. The objective of the Jinn, as permitted by God, is to seduce great numbers of humans away from God so that they will be judged with the hell fires.³⁰ Jinn can no longer enter heaven, which is protected from the Jinn by stern guards equipped with powerful shooting stars;³¹ the Jinn are unrighteous beings that did not believe God would create a resurrection for humankind.³² It seems clear then that the Qur'an distinguishes fallen angels from loyal angels as being Jinn, and thus demons/Nephilim were the sons of Jinn, the likely root for genie. In fact, Iblis/Satan is referred to as Jinn, as well as one of the false gods of paganism.³³ However, it is possible that Jinn may include the offspring of angels that may have mated with other angels to create a lower god, similar to demons.

The term *mysticism* and its genitive religious words were derived from the word *mystic* and are defined by *Webster's* in these ways:

- relating to or containing mystery: involving a sacred or secret meaning revealed only to a spiritually enlightened mind;
- one who seeks for direct intercourse with God in elevated religious feeling or ecstasy;
- mystically and mysticism: the doctrine of the mystics, in an effort to attain direct spiritual communion with God;
- mystify: to make mysterious, obscure, or secret: to puzzle;
- mystique: a set of beliefs or attitudes developing around an object, or associated with a particular group or "cult."³⁴

The Mysteries were created to both conceal and teach the initiated two great truths, along with the secrets to the Seven Sacred Sciences and other illicit knowledge from heaven, which had to be kept secret from the masses. The two great truths were (1) the unity of God and (2) the immortality of the soul in a future life. The translations of the two truths

are very simple and consistent with the definition of pantheism and mysticism.

The first truth, the unity of God, represented by the All-Seeing Eye or the Eye of Osiris, pictured prominently on the American one-dollar bill, atop a great pyramid, is the nonpersonal, universal life force and not a single entity, omnipotent God proclaimed by monotheistic religions.³⁵ The All-Seeing Eye, however, known also as the allegorical sun god, is merely a symbol for the creator, the hidden god, the Architect of Heaven and Earth.³⁶ This is the secret that supposedly changes all preconceived minds alongside the illicit knowledge from heaven.

The second truth, immortality of the soul, is commonly known as *reincarnation*. The individual is on an evolutionary path to godhood, where eventually, that person, too, will join the pantheon of gods. These principles were a common theme in all the mystical, pantheistic religions, from Hinduism to Celtic mysticism. The death of Osiris symbolized his change from mortal king to an immortal god—this is the allegory of the doctrine of future life.³⁷ The initiate was provided with all the secrets necessary to navigate the netherworld of death so that he, too, would secure a blissful afterlife, culminating rebirth;³⁸ certainly, a secret worthy enough to keep from the mundane masses!

The mystical religions generally break the earthly, spiritual evolution of the initiate into three parts, known as *degrees*. The Third Degree is the level of spiritual evolution known as *perfection*, where all the Mysteries have been revealed and completed and the Secret of Secrets is revealed. The initiate only learns more of the sacred truths as he climbs the spiritual ziggurat, the secret society. Some subdivide the three levels, or degrees, into many more degrees or levels, such as the Scottish branch of modern Freemasonry, in which there are thirty-three degrees, but essentially the three degrees remain intact, just as the English Rite of Freemasonry maintains the three degrees to perfection.

Appreciating that the sacred knowledge is withheld within secret societies, one should not regard the sacred knowledge being encoded as surprising. The manner in which the knowledge was, and is, concealed was through symbols, allegories, metaphors, figures, and enigmas.³⁹ These various forms of allegories encrypted in secret rituals were taught under the banner of the Mysteries. Essentially, the secret ceremonies and rituals were created for the maintenance and teaching of the truths to the initiates, through their encryption into the various allegorical rituals. The purpose of employing the allegories was to conceal the truths from those undeserving, the mundane masses, while allowing the deserving to decode and understand the truths: Legominism. Legominism is the occult practice of concealing the truth within the superficial text or symbols in art, which are only understood by those within the Craft,

symbols such as those in Holy Grail literature, in many of Da Vinci's paintings (especially *The Last Supper*), and the obscure symbols in Freemasonry.

The discriminating style of mysticism and its initiation was by design, according to Craft records. The secret societies protected themselves from the masses through the secret rituals and allegories, in which initiation was completed en route to perfection and godhood was sure to follow. The initiated believed they were protecting the sacred knowledge from those not deserving, which were usually the poor. They believed, according to Freemason legends, that it was improper to teach the masses the sacred knowledge; therefore, secrecy was a must.⁴⁰ This was how the ritualistic style of the Mysteries sprang up around the corrupted knowledge from heaven.

Hence, Nimrod was the first Grand Master, who framed the first constitution of the Masons. The Anderson and York legends support the Craft first establishing appropriate laws under Nimrod at Babel.⁴¹ The postdiluvian Mysteries were, however, based entirely upon the antediluvian Mysteries that were etched in hieroglyphic writings invented by Enoch.⁴²

One should expect the joint efforts of all mystical religions and organizations of our modern age to put forward an all-out, united effort in the not so distant future to rekindle the rebellion against God that first took place at the time of Noah and then again at the time of Nimrod and the Tower of Babel. This harmonious convergence will combine with the so-called secular institutions of government, known as the New World Order, when world government will be the cornerstone of humankind's survival and evolution into godhood. Secular institutions supporting world government, in which Freemasons are an integral part, will then partner with a new global pantheistic religion, bringing all the religions and government under one umbrella, just as it was in the time of Nephilim and Nimrod, reincarnating the original Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

The proposed future global religion will be the same mystical religion of ages past. Only the elitist initiates will be privileged to know the real doctrines at the core. For the public, a pastoral form of polytheism will be promoted, just as public worship in antiquity was based on superstitious polytheism. Once more, there will be a public form of worship, complete with the Lesser Mysteries, where all gods are welcomed, and then there is the private or secret form, known as the Greater Mysteries,⁴³ which is reserved only for the Adepts.

Each pagan god of antiquity had secret worship paid unto them, just as they will in the future, as well as the public form of worship that was, and will be, designed to hide from the public the true gods worshipped

—Satan and his rebellious angels. Secrecy in the future will once more be a must, just like it was in antiquity, for if the general public, past, present, and future, understood whom the true gods were, are, and will be, that they are worshipping, they, of course, would not worship them. It is the ultimate deception to lure humankind away from the true God.

The delusion comes in all forms, just as it did in the past. To provide an example is not all too difficult. Remember, the corruption of the sacred knowledge is designed to lure and deceive people away from the true God and into worshipping Satan and the fallen, rebellious angels.

The Seventh Sacred Science is acknowledged to be astronomy. The corruption of astronomy led to astrology, the study of the positions and the motions of the heavenly bodies to determine their (supposed) influence on the fate of men.⁴⁴ It is the corrupted offshoot of the pure form of astronomy.

Similarly, the other six Sacred Sciences were corrupted in the same manner. Astrology is a derivative of the word *astrologers* that appears in Isaiah, where Babylonians are associated with stargazers, who were powerless astrologers and monthly prognosticators.⁴⁵ Astrology was also noted as being associated with magicians, sorcerers, Chaldeans, wise men, and soothsayers. Astrology also has a connection with the wise men, or Magi, who saw the star of Jesus and may have been a cult of astrologers. Babylonia closely related stars with gods to stress their impact on human affairs.⁴⁶ In fact, the sign used by Babylonians to distinguish a god's name was the sign of a star.

Going to the stars for guidance was considered the same as idolatry to biblical writers; the prophet Samuel equated the two in his denunciation of Saul.⁴⁷ Astrology assumes that the true God does not control history but that history is governed by pagan gods revealed in the movement of planets.

Freemasons believe that astrologers were committed to truth and enlightenment, just as the Magi and soothsayers were, along with the Brahmins, druids, and philosophers of the Greeks and Romans.⁴⁸ Clearly, Scripture considers astrology to be the corrupted form of astronomy, just as Freemasonry upholds astrology as an extension of the pure form of the sciences. Now, Enoch discovered the zodiac,⁴⁹ from which astrology is based. Enoch is also attributed by Craft legends as being the originator of the worship of the stars with religious rites. He initiated festivals and sacrifices to the sun at periods when the sun entered each of the zodiacal signs.

Although astrology today is not taken seriously by a great number of people, many today still ponder over it and wonder. There are a select number of powerful potentates who do take astrology very seriously,

living their lives around it and infecting as many as possible with it. Astrology will become even more popular as time goes on; it is a deceiving force used to lead humans away from God. Astrology is pantheism for the public consumption of the Lesser Mysteries, leading people to the stars and false gods associated with those stars. It is idolatry designed to coax people into placing their faith in the stars (gods), instead of placing their faith in God. It is the denial of the power of the true God and the recognition of the false power of Satan and his fallen angels.

Freemasonry, theosophy, Gnosticism, New Age beliefs, and mysticism are the contemporary purveyors of the antediluvian seditions. The end times will be marked with numerous numinous signs in the night skies. Astronomical signs will be drafted by the astrologers of the mystical occult forces to deceive the naïve masses of the world so that the spurious forces can incite rebellion against God, thus leading to the judgment by fire.⁵⁰

Astrology and mysticism formed the rival antediluvian religion of Enoch the Evil in its purest sense; it was imposed through state-sponsored tyranny upon the antediluvian world. This epoch was steeped in corruption, idolatry, mysticism, and pantheism. Mysticism was created by the posterity of Cain through the sponsorship of fallen angels, and it was passed on to the Nephilim to terrorize humankind of that epoch. Cainites, mysticism, and the Nephilim were the three-part axis of evil sponsored by fallen angels. This ancient axis of evil brought the antediluvian age to its knees through rebellion, which ultimately brought the deluge upon their cryptic civilizations.



THE GREAT DELUGE

Now the earth was corrupt in God's sight and was full of violence. God saw how corrupt the earth had become, for all the people on the earth had corrupted their ways. So God said to Noah. "I am going to put an end to all people, for the earth is filled with violence because of them. I am surely going to destroy both them and the earth."

—Genesis 6:11–13

The Nephilim imprint on history and the flood has been completely ignored, overlooked, or perhaps deliberately kept from common knowledge throughout the modern era.

God separated out Noah in the days leading up to the flood and selected him for the purity of his Adamite lineage, free from Cainite, day six, and Nephilim bloodlines. He further selected him due to his purity from evil and corruption and complete loyalty to the true God.

Noah and his family were the only Adamites among humankind that God deemed worthy enough to regenerate the earth after the flood, providing humankind with a second chance. So then, how could all the other descendants of Adam have become so corrupt in such a short period of time, when their roots were so solidly planted with the rule of God? What impact did the Nephilim imprint upon the greatest catastrophe to strike our civilization to this time, the legendary event recalled as “the great flood” or “the deluge”?

We will expose the far-reaching explanations to these questions. Moreover, we will begin to establish that Nephilim, indeed, did survive the deluge, driving us to the possibility and conclusion that not only did the descendants of Adam and Noah survive but also possibly even the descendants of other humankind, the people originally scattered around the globe as nomadic hunters created in day six. The notion that Nephilim survived opens possibilities to others surviving the cataclysm. Consider Genesis's precise text: “I will wipe mankind, whom I have created from the face of the earth” (Genesis 6:7); “Everything on earth will perish” (Genesis 7:17); “I will wipe from the face of the earth every living creature I have made” (Genesis 7:5); “Every living thing that moved perished—birds, livestock, wild animals, all the creatures that swarm over the earth, and all mankind. Everything on dry land that had the breath of life in its nostrils died. Every living thing on the face of the earth was wiped out... Only Noah was left, and those with him in the ark” Genesis (7:21-23). What if safe havens not on the face of the earth were provided by dark angels? What if dark angels provided various arks and safe havens for other races around the globe? Perhaps a selected number of rebellious refugees additionally survived. Do not summarily dismiss this seemingly biblically contrarian hypothesis. Sorting out prehistory, the potential of others surviving the Flood, and The Genesis 6 Conspiracy is biblically consistent, but this jarring precept for many requires placidity for a short time.

Let us once more take some time to bridge some of the Mysteries and background of this mythical antediluvian period, concerning those legendary heroes of renown. The word *Nephilim* derives from the Hebrew language, and specifically the Hebrew word *nopelim* or *nepelim*. The root word for *nopelim* is *npl*, meaning “fall.” The suffix *im* translates as “the ones.”¹ Therefore, by piecing these two words together alongside their literal translation, we find the definition of *nopelim* as “fallen ones,” just as Josephus described the infamous ones, the fallen angels, those who procreated with the daughters of men. Additionally, *Nephilim* is also the root Aramaic word for *Nephila*, for the “Orion” constellation suggesting to me that Nephilim are somehow directly connected to Orion.² In legend, Orion is the constellation where the fallen angel Shemyaza/Azazel is believed to be hung; therefore suggesting Nephilim somehow derive from Shemyaza/Azazel.

Remember, Nephilim were considered giant demigods, the unnatural offspring of the daughters of men and fallen angels, violating God's natural order of creation.³ *Demigod* is defined as "one whose nature is partly divine—a hero fabled to be the offspring of a god and a mortal,"⁴ bringing all sources into perfect harmony. Nephilim were recorded in the Bible as heroes of old, the offspring of fallen angels, demigods, and/or heroes of renown, who were partly divine until God interceded, forcing mortality back into their spirits—and, of course, they were giants. Nephilim were named "fallen ones" after their progenitors, the rebellious angels of the angelic realm who had already fallen from grace in the great rebellion fought against God and led by Lucifer.

In Genesis, "men of renown" and "heroes of old" are phrases derived from the Hebrew word *gibborim*, in the original Hebrew transcripts. Gibborim were mentioned again in the original Hebrew translation of Genesis 10 with regard to Nimrod, who ruled in Babylon just after the flood. Nimrod was said to be the mightiest of warriors and hunters of his time. Gibborim, at that time, were fearfully renowned as potentates, ones who held absolute power, just as Ezekiel speaks to potentates (original Hebrew transcripts *gibborim*) in Ezekiel 26 and 32.⁵ *Webster's* defines potentate as "one who possesses power, a prince."⁶

The mysterious Nimrod was regarded as a gibborim, but Genesis does not state that he should be considered Nephilim. Nimrod was a mighty warrior, a fearsome king who held absolute power. He, too, was recorded in Genesis 10 as being a man of renown. Nimrod must have been a celebrated individual of great importance of that era to be considered worthy of having his name recorded in the ancient annals of the Bible. Even so, Genesis does not give any details as to what made the life of Nimrod so noteworthy.

Assembling this information, we find that Nephilim were leaders of the ancient peoples, the princes and kings, mighty warriors, heroes of renown, and powerful potentates, who obtained absolute power through tyranny that was backed by the evil gifts of their superior size and strength, obtained through their hereditary gene alterations from their procreators. Dark angels previously conspired with Satan to create an abominable race designed to plague creation, a reprobate race that toiled relentlessly against the righteous plans of God and the seed of Adam. The mighty men of renown of the ancient epoch were very accurately named Nephilim, Gibborim, and mighty warriors of the fallen ones; they quickly achieved absolute power over the peoples by the seventh generation.

But do we, in fact, know that the Nephilim were impious potentates? Here is what we can say with certainty, according to The Good News Bible: "they were famous giants, a mighty race skilled in war";⁷ "they were heroes of old, men of renown."⁸ "Nephilim were a proud race of giants,"⁹ "the ancient giants rebelled against God,"¹⁰ "they were confident in their own strength."¹¹ Deuteronomy additionally claims the Nephilim were wicked nations.¹² These were the seeds for corruption; it was only a matter of time before their scurrilous ways took root.

Once Nephilim began to dominate, they did become corrupt. Sirach records that Nephilim became overconfident in their own strength and rebelled against God,¹³ just as giants rebelled against the gods in pantheistic myths. Ezra 4:15–16 notes the rebellious nature in regard to antediluvian Jerusalem: "A search may be made in the archives of your predecessors. In these records you will find that this city is a rebellious city, troublesome to kings and provinces, a place of rebellion from ancient times." "Wisdom notes" Nephilim were proud of themselves¹⁴—recklessly hubris.

Nephilim became proud and arrogant because of their size and strength. It is not a large leap of faith to interject that Nephilim were more than likely influenced by their procreators, fallen angels, and consequently were easily led astray into debauchery and rebellion against the God of the universe. In fact, as it turns out, Gilbert notes Azazel and his sorted conspirators were the infamous fallen angels, who taught inequity to the Nephilim, which, in turn, so thoroughly corrupted the antediluvian world.¹⁵ You will recall Azazel; he is the fallen angel chiefly responsible for the creation of Nephilim; he was hung on Orion/Nephila for his crimes against creation and humanity.

Nephilim became a mighty race skilled in war.¹⁶ Once in power, the giants became unjust leaders, evil potentates, and despisers of all that was good. Corruption came about through their pride and misplaced confidence in their abilities and from both their great size and strength. Not surprisingly, Nephilim were tutored in the bloody arts of war by a specific fallen angel, the iniquitous Azazel. Through his dissonant teachings, Nephilim became masters of war, which no doubt further fueled their (misplaced) pride, arrogance,¹⁷ and overreach. Even the *Encyclopedia*

Americana states that Azazel was the “prince of the angels who married human beings and begat of them wicked men.”¹⁸

Nephilim minions coveted one particular impious potentate skilled like no other in war and violence; he was their leader, and his name was Sumayaza, also known as Shemyaza. Through this notoriously nefarious Nephilim the antediluvian world was paraded into destruction; because of the blood and inequity sponsored by the sinister Shemyaza.¹⁹ The blood and violence was so pervasive that *Unger’s* describes the Nephilim race as being exceedingly wicked and violent, that their thoughts were of continuous evil.²⁰ This, then, explains the puzzling line from Genesis 6:5: “the Lord saw how great man’s wickedness on the earth had become and that every inclination of his heart was only evil all the time.” When one considers the evil lineage of Cain that corrupted the lineage of Seth and considers the Nephilim contagion, one must conclude that indeed the earth was burgeoning with wickedness.

In addition, Nephilim were taught evil behaviors that fostered exponential growth of evil through the power structure that the Nephilim possessed. Their whole approach to life and worship was in direct contrast to the sons of Seth. But even the sons of Seth were contaminated through the evils and tyrannical powers of the Nephilim. Only Noah was held righteous and pure from Nephilim evil and bloodlines in the eyes of God.

It is not difficult to believe Nephilim overreached in viewing themselves as earthly gods, given the great size and strength that these giants must have possessed, pitted against the average size of a man of that time, in addition to their immortal spirits. Nephilim were easily capable of dominating life at that time, and every form of cultural structure by force. Ergo, they became the leaders of the ancient world, systematically enslaving the peoples and imposing their wills and ways upon them, which would have included the introduction of new gods. These very large and powerful beings became the potentates of old. Their power and influence would so dominate the antediluvian period that as a consequence, the greatest catastrophe ever to strike the earth in that age would be poured out onto the earth. They were, according to the biblical scholar J. R. Porter, the “mighty men of old” that became the embodiment of “absolute power” of the ancient world.²¹

Even though Baruch recorded this race of giants was skilled in the art of war and intimidation, as taught to them by Azazel, their fate was always sealed from the beginning. God did not choose this race for Himself, and therefore, He withheld the true ways of knowledge and wisdom from them.²² The Nephilim had power deriving from their strength but not from their intelligence. They lacked the required wisdom and insight to avert catastrophe and rule wisely and justly. As a result, they were easily led into open rebellion against God by their procreators. Forbidden knowledge from the corrupted Cainites that collaborated with the Nephilim served only as an accelerator on their journey into destruction. Nephilim plunged headlong into destruction but did not have the wisdom to save themselves. The combined evil of their legacy, along with what *Unger’s* calls the unnatural union violating God’s divinely created natural orders of being, was of such shocking abnormality as to necessitate the worldwide divine judgment, remembered as the flood.²³

God, however, did not simply summarily judge and condemn those evil giants and all humankind. Through the righteousness of Noah, He delivered an olive branch to those demigods. As per the accounts of Josephus, Noah toiled to persuade those brutal potentates to change their ways and honor God as the true God of the universe.²⁴ The Qur’an records that Noah was sent as a messenger and a prophet of God to warn the antediluvians to worship only God and no other gods, to repent of their evils ways or a face the wrath and destruction of a fearsome day to come.²⁵ The interrelationship between Noah and the Nephilim is rich in its detail and intriguing in its nature.

Unger’s notes that God permitted a respite of 120 years, in which Noah sought to bring the people to repentance.²⁶ It is not clear to me how *Unger’s* arrives at the 120 years of respite, but Scripture notes that God waited patiently during the construction of the ark.²⁷ One presumes, then, the ark must have taken close to 120 years to build. We are informed that the antediluvians watched Noah build the ark, both scorning and laughing at his faith.²⁸

Hebrews 11:7 does note that Noah was warned about things not yet seen, prompting Noah to build the ark out of fear. One presumes Noah took time from his long and arduous labors in building the ark to warn the world and, in particular, the Nephilim kings. Remember, Noah lived 350 years after the flood and a total of 950 years,²⁹ suggesting that Noah had 600 years, less his childhood years, to warn the world of the coming catastrophe. The Qur’an further notes that as far as the

antediluvians were concerned, Noah's commission argued far too long with them, demanding that Noah stop the condemnations and bring on the punishment.³⁰

Noah was most uneasy and distraught with the conduct of Nephilim and the people they held within their sway.³¹ Noah's preaching of righteousness³² against the violence, corruption, and mystical religions would not have played well with the Nephilim potentates. Nephilim were prisoners and slaves to their own wickedness and pleasures, feeding more and more energy into their rebellious, violent, and scurrilous conduct.³³ Now mix into the intrigue of doubting demigods that Noah made it clear he did not possess any hidden knowledge or treasures to entice or persuade the Nephilim with,³⁴ and conflict was sure to follow.

Nephilim and their human subjects refused to or were unable to yield to Noah, placing Noah in direct conflict with those giants and society in general. The antediluvians denounced Noah as a mere mortal and not an angel, which was what God would send as His messenger to His earthly demigods, not a mundane human.³⁵ The antediluvians concluded Noah had gone astray, that only the worst and vilest of society believed or followed Noah.³⁶ In fact, the antediluvians called Noah a madman!³⁷ Noah preached night and day, but it only drove the people further away from his message.³⁸

The verbal sparring sessions between Noah and the Nephilim must have been intense, for Noah became afraid that the Nephilim would harm or even kill him and, or his family. This threat became so apparent that Noah and his family were forced to flee from the land to ensure their own safety.³⁹ Noah was called a madman and a liar; he was rebuked, scorned, and rejected by a violent and disbelieving people.⁴⁰ The more Noah preached, the more the antediluvians covered their heads with their garments, covered their ears, persisted in their rejection, and grew more insolent and arrogant.⁴¹ The tension reached the point where the antediluvians threatened to kill Noah by stoning him if he did not stop his preaching.⁴² Noah tried to reason with these giants, but eventually, he had to flee from their tyranny.⁴³

Sirach testifies that the giants rebelled against God, introducing all kinds of heresies and blasphemies, enforcing their evil ways through the power of tyranny and intimidation, through the great strength, size, legendary status, and absolute power of government that they possessed. The second book of Enoch clarifies this issue somewhat: "Giants were born and marvelous great men and great enmity."⁴⁴ Enmity, of course, implies hostility; these giants were born with great hostility. From the book of Enoch: "... the giants afflict, oppress, destroy, and attack, over the earth. Although they hunger and thirst they do not eat. They offend. These spirits rise up against men and women because they proceed from them. The giants will slaughter unpunished until the day of great judgment."⁴⁵ From the time of God's indictment against the immortal spirits of the Nephilim until the day of the flood, the Nephilim carried out a bloody rebellion of war and violence against God by terrorizing the seed of Adam.

Baruch stated that the giants were void of enlightened insight or understanding.⁴⁶ Therefore, we can conclude that the heretical doctrines they imposed on the antediluvian people did not originate from their own creative abilities. The evil webs spun must have been sourced through their corrupted fathers, the fallen angels. In fact, one may even deduce that Nephilim were not all that intelligent—that their power was not derived by their intellect in any form but only from their fearsome size and strength, guided by their progenitors. But do we know anything about these heretical doctrines the giants forced upon the people of the ancient epoch? In fact, we do. The book of Wisdom provides a surprisingly detailed account of the heresies introduced by the ancient giants. So much so that the book of Wisdom noted that during the time when a proud race of giants was perishing, the world escaped from such overt evil on a boat to start a new generation unscarred from that evil.⁴⁷

Hubris, human pride, discussed in Wisdom 14:14, otherwise known figuratively as Nephilim, introduced idol worship into the world. Pride is the key here; the Nephilim were proud and arrogant. You can substitute "Nephilim" for "pride" in this passage to discover who introduced idolatry into the ancient world. If you don't think so, then consider this enlightening quote from Wisdom:

Once there was a father who was so overwhelmed with grief at the untimely death of his child, so he made an image of that child who had been taken suddenly from him. He then honored a dead human being as a god, and handed on secret rituals and ceremonies for those who were under his authority. As time went on, these ungodly customs became stronger. Finally it became law, and idols were worshipped at the command of powerful rulers.⁴⁸

At first reading, one tends to glance over the significance of its meaning, because neither the word *Nephilim* nor *giants* is employed, but they are exactly who this passage is describing when the introduction of idolatry came about. Note first that this father (a Nephilim) was the first to create an idol and worship it as a god. More importantly, though, this so-called father introduced secret ceremonies and secret rituals. This is the foundation of all mysticism and of all pantheistic religions of the ancient world that is even inclusive of today. This passage is translating the source of the complicated doctrine of mystic religions. All pantheistic religions are steeped in secret rituals, rites, and ceremonies.

We already know that Nephilim did not possess the intelligence and creativity to be the inventors of mysticism. Therefore, it must have derived from humankind, the descendants of Cain, just as the passage tends to indicate and just as we covered in previous chapters. The answer, of course, is that it was Enoch who introduced mysticism to humankind, in partnership with his unholy sponsors, the fallen angels. The question is which of the two is Wisdom talking about? Enoch likely introduced mysticism and idolatry, but the giants entrenched mysticism and idolatry as the official, state-sponsored, and imposed religion, which all had to comply with or die.

As one continues reading this enlightening passage from Wisdom, the first clue appears. Immediately preceding the introduction of secret ceremonies, we learn that the mystic religion was passed on to all those who were under his authority. Now, as we have already learned, it was the Nephilim who were the kings and leaders of that epoch, but one can still stake the argument that there may still have been normal humankind that held some positions of authority and government. It's very possible, but we must continue to read to bring forth the final evidence that clearly defines the Nephilim as those who institutionalized mysticism and idolatry into the world.

The last sentence of the passage states that finally this new religion became law, and idols were worshipped at the command of powerful kings. It was only Nephilim in the antediluvian epoch who were powerful potentate kings and heroes of old. And finally, this verse goes on to state, "... so all this became a deadly trap, because people who were grieving, or under royal authority, would take objects of stone or wood, and give them honor reserved for the one God."⁴⁹

Wisdom 14 underscores everything I have set forth so far about Nephilim being impious potentates, who corrupted the antediluvian world. The Nephilim were indeed the reigning monarchs of the antediluvian epoch, complete with a ruling Council of Nephilim.⁵⁰ They were renowned and recorded in primeval Sumerian records as the Anunnaki giants, who not only introduced the notion of kingship but also appointed all such potentates with their blessing and authority.⁵¹ In short, Nephilim kings imposed state-legislated idolatry and mysticism on the people of that day.

The Nephilim intimidated the people through violence and fear, to worshipping new, false gods in ways different than they would have worshipped the true God of the universe. They defiled themselves completely. Even Noah and his family fled for fear of violent reprisals from the Nephilim potentates. This was the schism of Masonry and the Seven Sacred Sciences recorded in Freemasonry legends, in which the spurious persuasion of Enoch the Evil, complete with mysticism, became the law of the land through the tyranny of the Titans.

I must clearly reemphasize this fact: These evil potentates did not have the brain power to create this themselves. Therefore, the rebellious angels drafted their willing offspring to completely violate and corrupt the ancient world in partnership with the progeny of Cain, who possessed the corrupted knowledge of the Seven Sacred Sciences, turning all to rebel from the true God through the various Brotherhoods of the Snake. All this is corroborated in the Qur'an, which states angels destroyed the antediluvians because they denied God's revelations and would not believe in God but preferred to worship the idols of false gods.⁵² Dark angels accomplished this dour deed in the generations immediately following Cain, and by the last three generations, they thoroughly corrupted all but Noah through tyranny.

Once the new, state-sponsored religion was imposed upon those people, the pristine paradise became a primordial hell. From the source of fallen angels came even more illicit knowledge, which was given to humankind and designed to corrupt the earth even more. From seven heavenly rulers,⁵³ likely Azazel also acknowledged as Azazel and Shemyaza, along with Ammasses, Barqiel, Kokariel, Tamiel, Asderiel, Gadriel, and Pineme, came corrupted heavenly knowledge that held forbidden secrets for mankind,⁵⁴ which Freemasonry and its associated organizations now secretly sustain.

The infamous seven include Azazel, the chief of all fallen angels, and Shemyaza, who were one and the same. These were the divine seven sages of ancient Babylonia, of whom the patron was Enki/Satan.⁵⁵ These infamous immortals recorded in the Gnostic gospel *On the Origin of the World* taught humankind “many kinds of errors, and magic, and potions, and worship, and spilling of blood and altars, and temples, and sacrifices, and libations to all spirits of the earth.”⁵⁶ The angels did so through the various women they slept with, according to author and Spiritualist Gonzalez-Wipper.⁵⁷ It was because of those secrets that author Willis Barnstone has noted that men and women worked much evil on earth.⁵⁸ The *watchers* taught (the shadowy sects of) humankind about meteorology, geodesy, geography, astronomy, writing, ink, and paper,⁵⁹ along with other corrupted knowledge banned by God from humankind.

Amasses taught women enchantments;⁶⁰ although, another, version says enchantments, root arts, and all the magical arts were taught by Shemyaza.⁶¹ Baraqiel taught women astrology; Kokariel taught women the secrets to the zodiac signs; Tamiel taught women how to follow the course of the stars; Asderiel taught women the Mysteries of the moon and how to deceive men; Gadereel taught women the art of building instruments of war and killing. Although, another account had Azazel providing humankind with the art of war, swords, breastplates, knives, and metalworking.⁶² Pineme taught women the secrets to sweet and bitter things (herbs and spices),⁶³ as well as writing with paper and ink. And Kasadya taught women the depths of evil and spirits, along with abortion.⁶⁴ Another version spells his name as Kasdeja, the spurious angel who showed women the wicked smiting of spirits and demons, as well as abortion. Finally, Azazel taught women about jewelry, make-up, and medicine.⁶⁵ The illicit knowledge from heaven partnered with the corrupted Seven Sciences and Enoch’s mysticism to completely corrupt the antediluvian epoch under the tyranny of the Nephilim regime.

The book of Wisdom goes on to state that once the people became ignorant of God, they began to live in a state of evil warfare, but that they also were so deluded they thought it was peace. They began to murder their children through abortion⁶⁶ or sacrifice in their initiation rituals to their new religion, the bull cult of Poseidon. They began to celebrate secret Mysteries in secret places, while holding wild ceremonial orgies with unnatural practices. Idolatry led to sexual immorality through these rituals and orgies. The people no longer kept their marriages pure; adultery was rampant. Killing each other was common because of treachery and adultery. Just read how the book of Wisdom describes this evil epoch: “Everything was a complete riot of bloody murder, robbery, deceit, corruption, unfaithfulness, disorder, falsehood, harassment of innocent people, ingratitude, moral decay, sexual perversion, broken marriages, adultery, and immorality. The worship of idols, whose names should never be spoken, is the beginning and the end, the cause and the result of every evil.”⁶⁷

Let us now bring this state of affairs full circle from Genesis 6 and show how this relates to Noah. Genesis states, “The Lord saw how great man’s wickedness on earth had become, and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time (6:5), and “now the earth was corrupt in God’s sight and was full of violence. God saw how corrupt the earth had become, for all people on the earth had corrupted their ways. So God said to Noah, ‘I am going to put an end to all people, for the earth is filled with violence because of them’” (6:11–13). And from Wisdom: “This is how it was in ancient times, when a proud race of giants was dying away. The hope of the world escaped on such a boat under your guidance and left the world a new generation to carry on the human race. A blessing was on Noah’s boat that allowed righteousness to survive, but a curse is on an idol made by human hands.”⁶⁸

This all came about because of the curse of the idol, the worship of false gods, the fallen angels, and the introduction of Enoch’s mysticism. The only way all the people could have been so totally corrupted was not through choice alone but through the imposed force of will. Only through tyranny could this have been completed so convincingly. Further, the Nephilim must have had absolute power to do so, over every ancient government and people of that time. The people of the antediluvian epoch were so thoroughly terrified through state-sponsored tyranny and intimidation via the Nephilim that they fled from their convictions of the true God because they feared for their lives. Imagine if you lived in a powerful, totalitarian regime like that of Communist Russia or China, Nazi Germany, or the forthcoming world government, universally imposing a ruthlessly evil, state-sponsored religion on all its citizens and responds to opposition with torture and murder. This clearly would have been the scenario in the late antediluvian world. Otherwise, there would have been more than Noah who refused to accept the new religion or were otherwise pure in their ways.

Imagine the entire antediluvian world under the evil dictatorships of cruel and corrupt giants! They were at the pinnacle of their power; they were despotic dictators and disdainful demigods. The violence and the corruption reached such a crescendo that God became grieved.⁶⁹ Can you imagine God being driven to the point of grieving because of the great evils of humankind? We do not hear of such a thing in the Bible again. How terrible was it? I doubt that we can imagine how appalling it really was. God was grieved so much that He raised His hand to wipe humankind from the face of the earth, save the family of Noah, who were righteous in their time—and just as important, pure in their Adamite bloodlines, free from Nephilim, Cainite, and day six contamination.

Consider once again the relationship of the Nephilim account to the flood story. Both are recorded in Genesis 6, with the flood narrative extending through chapter 9. Note that the foundation for the deluge follows immediately after the Nephilim narrative. Quite frankly, there is nothing definite denoting the denouement to the Nephilim narrative, distinguishing it from the start of the deluge drama as a divergent narrative. This was no coincidence; this was by divine design, vividly testifying that the cause of the flood was directly related to the Nephilim because of their rebellious ways and state-sponsored mysticism. This is supported by the biblical scholar J. R. Porter, who notes the Nephilim narrative is utilized in this fashion as the reason and or cause of the flood.⁷⁰ The Nephilim rebelled against God, just as the giants of mythology rebelled against the pantheon of gods in other cultures. Nephilim did rule the ancient world with unbridled hubris, violence, corruption, and tyranny. There can be no doubt; the giants of old were the cause of the flood in joint accountability with their vile partners, the progeny and dominion of Cain.

Confirmation of this conclusion comes from several sources other than the accepted Canon. According to the Dead Sea Scrolls, the sexual union of angels with humans created a cosmic imbalance that threatened the fabric of the cosmos. For this reason, God sent the deluge to bring balance back to the cosmos. The imbalance occurred when the immortal spirit of the sons of God was passed on to physical human beings in the form of Nephilim, who were both corrupt and violent and who rebelled against God.⁷¹ The fallen angels had de facto created immortal angels, or gods, within the physical realm of the universe, where heavenly spirit was not ordained to dwell. This change of balance in immortal beings was considered a violation against the order of creation. This was, of course, what prompted the omnipotent, true God to limit all newborn physical life to 120 years,⁷² ending the immortal, heavenly spirits prospering in the physical realm.

The legends of the pantheon that we will examine in detail later testify unanimously to the same. The giants were the cause of God's divine judgment manifested in the form of the flood. Furthermore, the lost gospels of Enoch evoke the same conclusion. Remember, the giants continued to slaughter without restriction, void of punishment, until the deluge stopped the carnage.⁷³ Nephilim waged war with humanity, plundered the animal kingdom, and even declared war on each other.⁷⁴ The Nephilim babies were said to have grown up to be barbaric beings;⁷⁵ they were called "the bastards and the reprobates, the children of fornication," according to Andrew Collins.⁷⁶ Again from Enoch:

... and they [mortal women] became pregnant, and they bore great giants, whose height was three thousand ells: who consumed all the acquisitions of men. And when men could no longer sustain them, the giants turned against them and devoured mankind. And they began to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and fish, and to devour one another's flesh, and drink the blood. Then the earth laid accusation against the lawless ones.⁷⁷

Note Enoch's accusation of blood consumption in the above passage. Gardner wrote the Nephilim progeny were believed to have consumed large amounts of blood as an aid to longevity.⁷⁸ Jewish legends noted Nephilim began the abomination of drinking blood during the generation they turned against humanity, as part of their violent debauchery.⁷⁹ The drinking of blood by the Nephilim is likely why the Israelites were later instructed, as part of their holy Law, against the drinking of blood.⁸⁰ And God instructed Noah: "But you must not eat the meat that has its lifeblood still in it. And for your lifeblood I will surely demand an accounting."⁸¹

From the scriptural perspective, blood contains the life of a creature and can only be used ceremonially for atonement;⁸² one can only imagine the kind of weight God would place on human blood. The vile nature of blood consumption was completely underscored in the New Testament when James, brother of Jesus and first bishop of the Jerusalem Christian Church, settled the Gentile issue. James then wrote into New Testament Law exactly what portion of the Law Gentiles were to be held accountable to; this new Law, designed to arbitrate Jew and Gentile into the New Jerusalem Church, ensured that blood consumption, sexual immorality, idolatry, the consuming of animals sacrificed to idols, and eating the meat from strangled animals were forbidden.⁸³ The Qur'an set

forth a restriction of food consumption that was more restricted than permitted by the Gentiles, but it was a little more generous than the food laws of Israel (partly because of Israel's disobedience). Islamic law does underscore the edict not to consume strangled meat, food sacrificed to idols, and of course, blood.⁸⁴ All these forbidden practices were constitutive evil practices of Nephilim, Enochian mysticism, and Snake Brotherhoods that evolved into the cults of the sun and the bull.

Even after the flood, Jewish legends recorded humanity once more allowed themselves to be defiled at Babel, for they once more took up the Nephilim abomination of drinking blood⁸⁵ as a sign of their renaissance rebellion against God. Drinking blood is at the Legomin heart of the vampire tales (demons of evil who sustain immortality from the drinking of blood) and was a Dragon Court ritual of the Sangreal of Cain, renowned as the "Star Fire" or the "Divine Menstruum."⁸⁶ Consumption of blood is an evil custom that continues to this day among the powerful few who carry on the Nephilim traditions and The Genesis 6 Conspiracy in secret.

Because of all the enmity the giants created on earth, Enoch recorded that God sent forth His terrible punishment, the flood.⁸⁷ As recorded in the Gnostic gospel The Apocalypse of Adam, God sent forth the flood to destroy the flesh of heaven (Nephilim) and the flesh of the earth (humans), for they both had become strangers to Him (they turned from good to doing evil).⁸⁸ Enoch goes on to state that the Nephilim offspring were swept away by global catastrophes ending in a great flood induced only by rain. And in another, separate account, angels sent an all-encompassing conflagration in the form of fire, naphtha, and brimstone,⁸⁹ which parallels the Atlantean description of an all-encompassing cataclysm of flood, fire, volcano, and earthquake.

The flood event was more than just rain; it was indeed a conflagration of catastrophes. Genesis records the springs of the deep, the floodgates of the heavens, and the rain from the sky caused the flood,⁹⁰ ending the cataclysmic events of the antediluvian Apocalypse. The Qur'an, too, records that angels destroyed the earth through both torrential rains and oceans of water, which gushed up and boiled over from the storehouses below the earth.⁹¹ This was an event of such cataclysmic force that limiting this catastrophe to mere rains would be a misstep. So much for the critics searching specifically, and only, for the scars of a global flood.

Enoch's account goes on to state that none would survive the combinations and culmination of those cataclysms, save the pure Adamic seed of Noah, who then became the future of the human race.⁹² Enoch continues, "Upon the earth they shall give birth to giants, not of the spirit, but of the flesh. There shall be a great plague and the earth will be washed clean from all corruption."⁹³ From the scriptural perspective, Nephilim, in partnership with the progeny of Cain, defiled the earth with evil, corruption, violence, tyranny, and rebellion, which then brought upon the flood catastrophes from God.

We should read the monotheist flood narratives, however, with a very open-ended perspective, acknowledging Noah and his family were survivors from the seed of Adam and not the sole survivors for the totality of humankind and Nephilim. Enochian scriptures and the Old Testament were sent to surviving Adamites and not other peoples. We must understand Scripture from this perspective, realizing God sent other prophets and other scriptures to other peoples. We will learn many peoples, including Nephilim, survived the flood.



AZAZEL: LEADER OF THE WATCHERS

Remember the days of old; generations long past. Ask your father and he will tell you, your elders, and they will explain to you. When the Most High gave the nations their inheritance, when he divided all mankind, he set up boundaries for the peoples according to the number of the sons of Israel (God). For God's portion is his people.

—Deuteronomy 32:7–9

Why does Deuteronomy describe a cryptic event at the beginning of the world, when the nations of the earth were divided according to the number of the sons of God, with God keeping the land of the future covenant for Himself?¹

Who were the nations of the world if not the people of day six? In the beginning, angels kept a watchful eye, governing those nations. These angels were the seraphim *watchers*. Several New Testament passages reference some form of a spiritual, hierarchal government of angels that includes rulers, powers, authorities, and dominions, which eerily included spiritual forces of evil and demons.² According to the *Encyclopedia Americana*, the hierarchy looks something like this: angels, archangels, principalities, dominations, virtues, powers, thrones, cherubims, and the infamous seraphim angels at the top of the hierarchy.³

Enoch identified those high-ranking, overseeing seraphims as “Watchers,” just as immortal Nephilim also accepted this appellation later.⁴ The book of Enoch leaves the reader with no doubts that Watchers were indeed angels: “... go speak to the Watchers of Heaven.... Tell them, you should intercede for men, and not men for you. Why did you leave lofty heaven, to sleep with women, to defile yourselves with the daughters of men and take them as your wives, and like the children of the earth to beget sons, in your case giants.”⁵ Enoch, according to Gnostic gospels, was provided with two most accommodating cosmic tours of heaven: “... where much

information was given to him concerning the fate of the *watchers*, the fallen rebellious angels.”⁶

The condemned seraphims Enoch witnessed were from a specific order, *Grigori*.⁷ *Grigori* was simply an angelic name signifying “the *watchers*,” according to Gonzalez-Wipper.⁸ *Grigori* were angels who revolted in heaven, but specifically the impassioned angels who later sinned with daughters of men.⁹ *Watcher* was translated into Greek as *Egregoris*, or *Grigori*,¹⁰ just as *Grigori* was recorded in the Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch.¹¹ Andrew Collins went on to note that the Greeks were known to have called the sons of God *Grigori* when they translated the books of Enoch into Greek.¹²

The Hebrew word for *watcher* defined itself as “those who watch, or those who are awake.” These were *watchers*, the holy rulers and governors of the earth noted by Enoch, who sinned against creation in the sixth generation, in Jared’s birth time. A modern group centered in the United States called Sons of Jared claims the *watchers* described in Scripture were nothing more than super gangsters, a celestial “Mafia” that ruled the earth at that time.¹³

Watchers as you will recall were remembered in alternative sources as liaisons between heaven and earth, which have the appearance like that of vipers or serpents, just as their progeny, the Nephilim, did. Scripturally, only the root “seraphs” appears, and only in Isaiah 6:2 and 6:6. The NIV Red Letter Study Bible equates these powerful six-winged beings with those living creatures in Ezekiel 1:5-14, Revelation 4:6-11, and the cherubim of Ezekiel 10:15 in note m. But what is even more shocking is that the NIV Red Letter Study Bible goes on to annotate in 6:2 that “it [seraphs] refers to venomous snakes in [Isaiah] 14:29; 30:6” where these “darting venomous snakes/ seraphs (somehow) refer back to Israelites slain by venomous snakes during the Exodus (Numbers 21:6; Deuteronomy 8:15; 1 Corinthians 10:9). One concludes then, that Scripture also remembers seraphs as viper like beings. Further the Qur’an noted angels/Jinn were beings created from smokeless fire and indeed messengers possessing two, three, or four pairs of wings¹⁴, just as The NIV Red Letter Study bible cites (note 6:2) “burn” as another underlying meaning to seraph, likely indicating their nature and purity as God’s ministers.

The *watchers* in Deuteronomy were referred alternatively to as “archons.” Archons were rulers and hostile heavenly forces in the Gnostic gospel The Dialogue of the Savior.¹⁵ “Hostile rulers” is an extraordinarily pertinent, alternative description to rebellious fallen angels, the celestial Mafia. Similarly, Willis Barnstone, assembler of *The Other Bible*, further defined *archon* as “one of the world rulers, a governor of an Aeon.”¹⁶ The book *Return of Angels* promotes archons as great celestial princes, each reigning over a particular region of earth,¹⁷ just as Deuteronomy describes.

Archons were rulers of eternity who delivered mighty judgments,¹⁸ impious powers ruling our world of matter, who sustain Ialdoboth's dominion over trapped humans.¹⁹ Gnostics believe Ialdoboth, the craftsman of the world, created the planets, stars, and heavenly spheres, later populating his domain with his offspring called rulers, authorities, powers, demons, and angels.²⁰ Another Gnostic gospel, *The Secret Book According to John*, recorded the ruler Ialdabaoth sending his angels to the daughters of humankind so that they might raise up posterity (Nephilim) for themselves.²¹

The Gnostic gospel *The Hypostasis of the Archons* proclaimed as its self-testimony the reality of those archonic rulers.²² *Hypostasis* translates as "the reality."²³ It is to this legitimate but unexplained authority of rule that Jude 1:6 refers to when it states: "... and the angels who did not keep their positions of authority but abandoned their own home—these he has kept in darkness, bound with everlasting chains for judgment on the great day." The home they abandoned was heaven, when they came down to earth to violate the laws of creation through copulating heavenly spirit with earthly flesh. Their authority was that of a *watcher*/archon/ruler of a specific region, *aeon*, or nation in the physical universe.

Archons were referred to in *The Hypostasis of the Archons* as rulers of unrighteousness, again testifying to those angels as being fallen angels, the celestial Mafia. These unholy rulers called themselves gods, and they impiously lusted to create sons like God. They, of course, are the false gods of polytheism and the false gods the Bible speaks of. In fact, one ruler in particular, Sacla, called himself the god of the forces of Saboith,²⁴ or Sabaism, the cult of the stars and the planets and the antediluvian religion of Enoch the Evil.

Just as in the varied legends of pantheism, such as the *Atrihasis Epic of Mesopotamia*, those unrighteous rulers were mythologized as gathering together to plot the destruction of humankind, after humankind began to multiply²⁵ and just as Genesis recorded, through a cataclysm known all too well as the flood. Enoch cited this gathering of apocalyptic angels as the beckoning of God to do His will.²⁶ Only Noah, according to the Gnostic gospels, was spared through the heroic efforts of an archon known as the ruler of the forces, likely Sacla,²⁷ but this warning by an archon was likely delivered to one of his progeny, a Nephilim, or a selected survivor from the people of day six, rather than to Noah. Noah was warned, but he was warned by God and not an archon.²⁸

Likely the most infamous of the *watchers* was/were Azazel and/or Shemyaza, the chief *watcher(s)*.²⁹ They were the leaders of the 200 and were the original one or two angels to ask permission from God to dwell among the humans, according to Knight and Lomas.³⁰ It was Azazel who was charged, according to the book of Enoch, with teaching humankind the skills of war, the art of jewelry, and all forms of conceit and arrogance.³¹ The exact same charge was recorded in *War in Heaven, The Book of Megadriel*.³² Azazel was also charged with teaching the arts of jewelry, make-up,

metalwork, and medicine, along with promiscuity and illicit sexual pleasure.
33

Collins writes that *Azazel* and *Shemyaza* are derived from the same linguistic source and were later spirited into two separate fallen angels before their introduction into the book of Enoch, and that they were one and the same. If Azazel and Shemyaza were one and the same, then we must attribute Shemyaza's crimes, which were teaching humankind the arts of root cuttings and the magical arts, to Azazel as well. The suffix to Shemyaza, *yaza*, was a Zend word for "angel, or divine being."³⁴

Azazel did not repent of his sins, according to Knight and Lomas; he continued to lead humanity astray until the flood catastrophe, while Shemyaza somehow repented from his sins but could not face God; he hung himself between heaven and earth³⁵ (on Orion). Remember, *Nephilim* is the root for the Aramaic word *Nephila*, meaning Orion, suggesting the Nephilim derive from Azazel, the one hung on Orion,³⁶ and his famous 200 rebellious angels. Azazel then, according to Gilbert, was formally charged with teaching inequity to all humankind, along with secrets from heaven.³⁷

Curiously, *Azazel* translates as "scapegoat," just as the word *Azazel* was used in place of "scapegoat" in some Bible translations of Leviticus, such as in *The Good News Bible*.³⁸ In fact, the *New International Version* notes *scapegoat* (oddly) derives from the Hebrew word *azazel*, the goat of removal.³⁹ The *Access Bible* unaccountably notes this scapegoat, Azazel, was the name of an iniquitous goat-demon thought to inhabit desolate places (hung on Orion); in this case, from Leviticus, Azazel's goat carries the sins and impurity of the community.⁴⁰

In an ancient Hebrew ritual, two goats were sacrificed on the Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), one to God for the sins of the Israelites and, without explanation, one set aside to be released (sacrificed) into the desert or wilderness" specifically for Azazel, for the sins committed by angels in the antediluvian epoch (Leviticus 16:9-10, 21-22). The scapegoat was taken and plunged over a steep cliff as a reminder of the perpetual plight of Azazel's punishment in the wilderness of the universe,⁴¹ being hung on Orion, beneath jagged rocks. The scapegoat is sacrificed, according to Scripture, for all the sins of transgression and rebellion (Lev. 16:21), no doubt referring to the Israelite rebellion and the golden calf as well as the antediluvian rebellion of fallen angels, rebellious Nephilim, rebellious humans, and the rebellion at Babel. These Day of Atonement regulations immediately precede laws forbidding blood consumption of any kind (Lev. 17:10), a most noteworthy and infamous trait of Nephilim. As you will recall, Scripture simply does not work through coincidences.

According to Jewish lore, Azazel persisted in leading humankind from God, and that is why two goats are sacrificed on the Day of Atonement: one for the sins of the Israelites and one for the sins of Azazel.⁴² Moses Ben Nahem, in the twelfth-century C.E., wrote the following on this ancient ritual: "God has commanded us, however, to send a goat on Yom Kippur to the

Ruler whose realm is in the places of desolation. From the emanation of his power come destruction and ruin.... His portion among the animals is the goat. The demons [spirits of Nephilim] are part of his realm and are all called in the Bible, Seirem (legendary he-goats fostered by Azazel).”⁴³ The Goat of Mendes and its pentagram, representing satanic cultures, are both directly associated with Azazel.⁴⁴

It would seem Azazel was singled out as a scapegoat, just as his name implies and just as Migene Gonzales-Wipper notes: “... that all the sins of the earth were written upon Azazel.”⁴⁵ He was then judged and cast into darkness, into the abyss of the universe, to be held there until the end time when Azazel will once more be released to work his corruption on the earth, culminating with his final punishment at the last judgment.⁴⁶ The book of Enoch cites Azazel being bound and cast into a place called *Dudael* (Orion), where jagged rocks were placed upon him and where he will remain until he is cast into the lake of fire.⁴⁷

Included in the violations against creation was the leader of the 200 *watchers*, Semyaza,⁴⁸ or Shemyaza, whom we have already identified as Azazel. Shemyaza is known variantly as Sumyaza, according to the book of Enoch. Shemyaza, too, taught sorcery and waged war. Shemyaza, too, slept with women and created giants after his own kind.⁴⁹ He produced Nephilim males named Hiwwa and Hiyya.⁵⁰ Shemyaza, in variant legends, provided the name of God to Ishtar for sex, and he was therefore tried and hung for eternity in the Abyss.⁵¹ All the evidence clearly points to Azazel and Shemyaza being the same notorious celestial gangster.

In Chapter 3, I noted that God did indeed pass retribution on to the rebellious angels, who corrupted the antediluvian epoch with their immortal spirit. The Bible does provide details that show this is biblically factual and separate from the punishment of Azazel. The charge was clear and simple, just as *Unger's Dictionary* noted that the procreation of angels with humankind was “utterly an unnatural union violating God's created orders of being.”⁵²

We further learn from Peter that Jesus, after His crucifixion and while He was still in the grave for three days, visited those condemned angels in prison, clearly reaffirming the charge that those angels were, indeed, imprisoned for their crimes committed in the days before the flood (1 Pet. 3:19–20). It is the supposition of many that Jesus visited those angelic convicts to demonstrate and clearly underscore that through His unanticipated resurrection, their fate had been sealed and their date with the divine judgment confirmed. And even though they will still be released for a short period in the end days of this age (Rev. 9:10–12), their rebellious struggle is almost over. Remember, the Qur'an clearly recorded the rebellious dark angels failed to anticipate the God Most High planning the resurrection of humankind into immortality and eternity through Jesus.

The angels Jesus visited were the same angels that rebelled previously, along with Lucifer, in an epoch before the age of humankind. Those archons

were clearly acknowledged to be the rebels cited in Jude, who lost their positions of authority and who abandoned heaven; they were imprisoned, bound in everlasting chains, and now await the great day of judgment.⁵³ Those curious positions of authority the rebellious angels lost were in the antediluvian rank referred to as rulers, the *watchers/Grigori/archons*, just as God assigned the nations to the archons before the age of Adam, accurately recorded in Deuteronomy. These were indeed the ruling fallen ones, the celestial Mafia, and the misunderstood gods of Mount Olympus and Mount Zaphon in Greek and Mesopotamian mythology.



LUCIFER'S REVENGE

The Lord said to Satan, “Where have you been?” Satan answered the Lord, “From roaming through the earth and going back and forth in it.”

—Job 2:2

Humankind’s unexplained plight is analogous to an experimental drama being played out before the angelic realm, where the outcome will condemn or justify the angelic rebellion. Will all humankind rebel, bow to Lucifer, and cause its own extinction? Or will the elect still choose God through free choice, even when the mainstream of humankind ushers in the dominion of Lucifer?

This is a drama designed to prove whether or not the ways of Lucifer should be allowed to dominate the physical universe, a drama predetermined to play out over 6,000 years, beginning with the fall of Adam. Such curious background information is generally understood, but one wonders why scriptural documentation is so stingy on this all-important doctrine. Biblical legends, however, recorded the rebellion began when the stars, rebellious angels, did not come forth at their appointed times to announce themselves.¹ The first book of the Secrets of Enoch instructs the reader about Satan’s conspiracy, whereby Satan wished to be the equal of God.² The book of Hagadah notes Satan vowed to raise his throne above the stars like the Most High,³ but God cast Satan out of heaven and down to the earth,⁴ the great fallen one.

Satan was created a great seraph, cherub, power, and archangel, who was the most beloved of the Creator, with powers almost equal to God. Satan was created with more knowledge and power than any other angel, other than Michael and likely a select few other angels. Satan, then, with his immense greatness, was able to discern the secrets of how the universe was created; he became delirious with a desire to be like God, with the power to create universes, coveting uncontrollable yearnings to sit on the throne of God.

Gonzales-Wipper writes that Satan did not wish to serve God any longer; he craved honor and respect and wanted to be served as God was served, but he was stripped of his crown and fell into the Abyss.⁵ Even Celtic fairy legends recorded how the proud angel formed a rebellion in heaven among the angels, where he had been a leading light; the proud angel wanted to found a new kingdom, and many other angels followed him. These rebellious angels, were then locked out of heaven, whereby they flew into the holes of the earth and now live underground,⁶ in the other world.

All this, then, is indispensable context for Isaiah and Ezekiel:

... how you have fallen from heaven, O morning star, son of the dawn! You have been cast down to the earth, you who once laid low nations! You said in your heart, “I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of the assembly, on those utmost heights of the sacred mountain. I will ascend above the tops of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.” But you were brought down to the grave, to the depths of the pit.

—Isaiah 14:12–14

You were the model of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone adorned you: ruby, topaz and emerald, chrysolite, onyx and jasper, sapphire, turquoise and beryl. Your settings and mountings were made of gold; on the day that you were created they were prepared. You were anointed as a guardian cherub, for so I ordained you. You were on the holy mount of God; you walked amongst the fiery stones. You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created till wickedness was found in you. Through your widespread trade you were filled with violence, and you sinned. So I drove you in disgrace from the mount of God, and I expelled you, O guardian cherub, from among the fiery stones. Your heart became proud on account of your beauty.

—Ezekiel 28:12–17

The *Popol Vuh*, the sacred book of the Quiche Maya, records a similar account of a similar, powerful god like Lucifer. Evidently, Father Ximenez, the Dominican Friar who first translated the *Popol Vuh*, believed the god Vucub-Caquix was a kind of Lucifer.⁷ Vucub-Caquix was a great and

proud god that abused all things created and formed; he thought of himself as the light and the moon. His eyes were like silver, bright like precious stones; his teeth, too, shone like perfect stones, while his nose shone like the moon. Vucub-Caquix sat on a throne of silver that lit the face of the earth when it passed by his throne.⁸ This was the Quiche Mayan god that subsequently provided humankind with fire as long as they worshipped him, just as Lucifer did in legends around the world.⁹ This was the god who the Quiche Maya, the Olmecs, and the Toltecs worshipped as the Morning Star, The Great Star that rises just before the sun at dawn, the planet Venus. Venus, Vucub-Caquix, was the god/planet that carried the sun on its back; it was the planet/god that the Quiche Maya, the Olmecs, and their ancestors worshipped over everything except the sun.¹⁰

Vucub-Caquix, the father of two giants (possibly Cain and Emmakha Seth, the founders of a Gnostic race of giants¹¹), became vain; his only ambition was to exalt himself over everything and to dominate. Everything that made this god proud and arrogant was then taken away from him by other gods—all the riches, all the emeralds, and all the precious stones, which had been his pride on the earth.¹² Vucub-Caquix was recorded as screaming as he fell to the earth from a large Nantz tree,¹³ in an allegory very similar to Lucifer falling from heaven to earth.

The Qur'an further testifies to the validity of the angelic rebellion, when Lucifer fell from both grace and heaven. Lucifer is referred to as *Iblis* and *Satan* in the Qur'an.¹⁴ When Satan refused to bow down to Adam, God indicted Lucifer for being arrogant and a rebel, as well as for being proud.¹⁵ Iblis was then expelled from heaven, but he was permitted respite to deceive as many humans as he can until judgment day.¹⁶ Thus, we now recall images of Lucifer as a powerful, horned, cloven-hoofed being, possessing the tail of a goat, and as the Avatar tempter, the master logician, and the Pan (god), who fell from grace because of his intellectual pride.¹⁷

Satan later learned that God was preparing to ordain Adam to be the Lord of the earth,¹⁸ the domain of Satan. Moreover, biblical legends suggest that angels sought to prevent the creation of Adam.¹⁹ God had decided to create a "new man," Adam; He then planned to ordain Adam as the new successor on earth, a vice-regent or deputy.²⁰ Adam was affirmed the new man, separate and distinct from the humans created in day six. The Qur'an notes God taught Adam all the names of the animals on earth,²¹ which the angels somehow did not know, which likely infuriated the rebellious angels even further (The Cow 2:31-33).

Now, Genesis 1:26, which articulates the creation of the people of day six that states, "Let us make man in our image, in our likeness," represents God and the angels, but the angels opposed so fervently that only God, the Word, and the Spirit then partook in the actual creation of the new man, according to other legends.²² Angels proposed that day six man only held the possibility for evil and lies;²³ the angels further objected, according to the Qur'an, to the authority of the new Adam, asking, "How can you put someone there who will cause damage and bloodshed, when we celebrate your praise and proclaim your holiness?"²⁴ God then warned the angels of consequences for their opposition. Many of the angels meekly acceded, permitting God to create Adam, while those who continued to openly oppose were destroyed²⁵ or exiled forever.

In fact, Ginzberg writes that many of the angelic realms later became murderously jealous of Adam because of the incredible blessings God had bestowed on Adam, but Satan was the most jealous of all angels.²⁶ The insurgency of the angelic rebellion is, according to Ginzberg, intrinsically and intimately connected to the angelic opposition to the creation of Adam. Thus, the opposition to Adam was fed by the angelic rebellion, which then later fed the conspiracy of Satan's hatred toward Adam and all the misdeeds later launched against Adam by Satan, the fallen angels, and the progeny of Cain. Thus, the rebellious angels cohabitated with daughters of day six and then betrayed the eternal secrets of heaven—that had forever been preserved in heaven alone—to their illegitimate progeny, the intermixed descendants of Cain and Nephilim.²⁷

Please consider that Adam was a mortal mammal created from clay and genetically akin to primates or monkeys, while seraphim angels were powerful, immortal beings created from smokeless fire.²⁸ Seraphims were pre-Eden, snake-like beings, dragons, complete with wings. Seraphim angels were obviously more akin to and comfortable with extinct dinosaur and reptilian-like life forms from ancient epochs past, which I conclude seraphim angels likely partook in creating, and after their own image, being as seraphims reigned over the earth as archons and rulers. Therefore, the impious seraphim angels regarded Adam, a mammal akin to primates, receiving incredible blessings from God as an insult of immense and unprecedented proportions. Seraphim angels would have persistently and persuasively maintained with God that perhaps a serpent-like

being like the crocodile or pre-Eden serpent should have received those blessings and inheritance and not the mammal.

The unique and special blessings offered to Adam went much further than merely being Lord of the Earth. Indeed, one can easily understand how and why the angels continued to rebel and oppose humankind once they fully understood the ramifications of the blessings. Remember, after the angelic rebellion, the earth then fell under the shadow, rule, and domain of Satan and his rebellious compatriots. Remember that Adam was the new man, the improved version from the people of day six; thus, Adam would have inherited all the blessings granted in day six as their legal successor and as the progenitor of all those who would follow who would eventually inherit eternity through Jesus.

The incredible blessings bestowed upon Adam are alluded to in Psalm 8:4–8:

What is man that you are mindful of him? You made him a little lower than the heavenly beings [angels] and crowned him with glory and honor. You made him ruler over the works of your hands; you put everything under his feet: all the flocks and herds, and the beasts of the field, the birds of the air, and the fish of the seas.

Remember, the earth originally fell under the complete authority of Satan and his celestial archons. This is a breathtaking revelation, and it was a direct assault on the authority of the angelic realm by God, in favor of humans!

Psalm 8:4-8 may leave the Adam's authority and future inheritance through Jesus somewhat open to speculation, but Hebrews does not. Hebrews 1:2 through 2:14 states this specific doctrine. First, Jesus was appointed heir of all things through creating the universe (1:2). Of Jesus, God states, "Let all God's angels worship him" (1:6). Angelic beings were also scripturally recorded in Hebrews this way: "Are not all angels ministering spirits sent to serve those who will inherit salvation?" (1:14). It is Jesus, His true church of faithful Christian believers, the faithful of Judah and Israel, the faithful of Islam, and any other human faithful that God deems worthy to receive salvation into eternity, which will be blessed and served by angels in the future. "It is not to angels that He has subjected the world to come, about which we are speaking" (2:5).

Hebrews 2:6–8 then recounts Psalm 8:4–8, noting that "in putting everything under him [Jesus]," God left nothing that is not subject to Him: (2:8). "Jesus, who was made in the flesh a little lower than angels, now crowned with glory and honor because he suffered death" (2:9), now is set above the angels because of his perfection through suffering for God and humankind.²⁹ Now it is the next verse that includes the saints with Jesus in His elevation over angels, even though they, too, were created a little lower than angels. "Both the one who makes men holy and those who are made holy are the same family. So Jesus is not ashamed to call them brothers" (2:11–12). Through Jesus, the saints, too, will be raised over angels in the world to come. "Since the children have flesh and blood, he too shared in their humanity so that by his death he might destroy him who holds the power of death—that is, the devil" (2:14).

Rebellious angels did not foresee God creating the resurrection of humankind into the eternity and the spirit realm of heaven through the Word, Jesus. God, however, knew Adam would eventually choose independence and death and thus did not abandon Adam and Eve. Rather, God then enacted the Jesus/ Word plan, reconciling God, the Word, and the Holy Spirit with creation.³⁰ Through the sacrifice of the Word/Jesus, Creator of the physical universe (when God spoke/Word all things were created: Genesis 1:1-31), the resurrection checked the angelic insurrection.

Rebellious angels and Satan knew full well that somehow the mammal primates of Adam's progeny would eventually be raised above the angelic order. This knowledge had to have added to the jealousy and determination of the rebellious angels to destroy humankind's opportunity to achieve our destiny in any manner they could muster. You see, if humankind did not succeed in producing, through Israel and Judah, the Messiah and thus the atonement sacrifice of the Word/Creator of the physical universe and His Resurrection, all would have been lost for humankind after the fall of Adam and Eve in Eden, leaving angels as our eternal superiors. We would have been doomed to misery under evil, tyrannical rule from the celestial Mafia, or worse, doomed to nothingness and nonexistence.

This, then, elucidates why Jesus visited the imprisoned fallen angels in the Abyss. Jesus went as proof and Judge that humankind, through Jesus, would, indeed, rise to a higher authority than angels. He bore witness to the impassioned fallen angels that the end had now already been written, even though the fallen angels will be released in the last days to reap havoc upon the earth with the Antichrist and False Prophet. All that is left for the fallen angels is to ensure that as few as saints as possible reach salvation.

Continuing, Satan grew very jealous of Adam, causing Michael to order Satan to bow down, but Satan refused.³¹ Satan refused to pay homage before a creature made of dust,³² and a mammal at that. The Qur'an noted Iblis's refusal to bow to Adam in several of its scriptures,³³ noting that Satan, a being of fire, would not worship a mortal made of clay. Satan was then banished from heaven but was provided respite from the fires of hell by God until judgment day so that he could lead as many humans astray as possible.³⁴ Iblis was noted as one of the disobedient ones,³⁵ indeed, suggesting others followed Iblis out of heaven to plot their poorly planned revenge against the descendants of Adam.

Satan grew so jealous, according to Gonzales-Wipper, that he plotted Adam's destruction with ferocious cunning, as Satan's first revenge.³⁶ God accused Satan, in the Qur'an, to be the sworn enemy and the deceiver of humankind, which was further underscored by Satan's refusal to bow down to Adam.³⁷ Thus, in the literature of author William Young, creation was then broken (by Satan) through humankind's free choice, the choice to seek knowledge through independence, separate and away from God³⁸—Satan's first revenge.

Satan, the seraphim, serpent-like cherub, employed a snake to trick Eve and Adam through Eve, through consuming the forbidden fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil so that they could become like gods.³⁹ The Qur'an additionally notes Satan fooled Adam and Eve through persuading them that God was deliberately preventing them from becoming immortal,⁴⁰ like other beings, such as angels and God Himself.

The capacity for rational and ethical judgment (reason/wisdom) is the first divine attribute held by God, according to biblical scholar J. R. Porter. Immortality, the second divine attribute, was then removed from the seed of Adam, for neither Adam nor Eve could eat from the Tree of Life once they were ostracized and driven from the Garden of Eden.⁴¹ Humans now declare good and evil apart from divine knowledge and are thus poor judges.⁴² All this then opened the door to the religion of *gnosis*, which discards faith while seeking to learn the wisdom to discipline knowledge with reason.

Humankind chose independence from God, venturing down a different path than intended for humankind, damaging humankind meanwhile and until the end of this age. When Adam and Eve chose to eat the forbidden fruit, they unwittingly divorced the Spirit of heaven from the physical flesh of the earth; Adam later died, expelling the breath of free choice.⁴³ All evil flows through independence; we have been free to define our own good and evil for a time, but evil is the chaos dominating this age, and it was created through human free choice at Eden.⁴⁴

Rebellious seraphim *watchers* added to the infamy through creating immortals on earth, where God had ordained only mortal seed after the fall of Adam and Eve.⁴⁵ Gonzales-Wipper goes on to write that Satan was still consumed with hatred for God, so he tempted the seraphim *watchers* to sin with the daughters of men; this was Satan's second revenge.⁴⁶ He did so by adorning daughters of Cain with beautiful clothes, make-up, and jewelry. Satan then led the beautiful daughters of Cain to Mount Hermon to entice the sons of God.⁴⁷

Enoch recorded that the fallen angels transgressed the Word of God, the law of heaven, when they agreed to have sex with mortal women.⁴⁸ Hebraic thought contends that the human and the divine ought not to be confused; otherwise, the entire structure of the physical world is violated.⁴⁹ The introduction of the immortal spirit into mortal flesh was the violation against God and his laws of creation that *Unger's* refers to. Gonzales-Wipper notes this heavenly law this way: "and behold, the concourse between angels and man is forbidden by the Creator."⁵⁰ This violation became known in *The Secret Book According to John* as the "counterfeit spirit" designed to create immortal giants to beguile humanity and lead them both astray and away from God to, in effect, enslave God's creation,⁵¹ which they in fact did and thus caused the deluge.

The interjection into creation of the Nephilim was a clear violation of the rules set out for God's free choice accommodation to humankind, resulting in God removing this flagrant foulness, imprisoning the impassioned violators. Peter described this prison as gloomy dungeons built to hold angels until the time of judgment (2 Pet. 2:4). Jude concurs, describing a place where sexually deviant angels were imprisoned in darkness (Jude 1:6). Not all the rebel angels were sentenced to prison, however. Only those who violated the creative laws of the natural order received punishment, likely the legendary 200. *Watchers*, according to Collins, were forced to watch the slaughter of their children via the deluge before being cast into the Abyss of fire.⁵²

Therefore, two classes of fallen angels exist: the angels who were unimpassioned and still follow Satan as their leader, creating evil, and those who copulated with human females. Those infamous fallen angels were not identical with demons, for demons are the offspring of fallen angels and human females, and thus demons are the immortal spirits of giants whose bodies died but whose illegally procreated spirits roam the earth even to this day, because they are forbidden to enter heaven. They are causing evil until the day of judgment at the end of this age, when they, too, will be cast into the lake of fire.⁵³ Because their bodies would start to die, many of the original Nephilim committed suicide rather than remaining in a painful, pathetic, and misery ridden existence of being half alive and have dead.⁵⁴ Remember, though, demons are not fallen angels but rather scurrilous spirits, the apostate offspring of angels.

The angels described in Jude did not maintain their original estate but abandoned their proper abode in heaven; they were the *watchers*⁵⁵ that copulated with humans. Many Bible teachers hold that the Abyss only confines *watchers* who cohabitated with mortal women and were imprisoned in the nether world as a special punishment for their crime of breaking the God-ordained orders of being.⁵⁶ Promiscuous angels were bound like burning mountains into a deep Abyss.⁵⁷ The angels of destruction (which include Abaddon/Apollyon, the destroyer of the last days⁵⁸) were assigned to the Abyss, a place located at the ends of heaven, so as to be prevented from sinning against humankind again until the last days of this age.⁵⁹

This requires, then, that there are still unimpassioned dark angels working their deceptions and wickedness in our world, even today, albeit within the accepted rules of engagement as permitted by God, whatever those rules of engagement may be. This is a point that ought to be understood by all: that indeed demons and fallen angels were, and are, free for a time to actively deceive humankind, enticing them to rebel against God. The biblical support for demons not being condemned to the prison lies in Luke, where many demons who called themselves “Legion” begged for Jesus not to send them to the Abyss, where many of their coconspirators were already shut in.⁶⁰ The New Testament is burgeoning with examples of demons active in their evil pursuits.⁶¹

The second book of the Secrets of Enoch described a place “prepared for eternal inheritance” that must be the angelic prison, the Abyss. This is a place where rebellious *watchers*, branded as angelic apostates, are held and tortured. Angels are left hanging in cruel bondage; they are dark looking, weeping incessantly, for they are being tortured, awaiting the great judgment. It is a cruel, dark place of gloom, where no light shines, save the murky glow of fire continually flaring up. Fire is described to be everywhere, with a river of fire flowing through it. The brooding angels both shiver and thirst in this angelic hell, for both ice and fire are all around. This is a place of merciless torture, a place prepared for the sinful.⁶² Biblical legends record that these sexually deviant and rebellious angels are to suffer for seventy generations, bound with chains of iron and pinned under jagged mountain rocks.⁶³ One wonders as to the connection between Lamech’s seventy generations and these seventy generations.

The Abyss is a shaft described in Revelation that conceals a fiery furnace designed to torment immortal beings,⁶⁴ as a precursor to their eventual, everlasting torment in the lake of fire at the great day of judgment.⁶⁵ This is a terrifying place, impossible for fallen angels to escape from, until the key to its entrance is brought forth by the fifth angel in the last days,⁶⁶ to unlock those evil beings. Then they will weave their diabolical webs during the climax of the 6,000-year human drama.

According to *Nelson’s*, the Abyss describes the prison for disobedient spirits; it is the bottomless pit or chaotic deep and is Sumerian in origin.⁶⁷ Similarly, *The New Testament In Today’s English* defines the Abyss as a very deep hole in the earth, where, according to ancient Jewish tradition, the evil spirits are imprisoned.⁶⁸ The Abyss is part of the legendary otherworld of fairy lore. It is the same place where Satan will be condemned to for a thousand years in a future age known as the millennium.⁶⁹ Satan will then be kept away from humankind for 1,000 years, providing God and Jesus a limited epoch to clearly offer their righteous alternative to the previous 6,000 years dominated by Satan and his counterparts that delivered only violence, destruction, and despair. The last 1,000 years of the epoch of Adam, through its uncompromising success and through its own self-testimony will be the final indictment condemning those fallen angels to eternal torment.

All this, then, explicates the enigmatic passage in Corinthians 6:1–3: “Do you not know that we will judge angels?” Perhaps the saints will be permitted to judge all fallen angels for their crimes against humanity, for the angelic rebellion seems to be intimately interconnected with the creation of Adam and all the horrors of our age. Both the future of humankind and all the fallen angels soon

have a rendezvous with destiny, the tribulation period, the time of Jacob's trouble.⁷⁰ This will be the time Jesus intercedes, preventing utter annihilation of the earth and the utter extinction of humankind.⁷¹

The angelic rebellion is a required backdrop, providing context and clarification for the first Apocalypse (flood), Nephilim, bloodlines of the Antichrist, and our destiny. Additional testimony, with indispensable indictments, lie hidden within the divergent legends of polytheism from around the world.

SECTION II: The Golden Age

THE GLOBAL TESTIMONY FOR THE OTHER RACE



THE BLACK HEADS

Male and female he created them. God blessed them and said to them, “Be fruitful and increase in number; fill the earth and subdue it.”

—Genesis 1:27–28

Why does Scripture clearly underscore that the flood catastrophe did not resolve the Nephilim abomination? Does this confounding conclusion of paradoxical biblical doctrine suggest a major contradiction in biblical consistency?

The Genesis flood narrative instructs the reader that all life on the planet was eradicated, save Noah, his sons, their family, and all the animals in the ark, which were the only land animals that survive.¹ But the Bible also recorded that the Nephilim lived both before and after the flood,² a fact further supported by Israelite encounters with Nephilim more than a thousand years after the flood. How could the Nephilim have survived the deluge? A satisfactory answer, or theory, to account for this ostensible contradiction is demanded; the divinely inspired Word of God recorded by His prophets must be accurate and free from contradictions.

We must first consider some hair-splitting interpretations of Genesis to unsnarl this apparent contradiction. Indeed, Genesis does state that God wiped out all forms of land creatures with the flood (6:12 and 22), but this could be thought of in terms of all of the natural order of land creatures

created by God and not the Nephilim created by the fallen angels. One could determine God's actions as eliminating the contaminated natural order of beings from the earth to start anew and all but eradicating much of the unnatural order of beings as merely a side benefit. Perhaps, then, not all Nephilim were destroyed and some managed to survive on their own accord, or perhaps they survived by unauthorized help provided by their corrupt procreators. This is a logical line of reasoning, accounting for free choice of rebellion temporarily trumping God's desire, which pantheistic mythology has dutifully recorded over and over in various cultures around the world.

Another possibility is that not all life was destroyed by the flood. Even though Genesis seems to imply otherwise, it is not too hard to reason then, just as Nephilim survived that it is perhaps possible that some humans, some animals, and some Nephilim miraculously did survive, that the statement was general and not absolute. The notion other humans survived the flood resolves otherwise unaccounted for races encountered by Israelites during the exodus that we will detail later. In this spirit, understand that Scripture's Old Testament reference points were specific to surviving Sethites, not other races and Nephilim. This is the context in which the literal application of Scripture describes Sethian survival. Old Testament Scripture ought to be applied to only Sethians and their narrow reference points and only to their free choice, choosing God and His redemptive plan to reconcile creation through the Messiah, not from the universal perspective, reflecting all other surviving peoples. Even though both alternatives are reasonable responses to the conundrum, I cannot accept these explanations without further examination, simply because it leaves the Bible ambiguous and possibly subject to interpretation.

Thirdly, it is still possible that fallen angels procreated once more, sometime after the flood. Scripture does not inform us of how many times the violation against creation took place, only that those impassioned fallen angels who partook were locked away in the Abyss. Julian Morgenstern, who wrote in *The Hebrew Union College Annual of 1939*,

suggested there were two separate occasions when angels fell from heaven: the first from lust and the second from pride, meaning the second procreation of Nephilim was performed deliberately to spite God,³ which occurred after the flood. Let us then examine Genesis 6:4 a little more closely, with all this in mind: “The Nephilim were on the earth in those days—and also afterward—when the sons of God went to the daughters of men and had children by them.”

Certainly one can interpret this excerpt to mean that the union of angels and humans before the flood created Nephilim and that somehow some survived the flood, placing the Noah account into conflict with the Nephilim narrative, even though both are, in fact, part of the same narrative. Or one can read the excerpt just as it was recorded: Nephilim roamed the earth both before and after the flood, and the sons of God copulated with the daughters of men both before and after the flood. The verse clearly states that the fallen angels went to women in the antediluvian epoch and then again after. Hence the most logical and biblically acceptable solution to the enigma is that some of the remaining fallen angels repeated the same violation as in pre-flood times and that they did so the second time in an act of revenge and spite against God, as opposed to the first time, which was motivated by lust.

I cannot make the grandiose statement that this is the factual answer to the enigma, because Scripture is void of further information on this topic that specifically details the postdiluvian violation. It is, however, the soundest theory that keeps the integrity of the Bible intact. However the second violation hypothesis opens up a Pandora’s Box of possibilities and probabilities. In Sodom and Gomorrah, sexual perversion partnered with Nephilim, producing divine judgment by fire, and producing a likely suspect for a second violation to creation. The only certain conclusion as it pertains to this isolated and limited piece of Scripture is that Nephilim existed both before and after the deluge, possibly via two separate violations to the laws of creation. Regrettably, this explanation does not provide for surviving human refugees from the four races of humankind scattered around the globe. We will

investigate later additional races the Bible, in truth, documents as surviving the flood.

A fourth alternative solution to this riddle possibly hides within the legends of other societies of antiquity and relates to the first explanations. This fourth alternative is pertinent with respect to their religious pantheons and, particularly, to their intimate relationship with giants. The Nephilim narrative inexplicably contains a consistent, common history, no matter which reference to prehistory one chooses to study. All are distinct from the Sethian account, perspective, and reference points. These divergent, polytheist legends are elemental pieces filling in the amnesia gaps of prehistory.

Sumerian legends are employed today to discredit biblical accounts. Sumerian legends are overtly utilized because they predate any current biblical records, even though this does not prove they are the source documents for the Bible. Frankly, the Sumerian tablets are merely older surviving records and nothing more.

According to Sumerian traditions derived from the Assyrian tablets, the first humans were known as the “Black Heads.”⁴ Although most of the antediluvian clay tablets have been lost to history, many survived to the time of Ashurbanipal, circa 668–633 B.C.E. Ashurbanipal noted that he possessed antediluvian tablets in his library, boasting that he was “learned” in the translation of those precious, ancient Sumerian texts.⁵ He is the first known king to collect clay tablets into a large library at Nineveh, collecting 30,000 tablets, including the *Epic of Gilgamesh*.⁶

What was most intriguing about the Black Heads was that they were the antediluvian Sumerians, according to Alford.⁷ Cahill notes that, in fact, the Sumerians actually called themselves the “Black-Headed People.” One wonders whether the Black Head was both a specifically descriptive and analogous appellation in contrast to the blond- and red-headed Nephilim. Black Heads recorded in their legends that all tools, weapons, and marvelous inventions were provided to them by the gods.⁸ Evidently, even the Sumerian language is completely distinct and unrelated to any of the language

families of the world,⁹ suggesting perhaps that it, too, came from the gods. Sumerian tablets clearly state the Sumerians received all of their knowledge of historical events before civilized man was created, directly from the heavenly Anunnaki gods.¹⁰ This declaration clearly suggests a heretofore biblically unaccounted for period of uncivilized nomadic Black Heads and a specific turning point of history towards civilization.

Again, one further wonders whether the Black Heads were, in fact, part of the race of people created in day six. Consider the case of the iceman mummy discovered in the Alps, dated to circa 3300–4000 B.C.E. The iceman’s civilization, and all other antediluvian civilizations stretching around the globe, void of the physical presence of the dark angels, remained stalled at a technological state of the nomadic hunter and gatherer. According to Bauer, no story written or otherwise emerges out of Neolithic man—only a pattern of life.¹¹ Now compare Neolithic man of the same era to the Sumerians that arrived in Mesopotamia, circa 3500–4500 B.C.E., and established writing, circa 3200 B.C.E.¹² Hence, civilizations such as Sumeria, Egypt, and Atlantis that liberally intermingled with the gods suddenly and inextricably appeared out of thin air as highly advanced, technical civilizations built around an agrarian economy in which the people dwelled in cities.

The Black Heads were created at a *Nippur*, known in legend as the place where heaven bonds with the earth. The first Black Heads were two interesting individuals named Ulligarra and Zalgarra, from which all Black Heads derived.¹³ Black Heads were created in plural: male and female at the same time, with a mandate to multiply in great numbers. Their posterity’s purpose was to till the soil, to erect buildings, and to serve the Anunnaki¹⁴ (heavenly Anunnaki), a curious, shadowy group in themselves. Black Heads also thought of themselves as the “tenants of the garden of the gods.”¹⁵ If then, Black Heads were indubitably part of the race of day six, then Cain and the fallen angels transformed the Sumerian sect from a nomadic hunter and gatherer society into an agrarian-

based society. Cain, Enoch, and fallen angels then transformed the Sumerians into a society of builders and masons, worshipping the Seven Sacred Sciences, along with their false gods, just as Craft legends recorded.

This conclusion is a consistent thesis we have already covered, the hypothesis that Cain and his progeny, guided by dark angles, reigned over the people of day six, providing the Sumerians with Cain's Royal Dragon bloodlines and providing the Sumerians with the spurious Seven Sacred Sciences. All this consistently accounts for the sudden, baffling, and instantaneous rise of the Sumerian civilization; whereas, secular history can neither adequately, nor intelligently account for this.

In addition to this avant-garde Black Head supposition, a Babylonian mural discovered in the palace of Mari city along the Euphrates River in Syria flaunts a painting of the Babylonian Eden that is surprisingly similar in its features to the biblical Eden. The mural has been dated to circa 1750 B.C.E., and it depicts two mythical beings, winged cherubim, just as in Eden, guarding the entrance to the garden. The mural depicts four streams flowing outwards from a jar,¹⁶ likely representing the four streams of Eden: the Pishon, the Gihon, the Tigris, and the Euphrates.¹⁷ The upper scene depicts a king (likely Cain) being invested by the Mesopotamian fertility goddess, Ishtar, to whom Eve has been closely associated in many myths and legends. The Babylonian Eden was known as the "Land of Dilmun" in the Sumerian myth *Enki and Ninhursag*; it was a place where sickness and old age were unknown concepts, a place where the god, Enki, created rivers from beneath the earth to sustain the garden.¹⁸

In his recreation of antediluvian history from a variety of sources and from his own conjecture, Zecharia Sitchin wrote that, indeed, there were two distinct creations of humanoids through gene manipulation of primitive hominids.¹⁹ The first creation, day six, produced intelligent beings designed to reproduce rapidly: nomads, hunters, and gatherers.²⁰ They proliferated beyond all expectations and later were drafted by

the gods to toil as a massive workforce in exchange for consistent rations of food.²¹

At some point much later in time, Adapa and Titi were procreated through a selected female from among the Blackheads of day six, as well as the god Enki. They were beings that were regarded as far superior in intelligence and speech, eerily echoing Cain's alternative creation we will cover later. This higher form of humanoid was thus considered to be a civilized being; whereas, the Black Heads from day six were held in much less regard. Adapa, Titi, and their posterity were erudite agrarians from the beginning.²²

Does all this ring familiar with that of the Genesis account concerning Adam, Eve, Cain, and the people of day six?²³ Connecting Cain to the people of day six and the Black Heads exponentially increases the likelihood that the Sumerians partook in the second creation of Nephilim.

The first notable concern in the Black Head account, though, is the breath of the gods that was breathed into Ulligara and Zalgarra. It is true that Adam was given the breath of God,²⁴ but the ultimate meaning of both stories was very different indeed. In the Sumerian tradition, the breath of the gods was designed to transform the Black Head parents into god-like demigods, or even fully evolved gods, a pantheistic concept likely reflecting Lulawa-Lilith and Cain's infusion of royal bloodlines from their alternative and little understood heavenly creation. Adam and Eve were not considered gods, even though they contained the immortal breath of life.

One wonders whether or not the descendants of Cain and Lulawa-Lilith, such as Enoch, Lamech, Tubal-Cain, and Naamah were in truth Nephilim and if they were, in fact, initially immortal. The Sumerian mythology appears to strongly advocate with Ulligarra and Zalgarra a distinct strain of Nephilim directly connected to Cain and the people of day six, but distinct from the Nephilim created on Mount Hermon by dark angels. One wonders, then, whether or not the Ulligara and Zalgarra legends were the Black Head recollection of Cain and Lulawa-Lilith usurping kingship over the people of day

six. And did Cain and Lulawa-Lilith infuse a unique variety of Nephilim bloodlines into the people of day six?

On top of all these questions and facts, also understand that Mesopotamian mythology additionally recorded a parallel flood myth, similar to that of Noah and the ark, just as they recorded a parallel creation myth. It is my supposition that both are nothing more than a Sumerian account recording Nephilim prehistory from a competing perspective designed to discredit Sethian prehistory and bloodlines.



ISIS, ISHTAR, GAEA, AND NINKHURSAG

Adam named his wife Eve, because she would become the mother of all the living.

—Genesis 3:20

Greek mythology suggests the god Uranus, Father Sky, cohabitated with Mother Earth, affectionately remembered as Gaea. Beings known as Titans came from this unnatural sexual union.¹

Are Greek and Mediterranean mythologies merely a retelling of the Nephilim and antediluvian narrative from a polytheist perspective?

Gaea/Gaia was a giantess² from whom her offspring accepted their name. Uranus was both husband and son to Gaea in Greek mythology.³ Gaea conceived the original twelve Titans, three cyclopes, and 300 giants from her sexual encounters with gods. Six of the Titans were male, while six were female, known as Titanides. They were regarded to be a new race of gods. The males were recorded as Coeus/Koios, Crius/Kreios/Creius, Kronos/Cronus, Hyperion, Japetus/Iapetus, and Okeanus/Oceanus. The Titanides were named Mnemosyne, Phoebe/Phiobe, Rhea/Rheia, Tethys, Theia, and Themis; their names and number vary in legends including: Euriba/Euribe, Clymene/Klymene, and Dion.⁴

One giant, *Gyges*, meaning “giant,” is the source word for “giant” and “gigantic.” Gyges was one of three Hekatoncheires that were created by a union between Uranus and Gaea.⁵ Boccaccio, circa 1313–1375 C.E., listed other classes of giants that included Briareus, Typhon, Typhoeus, Enceladus, Egon, Atlas, Astreus, and Aalous, who in some schools of thought were the siblings of the Furies, cyclopes, and the hundred-handed giants.⁶

Josephus first recognized at the turn of the first millennium C.E. that misdeeds of fallen angels closely paralleled the legends of the Greek gods and Titans⁷ recorded in epics like *Theogony*. Just as in its parallel Genesis 6 account, *Theogony* focused on the rise and fall of the antediluvian Golden Age, the coming of the giant races, and the universal flood.⁸ The word *Gigantes*, also known as *Gegenius*, translates as “earth born,” just as *Gaea* was “Mother Earth.”⁹ All Titans of old had the same origin; they were earth born (from Gaea) in Greek mythology¹⁰ and from the seed of the gods; they were beings from heaven (the spirit) and beings from the earth (the flesh), just as Nephilim were. *This is the most important and most influential doctrine of antiquity to remember.*

The Egyptian pantheon, too, included a similar legend with respect to antediluvian mythology and should be considered under the same light. Isis was considered the Mother Womb of the Earth. Isis was impregnated by the god Osiris/Re,¹¹ producing the god Horus and the demigod dynasty of Egyptian prehistory, which ruled over the kingdoms of Egypt for millennia. Isis, too, according to Gardner, was known as The Great Mother.¹²

Ninharsag/Ninkhursag (also known as Nintu and Ninmah) was a person whose name translated as “Lady of the Mountain,” thereby suggesting that a god impregnated a lady of

the mountain, producing demigods.¹³ *Nintu* was nothing more than an epithet for “Mother Goddess” that Ninkhursag was also known as.¹⁴ Ninkhursag merged with the earth goddess to become “Lady of the Mountain.”¹⁵ She was also the midwife to the gods, the Mother Womb.¹⁶ According to David Rohl, Ninkhursag was not only the midwife of the gods but also she was known as the Womb Goddess, just as her name, *Ninkhursag*, is Sumerian for “Mother Earth.”¹⁷ Therefore, Greek, Egyptian, and Sumerian mythology recorded various copulations of gods with Mother Earth, women of the earth. Just as they did in Genesis, these illicit sexual unions produced giants as their progeny.

Another name for “Ninharsag/Ninkhursag” was *Nin-Ki*, meaning “Lady Earth,” whose sons were the mighty men anointed into kingship, the (earthly) Anunnaki. *Ki* was the Earth Mother, the mother of Enki and consort to Anu,¹⁸ just as Uranus was both husband and son of Gaea. *Ki*, according to Sitchin, translates as “the earth.” Ninki/Ninmah was likely the earth goddess Ninkhursag merged with; thus, Ninkhursag was an epithet for *Nin-Ki/ Ninmah*.¹⁹ Ninkhursag was alternatively known as well as the Lady of Life, symbolic of the womb, and Lady of the Embryo, while a text called *Enki and the World Order* named Ninkhursag the Midwife of the Country.²⁰

Ninkhursag was celebrated as the Serpent Lady in Sumerian literature, denoting her as the prevailing Grail/Dragon queen of the Ring Lords. Ninkhursag’s womb became famous within Grail, Dragon, Fairy, and Ring culture and with Legomin literature as the Messianic succession of the uterine womb, the Chalice of the Grail Queen, which marked the perpetual dragon succession and the maternal blood.²¹ Ninkhursag’s matrilineal blood, the *Rosi Crucis*, also known alternatively as the “Nectar of Supreme Excellence” and “Star Fire,”²² are additional important allegories that I will cover later.

The rings were the primary devices of the Anunnaki gods, who established earthly kingship from 4000 B.C.E.²³ What is important to note here is that Ninkhursag/Mother Earth copulated with the god Anu or Enki, both gods at the apex of the Sumerian pantheon, producing mighty men of renown for kingships, which became in lore the earth born Anunnaki, very much like the Nephilim of Genesis. The Grand Assembly of the Anunnaki held the ring(s) of kingship at Nippur to bind the Anunnaki kings in unity.²⁴ The earthly Anunnaki were the illegal, evil potentates and kings of the antediluvian epoch. The infamous rings of kingship were the basis for Tolkien’s *Lord of the Rings* trilogy, as well as a plethora of alternative literature and tales, including the Gau’old’s transport rings allegorized into the *Star Gate* television series.

The Canaanites also held that Astarte was the wife of the god Bel/Baal. Astarte held appellations, including the Great Mother of Fertility, the Queen of Heaven, and the Great Mother,²⁵ just as her other counterparts in the Greek, Egyptian, and Mesopotamian pantheons did. Astarte was also known in other Middle Eastern pantheons as Astoreth and Asherah,²⁶ as well as Athtart, Ashtoreth, Ashtaroth, and most notably, Ishtar in Akkad,²⁷ Assyria, and Babylon.²⁸ Ishtar was further known in antediluvian Sumeria as Innana.²⁹ Ishtar, not surprisingly, was the female human who slept with the fallen angel Azazel/Shemyaza, from whom she learned the true name of God.³⁰ One then wonders whether Baal, the Canaanite storm god, or Uranus was Azazel.

The term “Mother Earth” represented in ancient mythology throughout the world was the female womb that produced a race of giants through a union with a (god-like) male force.³¹ Mother Earth is additionally affirmed in other cultures as the Spider Woman, Hard Beings Woman, and Earth Mother.³² All these legends and myths appear to be the same as the Genesis 6 account, and all appear to be Genesis-based. The same allegorical concept was underscored in the little known Sumerian epic *Erra and Ishum*: “When Anu, the king of the gods, impregnated Earth, she bore the seven gods for him, and he named them Sebetti,”³³ the famous, divine (angelic) seven sages of mythology.

The Anunnaki were the unnamed sons of Anu, commonly known to be the Anunnaki gods, sons of God; they then fathered additional Titans on the mysterious Mountain of Heaven and Earth,³⁴ again echoing the sexual violations that occurred at Genesis's Mount Hermon. Anunnaki were thought to be of both heaven and earth,³⁵ in the same manner that Nephilim were beings of the heavenly spirit and beings of earthly flesh. A full understanding of the Anunnaki appellation brings this to bear: *An* was Sumerian for "heaven," just as Anu was the god of heaven, and *ki* was Sumerian for "earth."³⁶ All this Anunnaki etymological allegory coalesces with Ninkhursag's various etymological metaphors to transliterate the creation of Sumerian giant demigods as being created from the gods of heaven and the women of the earth.

According to Gardner, 300 Anunnaki gods of heaven spawned 300 Igigi gods. The Igigi god remained on the earth (as the earthly Anunnaki), and the heavenly 300 Anunnaki resided in heaven,³⁷ a legend very similar to the 200 *watchers* from heaven descending to Mt. Hermon to engage in sex with the daughters of Cain, producing the Nephilim. Rohl concluded the newly created Anunnaki/Igigi were indeed the earth-bound gods (Nephilim) that were of flesh and blood; they did not dwell with the heavenly Igigi/Anunnaki gods.³⁸ Sitchin believes the heavenly Anunnaki contained two sects: the Anunnaki, who dwelled on earth, and 300 Igigi that dwelled on Mars. It was these 300 Igigi gods from Mars in Sitchin's version who swore a solemn oath to kidnap human females to procreate another higher form of humanoid in the Cedar Mountains.³⁹

The earthly Anunnaki were the mountain gods that Rohl said later descended to the plains to intermarry and dwell among the Cainites, becoming one people.⁴⁰ In Sitchin's version, the Children of the Rocketship were expelled to go live among the interbred Black Heads (of day six) led by the progeny of Cain.⁴¹ In Alford's version, Anu gave birth to the Anunnaki/ Igigi gods in the Mountain of Heaven and Earth and then cast them down from the "Mountain of Heaven,"⁴² in a similar fashion that Rohl describes Enoch (the Evil) leading the giants down to the people of the plain. This, then, connects Enoch the Evil as a likely part of the first race of Nephilim and, distinct from the Nephilim of Genesis 6, as the nefarious individual who persuaded the Black Heads of day six to accept into their civilization the newly formed second race of Nephilim.

Anunnaki is further broken down to *anu*, or "father," and *nnaki*, or "sons of Anu," which would be the same as sons of God,⁴³ for Anu was the head god of the Sumerian pantheon. Another variation to the meaning of *Anunnaki* was "those lofty ones" (angels), the heavenly Anunnaki, who came from heaven to earth⁴⁴ again, just as Genesis recorded the *watchers*.

Sumerian legends insist upon the existence of the heavenly Anunnaki, crediting them with being patrons, founders, teachers, justices, technologists, and king makers,⁴⁵ paralleling fallen angels of biblical legends. The title "Anunnaki" was applied to both the gods of heaven and their Igigi progeny. Baffling and unexplainable events from prehistory make it clear that dark angels and the Seven Sacred Sciences were clearly responsible for the rapid advancements that occurred in antediluvian Sumeria, Greece, and Egypt, as well as other mythical civilizations like as Atlantis and Mu.

According to Rohl, it was decided that in this new antediluvian society, the newcomers, the earthly Anunnaki, were to be the rulers or kings, while the Cainite progeny intermingled with the people of day six were to be the priests and sages, just as Enoch/Oannes was remembered as the high priest of Enki in Sumerian lore. The earthly Anunnaki were the Ring Lords of Nippur. The obligation of the *luga*/king, meaning "big man" (giant), was to govern and provide security for the land, while the Cainites/Enochians/Sumerians/ Black Heads (of a specific clan or Snake Order) were to be the spiritual leaders, communicating with the gods.⁴⁶ Earthborn Anunnaki were regarded as archons and rulers, but not full-fledged gods,⁴⁷ i.e. immortal Nephilim. Even though

they were initially regarded as leaders, the Anunnaki eventually assumed the role of (earthly) gods.⁴⁸ The earthly Anunnaki were the despotic potentates of Genesis, who imposed Enochian mysticism upon humankind through tyranny.

One wonders about the similarities recorded across the ocean by the Quiche Maya in the *Popol Vuh*. The father god, Qahol, and the mother god, Alom, produced a race, known as the Lords of Xibalba, who were the blood enemies of humankind and who incited all forms of evil and violence.⁴⁹ Xibalba were a great race, holding great authority in the ancient days; the Lords of Xibalba were not gods, but they viewed themselves as gods.⁵⁰ They possessed horrible countenances, resembling owls' faces that frightened people; they were considered forms of vampires and demons living in a home for ghosts and phantoms.⁵¹

The Grand Assembly of the Anunnaki met at the temple of Nippur, where Ulligara and Zalgarrá were created, and where their primary function was to appoint kings of the Ring Lord tradition. In fact, in the epoch before the flood, Gardner noted that operative kings of Sumer were all Nephilim (Igigi/Anunnaki), appointed by the heavenly Anunnaki (*watchers* from heaven). The mighty men of Sumer, just as Genesis 6 recorded Nephilim as mighty men and heroes of old, were all known as the sons of Lady Earth (Ninkhursag); they were all anointed into kingship⁵² at Nippur. Jim Marr writes that the Anunnaki of heaven created the concept of kingship to control the inferior humans;⁵³ whereas, the Sethites had no kings. Enochian mysticism was invented for the purpose of controlling the mundane mortals in partnership with the Nephilim kings.

All legendary Sumerian city-states (that the Nephilim potentates reigned over) were created by the gods in time immemorial, according to Cahill.⁵⁴ Thus, the Sumerians may have only inherited the cities, and if so, the antediluvian cities may have been much older than the epoch of Adam, which archaeology has relentlessly set forth. Jericho, for example, has been dated as far back as 10,000 B.C.E. This notion of an epoch of builder gods before the creation of humankind was recorded on Sumerian tablets:

After the lofty crown and the throne of kingship had been lowered from heaven, he perfected the rites and the exalted divine laws.... Founded the five cities.... In pure places, called their names, apportioned them as cult centers. The first of these cities was Eridu, the second Badtibira, the third Larak, the fourth Sippar, the fifth Shurruk.⁵⁵

We should not forget the city of Ur/Uruk in this august list of antediluvian city-states of Sumeria. Ur/Uruk was the home to the Temple of the Moon and the Sumerian moon cult.⁵⁶

Now let us turn to the mysterious *Myth of Zu* for additional connections. Zu was an Anunnaki born of the earth; he brought chaos to heaven and earth by seizing the Tablets of Destiny from Nippur, taking away the Enlilship and suspending the norms. We are introduced in this legend to the god, Enlil, the legendary adversary to Enki, and the Sumerian god most instrumental in bringing about the flood. Pantheists disingenuously associate Enlil with Adonai, God of the Israelites and Christians.

The ancient city of *E-Kur*, meaning "mountain house," contained the temple of Enlil. The E-Kur temple stood right beside the Dur-An-Ki, a ziggurat known as the "Bond of Heaven and Earth."⁵⁷ The place where heaven bonded with the earth was the center of the earth, known also as Nippur.⁵⁸ The ancient Akkadians believed that Kharsag was a sacred mountain, and their myths connected it with the "Silver Mountain." Kharsag was described in the *Epic of Gilgamesh* as a place where heaven and earth met.⁵⁹ This then pulls all the Sumerian allegories neatly together, thus connecting all Sumerian mythologies with the balance of the Mediterranean and worldwide mythologies, where gods recognized as Father Sky, or mountains, spawned with human females known as Mother Earth.

Three closely related themes from all ancient allegories ring clear: first, that giants were all born of Mother Earth, and second, they were born of the Heavenly Mountain, a very sacred mountain located at the center of the earth, where heaven meets the earth. The compound term “the Mountain of Heaven and Earth” is merely the allegorical sexual union of the Mountain of Heaven and Mother Earth. Gods of the eastern sacred mountain were honored as the kings of The Heavenly Navel, in the Dao tradition, representing the center of the earth,⁶⁰ in an identical manner to Nippur and Atlantis.

Gods of mythology were always symbolized to be planets (or stars) and closely associated with mountains, just as Zeus was equated with Jupiter and dwelled in Olympus. In a similar manner, Daoism recorded five Element Emperors that were five primordial gods; when the universe split into heaven and earth, they were transformed into five elements that represent the five planets of the sky and five sacred mountains of the earth.⁶¹ One wonders: could these five mountains have been the Mount Hermons scattered among the five continents?

Mountains associated with gods explains why ziggurats and pyramids were built in honor of their gods, after the image of mountains, where they could rejoin the heavens (the planets and or stars) with their earthly, allegorical counterpart, and also creating a gateway to the gods, just as Babel was built for the same purpose. Thus, ziggurats and pyramids were believed built to memorialize the famous giants and their fathers, the dark angels. *Ziggurat* is literally translated as “towers rising into the sky”; they were regarded and designated as sacred mountains, and/or hills of heaven.⁶²

The fascinating translation to all this global allegory is that ostensibly in almost all pantheistic legends, angels acknowledged as gods, planets, stars, and mountains of heaven cohabitated with human women, known metaphorically in various manners as Mother Earth, which produced giant demigods as offspring of this unholy union. The offspring became antediluvian heroes, men of renown, just as Genesis testifies to, and all took place on holy mountains.



THE GREAT WORLD MYTH

Only Noah was left, and those with him in the ark. The waters flooded the earth for a hundred and fifty days.

—Genesis 7:23–24

Why are Mediterranean deluge and giant myths not restricted to Mediterranean cultures?

Frank Joseph notes the deluge cataclysm was a common heritage throughout the world and throughout humanity—that it is the one great world myth¹, which without explanation, bizarrely binds us all to one birthright. The Old Testament version is but one of over 500 different and distinct recollections of the same set of events.² It is from this line of thought, then, that one is required to understand the word “cataclysm” stems from the Greek word *kataklysmos*; it was always specifically assigned to the deluge event.³

Seemingly, deluge and Nephilim memories were safeguarded among the diverse peoples of the world dispersed from Babel and/or the far-flung peoples documented to have survived the flood in other traditions. It is my contention that the deluge is the most prominent historical fact binding all nations, all cultures, and all peoples of this world together to one common heritage. The uncanny and unaccountable consistency of memories echoing the deluge conflagration of cataclysmic events, the Nephilim, the rebellion of the Nephilim, and the early postdiluvian resettlement of the globe

held within the diverse mythologies around the world is not a mere coincidence.

Historian Wise Bauer noted that even though science has documented many global catastrophes, only the deluge resonates down the ages in all cultures; at some point water threatened man's fragile existence. She further noted historians cannot ignore the flood, as it is the closest universal story the human race has.⁴ These consistent global themes must have derived from the epicenter of Babel and with the disbursement of the people from Babel, along with the surviving and divergent Cainite-led peoples of day six and the surviving Nephilim.

Certainly, Josephus documented the flood (and the reality of giants) as history kept alive as common knowledge in all cultures: "... Now all the writers of barbarian histories make mention of the flood, and of this ark, among whom is Berosus the Chaldean, writer of *Chaldean Monuments*, Mochus, and Hestiaeus." Josephus further acknowledged that Hieronymus, the Egyptian writer of *Phoenician Antiquities* and *Mnaseas*, as well as many more historians of the ancient world, wrote with authority regarding the great world flood. Josephus further enlisted Manetho, Hesiod, Hecataeus, Hellanicus, and Acusilaus as historical authors, who also steadfastly recorded the flood as fact.⁵

In addition, legends from the subcontinent of India reveal that a phallus of heaven inexplicably reached out to a young girl, his earth daughter. An act of union was completed between heaven (father) and earth (mother) that produced the giants, the Angirases, as their offspring. The semi-divine offspring then acted as mediators between humans and the gods.⁶ The Angiras were described in the *Cata-Paths Brahmana* as "decrepit and ghost like."⁷ Hindu legends further recorded an ancient race of giants, known as the Daitya; they were the offspring of the goddess Diti and the god Asyapa/Hasyapa; the Daitya defiantly resisted the heavenly gods, refusing to honor and worship them, and eventually, they made war against the gods. The Daitya were then destroyed by the gods.

Frank Joseph writes that the Daitya/Asuras were identical with the Greek Titans, who were at first a virtuous race that later became depraved and violent, venting their fury on the inferior humans whom they had enslaved.⁸ The Asuras are remembered in the *Vedas* as demigods.⁹ Asuras were analogous with the Danava from another Hindu myth, which recorded that these, too, were giants, and like the Daitya, the Danava made war with the gods and were defeated.¹⁰ These legends are exactly the same as Mediterranean legends, and they all based their mythology on the biblically recorded events.

The *Rig-Veda* further recorded the Maruts, violent storm gods. The Maruts were the strong ones, brilliant and of a terrible design, a dreadful group that devoured their foes.¹¹ They were heroes, born together, self-luminous, with such strength as to cause men to tremble.¹² Maruts were born as the Bulls of Dyu, manly youths of Rudra, full of terrible signs; they were appalling giants who decorated themselves with glittering ornaments.¹³ Maruts were mighty, powerful, and beautiful in their splendor and strong like mountains; they roared like lions and had strength like the ire of serpents.¹⁴ The Maruts, too, occasionally fell into disrepute with the god Indra.¹⁵

The Yoruba tribe of West Africa recants a legend in which the supreme being, the god Olorun, ordered the god Orishna Nla to form beings from the earth. Similarly, from Madagascar, the creator god aided his daughter, Mother Earth, in breathing life into her clay dolls. Coincidentally enough, the Polynesian legend remembers Kane as being born to his mother, Mother Earth, by his father, Ku, also known as Father Sky.¹⁶ In New Zealand, two gods formed a union between Rangi, Father Sky, and Papatuanka, Mother Earth, to produce seventy offspring gods.¹⁷ According to Margaret and David Leeming, similar legends can also be found in the traditions of the Acoma, the Arihara, the Hopi, the Apache, and other aboriginal Indians, and in Japanese and Celtic traditions, as well as in the Dhammai of India.¹⁸

Similarly, J. F. Bierlein, who penned *Parallel Myths*, notes other creation myths of giants from such cultures as the Norse, the Sioux and Algonquin tribes of North America, and the Persians. He states that all of these variants utilize trees in their mythology, but in the end, the allegory is still the same.¹⁹ Similar tree myths are also found in Japan, the Arandan of Australia, the Gilbert Islands, and in Icelandic and Norse cultures.²⁰ Trees were employed in the same manner that mountains were employed, as facilitators, or places of meeting/joining of the gods of heaven with Mother Earth. Bierlein went on to write that the roots of the trees reach into Mother Earth, while their branches reach out to Father Sky, or the gods of heaven.²¹ Author Flemming Fergus notes Celtic mythology holds that trees form a bridge between heaven and earth and are a symbol of regrowth²² (reincarnation); trees are a substitute for Mount Hermon in alternative legends recanting the same myth.

David and Margaret Leeming write that the World Tree is both the unifier and the separator of the World Parents, Father Sky and Mother Earth. Because trees can live for hundreds and hundreds of years, their extraordinary life span represents the immortality²³ of the gods and the immortal spirit given to the original Nephilim. The World Tree is also the Tree of the Knowledge of Both Good and Evil, for knowledge in pantheistic cultures holds the keys to immortality and reincarnation. Dragons are said to protect the World Tree²⁴ in a similar way that Cherubs/angels protected Eden; this is not a coincidence. Similarly, Atlanteans honored the Tree of Life, under which sacred and secret rituals were performed. Atlanteans named this tree the Dragon Tree, they tapped it for its healing qualities²⁵ and likely immortality.

In this same line of pantheistic theology, the Druidic variant of the creation myth ties in. In this shadowy Tuatha Denaan tradition, Tuatha were the Celtic pantheon of earth-born gods that were created from the mother goddess Danu and Dis-Pater (sky god). Danu is the divine water that came from heaven to the primeval chaos of earth, creating the holy river, the Danube. She fertilized the holy oak tree that

produced the Tuatha Denaan (Nephilim),²⁶ which is why the oak is revered in Druidic religions.

Even more important to this point, the evergreen tree is always seen as a symbol of immortality because it is always green,²⁷ just as non-evergreens represent reincarnation because they come back to life every year. A Judeo-Christian should, then, be wary of the Christmas tree, for the immortal evergreen represents the meeting place for the gods and Mother Earth and the creation of Nephilim. Ornamental tree bulbs represent fertility (eggs) and the fertility goddesses Ishtar, Isis, Gaea, Astarte, Ashteroth, and Ninkhursag, just as Easter is a variant of Ishtar, Astarte, and Ashteroth, and the eggs of Easter represent her and fertility. As we will detail later in this book, the early Roman Church, under the patronage and direct influence of Emperor Constantine, permitted pagan rituals, symbolism, and traditions to intermingle and blend into Christianity so that the new state religion would more easily integrate its citizens and thus provide stability within the empire. These pagan corruptions remain to this very day.

Other creation-of-giant myths around the world either use parts of the Father Sky, Mother Earth, and World Tree allegories or tend to fall into a whole other category. The balance of the creation myths that are not echoing the creation of giants tend to echo the biblical recollection of mortal humankind being created out of clay and receiving the breath of God to bring them to life.

Now let us consider the *Enochic Book of Giants*, from which we have already noted that 200 angels descended on Mount Hermon, where they cohabitated with the daughters of men, producing giants as their offspring. Does this begin to ring familiar with the legends of pantheism? Again we have angels/gods procreating with mortal women on a mountain. In The Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch, a curious narrative described an Order of *Grigori* ventured down from heaven to earth, to a place called Ermon. This hill of Ermon is another name for Mount Hermon in the upper Galilee.²⁸ It is located in the land of King Og and Sihon, in the Arnon Gorge.²⁹ Mount Hermon was known to the Sidonians as *Sirion* and to the

Amorites as *Senir*.³⁰ Mount Hermon was located in the lands inherited by Manasseh, from Bashan to Baal Hermon and Gilead.³¹ *Senir/Hermon/Sirion* are referred to in the Psalms and the Songs of Solomon, as well as remembered as a place where pine trees grew in abundance by Ezekiel.³²

We read the following in yet another tradition, according to the spirit guide/fallen angel or demon Megadriel from *The Book of Megadriel, War In Heaven*:

... And behold, the Watchers descended to earth in the place called Ardos, which is in the summit of Mount Hermon. And they transformed their Angelic essence into the forms of men. And the Watchers who descended unto Ardos numbered 200. And they were known henceforth as Grigori. And immediately upon their descent to earth they took women unto themselves as wives, and sinned with them ... And Watcher's wives conceived and gave birth to abominable creatures called Nefillim.³³

Mount Hermon is defined by *Unger's* as "sacred mountain."³⁴ According to Andrew Collins, upon Mount Hermon *watchers* swore an oath, binding themselves by mutual imprecations, apparently knowing full well the consequences their intended sins would have for both them and humanity. It was a pact commemorated in the name given to the place of their so-called fall. This name was *harem* in Hebrew, also known as "Hermon," and its translation means "curse."³⁵

Another account from the book of Enoch recounts that it was Shemyaza (Azazel) that forced the fallen angels in the generation of Jared to swear an oath not to abandon their plan to violate the laws of creation on Mount Hermon.³⁶ Therefore, Mount Hermon was dedicated to the violation against the laws of creation by the fallen angels, the unknown dedication the *Unger's Dictionary* refers to. Jewish legends recorded it was Shemyaza that bound the 200 to the evil oath to mate with humans under the penalty of *harem-anathema*, to carry it through to the end,³⁷ the cursed oath of Harem, or Hermon. *Anathema* is defined as "a solemn ecclesiastical curse of denunciation" that they would be pronounced accursed if they did not carry out the plan.³⁸

Now, as you will recall, Kharsag was described in the *Epic of Gilgamesh* as the place where heaven and earth met.

Interestingly enough, Kharsag was believed in antiquity to have been synonymous with Mount Hermon, or at least within its immediate vicinity in the Ante-Lebanon range of mountains.³⁹ Once again, all this further connects the pantheon myths back to the source generated in Genesis, with Azazel being the godfather of the celestial Mafia, only allowing for the pantheistic corruptions to the accurate biblical account.

Secular historical records unaccountably and seemingly disingenuously promote the numinous legends of prehistory whereby vile acts committed fallen angels were the righteous, benevolent acts of kind gods. This role reversing theme whereby gods (fallen angels) were benevolent gods providing knowledge and civilization to humankind was a constant in all mythologies from prehistory. Witness Atlantis and Egypt; they both contain perverted mythologies in the same spirit. Atlantis and Egypt were both considered source mythology for so much of the ancient world that a closer look is required.

Indeed, it is through the Atlantean legends that we can best understand and connect subsequent mythologies with the deluge catastrophe.



ATLANTIS

Be silent, you people of the island, and your merchants of Sidon, whom the seafarers have enriched.... Be ashamed O Sidon, and you, O fortress of the sea, for the sea has spoken.... Cross over to Tarshish; wail, you people of the island. Is this your city of revelry, the old, old city, whose feet have taken her to settle in far-off lands? Who planned this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traders are renowned in the earth? The Lord Almighty planned it, to bring low the pride of all glory and to humble all who are renowned on earth.... The Lord has stretched out his hand over the sea and made its kingdoms tremble. He has given an order concerning Phoenicia [or Canaan] that her fortresses be destroyed.

—Isaiah 23:2–9,11

Why does modern intelligentsia dismiss the idea of a historical, global deluge? This elitist intelligentsia fanatically flaunts an undisclosed and clandestine faith through their dogged denunciation of a global deluge.

In his book *Underworld: The Mysterious Origins to Civilization*, Graham Hancock has noted that almost any explanation, however harebrained, is more acceptable than the literal interpretation that there was a global flood¹ As an example, Alan Dundes, professor of antiquity and folklore at the University of California Berkeley, underscored this scholarly doctrine of denial, (unbelievably) stating that myth is a metaphor, whereby cosmogenic projection of details in human birth, where every child is born in a flood of amniotic fluid, is somehow expressed by flood mythology.² Conversely, Hancock argues that investigations should be mounted into why archaeologists, ethnologists, and anthropologists continue to describe similarities among these myths of earth-destroying floods as coincidental, entrenched in exaggeration, and irrelevant as historical testimony.³

Surprisingly, historian Susan Bauer contends that historians ought not to dismiss the flood because there are too many common coincidences and details to ignore. She further notes that too many scientists and historians manipulate and invent findings and data to further their own careers and agendas, while others permit their prejudices to bias their judgments, to the point where only the foolish and (of course) those with agendas accept these contrived claims of authority and accuracy.⁴

In Plato's *Timaeus*, Plato says this, when recanting Solon's conversation with the Egyptian priest regarding Atlantis: "You remember only one Deluge though there have been many."⁵ In truth, the Egyptian priest stated there have been many global catastrophes over the ages caused by water and fire.⁶ However, it is the last deluge this work is focused upon, the flood of the Bible, Atlantis, Mu, Dwarka, and the countless other legends and myths that have dutifully preserved this most recent of deluge catastrophes for future generations.

The prophetic passage from Isaiah 23 that introduced this chapter vividly describes the destruction of the famous, ancient postdiluvian city of Tyre by the Assyrians. However, the means for Tyre's destruction is baffling, for the catastrophe comes from the forces of nature and not at the hands of Assyrians. Additionally, Tyre was not an island but a coastal city. Thus, Isaiah 23 is an

encrypted prophecy I will return to in the last half of this book. This passage holds three important cataclysmic events within its cryptic allegories. The destruction of Tyre is the first event. The second event is prophetically relevant to the future city of Babylon. The third event is shown in a description of the destruction of that famous city and island of antiquity and mythology, Atlantis. Within Isaiah's cryptic passage are significant, enigmatic Atlantean and antediluvian markers that one should not dismiss, particularly when considering other cryptic passages from Genesis, Leviticus, Deuteronomy, and the Psalms, which we will cover.

First of all, consider that Tyre is cited as the bestower of crowns, which stirs up curious echoes of Nippur, the place where heaven met earth, the home of the Ring Lords, where antediluvian Nephilim kings were anointed and granted authority to rule. Note that as well Isaiah presses on to declare that God brought low the pride and glory of all the renowned of the earth through a watery, global catastrophe. As we learned previously, the book of Wisdom clearly applied pride figuratively to the reprobate Nephilim kings, just as Genesis clearly described the evil Nephilim potentates as heroes of old and men of renown.

Isaiah then forthrightly notes that this island city was destroyed by the sea and trembling, once more echoing the conflagration of deluge disasters that included earthquakes, volcanoes, and floods. Moreover, this passage notes mysteriously that survivors escaped the island city and disasters to settle in far-off lands, once more echoing the Seven Atlantean Sages that began anew to tutor the uncivilized and illiterate survivors of the human race after the flood. Finally, "old, old city" is yet another primeval marker. This phrase, and others, is a clear marker utilized in Scripture to denote the epoch before the flood.⁷

Belasur, recognized by the Greeks as Berosus, the historian who translated the three-volume composition of Babylonian history *Bablonica*, held interesting and relevant thoughts regarding the city of Babylon. Berosus was a Chaldean priest from the temple of Belus and,⁸ according to Sitchin, a priest of Marduk.⁹ Berosus was a contemporary with Alexander, celebrated as both a great astronomer and a historian that penned three books in Greek, all of which professed to have been founded upon the ancient archives from the temple of Belus.¹⁰ The succeeding Greek rulers commissioned Berosus to compose a book envisioned to be a living history to the wisdom of Berosus's ancestors, but unfortunately, his works were lost after the fall of the Roman Empire.¹¹

Berosus was believed to have had access to the ancient clay tablets from the temple, tablets crafted before the flood and originating from the antediluvian city of Sippar.¹² He was thought to be one of the last inheritors of ancient Sumerian astrology, astronomy,¹³ and other ancient knowledge. Berosus recorded the first ten generations to the epoch of the gods, noting the first god, Oannes, was a fish-like being, wading to shore from the sea.¹⁴ Only extracts from Berosus's works survive in fragments preserved within the writings of Josephus, Syncellus, Eusebius, and others.¹⁵

Berosus wrote that Babylon was utilized allegorically by the Chaldean priests for an antediluvian city, the "first city" of cities, which could only have been Atlantis. In fact, Frank Joseph believes that when the Bible describes Tyre and Babylon in these passages, it is really describing the prosperity and destruction of Atlantis, the sea-born, antediluvian empire.¹⁶

In the Atlantean tradition, modern Atlantean authors claim Poseidon was the angel/son of God, a *watcher/ruler/archon*, to whom the continent Atlantis was portioned out, while the balance of the earth was allotted to the other gods, to varying extents.¹⁷ Just as I already noted, Deuteronomy 32:8 describes the earth was divided among the sons of Israel, sons of God, and/ or gods, depending on which biblical translation from the Masoretic Text you choose to examine. In fact, Plato's work *Critias* actually states that the gods divided up the earth, with Atlantis being Poseidon's portion.¹⁸ Poseidon was the chief god and founder of the Atlantean civilization.¹⁹ The inheriting gods/*watchers* then constructed temples in their lands for worship and ritual sacrifices²⁰ as cult centers. In Atlantis, Poseidon constructed his great temple (for his bull cult) in his capital city, at the southern end of the continent.²¹ The gods in the Atlantean heritage were all known as intermediaries between man and Chaos,²² otherwise identified as *watchers*, archons, and seraphim angels.

Poseidon then proceeded to fall in love with a female of the human race named Cleito. Poseidon was also believed in legend to have lain with many other "daughters of men," producing offspring through the illicit violations against the laws of creation. Cleito was the daughter of Evenor and Leucippe, who were both earth-born but, not coincidentally, lived inside a mountain,²³ while other traditions cite Cleito as a simple human orphan.²⁴ The children of Poseidon and the daughters of men all grew up to be giants and demigods that we have come to know as Nephilim. The female

progeny of Poseidon were also recorded as marrying and producing more Nephilim offspring through relationships with renowned heroes and gods of old; they became the first ancestors of the largest portion of the antediluvian human race.²⁵ Again, does any of this ring familiar?

Poseidon conceived five famous sets of twins, of which Atlas was the eldest and the leader.²⁶ Atlas was the first appointed king by Poseidon.²⁷ Other legends name Cleito as Clymene/Klymene and Poseidon as Japetus/Iapetus, the Titan parents to the giant Atlas.²⁸ Atlas, as you might have guessed, was described in Greek mythology as an enormous giant, who founded Atlantis²⁹ and then reigned over it.³⁰ He, too, was the famous father of the infamous seven sisters, the Pleiades,³¹ to whom the deluge is inextricably linked in worldwide legends.

Most legends agree that the progeny of Cleito and Poseidon did evidently produce the royal dynasty and lineage of Atlantis,³² the infamous giant twins. Poseidon's five pairs of Nephilim twins were the famous ten kings of Atlantis, who were known as Atlas and Gadeirus, Ampheres and Evaemon, Mneseus and Autochthon, Ellassippus and Mesior, and Azaes and Diaprepes.³³ They reigned absolutely over the Atlantean empire. As per Atlantis writer Charles Berlitz, Atlantis was subdivided into ten distinct regions that became known as the helm of antediluvian world government. Each king sported a crown of male rams as a sign of his power, and their wives showed off similar headbands.³⁴ Ram horns were considered objects of kingly and warrior adornment. They were generally attached to helmets and headgear in a similar fashion as the Vikings' helmets. The Merovingian King Clovis wore similar headdresses.³⁵

The Poseidon cult (Enochian mysticism) celebrated the sacrifice of bulls in their holy temple, spilling the blood over the inscription of their oath that was engraved on a pillar.³⁶ This was the original antediluvian bull cult of giants that would later cross over the deluge catastrophe and flourish for millennia in the postdiluvian epoch. The Atlantean rulers repledged their collective oaths to remain true and loyal to their law during this ritual, by sealing the covenant through the consumption of a bull's blood and wine mixture from a cup.³⁷ The bull was the sacred animal of Poseidon,³⁸ and it was used in all of the sacred rituals. Further, the epoch of Atlantis fell into the astrological age of Taurus, 4500 B.C.E. to 2300 B.C.E., which held significant mystical meanings, being that Atlas was considered the founder of Atlantean astrology³⁹ and that Atlantis was steeped in mysticism.

Blood drinking was a Nephilim abomination, which we have already covered. The blood-drinking rituals were wrapped within the mythology of their Nephilim creation myth: Atlanteans tapped the Holy Dragon for blood, utilizing it for healing and immortalizing purposes under the famous Tree of Life.⁴⁰

Native human Atlanteans (likely Cainites) are reticently remembered as longhaired, bearded, wise astrologers and philosophers, bringing to mind wizards such as Merlin of the Arthur legends and the wizards from *The Lord of the Rings*. Atlantis was completely steeped in all forms of mysticism; its whole orientation was empowerment through the mystical arts. Even the mythical Atlantean *Nereids* (little fairies), the golden boys who rode dolphins, were aeolytes of the Mystery School that was sacred to Poseidon. The Atlantean holy temple was acknowledged in antiquity as the "Navel of the World," the *Omphalus*, the center for the first and oldest mystery religion.⁴¹ It would seem that Atlantis was the first civilization to embrace, cultivate, and export the religion of Enoch the Evil.

The Atlantean royal family and their descendants were demigods. They were god-like giants with golden hair; bold, strong heads; bright blue eyes; and voices that bellowed like Atlas from the depths of his mountain. Greeks referred to the Atlanteans as Titans. These are uncanny parallel descriptions to that of biblical Nephilim and must be one and the same. In fact, Egyptians described Atlanteans as having fair skin, being very tall—and certainly much taller than Egyptians—being blond- and red-haired with beards, having sharp aquiline features, and having slanted eyes and oval heads. The Aztecs and Maya, too, remember the Atlanteans as very tall, fair-skinned, and blond- or red-haired with beards and ruddy or rough-skin, just as other accounts remember Atlanteans as tall, robust, fair-skinned, and with oval heads and bright blue eyes.⁴²

The chief sources for Atlantean details stem from Plato's unfinished *Critias* and from *Timaeus*,⁴³ which were his last two works.⁴⁴ *Timaeus* sets the story by explaining how Solon traveled to Sais in Egypt, where he spoke with Egyptian priests. The character Critias described Atlantis, while other characters affirmed his testimony; Critias claimed he received the information from his grandfather,

also named Critias. Critias was a grandfather of Plato, who received the story from Solon, who was an Athenian statesman and lawgiver.⁴⁵

The characters from both these compositions testified to the authenticity of Atlantis as historical fact and not a legend.⁴⁶ Timaeus, who also is a character from *Locris*, further stated the Atlantean account was true and not legend. Certainly, ancient historians all agreed that Solon indeed did travel to the city of Sais, and Critias was also recorded as an actual person, a gifted historian, poet, and Athenian politician.⁴⁷ All this, then, provides historical credibility to the Atlantean literature penned by Plato.

Plato's student Crantor embraced the Atlantean narratives as factual history and composed many commentaries testifying such. To this end, the historian Proclus recorded that Crantor traveled to Sais 300 years after Solon, confirming Plato's account through interviewing Egyptian priests and reading from the actual ancient Egyptian hieroglyphs, recorded on columns, that testified to the Atlantean narrative.⁴⁸ Pseudo-Aristotle additionally wrote about Atlantis in his work *Marvelous Things Heard*, while Greek historian Marcellus relied on unnamed, ancient sources when he penned a description of the seven islands (of Atlantis) located in the Atlantic Ocean, with one specifically dedicated to Poseidon. Other ancient historians made references to Atlantis in their recordings: Diodorus, Pliny, Plutarch, Posidinus, and Strabo.⁴⁹ The Atlantean narratives were later handed down to medieval scholars through Arabian geographers.⁵⁰

Plato, 427–347 B.C.E., was born Aristocles, son of Ariston, in Athens, the last of the kings of Athens, while his mother descended from the line of Solon.⁵¹ Socrates mentored Plato until Socrates's execution. Plato then fled to Megara to study with his friend Euclid (infamous from Craft legends). Later, Plato sojourned to Italy, Sicily, Africa, and Egypt, where he forged close ties with Orphic and Pythagorean mystical circles and schools, which drew heavily from Egyptian mysticism.⁵² Plato's system split philosophy into a tripartite system of dialectics (metaphysics), physics, and ethics.⁵³ Neo-Platonists carried on Plato's form of philosophy through Mystery Schools well into the middle ages.⁵⁴ Neo-Platonism was primarily a metaphysical philosophy with a theological emphasis towards mysticism; it was a synthesis of Pythagorism, Platonism, Aristotleism, and Stoicism, which later adopted Jewish and Orientalist religious elements.⁵⁵

Let's return to our discussion of Atlantis. The Atlantean empire spread itself all over the world; it was made up of ten separate but allied kings and kingdoms⁵⁶ that were ruled by the ten Titan offspring of Poseidon and Cleito. Plato described Atlantis in *Kritias* as a mighty warring and conquering empire that was made up of a system of alliances with other kingdoms.⁵⁷ At its peak, Atlantis reigned over northwest Africa, including modern Libya and Egypt, and southwest Europe as far as Italy, according to the *Encyclopedia Americana*⁵⁸ and as cited in *Timaeus*.⁵⁹ According to Frank Joseph, the mighty empire was made up of Azaes: the Yucatan; Musaeus: on the northern part of South America; Ampheres: islands just to the north and west of Portugal; Diaprepes: islands just off the northwest Coast of Africa; Autochthon: north Africa just to the west of Egypt in modern Morocco; Elasoppos and Gadsirus: both on the Portuguese west coast; Euemon: Ireland and the land of Tuatha Denaan; Mestor in England; and of course, Atlas, where Plato described Atlantis as the chief city of this far-flung empire.⁶⁰

Wisdom and moderation held sway for many centuries under their rule.⁶¹ In *Critias*, Plato described Atlanteans as great engineers and architects.⁶² The ten Atlantean potentates reigned judiciously as long as the divine spirit remained within them, but as the divine spirit (immortal spirit) began to fade, so did their judicious reign.⁶³ To this conclusion, Hercules and Theseus, according to Plutarch, were archetypes of Titanic wisdom and judicious rule, for Hercules strove for divine excellence through his perpetual perseverance that was crowned with victories, which demonstrated the triumph of his divine nature over his earthly nature. Theseus was described as not only displaying "great strength of body, but equal bravery, and quickness alike, and a force of understanding."⁶⁴ But according to Plato, the Atlanteans fell from their god-like status because of further interbreeding with humans.⁶⁵

This account echoes Genesis 6, where God removed the illegal, immortal spirit from Nephilim posterity that had been gained through sexual reproduction with fallen angels. It is also reminiscent of the book of Enoch, where the giants became butchers of war because they knew their physical bodies were dying, even though their immortal spirit was not; they knew their fate would be to roam the earth without a physical form after their deaths, as demons. Therefore, the demigods of Atlantis decided to vent their rage on the apples of God's orchard, the fruit of Adam. Titans rebelled against

the order of creation, making war against the gods and humankind. The fading away of the divine nature was attributed to the diluting of the demigod bloodlines through the intermarrying of mortals, thus causing the human nature to gain the upper hand over the divine nature. Ignatius Donnelly describes this deterioration of the spirit in this way: “Though they still appeared divine; their nature had become filled with unrighteousness and avarice.”⁶⁶

Plutarch described the evolution into evil:

... that age produced a sort of men in force of hand, and swiftness of foot, and strength of body, excelling the ordinary rate and wholly incapable of fatigue; making use, however, of the gifts of nature to no good or profitable purpose for mankind, but rejoicing and priding themselves in insolence, and taking the benefit of their superior strength in the exercises of inhumanity and cruelty, and in seizing, forcing, and committing all manner of outrages upon everything that fell into their hands; all respect for others, all justice they sought, all equity and humanity, though naturally lauded by common people, either out of want of courage to commit injuries or fear to receive them, yet no way concerned those who were strong enough to win for themselves. Some of these Hercules destroyed and cut off in his passage through these countries.⁶⁷

Does this description ring familiar? It sounds similar to the account of the reign of terror recorded in the book of Wisdom. Thus, Hercules was drafted by Zeus to lead his war against the evil giants. Hercules killed many rebellious giants, including two *The Encyclopedia Americana* describes as the most formidable: Alcyoneus and Porphyrcon.⁶⁸ *The Encyclopedia Americana* appears to be referencing Plutarch’s recollection of Theseus’s and Hercules’s violent romps through the ancient world.

Theseus killed many evil giants, just as Hercules did, by the very same methods employed by the evildoers: Corymetes the Club Bearer; Sunnis the Bender of Pines; Sciram; Cercyon the Arcadian; Busiris; Antaeus; and, of course, Termanium, who murdered his victims by running them through with his head. Theseus further led armies against other armies led by giants.⁶⁹ One wonders if Theseus fought with Zeus and Hercules against the Atlanteans. Certainly, Theseus, Hercules, and Pirithous all fought together in the war against the race of centaurs.⁷⁰

The ten corrupted demigods then ruled with a heavy hand, for they held absolute power over their kingdoms and citizens.⁷¹ Atlantis backslid into corruption and violence. Atlantean kings succumbed to the enticements of power, wealth, and pride, which overran their spirits.⁷² Michael Baigent writes that the acquisition of wealth and power also lost the demigods their favor with the gods and brought them to their ruin.⁷³ In her book *Isis Unveiled*, Helen Blavatsky notes the Atlanteans were a nation of natural mediums but were led astray into a nation of black magicians that led them into war.⁷⁴

The war-like ambitions of the Atlantean demigods displeased the gods, causing the Atlantean gods’ destruction shortly thereafter,⁷⁵ once more echoing Genesis. Zeus, therefore, employed Hercules (and other noble Titans) to fight for him alongside the Greeks and against the Atlantean giants.⁷⁶ The Atlantean giants gathered their armies and sought to gain a world empire, but they were checked by the Athenians.⁷⁷ *Timaeus* recorded antediluvian Athens was a skilled and preeminent military city-state; she was the leader of the Hellenes/Greeks.⁷⁸

Zeus was decidedly distraught to see that an honorable race had backslid into a most wretched state.⁷⁹ Just as in the Mesopotamian legends and just as the archons did in the *Hypostasis of the Archons*, the gods gathered to plot the deluge against humankind.⁸⁰ Zeus collected the pantheon of gods in a meeting place known as the “Center of the World” to inflict punishment upon the Atlanteans,⁸¹ again echoing Enoch’s version of the deluge, where angels gathered at the beckoning of God’s will to bring about His divine Judgment in the form of flood, earthquake, and volcano.⁸² This mythological center of the world was likely Nippur in the Sumerian legends.

After the Atlanteans had lost a war to the Athenian alliance, Zeus and the other gods moved to destroy Atlantis with earthquakes and floods.⁸³ The balance of the Plato legend from *Critias* was lost or unfinished, so we do not know what the punishment was to be; it ended with Zeus gathering the gods to punish the Atlanteans,⁸⁴ but other legends do fill in the gaps. Legends abound that recount the infamous last years of war and tyranny that marred Atlantis, when its corrupted kings were bent on world conquest, warring with the other great antediluvian civilizations. It was generally concluded by authors like Charles Berlitz that the worldwide phenomena of the flood legends refers to the catastrophic sinking of Atlantis.⁸⁵ The likely truth, though, is different from Berlitz’s conclusion; Atlantis is merely a recantation as part of the worldwide deluge cataclysm recorded in the Old Testament.

Other legends and Plato suggest the Atlantis cataclysm was imparted not by many gods but by two: Zeus and Poseidon. Roman legends, too, recorded that Jupiter and Neptune partnered in the cataclysm that destroyed Atlantis. West African legends also support the same conclusion, naming Poseidon as Okulum, the sea god.⁸⁶ Biblical, Gnostic, and Mesopotamian legends, as you will recall, recant God/Ialdaboth/Enlil gathering the angels/gods together to work jointly in bringing about the cataclysm. Zeus sent the flood rains from the skies while Poseidon released the waters from the rivers hidden beneath the earth, eerily echoing biblical and Qur'an testimonies.⁸⁷

To this conclusion, Hancock notes that myths clearly hint the flood swept away an advanced civilization that had infuriated the gods, sparing none but the unlettered and the uncultured, causing survivors to begin over like children, in complete ignorance of what transpired in earlier times.⁸⁸ Hancock's conclusion likely originated from Plato, for *Timaeus* noted: "After the usual interval, the stream from heaven, like a pestilence, comes pouring down and leaves only those of you who are destitute of letters and education, and so you have to begin again like children, and know nothing of what happened in ancient times."⁸⁹ The notion that the survivors were illiterate and ignorant of the antediluvian epoch reflects the second chance notion of humankind that is underlying the Noah narrative, in which people are free from the seven spurious sciences.

Such stories turn up in Vedic India, in the pre-Columbian Americas, and in ancient Egypt. These legends were preserved by the Sumerians, Babylonians, Greeks, Arabs, and Jews. Similar stories were repeated in China and Southeast Asia, in prehistoric northern Europe, and across the Pacific. Almost universally, where truly ancient traditions have been preserved, even among mountain peoples and desert nomads, vivid descriptions have been passed down of global floods, in which the majority of mankind perished.⁹⁰ From all these various accounts, it would appear that God and another very powerful angel were the epicenter of the cataclysm.

Similarly, Gnostic, Mesopotamian, and Jewish legends concur with Atlantean legends that this antediluvian worldwide cataclysm was more than the flood recorded in Genesis, that it was inclusive of earthquakes, volcano eruptions, tornados, and hurricanes—again reminiscent of Isaiah 23. In support of this, the mythical Greek hero Phaethon, the illegitimate son of the sun god Helios, the god who drove his chariot of the sun across the heavens, is intricately interwoven into the fabric of the Atlantean legends of destruction. Phaethon was the son of the sun god Apollo, recorded in *Timaeus*, who apparently drove his chariot of fire into the ocean, which sparked the deluge cataclysm.⁹¹ Phaethon lost control of his chariot and thus flew too close to the earth; Zeus then killed him with a thunderbolt for his actions.⁹² The Egyptian priest in *Timaeus* noted the Phaethon legend reflected catastrophes occurring at long predetermined intervals and caused by heavenly bodies. Phaethon was written about by Ovid in his stories about Greek and Roman mythology.⁹³

Numerous legends universally shout that the spark to the deluge cataclysm came from the sky in the form of a meteorite, asteroid, or another powerful, outside influence. Remember, *cataclysm* is rooted in a Greek word stemming from "deluge," while the word *disaster* is rooted in the Greek word meaning "evil star,"⁹⁴ suggesting that the deluge was sparked by an evil star/god, asteroid, or meteorite, which crashed into the ocean. The *Epic of Gilgamesh* documented the dams below releasing, while the Seven Judges of hell lit the land with their torches; day became night; and the land was smashed like a cup, while water poured over people like tides in a battle.⁹⁵

The fifth-century C.E. Greek poet Nonnos wrote that Zeus hurled a world conflagration at the Titan kings,⁹⁶ again suggesting some kind of asteroid. In a similar fashion, the Norse god Edda hurled stars from heaven into the ocean, causing the worldwide cataclysm.⁹⁷ The Mayan legend *Chilam Balam* recorded the deluge as being sparked by great pieces of smoke that fell from the sky and into the oceans. Legends from India recorded Brahma casting celestial projectiles into the oceans to destroy the giant Asuras/Daitya, just as the Zoroastrian *Zend-Avesta* recorded the three-headed star that fell from the heavens and into the oceans that caused the oceans to boil.⁹⁸

Other legends, too, bear witness to the legends about the evil star that crashed into the ocean, and they are even more specific in detail. These legends all seem to wrap themselves around allegories concerning the constellation of the seven sisters, the Pleiades. In legend, these seven sisters were known as *Atlantises*, daughters of Atlas, before being raised to the sky and into immortality.⁹⁹ Mayan legends oddly remember survivors of the flood ascending to heaven as the Pleiades.¹⁰⁰

As the Greek legends go, two of the Pleiades stars were removed and sent to earth to destroy the world. The Hopi Indians regard the Pleiades as sisters and associate them with the deluge, just as the

Cherokee, Iroquois, and other Native American nations of the Lake States, Tennessee, and Carolinas have preserved stories regarding Unadatsug, describing stars from the Pleiades that crashed into the oceans with a fiery tail. The Aztecs, too, mark the Pleiades as the cause and start to the Fourth Age, our epoch. Hawaiian legends recorded the earth became hot, the heavens turned about, and the earth was darkened by the rise of the Pleiades, just as the Aztec allies, the Choula, enshrined a temple dedicated to the meteorite that came from heaven and caused the deluge. Japanese legends recant the Sky Dragon devouring the Pleiades at this time, and West African legends describe the seven chains of the flood, which are, in fact, the Pleiades.¹⁰¹ Finally, Greek legends connect Orion/Azazel, the chief angel held accountable for bringing about the deluge, as being connected to the Pleiades. Orion was imagined as the great hunter put to death by Artemis after his pursuit of the Pleiades.¹⁰² Orion, the unknown great hunter, was also known in other Greek and Roman legends as the giant born from Poseidon and Gaea, the Great Mother.¹⁰³

Even the Bible seems to connect the destruction of Atlantis with the Pleiades, Orion, and the flood, when it says, “Can you bind the beautiful Pleiades? Can you loose the cords from Orion?” (Job 38:31). And also: “He who made the Pleiades and Orion, who turns the blackness into dawn and darkens day into night, who calls for the water of the sea and pours them out over the face of the land—the Lord is his name—he flashes destruction on the stronghold and brings the fortified city to ruin” (Amos 5:8–9). Again: “Who has resisted him and come out unscathed? He moves mountains without their knowing it and overturns them in his anger. He shakes the earth from its place and makes its pillars tremble. He speaks to the sun and it does not shine; he seals off the light of the stars. He alone stretches out the heavens and treads on the waves of the sea. He is the maker of the Bear and Orion, the Pleiades and the constellations of the south” (Job 9:9). These biblical passages appear to refer to the conflagration of flood catastrophes recorded in other legends, as well as to the destruction of Atlantis, connecting both somehow with the Pleiades and Orion constellations.

To this end, some suggest that a passage in the Psalms was specifically written testifying to the star that crashed into the ocean, which sparked the deluge.

The earth trembled and quaked,
and the foundations of the mountains shook;
they trembled because he was angry.
Smoke rose from his nostrils;
consuming fire came from his mouth,
burning coals blazed out of it.
He parted the heavens and came down;
dark clouds were under his feet.
He mounted the cherubim and flew;
he soared on the wings of the wind.
He made darkness his covering, his canopy around him—
the dark rain clouds of the sky.
Out of the brightness of his presence clouds advanced,
with hailstones and bolts of lightning.
The Lord thundered from heaven;
the voice of the Most High resounded.
He shot his arrows and scattered the enemies,
great bolts of lightning and routed them.
The valleys of the sea were exposed
and the foundations of the earth laid bare
at your rebuke, O Lord,
at the blast of breath from your nostrils.

He reached down from on high and took hold of me;
he drew me out of deep waters.

—Psalm 18:7–16

Even though Atlantis slid into corruption and violence before it was destroyed, it is still fondly remembered as a mythological civilization advanced in knowledge and technology.¹⁰⁴ Atlantis was so advanced that the essential arts of civilization (the seven spurious sciences) were attributed to originating back to Atlantis through Egypt. One should note that the words *arts* and *technologies* were interchangeable in old Greek. All this once more echoes the legends regarding the Seven Liberal Arts inherited by Cain and his descendants. Certainly, perverted astronomy, astrology, was one of the Seven Sacred Sciences of Cain, inherited by the evil Enoch, which Atlas was credited with perfecting to an art form.¹⁰⁵

Atlanteans were revered as being the first civilizers, the first navigators, the first merchants, and the first colonizers.¹⁰⁶ Not coincidentally, the Giza monuments, inclusive of the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx, are believed by cutting-edge authors, such as Hancock, to be memorials to a highly advanced civilization destroyed by the flood.¹⁰⁷ The esoteric thinker George Ivanovich Gurdjieff believed they were built by Atlanteans.¹⁰⁸ Again, all this underscores biblical and Freemasonry records testifying to a similar advanced civilization that became mad from knowledge and power.

The age of Atlantis was referred to in Egyptian mythology as the “First Time.” The First Time in Egyptian mythology was the antediluvian epoch, when the gods came down to the earth, and the age when the gods first established their kingdoms, again reminiscent of Deuteronomy. This was the epoch of the gods, *Zep Tepi*, which includes famous gods from the Egyptian pantheon—gods like Thoth/Hermes, Osiris, Isis, and Horus.¹⁰⁹

Greeks, too, recorded the Golden Age, the First Time, as an age when humans conversed with the gods directly, mortal women had children by the gods, and there was no sadness, was no requirement for work, and the food was abundant.¹¹⁰ In truth, many Greek legends assert that the Greek ancestors derived from the Ophites, the serpent people from the Western Sea, the Atlanteans. To this end, Greeks recorded that Ethiopia of antiquity was originally recorded as the coasts of North Africa, a part of the original Atlantean Empire as you will recall, and that Ethiopia only moved its literal location after the rise of the Moroccan Mauretania Empire.¹¹¹

Ethiopia was originally translated from Greek as “At-i-ops,” the mountain of serpents. Guenon in his work *An Ethiopic History* notes *Ethiopia* was the post-deluge appellation for Atlantis, stemming from the root *Aithi-ops* of North Africa. Greeks, too, believe Atlantis derived from their first king, Atlas, and the mountain of Atlas. Hence, Plato recorded Atlantis as *Atlantikos Nesos*, the Atlantic Island.¹¹² All this testifies to the validity of the Atlantis Empire being located to the north and west of North Africa.



ZEP TEPI: THE FIRST TIME

I give you every seed bearing plant on the face of the whole earth and every tree that has a fruit with seed in it. They will be yours for food. And to all the beasts of the earth and all the birds of the air and all the creatures that move on the ground—everything that has the breath of life in it—I give every green plant for food.

—Genesis 1:29–30

All that was good was established in the First Time, the Golden Age of Perfection, free from disease and death.¹

Many believe the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx are markers of time that memorialize the epoch of Osiris, the First Time.

The Egyptian Golden Age began at the point of First Creation and was ruled over by gods called Ntr-gods, gods we remember as Osiris and Horus.² So, too, was the Golden Age the time before the flood, a time known in biblical lore as carefree, a time when the people wanted for nothing. It was an age when one harvest bore the needs for forty years, an age when pregnancy lasted only a couple days, and the children were born walking.³ It was a time when people neither knew toil nor care; it was a time when the Magic arts and sorcery flourished.⁴

So, too, was the Golden Age recorded in Indian myth as the Age of Statva, or goodness, when humanity enjoyed life free of

care, with no work, plenty of food, the perfect climate, and no sadness.⁵

Sumerians remembered a Golden Age when five great city-states reigned and when a ferocious flood ended this epoch, threatening humankind's very existence.⁶

Roman mythology recalls a Golden Age where everything was perfect and food was abundant. As time went on, this age deteriorated into the Silver Age and, then the Bronze Age and, finally, the Iron Age, when people were greedy, disloyal, untrustworthy, and full of war; it was a time of hardship, when love died. It was a time when hubris-driven giants rebelled against the gods, and the gods destroyed both giants and humans with a great flood, save Deucalion and Pyrrha.⁷

The First Time was believed to be an age when true wisdom (once) prevailed.⁸ Egyptians, like other cultures, believed all wisdom and knowledge was gifted to them at the genesis of their civilization, from the gods.⁹ These legends note that those times in Zep Tepi were ideal conditions for arrogance to form, causing their rebellion against God,¹⁰ just as this occurred in biblical, Gnostic, Greek, Sumerian, Indian, and Atlantean traditions.

Mythology recorded First Time Egypt was allotted to a set of gods.¹¹ The gods, as in so many other antediluvian societies, like Atlantis, Mu, and Sumer, unaccountably procreated Nephilim, producing immortal, human gods and demigods such as Osiris and Isis. Thus, Manetho listed Osiris as the fifth king of the demigods. The four preceding demigods were Hephoeustus, Helios, Agathodomon, and Kronos.¹² Kronos was the same name as one of the three most famous twins of Atlantis: Uranos, Atlas, and Kronos.¹³ One begins to wonder whether or not this was merely coincidence, for the ten kings of Atlantis held the helm of world government.

In the end, Egyptian mythology was simply just another corrupted, spurious satire on Genesis. This is further underscored when one considers Egyptian mythology remembers at the end of the First Time, Ra was warned that humankind had grown too wicked and was on the verge of rebellion against the gods. Hathor was sent to quash the rebellion, slaying thousands, and she savagely drank sacrificed blood blended with a concoction of

fruit and barley, which made a blood beer/wine¹⁴ similar to the blood wine consumed in Atlantis. This is yet another alarming recollection, echoing the consumption of Star Fire that was a notable crime committed by Nephilim.

One concludes from various mythologies and Egyptian mythology in particular that antediluvian Atlantis and Egypt were very advanced civilizations, owing their knowledge to the spurious knowledge of Cain and the illicit knowledge of heaven. Further to this point, Graham Hancock, Robert Bauval, and others believe the Giza monuments and the Sphinx were constructed as memorials to the flood and/or to a highly advanced civilization destroyed by the flood,¹⁵ just as biblical legends avow that Cain and his posterity erected magnificent monuments to immortalize their names.¹⁶

Contrary to Egyptologists' perplexing propaganda, there is disquieting evidence suggesting the Sphinx and Great Pyramids were built well before Khufu and 2400 B.C.E. The Great Pyramid was unexplainably depicted in hieroglyphs long before the birth of Khufu or Zoser. The *Victory Tablet of King Menes*, king of the first human Egyptian dynasty after the flood (circa 2950–3100 B.C.E.), clearly depicts the Great Pyramid with its steep, fiftytwo-degree slope. The *Inventory Stella* clearly credits Khufu/Cheops with restoring the Great Pyramid located beside the already completed Sphinx and notes that Khufu did not construct either the Great Pyramid or the Sphinx.¹⁷

Oddly, though, misguided Egyptologists inexplicably claim the Sphinx was constructed under the philanthropy of Pharaoh Chefra, who ascended to the throne of Egypt after Khufu. And further undermining Egyptologists' credibility, the writings of Sir V. M. Flinders from 1901 C.E. clearly noted the depictions of the Sphinx were discovered generously etched onto many tablets belonging to the reigns of Menes-Narmer and Zer. Sitchin concludes the antediluvian Sumerians, too, were well aware of the pyramids, scribing generous depictions of them into their cuneiform texts and cylinder seals as certifiable witnesses to the age of those majestic monuments.¹⁸

The Association for Research and Enlightenment (A.R.E.), the organization dedicated to the research and preservation of the teachings of Edgar Cayce, collected samples from organic

material stuck to the stone blocks on the outside of the Great Pyramid, but no samples were obtained from inside the structure. A.R.E. published the results from the testing in the November/December, 1986 C.E. edition of its journal *Venture Inward*, dating the various samples from 2900 B.C.E. to 3800 B.C.E. One wonders whether or not these samples were remnants from additional restorations, resulting in the pyramids being much older than these dates. Or were the remnants part of the original construction? And would fragments from the interior date the pyramids even further back into prehistory? Perhaps even back to 10,500 B.C.E.? Certainly, Cayce spoke often regarding an ancient civilization dating back to 10,500 B.C.E. that built the Sphinx and Great Pyramids. Sitchin, too, concludes the pyramids were constructed by the heavenly Anunnaki (angels) around 10,500 B.C.E.¹⁹ Gilbert and Bauval, in their book *The Message of the Sphinx*, dated the Sphinx alignment to the Orion constellation back to 10,490 B.C.E., back to the shadowy epoch of the gods.²⁰

To this comparable conclusion, Dr. M. Schoch, a respected geologist from Boston University, discovered, and then was joined by Dr. Thomas Dobecki, a Houston based geophysicist, in 1991 for a presentation to the Geological Society of America, where they reported their onsite research data confirmed the scarring of the Sphinx was etched by water sometime before 7000 B.C.E. The water erosion theory of the Sphinx was first postulated by John Anthony West in the 1980s, in his book *Serpent in the Sky*, along with numerous articles, all dating the water erosion beyond 10,000 B.C.E.²¹ The evidence seems clear that the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx date far beyond 3000 B.C.E., back into the murky mists of prehistory.

Now, the knowledge of this great antediluvian civilization was copied down in hieroglyphics, which hold many additional clues to the First Time. The hieroglyph for Tepi-Aui was a large, slouched lion that has its head down. *Tepi* means “first” in ancient Egyptian, but it can also be translated as “ancestors,” while *Tepi-Aui* was also applied as a title for ancestral deities.²² The lion hieroglyph, not coincidentally, is unambiguously reminiscent of the great Sphinx. Hancock believes the Sphinx actually is a lion, because it was built in the age of Leo, 10,970 B.C.E. to 8810 B.C.E.²³ Interestingly enough, the slouching lion

was the same, hieroglyph employed to describe a group of shadowy gods, the ancestors of Re (Ra), the Akeru.

What I do not believe was coincidental was that the lion/Sphinx was called Aker.²³ Therefore, lion characteristics were an accepted ancient Egyptian form that depicted founding *watchers* of Egypt. What is so amazing about the lion/ Sphinx hieroglyph connection is that these were very similar characteristics employed to describe biblical Cherubim—each had four faces: the face of a man, the face of a lion, the face of an ox, and the face of an eagle.²⁴

“Cherub” derives from ancient Assyrian *karibu*, meaning “he who prays or he who intercedes,”²⁵ just as angels were liaisons between God and humankind. The *Catholic Encyclopedia* notes Cherub derived from an old Semitic word *kerub* that means “to ride,”²⁶ recalling that God was seen riding on cherubim in Ezekiel and Revelation.²⁷ In antiquity, cherubim were portrayed with a lion’s body, a human face, and conspicuous wings. Semitic peoples employed winged creatures to guard temples and palaces.²⁸ According to *Unger’s*, *griffins* were winged sphinxes and were undoubtedly familiar to the Hittites, appearing hundreds of times in the icons of western Asia.²⁹ *Nelson’s* states cherubim are winged, angelic beings similar in appearance to statues of winged sphinxes that often flanked entrances to palaces and temples in ancient Babylonia and Assyria.³⁰

Ancient Assyrians portrayed the *karibu* as winged creatures, with the face of a man or a lion, while the body was that of a sphinx.³¹ These griffins, according David E. Jones, were commonly known in antiquity as dragons. The four faces of the cherub symbolize the four cardinal points and the four astrological signs of Aquarius, Leo, Scorpio, and Taurus. The sphinx incorporated all four of these beings, for it had the face of a man, the feet of a lion, the body of a bull or ox, and the wings of an eagle. Ezekiel and John describe cherubim with the very same symbols as the sphinx and Assyrian *karibu*.³² Howard Reid wrote that to the people of antiquity, centaurs, griffins, sphinxes, and dragons were essentially all the same form of being.³³ Thus, griffins were a combination of a lion and a falcon.³⁴

However, the centaurs, although similar to griffins, sphinxes, and dragons, were entirely different beings altogether. In fact, centaurs were a fabulous race of beings, half man and half horse, that dwelled in antediluvian Thessaly and Peloponnesus.³⁵ The centaur race sprang from a mystical form of union between a figure known as Ixion and a cloud.³⁶ Ixion was an antediluvian, semidivine king of Thessaly that married Dia, the daughter of Deioneus. Zeus evidently created a cloud in the exacting form of Hera that Ixion then copulated with, producing the new race of centaurs.³⁷ Hera was the violent and jealous goddess thought to be a sister/wife to Zeus—the daughter of Kronos by Rhea/Cybele.³⁸ After this, Ixion was banished from heaven³⁹ for his vile crime against creation.

Centaurs degraded into a violent race. At a feast held by Lapithae, centaurs became so intoxicated and vicious that Theseus and Lapithae slaughtered many centaurs, thus causing a war, and most of the centaur race was driven from Thessaly.⁴⁰ Hercules and Pirithous joined Lapithae and Theseus in this war.⁴¹ Centaurs were another outlawed race bred by rebellious gods similar to Nephilim, but centaurs were not cherubim.

Sphinxes were constructed after the image of cherubs or angels of a particular and powerful order. Speaking of Satan's downfall, the book Ezekiel states, "You were anointed as a guardian cherub, so I ordained you. You were on the holy mount of God" (Ezek. 28:13–14). Sphinxes of antiquity were sculpted in the true likeness of the heavenly angels, similar to the winged serpents, the infamous dark seraphim angels. *Sphinx* derives from the Egyptian *shesep ankha*, meaning living image.⁴² One wonders: was the sphinx a monument to Satan and/or his fallen allies? Certainly Atum/ Re/Ra was celebrated as the father of the gods,⁴³ possessing lion/sphinx/ cherubim characteristics. Hence, Atum was always depicted as a sphinx, while Egyptians knew the Sphinx monument as "Sheshop-Ankh," the living image of Atum.⁴⁴

Most pagan pantheons are arranged in similar hierarchies, with the supreme god, or universal life force, heading the pantheon. In the Egyptian pantheon, Ptah represents this supreme force. Below Ptah is the creator god, represented by Ra and Atum, while Anu would likely be the Sumerian rival. Ptah's

hieroglyph was depicted as two coiled serpents, much like the double-headed helix of DNA and identical to the current medical motifs used by doctors today.⁴⁵ The male creator generally has a female counterpart, like Sophia and Lilith, to create other lower gods. The female and male creator aspects generally also turn up in one of the lower gods. Other pantheons would have included Enlil, Ialdaboth, El, and Adonai/Adonis as the male deity.

Atlantean markers and parallels clearly permeate Egyptian recollections of prehistory. These magnificent markers are merely the tip of the iceberg. Atlantean markers permeate most pagan mythologies around the planet.



ECHOES FROM ATLANTIS, SUMER, AND MU

The Lord then said to Noah, “Go into the ark, you and your whole family, because I have found you righteous in this generation.”

—Genesis 7:1

Why do deluge legends from around the globe echo an unexplained ancestral inheritance back to Atlantean mythology?

Why do the Quiche Maya and diffused polytheist cultures of prehistory remember creepy gods and demigods as serpents?¹

Certainly, the Quiche Maya recollect that snakes, vipers, and/or serpents represented the minor gods of their pantheon.² Historian Don Carlos De Siguenza curiously concluded from ancient Central American manuscripts that the Aztecs descended from the Toltecs, who descended from the mysterious Olmecs, which Don Carlos believed came from Atlantis.³ Unaccountably, the Aztecs preserved similar flood accounts to that of the Mediterranean cultures, regarding giants who were destroyed by water.⁴ Generally, the Aztecs recorded the people of the antediluvian age refused to worship the gods, so the gods destroyed humanity with a flood, saving only Tata and his wife, Nena, who were warned by the god Tlaloc, who also provided them with a great log (ark).⁵ The *Popol Vuh* recorded humankind did not remember or honor their gods, so the gods brought the deluge by darkening the earth and sending a black rain. The Quiche Maya also believed that not all antediluvians were destroyed—some were spared so they could survive to repopulate the earth afterwards.⁶

Similarly, Charles Etienne Brasseur, the French abbot who discovered and translated the *Popol Vuh* into French in 1864 C.E., met natives who held long-time beliefs concerning the destruction of a continent he believed was Atlantis, just as he concluded the Aztec creator god, Quetzalcoatl, came from Atlantis.⁷ Quetzalcoatl was the god of the east, the king of Tulan, and a serpent;⁸ thus, *Quetzalcoatl* ultimately translates, according to Jonathan Evans, as “bird serpent.”⁹ Brasseur further noted the *Popol Vuh* was written in part from memory and copied in part from the sacred books of the Quiche Mayan, the *Book of Princes*, written in characters that only the priests and the princes understood.¹⁰

In fact, the Aztecs declared to Cortez that their capitol city, Tenochtitlan, was designed after the lost Aztec homeland, which was originally located in the middle of a lake and surrounded by canals,¹¹ just as the capitol of Atlantis was. In this same line of thinking, the ancestral home of the Aztecs was an island in the east (Atlantic) called Aztlán. Moreover, the Maya, too, trace their heritage back to a great island in the Atlantic. Both the Maya and the Aztec recant the surviving Atlanteans as tall, white, fair-skinned, and fair-haired beings,¹² just as the Atlanteans are remembered in other cultures.

Central and South American religions contain many creator gods from the diverse cultures and nations, who are all considered to be the same god by many: Quetzalcoatl, Kontiki, Votan, Thunupa, and Viracocha.¹³ The creation epic of the Incas concerning Veracocha contains records of Veracocha creating giants from stone. These giants were benevolent and judicious at first, but later they became corrupted and violent and began to make war, just as in the Egyptian and Atlantean legends. Humanity became cruel, vitriolic, barbaric, murderers; they were so enthralled with stealing and making war that they began to ignore the gods.¹⁴ Finally, though, because of the violence and wars, a great flood destroyed humanity. Viracocha decided humankind was no longer good enough; he destroyed all¹⁵ but two brothers and their families, whom he forewarned

so that they could take refuge atop a great mountain.¹⁶ In fact, Ignatius Donnelly believed a great part of Central American antediluvian history pertains to the activities of a race of giants known as Quinames.¹⁷ The evidence just seems to go on and on.

Chinese farming cultures contemporaneous with the Sumerians, the Yang Shao and Longshan, recorded a terrible warlord ripped holes in the sky canopy, drowning the people of the earth, except for one noble queen and a small band of warriors, who took refuge upon a mountain top.¹⁸ Other Chinese legends recorded Euhhi escaping the flood with his wife, three sons, and three daughters.¹⁹ Chinese legends also record Yu as the tamer of the flood and the founder of the Xia Dynasty over 4,200 years ago. What makes the Yu legend so interesting is that he made the world safe once more with the aid of dragons.²⁰ No archaeological evidence exists for the Yu and the Xia dynasty, but legends have been passed down about a Golden Age of peace overwhelmed by flood. These were the sage kings, sons of gods, just as the inheriting Shang dynasty believed they were.²¹ Many of the older characters from the Chinese written language burgeon with enigmatic features reflecting prehistory and, in particular, the Noah account.²²

Japanese scholars recorded the Taiwanese accounts in the early twentieth century C.E., which tell a story that includes warnings from the gods, the sound of terrible thunder emanating from the sky, earthquakes, torrential rain causing a great flood that engulfed all of humankind and a surviving remnant that fled to mountaintops or escaped on a boat. The Taiwanese account of the Ami tribe recalls four gods of the sea and two gods of the land who conspired to destroy humankind and two survivors, Sura and Nakao, who survived on a boat provided for them by the gods that came to land on the Ragasm Mountain top.²³

Again, in Australian mythology, spirit people called *Nurrumbunguttias* came from the sky; they lived on earth with humanity. They were a very advanced race of people that ruled over the earth, until the sea rose up one day, creating a great flood and drowning most of the spirit people; although, some escaped backed to heaven.²⁴ Once more, the Australian myth is eerily close to biblical, Atlantean, Greek, Mesopotamian, Indian, Chinese, and American mythology. This is particularly so when you consider that many Australian legends contain the Rainbow Covenant as part of the mythology, as do Mayan and Hawaiian legends.²⁵

The North American tribe of the Arikara, too, remembers a similar legend. In the beginning, the Great Sky Chief, Nishano, created giants, but after time, the giants had no respect for their maker.²⁶ In variant versions, the Great Sky Spirit, Nesaru, destroyed that scurrilous race of giants with a great flood, but of course, he saved some humans from this destruction to repopulate the earth.²⁷ Surprisingly enough, the surviving beings from this flood were only the few good giants!²⁸ All these similar deluge legends that contain the destruction of the giants at the heart of the flood legend cannot simply be coincidences.

In a similar fashion, the Hopi remember the same tradition, but with more direct connections to the Atlantean account. The Hopi claim their ancestors were reared by the great Snake Clan, who escaped the destruction of their island homeland in the eastern ocean (Atlantic). The clan's migration was made possible through the enlightened leadership of Pahana, the White Brother.²⁹

Even though giants are not mentioned in all flood legends, most are very consistent; giant narratives are more numerous in more cultures than people tend to realize. Most contain a memory of humankind becoming wicked, violent, and rebelling against the gods. Again, most remember a limited few escaping, with foreknowledge of the catastrophe, on some boat and landing atop a mountain or escaping to a great mountain for safety. These memories kept alive in myth and legend are maintained in more than 500 tribes in Australia; in North American aborigine tribes, such as the Ute American, the Chiglet, the Yakima and Olympic peninsula tribes, Californian tribes, the Cree, the Algonquins, the Creek Natchez, the Knisteneaux, the Mojave, the Cheyenne, the Pomo, the Navajo, and the Apache; in Central and South American tribes that include the Mayan, the Choctan, the Jevaro, the Mutaro, the Canari, the Yaraulo, the Tupinamba, and the Atempe; and in Asian Indian mythology.³⁰ Similar legends also have been recorded in the South Pacific, from Hawaii, Tahiti, Fiji, and the Polynesian Islands.³¹

As the Mediterranean legends go, the Atlanteans controlled parts of Egypt, Libya, Europe, Central America, and South America, while the people of the Mediterranean united to repel the Atlantean invaders. The antediluvian world appears to have been populated by three great

civilizations, all led by giants. The day six Atlanteans were a race that was red-skinned, while the Aryans (Sumerians) were white, and the third race of people was black-skinned (Mu) from the Nile Valley³² and a Pacific Ocean subcontinent; other legends recant Atlanteans with white skin. The Egyptians regarded themselves as red.³³

Even so, ancient Aryans and Egyptians recognized four human races, according to Ignatius Donnelly: white, red, black, and yellow.³⁴ On a similar note, the *Popol Vuh* appears to back the four-race notion of the antediluvian epoch. In the *Popol Vuh* account, four peoples (day six) were created that multiplied around the earth, creating many tribes from black to white, who spoke many tongues, which was understood to mean four distinct races.³⁵ Likely then, the black race resided in Africa south of Egypt, while the yellow race dwelled in Mu or Sunderland.

Mu's occultist acceptance as an antediluvian civilization dates back to a Spanish monk, Diego de Landa, who copied notes from original Mayan writings. Charles Etienne Brasseur de Bourq then studied Landa's notes, discovering the destruction of an antediluvian civilization that he believed was Atlantis but thought was located in the western Indian Ocean. Thus, Mu became the Mayan Atlantis. Over time, occultism has meshed Mu with Lemuria; the lost continent; a parallel civilization dreamed up by Helen Blavatsky in her book *Isis Unveiled*; and with Sunderland, an ancient civilization discovered in 1964 C.E. east and south of Asia.³⁶

In other legends, Mu's home world was believed to have been a large continent located in the Pacific Ocean. It was a civilization that exploited technology, inclusive of the mythological antigravity; Mu fell to a similar destruction as Atlantis. The ancient Indian holy books, the *Vedas*, were believed to have originated in Mu. Mu was further believed to have founded Lower Egypt, while Atlantis founded Upper Egypt.³⁷ An Englishman, James Churchward, copied from Brahman tablets information that contained Mayan inscriptions concerning the continent of Mu, which was located somewhere in the Pacific Ocean. Similarly, le Plongeon, a South American archaeologist of the nineteenth century, discovered references to Mu in the *Troano Codex*.³⁸

One wonders whether or not accounts documented within the *Vedas* recant the destruction of Atlantis or a most similar end to the empire and subcontinent of Mu. *Veda* hymns convey a great city swallowed up by the sea, celebrated as "Dwarka" and "Dvaraka" in various accounts. These accounts were recorded in the Indian epic *Mahabharata*, which was composed a few hundred years after the *Rig Veda*, and were recorded in the *Bhagvata* and the *Vishnu Purana*.³⁹

Dwarka's ruins are located underwater, just off the northwest coast of India; it was the sacred city, of Krishna, according to the *Vishnu Purana*.⁴⁰ Dwarka was a fabulous city, flaunting luscious gardens with soaring walls, rituals, and splendor; it was an antediluvian city,⁴¹ dated well beyond 1500 B.C.E.⁴² Dwarka was ruled by Krishna, a human sponsored king of the god Vishnu; when Krishna was killed, a new and Dark Age, the Kali Age, descended in which the oceans rose to submerge Dwarka.⁴³ The Kali Luga was the worst age in Hindu tradition.⁴⁴ What is most curious, and not likely coincidental, Hindu Sages utilizing the calendar of India have dated this catastrophe back to 3102 b.c.e.,⁴⁵ a date corresponding very closely with biblical deluge accounts.

The Southeast Indian version of the Brahmins, the *Vishnu Purana Veda*, cites a city named *Mahabalipuram*, which translates as "the city of the giant, Bali." Bali's dynasty was succeeded by his son, Banasura, who was also portrayed as a giant. During the reign of Banasura, a war began, which resulted in Krishna of Dwarka laying siege to Mahabalipuram city. Even though the god Siva fought on the side of Banasura, Krishna prevailed, toppling Siva, and exiling Banasura from Mahabalipuram. Malecheren, a Raja, then succeeded as king of Mahabalipuram. He was rewarded by a heavenly being with the never-beforedone-to-a-human favor of being transported to the "Divine Court of Indra."⁴⁶

Could this be the same court as Nippur and the grand Council of the Heavenly Anunnaki, and could Malecheren be Enoch? Malecheren was then rewarded with heavenly knowledge and returned to Mahabalipuram City with new ideas of splendor and magnificence, transforming his city in splendor; it was then celebrated beyond all the cities of the earth. The angry gods then assembled at the Court of Indra, where they commissioned the god of the sea to destroy Mahabalipuram City, which pretended to vie with the splendor of the celestial mansions, by overflowing the city with the waters of the ocean, never to rise again.⁴⁷

To this end, Hancock concludes that Mahabalipuram, Dwarka, Atlantis, and the five antediluvian city-states of Sumer all suffered an identical fate at the hands of the gods.⁴⁸ Depending upon which myth one references, the age of Atlantis contained either three or four great civilizations and races. The Golden Age in Greek, Atlantean, Indian, and Egyptian mythology was a common theme that spoke to an age reigned over by divine kings. It seems clear that these far-flung legends bear witness that refugees from four human races, along with Nephilim, indeed survived the deluge; whereas, Scripture bears witness specifically to Sethian survival, along with Nephilim survival. Although, the Bible did document other day 6 humans surviving that we will cover in the next section.

So, too, did ancient Iranian legends tell about a Golden Age where divine kings reigned.⁴⁹ The *Shahnameh* listed ten Pishdadian, or Peisdadien (possibly Poseidon), kings, who reigned before the flood,⁵⁰ just as they did in Atlantis. The Larsa list of Sumerian kings boasted the same number of kings. It listed Ziusudra, another name for Utnapishtim, as the last of those kings that reigned before the flood.⁵¹

Similarly, ten Patriarchs were listed in the Genesis chronology from Adam to Noah, as well as ten Cainite Patriarchs. Ten kings is an antediluvian mythology constant: the Chaldean record of Berossus, from the Sumerian King's List, contained ten antediluvian kings that all lived long life spans, just as Noah did.⁵² In the same manner, India held to nine Brahmadias, along with Brahma, the leader, making ten; and the Chinese had ten divine antediluvian emperors (giants called Miaotse) and/or ten Immortal emperors called the Sons of Heaven, who ruled the mundane world on behalf of the heavenly gods,⁵³ just as there were ten ancestors of Odin and ten kings of the Arabian Adites.⁵⁴

Giants figure largely in Celtic and Scandinavian mythology.⁵⁵ Viking mythology placed antediluvian giants in opposition and as enemies to gods. The first two beings created were giants, Ymir and Audumla, who created Buri, the first of the gods, who married the giantess, Bestia. This marriage produced the famous three sons Odin, Hoenir, and Loki,⁵⁶ just as the hero Sigurd of Hunaland, the son of Sigmund, son of Volsung, was a direct descendant of Odin. Thor retrieved the Cauldron from the giant Hymir, and his clan of giants, in the land of the giants, Jotunheim.⁵⁷

Norse legends depict builder giants that assisted with great feats in the antediluvian world,⁵⁸ eerily echoing Cain and his descendants, Sumerian gods and giants, and the Atlantean companions/followers of Horus. These were the builder giants, the Asgaard, and the abode of the Asgaard/gods was on an island paradise (Atlantis).⁵⁹ In Norse legends, the giants were also overthrown by the gods.⁶⁰ The Titan survivors from this deluge cataclysm were Lif and his wife, Lifthraser.⁶¹

Similarly, ancient Irish and Welsh legends articulate a remarkable history of giants (descending from Tuatha Denaan), which included Fingall and his son Ossian, as well as the famous Jack the Giant Killer.⁶² The Tuatha Denaan were fairy folk that settled Ireland sometime after 3000 B.C.E.⁶³ Ireland, as you will recall, was part of the Atlantean empire ruled by Eumoin. Tuatha Denaan were the divine children of the matriarchal goddess,⁶⁴ thus making them also a Nephilim race. They were a magical race of gods with human personalities; they argued, killed, got drunk, committed adultery, and acted jealous. Tuatha Denaan reigned until they were driven to the otherworld by the Millesians.⁶⁵

Irish legends speak of the Tuatha Denaan descendants driving out the Formorians, who were also giants.⁶⁶ The Formorians allegedly were a race of monsters descended from Noah, through his cursed son Ham; it would appear that Ham's curse is the root cause for the mutation into monsters. Formorians were hairy (a Nephilim trait), had one eye, sometimes one leg,⁶⁷ and were similar to the Greek Cyclops.

The faint echoes of Atlantis are too far flung, too persistent, and too familiar among the diverse cultures of the world to be ignored. Quite frankly, Atlantean echoes cannot intelligently be shoved aside when considered as a whole. In truth, Atlantean echoes tend to coalesce into a choir shouting to future generations about the validity and hypostasis of the antediluvian epoch, their people, and their achievements, both good and evil.



THE SEVEN SAGES OF ATLANTIS

Disaster will come upon you, and you will not know how to conjure it away. A calamity will fall upon you that you cannot ward off with a ransom; a catastrophe you cannot foresee will suddenly come upon you. “Keep on, then, with your magic spells and with your many sorceries, which you have labored at since childhood. Perhaps you will succeed, perhaps you will cause terror. All the counsel you have received has only worn you out! Let your astrologers come forward, those stargazers who make predictions month by month, let them save you from what is coming upon you.”

—Isaiah 47:11–13

William Petrie, the famous Egyptologist, was the first to father the Dynastic Race Theory of the First Time as a solution to the enigma to the origins of Egyptian civilization.¹ Petrie’s theory discusses the Shebtu family of divine beings, famed for their great building expertise.²

Were the Shebtu related to nebulous beings recorded in other cultures?

Descendants of the inexplicable Shebtu are believed, in the Dynastic Theory, to have spawned the original pharaohs. The Shebtu, in my opinion, are the same divine seven sages of ancient Babylon, the Sebeti, whose patron was Enki/Satan and who, like the Shebtu, taught humankind the illicit knowledge from heaven. The Shebtu consisted of eight divine beings (seven fallen angels and Satan), including Kema Sa Ta, the serpent-creator of the earth.³

All this is very similar to R. A. Schwaller de Lubicz’s King of Pharonic Theocracy theory, which proposes that mankind devolved from a superior race of giants, in whom the perfect knowledge of science and theology originated. Schwaller de Lubicz named this religious blend of science and theology the Absolute. He believed the pharaoh or god-king was a symbol of this Absolute.⁴ Schwaller de Lubicz was a French theosophist, an occultist, and a member of secret societies that promote a mystical belief system important to bringing about the end times. He studied ancient Egyptian art and architecture that somehow revealed to him a complex esoteric philosophy based on sacred geometry. He claimed he solved the alchemical symbols encoded onto French Gothic cathedrals and he wrote several well-read books on his teachings.⁵

During the First Time, another curious group in Egypt was founded; their legacy continued even after the deluge. This fascinating group was identified as the Followers of Horus (the seven fallen angels, the Shebtu, the Sebeti, the seven sages, who provided illicit heavenly knowledge), who were mythological beings remembered both as the bearers and the preservers of knowledge.⁶ They founded a cult of astronomer-priests that guarded the Atlantean knowledge, religion, and technology for millennia after the deluge,⁷ and that cult spawned Brotherhood Orders of the Snake that continue even to this day. These curious antediluvian gods, the Sebeti/Shebtu, not coincidentally, were recorded and described as beings with the characteristic long-headed serpentine distinction. They were known also as *Urshu* or *watchers*; they were divine beings that acted as intermediaries between humans and the high-ranking Ntr-gods.⁸ Their illustrious Snake Order of priests appears to be akin to the semidivine Order of Enoch/Oannes, who led the Anunnaki down from Mount Hermon. The designation *Urshu* actually translates from ancient Egyptian as *watcher*⁹—divine beings comparable to the Shemsu-Hor, also known as the companions of Horus.¹⁰

Similarly, Schwaller de Lubicz believed that demigods or priests were the original mentors of pharonic civilization, teaching them ancient knowledge.¹¹ In the same line of thought, Osiris was known as the serpent king/god, who voyaged around the world as the bringer of civilization and the founder of his mystery cult of knowledge,¹² just as Quetzalcoatl was a serpent god, the civilizer and teacher of the arts, sciences, and crafts to the Central Americans.¹³ All sources from antiquity seem to speak to the same source for antediluvian civilization, which derived from the illicit knowledge of heaven and the Seven Sacred Sciences received from the infamous seven fallen angels, Azazel/Shemyaza, Amasses, Gadereel, Baraqiel, Kokariel, Tamiel, and Asderiel, for the benefit of giants and rebellious humans.

Manetho recorded circa 250–300 B.C.E. that ancient Egypt was divided into three great eras: the reign of the gods; the followers of Horus, who migrated to Egypt from somewhere; and the dynastic reign of the pharaoh kings, which began sometime around 2950 B.C.E., with Menes.¹⁴ Narmer was likely another name for Menes, according to Bauer, and he was the first human king of Egypt, according to Berossus and Manetho.¹⁵ Manetho wrote three books describing the history to Egypt, with the first book recording the mythic reign of the gods and kings and ending with the eleventh dynasty of the mortals.¹⁶ Manetho was commissioned by the first Greek rulers of Egypt after Alexander, Ptolemy I, and Ptolemy II to record in Greek a comprehensive survey to the history of Egypt.¹⁷ As with Berossus's works, only extracts of Manetho's work have survived through historians such as Josephus, Eusebius, and ecclesiastical writers.¹⁸ He compiled an illustrious history reigned over by the gods, dating back to 10,000 years before the flood,¹⁹ circa 13,000–14,000

B.C.E. and immediately following the last ice age. This prehistorical accounting began after the reign of Ptah, who reigned for 12,300 years;²⁰ the gods reigned for a total of 24,300 years.²¹

Manetho was a priest from the Order of Heliopolis, or Alexandria. Manetho's literature became famous because he wrote in the Greek language, accurately translating a complete account that other Greek writers could not.²² Etchings upon the walls in the temple of Seti in Abydos, dating back to the fourteenth century B.C.E., and the Palermo Stone, dating the information back to 2400 B.C.E. and located today in Sicily, testify to the accuracy of Manetho's account. Additionally, *The Turin Papyrus* begins with Ptah at 12,500 b.c.e.; its list of subsequent rulers is identical to Manetho's account and is also dated as far back as 1250 B.C.E.²³

Egyptian mythology holds that the surviving postdiluvian companions of Horus salvaged and transported with them from the First Time great knowledge from across the sea to Egypt, India, and China.²⁴ This mysterious Order of Sages survived the great flood and arrived from a distant island or continent; they were known precariously as "builder gods," "senior ones," and "the followers of Horus." According to Professor Raymond of Manchester University, the mortal builder gods, acknowledged also as the "lords of light," emigrated from an island (Atlantis) celebrated as the "homeland of the primeval ones," whose home was threatened with destruction.²⁵ The seven postdiluvian sages were credited with rebuilding the postdiluvian world and recreating a new age of the gods. The seven sages are also attributed with designing and building the Egyptian monuments, this according to the *Building Texts*,²⁶ and are likely the same cryptic group Osiris belonged to.

The original divine and immortal Shebtu, according to Rohl, were indeed great gods, the builder gods, the senior ones, while the order of priests they created were renowned as the Brethren of the Seven Sages and likely led originally by Enoch/Oannes. The brethren were generally identified as the offspring or kin of the seven (angelic) sages. Remember, Rohl notes that the ancient Egyptians knew the original Shebtu as (heavenly) Anunnaki.²⁷

In his work *History Begins at Sumer*, Samuel Noah Kramer notes that Sumer was visited by semidivine beings from the sea, who were one half fish and one half human; they were commissioned by the gods to teach the arts of civilization to the Sumerians, which included the sciences, mathematics, writing, building, and requisite laws. One wonders if the fish-god father was Poseidon. Certainly, first known depictions of Poseidon's brother Zeus reflected a human form with a fishtail, and the Avatar of Vishnu was also a fish-god.²⁸

One also wonders after the Atlantis connections, particularly when one recalls the ancient Babylonian king list that cited the ten Atlantean-like kings known as the Peisiadian/Poseidon kings. It's also curious to consider that Enki, like Poseidon, was god of the waters,²⁹ while Enlil, like Zeus, was the god of the air/sky, and in both pantheons both gods shared in the governing of earth.³⁰ On

top of all this, the anthropologist Germaine Dieterlen notes the ancient Babylonians believed that Babylon was indeed founded by mythological fish-gods. Mesopotamian mythology holds that life was brought to our world by creatures from the sea known as the *oannes*, which coincidentally is Mayan for “he who lives in water.”³¹

Consider, too, the alternative appellation for Enoch the Evil was Uanna-Adappa, and for Berossus, it was Oannes, according to David Rohl.³² Enoch, as you will recall, was the founder of the mortal order of the Nephilim seven sages (the Atlantean Companions of Horus) spoken of by Berossus and a high priest of Enki, the god of the sea. The leader of the brotherhood of fish-gods, according to Kramer, was Oannes. This was likely the angelic Oannes with whom Enoch also became directly associated as the high priest of this fish/bull/snake cult of Poseidon. These divine and semidivine fish-gods were renown in Sumerian lore for their great wisdom, knowledge, and skills in matters of state affairs, architecture, engineering, and building.³³ They were the same mythological builder gods known in India, Egypt, and around the antediluvian world.

It was this Enoch/Oannes who brought the giants/Nephilim/Anunnaki down from the mountain (Mt. Hermon) to intermix with the day six-led Cainites, and it was this Enoch/Oannes who originally established the antediluvian kingship,³⁴ in partnership with the dark angels. Each of these Nephilim kings was originally paired with one of the Seven Seraphim Sages, one of the fish-gods,³⁵ and perhaps later with one of the earthly sages led by Enoch. The king and priest partnership of dragon dynasties was accurately depicted in the allegories of Grail legends that included King Arthur, the great wizard, Merlin, and the Merovingians, who became famous as the Fisher king.

Remember, figures such as Enoch, Hermes, Thoth, and Mercury were considered to be both counselors to the antediluvian king possessing the secrets to the heavenly knowledge and intermediaries between humankind and the gods. Remember, Rohl noted the earthly sages led by Oannes/Enoch were believed to have been either offspring of or kin (brethren) to the original Seven Seraphim Sages. No doubt this was the same Snake Brotherhood as the followers of Horus, the Shebtu, known in Egypt by the Sumerian idiom *Anunnaki*, were part of.³⁶

So, too, are these Sumerian sages the same brotherhood of ascetic Snake sages recorded in the *Vedas* of India. Hancock noted that both groups of antediluvian sages somehow survived into the postdiluvian epoch. Hancock also noted that both sets of sages were directly associated with fish and sea symbolisms; both were commissioned to preserve the gifts of civilization for humankind, both before and after the flood; and both were distinctive kingmakers. Adding further to these parallels, Hancock noted that all were ascetic brotherhoods that taught spiritual and religious doctrines to the people, as well as being royal advisers to the kings.³⁷ The seven sages of India, Egypt, and Sumer were the same Snake Brotherhood.

Also note that in his book *Astrology: A History*, Peter Whitfield writes that Sumerian conceptions concerning astral kingship, divine knowledge, and science, as well as the study of omens, were originally imported by a group of divine teachers (seven sages) that lived in ancient times and then taught to man.³⁸ These, of course, were the main protagonists that created the famous ten Nephilim, antediluvian Ring Lords listed by Berossus in the king list that we spoke of previously. This roundtable of heroes from prehistory included Gilgamesh, Utnapishtim, and or Ziusudra.

It would also seem clear that the seven mortal sages who survived the flood later partnered with Hermes and Nimrod at Babel. This then would make perfect sense with an enigmatic reference in Qur’an that named two dark angels, Harut and Marut, that taught witchcraft to the people of Babylon,³⁹ the city that was the womb for postdiluvian mysticism. One wonders as to the relationship between Marut of the Qur’an and the violent storm gods, the Maruts, of the *Rig Veda*.⁴⁰ The Zoroastrian *Zend-Avesta* recorded one of the Sages as Yima, the one who taught the postdiluvian survivors civilization and laws, where one law enforced the banishment of giants.⁴¹

The words of these great, antediluvian, angelic sages were copied down by Thoth/Hermes/Enoch into various books and secured away for safety in temples that stretched along the Nile River.⁴² Hermes, as it was generally concluded, later hid his antediluvian secrets somewhere in ancient Egypt.⁴³ Ancient Egyptian papyrus makes several references to the ancient, hidden chambers, known as the Chambers of Archives and the Hall of Records that contain all antediluvian knowledge.⁴⁴ These mysterious chambers were stated to be buried close to the Sphinx.

Hancock and Bauval suggest the Rosicrucians, the Theosophist Society, and Freemasonry all keep these teachings very much alive and well today⁴⁵ within their organizations and writings. So, too, did Edward Cayce conclude the same, for many of his Atlantean prophecies predicted the great antediluvian knowledge would be discovered in great vaults at the foot of the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx around the start of the new millennium. This line of thought is consistent with the Legends of the Craft and, in particular, with the Legend of Enoch, where Enoch built nine great vaults and buried them in the earth to save the great antediluvian knowledge from the coming deluge.⁴⁶ Remember, Enoch the Evil was the first Master Mason; he was believed in lore to have built the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx as monuments to the great antediluvian society.

The First Time was the age of the *Neteru*, Egyptian for “gods,”⁴⁷ known variantly as the Shebtu. Neteru were another interesting group of gods who ruled antediluvian Egypt. In the First Time, gods, demigods, and mortals reigned in exactly this order of chronology. The Greek historian Diordus Siculus noted Egypt had been ruled by both gods and heroes before the mortals ascended to power in First Time Egypt. We are also informed that demigods (Nephilim) reigned before the mortals. The originating line of dynastic kings was an elite group, both divine and semidivine.⁴⁸ Put in biblical terms, *watchers* reigned first at the distribution of the earth, just as Deuteronomy recorded. These were the gods that built the ancient cities of Sumeria that humans later inherited, cities such as Uruk and Jericho. Note, *Ntr-gods* (*Neteru*) also translated as “one who watches”;⁴⁹ Ntr-gods were *watchers*.

Fallen angels then procreated with daughters of men, producing the demigods, Nephilim, who reigned over ancient Egypt after the age of the gods. As the immortal spirit faded in the Nephilim/semidivine, resulting from the edict of God that removed their illegal, immortal spirits, the Nephilim became the evil giant potentates described in both the Bible and Atlantis. Mortal human hybrids, as descendants of these Nephilim kings, later inherited the throne around 2950 B.C.E., in the postdiluvian epoch that began with Nimrod and Menes, which we will explore later.

Central American legends reflecting the seven sages date back to the Olmecs, circa 3000 B.C.E. They were credited with providing Central Americans with all their important cultural developments.⁵⁰ The Olmeca or Oloman, as they were called in the *Popol Vuh*, were part of the original race of the East Yucatan.⁵¹

No one knows from what source the Olmecs received their knowledge, but some such as Gilbert and Cotterrell believe Olmecs were in direct contact with the Atlanteans,⁵² or even another possible antediluvian society dominated by giants. The Quiche Maya saw their first fathers as all sorcerers and wizards.⁵³ The *Historia Chichimeca of Ixtlilxochitl* recorded Quetzalcoatl preaching to the Olmeca, teaching arts and crafts of civilization.⁵⁴ Remember, Abbot Brasseur de Borbourg believed Quetzalcoatl actually came from Atlantis.

Edgar Cayce suggested that survivors from Atlantis escaped to both Egypt and Central America.⁵⁵ Cayce suggested Atlantean survivors formed the Central American Royal House of Atlan that was led by Iltar. Cayce also suggested Atlantean refugees not only brought a set of antediluvian knowledge to Egypt but also to Central America, burying the knowledge somewhere in the Yucatan, while a third set was left at Atlantis.⁵⁶ Cayce further suggested the Hall of Records was buried in a chamber under the Sphinx.⁵⁷ Cayce additionally, and inexplicably, named the three islands that were left in the wake of Atlantis’s destruction as Poseidia, Aryan, and Og.⁵⁸

The *Vatico-Latin Codex* additionally describes survivors believed to have hailed from Atlantis. They protected large amounts of knowledge in astronomy, geometry, agriculture, and medicine,⁵⁹ likely the seven spurious sciences, carried to far-off lands after the deluge by the Atlantean seven sages, the followers of Horus. Carlos de Siguenzay Gongora, a former Jesuit priest who has worked extensively on the chronology of ancient Mexico, believes Olmecs originated from Atlantis, or at least their culture did.⁶⁰ Supporting all this are the Mistecs, who are likely the direct descendants of the Olmecs; to this day, the Mistecs still revere and worship the Atlantean rain god Tlaloc.⁶¹

The Aztecs, as you will recall, descended from the Toltecs, who descended from the Olmecs. The Toltecs were an aboriginal people who emigrated with the Quiche Maya, and then united with the Olmecs.⁶² The Tolteca, also known as the Yaqui and the Olmeca in the *Popol Vuh*, were remembered as the people of the sacrificers and the priests, who later became the Mexican nation.⁶³ The Toltecs were recorded as very skilled silversmiths, a skill taught to them by Quetzalcoatl,⁶⁴ for

Quetzalcoatl was remembered as the Toltec civilizer.⁶⁵ He was the founder of Chichen Izta and the great teacher who taught the arts and sciences to the Quiche Maya.⁶⁶

According to the Brahmins, envoys from Mu after the flood were dispatched to India and Central America to disseminate secret knowledge similar to that of the companions of Horus, who carried their knowledge to Egypt, India, and China from Atlantis. The Hindu epic *Ramayana* by Valmiki declared postdiluvian India was founded by sea-going conquerors from antiquity, the Nagas,⁶⁷ referred to by mythologist Joseph Fontenrose as “Snake-demons,” who in Buddhism mythology traveled to China from India.⁶⁸ Nagas were similar to Mayan Naacals, priests, and Adepts that traveled the world as teachers of wisdom,⁶⁹ just as Osiris, Quetzalcoatl, the companions/followers of Horus, and the seven sages did. Hancock identified these Indian priests as the Ascetic Brotherhood, the seven (snake) sages; they were documented by the *Vedas* as surviving the deluge upon an ark with India’s variant of Noah.⁷⁰

A *Rig Veda* hymn identified the divine physicians, the *Asvins*.⁷¹ These mysterious Asvins/Aswins were variably recorded as divine intermediaries and guardian angels; they are frequently referred to throughout the *Veda*,⁷² wandering about performing cures.⁷³ They were sons of the sun, warlike heroes, and healing gods.⁷⁴

The *Rig Veda* recorded yet another shadowy group, *Aryas*, meaning “noble, pure, good, and enlightened folk.”⁷⁵ Aryans were a loose knit set of tribes from southern Russia (Black Sea region of Scythia), whose common language formed the basis of Asiatic and European languages, the Indo-European language.⁷⁶ Aryan traditions were elemental for Hinduism, establishing powerful priests from among the royal bloodlines of the aristocracy; priests were only born into their own clan, an order renowned as Brahman.⁷⁷

There are four major collections of the Vedic Hymns, with the *Rig Veda* being the oldest, dating back to 2000 B.C.E.,⁷⁸ although, many believe the *Vedas* date back to 5000 B.C.E.⁷⁹ Hindu tradition, however, represents the *Vedas* as being as old as creation, dating back to 8,000–10,500 B.C.E.,⁸⁰ and it describes an underlining force of creation that exploded into something out of nothing, the Brahman, in whom all existing things abide.⁸¹ According to Vedic scholar David Frawley, these hymns speak to ancient Indian ancestors, who traveled across the sea after surviving a great flood.⁸²

The oldest Veda elements are oral traditions consisting of four *Vedas*: *Samhita*, compilations of hymns commonly known as the *Rig Veda*, the *Sama Veda*, the *Yajur Veda*, and the *Atharva Veda*. Ancient Sanskrit translated *Veda* as “knowledge, gnosis, and/or insight, deriving from *vid*: to know, with *rig* deriving from *rik*: meaning verses or hymn; thus hymns of knowledge.”

The seven Indian sages were commissioned to preserve, reproduce, and repromulgate the antediluvian *Vedas*, both before and after the flood.⁸³ *Vedas* recorded the mortal seven sages learning the antediluvian *Vedas* from seven fallen angels, who commissioned the repromulgation as a sacred trust, with a specific emphasis on recivilizing the earth.⁸⁴ Indian Sages followed the same spirit as the Egyptian followers of Horus, the Shebtui, and Enoch the Evil. In the same spirit, the seven Indian sages were given astral manifestations, such as the Big Dipper, the same constellation Egyptian Pharaohs prayed of ascending to.⁸⁵ And in the same manner, Osiris, Isis, and Quetzalcoatl ascended to Orion,⁸⁶ alongside Azazel.



THE *EPIC OF* *GILGAMESH*

Noah was six hundred years old when the floodwaters came on the earth. And Noah and his sons and his wife and his son's wives entered the ark to escape the waters of the flood.

—Genesis 7:6–7

Major antediluvian events recorded in mythologies, legends, and religious documents from around the globe seemingly rely on the Bible for their source, yet endeavor to discredit biblical accounts at the same time. Can this supposition be applied specifically to the flood narrative chronicling Nephilim survival into the postdiluvian epoch? I believe it can.

The Sumerian flood narrative has become very famous through the *Epic of Gilgamesh* and its parallel Sumerian legend of Ziusudra and the Babylonian *Atra-Hasis* legend, offering a broader perspective for the flood narrative. Ziusudra was just another name for Utnapishtim of the Gilgamesh Epic. Utnapishtim was the Babylonian version copied from the original Sumerian version, where Ziusudra was the hero.¹

These prehistoric Sumerian legends are the now famous, dissonant deluge accounts that our so-called academic scholars base their slanted, secular opinions upon, concluding biblical writers borrowed these legends as sources for the biblical Noah and flood narratives. However, historian and author

Susan Wise Bauer notes that historians assume Genesis is based upon the Sumerian accounts, but in truth, the significant differences in detail between the stories robustly suggest they arose independently from the same cataclysm.²

The *Epic of Gilgamesh* is the tale of a traditional antediluvian hero discovered in the ancient library of King Ashurbanipal of Assyria,³ dating from 626 B.C.E.⁴ The discovery originally included twelve tablets and 3,000 lines, of which roughly half are now available;⁵ the epic originally included six linked tales: “Tale of Enkidu,” “Journey to the Cedar Forest,” “The Bull of Heaven,” “Gilgamesh’s Journey,” “The Stars of the Flood,” and “Gilgamesh’s Quest.”⁶ The exploits of Gilgamesh contain several points in common with those of Hercules. The scene of the story was centered in the city of Uruk/Erech that blended the philosophy, history, mythology, and religion for ancient Babylonia.⁷

The *Epic of Gilgamesh* is commonly regarded among the secular academia to be the world’s first epic tale.⁸ Utnapishtim is the hero of the legend. The gods warned Utnapishtim,⁹ likely Saclas/Prometheus/Ialdoboth/Enki, of the impending deluge seven days before the catastrophe. Utnapishtim was instructed to build a boat and to transport with him a representative pair of the entire animal kingdom. Utnapishtim was permitted to save his immediate family as well as all his kin; although, we are not informed of whom they were and how many of them there might have been. The boat, by the dimensions provided, would have been larger than an ancient ziggurat. The flood lasted seven days, and all life was washed from the face of the earth, leaving Utnapishtim and all his kin as the lone survivors of the intermixed Black Heads, saved to repopulate the earth. It truly is an amazing parallel with the Genesis account at the macro level, but as is the norm, the devil/Satan is in the details.

Gilgamesh, who recants this amazing legend of prehistory to Enkidu, was an extraordinary and fascinating individual. He was the first postdiluvian king of the ancient antediluvian city of Uruk.¹⁰ Gilgamesh is described by George Smith as Gilgamesh “The Strong.”¹¹ In the opinion of Alford,

Gilgamesh was a king of a city/state and was an evil potentate; he terrorized his citizens.¹² Thomas Cahill further confirms Gilgamesh to be the tyrannical king of Uruk and son of king Lugalbanda, who had ruled Uruk before Gilgamesh.¹³ The *Epic of Gilgamesh* described Gilgamesh ruling like a wild bull, who took any woman he chose when he chose.¹⁴

This tyrannical king of Uruk held the mysterious title “Atrakhasis,” meaning he was unsurpassed in wisdom and was deified for surviving the deluge.¹⁵ To this end, then, Gilgamesh must have been a surviving kin to Utnapishtim or a surviving Aryan. The epic portrays Gilgamesh as superior to other kings and a warrior lord of great stature; a hero born of Uruk; a goring wild bull; son of Lugalbanda; perfect in strength; the son of the lofty cow, the wild cow Ninsun; and the one who crossed the broad seas as far as the sunrise. He is also described as powerful, superb, knowledgeable, and an expert.¹⁶ Gilgamesh, then, personified a bull hero in the epoch of Taurus, surreptitiously reflecting the bull cults of Osiris, Crete, Melchizedek, and Poseidon.

In addition to all this, Gilgamesh was one-third man and two-thirds god. He was described as part human and part divine, because his mother was the wild cow goddess Ninsun.¹⁷ Gilgamesh was created by the gods and was considered a vitriolic demigod,¹⁸ and he was eleven cubits tall, or sixteen-and-one-half feet tall, if you calculate one cubit as eighteen inches.¹⁹ Gilgamesh was a giant who would have dwarfed Goliath. Gilgamesh was recorded in the king lists as Lillu, implying that he held demonic powers.²⁰

In *The Journal of Cuneiform Studies*, W. Hallo states Gilgamesh and Enkidu were giants in Babylonia, (unexplained) demigods that were half man and half fish and known as “sons of a fish”²¹ (god). So, then, now we have a hero of the parallel Sumerian flood narrative, Gilgamesh, who was a giant, a demigod, and an evil potentate of a city/state in early postdiluvian society. Gilgamesh was an antediluvian Nephilim Aryan king, who somehow survived the flood. Gilgamesh must have been a Peisiadian fish-king, an antediluvian Anunnaki king crowned at Nippur.

According to legend, Gilgamesh was considered a Titan king, equivalent in status to that of Horus, Zu, and Marduk.²² Gilgamesh was a giant/Titan/ demigod king, a Nephilim pure and simple, and a tyrannical ruler in the spirit of his forefathers. The *Epic of Gilgamesh* and all the other Sumerian, Akkadian, Assyrian, and Babylonian traditions were nothing more than hubris-filled Nephilim propaganda, chronicling the biased rewriting of history after their own self-glory and slanted in the flavor of the pantheon in which Nephilim derived. Alford states that Gilgamesh was an archetypal Titan king, who was born in Mother Earth²³, just as all Nephilim were.

If Gilgamesh was a Nephilim, then can we identify any other unexplained Nephilim involved in the Mesopotamian flood narratives? The answer is emphatically “yes,” of course. The Sumerian legends were teeming with arcane, giant demigods.

The individual Gilgamesh told the legend to was Enkidu, who also was a Nephilim; he was recorded as a giant like that of Gilgamesh. Enkidu was curiously referred to as a falling star, likely a reference to his Nephilim identity and origins, with *Nephilim* translated as “fallen ones.” This reference, when fused with angels being known allegorically as stars, dark angels, and fallen stars, makes the connection undeniable.

If, then, Enkidu was like Gilgamesh, he, too, would have had gigantic proportions similar to Gilgamesh, just as Enkidu was also described as being one-third man and two-thirds god.²⁴ Enkidu/Enkidu was created in the womb of the god Aruru as the Word of Anu. Enkidu was created as a match and a rival to hold Gilgamesh in check; he was born with shaggy hair and was a murderous youth.²⁵ But Gilgamesh and Enkidu soon became the best of friends, vowing to defend each other even unto death.²⁶ And consider this: all we have just said regarding Gilgamesh and Enkidu was contained within the Preamble to the Utnapishtim flood narrative. Enkidu, then, could have been one of many postdiluvian Nephilim created by the second violation of

creation, by other impassioned fallen angels out of spite, after the flood, just as was set forth earlier.

Utnapishtim, the Babylonian Noah, was as Nephilim as well, but by this time, this information should come as no real surprise. There can be no doubt of this conclusion. In truth, Utnapishtim was an archetypal Nephilim, which was why he was undoubtedly selected by fallen angels, along with Gilgamesh, for the mission of surviving the flood. This, then, continued the Nephilim race in postdiluvian times, conflicting with God's desire for the contrary, thereby ensuring violence and corruption from the antediluvian world would survive into the postdiluvian world.

The Sumerian version, on which the Babylonian version was based on, also introduced Ziusudra as a (Nephilim) Noah archetype, who was a pious, god-fearing king.²⁷ He was the son of the god Enki by a female earthling in other versions of this myth.²⁸ Remember, the antediluvian posterity of Adam and Seth were peaceful agrarians, who lived in harmony with nature and humankind, without kings.

All this is not a fanciful conclusion designed to manipulate and compensate for the so-called biblical contradiction, where all other living creatures, except for those humans and animals with Noah on the ark, were washed from the face of the earth. Nor is this conclusion applied to compensate for the so-called revisionist rationalization of Nephilim surviving the flood by rewriting Genesis 6:4 to read: "The Nephilim were on earth in those days— and also afterward." No, this conclusion is simple, undeniable reality and not a paradox, for the *Epic of Gilgamesh*, the counterpart to the biblical Noah, concedes this conclusion.

Utnapishtim was no ordinary human. He, too, was considered a Titan in the order of Gilgamesh, which would equate Utnapishtim with Horus and Marduk. Utnapishtim was one-third man and two-thirds god. However, this so-called Sumerian Noah was no ordinary Nephilim. He was considered by the epic as perfect for doing battle. He was described in unison as an ideal military warrior, a Titan king, and a demigod. He was an amazing Nephilim, who lived in pre-

flood times, and terrorized the antediluvian epoch along with his evil cohorts. Then he was selected as the ideal master of corruption and violence to poison postdiluvian society.²⁹

Ziusudra (Utnapishtim) was listed as the tenth king in the antediluvian Larsa List of kings from the antediluvian city of Larsa, which is commonly known by historians as the record of Sumerian kings.³⁰ Another of the antediluvian Sumerian king lists shows those ten kings to have been actually and literally Nephilim kings that were lowered from heaven; the list also shows Ubartutu's son was Ziusudra, and his reign was interrupted by the flood.³¹

Utnapishtim was not the archetypal patriarch of peace as Noah was, selected and entrusted to repopulate the earth in righteousness with his pure Sethite progeny, as the so-called secular scholars would have us believe. Utnapishtim was the antithesis of this doctrine and of Noah; Utnapishtim was the quintessential Nephilim. He was a tyrannical, evil potentate, just like Gilgamesh. Once more, the Mesopotamian flood narratives were not the source documents for the biblical flood. They were merely parallel legends, recanting and detailing in mythology for the future generations the survival story from the deluge concerning the Nephilim.

According to the Sumerian Lamentation Texts concerning the deluge, the peculiar statement, "... the flood storm which overwhelmed the living creatures of heaven and earth—the Black Head Ones,"³² leaves a puzzling enigma if it is not properly analyzed and deciphered. This statement confirms that Nephilim lived with mortal humans in antediluvian times, noting that the deluge overwhelmed both the humans and the beings fathered by the heavenly realm. Just as important, we can deduce that the Black Heads were the intermingled race of the antediluvian Sumerians corrupted by the Nephilim and part of the originating race of day six governed by Cainites.

Let us now bring the book of Enoch back into context to connect the Babylonian flood to Genesis as the source document. Mahway, Nephilim son of the fallen angel Barakel, received nightmares about the coming deluge and asked Enoch to interpret his dreams, from which Mahway learned there was

nothing the giants could do to prevent the deluge or their own destruction. The narrative then moves on, naming one of the giants present at this gathering as Gilgamesh.³³ Gilgamesh was also listed as a giant in the Enoch Book of Giants recovered among the Dead Sea Scrolls on fragment 4Q531.³⁴

My point is this: if Gilgamesh, the Anunnaki/Nephilim, was recorded in the biblical source documents as one of the giants intimately involved with the knowledge of the coming deluge, then he was likely the one and the same as the Gilgamesh that recanted the Utnapishtim flood narrative renowned as the *Epic of Gilgamesh*. Gilgamesh was obviously one of the surviving Nephilim from the antediluvian epoch, just as he stated he was. Gilgamesh must have been one of the unnamed kin of Utnapishtim, for both were kings. All this, then, suggests that, indeed, biblical records are the source documents for the Sumerian legends, even though we do not have biblical documents predating the Babylonian and Sumerian tablets.

This, then, accounts for biblical assertions that the giants of the Middle East and of the early postdiluvian world dwelled in Mesopotamia, Scythia, and the covenant lands, and then their diluted, royal, human bloodlines migrated to Egypt with Ham and Hermes post-Babel. To this conclusion, other legends recorded that all but a few select archetype giants were eradicated in the flood, with the surviving giants being known in legend as the sons of Anak, who inhabited the hill country of Palestine before Israel,³⁵ just as the Bible recorded.



DEUCALION, MANU, AND SETH

At the end of the hundred and fifty days the water had gone down, and on the seventeenth day of the seventh month the ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat.

—Genesis 8:4

Considering the *Epic of Gilgamesh* leads us to ask: Were Greek and other diffused flood legends a recollection of Nephilim's survival? And why was Noah oddly recorded by Gnostic gospels as being called "Deucalion" by the other races?¹

From the Gnostic book of Noria, we learn that Noah's wife was named Noria, whom the Greeks knew as Pyrrha, wife of Deucalion, and that the Greeks called Noah "Deucalion."² However, just as in Sumerian legends, the Greek hero Deucalion (a Nephilim) was forewarned of the inevitable catastrophe by his father, who was a demigod (Nephilim or fallen angel). Greek legend records that Deucalion's father was the Titan (god/Nephilim) Prometheus, who warned both Deucalion and Pyrrha of the deluge and provided them with the ark.³

Whether or not Prometheus was a Titan or a god matters not, but legend has recorded Prometheus as the Titan creator god, brother to Zeus.⁴ In a similar manner to Sumeria, Titans were regarded both as gods of heaven and semidivine, mortal gods of the earth. Prometheus was the god in Greek mythology

that provided fire to humankind, an allegory for light, gnosis, and knowledge, to free humankind from the bonds of ignorance and from the God Jehovah, just as Lucifer articulated in Gnostic accounts of Adam and Eve eating from the Tree of Gnosis, which was “desirable for gaining wisdom.”⁵

Either way, legend recorded Deucalion as Prometheus’s son, making Deucalion a Titan/Nephilim, thus suggesting the Greek account is the Nephilim version in biblical clothing, just as the *Gilgamesh* version was. In fact, Greek legend recorded Deucalion and Mother Earth (likely Pyrrha/ Noria) allegorically combined to repopulate the earth once more with giants after the flood,⁶ just as Gaea and Uranus did before the flood. This account echoes a possible second impassioned encounter of dark angels and human females after the flood. Deucalion’s son Hellenes was regarded as the ancestor to all Hellenes, and/or Greeks,⁷ just as Japheth, son of Noah, was in the Hebrew tradition. And as you might recall, Hellenes was the shadowy Titan ancestor and hero from antediluvian Athens, who led the Greeks against the Atlanteans.

As for the Gnostic Noria, she also has a Nephilim legacy not generally discussed. In Gnosticism, Noria possessed many variant nomatives such as Norea, Orea, Noraia, Oraia, Horaia, Nora, Nuraita, and Nhuraita.⁸ Norea was represented in Gnostic scripture as a descendant of Adam and Eve and was sometimes portrayed as an intended victim of rape by the apostate archons.⁹ One wonders, did the indiscriminate rapes occur before or after the flood?

James Robinson further comments that the comparative analysis of Gnostic texts with Jewish Aggadah traditions shows the nomative *Norea* was a derivative of the infamous *Namaah* of the Cainite and Lamech lineage¹⁰ and a known Dragon queen of Nephilim bloodlines. Finally, the originating Greek spelling for *Namaah*, according to Robinson, was *Horaia*, the naughty girl of Jewish legend that openly cavorted with the sons of God.¹¹ Noria/Pyrrha was a Nephilim, along with Deucalion; she was likely the *Namaah* recorded in

Genesis for her infamy and posthumously remembered for surviving the flood.

Deucalion rode out the storm in an ark with his wife, landing atop a mountain named Mount Parnassus when the floodwaters receded. Then Deucalion and his posterity rebuilt civilization. According to Robert Temple, a Sanskrit scholar, Mount Parnassus is the same latitude as that of Mount Ararat, where Noah landed.¹²

The legends from the Indian subcontinent recorded in the *Vedas* articulate a similar story to that of the Hebrews, Greeks, and Sumerians. Oral traditions were set down in Sanskrit writing much later in history. Historians concede that these native Hindu and Brahmanical flood traditions have been imported to the Indus valley by wandering Aryans.¹³ The *Vedas* are concluded to be very old because they were preserved in the Aryan language, which is archaic. Shortly after Aryans arrived in the Punjab, an elite, erudite order compiled the *Vedas*, developing in the late Vedic period the Brahman concept that a power like the universal life force holds the universe together. Sages concluded there was an immortal spark at the core of humans that was connected to the Brahman sustaining the universe.¹⁴ By the ninth century B.C.E. (or before), ritualists had established the Brahman Priestly Clan.¹⁵

The *Rig Veda*, composed circa 600 B.C.E., was penned in an obscure Aryan tongue. Early Aryan clans named themselves *Jana*, which is Sanskrit for “tribe.”¹⁶ Aryans drifted into two distinct languages, the Avestan dialect and the early form of Sanskrit. The Aryan pantheon seems to have spilled over into both Indian and Mediterranean cultures. Avestan Aryans named their gods *Daevas*, meaning “Shining Ones,” while in Sanskrit they were *Devas* and *Amrita*.¹⁷

The *Sapatha Brahmana* is the earliest surviving account of an antediluvian character king, a leader of men known as Manu. Manu is remembered as the father of humankind and a member of the surviving brotherhood of the seven sages.¹⁸ *Manu* was a title held by six previous kings who reigned for long periods of time before the flood.¹⁹ Manu permitted the

seven sages to accompany him on the ark when the floodwaters deluged the antediluvian world.²⁰ The god Vishna warned Manu of the impending catastrophe that would overtake the three antediluvian worlds but also said not to fear, for Vishna would provide Manu with an ark to escape upon.²¹ The question arises as to whether or not the *Satpatha Brahmana* has accurately testified to the three great antediluvian empires of Sumer, Atlantis, and Mu. One further speculates as to whether or not giants and humans were provided escape upon arks in all the disparate antediluvian civilizations of the earth.

Manu's commission after the flood was to reestablish agriculture, utilizing his cache of every kind of seed that he had stowed away on the escaping ark,²² again most similar to the agrarian and vegetarian Noah. Manu, however, was both a king of the antediluvian epoch and the patriarchal founder of a dynasty of kings in the postdiluvian epoch.²³ Manu's ark made landfall not coincidentally on the slope of a northern mountain in Himavat, located in the Himalaya mountain range. The deluge refugees then descended down the mountain very slowly, only when they were safe from being washed away,²⁴ again very similar to the biblical account of Noah. Manu's reward for saving humankind, all the animals, and all the plant life was mastery over all knowledge, insights into the mystery of the soul, and a form of immortality,²⁵ which echoes the Sumerian account of Utnapishtim.

Manu was likely Nephilim. Manu was recorded in the *Mahabharata Veda* as a very powerful *Rishi* or Sage, and not as a king.²⁶ In the southwest of India, another *Veda*, the *Satyaavrata*, Manu bears the name and title the Lord of Dravida.²⁷ In this account, Manu is believed, according to Hancock, to be the king of the Dravidian people.²⁸

Finally, there is yet another important Gnostic tradition that provides for the survival of the Nephilim into the postdiluvian world. In this account, Seth was saved from the deluge to keep his race from extinction.²⁹ Seth, in this tradition, was the parent or founder to the Immoveable and/or Incorruptible Race.³⁰ They are also known as "the Posterity of

Seth,” “the Perfect Ones,” and “Those Ones.”³¹ Gnostic tradition professes that history has been subdivided into four epochs, with three being antediluvian. This great Incorruptible Race was the race that was later transplanted to Sodom and Gomorrah after the flood, but which also descended from the previous ages, all antediluvian.³² This was not the race descended from Seth the son of Adam.

This was the second of two races that were created by angels before the deluge, and in this tradition, Seth is an archetype of Seth, Emmakha (and or eternal) Seth, and not from the posterity of Adam but the posterity of angels and Nephilim, and the founder of the Gnostic race.³³ The Incorruptible Race of giants is the mysterious race that Cain, Enoch the Evil, Lamech, Naamah, and Tubal-Cain have all allegedly and eagerly connected themselves to in legend. Cain and his posterity claimed a more royal and divine legacy, void of Adamite impurity, which the posterity of Cain, in turn, pollinated into the people of day six.

The Gnostic gospels record that not only Noah survived the deluge but also many people from the Immoveable Race did and that they were guided to a certain place within a luminous cloud to ensure they survived the flood.³⁴ The luminous cloud seems to be a direct connection to the place, or the angel, which created this mysterious race, for this surreptitious Seth was created in a luminous cloud in the likeness of the angel Adamas,³⁵ in a similar manner to the centaurs.

The recollection of the survival of the Immoveable Race by the hands of their fallen patriarchs has been diligently recorded into Gnostic scripture, literature, and legends from around the globe, but the polytheist scripture and legends of “Nephilim survival” are not the legends and memories of Noah. This clandestine literature is not the biblical recollection; this must be plainly understood. The Nephilim and the Immoveable Race survived because of the intercession of fallen angels saving them and their illicit legacy from utter destruction, all to poison the postdiluvian world, just as they had poisoned the antediluvian epoch. Now after the flood, the

descendants of the biblical Japheth and Ham, in a similar account to pantheistic and Gnostic legends, went to live among Those Ones (Nephilim) and rebelled against God once more at Sodom,³⁶ once again intermixing Nephilim bloodlines with the pure Adamite bloodlines that descended down through Noah and his sons.

This, then, accounts for deluge narratives being spawned by two to six separate surviving races—four human and two Nephilim—upon several possible arks: possibly at least four human recollections and two or more Nephilim recollections. We now have several suitable solutions explaining the doctrine of surviving Nephilim and the four human races (colors) of day six. The first derives from two separate violations against the laws of creation, one before the deluge and one after by fallen angels at Sodom; the second, from a possible skirting of God's plans by small bands of Nephilim and humans in all antediluvian civilizations, who were warned of and protected by fallen angels from the pending deluge and who then modeled their accounts into legend after the Noah narrative. The third possibility derives from the perfect and Immoveable Race descending from the ancient Gnostic patriarch Seth and many of his descendants, who were protected in a luminous cloud from the flood catastrophe. And the fourth says that God may have provided for a human in each of the four antediluvian civilizations and races, a Noah equivalent, who then spawned the four races in the postdiluvian epoch. The reprobate race of Nephilim survived through other surreptitious schemes offered by dark angels.

Whichever the case may be, all four scenarios are compatible with Genesis 6, for none would have taken place unless God had ordained it to take place just as Genesis recorded it. Additionally, the Bible does, in fact, record several unexplained races surviving the flood, even though modern orthodoxy dismisses these dissonant accounts. The previous chapters of this book bear witness to a considerable volume of testimony from pagan cultures, other religions, and a variety of secular sources, which underlines that their histories and their legends were all anchored in the true historic source, Genesis.

It is now time to learn about the surviving giant races and day six humans documented during the time of Abraham and the Exodus, before moving onto Nimrod and Babel. Israelite history is yet another requisite foundation stone to unraveling the contemporary conspiracy, the renaissance of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy. The modern incantation has been preordained to climax, complete with its denouement, in our generation, the Terminal Generation, known biblically in prophecy as the generation of the end times and the last days.

**SECTION III: The Descendants of
Anak**

**BLOODLINES AND
COVENANTS**



THE RAPHAITES AND THE AMORITES

And they spread among the Israelites a bad report about the land they had explored. They said, “The land we explored devours those living in it. All the people we saw there are of great size. We saw Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak come from Nephilim).”

—Numbers 13:32-33

After Israel escaped the land of Egypt, they wandered the desert for forty years before crossing into the Land of the Covenant. This was the time when the Israelites were formed into a nation through trial and obedience. It was a time when the Israelites were incumbent to forge their nationhood in preparation for the tribulation that was to come.

Even though the Promised Land was their divine inheritance, why did it not come easily? Why did nations occupying the Promised Land stand steadfastly against this newborn nation in what seems to have been a suicide pact? Why did nations like the Amalekites and the Amorites whip surrounding nations into a frenzy to oppose Israel, forcing Israel to take the Land of the Covenant by force?

The Israelites quickly learned the nations who stood between them and the Covenanted Land kept a terrible surprise. Nephilim were living among those Gentile nations, practicing the same kind of vile corruption their ancestors had invoked on the antediluvian world. The Israelites identified the postdiluvian giants as Anakites and Rephaites, even though they universally understood the giants were descendants of the antediluvian Nephilim.

It is pertinent and perplexing to note that *Anak* translates as “a giant, or a long necked giant,” while *Rephaim* translates as “spirits of the deceased or giant aborigines.”¹ Both were races unaccounted for in Scripture, populating the Trans-Jordan region,² a region which still maintains their names in many locations, such as the Valley of Rephaim. Archaeological discoveries resolutely support the claim of giants in the biblical lands being tall and fair skinned,³ even though secular science unaccountably disregards these claims.

The Nephilim dominated the governments of the Amalekites, the Amorites, the people of Negev, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Edomites, the Philistines, and the Jebusites. I do not believe it was a mere coincidence that the posterity of Nephilim lived with and dominated the peoples who occupied the Land of the Covenant. It is my contention that Nephilim deliberately set out in the postdiluvian world to settle in and violate the Land of the Covenant in resistance to and rebellion against God, who had destroyed their rebellious ancestors. Nephilim both aligned and positioned their homes geographically against the not yet formed nation of Israel, laying in patient, clandestine endurance to ambush the future nation of destiny. The Nephilim then ambushed Israel once they came into being, endeavoring to impede Israel’s divine rendezvous with destiny.

As you will recall in Deuteronomy 32:8, God divided the nations in the beginning according to the number of the sons of God. One concludes from Scripture that God kept the Promised Land for Himself, for and His specific intentions, because God clearly bequeathed the land to the descendants of Abraham, the future nation of Israel (Genesis 12:7, 13:14-15, 17:8-9, 18:17:21, 48:5-6, Acts 7:5-6), and clearly stated the land was His (Leviticus 25:23). God then gave the land to Israel (Joshua 24:11-13, Deuteronomy 1:21, 3:27, 32:38, Numbers 27:12, 34:1-29) as their inheritance. The posterity of the Nephilim surely would have remembered this. The remnant of the Nephilim then settled knowingly in the Land of the Covenant after the deluge, in full support of their ancestors and progenitors. It was in the Promised Land that the postdiluvian Nephilim nation chose to make its stand against God and the future, infant nation of hope, endeavoring to thwart God's plan of salvation for humankind when Israel was at her weakest point.

Let us first work our way back to the beginning of the postdiluvian world and then forward again to the time of the Exodus and the conquest of the Promised Land in order further illuminate the Nephilim's goal. Of the many nations the Nephilim lived among, the Amalekites and the Amorites stand out in their determined opposition to the Israelites. We know they were nations that contained the descendants of Anak from Numbers: "But the people who lived there are powerful, and the cities are fortified and very large. We even saw the descendants of Anak there. The Amalekites live in Negev, the Hittites, Jebusites, and the Amorites live in the hill country" (Num. 13:28-29). What is not clear regarding these overlooked and misconstrued accounts is whether or not the Amorites and the Amalekites were pure Nephilim nations or if the Nephilim just lived among them, dominating their kingships.

Both nations were shrouded in mystery and inexplicably interwoven with Anakites and Rephaites. Both nations were distinctly described separately from other nations as giants, along with Anakites and Rephaites. Both can be found in the Table of Nations listed in Genesis 10 and in 1 Chronicles, with the Amorites listed as the sons of Sidon, firstborn of Canaan, son of Ham. Most of the nations that occupied the Land of the Covenant were Canaanites, with the Philistines and the Amalekites being the exceptions. Amorite meant westerners, or western highlanders.⁴ They were recorded historically as wild, nomadic immigrants from the north, who intermarried with Canaanites, adopting their Semitic language.⁵

The Akkadians and Sumerians knew the Amorites as the Martu and/or Ameru, while all the land of Palestine and Syria was remembered as the land of the Amorites in the third millennium B.C.E.⁶ Amorites were recorded in the historical annals of Accad and Sumer as barbarians, an uncivilized people.⁷ Amorites survived as sojourners of the mountains just beyond Sumer, in direct opposition to the city-dwelling and agrarian Mesopotamians.⁸ Mesopotamians viewed the Amorites as tent-dwelling, nomadic barbarians who marauded over their mountain habitat well equipped with weapons of war and as a people who consumed uncooked meat.⁹ Cahill concludes that the Mesopotamians regarded the Amorites as almost animals.¹⁰

The people of Amalek were listed under the sons of Eliphaz, son of Esau, son of Isaac, son of Abraham.¹¹ The mysterious Amalekites do not possess any archaeological traces whatsoever. It is as though they never existed; many scholars believe that Amalek and his tribe merged with the original, unknown Amalekites to form the Great Amalekite Race, or perhaps Amalek took his name, a new name, from the supposed unknown people he merged with.¹² What can be said with certainty is that the Amalekites were a murky nation in both their founding and in the way they unaccountably vanished from recorded secular history.

If only we could leave the genealogies of the Amorites and the Amalekites, the beginnings of the postdiluvian Nephilim would be quite simple, but tracing the genealogy of the Nephilim proves to be more disquieting. Considering the numerous vernacular

names for the Nephilim, as recorded previously, demonstrates there is much more to the postdiluvian Nephilim puzzle than just the Amalekites and the Amorites, that postdiluvian Nephilim impacted more of the founding nations listed in the Table of Nations than just the Amorites and the Amalekites. For now, we will first focus on these two nations, simply because they were the most predominate Anakite nations at the time of the Exodus.

What is certain about the Amorites and the Amalekites is that they lived with and among Anakites, thereby producing a mixed race of giants. Just as in the days of Noah, those giants usurped the kingships and governments of their time, seizing absolute control over those nations, as witnessed by Old Testament accounts.¹³ Knight and Lomas suggest that the descendants of Anak became postdiluvian kings because of their physical superiority.¹⁴

After the flood, Gardner notes kingship was originally established in Kish, but kingship by humans failed or was destroyed; kingship then reverted back to Nephilim, just as it had in the antediluvian epoch.¹⁵ For whatever reasons, the Sumerian King's List articulates that after the deluge, a new group of rulers had to be found and that kingship once again descended to earth from on high.¹⁶ Similarly, Amorite and Amalekite kings were described as either Anakites or Rephaites; they were Anunnaki kings anointed from heaven by the fallen angels in the same manner that transpired before the deluge. Interestingly enough, and certainly not by chance or coincidence, in my opinion, the ancient Sumerian word for *king* literally translated as "big man"¹⁷ or "giants."

Deuteronomy, Numbers, and Joshua record that postdiluvian Nephilim known as Rephaites and Anakites were taller and stronger than the Israelites.¹⁸ These passages confirm the Nephilim lived among and ruled the peoples of the Amalekites and the Amorites. This certainly accounts for the stinging punishment through annihilation that was prophesied for each of those nations by God.¹⁹ Both nations were sentenced to utter annihilation at the hands of the Israelites by the edict of God, who equated their corruption and violence with that of the Nephilim at the time of the deluge. The Amalekites and the Amorites were sentenced to be hunted down over many years and generations by the Israelites, until they were utterly destroyed in the times of David.

We will investigate the Amorites first, before returning to the inexplicable Amalekites. The Amorite narrative is straightforward compared to the tangled Amalekite genealogy. The Old Testament documents that the Amorites were summarily subjugated by Anakite kings.²⁰ The two prominent Anakite kings of the Amorites during the time of Joshua and the conquest of the Land of the Covenant were Sihon and Og.²¹ In truth, the Psalms recorded not only that Sihon and Og were mighty Anakite kings but also that all the kings of Canaan were.²²

Simple deduction proposes that if Anakite kings reigned over the Amorites of that time, they also did so for many, many generations before Sihon and Og. *Nelson's* describes Og as the last survivor of a race of giants,²³ our first confirmed giant to survive the flood. We are not informed at this juncture as to how long those Anakites reigned, but later we will discover their reign of terror originated back to a time very close to the time of the flood, establishing the Nephilim reign of terror at about 1,500 years in Canaan, and 2,000 years in Philistia. Postdiluvian Nephilim imprinted a significant impression upon the major events of postdiluvian history that has been conveniently swept aside and ignored by modern theologians and secular historians alike.

At the beginning of the conquest of the Promised Land, Moses asked for permission from the Anakite king Sihon to grant his army and people safe passage through the land of Sihon. Sihon had such great size that no one could stand against him. Moreover, he was extraordinarily fleet of foot for his enormous size, just as the antediluvian Greek Titans, such as Hercules and Theseus, were. Ginzberg noted Sihon's original name was *Arad*, a name describing Sihon's amazing dexterity and quickness.²⁴ Even so, one wonders

whether or not *Arad* conceals that Sihon was a fugitive from Arad, which was located just outside Hebron.²⁵ Or does *Arad* contain a hidden antediluvian meaning, since Sihon was brother to Og and thus also survived the flood? Sihon then displayed his naturally inherited hubris and an ancestral clandestine covenant against good and God for all future generations to ponder by refusing Moses and the Israelites safe passage.²⁶ The Amorites were well aware of just who the Israelites were from the Amalekites and bound themselves in a blood covenant against the Israelites.

Because of Sihon's hubris, Moses was mortally afraid to wage war against the Amorites, until God heartened Moses by chaining Og's and Sihon's guardian fallen angels during the battles. Sihon's vile act of inhospitable barbarism begat an inevitable battle fought between the Amorites and the Israelites, where Moses and the Israelites easily destroyed Sihon and his army. This then brought Og, Sihon's ally and brother, into the clash. Og was in no hurry at first to rush in and support his brother, until he heard of his brother's crushing defeat at the hands of the Israelites, for he thought Sihon and his army would easily overwhelm the inexperienced Israelites.²⁷

Og was king of Gilead and Gaulantis, according to Josephus,²⁸ and the king of Gilead to Bashan in Scripture, recorded as the land of Rephaites.²⁹ Og was a gigantic man, known for his great strength and power. He was legendary for his great beauty. Og was a king without equal in his time.³⁰ Josephus went on to articulate Og's remarkable strength and beauty was complimented by the extraordinary adeptness and skill of his hands. Josephus did not provide any more detail than this, but we may conclude that Og was a superior king, with godlike size, beauty, strength, and skill; he was a true demigod living to an extraordinary age. Remember, Og somehow survived the flood as the last of the race of giants (likely Rephaim),³¹ which likely occurred circa 2950 to 3050 B.C.E., while the Exodus took place circa 1450 B.C.E.

Og was recorded by Jewish legends as being extraordinarily wide as well as being tall.³² Both Josephus and Deuteronomy described Og's bed as more than thirteen feet long and eight feet wide.³³ His bed was made of iron and not wood, for Og's weight would have crushed any furniture made of wood;³⁴ the Israelites retained this bed as a memorial in Rabbah.³⁵ Migene Gonzalez-Wipper records Og as descending from Shemyaza/Azazel, the chief of the *Grigori*, who spawned the Nephilim,³⁶ concurring with the conclusion that Og was a surviving antediluvian ancestor of the Nephilim.³⁷ All this was confirmed in the Babylonian Talmud, where it unpredictably cited Og as a progeny of Hiya, son of Shemyaza/Azazel.³⁸ Other Jewish legends recorded Og and Sihon were sons of Aniah, who also connected his ancestry back to Shemazai/Azazel. Sihon and Og, according to these Jewish legends, were believed to be the last of the original antediluvian giants that somehow survived the deluge.³⁹

In *Hebrew Myths: The Book of Genesis*, Graves and Patai state that Og escaped the flood by clinging to a rope ladder attached to Noah's Ark. Noah apparently took pity on the giant and fed Og daily through a porthole. According to this and other Jewish legends, Og swore an oath to Noah that he and his descendants would serve Noah and his descendants in perpetuity, providing Noah fed him and his kin that were with him, clinging on to the sides of the ark.⁴⁰ Og repented of his evil ways as the legend goes and became the slave of Noah. But at some point after the floodwaters had receded, Og returned to his wicked, antediluvian ways.⁴¹ This took place after Abraham relinquished Og of his servitude.⁴²

The last nail in the coffin confirming Og's ancestral heritage was that his chosen reign included the area of Bashan. Bashan included the infamous Mount Hermon, the place where the fallen angels descended to copulate with the daughters of Cain.⁴³ Og was a true giant ruling potentate, a Gibborim and a Nephilim, from the antediluvian epoch.

Josephus informs us that Og and Sihon were the best of friends,⁴⁴ not to mention brothers. When Og heard Sihon had marched against Israel, Og entered the war in support of his old friend Sihon. Unfortunately for Og, though, by the time he and his army reached the great battle, Sihon had already been slain by the Israelites, along with his army of Amorites. When Og arrived on the battlefield, he suffered the same fate as Sihon, going down in utter defeat⁴⁵ in battle at the hands of Israelites, even though Og seems to have mysteriously survived this defeat, according to Scripture, as the last remnant of the original Rephaites east of the Jordan (Deut. 3:11). After that battle, Og does not appear again in Scripture.

From this biblical account regarding the Amorites and the Israelites, what becomes clear is that the Anakites were well entrenched in the Promised Land by the time of the Exodus. Deuteronomy 1:26–28 and 2:10–23 name the giant nations, who lived among the Amorites, as Anakites, just as Numbers 13:28–29 testifies to the same. However, Joshua 12:4 and Deuteronomy 3:11 name Og, king of Bashan, as one of the last of the Rephaites,⁴⁶ supporting *Unger's* conclusion that Og was one of the last distinguished survivors of the race of Rephaim.

We ascertain from these misunderstood Exodus accounts that the two most prominent races of giants during the early postdiluvian epoch were the Anakites and Rephaites; although, many other appellations were applied to Nephilim. What is difficult to determine is why there appear to be two distinct but separate races of giants that came to the forefront; the Israelites did distinguish the difference, even though we are not informed why. Perhaps one race was from the line of Og and his kin, while the other might have been from the line of Utnapishtim and his kin. Or perhaps one was from the race of Seth, the Immoveable Race, and perhaps the other was from Mount Hermon.

We do not find out who Rapha might be, but we are introduced in the Bible to Arba.⁴⁷ Arba was described in Joshua as “the greatest man amongst the Anakites” (Josh. 14:15). Arba was the Anakites’ legendary king of mythology. He was credited with being the forefather of the Anak and the Anakite nation,⁴⁸ the most ancient of the named postdiluvian Anakites, as well as being the actual father to Anak.⁴⁹ Additionally, Anak begat three sons who were also giants.⁵⁰ The region known in the Bible as Kiriath Arba, more commonly known as Hebron, was named after Arba, as he was regarded as its founder.⁵¹ Anak was considered the progenitor of the race of giants named after him, the Anakim, or Anakites. Past these limited details, the Bible does not speak to Arba any further; but again, Arba must have had quite an infamous life to gain notoriety by his notation in the Bible.

Arba, Anak, and Rapha were not listed in the Table of Nations because they were Nephilim, and we are not able to trace back this lineage any further, leaving us at an apparent dead end. But we can try a different avenue, linking the Anakites back to Rapha and then Rapha back to the Nephilim through careful consideration and study of the Old Testament. In this spirit, let us consider the translations of their vernacular appellations, alongside the following passages:

I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession. (The Emites used to live there—a people strong and numerous, and as tall as the Anakites. Like the Anakites, they too are considered Rephaites, but the Moabites called them Emites ...

—Deuteronomy 2:10–11 NIV

I will not give possession of any land belonging to the Ammonites. I have given it as a possession to the descendants of Lot. (That too was considered a land of the Rephaites, who used to live there; but the Ammonites called them Zamzummites. They were people strong and numerous, and as tall as the Anakites.) The Lord destroyed them before the Ammonites who drove them out and settled in their place. The Lord had done the same for the descendants of Esau, who lived in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them. They drove them out and have lived in their place to this day. And as for the Avvites who lived in the villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorites coming out of Caphtor destroyed them and settled in their place.

—Numbers 2:20–22

Unger's defines the *Emites* or *Emin* as "giant aborigines who occupied the land east of the Jordan River and who were dispossessed by the Moabites."⁵² The name *Emin* was derived from the fear they inspired because of their sinfulness and size.⁵³ The *Zamzummites* were defined as "noisemakers," likely from the thunderous bellows of their voices that Atlanteans and Titans were well-known for and/or those that mumbled and/or those who murmured. The Ammonites destroyed them.⁵⁴ The word *zamzummin* further describes the talent that these giants had in war, for in other accounts they were considered masters of war.⁵⁵ *Avvites* or *Avim* described iniquitous giants who dwelled among the Philistines in Gaza and identified with the Hivites.⁵⁶ The *Auzim* dwelled in Ham and were translated as "Shining People."⁵⁷ In a similar manner, *Iuvim*, the name provided by Egyptians, describes their Snake-like qualities and their ability to easily judge the quality of the soil.⁵⁸

Rephaites were additionally understood to be giant aborigines from much older races.⁵⁹ The alternative translation to *rephaite* reflects that, at a glance, a person's heart would grow weak from the terribleness of the giant's appearance.⁶⁰ Remember, Nephilim possessed heads like snakes, rough and hairy skin, and eyes of honey and gold, all the while exuding a glow about them. Nephilim became known in legend and mythology as "the Shining Ones." *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary* defines *aboriginal* as "original nation," an indigenous inhabitant of a country from the beginning.⁶¹ All this suggests that Rephaites were the true postdiluvian indigenous people of the Land of the Covenant, and perhaps from even before.

The two passages mentioned in Numbers and Deuteronomy link the Anakites, Zamzummites, Horites, Emites, Avvites, and for that matter, any giant of that time back to *Rapha*⁶²—or more accurately label them all Rephaites; this linkage includes both the Amorites and the Amalekites. The books of Deuteronomy and Numbers clearly underline that all these giants, including Anakites, were considered Rephaites (Deut. 2:10–11; Num. 2:20–22). Therefore, Rephaim must have been the root nation, or one of the root nations, for the postdiluvian Nephilim. But once again, we are not permitted to trace *Rapha* through the Table of Nations because *Rapha* was not listed in either of the accounts. Therefore, we must explore the earliest known references made to *Rapha*.



SODOM AND GOMORRAH

Then the Lord said, “The outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is so great and so grievous that I will go down and see if what they have done is as bad as the outcry that has reached me.”

—Genesis 18:20–21

I find it intriguing that the first reference to Nephilim after the flood begins in the time of Abraham.¹ This is not an anecdotal coincidence, so how are Nephilim related to Abraham and Sodom?

Abraham arrived in the Land of the Covenant from Ur in Chaldea, also known as Babylonia, the ancient home of the Sumerians. This is very odd. The very time God binds Abraham into an everlasting Covenant to save humankind, the Nephilim show up. The resurfacing of Nephilim seemingly foreshadowed the great conflict that would follow 400 to 500 years later, when the newly formed nation of Israel retook the Promised Land.

God guided Abraham away from Ur to the land that would be provided for his descendants,² the allotment from Deuteronomy. God bound it into a Covenant, all the time knowing it was infested with Nephilim. This certainly gives one pause for thought. God must have intended all along to utilize Israel in the same manner that He brought forth the flood, to eradicate the Nephilim corruption from His land and

creation, saving humankind from their curse. God led Abraham to the Promised Land, a place where Abraham could prosper, for the language in Canaan was western Semitic and similar to Abraham's eastern Semitic dialect.³

Ur was home to the moon cult and the moon god Sin and his daughter Innana. Bauer notes that *Terah's* name (Abraham's father) expresses kinship with the moon god Sin, just as *Sarai* is the Akkadian form for "Sin's wife, the goddess, Ningal," subjects we will examine later. Abraham and Sarah were separated from pure Semitic stock and from the chaos of polytheism by God reclaiming them and marking His reclamation by adding *ah* to both their names of Abram and Sarai.⁴

At the time God gave Abraham His blessing, less than 400 years had passed since the flood. Around this period of time, Genesis noted an unexplained alliance of kings, likely from Mesopotamia, who waged war against the kings from the plain of Sodom. This alliance continued on to battle against the Rephaites in Ashteroth, the Zuzites in Ham, the Emites in Shaveh Kiriathaim, and the Horites in the hill country of Seir—all unaccounted-for giant nations.⁵ This powerful alliance additionally vanquished the Amalekites and the Amorites,⁶ who must have been giants as well, for this war was waged entirely against giant-infested nations, noting all the while that the timing of this battle predates the Amalekite and Amorite genealogical record in the Table of Nations. One concludes, then, from this ancient war against giants that Sodom and Gomorrah must also have been infested with Nephilim.

The Rephaites would have required a number of generations to form into mighty, warlike states, threatening the balance of power of the world at that time. Logical deduction would dictate that the Nephilim would have reappeared immediately after the deluge. It is very possible, and most likely, that when Nephilim made their grand reappearance, they were also in contact by virtue of both geography and timeframe with Nimrod, whom we will discuss in detail shortly.

What is also worthy of note is that the same nation names were used at that point in history to describe the Rephaite nations as Israel would name them in their encounter at the time just after the Exodus, more than 500 years later. This could simply mean that when the historical record was written at later dates, the names of the nations as they were known at that time were applied, or it is even possible that there was another intriguing alternative: the original Rephaite nation nomenclature withstood the test of time, out of the respect or fear of the diverse peoples of that region of those terrible giant city-states skilled in war. One must consider that the Rephaite nations would have made a significant impression on the people of the postdiluvian world.

From this very same encounter, Josephus, too, made note of a war between the Assyrians and the Sodomites, just as Genesis 14 recorded, but Josephus included a very appropriate anecdote. During the campaign, Assyria laid waste to the region of Syria, where they overthrew the offspring of the giants,⁷ the Amorites and the Amalekites.⁸ Josephus, then, considered both the Amalekites and the Amorites giants. Therefore, the complete Assyrian campaign was a war waged against the giants and nations completely infested and overrun with Nephilim, which included the Amorite, Amalekite, and Horite nations.

It is interesting to note that this campaign took place before the time of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities of the plain. Therefore, if the Rephaites were part of the posterity of Noah, they would have been spawned by the early descendants of Noah, being as they were already recorded as full-fledged nations by that point in time. Hence, these specific Rephaite nations ought to have been listed in the Table of Nations, just as all the other nations descending from Noah were recorded for good or for bad, but they were not. We must therefore conclude that the Rephaites did not descend from Noah but from some other source, because the nations that were descended from the countenance of Noah are all listed in the Table of Nations. This does not preclude that the daughters of Noah's posterity might have been required to

procreate with giants, even though female Nephilim may also have survived the flood.

The second intriguing anecdote put forth by Josephus and Scripture testified to the fact that Nephilim dwelled among the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah at the time of Abraham, when God destroyed Sodom, Gomorrah, and all the cities of the plain because of their great sins and vile behavior.⁹ The connection between Sodom and the Nephilim is quite illuminating. Based on what you have learned in the text thus far about the terrible impact and influence giants had on antediluvians and their panache for corrupting naive and innocent people, do you think the Nephilim could have had a part in God's ultimate retribution toward the people of Sodom and Gomorrah?

For those who may not be familiar with the Sodom and Gomorrah narrative, God both judged and destroyed those two cities, as well as their companion cities of the plain. They were utterly destroyed by fire and brimstone, in a similar fashion to a nuclear attack, executing all those who dwelled within and leaving the entire district desolate to this day.¹⁰ The crimes of Sodom were all well documented debaucheries of the antediluvian Nephilim. Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities of the plain were all located in the desolate region known today as the Dead Sea.

The Qur'an describes the people of Sodom and Gomorrah as completely vile. They practiced idolatry, homosexuality, and violence to strangers. They were destroyed by angels of God who turned the city upside down, raining showers of burning stones upon them.¹¹

Ezekiel testified to Sodom's gluttony, arrogance, and unconcern for the welfare of the poor, noting they were haughty in their detestable practices before God.¹² Jude 1:6–7 records Sodom's sins in this way: "giving themselves up to sexual immorality and perversion." The outcry from Sodom became so great that God sent three of his angels to judge Sodom (Gen. 18:20–21). The account of Sodom and Gomorrah is one of the great Old Testament narratives that establishes both a moral lesson and a standard for all

subsequent generations.¹³ The two cities “serve as an example of those that suffer the punishment of eternal fire,” says Jude 1:7.

Even though God had previously bound a Covenant with Noah, punctuated with the rainbow as a sign of that everlasting Covenant to never destroy the earth again by water (Gen. 9:12–17), God could and still can judge the earth as retribution for humankind’s corruption and violence through other destructive forces, just as we will see in the last days of this age. God has always reserved this right should humankind ever backslide again into similar violence and corruption as that which horrified the late antediluvian age. Sodom and Gomorrah, and the companion cities of the plain, did backslide into a similar debauchery as in the antediluvian age. They defiled themselves and God’s creation through sexual perversion, idolatry, and collaboration with Nephilim, to the point where God was obligated to judge them with ferocity equal to how He had judged humankind prior to the deluge.

All this requires that we ask: was it the Nephilim who so corrupted the people of Sodom and Gomorrah that God decided to totally destroy those people from the face of the earth? There is no conclusive biblical evidence to support such a claim, but the coincidence of the Nephilim’s presence in Sodom and the adjacent areas is inappropriate to ignore, just as the presence of the Nephilim in the Amorite and Amalekite nations was no coincidence. Furthermore, when we consider that Jude 1:6 connects sexual perversion of Sodom with sexual perversion of angels and we know that Nephilim were in the Sodom region at that time, the connection becomes firmly cemented with circumstantial evidence.

From the Gnostic perspective, Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by the God of the Bible not for their wickedness but because of their wisdom and insights.¹⁴ This again testifies to Nephilim contamination, for the Gnostics believe the God of the Bible is the evil God who enslaves humankind in ignorance. Gnostics believe the postdiluvian Nephilim kings, on the other hand, were enlightened purveyors of forbidden wisdom and insight, and therefore, God destroyed many of the

great postdiluvian sources of enlightened insight at Sodom and Gomorrah, as well as many of the surviving antediluvians, the giants.

It is difficult not to conclude that the Nephilim were the root cause for the sins of Sodom. In fact, one ought to deduce that Nephilim were, indeed, the root cause for their degeneration. Perhaps Sodom and Gomorrah were the founding city-states of postdiluvian Nephilim. Perhaps Sodom and Gomorrah were the centers for postdiluvian apostasy, where impassioned fallen angels once more procreated with human females out of spite. Perhaps all this was the extended reasoning for such an awesome display of destruction poured out on those corrupt cities, as a sign to future generations demonstrating God's indignation towards the birthplace of postdiluvian giants.

Gnostic gospels profess that three races survived the deluge: the Posterity of Seth, the posterity of Noah, and the apostates from the posterity of Noah. Seth, according to this myth, as you may recall, was the parent of the mysterious Immoveable Race, the posterity of Seth.¹⁵ This was an imperishable race created in the image of the god Adamas (fallen angel) by another great angel, Autogenes, and is a holy race that purportedly will be lifted up above angels.¹⁶ Adamas brought forth a child in his image and likeness, calling him Seth, who then produced with his offspring the imperishable race.¹⁷

From the Gnostic holy book of the Invisible Spirit we learn that Seth replanted his antediluvian seed with a female virgin who bore fruit with Sodom and Gomorrah.¹⁸ Further into this gospel, we learn Seth sowed his seed in the "Earthborn Aeons" (beings likely giants), where their numbers were the infinite number of Sodom. The Aeons were called Seth's pasture or distribution of Gomorrah, and Seth took the plant from the spring of Gomorrah and planted it in the second location of Sodom.¹⁹ Sodom and Gomorrah just may have been the location where the second spiteful spectacle took place, whereby vitriolic angels copulated once more with humans, this time the daughters of Noah, creating yet another new race

of mortal giants in the cities where the surviving antediluvian remnant of giants had coalesced.

If there was any doubt as to this allegory of giants, the Gnostic gospel goes on to state that these Aeons were indeed the great Incorruptible Race that appeared from the three previous ages (antediluvian).²⁰ God then destroyed a large portion of the surviving original antediluvian giants at Sodom and Gomorrah, along with the newly created giants. The third surviving race from Gnostic mythology, the so-called apostates of Noah's seed, were the ones who intermarried with the surviving giants after the deluge.

Jewish legends further enlighten the Sodom/Nephilim relationship, beginning with Og, Abraham's slave. Nimrod gifted Og to Abraham, but Abraham freed Og after marrying Sarah; Og was known as Eliazer, Abraham's steward. After being freed, Og became a king, founding sixty cities among the Amorites, including Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities of the plain, all with very high walls.²¹ The five cities of the plain, which were part of the Sodom and Gomorrah alliance, were defeated by the four-king alliance of Chedorlaomer that carried Lot off as hostage from Sodom.²²

Og learned of the hostage-taking and warned Abraham, hoping that Abraham would be lost in battle so that Og could steal Sarah for himself, because he coveted Sarah's great beauty,²³ just as a pharaoh in Egypt would later do. Sarah was of such extraordinary beauty that she was eagerly sought after by King Ablimelech of Palestine, as well as Og and Pharaoh, all who were kings.²⁴ Og, in other legends, tried to seduce Sarah on many occasions.²⁵ Og, in these legends, was actually the unnamed informant to Abraham that was recorded in the Bible.²⁶ What is important to note, though, is that Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities of the plain were all founded and governed by Nephilim. All of these cities were Rephaite cities contaminated with the Incorruptible Race, the second-born race of antediluvian giants, Og and his kin, and the Nephilim-infested Amorites.

The cause of the War of Four Kings Against Five (Genesis 14), as it became known, was rooted in the successful

rebellion of one of Nimrod's generals, Chedorlaomer/Kedorlaomer, who became the king of Elam.²⁷ The Bible recorded the four Mesopotamian kings as Amraphel, king of Shinar or Babylonia; Arioch, king of Ellaser; Kedorlaomer, king of Elam; and Tidal, king of Goiim, who fought against Bera, king of Sodom; Birsha, king of Gomorrah; Shinab, king of Admah; Shemeber, king of Zeboiim; and the king of Bela, also known as Zoar.²⁸ Other sources noted Chedor-la(g)omer of Elam was known alternatively as king Kutir-Lagamar of Susa, who was the loyal vassal and tax collector of Amar-Sin, the biblical Amraphel, and the third monarch of the Ur III dynasty, which was part of an alliance with two other great rulers of Mesopotamia: Zariku of Ashur, the biblical (Z)Arioch of Ellaser, and Tishadal of Urkish, the biblical Ti(sha)dal.²⁹ Elamites occupied the cities of Susa and Awan from before 2700 B.C.E.; they intermixed with off-shoot, wandering Aryans from the Indus valley and Amorites.³⁰

Chedorlaomer had subjugated the five Hametic/Canaanite (Nephilim and Amorite) cities of the plain for twelve years, requiring tribute all the time.³¹ The five cities then rebelled and refused to pay tribute in the thirteenth year, causing Chedorlaomer to form an alliance with three other kings to crush Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities of the plain.³² The five unruly Amorite cities, along with the Amalekite tribes, had threatened the stability of the Ur III empire for quite some time, so this refusal to pay tribute became the final insult.³³ The Ur III dynasty was the last Sumerian renaissance in Mesopotamia and was the birthplace of Abraham; it was continually threatened by roving Amorites along the western bank,³⁴ so they had ample motivation to join the alliance.

Preparations within the four-king alliance of Mesopotamia included gathering the largest military force the early postdiluvian epoch had yet witnessed.³⁵ They marched on the five Amorite cities, annihilating the descendants of the giants and taking Lot hostage as part of the plunder of war.³⁶ Bera of Sodom and Birsha of Gomorrah were slain in this great battle, while Admah, Zeboiim, and Bela fled into the hills and

reached Abraham at Mamre.³⁷ Abraham then surprised the four kings of Assyria with a lightning, commando-like raid, freeing Lot.³⁸ From every perspective, Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities of the plain were infested with the descendants of giants and were all Amorites, Canaanites, and possibly Amalekites, which Josephus also called giants.

Previously we discussed the inclusion of the Amorite and Amalekite nations as Rephaite nations. The case against those nations charged to be Rephaite nations was not fully presented. Genesis 14, where the Assyrian kings waged war against all the Rephaite nations of that time, clearly indicts the Amorites and then the Amalekite nations, for they, too, were listed among the Rephaites conquered in that campaign. Let us now complete that indictment against the Amorites.

Amorites are listed in the Table of Nations as the descendants of Canaan. It would appear that Amorites did interbreed with Rephaites, who subsequently produced such infamous Amorite/Rephaite kings as Bera, Birsha, Shinab, and Shemeber.³⁹ This would most certainly account for God's disdain towards the Amorites, along with their interbreeding with Nephilim at Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities of the plain. It also accounts for the correct listing of the Amorites as a nation in the same timeline of Abraham, during the Assyrian campaign recorded in Genesis 14. The timeline works because Sidon, founder of the Amorites, was the third generation from Ham, suggesting the Amorites were not pure Nephilim but humans who descended from the seed of Noah that interbred with the Nephilim, the apostate seed of Noah recorded in Gnostic Scripture. So interbred were the Amorites that they were considered an apostate race, just as all the biblical references indicate, and, as Louis Ginzberg records, giants.⁴⁰

In Deuteronomy and Numbers, when the Israelites were scouting the land of the Amorites, the Amorites were described as much taller and stronger than the Israelites, in addition to identifying Anakites among the Amorites (Deut. 1:27, Num. 13:27–35). When one considers that the Amorites were included with the Rephaite nations during the time of Abraham and that they produced Rephaite kings 500 to 600

years later, this is all that is needed to label the Amorites a Rephaite nation, or more accurately, a Rephaiteinfested and dominated, apostate nation descended from Noah. Certainly, this conclusion becomes even more evident when one considers the other possible translation to the appellation *Amorite*, submitted by *Unger's* as "the tall ones."⁴¹ Amorites were ostensibly diluted giant-hybrids.

The vile influence of the Rephaites would seem to run true to form once more as it applied to the Amorites. From Genesis, in regard to Abraham, we read: "In the fourth generation your descendants will come back here, for the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure" (Gen. 15:16). This prophecy came to pass beginning with the battles against Og and Sihon. It would seem that the Amorites became even more vile, corrupt, and violent with time, much like the people before the flood. They did not heed the warning from Sodom and Gomorrah, which then brought upon them the sword of God in the time of the Exodus.

The utter destruction of the great Amorite nation has been reserved for another chapter. Yet as severe as the retribution on the Amorite nation was, the Amalekite nation was destined to receive a double dose of divine judgment.



THE AMALEKITES

Moses built an altar and called it the Lord is my Banner. He said, “For hands were lifted up to the throne of the Lord, the Lord will be at war against the Amalekites from generation to generation.”

—Exodus 17:15

Why does Genesis 14 describe a war of giants, which included the Amalekites at the time of Abraham? If the Amalekites were truly the descendants of Amalek listed in the Table of Nations, we have a mystery! Here is why: Amalek descended from Eliphaz, who descended from Esau. Esau was the son of Isaac, who was the son of Abraham. Therefore, how could the nation of Amalek be formed at the time of Abraham, seeing as the father of this nation was three generations removed from seeing born? And yet, the Genesis 14 account clearly records the Amalekites as a nation during the early life of Abraham! The only clue provided within this account is that the Amalekites, like the Amorites, were listed and considered a Rephaite nation.

As we have already discussed from Deuteronomy, Anakites that dwelled in the land of Seir were known as *Horites*. If we consider the idea that the Genesis accounts were put to print at a later point in time, it was possible that the Amalekite name was inserted for “Horites,” as both considered Seir their home. The descendants of Esau, who replaced the

Horites along with the Amalekites, drove off the Horites. Inserting a familiar nominative like “the Amalekites” for a more unfamiliar name such as “Horites” is quite possible, but I do not believe this to be what actually transpired. However, linking Amalekites with Horites is an intriguing insight. Perhaps they actually were one and the same people.

In this light, let us take a closer look at 1 Samuel 27:8: “Now David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites, the Girzites and the Amalekites (from ancient times these peoples had lived in the land extending to Shur and Egypt).” This is a useful anecdote dropped some 400 years later in the Bible, after the conquest of the Promised Land. The book of 1 Samuel indicates the Amalekites did not descend from Esau, even though they seem to have adopted the name of Amalek once the Amalekites cohabitated with the sons of Esau in the land of Seir. This was the land that included Shur to Egypt, also remembered as the land of Edom or Esau. Remember, Amalek, son of Esau, merged along with his people with an unknown race that formed the Great Amalekite Race. This occurred in the same place known to be the home of an ancient race of giants, the Horites.

The book of 1 Samuel notes the people identified as Amalekites lived in Shur, or Seir, since the ancient times; translation: before the flood. Ancient times do not refer to the time of Abraham. The terms “ancient times, old, old, former times, long ago” and “before our time” were always understood as the pre-flood epoch. This understanding is underscored in its application in Sirach, Baruch, Wisdom, Deuteronomy, Psalms, Proverbs, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, Daniel, 1 Peter, and 2 Peter, where “ancient” always referred to the time of Noah before the flood.¹ This, then, suggests the Amalekites were in existence as a race of giants in the epoch of the antediluvian Nephilim. In other words, they were Nephilim both before and after the flood.

Were Amalekites the race of giants that descended from Utnapishtim or Gilgamesh? Or were the Amalekites the first strain of giants, the Incorruptible Race hidden from the deluge catastrophe by fallen angels? Amalekites do not appear to be a race created by impassioned fallen angels after the flood, such

as Enikiden or those of Sodom. If “ancient times” does not refer to antediluvian times, then it most certainly refers to an age before Abraham, and most likely to the age immediately following the deluge. Whichever the case may be, both predate the standard chronology of the Table of Nations. But in order to make all this stick, we must broaden the support claiming that the Amalekites were without any doubt a pure strain of the surviving Nephilim race. Numbers recorded more evidence for this.

“We even saw the descendants of Anak there. The Amalekites live in Negev” (Num. 13:23). This passage calls Amalekites Anakites. I do not know how to interpret this verse any differently, as it describes the descendants of Anak in the same breath and narrative as the Amalekites, thereby connecting the two, just as the flood narrative describes the flood and the Nephilim in the same narrative, connecting them also by application and implication. The passage from the book of Numbers does not implicitly state the descendants of Anak lived among the Amalekites; rather it seems to imply that the Amalekites were actually descendants of Anak! Numbers 13:22 states, “They went up through the Negev and came to Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai and Talmai, the descendants of Anak lived.” Here, and in Judges and Joshua, three Amalekite/Anakite kings were clearly named.²

Nelson’s describes Ahiman as one of three descendants of the Anakim, or Anakites, who were a famous race of giants that lived in Hebron/Kiriath Arba.³ This was the famous home of giants in Josephus’s writings, giants who were so large and their countenances so different than that of men that these giants were surprising, frightening, and terrifying to both the sight and hearing.⁴ All were defeated later by Caleb in Hebron, over forty years later.⁵ All three kings were the direct sons of Anak. Anak was the son of Arba, while Arba was the founding Rephaite of the Anakite branch.

All three giant names were further employed as descriptions reflecting their size and demeanor. Ahiman was the strongest of the three giants. His name translated as “like standing beside a mountain,” while *Sheshai* meant “strong as

marble.” *Talmi* translated as “mighty strides that left plots”⁶ and was Hurrian for “big.”⁷ Other Jewish legends also recorded the Anakim as enormous, terrifying, humanoid giants.⁸ Legend even records the daughters of Anak as giants of enormous size and strength. In fact, Hebron, where the three Anakite kings reigned, was renowned in antiquity for being the home base camp for the descendants of Anak.⁹ Testifying further to the race of giants from Hebron are carvings on Egyptian monuments, depicting a very tall race of light-skinned giants considered the descendants of Talmi, the Teanmahu.¹⁰

Anakites, too, according to Hebrew legends, were demigods living to great ages,¹¹ like those of the antediluvian variety. Is it possible that the Amalekites were indeed the true and pure branch of the Anakite line? Or were the Anakites just simply another Rephaite branch that dwelled among the Amalekites, who were possibly giants descending from the Horites? Scriptural records are not clear on this point. They only demonstrate subtly, over and over, that the Amalekites were some form of Nephilim, and in particular, direct descendants of Anak.

Finally, Numbers 24:20 describes the Amalekites as the first among nations, suggesting once more that they did survive the flood, just as the Nephilim did, to form possibly the first postdiluvian nation of war. If so, this would indeed qualify the Amalekites as a true Rephaite/aboriginal nation. All inferences from scriptural history documenting the Amalekites tend to verify vividly that they were an ancient nation, separate from the genealogy of Noah, dating their existence back to the antediluvian age. This is too much of a coincidence to suggest both Amalek and Nephilim survived the deluge together but were not one and the same, particularly when one considers the three Amalekite kings from Numbers 13 were clearly stated to be descendants from Anak, while respecting Anakites were documented descendants of Nephilim.

Turning back to the Horites for a moment is a worthy diversion. *Unger's* describes the Horites as another ancient and

enigmatic people defeated by the famous Assyrian king Kedorlaomer/Chedorlaomer in the Genesis war fought against giants.¹² Horites were the shadowy chieftains recorded in the Table of Nations, who included a person named Anah that governed the Horites.¹³ Generally speaking, the alliance of five kingdoms was fashioned from the Amorites of the plain of Jordan, which included Sodom, Gomorrah, and possibly the Amalekites of Seir.¹⁴ This curiously and unexplainably links the biblically unaccounted-for Horites to the Amalekites, just as we have already proposed.

In fact, this campaign could have been called “the War Against Giants” as opposed to the War of Four Kings Against Five, because the expanded war included a campaign against an alliance of Nephilim-dominated kingdoms including the Rephaites of Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzites of Ham, the Emites of Shaveh Kitiathaim, the Horites of Seir, the Amalekites, and the Amorites of Hazazon.¹⁵ This expanded campaign that included all the giant nations, then also likely included the Zamzummites of Ammon, the Avvites of Gaza, and the Anakites of Hebron/Kiriath Arba. All were Rephaite nations that for some reason included the mysterious Horites from Seir.

The Horites were inhabitants of the region called “Seir” before the Edomites settled there,¹⁶ and they were known as the sons of Seir that are listed without explanation in the Table of Nations.¹⁷ What is extraordinary regarding Seir is that he did not descend from anyone in the Table of Nations, thereby suggesting a distinct and different chronology, perhaps Nephilim. Seir’s name descends out of nowhere to be interjected into the Table of Nations, likely to make sense of the Edomite chronology that inbred with the reprobate race of postdiluvian giants. Genesis 36:20–30 records the Horites as the giant race Esau’s descendants drove out, the same sons of Seir listed in the Table of Nations (1 Chron. 1:38–42). Esau departed Hebron, home of the most famous and awesome giants, to settle in Seir after his father’s (Isaac’s) death, where he and his people lived and reigned over Seir/Idumea; *Idumea* is the Greek variant for Edom.¹⁸

What all this declares is that the Bible clearly indicates the descendants of Esau did, in fact, merge with the Horites, the unknown, indigenous giant race of Seir, with no genealogical ties to Noah, to form the Great Amalekite Race, its name derived from Amalek, son of Esau, or vice versa. This account brings to light the fact that the Edomites dwelled among the giants: the Horites; the Amalekites; and most curiously, the Anakites of Hebron, the giant capitol city of the Anak, even before the Edomites decided to settle in Seir. Did the Edomite relationship with giants at Hebron have any part in their decision to settle in Seir, among the Amalekites, Anakites, and Horites?

Nelson's authenticates that Amalek received his name from the Amalekites,¹⁹ suggesting that he and his descendants were from the seed of Noah, which defiled itself with Nephilim. *Unger's* concurs, suggesting the tribe of Amalek merged with the original inhabitants of Seir,²⁰ the giant Horites, which formed the Greater Amalekite Nation. The Horites were the ancient aboriginal giants that became known as the Amalekites. They were the ancient civilization that became known to historical records as the Hurrians.²¹ This, then, accounts for the name and the timeline. Hurrians entered Mesopotamia from the Zagros mountains from before 2000 B.C.E. Hurrians had previously welcomed a splinter group of Aryans, the Maryannu, into their tribes, who then bullied their way into the ruling class, later forming the upper and lower strata to the famous Mittanni of Mesopotamia. Hurrians later became the lower part, after the demise of the Mittanni empire.²²

Esau and his royal Abrahamic descendants then married into the clans of the Horites, the enigmatic and cryptic chiefs listed in Genesis and 1 Chronicles, the sons of Seir. Seir, according to *Unger's* and *Nelson's Dictionaries*, actually translates as "rough skinned and hairy,"²³ just as Nephilim were famous for their rough and hairy skin, suggesting Seir and the Horites were indeed Nephilim by implication. In fact, according to Josephus, Hebrews came to call anyone with tough and hairy skin "Seir,"²⁴ again connecting Horites, rebellious Edomites, and Nephilim together.

Seir was the grandfather to Hori through his son Lotan; *Hori* is the likely root for the names *Horite* and *Hurrian*. Remember that Seir was considered a Horite, just as Timna was considered a Horite. Timna later married Eliphaz and was Lotan the Horite's sister.²⁵ Thus Eliphaz, the grandson of Esau, married the giantess Horite/Amalekite Timna. The Edomites of this branch then merged with the Nephilim Horites, which formed the Great Amalekite Race. In fact, later chiefs of the Horites, known as Amalekites, were listed as descending from Esau and Basemath,²⁶ the daughter of Ishmael.

As far as other leads from the Table of Nations go, Anah comes to mind as a possibility. "Anah" could be the source name for *Anak* or even *Anakite*. One of the original Horite Chieftains, Anah²⁷ had two children named Dishon and Ohilibamah, with Ohilibamah being a daughter.²⁸ Ohilibamah later married Esau and became one of Esau's three wives, producing three Amalekite/Horite chieftains, Jeush, Jalam, and Korah,²⁹ and yet another Edomite branch of giants. This then confirms the merging of the Edomites with the Nephilim Horites through Esau and the Horite/Nephilim female Ohilibamah, which likely formed another branch of giants included in the Great Amalekite Race, even though Amalek has been credited with all their apostasy.

Esau, according to Josephus, made it a habit of marrying Canaanite and other (Nephilim) wives, which his father Isaac did not approve of perhaps suggesting Esau took even more wives/concubines than Genesis recorded. Esau later married Basemath, daughter of Ishmael, as a peace offering to please Isaac.³⁰ Esau and his Canaanite wife, Adah bore a son named Eliphaz.³¹ Again, as per Josephus, Eliphaz had five legitimate sons: Teman, Omar, Saphus (Zepho), Gotham (Gatam), and Kenaz.³² Eliphaz, son of Esau and Adah, then consorted with a curious concubine, a Horite named Timna, who bore Amalek.³³ One might further conclude that a third, unexplored branch of Edomite giants was started through further offspring from Eliphaz and Timna.

Josephus did not consider Amalek to be a legitimate son of Eliphaz, for he was born through the Horite/Nephilim concubine Timna,³⁴ the sister of the great Horite chieftain Lotan.³⁵ Amalek, then, was the grandson of Esau.³⁶ Hittites, too, are conceded to have been northern Indo Europeans who sojourned down through Asia Minor and into the Middle East from before 2300 B.C.E.; they later made alliances with Kassite war chiefs and are part of the mysterious (and likely Nephilim) Aryans who migrated east to India.³⁷ This, then, accounts for Amalek being both an Edomite and a Nephilim crossbreed, from the Nephilim sister of the Horite chieftain and Aryan, Hittite blood from Adah, establishing the Amalekites as Nephilim from yet another perspective, even though Amalekites were likely an original, pure Anakite branch descended from Arba and beyond.

Perhaps one of the Nephilim branches such as the Incorruptible Race or the descendants of Utnapishtim and Gilgamesh were the roots for the Amalekites. In fact, Josephus recorded the dynastic descendants of Amalek and Timna adopted the name *Amalek* to mark and remember the peculiar original inhabitants (Nephilim) of Seir,³⁸ once more suggesting the Amalekites were an antediluvian race. This, then, implies that Amalek at one time possessed a different name that has been lost to history and Scripture and that Amalekites were indeed a pure, indigenous strain of surviving antediluvian giants. All this further suggests Amalek's name possessed cryptic and unexplained antediluvian heritage.



JETHRO AND CALEB

Moses' father-in-law replied, "What you are doing is not good. You and these people who come to you will only wear yourselves out. The work is too heavy for you; you cannot handle it alone." ... Moses listened to his father-in-law and did everything he said. He chose capable men from all Israel and made them leaders of the people, officials over thousands, hundreds, fifties and tens.

—Exodus 18:17–21

Coupled to this genealogical voodoo is Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, and a mysterious Kenite named Caleb. What overlooked insights do these two relatively obscure figures shine upon the Nephilim/Israelite relationship?

Jethro was a priest and prince of Midia.¹ We are introduced to Jethro in Exodus as a priest that Moses spent his second forty years with.² Jethro is named also as Reuel (Exod. 2:18), and later he is called Hobab, the son of Reuel, the Midianite (Num. 10:29), even though he is called Jethro throughout Exodus (see Exod. 18:1–7). In Judges, and as supported by *Unger's*, a reference is made to Hobab, the brother-in-law to Moses, with a notation that this could be his father-in-law.³ *Unger's* rationalizes this by noting that Reuel and Jethro were indeed different names, reflecting his titles as a priest and a prince of his tribe, while Hobab was likely Moses' brother-in-law.⁴ Jewish legends suggest Jethro had seven names, all conveying his transformation from an idolatrous priest to a priest of God; all the listed names are part of his appellations, along with, Heber, Putiel, and Keni.⁵

Biblical legends recorded that a pharaoh immediately before the Exodus maintained three famous high priests during the latter part of the Israelite enslavement in Egypt: Job, Balaam, and Jethro.⁶ Jethro was regarded as the High Priest of a Library of Stone Tablets in some versions.⁷ All three priests played an intricate role in the Old Testament as it pertained to Israel, leading me to conclude that biblical legends recorded their names as priests of Egypt for a reason.

Job is oddly recorded in Scripture as a man from Uz in Seir.⁸ From the text, it would appear Job was a very wealthy man and perhaps a ruler of some sort.⁹ Certainly, from the wisdom recorded in the Book of Job and the intricate details regarding angels, Leviathan, Rahab, Behemoth, creation, and Satan, one might very well conclude that, indeed, Job was a famous priest during the time of the Exodus. Certainly, Job's overwhelming faith portrayed throughout the book of Job testifies to Job's uncanny faith in God. Job was noted as being blameless and upright, a man who was blameless and shunned evil; a man celebrated as the greatest man of the east (Job 1:1–3).

Interestingly enough, the name *Job*, *Iyyob*, not coincidentally, appears in the Armana correspondence dated to circa 1400 B.C.E.¹⁰ The Armana dynasty plays an unexpected role in the latter portions of this book. In this correspondence, a prince of Pella was listed, noting that the land of Uz was located somewhere between Damascus and Edom but east of Palestine and Syria.¹¹ Both the location and the date eerily places this Job in the right time and the right place to have been the Job of biblical legends and a member of a sacred order of priests in Egypt, along with Balaam and Jethro.

All three priests represented possible rival nations that coveted the Abrahamic birth rights: Jethro and Balaam were Midianites, while Job was possibly a Horite/Edomite. Were all three endeavoring to inject themselves into destiny through influencing Moses? Both the Midianites and Edomites/Amalekites were posterity of Abraham through Esau and Keturah.¹² In addition, Job's three friends recorded in Scripture also have murky credentials. Eliphaz the Temanite conjures up Nephilim conspiracies, for Teman was the son Eliphaz who also married the Horite Timna, producing Amalek.¹³ Bildad the Shuhite was a descendant from Shuah from Abraham and Keturah.¹⁴ The third friend was Zophar the Naamathite, who dwelled in Namaah.¹⁵

Balaam was recorded in Scripture as being the son of Beor from Pethor in Aram Naharaim,¹⁶ which was located in Northwest Mesopotamia.¹⁷ One wonders: was Beor a descendant of the aboriginal Beor, the Horite chief that likely reigned immediately after the flood in Seir?¹⁸ Pethor was a noted location of the Chaldean Magi.¹⁹ Balaam seems to have lived among Midianites or perhaps even was a Midianite, for Balak, King of Moab, approached the elders of Midian to solicit Balaam's help.²⁰ *Unger's* states that Pethor was a city in Mesopotamia,²¹ but I believe it was likely part of eastern Midia.

Balaam, at the time of the Exodus, was hired by King Balak to place a special and powerful kind of curse on Israel, but God forced Balaam to do the opposite, blessing Israel instead.²² King Balak was terrified of the Israelites after witnessing how easily Israel destroyed the powerful Amorites,²³ even though Moab had nothing to fear, for they were part of the everlasting Abrahamic Covenant through Lot. Balaam was the priest that

later issued an oracle regarding the destruction of the Amalekites and the Kenites.²⁴

Balaam's endeavor to curse Israel for Moab was recorded disdainfully in Scripture as "Balaam's error," a rush to profit like Cain, as well as a want for a dishonest reward (Jude 1:11). Moses further charged Balaam with seducing the Israelites to turn away from God (Num. 31: 15–16). Revelation 2:14–15 additionally charges Balaam with teaching Balak to entice the Israelites into sin by eating food sacrificed to idols and committing sexual immorality. The Israelites later put Balaam to the sword for his black divination (Josh. 13:22). In the *Popol Vuh*, *Balaam* unaccountably translates as "sorcerer."²⁵

Pharaoh did not welcome the pre-Exodus advice provided by Jethro about the growing Israelite problem, banning the priest Jethro-Reuel in disgrace to Midia,²⁶ which was ample motive for Jethro to have helped Moses prepare for his return to Egypt. All of this only leads us to speculate as to just who Jethro actually was, particularly when we consider that Judges 1:16 and 4:11 note that Moses' father-in-law (Jethro/Reuel) was a Kenite and not a Midianite.²⁷ Add to this, Reuel was the son of Esau (Gen. 36:10–12). One wonders why Jethro possessed such a surreptitious designation as a Kenite.

A Kenite, according to Porter, was a descendant of Cain.²⁸ Similarly, biblical legends recant Kenites carrying the Mark of Cain as their tribal mark.²⁹ Except for this book's testimony, this would be impossible, for all humans except for Noah and his family were previously thought destroyed in the deluge. So unless the descendants of Cain, the Kenites were indeed the descendants of Rephaim and Sethian Nephilim, or were included in other salvations from the flood as previously covered, we, indeed, have a continuation to enigmatic, orthodox conclusions regarding the flood survival facts. Therefore, is all this controversial testimony suggesting that Jethro was a Nephilim/Amalekite/Horite of some form? Then did Moses actually marry a Nephilim or a Cainite Nephilim crossbreed named Zipporah?³⁰

Kenites were an unexplained, wandering tribe first mentioned in the lands promised to Abraham in Genesis, along with the equally enigmatic and unaccountable Kenizzites.³¹ Kenizzites were skilled in the arts of metalworking, like Cain and Tubal-Cain, and were related somehow to Kenites.³²

What is also attention-grabbing is that Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, first shows up biblically as one of the twelve spies sent by Moses to explore Canaan.³³ Caleb was rewarded for supporting Joshua's and Moses' plan to invade Canaan by being granted, along with Joshua, the right to enter the Promised Land after the forty years of wilderness living,³⁴ unlike all the other Israelites who had left Egypt. Caleb, then, though eighty-five years old, fought like he was forty-five, driving the Anakim from Hebron, and was thus rewarded as the head of the tribe of Judah, receiving the land of Kiriath Arba, Hebron, the homeland of the Anakim.³⁵ It is astounding to me

that a Kenizzite, a person from a tribe with no genealogy linking back to Noah, and a tribe that mysteriously descended back to Cain and Nephilim, inherited Hebron, the home and capital city of the Anak!

Both the Kenizzite and Kenite tribes are generally believed descended from Kenaz the descendant of Esau,³⁶ but this cannot be. They, like Amalekites, existed before the birth of Esau and before the time of Abraham. Kenites are first listed inexplicably as a nation in God's Covenant with Abraham— nations to be given over to Israel.³⁷ This same conclusion of chronology is supported by *Unger's*, which, like this book, compares this paradox with that of the Amalekites.³⁸ I further extend this paradox to include Rephaites and the Incorruptible Race. This is the same mystery, in my opinion.

Unger's also declares Kenites were related to the Kenizzites, and like the Kenizzites, they were skilled in metallurgy.³⁹ *Nelson's* actually suggests Kenites may have actually traced their ancestry back to Tubal-Cain,⁴⁰ the master metallurgist. All this becomes even more evident and plausible when you consider the Kenites lived among the Amalekites as similar peoples in all aspects, up until the time of King Saul, when Saul ordered the Kenites to separate and move away from the doomed Amalekites.⁴¹ Finally, as we will soon discover, Tubal-Cain was thought to be a Nephilim.

So, too, do *Nelson's* and *Unger's* state that the Amalekites and the Horites were closely associated and linked with the Kenites and, in a similar manner, to Amalek.⁴² To this conclusion, Kenaz, son of Eliphaz, son of Esau, appears as one of the chiefs of Edom, the Horites, in the Table of Nations,⁴³ suggesting "Kenaz" was likely his adopted name from the Kenites. The Kenites and the Kenizzites must have been surviving Cainites descended from the people of day six, who later intermixed with the Horites and Amalekites.

Caleb also contains Horite names in his genealogy. To this end, and as with Caleb, Kenaz and Amalek were likely most popular names and epithets accepted by Horite chieftains.⁴⁴ Thus Kenaz could have been the founder of yet another giant tribe, a Horite/Nephilim, who later intermarried with the descendants of Esau, as did the antediluvian Amalekites. To this end, the Kenizzites and Kenites could very well have been descendants from both Tubal-Cain and Cain.

The information above sheds light on the strange final oracle of Balaam that included the destruction of the Amalekites and the unexplained Kenites: "Then he saw the Kenites and uttered his oracle: 'Your dwelling place is secure, your nest is set in a rock; yet you Kenites will be destroyed when Asshur takes you captive'" (Num. 20:22). Asshur was the ancestor to the Assyrians.⁴⁵ The oracle of Balaam further links the relationship between the Amalekites and the Kenites to one of a symbiotic partnership. One begins to wonder, then, how many other strains of Nephilim and Cainites survived the deluge?

Jethro is documented in biblical legends as being a descendant of Keturah, one of the many unexplained wives of Abraham,⁴⁶ likely through her son Midian.⁴⁷ Eastern Midianites at some point in their history also linked themselves to and dwelled among the Kenites.⁴⁸ This, then, accounts for how the Bible listed Jethro as both a Midianite and a Kenite, complete with some mind-boggling, direct links back to Caleb. Otherwise, how does a Kenite, Caleb, become intricately involved with the Israelites, unaccountably ascending to chief of the tribe of Judah, except through Jethro? However, the Kenites did show kindness to the Israelites when they came up out of Egypt,⁴⁹ acting as guides in the wilderness.⁵⁰

Can we now connect the postdiluvian Nephilim with the antediluvian Nephilim? I think we can. Anakites were considered descendants of Rapha or Rephaites.⁵¹ We know additionally from Numbers that Anakites were descendants of Nephilim.⁵² We also learned from Genesis 6 that Nephilim lived both before and after the deluge. Therefore, if Anakites descended from Rapha, and Anakites were descendants of Nephilim, the lineage graphs back like this: Anak to Rapha to Nephilim, and somehow Nephilim survived the flood, just as Genesis and the legends of Mesopotamia claim.

If we interject pantheistic legends of Utnapishtim and Og with all their kin surviving the flood, along with the Gnostic second race of angelic/human hybrids, the Incorruptible Race, all begins to make sense. Giants not only survived the deluge, but also we know that both the Amalekites and Kenites also survived the deluge. Even Gnostic gospels record Noah denying that he or his kin created the postdiluvian giants,⁵³ even though his apostate descendants evidently intermarried with postdiluvian Nephilim. All accounts from this period in antiquity then mesh harmoniously, relieving any hypothetical or biblical contradictions with it.

This further testifies through its implications that Amalekites were a branch of Nephilim who later interbred with the lineage of Noah through Esau, Eliphaz, Kenaz, and Amalek. This makes sense, because the original Amalekites were Anakites known variantly as Horites in Seir, bringing Genesis's chronology of nations into perfect harmony. Hence, Amorites are listed in the Table of Nations as descending from Ham through Sidon, while the originating source for the Amalekites did not. Aboriginal Rephaites, Anakites, Kenites, Kenizzites, and other Nephilim are not listed in the Table of Nations that is limited to only Noah's posterity. All these conclusions work if we view the Genesis flood account as a general accounting of events kept by saints descended from Noah for only the faithful, not a global, forensic accounting for cynical seculars and revisionist mystics. It further makes sense when we incorporate from the macro level that nothing occurs unless the God Most High ordains it.

We are now obligated to ask the troublesome questions: What unexplained influence did Nephilim have upon Nimrod and the Tower of Babel? And, what was Hermes's relationship with Nimrod and Babel?



NIMROD

Cush was the father of Nimrod who grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the Lord.

—Genesis 10:8

What is so important about Nimrod? Quite simply, Nimrod was the most influential and infamous individual in the early postdiluvian epoch, and his historic ripples are felt to this day.

Nimrod was the son of Cush, son of Ham. In all likelihood, Nimrod was born within seventy years of the flood, since the Tower of Babel was built 101 years after the flood.¹ He was one of the few post-deluge pioneers told first-hand accounts about the epoch before the flood from his grandfather, Ham. This, then, poses the inevitable questions: Did the antediluvian world corrupted by the Nephilim horrify or intrigue Nimrod? What sort of impression did that information imprint on him? Did Nimrod have a relationship or contact with the postdiluvian Nephilim? Just what do we know regarding this obscure character judged noteworthy enough to have his name logged for eternity in the Bible? What did Nimrod do or accomplish that motivated Israel's historians to devote such noteworthy recognition?

Genesis 10 provides us precious few details. According to this account, Nimrod was considered a mighty hunter before God. This appears to be quite the compliment, but extraordinary hunting skills would not have generated historical noteworthiness. However, Josephus recorded that

Nimrod was a bold man who had great strength.² Nimrod must have been quite the physical specimen, gifted in tracking and skillful with the bow, but this was still not enough to earn Nimrod such privileged biblical recognition. Just as with the Amalekites, we are required to examine obscure scriptures and independent sources to knit together the details as to what made Nimrod so historically noteworthy.

Freemason legends teem with anecdotes regarding the mysterious Nimrod. The Cook Poem recorded Nimrod as a mighty man, strong like a giant.³ George Smith, a scholar on ancient Babylon and Assyria for the British Museum, linked Nimrod to Izdubar. From the Chaldean account of Genesis, Mr. Smith identified Nimrod as a mighty leader who possessed greatness in the skills of hunting. Babylonians remembered Nimrod as an ancient hero.⁴ All ancient sources concur concerning the enigmatic Nimrod, recognizing him as a legendary hero, due to his great size, strength, and hunting prowess.

“A mighty hunter before the Lord” may not be the most magnanimous of compliments as one might first surmise. In fact, this cryptic description just might render itself quite the contrary. Some suggest this appellation actually ascertains the absolute antonym to the definitive, idealistic notion of biblical kingship,⁵ known by the shepherd allegory. The hunter gratifies only himself at the expense of the victim, while the shepherd ultimately expands himself for the good of his subjects under his care, just as Jesus was celebrated as the Shepherd of his flock during His time on earth.⁶

So, too, was Solomon remembered as a Shepherd King, while David was a warrior king; the dual aspect to the Messiah. It is this Shepherd King allegory that Gnostics and theosophists pervert into their Priest King and/ or Fisher King doctrine. Gnostic authors Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons write that Nimrod’s designation as a hunter was clearly applied to connect allegorically the founding of Nimrod’s military-based mentality and his military-based government, which was characterized by absolute force and tyranny.⁷

We learn from the *Nelson's* that Nimrod was a mighty one on earth, a powerful king and the first mighty hero mentioned in postdiluvian Genesis.⁸ "Nimrod was a conqueror of both men and animals," according to Demond Wilson.⁹ According to Hebrew legends, Nimrod possessed unconquerable strength, for he was the greatest of hunters and warriors.¹⁰ Nimrod indeed was a hero in the tradition of the Nephilim. From other independent sources, we learn Nimrod was likely the most powerful warrior king since the time of the deluge and for quite some time after. All this information concurs accurately with the Freemason legends, which record Nimrod as a mighty leader (king).¹¹ It also agrees with Genesis, which accurately chronicles Nimrod as a mighty warrior and leader, establishing many cities in his empire.

The name *Nimrod* was not thought to be Hebrew in origin but rather Akkadian. *Akkad* was a variant of the word/city *Accad*, one of the cities Nimrod was credited with founding.¹² Akkad was the northern division of ancient Babylonia. Sometime after Nimrod, Sargon the Great of the Assyrians founded the latter imperial dynasty of Accad;¹³ he was variantly known as the Cup-Bearer and an illustrious king and mythos many kings tried to claim as their progenitor. Sargon's mother was oddly recorded on an inscription as a changeling.¹⁴ Nimrod, then, was the founder of the ancient Babylonians, Assyrians, and Chaldeans; therefore, the Akkadian language from which Nimrod's name was thought to be derived fits perfectly.

Accad and three other cities were the beginning of Nimrod's post-Babel empire.¹⁵ The empire extended to the land of Accad, between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, where the two rivers run closely together. The latter dynasty of Accad was believed founded, but more than likely inherited, by Sargon the Great around the twenty-third to the twenty-fourth century b.c.e, when his men overran the Sumerian homeland.¹⁶ Sargon was the first to conquer and then turn the alliance of Mesopotamian cities into an empire, winning thirty-four battles and pushing into Awan of Elam and Mari in the north. Sargon maintained representatives of all the old

ruling families (Nephilim) at his court, honoring their “exalted” lineages.¹⁷

It was from the Sumerians that the Akkadians adopted all the antediluvian Sumerian writings, religious doctrines, gods, legends, and architecture as their own. Akkadian language was one of the earliest forms of Assyrian and Babylonian dialects; it was written in wedge-shaped characters or cuneiform and was originally developed by the antediluvian Sumerians.¹⁸ An inscription noted Akkad fell to Gutian Barbarians circa 2150 B.C.E.¹⁹

The name *Nimrod* is theorized to originate from the Akkadian god of war and hunting, Ninurta; he was also called “the Arrow” and “the Mighty Hero.”²⁰ Ninurta, as it turns out, was a Nephilim son of Enlil and Ninlil.²¹ The symmetry to the meaning and its origin would tend to lend credibility to its accuracy, particularly if Nimrod did view himself as a Nephilim, at least in ambition.

Meanwhile, the Hebrew translation for *Nimrod* provides the balance to the allegory of his name, for it translates as “rebel, to rebel against, brave, and to subdue.”²² By fusing the definitions from the different cultures, languages, and religious perspectives, we arrive with a complete definition, personifying the allegory of Nimrod. He was a great warrior king/potentate who modeled himself after the Nephilim from antiquity. He was incredibly brave and proud; Nimrod’s hubris led him to subdue the people of Shinar through tyranny, while inciting the people of Shinar to rebel against the true God of the universe, just as his antediluvian role models did.

Let us now examine whether or not Nimrod lived up to these allegorical indictments.

We must remember that before the flood, the descendants of Adam and Seth were vegetarians; they were strictly an agrarian people. It was not until after the flood that God permitted Noah and his descendants to eat meat;²³ whereas hunters from day six regularly dined on wild game. We also know that even after the flood, Noah was a man of the soil, a vegetarian. One can assume Noah’s three sons were reared as

vegetarians and likely remained so. Therefore, meat likely began to take hold as a staple in the time of Nimrod's father, Cush, once animals had become plentiful enough to hunt once more. One can surmise that wild game, indeed, was the rage, with those supplying the new and exotic meat idolized as heroes.

Nimrod grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth.²⁴ Along with Nimrod's great strength, the transition from hunter to warrior would be easy and logical. But this is the point where events become disturbing once more. This was just the second generation from the flood. God had wiped out the inhabitants of the earth less than seventy years prior, and now we are presented with a fellow renowned for his prowess as a warrior.

To be a mighty warrior, one must have conquests of war. Now consider that Nimrod has been spoken of this way: "Since the Creation of the world there has been none like Nimrod, a mighty hunter of men and beasts, and a sinner before God."²⁵ Are we to believe that such violence permeated the postdiluvian epoch so soon after the second chance provided to humankind? Are we to believe that wars had become commonplace so early into the postdiluvian age? Are we to conclude that humankind did not learn anything from the greatest catastrophe ever to strike humankind? And yet, this is most certainly what Genesis 10 suggests, even though the postdiluvian Sethian civilization had not yet separated into individual civilizations. So who did Nimrod war with?

If we concede that Nimrod did become the first warrior king of the early postdiluvian world, subsequent misunderstood events that followed tend to come into focus. Jewish legends recorded that before Noah died, the descendants of Shem, Ham, and Japheth appointed princes to lead each of their three peoples: Phenech, prince of the Japhethites; Johkan, prince of the Shemites; and Nimrod, prince of the Hamites. Jealousy then erupted among the new governing princes. Soon, war broke out, too, with Nimrod's army routing Phenech's army; Nimrod then seized absolute power as king, with Johkan and Phenech subservient to Nimrod.²⁶ In fact, through the valor of Nimrod, the new

kingdoms of the Euphrates valley were again united after the Babel dispersion, under one king, Nimrod. This fact leads to the conclusion that Nimrod held a disturbing, parallel influence before the dispersion, underlining the legitimacy to Jewish legends regarding Nimrod defeating Phenech.

Some scholars regard Nimrod as a very powerful king, benevolent in his actions; he later provided the ancient Babylonians with both unity and prosperity under his leadership, as reported by George Smith from ancient Assyrian and Babylonian discoveries.²⁷ But was Nimrod actually a benevolent king, both before and after the dispersion? Did Nimrod uphold high moral values under the laws of God? Or is this simply brazen revisionist history?

Genesis 10 includes the many great cities that were in Nimrod's kingdom or that he had built or conquered. As innocuous as the statement might first appear, it is again loaded with difficulties. If Nimrod had many cities in his kingdom, he would have been the greatest ruler of that time since the flood, ruling over eight of the great cities of that time in both Babylon and Assyria, post-Babel. And, at Babel, Nimrod just might have been the absolute dictator of Sethian humankind at that time, and indeed, as it turned out, he was. Josephus further testified that Nimrod changed his government to tyranny, leading his people away from God and into rebellion; the people then became completely dependent upon Nimrod and his newly founded mystical religion.²⁸

Demond Wilson believes Nimrod desired a one-world government, with a man as its god.²⁹ This was certainly worthy of biblical notation, to record by name the first universal king of the postdiluvian period, who was bent on heresy and the doctrines of the Antichrist. More accurately, Nimrod would have been ruler of the first great world empire after the flood, and it would appear that he ruled through war and tyranny. Does this scenario begin to ring familiar? We must now ask the questions: Was Nimrod an evil potentate/Gibborim? Was Nimrod the first postdiluvian Nephilim king?

Some suggest so, thereby establishing Nimrod as the father of the postdiluvian Nephilim. There is some merit to this

hypothesis. The terms *Nephilim* and *Gibborim* are virtually interchangeable in their connotations when translated from ancient Hebrew and in application, if one is not very careful when applying the *Gibborim* term. *Gibborim* was defined as ancient heroes, just as the *Nephilim* in Genesis 6 were described. *Gibborim* also accurately describes Nimrod in ancient Hebrew. *Gibborim* was also translated as “potentates,” as defined by its ancient Hebrew application employed in Ezekiel 32, or as “allpowerful rulers.” One can most certainly state that both *Nephilim* and the post-deluge Nimrod were just that. The key, however, is that *Gibborim* does not necessarily link to nor define itself as being derived from the posterity of angels, nor of giants. The differentiation, then, is simply this: *Nephilim* can be described as *Gibborim* quite accurately, but *Gibborim* were not necessarily *Nephilim*. *Gibborim* could simply be just very powerful, human potentates. This is one of the reasons that it is logical to reject the notion that Nimrod was a *Nephilim*. Nimrod was likely *Gibborim* but not *Nephilim*; although, an assortment of arcane legends and reticent organizations persist in linking Nimrod to the descendants of Cain and *Nephilim* bloodlines.

The second reason for rejecting Nimrod as *Nephilim* originates in Nimrod’s genealogy. I have already noted previously that Nimrod descends directly back to Noah through Cush and Ham. Again, as I have discussed in previous chapters, *Nephilim* and *Nephilim* nations did not descend from the countenance of Noah, and therefore, were purposefully not documented in the Table of Nations. Nimrod, of course, was listed in the genealogical record, lessening the possibility of his being a *Nephilim*.

Masonic legends, however, at first perusal, suggest that Nimrod was a giant. The Cook Poem clearly references Nimrod as a mighty man, strong like a giant. Ancient historians, Orientalists, recorded Nimrod as a giant, but Masonic critics labeled this description a gross exaggeration,³⁰ concluding that Nimrod was of great physical stature and presence but was not a *Nephilim*. Armenian traditions, too, maintain that Nimrod was a giant of a man and that he enlisted giants.³¹ Even early Christian writers such as Augustine of

Hippo (354–443 C.E.) and Isidore of Seville (560–636 C.E.) conceded Nimrod may have been Nephilim.³² No doubt these and other notable authorities from antiquity fueled the transformation of Nimrod’s extraordinary human qualities into being Nephilim. But since Nimrod was recorded in the Table of Nations as the son of Cush, I am confident in concluding Nimrod was not a Nephilim but rather modeled himself after the great giant warrior kings.

Nimrod was the most famous and influential individual of his time and for many generations to follow. It would be a long time after they were dispersed from the Tower of Babel before the various peoples would be numerous enough in the same tongue to once again organize themselves. Nimrod was the first and last emperor before God confused the languages of the people of Babel. But can we leave Nimrod with such a neat and superficial closing as this? The answer is an emphatic “no.” There is still much more to elusive Nimrod. Nimrod, from the precarious few details provided in Genesis 10, walked a very similar strut to that of the ancient giants. Nimrod deserves proper scrutiny and investigation in the light of this comparison.



THE PEOPLE OF THE PLAIN

Now the whole world had one language and a common speech. As men moved eastward they found a plain in Shinar and settled there.

—Genesis 11:1–2

According to Josephus, Nimrod was a great leader of the people of Shinar after the flood.¹ Laurence Gardner states the word *Shinar* resonates with a strong sense of antediluvian déjà vu, for “Shinar” was an (little understood) alternative name for Sumer.²

One begins to wonder whether or not the desire of Nimrod and his people was to only migrate away from Noah, as a first bold step in recolonizing the planet. Was there was an unexplained, early schism among the deluge survivors, with Nimrod and his followers exiting to recreate the outlawed antediluvian society of Sumer? Whatever the inspiration, the people of Shinar were remembered as very courageous for first venturing out from the mountains and down to the plains, where Shinar/Sumer was located.

Remember, less than seventy years before, there had been a worldwide flood, the ark came to rest at the top of the mountains of Ararat (Gen. 8:4). From there, the survivors and their children watched as the flood waters slowly receded, revealing the lowlands over a long period of time. The safety of the mountaintops would have been imbedded into their

consciousness, branding any thought of leaving the high ground a mark of lunacy, for fear of another great flood.

According to Porter, humanity appears in Genesis at this time as a small, homogenous group that travels cautiously from the mountains and to the east, to the Plain of Shinar.³ Josephus explained that when the migration from the mountains took place, the people decided not to spread out and separate.⁴ Did they believe their survival over nature was more secure through virtue of sheer numbers, or was it due to a fear of the unknown? Even more importantly, could the early pioneers of the plain have been afraid of another civilization that was terrible in war? Josephus noted that after the flood, God instructed the descendants of Noah to go forth and to recolonize the planet, but the people refused out of fear of oppression.⁵ This is logical if the pioneers of the plain feared the Nephilim, wandering Aryans, and violent day six races. Clearly, whatever the rationale, the people of Shinar made a conscious decision that their early survival depended upon their remaining one people.

According to the Legend of Nimrod, Nimrod united the people of the plain and then kept them united through tyranny, just as we already noted. Nimrod was remembered as the autocratic maker of laws. Masons further record Nimrod as the unrestricted sovereign power, dictatorial with his legislation and implementation of his decrees. He was a tyrant king, who both abused and misused his powers.⁶ Nimrod was not the benevolent ruler, Izubar, that George Smith would have us believe.

The book *Roslyn*, a source not complimentary to the literalist Christian perspective, describes Nimrod as an evil character.⁷ He was an evil dictator/ potentate modeled after the antediluvian potentates, the Nephilim/Gibborim. Of this fact, there can be no doubt, for all the ancient sources concur as to the results of Nimrod's actions. Nimrod was recorded in Genesis not as a hero to be fondly revered, but as a brutal dictator to be sadly contemplated upon for all the generations that were to follow.

Josephus, then, attributed Nimrod with sponsoring the introduction of doctrines to the people of Shinar that honored values other than humility and the worship of the true God,⁸ just as before the flood. Nimrod introduced idol worship, according to Ginzberg, and led his subjects into evil.⁹ Nimrod began to teach the people of the plain to believe in themselves and in their own works and accomplishments. He ignited the second generation of survivors from the deluge to neither submit to nor honor God as the Lord of the universe.¹⁰ This was the very same sin the antediluvian giants and the Cainites of day six were recorded as committing in both biblical and pantheistic traditions.

Nimrod was the first potentate after the flood to incite the people of the earth to rebel against God, just as his Hebrew name implies. Ginzberg notes that Nimrod taught gullible people to believe in their own strength and courage,¹¹ just as Nimrod had done because of his own great strength and courage. He taught his subjects to abandon their faith in God's strength and wisdom, just as the antediluvian Nephilim had done. Nimrod imposed the belief that they and their works, and not God, would procure their future and their happiness.¹² Again, this was yet another doctrine from the antediluvian Nephilim—that one does not need God, to be happy, that one's future happiness is in one's own free choice and independent from God.

Ultimately, this line of thinking relegated the true God to a lower plain of power and authority, where God would be considered just one of many gods, some more powerful than others, some more kind than others, and some more wise than others. This is another cornerstone doctrine to all religions of the pantheon. The Greek and Egyptian pantheons, as well as others, all contained numerous gods, both male and female, who were of varying stature, authority, and values. This was the same doctrine from Enochian mysticism and continues to be a central doctrine in the contemporary version of *The Genesis 6 Conspiracy*.

With all this in mind, we can see Nimrod was somehow deluded by the fallen angels, Jinn, demons, Nephilim, and/or

Hermes into this belief system. Dark angels, demons, and Jinn made up Nimrod's pantheon of gods, fostering the belief that the true God was just one of many and no more important than any other god. In fact, in the aftermath of the flood, God likely was portrayed as one of the evil gods who did not have the better interest of humankind close to their hearts. It is possible that those fallen angels or the Nephilim seduced Nimrod into believing that they would protect him from God, should God determine to take action against him and or his people.

This notion becomes all the more plausible when one considers the Mesopotamian explanation for the flood. The Mesopotamians believed humankind had become too plentiful and, therefore, too noisy for their masters, the gods.¹³ Therefore, the deluge was deemed the solution by the gods for the noise problem caused by the too-numerous humans. One could easily understand just how inviting it would have been to have cast the true God of the universe and His loyal angels as those violent, evil, and intolerant gods who conspired, as described by Enoch,¹⁴ to commit genocide against the human race via the deluge. This is the teaching and doctrine of the Gnostics, who call the God of the Jews and Christians *Ialdaboth*, the impious god who enslaves humankind in ignorance and mortality and caused the flood to spite humans. The evil God of Christians and Jews doctrine is the same doctrine set forth in the Sumerian legends, where *Enlil*, the Jewish God, Adonai, conspired to bring about the deluge disaster against the wishes of the alleged good god of wisdom, Enki/Satan.

If indeed this was the case, then what Nimrod did next makes perfect logical sense. The result tabulated from this deluded manner of thinking manifested itself in its full spurious glory at Babel.¹⁵



THE TOWER AT BABEL

They said to each other, “Come, let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly.” They used brick instead of stone, and tar for mortar. Then they said, “Come, let us build ourselves a city, with a tower that reaches to the heavens, so that we may make a name for ourselves and not be scattered over the face of the earth.”

—Genesis 11:2–4

Genesis 11 seems to leave more unanswered questions than it resolves about the origin of the disparate languages of the world. For example: why build a tower that could reach into heaven? Surely they must have known that was impossible.

The tower could only have made a symbolic statement towards heaven. If so, who was the statement intended for, and what was the statement? And did the tower at Babel have any relationship whatsoever to the Sumerian ziggurats that both predated and postdated Babel?

To resolve these questions, we must first look back to the new religion introduced to the people of the plain. If the people of Shinar did embrace the pantheistic religion of the Nephilim and fallen angels, then the statement must have been directed to one or more of the gods who did not reside on the

earth but in heaven. Therefore, the tower must have either been built as a monument of respect or defiance, or both. The tower could have been built in honor of the newly adopted pantheon of gods, but it certainly was not erected in respect for the one true God. In fact, God looked most unfavorably upon this mystical masterpiece of Masonry, stopping its construction before the people of Shinar were able to complete it. God then confused the people by imposing new and different languages upon them. He subsequently scattered the people to the four corners of the globe.¹

So why did God object to such a project? Surely a tower erected in honor of false gods would not totally defile all humankind. With the resurgence of the false religion, surely many idols and symbols of idolatry had already been created and were already in wide use.

The root of the issue was simply this: The tower was erected not only to honor the false gods but also to memorialize their act of defiance and rebellion towards the true God of the universe, who had sent the flood. *Nelson's Bible Dictionary* states the tower was erected as a symbol for human pride and rebellion.² It was an act of self-glorification and a statement of independence, marking the rebirth of the antediluvian epoch of corruption, debauchery, and rebellion.

Nimrod desired to be worshipped as a god in his own right. He wished to create a world government with himself as the absolute dictator, in direct opposition to God. The Tower at Babel was Nimrod's monument for his rebellion and an insult directed at God. Porter noted Babel was the embodiment of all evil, a wicked kingdom set adroitly against God and his chosen people, a symbol of pride, oppression, wealth, luxury, sexual license, and idolatry.³ All this took place at a time when a dictator, Nimrod, had usurped absolute control by force, establishing the first empire of the new epoch, with Babel as its first united project. Nimrod ignited a conspiracy modeled after The Genesis 6 Conspiracy, which had constructed the Egyptian pyramids and the Sumerian ziggurats as memorials and a legacy to their spurious, antediluvian accomplishments.

The construction project strained the resources and limited labor force to the point of collapse. Babel was an enormous burden to both the people and the material resources. Nimrod was obliged to be a tyrant of legendary proportions when he enslaved the people of Shinar and accomplished such a feat. Charles Sellier and Brian Russell assert that he was an evil tyrant⁴ for these reasons.

The basis of the new Babylon religion was to unite under one umbrella religion in order to build a new world, a new Atlantis. Nothing was to be impossible for them, just as God confirmed in Genesis 11:6: “But the Lord came down to see the city and the tower that the men were building. The Lord said, ‘If as one people speaking the same language they have begun to do this, then nothing they plan to do will be impossible for them’” Through their unification of beliefs and combined efforts, they would fear no enemy, nor even the God of the universe. Providing they banded together and worked united in this new utopia, utilizing all the spurious sciences, then nothing was to be unattainable for them.

Once more, according to *Nelson's*, the people sought security from within a community, and they sought a life and culture independent of God.⁵ The religion was centered in peace for humankind and the benevolent evolution of the human spirit, under the dictatorship and guidance of Nimrod. This ancient utopia of Shinar holds a significant prophetic role as a parallel lesson from antiquity for the last days, if we are wise enough to heed the end time's prophetic warning known as The Sign of Noah in the last days of this age.

So what is the point of Babel? God had just two generations previously washed the world of its corruption via the flood. And now the earth was vulnerable to the same terrible fate of backsliding into absolute violence, corruption, debauchery, apostasy, and rebellion, disguised in a disingenuous promise for utopia. This was why God looked so unfavorably on what was taking place at Shinar. The tower, combined with the pantheistic religion that had just recently taken hold at Babel and Nimrod's dictatorship gripping all

people under his tyranny and the rebellion presented the worst-case scenario for the future of humankind.

Satan was close to winning the experiment with his third revenge at this point in time; the world was standing dangerously once more at the edge, gazing over the precipice to oblivion. Humankind was determined to totally rebel against God, in favor of Satan, justifying the great angelic rebellion, condemning the future of humankind. God, therefore, intervened, providing humankind once more with a new opportunity to succeed, through confusing the languages and scattering the people around the earth. His action ensured that humankind would never again fall totally under one dictatorship, until the last days, when all things that must take place are to be completed at the new Babel.

The second major question deriving from the Tower of Babel that was left dangling is: make a name to whom? The city and the tower, according to Porter, were built to provide the people of Shinar both an identity and security.⁶ Three ways to make a name for themselves come to mind. The first might be to honor their pantheon of gods. The second might be to show their rebellion against the one true God, which we have already covered. The third might have been to show their enemies how strong they were. I believe the Tower of Babel was erected to make all three statements. But, as to the third, who were their enemies?

The odd application of language surrounding the construction of the Tower of Babel is perplexing; the people of Shinar would make a name for themselves and not be scattered over the face of the earth.⁷ Just what could cause a diaspora of Shinar? Historically, most Christian scholars believed only the descendants of Noah repopulated the earth and the people of Shinar could not have known that God would later disperse them for building the Tower. Some interpret the statement about not being scattered over the face of the earth as they were endeavoring to prevent the people of Shinar from being wiped out from the face of the earth. This is an interpretation that I sympathize with, particularly in light of Josephus's account, where he stated that the people were fearful from

being oppressed,⁸ and from Porter's anecdote that Babel City was built for their security.

Supplementing the theory of fear of enemies was the fact that those people of Shinar came down out of the mountains together, so as to not be divided.⁹ There is a clear undercurrent in this narrative that the early descendants of Noah knew of and feared some other form of humanoid, some enemy that caused them to unite under Nimrod's tyranny, to both build a city and a tower for their protection. Nimrod was a warrior and a conqueror of cities and people. So there must have been at least one enemy out there to worry them that eventually led to Nimrod's fame. Could the enemy have been the dreaded Nephilim?

Josephus provides some bizarre anecdotes as to why Nimrod commanded that the tower be built. Josephus articulates two reasons: The first was in case of another deluge—the people could take refuge on the tower and wait until the flood waters receded, thereby saving humankind. The second reason was to construct a tower so high as to allow Nimrod to climb into the heavens to avenge both the people and himself through slaying the one who had caused the great flood of Noah's time, should God ever decide to judge the earth with another great flood.¹⁰ According to Hebrew legends, Nimrod even staged events where he shot arrows into the heavens in an attempt to slay God.¹¹ Nimrod knew, of course, that God had already promised never to destroy the world again through flood and had sealed this Covenant with the rainbow. Therefore, Nimrod's blasphemous and inflammatory overreaches were all designed for show, to rally the people of Shinar behind him. It is my contention that this great ziggurat was a symbolic gesture of his intention to rebel against God in the spirit of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

Nimrod's drivel must have made great speeches to ignite the fervor of the people into open rebellion against God. To hear Nimrod claim that he could and would slay God, should God ever step out of line again, is indeed language of the legendary and the walking dead. It further enhanced the notion that God was just one of many other gods. Nimrod just may

have been the most arrogant man ever to have lived or who ever will live, aside from the future, modern Nimrod that is yet to come, who will be a mighty warrior before God.

Josephus further notes Nimrod stating that it was his intent to get revenge on God for destroying their forefathers;¹² although, Josephus does not record how Nimrod said he was going to accomplish that feat. The forefathers Josephus spoke of were not the descendants of Seth, but rather the posterity of Cain and the Nephilim, Nimrod's role models. Once more, Nimrod was likely utilizing the tower as a symbolic gesture—he would climb it and hold God accountable, and it would also be a monument to the antediluvian Nephilim and their epoch. Nimrod must have seemed larger than life to the people of Shinar, for him to stand before them and God. He must have appeared to be like a messiah.

Nimrod lined up adroitly against God, threatening to slay God for destroying Nimrod's adopted ancestors. The pieces to the Nimrod puzzle now all begin to come together. Nimrod usurped power over the people of Shinar and then reintroduced the religion of the pre-flood Nephilim as a means of control and persuasion over the people, to inspire them to rebel against God and follow Nimrod. Nimrod was easily capable of painting God as one of the more powerful gods but also one of the more iniquitous and violent gods. God was framed as a most powerful God, but no more powerful than the pantheon of gods worshipped by Nimrod and his followers.

Returning to the notion that Nimrod was seeking revenge for the destruction of his forefathers, we must postulate it is likely Nimrod was disturbed by God's treatment of the antediluvians. It is likely Nimrod must have been sympathetic to the Nephilim and their followers, when one considers the kind of government Nimrod imposed (like that of Gibborim and Nephilim), alongside the mystical, pagan religion of Hermes, which Nimrod further imposed on the people of Shinar. I, therefore, conclude that Nimrod was lamenting over his fallen, idolized demigods and the descendants of Cain, not his own ancestry dating back to Seth.

The new doctrines included the promises of renewed enlightenment, the ancient knowledge and beliefs of Atlantis and the entire antediluvian world, the occult, idolatry, secret rituals, and secret societies. But try as the followers of Nimrod must have done, not all the people of Shinar would convert and worship the pantheon of gods. Not all of the people were gullible enough to willingly come out in open rebellion against God. Some, and more likely many, held true to God and His righteous ways, rejecting the new Nephilim doctrine being introduced by Nimrod. In order for the postdiluvian rebellion to have fully taken hold and to ultimately succeed, more was required than the art of deceptive persuasion.

This was when Nimrod usurped absolute control over all the governing bodies in the first coup d'état of the postdiluvian age. Nimrod became a Gibborim, a potentate like that of the antediluvian Nephilim. According to Josephus, Nimrod changed the nature of the government to tyranny¹³ under his brutal and evil dictatorship, just as an evil potentate would do, and even more importantly, just as an evil Nephilim potentate would do. Through the brutal and corrupt power of his government, Nimrod imposed his will and state-sponsored religion upon the people of Shinar. Through brute force and fear, Nimrod was successful in implementing his rebellious and heretical religion on most of the people at that time. Those who did not abide by the new ways were callously removed, likely by death, from the so-called enlightened, foreshadowing the great end-time genocide that will be waged first by the religion of Babylon (Rev. 7:1–17; Rev. 18:24; and Rev. 19:2) and then by the Antichrist (Rev. 13:5–18).

Nimrod might just as well have been a Nephilim. Remember, the people of Nimrod even drank blood, just as the Nephilim did, in spite towards God. Surely this was no coincidence. Either Nimrod purposely modeled his society after the antediluvian Nephilim empires past, or he modeled his new utopia after Nephilim societies of the postdiluvian world. But whichever the case, it is clear that Nimrod idolized the giants and purposefully conspired to recreate with the early descendants of Noah the same kind of godless world (in the sense of the one true God) that existed before the flood.

Evidence points to Nephilim coexisting with Nimrod, whom Nimrod likely warred with regularly, winning his heroic stature and establishing his dictatorial credentials. One ought to conclude that the people of Shinar united under the warrior skills of Nimrod out of fear of being wiped from the face of the earth and remembered no more, all at the hands of the terrible Nephilim.

In addition, one should also conclude the Tower of Babel was constructed in part as both a warning and sign to the Nephilim of the people of Shinar's capabilities and as a witness to their newfound allegiance to the pantheon. One might further speculate that it was from the postdiluvian Nephilim that Hermes and Nimrod received or stole their illicit knowledge pertaining to the antediluvian epoch, complete with all its sciences and religions. Add to this the transatlantic legends of Central and South America concerning giants and Babel, and the line of thought putting Nimrod in coexistence with giants is significantly reassured.

An Aztec legend records a famous ziggurat known as Teotihuacan being built by giants endeavoring to transform men into gods.¹⁴ Another Aztec legend asserts that a famous ziggurat was constructed by "gigantic men" that resulted in the dispersal of humankind:

Immediately after the light and the sun arose in the east there appeared gigantic men of deformed stature who possessed the land. Enamored of the light and beauty of the sun they determined to build a tower so high that its summit should reach the sky. Having collected materials for the purpose they found a very adhesive clay and bitumen with which they speedily commenced to build the tower.... And having reared to the highest possible altitude, so that it reached the sky, the Lord of the Heavens, enraged, said to the inhabitants of the sky, "Have you observed how they of the earth have built a high and haughty tower to mount hither, being enamored of the light of the sun and his beauty? Come and confound them, because it is not right that they of the earth, living in the flesh, should mingle with us." Immediately the inhabitants of the sky sallied forth like flashes of lightning; they destroyed the edifice and divided and scattered its builders to all parts of the earth.¹⁵

The allies of the Aztecs, the Choula, also held a legend regarding the Great Pyramid that stood 220 feet high and was nearly twice the width of the Great Pyramid of Egypt. This massive structure was recorded in legend as being erected by

“white giants” after the catastrophic deluge. At the foot of this monument stood a temple dedicated and enshrined to the meteorite that had fallen from heaven in a ball of flame, the asteroid or star from the Pleiades constellation that ignited the deluge catastrophe. But before this pyramid was completed, fire fell from the heavens, killing its builders and causing the abandonment of the project,¹⁶ again a story similar to that of Babel.

I cannot imagine closer versions to the biblical account, but it is only in these American versions where we are forced to consider the willing partnership of the Nephilim with Nimrod, which the Genesis account does not include. Were Nephilim partners in the Babel project? Were Nephilim coconspirators in the rebellion against God at Babel? Or were only the deformed giants, like those of the Irish Formorians that suffered the curse of Ham, enslaved by Nimrod to construct the ziggurat?

The History of the Armenians does support this notion, for it records that Nimrod enlisted giants to build the mountain-like Tower at Babel,¹⁷ just as the Aztec legends do. Yet another Mesopotamian tradition suggests that Babel was believed to have been a center of activity for the postdiluvian Anunnaki,¹⁸ which contained a temple dedicated to the stars of Pleiades, which had caused the flood, just as the Aztecs recalled. It does appear clear that Nimrod did, in fact, partner with some Nephilim to build Babel City, the great tower, and a temple dedicated in honor of the antediluvian Nephilim and Cainites slaughtered in the deluge disaster.

Nimrod did become a mighty warrior against some of those giants, so he did not tame all the Nephilim. Remember, the descendants of Nimrod, the Assyrians, warred with the giant nations in the time of Abraham, as recorded in Genesis 14, at a time when Nimrod may even have still been alive. It is prudent to suggest that the Assyrians took their lead from their idolized god of war, Nimrod, who most likely earned his legendary reputation through battling the giants. Also, remember that Nimrod coveted world government, presupposing that he would have had to subdue the giants,

bringing them under his will, to do so. If the Aztec and Armenian legends are accurate, then Nimrod did indeed subdue some of the giants, subjugating them into building Babel alongside humans.

Furthermore, Armenian legends recount that Nimrod fought a battle against T'orgom, son of Hayk (*Hayk* was directly related to the word *gigantic* in the Armenian language), who was the legendary father of the Armenian race, in a war against rival giant armies,¹⁹ suggesting Nimrod was either a giant or that he enlisted the services of giants.

The postdiluvian world then faced a similar fate to that which the antediluvian world faced, unless something was done—hence, the Babel dispersion and confusion of languages.



THE ORIGINAL GREAT WHITE BROTHERHOOD

The first centers of his kingdom were Babylon, Erech, Akkad, and Calneh, in Shinar (Babylon). From that land he went to Assyria where he built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah and Resen, which is between Nineveh and Calah; that is the great city.

—Genesis 10:10–12

How, then, did Nimrod receive all the Secret Sciences and the Enochian religion from the antediluvian world? How did Nimrod utilize the knowledge of the corrupted Seven Sciences and the vile pantheistic religions from the antediluvian world?

Hermes, of course, discovered and translated the degenerate data from Enoch's hieroglyphs, which were etched into the twin towers constructed by Lamech's children.¹ All of the reprehensible evils Noah witnessed before the flood, then, came back to haunt Noah in his later years. The twin evils of spurious knowledge and Nephilim both fell into the hands of the tyrant of Shinar for the detriment of postdiluvian society. The impact of the forbidden knowledge did not remain inert. Nimrod reactivated the corrupt knowledge with all his heart and all his soul. This was why Genesis 10 recorded that anything that humankind could conceive was then attainable, even though the people of Shinar did not possess the heavenly wisdom to apply this spurious knowledge for only the good of

humankind. The seven spurious sciences are purportedly so powerful that anything is possible through their application.

To this end, Craft legends recorded Nimrod was a Mason who “loved” the (spurious) sciences.² Nimrod was captivated with aggression stemming from his newly found power. He is celebrated as a great Mason,³ who applied his trade as he pleased. Not only was Nimrod a great Mason, but also he was the Grand Master,⁴ the leader of the new cult. Nimrod, in fact, was the first Masonic Grand Master for the postdiluvian world.⁵ He was the Grand Master who paraded the postdiluvian world into disaster. *The Regius Manuscript* supports this notion that not Solomon but Nimrod was indeed the first Excellent Grand Master of the postdiluvian Masons.⁶

Because of all this illicit knowledge, Nimrod was (inaccurately) regarded as the founder of the Seven Sciences by some Craft legends;⁷ whereas what was more accurate was that Nimrod sponsored and partnered with Hermes, who led the renaissance of the postdiluvian, spurious sciences. Nimrod taught all the Masonic signs and tokens (and knowledge) to distinguish his builders and their Craft from the rest of mankind.⁸ He organized and fused the newly founded cult with the elite of society, forming a transgenerational secret society, to which he provided a constitution complete with laws of their governing.⁹ Nimrod was therefore honored in Craft legends for creating postdiluvian Masonry.¹⁰ In one quick stroke of diabolical genius, through his unprecedented state power and organization, Nimrod ruined the postdiluvian society, as well as all subsequent generations, with all the terrible evils that caused the demise of the antediluvian epoch.

Nimrod began to construct cities and ziggurats¹¹ to consummate his credentials as a Master Mason, just as Scripture accurately records Nimrod as the builder of many cities. His most noteworthy accomplishment was, of course, the infamous Tower of Babel. Even though Scripture does not record specifically that Nimrod was responsible for the construction of Babel, in fact, other legends do.¹²

The legend of Nimrod confirms Nimrod utilized Babel for symbolic purposes, for his idolatrous and pantheistic new

religion.¹³ He constructed the tower with more than a thousand Masons already indoctrinated in the sciences, employing the project, according to Masonic legends, to teach its practical application. Nimrod spent fifty-three years in the Craft at Babel.¹⁴ This founding Masonic organization at Babel became known as the ultra-secret Great White Brotherhood, which later transferred to the famous priests at Heliopolis, Egypt, and which was then inherited by the Essenes. Nimrod's ancient White Brotherhood Organization now rests within the confines of the super-secret Illuminati, who defiantly sport the Great White Brotherhood title.

Babel was the first Masonic project of the postdiluvian world.¹⁵ It was considered the first physical application of the spurious knowledge and the beginning of modern Freemasonry, including mysticism.¹⁶ The construction of the Tower of Babel was part of the larger, more ambitious project of erecting a great city remembered as Babel and Babylon, which took fifty-three years.¹⁷ This first great project by the people of Shinar was memorialized in Masonic legends as the glory of the renaissance of the antediluvian sciences. From this enigmatic source of Babylon and the Tower of Babel emerges Scripture's figurative Babylon to describe the spurious, false, antediluvian religion of mysticism, which was reincarnated at Babel and will be again in the end time¹⁸.

Babel was then, without question, a Mesopotamian ziggurat after the style and spirit of the antediluvian Sumerians. "Ziggurat" was an Assyrian/ Babylonian word deriving from *zigguratu*, meaning "sacred tower or mountaintop."¹⁹ Another translation rendered the meaning as "towers rising into the sky."²⁰ The knowledge attributed for the building of Babel was believed to have been antediluvian in its origin, just like that for constructing the pyramids, from the spurious sciences.

The same can be stated regarding the Sumerians, who were attributed with the first invention of writing in the form of the curiously shaped, wedge-like signs, *cuneiform*, from around 3300 B.C.E., antediluvian times. Sumerians were also attributed with the instigation of the technological revolution of the fourth millennium B.C.E., which included agriculture, mathematics,

metallurgy, and architecture, all in the spirit of Cain, Enoch, and Tubal-Cain. The Sumerians dedicated those newfound skills and knowledge to writing and architecture as a form of worship and honor to their gods that manifested itself in the form of ziggurats.²¹ The same scenario played out in Egypt with hieroglyphs and pyramids.

It would seem most likely, then, that the descendants of Cain were Sumerians and Egyptians, and presumably the people of day six. It would seem just as likely that Babel was a ziggurat after the spirit of the Sumerians, but on a much grander scale. Remember, the base of Babel Tower was twice the width of the Great Pyramid.

As it was in Sumer, so it was in Babel; it was consecrated to their guardian deity, Enki,²² the rival of Enlil/Adonai. Remember, *Shinar* is Akkadian for “Sumer.” It was in this regard that Sellier and Russell note the tower was alternatively built as a gateway or star gate to the gods, as a way to communicate with them.²³ Nimrod commanded the tower to be built with knowledge provided by Hermes, as the first Masonic construction project in the postdiluvian world, to communicate, manipulate, and honor the gods.

The Tower of Babel did not have any redeeming virtues in its symbolism. In fact, *Babel* was translated from Akkadian as follows: *Bab-gate* and *El-gods*, meaning “gateway to the gods,” as Russell and Sellier note. The star gate; the rings of kingship; the various antediluvian gods; the antediluvian civilizations, including Atlantis; the bellowing voices; and the glowing eyes of the Nephilim have all been kept alive in this generation through the *Star Gate* and *Star Gate Atlantis* science fiction movie and television series.

Additionally, one begins to ponder whether or not Babel was a symbolic gesture memorializing or honoring another infamous antediluvian event, again after the spirit of the Genesis 6 Conspiracy, just as the Egyptian pyramids and the Sumerian ziggurats were. As noted previously, *Babel* is translated from Akkadian as the gateway (*bab*) to the gods (*el*). Babel’s construction might have been a figurative gesture by Nimrod, inviting gods to once more descend to earth, just as

they did in antediluvian times, where they took their thrones as *watchers/rulers/archons*. Perhaps it was an open invitation for the previously unimpassioned *watchers* to descend upon the earth to once more take daughters of men as their wives, to once more create new Nephilim, the new man, just as the infamous 200 had done at Mount Hermon/Nippur. Was Babel in fact a postdiluvian recreation of Mount Hermon? Was this the beginning of the second spiteful violation of creation, which was then transplanted to Sodom and Gomorrah, after the dispersion from Babel and as recorded in the Gnostic gospels?

Indeed, one must conclude Babel was constructed for exactly those purposes. The ancient ziggurats were designated as sacred mountains and as hills of heaven, according to Gardner.²⁴ Knight and Lomas articulate that the concept of a holy mountain connecting the center of earth with heaven was Sumerian, the legendary Nippur, home of the ruling Council of the Anunnaki, where kingships were issued and decreed both before and after the flood. To this conclusion, the northern nomads knew the Tower of Babel as the Tower of Sumer. Knight and Lomas further note that Sumerian ziggurats were created as artificial mountains built to connect the center of earth with heaven,²⁵ just as antediluvian legends recorded regarding Nippur and Mount Hermon. One must conclude Nimrod was endeavoring to rebuild Kharsag of Nippur, for as Andrew Collins states, “Kharsag of Nippur” was synonymous with Mount Hermon.²⁶

Nimrod’s hubris was, and is, undeniable. Jewish legends note that he became completely corrupted. He was recognized as the greatest sinner since the flood. Under Nimrod, a parallel kingdom to that of the future Antichrist was established, where war, violence, and murder were common. Ginzberg notes that Nimrod endeavored to convert all the people of the earth to his new religion; he set himself up as a god and made a throne in the imitation of the throne of God. Ginzberg goes on to note that all nations came and paid homage to the divine Nimrod; the people said of him: “Since the Creation of the world there has been none like Nimrod, a mighty hunter of men and beasts, and a sinner before God.”²⁷

This overt arrogance did not please God, who is known in Freemasonry as the lover of humility.²⁸ Confusing the tongues and the dispersing of the people to the four winds of the earth at Babel was God's considered retribution and His plan to impede practicing the spurious craft, this according to the Anderson Legend.²⁹ Carol Rose additionally notes that God judged Nimrod and giants loyal to Nimrod,³⁰ along with the balance of humankind, dispersing them and confusing their languages.

Unfortunately, not all the knowledge of the spurious branch was lost in the dispersion. Nimrod once more rallied to preserve and propagate the sciences after the dispersion.³¹ He reestablished his ancient Babylonian empire by utilizing his Masonic knowledge. He built the ancient cities of Arach, Archad, Calan, Shinar, Caleh, Rehoboth, and of course, Nineveh of Assyria.³² Biblical legends record that the generation of Babel and their descendants were skillful and adept in all the arts, sciences, and knowledge.³³ Under Nimrod, the Masonic cult once more flourished, where it was perpetuated as an inheritance by the Chaldeans' mathematicians, also known as Wise Men and Magi.

Chaldeans originated in Accad, northern Babylon. They were an aggressive, warlike people proficient in astrology and astronomy.³⁴ Chaldeans were undoubtedly the sons of Nimrod. At Chaldea, Nimrod persuaded his subjects to become idolatrous fire worshippers, casting all those who refused to become fire worshippers into giant furnaces as sacrifices to his corrupt and vile pantheon,³⁵ a trait that another Antichrist figure, Hitler, would adopt 5,000 years later, as will the forthcoming Antichrist.

As for the murdering of people in furnaces, there is yet another legend that had Nimrod threatening to do the same to Abraham.³⁶ According to Jewish legend, Abraham denounced Nimrod face-to-face for denying God and leading people in rebellion away from God. Nimrod then cast Abraham into a dungeon for one year and then cast him into a furnace after that, but Abraham did not burn nor die, for he was righteous in the eyes God and under His divine protection.³⁷ Legend and

Genesis 14:14–21 record Abraham later inheriting the priestly blessings from Melchizedek (Shem).

The scenario of Nimrod and Abraham is possible but unsubstantiated. However, a confrontation with Nimrod may have been one of the reasons Scripture recorded Abraham fleeing from Ur and Chaldea to Canaan,³⁸ for his own protection and away from the tyranny of Nimrod. Further, the ultimate monotheist, Abraham passionately protested against his father and the people of Ur for prostrating themselves continually before idols of their false gods.³⁹ The people of Ur threatened to stone Abraham for these protests and to burn him to death, but God saved Abraham from the fire and sent Abraham away to a new land.⁴⁰ All this does tend to support an encounter between Nimrod and Abraham.

Nimrod was true to his tyrannical beginnings to the end. He replanted the seeds of the spurious knowledge,⁴¹ for it then flourished in Chaldea, waiting for the opportunity to spread its corruption to the other newly established empires of the post-Babel world. The Chaldeans were the keepers of the spurious knowledge, just as their Egyptian counterparts were, in accordance to the leadership of Hermes.

As for Nimrod after “Language-gate,” Nimrod did not leave Assyria and Babylon.⁴² Nimrod lived out his days in Babylonia, continuing to build cities and endeavoring to rebuild the first-world empire of the postdiluvian epoch. The rebuilding, in reality, would not take place for ages to come, until the time of the great Assyrian, Babylonian, and Persian empires.

Nimrod’s first great empire was known for its fierce aggressiveness,⁴³ along with his warlike prowess and passion for the chase, and it became the perfect model for the warrior kings of Assyria, who would follow in his footsteps. They established some of the most brutal and barbaric kingdoms ever to dominate humankind. Assyria was even called “the land of Nimrod” by Bible authors (Micah 5:6). As for Nimrod, Armenian legends record him as dying in the battle with T’orgom, from Hayk’s arrow.⁴⁴

It was for all of these reasons God broke the yoke of evil once more at Babel, providing a new opportunity for the descendants of Noah to propagate good and turn from evil. Nimrod's infamy was well earned. Nimrod was considered the most evil of men during the early postdiluvian world, and for that matter, one of the most evil men of our age period.

Nimrod is indeed a worthy role model for the coming Antichrist. As a testimony to this sedition, Nimrod and Babel are documented in Genesis as a witness warning all generations that would follow that, indeed, "there is nothing new under the sun." Circumstances will once more come about in the not-so-distant future, just as they did at Babel, inspiring a renewal of the spirit of sedition and rebellion known as The Genesis 6 Conspiracy, if we do not heed the Sign of Noah.



FORGING THE NATION OF DESTINY

So all the people took off their earrings and brought them to Aaron. He took what they handed him and made it into an idol cast in the shape of a calf, fashioning it with a tool. Then they said, “These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of Egypt.”

—Exodus 32:3–4

Why was Israel reared in Egypt into a nation of acquiescent slaves? And what was the relationship between Nephilim, Israel, and the conquest of the Promised Land?

Within the Exodus miracle rest obscure keys to unlocking little-understood Nephilim bloodlines and the mystery of the apparent barbaric slaughter of unsuspecting nations. The land of milk and honey promised to Moses by God was comprised of hostile Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and the Jebusites,¹ all who were infested with Nephilim. Historians and theologians always seemingly overlook or dismiss the Nephilim presence when they examine this staggering turning point of history.

Further secular historians dismiss the Exodus as fanciful folklore and not a historical event. They summarily declare Israelites were Canaanites, not foreigners.² But why would a people say they were foreigners if they were Canaanites? Claiming to be foreigners would only cause tensions.

Conversely, secular history's first definitive documentation of Israel's existence derived from the Stele of Pharaoh Mernepteh, circa 1210 B.C.E., clearly identifying Israelites as a distinct people from Canaanites, Hurrians, and Bedouins of the same region.³ If Israelites were not foreigners, they certainly would have been recognized in antiquity as part of the other aboriginal nations of the region. And why would a nation write its history as beginning in slavery?

Israel began the Exodus heading due east. After some setbacks, they wandered in the desert for forty years. During those years, Israel was forged into a nation. At the start, Israel was a ragtag collection of slaves, indoctrinated under a pantheon of gods during their 400-year bondage in Egypt, with only faint monotheistic beliefs whispered to them by Joseph and his twelve sons, like a faint echo from the past. Then came Moses, who led them to freedom once more under a monotheistic doctrine, which was almost foreign to the Israelites by that time. This is why Israel refused to enter into the Land of the Covenant to do battle, in spite of God's promises to ensure their success. Israel was afraid, trembling from reports describing the fearsome people of war that lived there, vowing to never enter into the land of fearsome people.⁴

And then the infamous golden calf incident occurred.⁵ God determined the Israelites, the world's last, best hope, would require forty years of discipline before entering into the Land of the Covenant. Moses' spies brought back alarming reports about Nephilim and powerful nations. Israel's faith had not yet forged into a sturdy metal. They were not yet strong enough to battle both physically and spiritually with those powerful nations. Israel was sentenced to attain a loyal, monotheistic following before God would again consider leading them into their destiny. The golden calf incident sadly bore witness to their fragile faith. They were still conflicted in their beliefs and were easily swayed to and fro.

“They have been quick to turn away from what I commanded them and have made themselves an idol cast in the shape of a calf. They have bowed down to it and sacrificed to it and have said, ‘These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of Egypt.’ I have seen these people,” the Lord said to Moses, “and they are a stiff-necked people. Now leave me alone so that my anger may burn against them and that I may destroy them. Then I will

make you into a great nation.” But Moses sought the favor of the Lord his God. “O Lord,” he said, “Why should your anger burn against your people, whom you brought out of Egypt with great power and a mighty hand? Why should the Egyptians say, ‘It was with evil intent that he brought them out, to kill them in the mountains and to wipe them from the face of the earth?’”.... Then the Lord relented and did not bring on his people the disaster he had threatened.

—Exodus 32:8–14

Israel’s backsliding into pantheism almost thwarted, or at the least delayed, the hope for humankind. Due to the Israelites’ religious rebellion and their fear of the Amalekites, Canaanites, and Nephilim living in the Promised Land,⁶ God almost rewrote history. But for the determined efforts by Moses, an entirely different history might have been written, albeit with similar results.⁷ In the thoughts of Thomas Cahill, God concluded forty years of desert discipline would dispense with the Egypt-bred complainers and that the soft polytheists would be replaced with a rugged generation, hardened by wilderness trials,⁸ loyal to the monotheistic cause.

The golden calf altercation communicates more significance than the superficial text delivers, explicating why God responded the way He did. The idol was part of the bull cult of Canaan and Atlantis, the original antediluvian mysticism of Enoch. The golden calf would not have been a calf but rather a bull, according to Porter.⁹ Cahill, too, concludes Exodus describes the idol as a calf to denigrate it and states that the idol would indeed have been a bull, the aboriginal symbol of potency.¹⁰ Others, though, conclude the golden idol was indeed a calf and base this on the Apis/Osiris bull cult of ancient Egypt. In this most ancient of religious doctrines, Isis bore from her womb a calf that died and later became Osiris. The Apis bull was part of the Horus-king tradition¹¹ and part of the complete Egyptian religious fabric from the beginning in the antediluvian epoch.

The bull from Egypt’s rival bull cult was a symbol of power and defiance towards God and a common idol of the Near East religions.¹² Add to this, some conclude the skill set required for Aaron to manufacture the golden calf came from Jethro and that these skills were derived from his Kenite

background¹³ that allegedly dated back to Tubal-Cain and Cain, the master antediluvian metallurgists.

After the golden calf incident, Israel departed Mount Sinai, in the second year of the Exodus (Num. 10:11–13). They wandered from place to place in the desert of Sinai, between such places as Horeb and Paran, establishing with the newborn the foundations for a disciplined nation of destiny under one God. (“Horeb” is the old name for *Sinai*.¹⁴) Israel sojourned in the desert one year for each of the forty days they had explored the Promised Land but had been afraid to seize it.¹⁵ The desert area was located south of modern Israel and east of Mount Sinai. After the forty years, Moses declared it was then time to leave Horeb to take hold of their destiny.¹⁶

The Israelites were instructed to annex the lands of the hill country of the Amorites in Arabah; the mountains in the western foothills, inclusive of Negev to the Mediterranean coast; Canaan to the north; and the land to the east as far as the Euphrates, just as God had promised this land to Abraham over 500 years previously (Deut. 1:6–8). Not all that land was to be expropriated for Israel in this age; however, God’s direction was due to Israel’s backsliding from their Covenant. Israel fell well short of their Covenant obligations. Israel’s failure to drive those various peoples from the land permitted pantheistic religions to pollute subsequent Israelite generations. God promised to drive out the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Philistines, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites (Exod. 34:11). Notably missing from this list were Nephilim nations, along with the Amalekites, whom God segregated for both an extraordinary and extreme form of eradication.

The Israelites did not select the shortest route after their forty-year indoctrination, which was to head due north through Philistia (Palestine). Israel chose, without explanation, the longest route possible. Consider that the Philistines were a powerful, warlike nation that had previously conquered Palestine, establishing it as the Philistines’ new home. The Philistines destroyed the Hittite empire in this campaign, and they menaced the Egyptian empire at the same time.¹⁷ Perhaps

God and Moses concluded that the Philistines should not be the first nation for Israel to cut their newly formed militaristic teeth on. Certainly, this was the conclusion of God when the Israelites first left Egypt: “When Pharaoh let the people go, God did not lead them on the road through the Philistine country, though that was shorter. God said, ‘If they face war, they might change their minds and return to Egypt.’ So God led the people around by the desert road toward the Red Sea” (Exod. 13:17). Perhaps God determined that Israel needed to acquire confidence in their military capabilities before entering into the dragon’s lair of powerful Nephilim and Philistines.

Gardner notes Moses chose not to travel north from Sinai because of the five great fortresses defending the route, the five city-states of the Philistines.¹⁸ The Philistines had purposely organized into a league of militaristic city-states: Gaza, Gath, Ashod, Ashkelon, and Ekron, and then they had assimilated the Canaanite religions into their own.¹⁹ The Philistines were a militant people who instilled fear into their neighbors. The Israelites chose to travel south of the Land of the Covenant, heading east. They traveled by the area where they had warred with the nefarious Amalekites forty years before.²⁰

Not only did the Amalekites live just south, but also they were branded as a people of the east.²¹ As for the eastern Amalekites, they lived east of the river Jordan, alongside the Midians, whom they allied themselves with in their generational, genocidal war against the Israelites. But do understand that it was the Amalekites in Sinai who first attacked Israel and not the eastern Amalekites. The Israelites then endeavored to march east, through Edom.²² This rugged region was known variantly as Seir and The Land of Esau. This, then, pinpointed the Exodus location, just south and east of the land of Israel, in what is now known today as Saudi Arabia.

Moses sent messengers to the king of Edom, asking permission for Edom’s brother to pass safely through Edom, but Edom refused, threatening to march out to war with Israel if they entered Edom.²³ Israel then replied:

“We will go along the main road, and if we or our livestock drink any of your water, we will pay for it. We only want to pass through on foot—nothing else.” Edom still replied, “You may not pass through,” and marched out to meet Israel in war with a large and powerful army. Since Edom refused to let Israel pass, Israel turned away from them.

—Numbers 20:19–21

They went an alternate way to avoid war with Edom. Israel was not permitted to war at this time with Edom, Ammon, or Moab, for they were all nations of the Abrahamic Covenant.

Israel then set out for Mount Hor, from Kadesh, where Aaron died as punishment for his rebellion against Moses at Meribah.²⁴ So, too, did Miriam rebel with Aaron at Meribah,²⁵ and she also died at Kadesh²⁶ as punishment²⁷ for her part in the rebellion. Meribah and Kadesh are essentially the same place,²⁸ the location where God extracted water from the rock. Israel mourned thirty days for Aaron at Mount Hor before soldiering on.²⁹

The Canaanite king of Arad in Negev learned Israel was approaching. Without explanation or cause, he marched out against Israel near Mount Hor.³⁰ Understood that in proper historical context of the blood oath sworn by the Amalekites and Nephilims against Israel, this unprovoked assault comes as no surprise. Arad was a Canaanite city, dating to 2900–3200 B.C.E., now known as Tell Arad.³¹ Arad was established in the Negev, in what later became Judah,³² positioned just seventeen to twenty miles south of Hebron. Moreover, *arad* translated as “fugitive.”³³ Could the word refer to fugitive Nephilim who escaped the flood?

Israel utterly defeated Arad, destroying its towns; Israel renamed the place of their victory *Hormah*, meaning “destruction.”³⁴ One wonders about the connection to Mount Hor, the Horites, the Nephilim, and the translation as “destruction.” One further wonders, was the name *Hor* a prophetic foreshadowing of what was to happen to all the giants? Certainly, the Israelites did swear to destroy all their cities if God delivered the king of Arad and his army into the hands of the Israelites (Numbers 21:2–4).

From Mount Hor or Hormah, Israel then traversed along the Red/Reed Sea to travel around Edom.³⁵ From Seir, the Israelites then marched due north. They forged their way towards the land of the Ammonites and Moabites, located around the eastern Dead Sea region, with Ammon being to the north of Moab. This district was also inclusive of the region to the east of the Jordan River but slightly to the west of the eastern Amalekites and Midianites, who lived in the western Mesopotamia region. Babylon and Assyria lay just east of the Midians and Amalekites in the eastern Mesopotamian region. Israel then marched to Oboth and camped in Iye Abarim, in the desert that faced Moab toward the sunrise, and then marched to the desert extending into the Amorite territory. Arnon was the border between Moab and the Amorites.³⁶ From Arnon, Israel marched onward to the desert of Beer and then to Mattanah, Nahaliel, and Bamoth, to the valley in Moab where the top of Pisgah overlooked the wasteland.³⁷

The nations that elected to drive Rephaim from their land were Moab and Ammon. Nations not from the posterity of Abraham did not drive giants from their land. A third nation, Esau/Edom, contained the tribes of Amalek, Eliphaz, and Kenaz. They appear to have forged an alliance with the Horites, along with Esau, which created the Great Amalekite Nation. God reserved them for a specific kind of annihilation because of this alliance and because of later atrocities that the Amalekites would levy against Israel, even though one must remember not all Esau forged with the Horites; some remained free from Nephilim contamination. The balance of Esau, who drove out the Horites, remained independent of the Horites, resulting in the specific, divine judgment being reserved specifically for the Amalekite/Horite nation, just as the Table of Nations testifies to.

This is important only from the perspective that Israel did not make war with any of those three nations of Abraham, which were free from Nephilim (Esau, Ammon, and Moab), during their conquest of the Promised Land. This demonstrated a conspicuous, generational war with Nephilim by God's chosen people. Again, this generational and genocidal war had a direct parallel with the marked

generational war cited in Exodus, which the Israelites waged against the Amalekites.³⁸

God then instructed the Israelites to pass by the regions of Moab at Ar, on their way to the land of the Amorites. Deuteronomy 2:18 records God's instruction not to harass the Ammonites nor provoke them in any way to incite them war, so Israel passed by without any confrontations. Both nations were free from the Nephilim scourge by the time of the conquest. Israel also passed by Esau, save the land of Amalek. Israel was commanded to eradicate the Nephilim from the balance of the Land of the Covenant as part of their misunderstood Covenant obligations sworn upon the mountain, just as Edom, Moab, and Ammon had done. Secular history unaccountably dismisses the actions of Edom, Moab, and Ammon, while chastising Israel's actions.



THE NEPHILIM WARS

Hear O Israel, You are now about to cross the Jordan to go in and dispossess nations greater and stronger than you, with large cities that have walls up to the sky. The people are strong and tall—Anakites! You know about them and have heard it said, “Who can stand up against the Anakites?”

—Deuteronomy 9:1–2

The Amorites occupied land both east and west of the Jordan River, between modern northern Saudi Arabia in the south and into modern southern Syria to the north. At the time of the Exodus, the Amorites illegally held much of the Land of the Covenant. Once Israel had turned northward, they marched adroitly into the land of powerful Amorites, east of the Jordan River.

We have already read that Moses asked Sihon for peaceful passage through the Amorite land en route to the Covenant Land (Num. 21:21–23; Deut. 2:26–30). But Sihon refused the Israelites passage and chose war. I do not conclude this Nephilim-led nation coincidentally stood as a barrier to Israel entering into the Promised Land. Sihon and Og strategically positioned their kingdoms, protecting the east entrance to the Promised Land, with powerful fortresses reflecting the generational war waged between the demonically sponsored Nephilim and the people of God’s Covenant.

Once the Israelites crossed the Arnon Gorge in Moab, they marched straight into Sihon (Deut. 2:24). King Sihon marched against Israel in the desert at Jahaz; Israel put Sihon and his army to the sword and annexed Sihon's territory from Arnon to Jabbok, but only as far as the border of the Ammonites (Num. 21:23–24; Deut. 2:32–36) to the north. Israel captured all the Amorite cities of Sihon, including Heshbon, the city of Sihon that Sihon had captured away from the Moabites (Num. 25–26; Deut. 2:37). The Israelites then pivoted to confront Og along the road to Bashan. They engaged at Edrei, where the Israelites routed and slaughtered Og's (giant) sons and Og's army, taking possession of Og's lands (Num. 21:32–35; Deut. 3:1–7).

These victories east of the Jordan captured territories from the Gorge of Arnon (Sihon) and as far as Mount Hermon (Og), including Bashan (Deut. 3:8–11). These mind-boggling victories set the stage for the campaign across the Jordan: “This very day I will begin to put the terror and fear of you on all the nations under heaven. They will fear reports of you and will tremble and be in anguish because of you” (Deut. 2:25).

This mortal grip of fear among the Amorite, Canaanite, and Philistine nations came to pass, as witnessed by a group of Hivites, who tried to make peace with Joshua and the Israelites:

They answered: “Your servants have come from a very distant country because of the fame of the Lord your God. For we have heard reports of him: all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites east of the Jordan—Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who reigned in Ashteroth.”

—Joshua 9:9–10

Israel immediately marched to the plains of Moab, where they camped alongside the Jordan River, directly across from the mighty city of Jericho (Num. 22:1). Surprisingly, then, Moses marched east against the Midianites as his last important act before dying, defeating and taking revenge on the Midianites for their past sins. The Midianites continuously raided and harassed Israel, as part of their evil alliance with the Amalekites, during the forty years Israel spent in the desert wilderness (Num. 31:1–13).

During this battle with the Midianites, Moses put five Midian kings to the sword: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba (Josh. 13:21–22; Num. 31:8). Israel slaughtered all the Midianite men, captured all the women and children, and seized all the Midianite herds, flocks, and goods as plunder (Num. 31:9–15). Judgment against the Midianites was swift, harsh, and just, due to the last great sin committed by the Midianites. Though they were not a Nephilim nation, under the five kings later executed, the misguided Midianites had willfully allied themselves with King Sihon against Israel. (Josh. 13:21–22).

Israel then reassembled at their camp on the plains of Moab, directly across from Jericho.¹ From there, Joshua led the Israelites across the Jordan River,² where they headed due west and directly into the Land of the Covenant. They camped at Gilgal, on the eastern border of Jericho.³ All the Amorite kings west of the Jordan, who by then were familiar with the astounding stories depicting Israel's stunning victories over the Egyptians, Amalekites, Midians, the King of Arad, and of course, the mighty Amorite kings of Og and Sihon east of the Jordan, now heard how God had dried up the Jordan River, enabling all Israel to cross.⁴ Amorite hearts began to melt away with fear; they no longer had the steely courage to face the Israelites (Josh. 5:1).

The Amorite/Canaanite nations west of the Jordan resided in the hill country to the north and just to the south of the point where Israel crossed the Jordan River. Amorites strategically controlled all the essential mountain roads branching from the spine that ran down the center of the mountain range. This then positioned the Amorites, who lived west of the Jordan in Samaria (Ephraim), known today as Syria, and in northern Judah. The other descending sons/nations of Canaan, as well as the Hittites, were living in the northern and northwestern regions, towards the Mediterranean, while the Gergashites and the Perziites resided to the south and to the east, which was still part of the hill country. The Philistines occupied the area to the south and to the west, towards the Mediterranean, in what is known to today as Gaza. The Jebusites occupied central Judah and, more specifically, the region surrounding

modern-day Jerusalem. Jebusites were, in fact, another sect of Canaanites, as were many of the peoples of the Covenant Land,⁵ and just as the Phoenicians were also Canaanites.

Ancient Canaanite society was very much like ancient Greek civilization and was comprised of city-states, whose principal cities were Tyre, Simyra, Byblos, Jerusalem, Sidon, and Akko, among others. Canaanites' favored deities were Baal and Astarte/Ashtar and Molech, the infamous cult of the bull. They worshipped a trinity of gods known as El the father, Astarte the mother, and Baal the son, also identified as Adon/Adonai/Adonis. When the Greek satirist Lucian enigmatically referred to Adonis, he was referring to *Adon*, meaning "Baal."⁶ Baal was known variantly as the Great Storm God of the Sea; he was rewarded with kingship for his great victory over the sea monster Tiamet by the supreme creator, El.⁷

El was the mightiest of the three gods and was represented by the sun and its light. El was exceedingly fond of impregnating human females. This was the impious god of Middle Eastern theology, who appointed a god to each of the nations, analogous to Deuteronomy 32: Chemosh to Moab, Milkom to Ammon, Yahweh to Israel, as well-known examples.⁸ El was a bloody tyrant in legend; he dethroned his father, Uranus; murdered his favorite son; and decapitated his daughter. El was a lustful and morbid character⁹ and part of the celestial mafia of *watchers*.

Baal, son of El, was not immortal,¹⁰ just as some of the Nephilim were not immortal. By the fourteenth century B.C.E., Baal had superseded El as the deity of choice in Canaan, infiltrating and influencing Israel until the sixth century.¹¹ Two accompanying beliefs stand out: First, all the Canaanite kings considered themselves to be living gods, descending from the demigod offspring (Nephilim) of El and perhaps Baal, as witnessed to by the famous Phoenician King Hiram, who partnered with Solomon to build the temple in Jerusalem. Second, Phoenician tomb inscriptions describe a lineage of kings who represented themselves as the earthly representatives of gods (Nephilim).¹² These two beliefs offer

strong evidence that Nephilim were the kings of all the Canaanite nations, while the Amorites were an intermeshed, Nephilim-hybrid nation.

First on the list of nations to be vanquished were the indistinguishable Anakite and Amorite nations, who infested the hill country. The first Amorite city to be conquered was Jericho, while Ai was the next city. Ai was key to protecting Joshua's base camp at Gikal and was slaughtered in a similar manner to Jericho. Joshua and his army then vanquished the five southern Amorite, Jebusite, and Anakite kings and cities, which included Adoni-Zedek of Jerusalem, Hoham of Hebron, Piram of Jarmuth, Japhia of Lachish, and Debir of Eglon.¹³

On the day he slew the five southern Amorite kings, Joshua took the city of Makkedah and slew the king of Makkedah, capturing the city in the same manner as Jericho. From there, Joshua turned his attention to Libnah, slaying the king of Libnah, as well destroying the city of Libnah in the same manner as Jericho. Joshua then captured the city of Lachish and put Lachish to the sword, even though Joshua had already defeated King Japhia of Lachish and his army, along with the other five Amorite kings. Meanwhile, King Horam of Gezer marched to Lachish in support but was also defeated by Joshua. Joshua then took the cities of Hebron, Eglon, Debir, and all the Anakite region of Negev, leaving no survivors.¹⁴ Deuteronomy confirms these were all indeed Amorite kings who lived in the hill country of Horeb; they were all infested with Anakites.¹⁵

Once the south had been brought under Israeli domination, Joshua returned to base camp at Gilgal (Josh. 10:43). When word reached the other peoples of the Promised Land concerning the destruction administered in the south, panic took hold. The northern Amorite king, Jabin of Hazor, gripped by fear and foreboding, sent word to kings Jobab, Shimron, and Acshaph, as well as to the northern kings of the mountains. He then sent word to the kings of Arabah in the western foothills. Included were the Canaanites in the east and the west, the Hittites, Perizzites, and the Jebusites in the hill country, and the Hivvites of Mizpah. This panic-stricken

alliance of kings banded together against Joshua with a gigantic army (Josh. 11:1–4). Joshua challenged this astonishing alliance of Anakite kings from many peoples and their large armies at the waters of Merom, where Joshua and the Israelites soundly whipped them. The battle at Merom is perhaps the most sensational military victory ever recorded; the odds were simply overwhelming.

The list of kings conquered by Joshua and the Israelites in the conquest was staggering: the king of Bashan (Og); king of Heshbon (Sihon); and the kings of Jericho, Ai, Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, Eglon, Gezer, Debir, Geder, Hormah, Arad, Libnah, Adullam, Makkedah, Bethel, Tappuah, Hopher, Aphek, Lasharon, Madon, Hazor, Shimeron Meron, Acshaph, Taanach, Megido, Jokneam, Naphoth Dor, Gial, and Tirzah. In all, Joshua defeated thirty-one (Nephilim) kings.¹⁶ And let us not forget the victories Joshua and Moses had accumulated over the king of Negev, the five kings of Midia, and of course, the Amalekites and the Egyptians forty years previously.

Once Israel had won the battle of Merom, Joshua turned his attention to the remaining Anakite refugees in the hill country, which included Hebron (*Kiriath Arba*), Debir, and Anab, as well as the hill country of northern Israel, leaving no Anakites living in Israelite territory. One wonders whether or not the final remnant of Anakites were later slaughtered by the tribe of Ephraim and not by Joshua. I mention this because the tribe of Ephraim objected that its allotment of land in the hill country of northern Israel was too small and also was the land of Perizites and Rephaites, suggesting Rephaites still remained. In fact, Ephraim further objected to the fact that Canaanites who lived there were a formative military force that possessed iron chariots. Joshua countered that the tribe of Ephraim was more than numerous enough and powerful enough to wrest control of the allotted land (Josh. 11:21; 17:14–18).

At that point, Caleb, the mysterious Kenizzite, approached Joshua and demanded from Joshua what God had promised to Caleb, the land of Hebron/*Kiriath Arba*, the capitol of the Anakite kingdoms (Josh. 14:6–9). Because of his devotion to

God, Joshua blessed Caleb, granting him and his descendants the lands of Hebron as part of Judah's allotment (Josh. 14:13–15).

Joshua did not conquer the Philistines and Geshurites in control of the land from the Sihor River on the east of Egypt to Ekron in the north; the Canaanites in the land of Arah to Aphek; the Amorites and Gebalites in the land of Lebanon to the east, from Baal Gad below Mount Hermon to Lebo Hamath; or the Sidonians in the mountain districts of Lebanon to Misrephoth Maim.¹⁷ The Philistines harassed the Israelites throughout the age of the judges and until the time of King David. Even though the Philistines held the upper hand over Israel during that period, which included an iron embargo,¹⁸ the Philistines never governed over Israelite land.



THE HOLY COVENANT

However, If you do not obey the Lord your God and do not carefully follow all his commands and decrees I am giving you today, all these curses will come upon you and overtake you. You will be cursed in the city and cursed in the country.... The Lord will bring a nation against you from far away, from the ends of the earth.... A fierce looking nation without respect for the old or pity for the young.... You who were as numerous as the stars in the sky will be left but few in number.... Then the Lord will scatter you among all nations, from one end to the other.

—Deuteronomy 28:15–64

How did Israel's failure to complete the expulsion of all foreign peoples from the Covenant Land, and the complete eradication of the Nephilim, come back to haunt Israel in the decades that followed? Why were there curses stemming from their not fulfilling their Covenant obligations?¹

Frankly, Israel did not fulfill the Covenant obligations sworn atop the mountain to the exact letter of the instructions rendered by God. Although Joshua and the Israelites vanquished all but the land of the Philistines and parts of modern-day Lebanon, Israel did not totally annihilate or completely drive out all the former guardians of the Promised Land.² Remnants of the Amorites survived, remembered as the Gibeonites.³ Gibeonites were Hivites/ giants conscripted as woodcutters and water carriers for Israel by Joshua, after Israel had been deceived into a treaty with Gibeonites not to destroy them, as the Gibeonites said they did not live in the Covenant Land.⁴ Gibeonites survived in the Covenant Land well past the time of David because of this treaty, as a portion separate to Israel, within Israel. Gibeonites were clearly identified as surviving Amorites, spared in this treaty from the Exodus, which Saul later violated in his zeal, endeavoring to annihilate the Gibeonites, which cost Saul seven of his sons as punishment.⁵

Israel was dictated a very clear and comprehensive set of instructions, bound into the Holy Covenant through Moses, regarding the conquest. Should Israel have completely fulfilled their obligations to the Covenant, they would have received the full part of the blessings of the Covenant that included full possession of all the lands promised to Abraham, along with unheard-of prosperity.⁶ But because Israel did not completely fulfill their Covenant obligations, they were subject to the curses from the Covenant. Israel afforded mercy to the nations they vanquished, permitting vestiges to live among them and share in the Covenant Land.

One must consider that Israel was created and then set aside from all other nations of the world. Israel was created for a specific destiny, to save humankind; held to a significantly higher criterion; and then sentenced to horrific punishments when they failed. Israel was bound into a Holy Covenant with God that demanded tough and specific requirements:

You yourselves have seen what I did to Egypt, and how I carried you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself. Now if you obey me fully and keep my covenant, then out of all the nations you will be my treasured possession. Although the whole earth is mine, you will be for me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.

The Qur'an recorded the Holy Covenant this way: "Remember when We took your pledge, and made a mountain tower high above you, and said, 'Hold fast to what we have given you and bear its content in mind, so that you may be conscious of God.' Even after that you turned away. Had it not been for God's favor and mercy on you, you certainly would have been lost."⁷ "Moses said to his people, 'My people, God's blessing on you: how He raised prophets among you and appointed kings for you and gave you what he had not given to any other people. My people go into the holy land which God has ordained for you—do not turn back or you will be the losers.'"⁸ One must always look through this lens when judging events from the conquest and in the tragic history of Israel throughout the ages.

Covenant curses were imbedded in the contagion that arose from the infected nations that formerly occupied the land of Israel. Adulterated practices and traditions were rooted in pantheistic and Nephilim philosophies that would, given the opportunity, contaminate the monotheistic Covenant Israel had just entered into. Because of those influences, Israel backslid into apostasy through the eventual acceptance of those polytheistic religions into their own culture, just as the Old Testament and the Essenes attest to. The bull cult plagued Israel throughout the age of the judges and the age of the monarchy. Israel's ultimate power, obtained through the Holy Covenant, was eroded, first spiritually, and then by its physical weakening and vulnerability. Israel became vulnerable and weak, suffering several defeats at the hands of their enemies in subsequent generations.

The Qur'an recorded Israel's rebellious behavior this way: "When they became steadfast and believed firmly in Our messages, We raised leaders among them, guiding them according to Our command."⁹ Through many spiritual revivals of the Covenant, Israel regained the upper hand over their enemies. The ups and the downs of the Israeli kingdom's success, throughout its duration, were directly proportionate to the levels of apostasy and Covenant revival that Israel was going through at that time.

Eventually, no amount of Covenant renewal could save Israel from the curses of the Covenant. For every renewal, there was always another equal or greater backslide into apostasy. Finally, Israel was utterly destroyed in war by the Assyrians, who completely overran the northern kingdom. They replaced the Israelites in the land, enslaved the remnant of Israel into bondage in Assyria, and then sold Israel into slavery around the world, where they were dispersed and lost to history.¹⁰ Israel will not be fully reunited again until the end of this age for the tribes of from the northern kingdom are still lost within the nations of the world they were scattered to. Soon the lost tribes awaken to remember who they are so that they may be led back to the Promised Land by their Messiah. The Second Exodus and the mystery to lost tribes is resolved in the end time and is the subject of my next book.¹¹ Judah (the southern kingdom) suffered the same fate some one hundred years later, at the hands of the Babylonians;¹² although, it was the Romans who dispersed Judah to the four corners of the globe. Covenant violations to the pledge made to God and witnessed by the holy angels on the mountain are cited as the root causes for Israel's and Judah's destruction.¹³ Additional violations recorded in the Qur'an included their nonbelief, as well as rejecting Jesus as their Messiah, killing and rejecting the messages of prophets, and breaking the Law.¹⁴

One wonders, then, why the Israelites and Joshua never attacked the Philistines, after defeating all the Canaanite nations of Nephilim and the Anakites of the hill country. This is a mystery. Throughout the 400-year epoch of the judges, the Philistines were a continual thorn in the side of Israel, at every opportunity. And because residue of the Nephilim, or *Avvites* as the Philistines called them, dwelled among the Philistines, one can deduce that it was the Nephilim who incited the Philistines into continual, generational warfare with the Israelites. Nephilim were the root for Philistine disdain from the conquest forward, just as Nephilim had persecuted God's people from the beginning.

Only the peoples descending from Abraham sought to eradicate the giants from their land, as though there was a

generational war being waged with the Nephilim by God and His chosen people, just as God declared with the Amalekites. The eradication of Nephilim was further bound into the Holy Covenant of Israel as part of Israel's obligations. The Nephilim appear to have responded in kind. This suggested the generational war against the Nephilim was not a coincidence. Israel was merely fulfilling the decree issued in the times of Noah, when the flood was brought forth to rid the earth of the Nephilim infestation. Israel was commissioned by God to be His new sword of justice and wrath, completing the antediluvian edict to eradicate the giants, even though the edict was not completed until the time of David and the monarchy.

Tracing Israel's footsteps through the Exodus, conquest, and the Holy Covenant is the only way to determine the defining, underlying context. There is a formative, ongoing spiritual battle for earthly domination, fought between the people descended from giants and dark angels against the people descended from Abraham, Noah, Seth, and Adam. The Israelites conquest was more than the violent, superficial context most secular cynics claim it to be. The Israelites were commissioned to cleanse the Covenant Land from the dreaded Nephilim and to cleanse the land from the people that the Nephilim had adulterated. Meanwhile, the Nephilim had sworn their own blood covenant to prevent the nation of destiny from completing its divine commission to save humankind, through defending the Covenant Land to their death. Nephilim patiently dwelled there for generations, all the time waiting in ambush for the children of hope. The facts make this undeniable.

Many view the viciousness of the conquest with utter horror, wondering how a good and kind God could commission such violence and brutality, but remember that God did not commission the Israelites to dispense the same sort of violence against the rest of the nations of the world. God only commissioned Israel, as His holy nation of priests bound in a Holy Covenant with God, to cleanse the Holy Land of the Covenant from people defiled by the Nephilim, people who were terminally diseased, just as the antediluvian people were, who equally needed to be eradicated by the deluge. And

because Israel did not totally fulfill their Covenant obligations, those infected people who were not totally eradicated came back to haunt Israel. They lured Israel into apostasy through their adulterated religions and through the Nephilim, resulting in the eventual destruction of Israel by the Assyrians in 721 B.C.E. and of Judah by the Babylonians in 587 B.C.E.

God was neither brutal nor vicious when He commissioned Israel to cleanse the Covenant Land of the people who had previously, knowingly, and illegally possessed it. God was merely enacting the only long-term solution for the good of the future Israelites, as well as for the good of the future world, against people so thoroughly corrupted they could never have been rehabilitated or a positive influence on humankind.

Consider God's prophecy to Abraham concerning the Amorites: "In the fourth generation your descendants will come back here, for the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure."¹⁵ One should also contemplate the sins the Amalekites rained upon the Israelites, which have been listed in this and other chapters, before unwisely and fool-heartedly judging the Judge. Because Israel did not fulfill their Covenant obligations, the world was not provided with the opportunity to witness what could have been under the full blessing of the Covenant and of God's kindness. We will now have to suffer the hell that is surely coming, patiently enduring for Jesus to return to introduce the millennium.

It was no coincidence that it was David who completed Israel's commission, for it was through David that God established his Royal Family and kingship on earth, inclusive of its eternal kingdom, through which the Messiah would enter. It is the Messiah, Jesus, from the bloodline of David, who will ultimately defeat Satan and his cohorts, saving humankind from the great human experiment that we are currently subject to. It is the Messiah who will judge the fallen angels, condemning them to their destiny of eternal fire on the great day of judgment.¹⁶



JERICOHO

See, I have delivered Jericho into your hands, along with its king and its fighting men. March around the city once with all the armed men. Do this for six days. Have seven priests carry trumpets of rams' horns in front of the ark. On the seventh day, march around the city seven times, with the priests blowing the trumpets. When you hear them sound a long blast on the trumpets, have all the people give a loud shout; then the wall of the city will collapse and the people will go up, every man straight in.

—Joshua 6:2–5

The Amorites heard the rumors of the Egyptian debacle from the Amalekites, as well as the Amalekite humiliation at the hands of the Israelites. The Amorites of Jericho were all too familiar with the annihilation levied against their Amorite brethren led by Sihon and Og east of the Jordan River. This explains why the fear-gripped Amorites cowered within the ancient and mighty walls of Jericho, clinging to the hope that those tall and mighty walls would save them.

But why did Israel bring down the walls of Jericho through inexplicably odd rituals and ceremony? What is the unexplained and underlying meaning of Jericho's destruction?

Jericho was an extraordinarily famous city of antiquity, dating as far back as 11,000 years, according to most archaeologists. Some believe Jericho to be the oldest city in the world.¹ Neither the way in which the city was vanquished, nor that Jericho was the first city to be vanquished in the Covenant Land, nor its great age and symbolism are coincidental. The Bible simply does not function in this manner. Remember, too, all the other southern Amorite city-states were utterly destroyed in a similar manner to Jericho. One wonders if the same rituals of destruction, with trumpets, were also performed at the other southern Amorite city-states.

The Israelites did not just assault this legendary city of old, with its mythical walls of extraordinary height and strength. No, the Israelites, led by Joshua and the Ark of the Covenant, were instructed to march around that great, fortified city of old with all of their armed personnel once a day for six consecutive days, with only seven priests permitted to blow loudly on their trumpets. The army of Israel was instructed not to say a word during this weeklong drama.

The ritual of the seven trumpets was an ancient, symbolic gesture of destruction, symbolizing the renewal of all things.² The conquest, then, represented the start to the renewal of the Promised Land bequeathed in Deuteronomy. Jericho was considered the first fruits of the Covenant Land, offered to God in a holy ritual, as part of the Holy Covenant with Israel.

The battle of Jericho commenced during the Feasts and Sabbaths of Passover and the Feasts and Sabbaths of Unleavened Bread. In fact, the ritual of the trumpets began on the first day of Passover, while Passover was celebrated just before the attack.³ If Jericho was not selected for special significance and religious meaning, then why was the peculiar preparatory, religious, and ritualistic ceremony performed throughout the seven-day Passover and Unleavened Bread Feast to the Lord? Why not wait until after the Holy Feast of God? What was the rush in or importance of waging war

during the Holy Festival? Remember, 1,500 years later, another holy spectacle took place on the day after Passover and the start to the Feast of Unleavened Bread; it was the holy first offering of the first fruits of salvation, the crucifixion of Christ.

Note, too, that on Preparation Day of this week-long holy festival, all leavened bread and all yeast were removed from every home and dwelling of the Israelites.⁴ The puffing action of the yeast on the bread was symbolic of pride, haughtiness, and sin.⁵ Pride symbolically represented Nephilim as the cause of the violence and corruption of the antediluvian epoch. All this symbolism cannot be a simple coincidence, for the Bible does not work through coincidences.

The Amorite ploy of cowering within the mighty walls of Jericho did not work, for Jericho had been set aside for a special sacrifice to the Lord. Jericho was ordained to be delivered into the hands of the Israelites, providing the Israelites followed God's instructions to the letter. On the seventh day, the last day of the week of Passover and Unleavened Bread, the armed forces of Israel repeated the same ritual as they had done for the previous six days. On this day, they added blowing the trumpets seven times to the ritual of marching around the city. The people of Israel all shouted in symphony with the trumpets, and the walls of Jericho came tumbling down.⁶ The Israelite army swarmed into the legendary city, slaughtering all the bewildered and stunned occupants, save Rahab the prostitute and her family, for they had lent assistance to the Israeli reconnaissance spies.⁷ The entire city was leveled, burnt, and completely destroyed, save the house of Rahab. All the treasure was earmarked for the treasury of the Lord's house. Finally, Joshua pronounced a curse on any who would attempt to rebuild the legendary city in the future.⁸ Jericho was separated for a specific kind of destruction, as an example to the world for all generations to follow.

This epic, biblical narrative is strange indeed. Why was so much ritual and mystery included in Jericho's demise? I believe God wished to make a forceful statement to the other

peoples who inhabited the Promised Land that Israel was nourished and supported by the omnipotent, one true God of the universe. The Bible described cities of the land with walls up to the sky.⁹ No doubt, Jericho was set aside specifically as an example for all of what was to befall all Nephilim-infested cities of the Promised Land.

Jericho's destruction, in addition to the miracle at the Jordan River, combined with the slaughter of Og's and Sihon's armies, plus the rumors the nations would have heard about what had befallen the Egyptians, were all designed to reap complete and utter terror throughout the ranks of the other nations infested with Nephilim. The Exodus miracles were designed as a warning for other nations to heed, nations that, until then, had remained untouched by the wrath of God. But those adulterated nations ignored the warnings.

Additionally, we must consider the great age of this legendary city. Archaeologists believe Jericho's foundations were laid around 8300 B.C.E. During its first thousand years of existence, three enormous walls, stretching sixteen feet high, were constructed that were further enhanced by a deep ditch gouged out of hard bedrock, which encircled the great walls.¹⁰ Why were such defenses erected? From whom were they safeguarding themselves? Remember, too, that Cain built the cities of Enoch and sixty other cities, all fortified with walls for war. One also recalls the descriptions of Uruk, in Sumerian mythology, being a mighty city of the antediluvian epoch and the postdiluvian epoch. Could Jericho, Uruk, and, Enoch be related?

Of course, these events predate the flood. There is archaeological evidence, according to Collins, to suggest Jericho indeed traded with a culture known as the *watchers* of Lake Van.¹¹ Remember, Sumerians, Babylonians, and Akkadians believed all the antediluvian cities were originally constructed by the gods, before the advent of the human Black Heads and the Nephilim. Jericho was a city linking antediluvian times with postdiluvian times. It was quite possible that Jericho was celebrated as a defiant shrine to the violent antediluvian age plagued by Nephilim and *watchers*.

Certainly, Jericho's walls represented the antediluvian wars, just as walls were an antediluvian idiom for the surface of the earth, according to Alford. And in these terms, Jericho likely represented the antediluvian earth.¹²

Now, the seven trumpets employed to destroy Jericho and its mighty walls also announced the destruction of Jericho and renewal of the covenant land of Israel. Jericho's destruction by Joshua represented figuratively the destruction of the antediluvian world by the flood, along with the earth's renewal through Noah and his family. Also, Jericho's destruction represented the official start to the eradication of the surviving antediluvian contagion. The settlement of the Israelites into the Covenant Land represented the renewal of the land.

In addition to all this, Joshua instructed all but Rahab's family were to be slaughtered, including all animals; all plunder, according to Josephus, was to be collected and offered as a sacred offering to the Lord as part of the First Fruits of the Covenant Land offered unto God as the first city conquered.¹³ All inhabitants were put to death, while the complete city, including the corpses, was burnt,¹⁴ again consistent with a burnt offering to the Lord. The Feast of First Fruits in ancient Israel always began the first day following the first Sabbath, when the harvest was just about to become ready.¹⁵ In this case, it was the Sabbath of Preparation Day for the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

The Feast of First Fruits included the sacrifice of a lamb in a burnt offering, together with the first fruits of the grain and grapes, before Israel could partake in the harvest,¹⁶ just as Jesus later would be the First Fruit of the salvation harvest. It is a celebration of the first fruits of the bounty that will come from the harvest. So, too, in prophetic allegory are a harvest and the Feast of Weeks of the Harvest¹⁷ figurative for a great slaughter, as in the end-time harvest of Revelation¹⁸ and as defined in Matthew.¹⁹

The figurative Jericho harvest was the first fruits for the sacrifice dedicated to God, foreshadowing the great harvest/slaughter which was to follow in the conquest of the Promised Land of the Covenant. And the Jericho destruction

took place on the first Sabbath before the allegorical harvest. The Feast of Weeks of the Harvest then followed fifty days after the Feast of First Fruits, after the harvest, just as the Pentecost does.²⁰ Similarly, the saints of Revelation are considered the first fruits for the end-time holocaust or harvest.²¹ Jericho was, in this allegory, the first fruits to the harvest of the Promised Land of the Covenant, offered in the religious burnt offering and ceremony of the feasts of Israel, complete with trumpets.

Similarly, the Feast of Trumpets and the Feast of Booths (also called Tabernacles) have always been considered by many scholars as representing the renewal of creation.²² It was the shofar, the ram's horn, which was utilized in the Feast of Trumpets.²³ The shofar was also blown when Israel went to war²⁴ and when announcing a solemn assembly. The shofar is known metaphorically for its trumpeting during the future, second coming of Jesus and at the solemn assembly of the end-time judgment. The long, flared trumpets were used during sacrifices and also in the announcements of the beginnings and endings of Sabbaths.²⁵ Likely, then, both kinds of trumpets were used at Jericho.

In latter times, trumpets were blown throughout the day in Jerusalem, during the festivals, but never outside the walls of Jerusalem.²⁶ One then wonders about the connection to Jericho, where the trumpets were blown outside the walls. Were the Israelites afraid of bringing down the walls of Jerusalem?

Rabbis believe the first day of Trumpets is the allegorical day of prophecy, when God will judge all men as they pass before him.²⁷ Jericho was set aside for an extraordinary ritual and mystical destruction in honor of the one true God and as a sign to the infected peoples corrupted with Nephilim. God destroyed the Nephilim grip on humankind in antediluvian times, and He was now prepared to do so once more. And there was nothing that the Nephilim, their false gods, or the peoples of that time could do to prevent it.

Enigmatic details in the Bible are not there for redundancy, nor are they there for mere effect. In this case, they describe

complete and utter annihilation. The symbolic manner of this destruction rendered the power of the gods of the pantheon silent and conspicuous by their absence. When the chips were down, the so-called gods of the pantheon were all subservient to the one true God of the universe.



CURSE OF THE AMALEKITES

“Edom will be conquered, Seir, his enemy will be conquered, but Israel will grow strong....” Then Balaam saw Amalek and uttered this oracle: “Amalek was the first among nations, but he will come to ruin at last.”

—Numbers 24:18–20

What happened to the mysterious Amalekites, who did not imprint upon the historical records? The Amalekites were not included in the lists of the nations waylaid by the Israelites in the conquest of the Covenant Land.

We must once again return to the time of the Exodus. This was a time when Israel was not yet forged into a nation and not yet bound together with the glue of monotheism, the discipline of their cause, or the faith of the prophetic nature that was to be their being. They were a spiritually weak and vulnerable nation that had been fed on Egyptian pantheism. They were fearful of the many militaristic and powerful nations led by their gods of war, nations that dominated the Middle East of that epoch. It was in this very vulnerable period that the Israelites first encountered the Amalekites.

The cowardly Amalekites attacked Israel without just cause or proper notice, with all the fury and might they could muster.¹ The Israelites were completely unprepared for such

an event. They were in no way a military match for the militant and vitriolic Amalekites. Israel was incapable of winning this confrontation through human endeavors. This was a mismatch of gigantic human proportions, ripe for a slaughter. However, God was with Israel that day, and the day was won for Israel.

As long as Moses kept his hands in the air, the Israelites prevailed, but when Moses tired and his arms sank, the Amalekites prevailed. The battle wore on from sunup to sundown, ebbing and flowing, back and forth, with the momentum based on the height of Moses' outstretched arms. By the end of the day, Moses, with the support of Aaron and Hur, kept his arms raised long enough for the Israelites to prevail (Exod. 7:8–15).

But why did the Amalekites feel compelled to attack such a weak and vulnerable nation? If the Amalekites were a pure branch of Abraham's seed through Esau, they had nothing to fear from the Israelites, just as the Moabites, Ammonites, and the balance of the Edomites had nothing to fear. If the Amalekites were not a Nephilim nation, Israel would not have attacked them, plain and simple.

The Amalekites were viewed as the most violent and warlike people of that age. According to Josephus, Amalekites were the most warlike nation of that region. They were aggressive and obsessed with stirring up rumors and suspicions among the other nations of that region regarding Israel. Amalekites spread vicious rumors that Israel intended to bring all other nations of that region to destruction, just as they had done to the Egyptians.² Amalekites successfully persuaded their neighbors to war against Israel before Israel had gained the opportunity to establish themselves and gather their strength, to prevent Israel from ever becoming a formidable opponent. All this occurred at a time before any of the other nations knew of Israel's intent to annex the lands of the Covenant.

From the beginning, the Amalekites aligned themselves as mortal enemies of the Israelites and tried to influence many other nations to join their side. Does this not seem strange?

How did it come to pass that such a great power, possibly the greatest military power of that time, next to Egypt and the Philistines, was so fearful of a rag-tag group of slaves? One can only answer such hateful commitment to war with the Israelites in one of two ways.

The first answer concerns the rumors concerning the Egyptians that must have been circulating through the known world at that time. Surely the other nations must have heard fearful things concerning the breathtaking events that had overwhelmed the Egyptians. The people of the Middle East must have wondered about the accuracy and authenticity of such tales. But in the end, I find it difficult to accept that these various people groups truly believed such miraculous and incredible events had actually taken place. It would have been much easier to accept that the Egyptians simply mishandled the slaves and lost ownership of the Israelites through entropy and incompetence. And as for the rumors of great miracles and disasters that had befallen the Egyptians, those were just tales of cover-up that were set in place by the embarrassed Egyptians to explain how the powerful Egyptians could have been defeated by a group of slaves.

I do not believe, however, that the nations totally dismissed the rumors. Surely it was food for thought that weighed heavily on their fears. But if the fears weighed so heavily on their minds that the Israelite slaves would invoke a similar plague of disasters upon their nations as they had done with Egypt, surely those nations would not have allied themselves against the Israelites. Surely those nations would have rushed to befriend the Israelites, accommodating the Israelites with whatever they could, in an attempt to prevent such disasters. They certainly would not have rushed headlong against a nation they believed so powerful in sorcery. Still, something was brewing underneath all this, for why else would Hebrew legends and Scripture have recorded Amalek swearing an oath to be the enemy of Israel?³

No, there must have been something else, a second option for what was inspiring the Amalekites and other nations to war with Israel. Only the Nephilim and their procreators, the angels of rebellion, including demons, could have deceived

and inspired so many people to challenge God and his people in the face of utter destruction. Those rebellious nations must have glowed with confidence under the false protection of their false gods and Nephilim warriors, who offered nothing other than deluded, false hope.

The nations influenced by Nephilim did, in fact, unite under one banner in war against the Israelites; whereas the nations descending from Abraham, who exterminated the Nephilim from their territories, save Amalek, did not wage war with Israel. And yet, the nation most influenced by the aboriginal Nephilim, the Amalekites, did not engage Israel in war once Israel was completely prepared for war, at the time of the conquest, even though they were the most instrumental nation in stirring the other nations to conspire to war against the Israelites. This was not and could not have been a coincidence.

Nor was it a coincidence that the Amalekites first attacked the Israelites when they were the most vulnerable, at the beginning of the Exodus. The spineless Amalekites knew that the best opportunity to stop the nation of destiny was in the beginning, before the Israelites developed the discipline and the skills of war. The Amalekites refused to support the alliance forty years later, after their cowardly ambush against Israel; the Amalekites were only enticed to war with Israel when they could catch Israel off balance or by surprise. Unprovoked and unexpected ambushes against Israel were common behaviors in the Amalekite relationship of hate towards Israel in the many generations that followed.

The Amalekites, from the beginning, swore a blood covenant to eradicate Israel from the face of the earth, to be remembered no more, that did not die throughout any of the subsequent generations. One can surmise that all the Nephilim-dominated nations took a similar vow, for there were far too many nations that banded together against Israel to assume this was not the case. Each of those nations was an enemy to the others, until Israel united them in common cause.

In this same line of thinking, and according to Ginsberg, Esau, the patriarch of Amalek, was born evil and lost his

birthright from Abraham to Jacob, even though Esau was the firstborn of Isaac. Because of this, Esau's last wish on his deathbed, according to Jewish lore, was for Amalek to cut off the fledgling nation of Israel from their birthright, before they became too formidable, to stop Israel from acquiring the Land of the Covenant. These Jewish legends also recorded Esau as being a mortal enemy of Jacob, even to the extent that Esau swore an oath to bite Jacob dead with his mouth and suck his blood dry⁴ (like a vampire).

The Bible supports Esau's hatred towards Jacob, with Esau's own angry words and with his mother's advice to Jacob:

“He has deceived these two times: He took my birthright, and now he's taken my blessing!”... Esau held a grudge against Jacob because of the blessing his father had given him. He said to himself. “The days of mourning for my father are near; then I will kill my brother Jacob...”

—Genesis 27:36–41

Your brother Esau is consoling himself with the thought of killing you. Now then, my son, do what I say: Flee at once to my brother Laban in Haran. Stay with him for a while until your brother's fury subsides.

—Genesis 27:42–43

Hebrews 12:16–17 further underscores Esau's anger: “See that no one is sexually immoral, or is godless like Esau, who for a single meal sold his inheritance rights as the oldest son. Afterward, as you know, when he wanted to inherit this blessing, he was rejected. He could bring no change of mind, though he sought the blessing with tears.” One wonders whether or not this passage in Hebrews as this book continues to assert, has anecdotally connected and/or equated Esau's godlessness (independent and/or apart from God) and Esau's sexual transgressions (to create more Nephilim/human hybrids in Abraham's descending bloodline) to the sexual sins of dark angels that created the Nephilim. Certainly Esau married at least two Horite/Nephilim females, Adah and Oholibamah, and a number of Esau's posterity married Horites, such as Eliphaz and Amalek. And Esau's descending family tree is both inexplicably interwoven and located with the Horites of Seir in the Table of Nations (Gen. 36:1–40; 1 Chron. 1:35–51).

When Jacob returned from Paddam Aram (Mesopotamia), he sent a messenger ahead of his caravan to appease Esau with gifts; when the messengers returned, they informed Jacob that Esau was coming to meet Jacob with 400 men. Jacob then divided his caravan into two, out of fear, in case Esau came to attack. Jacob then prayed, “Save me, I pray, from the hand of my brother Esau, for I am afraid he will come and attack me, and also the mothers with their children.”

The ongoing hatred seems to subside, according to the Bible, for when Esau and Jacob finally meet, all seemed to have been forgiven.⁵ However, Esau, according to legend, promised to slay Jacob after the death of their father, Isaac, and Isaac was still alive when Jacob returned from Paddam Aram. When Isaac died, Esau and Jacob together buried Isaac at Mamre, near Kiriath Arba/Hebron.⁶

Sometime after Isaac’s death, legends articulate that Esau brought forth a great Edomite and Horite army, an army from Seir that likely included Amalekites, to slay his brother, Jacob, and Jacob’s entire family, but Esau and four of his sons—Reuel, Jeush, Lotan, and Korah, all noted Horite chiefs— were slain in this battle.

Ginzberg records that at the time of the Exodus, the descendants of Esau (Amalek) decided they must destroy Israel so that Egypt would not endeavor to put Amalek into bondage as a substitutes for Israel, for both nations were sons of Isaac.⁷ Keep the Abrahamic birthright covenant well in mind, for this will become a key factor in the discussion of the Dragon bloodline in the last chapters. Now add to this that the original Amalekites were a surviving antediluvian giant race, and you have an explosive recipe for a vitriolic, generational blood vow.

Deuteronomy testifies to (25:17–19) and 1 Samuel (15:2–3) supports the record of the Amalekites attacking Israel during the Exodus, when Israel was weary and worn out; Israel was completely vulnerable. The Amalekites slaughtered all those who lagged behind due to exhaustion. The cowardly Amalekites preyed on the weak and lagging, just as spiritually unclean beasts, such as hyenas, would do. The Amalekites

fought a despicable war of cowardly terrorism before engaging the helpless Israelites in a formal battle.

Jewish legends once more provide intriguing context to the guerilla warfare tactics employed by the Amalekites. They hurriedly marched out of the land of Seir so that they would be the first nation to declare war on Israel. At first, they remained in the hills outside of the Israelite camp, pretending to be friends and kin to Israel. The Amalekites would call out Israelites by name, inviting them to mingle and dine with their cousins, before ambushing, murdering, and mutilating the corpses of all those who did, all the while openly mocking Abraham's covenant with Isaac and Jacob. Ginzberg notes the Amalekites struck like "a swarm of locusts ... their purpose was to suck the blood out of Israel" before they became strong.⁸

Deuteronomy goes on to note that the Amalekites showed no fear of God (Deut. 25:18). They felt false comfort and security behind their false shield of protection afforded to them by their false gods. They believed their gods were superior to the true God, and they believed all these falsehoods in spite of the deluge. They continued to maintain and nourish their faith in the fallen angels that had saved the remnant of Amalekites from the flood. These people of sorcery employed black magic when they attacked Israel, and only with the strength of God did the Israelites prevail over this sorcery,⁹ witnessed by Moses and his raised hands during the daylong battle.¹⁰

Eventually, the cowardly Amalekites mustered up enough courage to challenge the Israelites to a formally declared, two-sided battle. The authors of the Old Testament still considered the challenge an evil act of savagery because the Israelites were untrained in the art of war:

Then the Lord said to Moses, "Write this on a scroll as something to be remembered and make sure that Joshua hears it, because I will completely blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven." Moses built an altar and called it "The Lord is my banner." He said, "For hands were lifted up to the throne of the Lord. The Lord will be at war against the Amalekites from generation to generation."

Remember what the Amalekites did to you along the way when you came out of Egypt. When you were weary and worn out, they met you on your journey and cut all who were lagging behind; they had no fear of God. When the Lord your God gives you rest from all of the enemies around you in the land he is giving you to possess as an inheritance, you shall blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven. Do not forget!

—Deuteronomy 25:17–19

This is what the Lord Almighty says: “I will punish the Amalekites for what they did to Israel when they waylaid them as they came up from Egypt. Now go attack the Amalekites and totally destroy everything that belongs to them. Do not spare them, put to death men and women, children and infants, cattle and sheep, camels and donkeys.”

—1 Samuel 15:2–3

The despicable warfare tactics of the Amalekites made them the most despised nation recorded in the Bible, other than the Nephilim; not even the Philistines were held with such disdain.

The second charge against the Amalekites derived from their inciting other nations to war against the Israelites.¹¹ They caused other nations to be fearful of Israel. They incited all the surrounding nations to unite and defend themselves against the “Israeli threat” through totally destroying Israel with war. Josephus tells us that the Amalekites informed the other nations that Israel lay in wait, only to ruin them at a later date. The Amalekites said they should all band together to destroy those foreigners before they had sufficient time to gather their strength.¹² This then brings into perspective the odd passage from the Psalms:

See how your enemies are astir, how your foes rear their heads. With cunning they conspire against your people; they plot against those you cherish. “Come,” they say, “let us destroy them as a nation, that the name of Israel be remembered no more.” With one mind they plot together, they form an alliance against you—the tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites of Moab, and the Hagrites, Gebal, Ammon, and Amalek, Philistia, with the people of Tyre. Even Assyria has joined them to lend strength to the descendants of Lot.

—Psalm 83:2–8

This vengeful nature continued throughout the subsequent generations, appearing in all its nastiness with every available opportunity to wage an allied war against Israel. But after the Exodus encounter, we never read of a war waged by the Amalekites independent of their subservient allies. We learn in

the book of Judges that the Midianites, along with other eastern peoples and the Amalekites, would often join forces to invade Israel whenever the Israelites planted their crops, leaving a lost-crop year in their wake, along with considerable devastation.¹³ This generational vengeance that Amalek undertook against the Israelites persisted well past the age of Judges and into the age of the monarchy, with King David.

The third charge against the Amalekites pertained to their self-induced, brutal, and evil nature. Josephus recorded the Amalekites as the most warlike of all nations,¹⁴ drawing a parallel once more with the warlike tendencies of the Nephilim. The Josephus anecdote further indicted the Amalekites as Nephilim, just as 1 Samuel did when it listed the Girzites and Geshurites alongside the Amalekites as people living in Seir to Egypt since antediluvian times.¹⁵ Both the Girzites and the Geshurites additionally lived in Gilead and Geshur, the land of Og, and Mount Hermon.¹⁶

Geshur and Gilead were principalities located east of the Jordan River, between Mount Hermon and Bashan.¹⁷ Hosea described Gilead as a place of wicked men stained with the footprints of blood, where marauders lay in ambush.¹⁸ Now, consider that Gilead, Geshur, Mount Hermon, and Bashan were the homelands of the Rephaites recorded in Deuteronomy that were not conquered by Joshua.¹⁹ *Unger's* further notes that the Girzites and the Geshurites were tribes closely associated with the Amalekites from ancient times and were undocumented tribes that survived the flood, just as the Amalekites were undocumented.²⁰ All were Nephilim tribes.

Amalekite brutality, too, was supported in 1 Samuel, where Amalek was recorded as a cruel and bloodthirsty nation that had a peculiar bias in its blood oath against Israel. This oath to destroy Israel was further underlined by Josephus,²¹ who cited many biblical passages supporting his conclusion. In fact, in reference to when King Saul assaulted the Amalekites and captured their king, Agag, Josephus made another intriguing connection.²² An Amalekite character at the time of Esther, some 500 to 600 years after the time of King Saul, evidently engaged in conspiring to convince the Persians to destroy the

remnant of Judah.²³ The Amalekite in the book of Esther was named Haman the Agagite; he was a direct ancestor of Agag.²⁴ The appellation *Agagite* was interchangeable with *Amalekite* in its ancient application, reflecting their joint heritage.²⁵ The first Agag was one of the three sons of Anak, while the second Agag was the king of the Amalekites that Saul defeated. That Agag, too, was a giant. The Agagite title was a proud declaration of Amalekite heritage worn proudly by Amalekite/Nephilim kings.

What is most curious is that almost 700 years after the Amalekites were utterly destroyed by David and Saul, a descendant of the remnant of Amalek was still conspiring to continue the blood war against Israel. This blood oath²⁶ was no simple pledge of vengeance. It ran much deeper than that. It almost seems to have been encoded into the Amalekite DNA by virtue of its generational ferocity. What simply cannot be argued is that such an obsessive blood feud could have been sponsored by a simple dislike towards a nation of slaves' exodus to freedom. There simply had to be something sponsoring this hatred that continually kept it simmering within their bloodline.

The reality is that the blood oath against Israel and Judah has simmered ever since. The charcoals of hate have been fanned countless times over the millennia, boiling the feud over with genocide and holocaust by such people as the Assyrians, Babylonians, Romans, various corrupted Christian and Muslim nations, and of course, the Nazis. The Amalekite hatred and dedication to wipe Israel and Judah from memory will once more be stoked in the last days, against Israel, Judah, Christians, and Muslims, by end-time Babylon, the world government, and the Antichrist—by the descendants and wannabe descendants of the Nephilim races.

With the charges laid and the guilty verdict in, only divine judgment for the crimes remained. The sentence proclaimed was clear and simple; the nation of the Amalekites was condemned to utter destruction. Amalek was to come to ruin.²⁷ This violent and barbaric nation of war was not to be permitted the grace of any mercy or sympathy. This was the righteous

and tragic consequence for aligning themselves with forces rooted in lies and darkness. But ruin was not enough for the crimes committed against God and Israel. Amalek had to be made an example of for all the generations to follow and in this age.

Israel was appointed the executioner for Amalek, which was just reward for the crimes committed against her. Israel was commissioned to “blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven.”²⁸ The judgment was equitable, in exacting proportions to the crimes committed. What Amalek endeavored to do in an alliance with her surrounding neighbors was to “destroy them [Israel] as a nation, that the name Israel be remembered no more” (Psalm 83:4). The judgment pronounced by God was equal to the crime perpetrated by Amalek towards Israel, no more and no less.

The charge against Amalek, to blot out the nation’s memory from under heaven, extended to all the Nephilim nations of the Middle East. Only Nephilim nations originally opposed Israel in war, and it was the vitriolic Amalek who incited their brethren, the Nephilim-infested nations, to war against Israel. The passage quoted from Psalm 83 (above) unites the indictments and punishment of the Amalekites and all Nephilim nations allied with the Amalekites, those who swore to destroy Israel as a nation so that Israel’s name would be remembered no more. All the giants were to be exterminated.



KING SAUL AND KING DAVID

When you enter the land the Lord your God is giving you and have taken possession of it and settled in it, and you say, “Let us set a king over us like all the nations around us,” be sure to appoint over you the king the Lord chooses.

—Deuteronomy 17:14–15

Why was the Amalekite execution not carried out immediately? Why did God instruct Israel to wait until they were given rest from their other enemies before fulfilling their judicial commission?¹

This time of rest did not come to pass until well into their future. The divine judgment resonated from the time of the Exodus and before the conquest. God instructed that when this rest came about and the people demanded a king like other nations, the monarch must be an Israelite and not a foreigner of any sort, the monarchs should not accumulate great wealth, and they should not return to Egypt. The kings were not to be polygamists, nor were they to consider themselves greater than any other Israelite. The kings were to make a copy of these laws and read every day; only then would the descendants of these kings reign a long time (Deut. 17:14–20). All this was decreed in direct defiance and opposition to polygamist Nephilim kings of other nations, who chose an opposite set of principles. The responsibility for the first Israelite kingship fell first to King Saul and then to King David.

According to Jewish legends, Saul was chosen because of his military record. Saul captured the tablets of the Law back from the famous Goliath, an insult that Goliath would not forget.² As a sign of God’s favor with Saul and the ordaining of Talut/Saul to kingship, the Qur’an notes that Talut fought Goliath and his army with just a few faithful warriors, defeating the Philistines and retrieving the Ark of the Covenant, which contained the tablets of the Law.³ Saul was the bravest Israelite, a hyperbolized hero of old, which clarifies why he was made king.⁴ He was as strong as a lion, in conjunction with his tall and handsome appearance. Saul’s, original name was *Labaya*, meaning “great lion of Yaw (weh),” but he was renamed *Saul*, meaning “asked for,” as the people of Israel asked God for a king so they could be like other nations.⁵

Scripture records Saul as a large man, a man without equal, a head taller than any of the others.⁶ He was very handsome, exceedingly modest, innocent, and of very good Messianic bloodlines.⁷ He was the son of a high-ranking chieftain Kish, son of Abiel, from the clan of Matri.⁸ Abiel was the son of Zeror, son of Becorath, son of Aphiah, son of Benjamin.⁹

When Samuel became old, the people asked him for a king to lead them as all the other nations had, because Samuel’s sons were not fit to carry on as judges.¹⁰ According to the Qur’an, Israel asked the prophet for a king, and in return, they would fight God’s good causes.¹¹ Then Talut/Saul was declared king. *Talut* is Arabic for “Saul.”¹²

According to Pinsky, the people asked for Saul because he was tall and a powerful warrior, but Saul was not Samuel’s choice.¹³ Saul was chosen by God, sent to Samuel to anoint, and drafted to rescue the Israelites from the oppression of the Philistines.¹⁴ Pinsky writes that Samuel saw in Saul his capacity to lead; ruthlessness; willingness to murder, lie, extort in the name of policy; and the ability to play off courtiers against each other. Samuel anointed Saul, but Saul was the antithesis of Samuel and everything he stood for.¹⁵ Samuel warned against taking a king, for the king would war regularly, taking their sons; taking the best of the daughters; taking their land and trades to feed, arm, and look after his armies and taxing a tenth of everything to pay for those armies.¹⁶

Additionally, Saul did not have the backing of the nobility, simply because Saul did not possess his own great wealth.¹⁷

Labaya likely refers to *Lab' Ayyu*, who secular institutions believe led a people of the Middle East, the (obscure) *Apiru*.¹⁸ The Armana Archive and Letters of Egypt referred to *Labaya*, the prince of the northern highland city of Shechem, who unexpectedly expanded his empire to encompass Jerusalem and Gezer in the south, to Megiddo and the Jezreel Valley and beyond in the north. The Armana Letters suggest *Labaya* allied himself with the *Apiru* of the south to secure his empire. *Apiru* is sometimes transliterated as “the Habiru.”¹⁹ Scholars believe Habiru were wandering chieftains arriving in Canaan from Mesopotamia around the end of the third millennium B.C.E.; likely referring to the arrival of Abraham. They were Semite mercenaries recorded as *Apiru* in Egyptian sources and as *Abiru* in Mesopotamian sources.²⁰ Certainly, Abraham was well known for his military prowess in the War of Four Kings Against Five, his mercenary activities for the king of Sodom, and his frequent conflicts with Canaanite authorities.²¹

Shechem was the city where God confirmed the Promised Land to Abraham’s descendants, whereby Abraham built an altar in the hill country of Ephraim.²² Shechem is where Jacob built an altar upon his return from Padan Aram²³ and where the Hivite princes, Hamor and Shechem, were slaughtered by Jacobs’ sons for raping Dinah.²⁴ Jacob purchased a significant parcel of land there, and he bequeathed it to Joseph and his descendants.²⁵ Joshua later renewed the covenant with God at Shechem after the conquest.²⁶ After that, the Covenant was renewed there annually.²⁷ Joshua also allotted Shechem to the sons of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim,²⁸ and Shechem was where the bodies of Joseph and Jacob were brought back from Egypt and buried in the tomb bought by Abraham.²⁹

Archaeology has shown that Shechem was Tell Balath, a very prosperous city between 1400 and 1200 B.C.E.³⁰ Shechem was the location where the Israelite judge Abimelech destroyed the House of Baal-Berith in 1150 B.C.E.³¹ Later, King Rehoboam, successor to King Solomon, went to Shechem to be crowned king over all Israel.³² Subsequently, when King Jeroboam rebelled away from Judah and Rehoboam, Jeroboam refortified Shechem, making it the capital city for the northern nation of Israel.³³

The *Apiru* recorded in the fourteenth-century B.C.E. Armana Letters are thought by historians to have been the Hebrews (Judah) who operated outside the Egyptian authority and were notorious enemies of King Abdi Heda of Jerusalem. *Apiru* were recorded as late as 1000 B.C.E., and then mysteriously there is no record of them thereafter, which is likely explained by David’s rise to power after Saul, when the *Apiru* then operated as a united Israelite entity in a new, expanded empire that thereafter included Jerusalem. The Armana Letters recorded the *Apiru* as “treasonous, dangerous, and cutthroats.” The Letters recorded a tenth-century B.C.E. strong man and *Apiru* leader who emerged from Hebron to capture Jerusalem.³⁴ This then is the probable Gentile record of David’s rise to power. It is likely that Middle East dragon dynasties would have considered the Israelite king an illegitimate barbarian.

Archaeological records recording David’s founding dynasty are stingy at best, causing many seculars to conclude David is a complete mythology. However, an Aramaic inscription, dating back to the ninth century B.C.E., discovered in 1993 C.E., in the ruins of the ancient city of Dan, clearly recorded the words “House of David.”³⁵ This and other archaeological records already presented, set alongside monotheistic scriptures and the lasting imprint David left on Western society, all testify of the reality of the House of David. At the end of the day, there are no real concrete reasons to deny the historical existence to the House of David or the House of Saul.

Reasons cited later in biblical legends for removing Saul as king, other than the violating of his kingship covenant to utterly destroy the Amalekites from the under heaven, were that Saul was too mild a ruler, but even more importantly, his royal bloodlines were so immaculate with nobility that it was feared his descendants would become too proud and haughty.³⁶ Saul’s bloodlines included such impressive relatives as the judges Ehud and Gideon.³⁷ Saul’s ancestors included a long line of heads of families and chiefs of tribes.³⁸

At Saul’s anointing, Samuel recommissioned Israel to obliterate the Amalekites.³⁹ No one, including men, women, children, and infants, was to be spared. The Israelites were not to spare any livestock or any animal the Amalekites possessed. Even the possessions of the Amalekites were not to be looted. Everything about the Amalekites was to be utterly destroyed, erasing the Amalekite

name and memory from under heaven. All this was to be carried out in the name of the Almighty. The instructions should not have been a source of confusion for any reason. The edicts from God must always be carried out precisely as God dictates. Once the Omnipotent has spoken, who can stand or challenge the All-Knowing?

The answer seems obvious, but God's judgment was not carried forth to the letter of the edict. Lack of complete obedience resulted in devastating consequences for Saul and his Benjamite descendants. Remember, though, Saul only fought the Amalekites because he was forced to through his kingship covenants. Therefore, Ginsberg records that Saul was easily persuaded to keep the spoils of war,⁴⁰ which violated his covenant with God. Saul was never totally committed to slaughter all the Amalekites from the face of the earth.

Refreshing your thoughts for a moment, the Amalekites occupied two separate locations in the Middle East. They dwelled in the area of the Sinai, just to the south of the Land of the Covenant, as well as in the western Mesopotamian region, just east and slightly north of Israel. It was the southern Amalekites that Saul chose to attack, and the Israelites scored an overwhelming victory, slaughtering the Amalekites where they found them. Josephus records Saul defeating the Amalekites in the regions of Pelsium of Egypt to the Red Sea,⁴¹ while Samuel supported those records by stating that Saul defeated the Amalekites in the region of Shur to Egypt.⁴²

Saul chose to spare some of the Amalekites, including their king, Agag, in addition to the prized and valued animals.⁴³ Saul further spared Agag because Saul admired the tall and handsome king.⁴⁴ Saul was a very large warrior himself—if Saul found Agag to have been very tall, one wonders just how big Agag actually was. Agag was named after a former Nephilim king, a son of Anak, from the time of the flood,⁴⁵ undoubtedly suggesting Nephilim blood still flowed through the veins of Amalekite kings.

The violation of God's righteous edict ordained at Saul's anointing could not be left without being addressed, no matter the reasons Saul might have had for doing so. Sparing Agag's life triggered the persecution of the Jewish people many centuries later, while Judah was in exile. Haman the Agagite, recorded in Hebrew legend as a direct ancestor of Agag, conspired to rid the earth of the Jewish remnant while under Persian rule.⁴⁶

Consequently, Samuel denounced Saul for his sins, proclaiming the everlasting kingdom of God would not continue from Saul's Benjamite loins.⁴⁷ God removed the right of succession for Saul's sons to the throne of Israel, and therefore the lineage of the Messiah, as proper punishment for his failure.⁴⁸ Saul was permitted to continue on as king for as long as he lived, but there was not to be a royal dynasty spawned in Israel from his bloodline. The Messianic bloodline and the everlasting throne were transplanted to the tribe of Judah, just as it had been originally prophesied in Genesis.⁴⁹

Ironically, it was Saul's mercy and empathy for the Amalekites that eventually killed him, for it was Saul's vassal army of Amalekites, according to Rohl, which was protecting the back of Saul's army⁵⁰ during a later battle against the Philistines. Before this great battle against Achish of the Philistines, Achish sent his mercenary, David, away, because the Philistine commanders did not trust David and his men in a battle against their own people.⁵¹ The Amalekites then betrayed Saul, permitting the Philistines to encircle and assault the Israelites, wounding Saul.⁵² This was a battle where the Israelites fled before the Philistines on Mount Gilboa and where the Philistines pressed hard after Saul and his sons; Saul then fell on his own sword, killing himself.⁵³

Saul's and his sons' bodies were hung unceremoniously by the Philistines at Beth Shan, and they were later stolen by the citizens of Jabesh Gilead.⁵⁴ The Philistines stripped Saul from his armor, cutting off Saul's head; they then hung Saul's head and his armor in the temple of Dagon, the father of Baal in some versions of mythology,⁵⁵ until the valiant men of Jabesh returned the bodies of Saul and his sons back to Jabesh.⁵⁶ David eventually confiscated the bones of Saul and Jonathan, burying them in a tomb of Saul's father, Kish, at Zela in Benjamin.⁵⁷

By the time of the Philistine battle, Samuel had passed away. Saul summoned a medium to bring back Samuel from the grave, in the hopes of gaining victory over the Philistines, but the spirit/ghost of Samuel angrily rebuked Saul once more for not completely destroying the Amalekites and then prophesied Israel would be defeated by the Philistines and that Saul would be killed in that battle.⁵⁸ "Saul died because he was unfaithful to the Lord; he did not keep the word of the Lord and even consulted a medium for guidance. So the Lord put him to death and turned the kingdom over to David, son of Jesse" (1 Chron. 10:13–14).

Now, after the original battle between Saul and Agag, Samuel had taken events into his own hands to ensure the fulfillment of divine Judgment. Samuel had slain Agag himself.⁵⁹ Samuel had then proceeded to anoint a new, future king of Israel, the young David, son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah, to fulfill the divine obligations and replace the family of Saul in the Royal House.⁶⁰ David then took possession of the throne after Saul died.⁶¹ Much jealousy exuded from Saul towards David during the balance of Saul's reign, for David was commissioned to be the new king while Saul was still alive and still king.⁶²

It is clear that Saul did not totally annihilate the Amalekites, for the book of Samuel records David fought the Amalekites (1 Sam. 8:12), destroying them at Ziklag (1 Sam. 30:1–31). It would seem likely that David exercised more of a mopping-up operation in the south, but he must have waged all-out war against the eastern Amalekites. Although the Bible provides little detail, it is clear that David did destroy the Amalekites,⁶³ just as other legends describe Joab's adventures and the destruction of the Amalekite capital.⁶⁴ Certainly, 1 Samuel underscores that David defeated the entire Amalekite nation, while the King James Version records this victory as a complete "slaughter of the Amalekites" (2 Sam. 1:1 KJV).

Should there be any doubt that David actually did fulfill his judicial obligation, Psalm 9:4–8 puts this notion to rest:

You have sat on your throne, judging righteously. You have rebuked the nations and destroyed the wicked; you have blotted out their name forever and ever. Endless ruin has overtaken the enemy, you have uprooted their cities; even the memory of them has perished.

This passage can only be interpreted and attributed to the Amalekites. No other nation other than that of the Nephilim had their memory blotted out forever and ever. No other nation during the conquest was judged from the throne of God. No other nation of that period received the wrath of endless ruin poured out on them. Therefore, one can apply this passage to both of those vile and corrupt peoples, for both peoples had that exact divine judgment pronounced upon them by Moses and God, but even more specifically, on the Amalekites.

During the reign of King Hezekiah of Judah, the Simeonite sons of Ishi invaded the hill country of Seir, killing the remaining Amalekites who had escaped.⁶⁵ One would expect that this final blow finished off whatever remnant of Amalekite culture and society that had somehow survived from David's genocidal purge against the Amalekites.

Although we do hear from Amalekite residue during the Babylonian exile, with Haman the Agagite in the book of Esther,⁶⁶ neither history nor the Bible ever again records Amalekites as a nation. Secular history has forgotten the Amalekites, as though they never existed; only the Bible has maintained their existence as a witness to the world. Amalekites were not merely eradicated from the face of the earth. They were blotted out from memory under heaven and completely ruined, just as the divine judgment required. The Amalekite remnant was lost into the disparate nations of antiquity.

With the completion of the judicial obligations regarding the Amalekites by David, we must now turn our investigation to David's other divine obligation to God. This was in respect to the other Nephilim. Both the Amalekites and the remnant of the Nephilim survived until the time of David, with the Nephilim descendants, the Avvites, still residing in the region of Gaza, where the Philistines lived. David was the final executioner's sword of God levied against both the Amalekites and the Nephilim at the same general time. The Nephilim and David chronicle was yet another story in itself, which included the Goliath legend. All this and more is reserved for the next chapters.

As for the true identity of the lost Amalekite nation, logic suggests Amalekites were part of the Horites. Remember, Horites dwelled in Seir, the land of the southern Amalekites. Additionally, Amalekites were an ancient nation that dwelled from Shur to Egypt since ancient times.⁶⁷ Strangely, Seir does not have a father listed in the Table of Nations, even though the Table of Nations recorded Seir, as the father of the Horites, who dwelled in Seir before Edomites arrived there.⁶⁸ Seir, then, was a Horite/Amalekite/Nephilim chief.

Seir derived from the word *se-ar*, meaning "hairy," just as Enkidu, a giant from the Gilgamesh Epic was hairy.⁶⁹ "Hairy" was also the description applied to the prominent dynasts of Sumerian lore, descending from Luluwa through the Anunnaki King Nergal and Queen Eresh-kigal.⁷⁰ Nephilim were believed to have had rough, hairy skin, just as Esau did.⁷¹ Furthermore, Numbers 13 cited Amalekites as being the descendants of Anak,⁷² just as Genesis 14 included the Amalekites as a giant nation defeated by Chedorlaomer.⁷³

Similarly, Amalek merged with the indigenous race of Seir (Horites) that formed the Great Amalekite Race, just as the Rephaites were branded as an aboriginal race, meaning Horites were likely Rephaites. Horites were non-Semites associated closely with the Hurrians, both whose etymology connects back to early cave dwellers. Moreover, Hurrian/Horite tablets discovered in Nuzi and Mari mysteriously connects this ambiguous nation to the (equally important) Kingdom of Mittanni.⁷⁴

These connections suggest Amalekites were indeed a pure Anakite strain before merging with Amalek and a distinct but separate branch of the Rephaim. The Amalekites may have been another surviving remnant of antediluvian Nephilim, along with Seir as the founding father. This becomes clearer when we revisit the antediluvian appellation of Amalek.

Listed among the names of antediluvian Nephilim was the name *Amalek*. He was noted as the twin brother to Samael.⁷⁵ We now have an actual antediluvian giant to trace this enigmatic nation back to, for Amalek was the forefather of Seir. In another tradition, Amalek was the prominent antediluvian Sumerian king Akalum-Dug, understanding that *Akalum* was Sumerian for the infamous, evil “Lamech,” which found its true anagram in producing the name *Amalek*,⁷⁶ and that all the antediluvian Sumerian kings were Nephilim.

We can also connect yet another variant name of a king to Amalek: *Anam’ Melech*, pronounced as “a-nam-e l-lek.” Anam’ Melech was worshipped by the Babylonian people from the city of Sepharvaim. *Melech*, as we will learn later, is Hebrew for “king,” as in Molech/Malech, the god of the Canaanites, son of Baal, who required the sacrifice of children in his worship. Anam’ Melech translates as “Anu, is king,” with Anu, of course, being the great sky god and parent of the Anunnaki. Like Molech, Anam’ Malech also required the sacrifice of children.⁷⁷ One wonders, was Anam’ Malech the mythical god Molech? This is likely another variant and the same Amalek and/or Lamech, a Nephilim demigod of barbaric proportions.

The twin brother of the antediluvian giant Amalek was Samael. One of Samael’s wives, Naamah, was considered the angel of prostitution and the mother of demons.⁷⁸ Samael the giant must have been the offspring of Samael the angel and Namaah. Namaah was sister to Tubal-Cain and daughter of Lamech (Amalek),⁷⁹ again neatly tying Cain’s daughters of men to Nephilim and Amalekite origin to Nephilim. Amalekites named themselves after their forefathers, the Nephilim and Cainites, along with the merging of the descendants of Amalek, a tribe of Esau.



DAVID AND GOLIATH

Goliath stood and shouted to the ranks of Israel, “Why do you not come out and line up for battle? Am I not a Philistine, and are you not the servants of Saul? Choose a man and have him come down to me. If he is able to fight and kill me, we will become your subjects; but if I overcome him and kill him, you will become our subjects and serve us.” Then the Philistine said, “This day I defy the ranks of Israel! Give me a man and let us fight each other.” On hearing the Philistine’s words, Saul and the Israelites were dismayed and terrified.

—1 Samuel 17:8–11

“David and Goliath” is a timeless tale taught in Sunday school to enchanted young minds eager to emulate David. But what are the unexplained relationships between the Davidic throne and Nephilim kingships, royal bloodlines, and the bloodlines of the Antichrist?

David was the first of the true dynastic bloodline leading to Christ nearly 1,000 years later, on whom God built his earthly but royal government that Jesus would later inherit. David is also from the dynastic bloodline that all spurious royal

bloodlines now desperately strive to align themselves with, in order to further enhance their own perceived pedigree and credibility.

The passage opening this chapter recounts a riveting drama that unfolded at one of the most important crossroads of Israel's prophetic journey. This is the first time we are introduced to a very young David, who intercedes to influence Israel's destiny. This was a time when King Saul and his army were about to confront the powerful and militaristic Philistines. They antagonized the Israelites incessantly with continuous incursions and insults.

Philistines represented the greatest militaristic threat to Israel, preventing Israel to that time from achieving an age of peace, where they could build their dream, manifested in what later became the first temple. It was no coincidence that the Nephilim-led Philistines were such a formidable military force or that they harbored such a bloodthirsty oath against the Israelites. The other antagonizing nations, such as the Jebusites and Moabites, were not a match militarily for the then hardened Israelites, but the Amalekites and Philistines led by Nephilim were a completely different and more dangerous set of foes.

The Philistines and the Israelites squared off, each occupying the high ground separated by a river valley. Both sides realized the downright danger in launching the first attack volley, leaving the enemy to fight with a lethal advantage from the high ground. The Israelites were well aware of the mighty Nephilim warriors that enhanced the strength of the Philistine ranks. Israel was not prepared to give any advantage to such a warrior nation as the Philistines. The Israelites trembled with trepidation from the historical scars inflicted upon them by the Philistine skirmishes past. The Philistines, too, were warily respectful of Israel's resiliency in warding off the Philistine incursions for so many years. This was a classic, ancient Mexican standoff—eye-to-eye with each other, both locked in stalemate by fear, all the while begrudged with respect.

As the tension escalated, the Philistines steadfastly increased the pressure by several notches. A giant from Gath named Goliath began to proceed into the valley every morning and every evening, defying and challenging all Israel to

scrounge up a worthy opponent, to settle the affair with him personally, in mortal, one-on-one combat. The winner would take all, thereby subjugating the other people. This was a corrosive challenge, poured spitefully over the courage of Israel, which the Philistines did not anticipate Israel would accept. This denigrating challenge, vitriolic to both God and Israel, required yet another awe-inspiring, divine intervention for the sake of the chosen people. This was David's time.

David was a complex individual, who was strapped with all the weight and pressure for the future of humankind. God selected David for this role because of what was in David's heart,¹ not for his perfection. David possessed the heart that was true and zealous in pursuit of God. The Qur'an underscored David's devotion to God as a man of strength that always turned to God for support.² Most presume this automatically meant David was totally pure of heart and full of peace. David was pure of heart and true in faith to God, but we are not privileged to know this inner part of David, except that he, too, struggled with his humanity, as do all humans.

The role David was selected to play in Israel's destiny was not that of a peacemaker. David was a warrior king, selected to subdue the enemies of Israel. It was David who fulfilled the Israelite obligations from the Covenant through violence and war. It was David who overran the remaining nations and enemies of Israel, securing an age of peace. Just as David completed the task of defeating the Amalekites, he also defeated the balance of the antagonizing nations surrounding Israel, who all took their turn at tormenting Israel throughout the times of the judges and Saul.³ Mohammad said this regarding David: "God gave him sovereignty and wisdom and taught him what he pleased. If God did not drive some back by means of others the earth would be completely corrupt, but God is bountiful to all."⁴

It was David who established Jerusalem as the heart and soul of Israel. It was David who battled his entire life, enabling Solomon to become the peaceful king of wisdom. And it was Solomon who was permitted to build the holy temple, not David, because of the blood that was on the warrior hands of David. We must not forget that David became famous for being

the great warrior king, not the peace-giving priest king Solomon was.

Some critics of scriptural history might consider David barbaric, not worthy to head the royal dynasty of priest-kings. From a purely secular point of view, one can easily arrive at this conclusion. But, we must understand David was merely fulfilling his commission after David was ordained to king by Samuel, and as directed by God (1 Samuel 16: 1-23), and the Holy Covenant “The King” edict: “When you enter the land the Lord your God is giving you and have taken possession of it and settled in it, and you say, ‘Let us set a king over us like all the nations around us,’ be sure to appoint over you the king the Lord your God chooses” (Deuteronomy 17:14-15). David was chosen by God immediately following Saul’s failure to uphold God’s command to eradicate all Amalekites (1 Samuel 15:1-35), and to free Israel from and Philistine oppression (1 Samuel 14:47-52). David fulfilled God’s edict against the Amalekites, in addition to fulfilling his war time Covenant obligations, as the ordained king of God’s Holy Covenant: to “Drive Out the Nations” (Deuteronomy 7: 1-6) where it states: “Do not look on them with pity and do not serve their gods, for that will be a snare for you” (Deuteronomy 7:16); and in Numbers :“But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land, those you allow to remain will become barbs in your [Israel’s] eyes, thorns in your [Israel’s] sides” (Numbers 33:55-56), all the while noting the “Going to War” edict to: “put to the sword all the men it” (Deuteronomy 20: 13) lest God “do to you [Israel] what I plan to do them” (Numbers 33:56). Hence, one concludes all these edicts were still in effect at the time of Saul and David as directed by the “King”, “Driving Out the Nations”, and “Going to War” edicts, while noting from the “Driving Out the Nations” edict that “The Lord your God will drive out those nations before you, little by little. You will not be allowed to eliminate them all at once, or the wild animals will multiply around you” Deuteronomy 7: 22).

It is no secret that David had blood on his hands. He fought numerous battles, killing countless other warriors and people. It was said of David: “Saul has slain his thousands and David his tens of thousands.”⁵ David slew 200 Philistines, delivering

their foreskins to Saul as the price to marry Michal, Saul's daughter.⁶ David was even guilty of conspiring to murder Uriah, husband of Bathsheba, all due to unbridled lust.⁷ David was then rebuked by Nathan. After David repented, he was forgiven of his sins by God.⁸ These records show that David was still merely a man and not a form of deity. Certainly, David was not and is not to be considered a king of peace, or a minister of all that was gentle and perfect, nor a human who was free from sin. We must regard David for what he was a warrior king executing the divine judgment of God, just as his descendant will do in the great day of the Lord's wrath.⁹

God did not permit His great warrior to be the builder of His holy shrine. This responsibility was left for Solomon, the king of peace and wisdom of that time, reflecting the other half of the dual nature of the Messiah, who is the King of Peace and Wisdom, as well as the conquering Warrior of God, avenging His martyred saints.¹⁰ One might conclude the first two kings of the Messianic dynasty reflected the dual character traits of the Messiah; however, both lacked the perfection required by the Law to suffice as the Lamb of the sacrifice. One can say, though, that David was the Lion trait, and Solomon was the Lamb aspect, foreshadowing the dual nature of the true Messiah, Jesus.

David's devotion was rewarded with great knowledge and wisdom,¹¹ remembered in the Qur'an as graced with favor over many of the prophets and messengers, and graced with the Psalms as his Scripture.¹² David's kingdom was strengthened for his devotion, and he had a decisive demeanor when speaking.¹³ God made the mountains join David in glorifying God, and the birds all echoed his praise.¹⁴

As with most legendary warrior kings, a childhood mythology grew up around David that had mystical and fantastic beginnings. Most critical secular historians consider the Goliath tale to be a gross exaggeration of the truth at best and, more than likely, just a mythical story created to further enhance the glory of the warrior king who succeeded in forging a royal dynasty. Cynical secular historians make similar conclusions about the childhoods of both Moses and Jesus,

declaring that all legendary kings had similar childhood myths, citing Romulus and Remus or Alexander the Great of the Macedonians as examples of their great earthly wisdom. They note these as parallel childhood mythologies from other legendary kings as supposed support for their arrogance.

Those assertions underscore their nonbelief in the literal truth and accuracy of the Bible. The Goliath narrative was not a coincidental tale clumsily inserted into Scripture. The Goliath narrative oozes with context and relationships of all that is important in the Old Testament. The narrative resonates to the heart of the judicial obligations from the Covenant, including the coronation obligations rendered onto David by Samuel. Furthermore, the Goliath narrative is an unusual narrative directly related to the Nephilim narrative and to the unexplained Avvites.

Surprisingly, Goliath, according to Jewish legends, was related to David, for Goliath was the grandson of one of David's relatives, Orpah, related to Ruth, from whom David received his royal, Messianic bloodline.¹⁵ Ruth married Boaz, who begat Obed, who begat Jesse, the father of David.¹⁶ Now, in the time of the Judges, there came a great famine, and an Israelite from Bethlehem named Elimelech and his wife, Naomi, escaped to dwell in Moab; they bore two sons named Mahlon and Kilion. Elimelech then died in Moab, leaving Naomi and her two sons. The two sons then married Moabite women named Orpah and Ruth, but both Mahlon and Kilion died ten years thereafter, leaving Naomi, Orpah, and Ruth all as widows. Naomi then returned to Bethlehem, with Ruth accompanying her, while Orpah returned to her parents' household.¹⁷

Pinsky notes that both Ruth and Orpah, according to the twentieth-century Hebrew poet Hayyim Nahman Bialik and the Dead Sea Scroll of Orpah, were no ordinary Moabites, for both Ruth and Orpah were the daughters of the king of Moab, Eglon. Apparently, King Eglon had prudent respect for Israel and permitted the marriages of his princess daughters to Kilion/Chilion and Mahlon. Orpah then returned to the royal household after Naomi went back to Bethlehem with Ruth.

This, then, makes Goliath a third generation cousin to David, as Goliath was the grandson of Orpah.¹⁸

If Goliath was not Nephilim but just a gigantic Philistine warrior, then Goliath has no part in this book. But if Goliath was Nephilim, then we are obligated to investigate him. Certainly, everyone knows that Goliath was stated to be over nine feet tall.¹⁹ Goliath's breastplate weighed 125 pounds! He slung his spear over his back because the spear was too heavy to be grasped and drawn for battle. The spear's point weighed fifteen pounds alone.²⁰ Goliath required a harem of servants to follow him at all times, just to carry his armor.

Goliath was the hero of the Philistines. Goliath in biblical legend was celebrated as the strongest and the greatest of warriors written about in Scripture; in fact, legends note Scripture tells precious little concerning what might have been recorded about this extraordinary warrior and his exploits. What we do know from Jewish legends is that Goliath was born to either Orpah (or a daughter of Orpah with the same name), along with four other giants.²¹ This suggests Philistia was brimming with iniquitous giants, as four giants came from one mother alone.

Gibborim translated from Hebrew to “hero potentate,” as it was applied in Genesis—one of the tyrant kings of ancient city-states. Now consider Goliath was from Gath and that there were five potentates of Philistia that reigned in Ashod, Ashkelon, Ekron, Gaza, and Gath. Philistines recounted these five potentates as Avvites.²² Was Goliath a Nephilim/Gibborim from one of the five city-states of Philistia? This is a legitimate postulation, but can we in fact establish it as so?

The book of 2 Samuel listed four other prominent giants among the Philistines: Ishi-Benob, Saph, Lahmi brother of Goliath, and a six-fingered and six-toed giant named Sippai.²³ What is most probable is those four other giants were four of the Nephilim/Gibborim potentates of the five city-states of Philistia. The Bible does not explicitly state that they were, but we need only take a lesson from history; wherever Nephilim abounded, they were always the evil potentates, governing the people they lived among, from the days of Noah to the

Amalekites and the Amorites. Goliath would have simply been the fifth Nephilim/Gibborim reigning in Gath, with the other four giants ruling Ashod, Ashkelon, Ekron, and Gaza. Goliath, as already stated, was a Gittite from Gath in Philistia.²⁴

Now, Joshua, during the conquest, cleansed the Covenant Land of Nephilim, leaving only a remnant in the land of the five kingdoms of Philistine—Gaza, Ashod, Ashkelon, Gath, and Ekron—the very same Pentapolis of city-states listed in the David and Goliath narrative. This cannot be a coincidence. Joshua knew the Pentapolis as the five Avvite kingdoms of Philistia,²⁵ suggesting that many more giants must have dwelled among the Philistines. The books of 2 Samuel and 1 Chronicles concurred, lucidly identifying Gath as the land where the descendants of Rapha lived.²⁶ Therefore, no one should be surprised that a giant originating from Gath was actually a Nephilim.

Further, when the Bible speaks to the leaders of Philistine, it refers to “the five [Avvite] kings of the city-states” or “the rulers of Philistine” or “the five rulers of Philistine.”²⁷ According to Neil Asher Silberman and Israel Finkelstein, the word utilized that translates into English as “rulers,” “lords,” or “kings” of Philistine is most unusual and was not a Hebrew word. The original term utilized was the five *seranim* of the Philistine Pentapolis. *Seranim* is thought to have been adopted from the Philistines into the Hebrew language. Silberman and Finkelstein assert scholars link *seranim* etymologically with the Greek word *tyrannos*, or “tyrant.” The first ruler who was called Tyrannos in Greek literature was Gyges, the king of Lydia.²⁸ Greek Titans were known variantly as Gyges,²⁹ and as you will recall, *gyges* is the root word for giant and gigantic. The Avvite kings from the Philistine Pentapolis were all giants; let there be no doubt.

This does not prove Goliath was Nephilim, but all the circumstantial evidence testified that Goliath must have been a Nephilim/Gibborim. What other explanation could there be? Certainly Goliath was a Philistine warrior leader. He challenged would-be heroes of all Israel to one-on-one, mortal combat, with the victor subjugating the entirety of the loser’s people. It would appear Goliath was the leader of the

Philistines, for no other leader was mentioned. There can be no other reasonable explanation when this information is combined with the knowledge that Nephilim were the warrior potentates from both pre- and post-deluge periods. It follows that Goliath must have been one of the potentates/kings from the five city-states, and Gath would have been the city-state over which he was king, for Goliath was a *Gittite*.

Scripture does state the five famous giants descended from Rapha and Gath. The KJV recounts the five famous giants descending from a specific giant from Gath. Therefore, was Og actually Rapha, or was Rapha a descendant of Og, who was the father of the Rephaites? Certainly Og did survive the war with Moses and Joshua, living to a great age.

The David and Goliath narrative begins with the Philistines gathering all their forces for war and assembling them to fight the Israelites at Socoh in Judah.³⁰ Saul and the Israelites assembled, making camp in the Valley of Elah.³¹ The Philistines controlled one bank, while the Israelites controlled the other bank, in the adjacent valley from their camp. This quickly became a stalemate, in which the Israelites had no interest in being the first to break the deadlock, and neither did the Philistines. This prompted the scenario for the legendary David and Goliath story to unfold.

Goliath, arrogant beyond belief, saw this stalemate as a great opportunity to humiliate the Israelites. Every morning Goliath would suit up in his armor and challenge the Israelites to send forth their strongest and bravest warrior to do mortal combat with him, with the victor winning the subjugation of the loser's people. Samuel recorded Goliath went forward with this arrogant challenge for forty mornings and forty evenings, with no Israelite daring to take up the challenge. Goliath utterly humiliated all Israel, covering the nation with the shroud of cowardice. The Israelites were, quite frankly, justifiably terrified and dismayed by the challenge; they were mortified by the sight of Goliath parading his hubris before them every morning and every evening.³²

At first read, one might look at this scenario as embellished or contrived. Why would any nation or army place their future

well-being into the hands of one warrior in single, mortal combat, no matter how powerful the warrior was? An all-or-nothing contest with two individuals seems a bit fanciful, when both had large armies ready to do battle. But, in fact, Cahill notes single combat was often used in ancient times to avoid the gruesome bloodletting of a battle that would decide who would be subject to whom; similar accounts were also recorded in *The Iliad* as further proof.³³

There seemed to be no warrior throughout all Israel, including the large and famous warrior King Saul himself, who was prepared to take up the challenge. Goliath defiled the name of Israel continuously, day after day. This was Goliath's revenge for Saul embarrassing Goliath previously, when Saul retrieved the tablets of the Law from Gath, which were under the protection of Goliath at that time.³⁴ Saul was not about to provide Goliath with his revenge, refusing to engage Goliath in mortal combat. One wonders, was his legend, in addition to the Qur'an account, based on the Philistines capturing the Ark of the Covenant?³⁵

Not until a teenage boy named David, son of Jesse, from the tribe of Judah, stepped forward was the challenge accepted by the Israelites. This was a day that was recorded as a witness to one of the great days of victorious faith for the meek. David went forward to meet the giant in mortal combat, one-on-one. Josephus recounted the event, picturing David moving forward with disdain and disgust towards the giant.³⁶ This seems odd—unless you consider that David, through his faith, was under the protection of God—that a teenage boy would not be too overwhelmed with fear and trepidation when approaching a great warrior giant in combat. In fact, the *niv Bible* states Goliath was a fighting man from his youth, and the KJV says Goliath was a “man of war from his youth” (1 Sam. 17:33).

Goliath cursed David by Goliath's gods, asking if David thought Goliath was a dog for coming at him with sticks.³⁷ Josephus notes that David declared Goliath was not a man, nor even a dog, but rather a creature worse than a dog.³⁸ David declared Goliath to be nothing better than a beast, a description reserved for the vilest of people and demons. David then vowed to slay the giant that day, cut off his head, and feed his

carcass to the birds.³⁹ This statement once again testified to an amazing declaration of disdain, defiance, determination, and courage in the face of such an awesome foe, and yet David remained poised, delivering the threat with uncanny due diligence.

The whole affair was so comical to Goliath that he roared with laughter.⁴⁰ Israel, after forty days of humiliation, had finally sent forward their warrior of salvation to reclaim their honor for all Israel. But the warrior commissioned to restore the honor of Israel was nothing more than a boy barely out of puberty, who now faced a nine-foot giant, one of the most ferocious warriors of that time, and perhaps of all postdiluvian time, according to various legends. The irony, drama, and comedy were inescapable, and yet this was the scenario being played out that morning at Socoh. For these reasons, one understands why Goliath could not restrain himself from erupting into bellowing laughter.

At this point, the Bible records what seems to be an obscure anecdote. It is almost always overlooked as unimportant, but it has significant relevance to Israel's commission to exterminate the Nephilim and to the even more remarkable testimony of courage and faith David exhibited. When David sauntered down to do battle with Goliath, he sifted through pebbles until he found five, selected for their smoothness, that he would use as projectiles for his sling (1 Sam. 17:40).

Why choose five smooth stones? At first read, this may appear to be innocent, normal, and nominal, assuming that David decided to pack extra projectiles, just in case he should miss. This natural conclusion, however, does not stand the test of scrutiny. If David was under the protection of the Almighty, and he was, one stone would be ample, and God would have seen to it that it was, just as the epic described. So why did David select five stones?

The solution to the conundrum is quite simple, if one considers the facts. David was simply preparing to kill all five Nephilim warrior kings that were present that day. David was prepared to do combat with all five kings from the Philistine Pentapolis, should the events require it. David selected five

projectiles to kill five Nephilim/Gibborim. Sippai, Saph, Lahme, and Ishi-Benob were all present that day as the reigning kings of the five Philistine city-states, along with Goliath. The other Avvites did not come to Goliath's aid that day, but David could not be certain that they would not. No matter, the other four Nephilim kings came to their destruction later, at the hands of David and his famous fighting men.

The one-on-one battle to the death was an anticlimactic spectacle. This was not a brutal slugfest, leaving the combatants spent with exhaustion. David simply selected one of the smooth stones and slung it toward Goliath. The stone launched like a missile. It sank into Goliath's forehead, dropping him like a giant redwood. Once Goliath was felled, David advanced toward the giant and beheaded him with Goliath's own sword, for David was not packing a sword that day. David held Goliath's decapitated head high in the air for all to see. The Israelites clamored with excitement, but the Philistines began to tremble with fear (1 Sam. 17:49–51).

Critics look at David's using a sling to slay a warrior giant as yet another reason to ridicule this narrative. However, we must once again slip into the shoes of that period to understand the sling was undeniably a wise choice and a most formidable weapon. The sling came from those used by the 26,000strong Benjamite army in the Benjamite war, where Benjamites employed 700 left-handed slingers, who could each sling a stone at a hair and not miss (Judges 20:14–17). Later, David accepted into his army slingers from Benjamin (1 Chron. 12:2), again demonstrating David's faith and value in this weapon.

Indeed, the sling was a fearsome weapon used by ancient armies for a long period of time.⁴¹ It was a common weapon employed by Egyptian, Assyrian, and Israelite armies on a wide scale and later with Greek and Roman armies. Stones were selected for their smoothness, just as the David and Goliath epic recorded, and they could be accurately slung to a distance of 600 feet,⁴² meaning that David was not required to get all that close to slay Goliath. Stones were more damaging projectiles than arrows, and slingers were also a more mobile force than archers, possessing a greater and more accurate range than archers.⁴³

The terror-stricken Philistines soon panicked, fleeing at the sight of their vanquished hero. The Israelites then instinctively surged forward at the signs of the Philistine panic. The surge gained momentum with every passing second. It transformed into a human tidal wave, overtaking the fleeing Philistines. The Israelites hunted the Philistines all the way back to Gath. Philistines suffered one of their greatest military defeats of all time that day, leaving thousands of their dead strewn from Socoh to Gath.⁴⁴

What was even more remarkable was that David did not immediately ascend to king after the Goliath incident; David was still a boy, and Saul was permitted to remain king until he died. Saul did, however, take David under his wing in a relationship that evolved into a soap opera of paranoia. It was to be quite some time before David would once more take up his judicial commission against the Nephilim, to exterminate the remnant of the giants and to blot the name of Amalek from under heaven.



THE AVVITES

All the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “We are your own flesh and blood” When all the elders of Israel had come to King David at Hebron, the king made a compact with them at Hebron before the Lord, and they anointed David king over Israel.

—2 Samuel 5:1–3

After the death of Saul, why was David unaccountably anointed king at the infamous Hebron/Kiriath Arba? And why did David systematically develop and enhance a powerful elite force while in exile, with skillful warriors, David’s mighty men?

David was indeed the tenth-century B.C.E. Apiru strongman who emerged from Hebron to capture Jerusalem, an event which was recorded in the Armana Letters. This elite band of deadly commandos was indeed the very same band of treasonous cutthroats despised by the Egyptian empire, assembled in exile to fulfill God’s plans to eliminate Nephilim kingships from the Promised Land. The key commandos in this elite militia were Jashobeam, Eleazer, Abishai, Benaiah, Elhanan, Johnathan, and Sibbeccai. The balance of the mighty men of David is listed by name in 1 Chronicles 11:26. It was with this elite fighting force of cutthroats deployed as the military spearhead that David conquered the remaining enemies of Israel and completed the extermination of the Nephilim in Gaza.

When the Philistines received word David had succeeded Saul as king, they immediately mobilized and then marched against David, thinking if they struck early, they could subdue Israel with surprise, destroying Israel and their unprepared king.¹ The Philistine Pentapolis clearly comprehended just how dangerous a foe Israel would become if left unchecked under David’s skillful guidance and formative leadership. Hence, the Philistines immediately attacked Israel, without notice or provocation, in a place called the Valley of Rephaim, or Valley of the Giants, where David planted yet another punishing blow on the Philistines.

We know from Joshua that the Avvites dwelled within the five Philistine kingdoms in Gaza, just to the south and west of Jerusalem. Avvites/Avvim was a native tribe among the Canaanites, who lived on the Philistine plain as far as Gaza.² Unger’s refers to the Avvites as “a people,” the inhabitants of the southwest corner of Palestine along the seacoast.³ This curious tribe has been linked scripturally with the ancient city in Benjamin recorded as *Avvim*, which bordered on the infamous Valley of Rephaim.⁴ Avvim were further linked by Jerome to both the city of Ha-Avvim in the district of the Hivites and to the Hivites.⁵

Hivites were one of the seven nations that were to be destroyed by the Israelites;⁶ they were thought to be Canaanite people descended through Sidon.⁷ The Bible murkily records Esau marrying Oholibamah, the daughter of the Horite/Nephilim chief Anah,

known alternatively as a Hivite.⁸ One wonders if Hivites were in fact Horites, as Anah was recorded in the Table of Nations as part of the Horite chiefs of Edom.⁹ *Unger's* suggests there is confusion between Hivite and Horite (Hurrian) in the original text of Genesis 36:2, 20, 29 and Joshua 9:7. *Unger's* goes on to note that it is possible that Hivites were an ethnic subdivision of Horites.¹⁰ *Nelson's* further notes no secular references exist outside the Bible regarding Hivites and that many scholars believe *Hivite* was either a scribal error for *Horite* or Hivites were a smaller group within the Horite federation.¹¹ In my opinion, the Hivites were a Nephilim/Horite ethnic subdivision that interbred with the Canaanites.

Hamor and his son Shechem were Hivite princes¹² and the founders of the future capital city of the northern Israelite nation.¹³ If the Hivites were indeed interbred giants, this clearly explains the Jacobite reaction, for the Jacobites slaughtered the Hivite giants, even though the Hivites asked for peace and forgiveness, even offering, for all Hivite males to be circumcised.¹⁴

So how closely were the Hivites and Avvites related to the Philistines? Certainly, both peoples lived alongside or with the Philistines. They were all further connected as similar peoples and enemies of Israel in Judges: "These are the nations the Lord left to test all those Israelites who had not experienced any of the wars in Canaan: the five rulers of the Philistines, all the Canaanites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites living in the Lebanon mountains" (Judg. 3:1–4). In this verse, the five Philistine rulers that Joshua labeled as Avvites, the Philistines, and the Hivvites were all connected as ongoing enemies of Israel, whom David would exterminate later. This cannot be a coincidence.

Again, what is most curious regarding the Hivites is that they instructed Joshua they were a people who had traveled from a distant country (Josh. 9:9).¹⁵ So, too, did the Philistines travel to Gaza from a distant country, Caphtor, known also as Crete, noting the Caphtorites, and thus, the Philistines, destroyed most of the Avvites and settled in their place.¹⁶ The Philistines were recorded in Genesis 10:13 and 1 Chronicles 1:12 as descending from Casluhites¹⁷ and seemingly by inference were closely related to Caphtorites. Were the Hivites then a sub-tribe of both the Philistines and the Horites?

Crete evidently was home to the Caphtorites, Casluhites, and a people known as the Cherethites. Both Casluhites and Cherethites were closely linked in the Bible to the Caphtorites/Philistines, suggesting that all were part of an originating, invading group of people.¹⁸ As you will recall, the Philistines viciously expropriated their lands from the Hittite and Egyptian empires, just before Israel's conquest of the Promised Land. *Unger's* records the Casluhites being born in Egypt, with their descendants leaving Egypt circa 2900–2700 B.C.E.¹⁹ Scripture records Casluhites as the sons of Mizraim, the founder of Egypt, "from whom the Philistines came" (Gen. 10:13–14). Cretan history, for reference, is segregated into three distinct periods: the Neopalatial, circa 1720–1450 B.C.E.; the Protopalatial, circa 2000–1720 B.C.E.; and the Prepalatial, circa 3200–2000 B.C.E., suggesting antediluvian roots.²⁰ *Philistine* is Egyptian in its roots, deriving from the Egyptian word *Prst*, or *Plst*.²¹ It was the Egyptians who first inferred the name *Philistines* to describe the sea people of Caphtor. Among the Assyrians, this group was referred to as the *Philisti*, or the *Palastu*, while the Hebrew word *Peleshti* is the basis for the name *Palestine*.²²

Philistines were a non-Semitic race that apparently descended from the infamous Aryans.²³ Aryans, as you will recall, were originally Titans from Atlantis, suggesting that the Philistines possessed formative and direct Nephilim bloodlines. Reliefs at Rameses III's temple at Medinet Habu depict the Philistines as a very tall race of Hellenic-looking people.²⁴ They were depicted on other Egyptian reliefs that recorded their incursion as clean-shaven and wearing short tunics and Cretan-styled, crested

helmets.²⁵ Again, one wonders, did the surviving, interbred bloodlines of humans and antediluvian giants, the originating Philistines and Hivites, later intermix with their Middle East cousins, the giant Horites and Avvim?

We do know Philistines immigrated to Gaza during the Neopalatial period, circa 1550–1400 B.C.E., obliterating King Suppiluma and the Hittite empire in their wake.²⁶ After overrunning the Hittite empire, Philistines colonized Gaza, forming their famous Pentapolis of city-states; Gath was the strongest city of the Pentapolis. Philistine pottery bore distinctive Mycenaean characteristics, and the Philistines adopted the Canaanite language and customs.²⁷ We also know Crete and Santorini were home to the Minoans, who descended suddenly into decline after 1450 B.C.E., when Santorini was destroyed.²⁸ Minoans were known to be skillful in the art of smelting bronze and other metals and were famous for the home of the antediluvian labyrinth, minotaur, and King Minos, where the bull cult of Poseidon flourished.²⁹ Minos was the Nephilim son of Europa and Zeus.³⁰

Philistines controlled the original iron trade of the ancient world.³¹ Scripture records that the Philistines were skilled in the secrets of smelting iron from beyond 1400–1450 B.C.E., for Joshua noted Judah could not annex Gaza because of the Philistine iron chariots and weapons (Judg. 1:18–19; 4:1–3). Although iron is generally accepted in secular history as being popularized and discovered sometime after 1200 B.C.E., certainly the Philistines had gained mastery over this skill beforehand, which provided them a fierce advantage in war.³² *Nelson's* speculates the Philistines learned this smelting skill from the Hittites, who were discovered utilizing iron around 1400 B.C.E.³³ However, the Philistines defeated the Hittites well before this and likely utilized the knowledge of iron to destroy the Hittite empire. Hittites and Canaanites likely traded for iron implements and weapons of war afterwards. Is it possible the Philistines of Crete, the Minoan descendants, learned to smelt iron while on Crete?

Anthropologists suggest knowledge of the ironworking spread from Mycenae along the sea trade routes. The Philistines originated from within the Mycenaean culture.³⁴ Iron was known in the ancient world from before 3100 B.C.E., in Egypt; it was known as the “metal from heaven” on cuneiform tablets.³⁵ An iron blade and an iron axe, circa 2700 B.C.E., were excavated in Mesopotamia and Ur respectively.³⁶ All this goes to support Genesis's account of Tubal-Cain forging tools out of bronze and iron (Gen. 4:22). We also know the Philistines hoarded this secret technology for their own monetary gain and military advantage, for they refused to permit Israel to train blacksmiths for their farm implements, for fear the Israelites would smelt iron to be used in weapons of war (1 Sam. 13:19–22). Iron was the secret to the power of the Philistine Pentapolis, along with the Nephilim. Iron weapons and chariots might have been an underlying reason the Israelites did not choose to seize the Promised Land directly through Gaza and the powerful Philistines.

In the days of the Judges and David, a potentate from each of the five-city Pentapolis governed the Philistine cities.³⁷ These were the ruling Seranim. These rulers exercised complete and absolute power in both peace and war, ensuring the Philistine Pentapolis remained strong and united, in direct contrast to the loosely organized tribes of Israel.³⁸ It was in this world of Philistines made up of Cherethites, Hivites, Avvites, and Caphtorites, who occupied the five cities of Gath, Ashod, Ashkelon, Gaza, and Ekron that David grew up.

After David slew Goliath, there were still four or five remaining Nephilim/potentates clinging to power; even after David formally became king of Israel, they still ruled the city-states of Philistine. It is wise to conclude that yet another Nephilim likely succeeded Goliath at Gath. With respect to the four named Nephilim/Gibborim kings, the Bible does indeed record the deaths of those four giants by name, and we will briefly follow

them to their destruction. To ensure that all are comfortable that these four potentates were Nephilim, please read from 2 Samuel 21:22: “These four [Ishi-Benob, Saph, Goliath’s brother, and the six-toed and six-fingered man] were descendants of Rapha in Gath, and they fell at the hands of David and his men,” even though the KJV only refers to these giants as sons of a specific giant. They were Nephilim, pure and simple—end of story.

Ishi-Benob, who Josephus variantly named “Achmon, the son of (the giant) Araph,”³⁹ was killed in yet another battle Israel waged against the Philistines. The six-fingered and six-toed giant was slain by Jonathon, the son of Shimeah, and David’s brother.⁴⁰ David sent Jonathon specifically to slay this mutant, who zealously claimed to be a son of the giants, in single combat. In still another battle, this time led by Sibbeccai,⁴¹ Saph was slain at Gob, by Sibbeccai.⁴² Sibbeccai also killed a giant identified as Sippai.⁴³ Josephus recorded Sibbeccai killing many that claimed they were of the posterity of giants.⁴⁴

Lahmi was the remaining giant of the famous four. I have reserved Lahmi for last, because within the Lahmi account, yet another great mystery is resolved for secular cynics of the Bible. The book of 2 Samuel 21:19 ignites the mystery: “In another battle with the Philistines at Gob, Elhanan son of Jaare-Oregim the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite, who had a spear with a shaft like a weaver’s rod.” This particular passage from 2 Samuel is perpetually propped up over and over as a classic example of how the Bible continually contradicts itself with its inaccuracies.

This is sheer nonsense; the translation, according to the *New International Version*, can be written in one of two ways. The first is the same as the excerpt quoted above, where the giant slain by Elhanan was Goliath. However, the second possible option is that this passage could be legitimately translated as Elhanan killing the *brother* of Goliath (see the niv notation).⁴⁵ The argument boils down to a matter debated based on your own beliefs.

I am confident, however, that the Bible does not leave such things to chance and error. The Old Testament book of 1 Chronicles 20:5 resolves this riddle, because it records the parallel account to this narrative: “In another battle with the Philistines, Elhanan son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, who had a spear with the shaft like a weaver’s rod.” This is an exact duplication, word for word, as the same account recorded in 2 Samuel, with one small alteration: *Goliath* was substituted for *Lahmi*, the brother of Goliath, which is, of course, the other possible translation for 2 Samuel, except that 1 Chronicles established the true name of Goliath’s brother, who also happened to be one of the five giants listed as Nephilim/ potentate kings of Gaza.

Unger’s citing that 2 Samuel has suffered a corruption in the course of transmission supports my assertion that Elhanan slew a giant other than Goliath. It notes that a close study of the original texts suggests both Samuel and Chronicles originally read as: “And Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath,” or “Elhanan the son of Jair the Bethlehemite killed the brother of Goliath.” The Qur’an concurs that, indeed, it was David who slew Goliath from Gath.⁴⁶ Contradiction settled.

Yet another outside source suggests an alternate solution to this alleged contradiction by its inference. David Rohl suggests that David was not his original name, that David was the title given to him by the Philistine potentate of Gath and his Hurrian/Horite/Hivite/Amalekite bodyguard when David was made king after the death of Saul. David then became recognized as David, Tadaa, and or *Dwd*, or *Dud*, a Hurrian title, or a royal coronation meaning “beloved of Yahweh.” This royal title was later Hebraized to *Dadua* and *David*.⁴⁷ Arab literature and poets recorded David as *Da ud*, *Dawud*, and *Dahoud*.⁴⁸

The Bible recorded that David fled to Gath, to the (Avvite) King (Abimelech) Achish, son of King Maoch, for safety during the reign of Saul, but Achish drove David off, as David pretended to be insane.⁴⁹ David again returned to Gath and Abimelech/Achish after the death of Samuel, where David and his 600 men were employed by Achish as a mercenary force that fought many battles for the Philistine king.⁵⁰ Again, this is the period when David and his men most likely earned their reputation recorded in the Armana Letters as treasonous cutthroats led by a strongman from Hebron.

At this time, Pinsky notes David was the vassal of Achish, calling himself his loyal servant.⁵¹ David fought extensively against the mortal enemy of the Israelites, the Amalekites, during this period, with David earning unheard-of favor and praise from the Philistine king,⁵² which is exactly why the Philistine alliance so feared the coronation of David that they immediately attacked David and Israel without notice. Therefore, the Davidum title deriving from the Amalekite bodyguard of a Philistine king of Gath is possible.

Unger's additionally notes that David is translated from Hebrew as both "beloved" and/or possibly even "chieftain" and is very close to the Hurrian translation as "beloved of Yahweh." *Unger's* notes that in the Mari Letters or Tablets, references are made to plundering Benjamites and its leader by the title *Dawidum*, meaning "leader."⁵³

Gardner suggests that David was never his real name, that his original name is likely unknown; he suggests that David, in fact, was a title, "the Davidum," like an emperor or a Caesar, and this title stuck in history as his name. All later kings of Judah were then known subsequently as Davidums. As I will discuss in the last half of this book, all senior Essene dynasts from the House of Gold in Grail lore were also known as Davidums.⁵⁴ Rohl suggests that David's original given name was "Elhanan," the youngest son of Yishuya, Jesse.⁵⁵ If so, then both biblical accounts are accurate, whether it is David or Elhanan slaying Goliath, for they are one and the same person.

Let us return to 2 Samuel that lists the four remaining Rephaite potentates, including Ishi-Benob; Saph; a six-toed and fingered giant; and of course, the brother of Goliath,⁵⁶ who we have now established as Lahmi, which Elhanan, son of Jair, slew. This passage is the new, defining light for viewing the David and Goliath epic, for it clearly states Goliath's brother was Rephaite. This, therefore, requires that Goliath was also Rephaite, a Nephilim.

Underlining the conclusion that Goliath was Nephilim is the Scroll of Orpah. After Orpah moved back into the Moabite royal palace, a very tall Philistine warrior passed through Moab.⁵⁷ According to Pinsky, this warrior was a descendant of the prehistoric giants.⁵⁸ Orpah saw this glorious man and joined herself to him immediately; she then followed him back to Gath.⁵⁹ Could this man be the Philistine from Gath who was a descendant of Og that we discussed previously?

The Goliath narrative is not simply a chance happening in history or a fictional enhancement clumsily inserted to glorify the founding king of the royal Jewish dynasty. The David and Goliath story was part of a common narrative that wove itself throughout the Old Testament, whereby the Israelites were commissioned to eradicate the Nephilim plague from the face of the earth. Neither defining context nor backdrop is provided in the recanting of this story. The Covenant obligations established the divine commission of David to complete the 500-year commission of Israel to exterminate the giants from under heaven. It was automatically assumed as common knowledge whenever this epic was told in ancient Israel, but it is either not understood or recognized in our contemporary age.

As Knight and Lomas note, Saul and David's commission to eradicate the giants actually gave legitimacy to their kingship.⁶⁰ Remember, kingship descended to earth from on high, from the gods to the Anunnaki/Nephilim, in both the antediluvian and postdiluvian epochs. Therefore, God instructed Saul, and then David, to eliminate and destroy the false claim of the giants to kingship on earth in the Covenant Land so that the throne of David would be the only legitimate throne on earth that was authorized from heaven. Adding insult to injury for the Nephilim kingships, David was first anointed king of Judah at Hebron and then later anointed king of all Israel at Hebron,⁶¹ the infamous capitol for Anak. The legitimacy of heavenly sponsorship for David's dynasty is also the root of why the polytheists will falsify records to illegitimately connect their kings and bloodlines, and more importantly, the end-time, false messiah, to David and Saul, along with their Nephilim/ Dragon bloodlines, for the Davidic throne did, in fact, become the true earthly kingship sponsored by heaven and God.

Nephilim are relegated to the nether reaches of Christianity, not to be disturbed, seriously investigated, or pondered about. Yet we have learned what a large impact these giants imprinted on ancient history, both before and after the flood. I do not endeavor to justify or defend the shelving of this subject matter. But are we really free from the impact of these ancient times in our current age? The answer is "no." And just as the Nephilim heritage retains importance even for our generation, so, too, do the Messianic bloodlines of Genesis and David hold sway over our terminal generation. All intertwine and will culminate in our contemporary Age of Aquarius, which will once more witness the reincarnated spirit of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy in its boldest array of sedition.

**SECTION IV: The Terminal
Generation**

**THE TIME OF JACOB'S
TROUBLE**



NOTHING NEW UNDER THE SUN

What has been will be again, what has been done will be done again; there is nothing new under the sun. Is there anything of which one can say, “Look! This is something new”? It was here already, long ago; it was here before our time.

—Ecclesiastics 1:9–10

So how does all this talk about ancient giants and secret snake societies relate to our generation and to each of us? Why do these heretofore unexplained turning points of human history have relevance to this generation? And how do arcane macro events from ancient epochs illuminate end-time prophecy?

These misunderstood waves of sedition attributed to Nephilim residue have lapped over our contrived view of our human journey. Shocking and terrifying repercussions from hidden Nephilim bloodlines will crest with catastrophic consequences in our generation. Nephilim dregs have persistently manipulated our history with diabolical intentions to divert our destiny. Hence the elemental importance of the historic record only becomes known when we decode it and then learn from it. We must respect and understand what transpired free from revisionist rewrites and interpretive corruptions by collaborating polytheist moles and secular elitists.

Humankind is not appreciably different today than we were 6,000 years ago, if, in fact, we are any different at all. Only our knowledge base and technology have increased, but we are no better, no more intelligent, no more civilized, no less violent, no wiser, and certainly no more evolved. Any statement to the contrary only underscores our ignorance and our arrogance. We have not elevated our species to a godlike status, nor will we ever evolve into such beings while we possess our current, earthly, physical forms and continue to live on the earth as it currently exists and as we perceive it. We are the same beings with the same weaknesses and frailties that our earliest biblical ancestors possessed. This may come as a direct challenge to modern theologies, such as the New Age movement or other pantheistic religions, including Gnosticism and the secular religion of evolution, but it is true.

It is for these reasons we study history. We study history to learn of our mistakes so that we might avert the mistakes of our forefathers. We have all heard the popular proverb: if we do not learn from the mistakes of history, we are destined to repeat the very same mistakes in the future. This is a crucial concept that has been imprinted on the psyche of academia for the last few centuries. It is a notion developed to help guide our species from obliterating ourselves from the face of the planet.

But when unexplained hubris propelled by advances in knowledge and technology blinds us into believing we are superior to our forebears, as we do today, then we have embarked on a journey into destruction. We have been skillfully preconditioned to repeat the mistakes of our forefathers. We have been blinded by self-deluding doctrines, just as our ancestors were before us.

Nothing new is under the sun. Nothing that is being done today or will be done in the future is new. All has been seen and done before. Ancient peoples vehemently believed the future was always to be a replay of the past,¹ merely an earthly replay (projection/matrix), reflecting the melodrama of the heavens. This, of course, is the only manner in which all humankind could be judged fairly throughout the generations. It is the constant and the standard that will be applied at the

great judgment. The same forms of narratives and plots have taken place over and over and over in the last 6,000 years, just as the plots to movies have not changed over the last one hundred years. Only the actors, places, and time settings for the movies have changed, but the basic narratives are and will continue to be the same. I believe this generation must be even more diligent to this discipline of discerning all its wisdom from the wise, for this generation will be tested like no other. This is the Terminal Generation described by Hal Lindsey in his book bearing that name.²

Scripture teems with prophecy, and specifically apocalyptic prophesies. This is the generation to which I believe all apocalyptic prophecy should be applied. In a nutshell, end-time prophecy foretells the major apocalyptic events that will take place at the end of this age, preceding the arrival of the Messiah. Jesus will save the world and its saints from the coming destruction, leading the saints into a thousand years of peace and heaven on earth before continuing on into eternity.

Endeavoring to interpret the future as it relates to the end times is not sacrilege, nor is it naive. In fact, Scripture instructs us to be wary and alert to the coming of these times:

As Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately. "Tell us when will ... this happen, and what will be the sign of your coming and of the end of the age?"

—Matthew 24:3

No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

—Matthew 24:36

Be on guard! Be alert! You do not know when that time will come ... What I say to you, I say to everyone. Watch!

—Mark 13:33, 37

We must heed the lessons and major events of antiquity as they apply to end-time prophecy. We must learn the lessons and parallels well so that we might cope with the hell that is surely coming.

Ironically, this future obliteration will be the root cause for humankind uniting in rebellion against God. There is nothing new under the sun, What transpired in antediluvian time, at

Babel, and during the conquest of the Covenant Land will replay again. Rebellion will echo loudly once more with our generation. Bloodlines of Nephilim kingships, the Atlantean world empire, the spurious snake cult of secret societies, the Amalekite Blood Covenant against Israel, and the bloodlines of Saul and David all have curious, unexplained relationships throughout history and with this last generation.



THE NEW MAN

Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and those who lead many to righteousness, like the stars for ever and ever. Daniel, close up and seal the words of the scroll until the time of the end. Many will go here and there to increase knowledge.

—Daniel 12:3–4

The antediluvian epoch was a unique period. It was a time teeming with burgeoning knowledge, yet having a vitriolic, split personality.

Is there a hidden relationship between our exploding knowledge and technologies and antediluvian knowledge and technology? Indeed, there is, and the disturbing, prophetic connection is crucial for this unprepared generation. Corruption of knowledge doomed the ancient world to destruction. Without the proper morals and wisdom, the application of such knowledge and its offspring, technology, is a road that only leads to disaster and apocalypse. The descendants of Cain applied their corrupted knowledge in defiance to God. The deployment of the seven spurious sciences was void of any moral governances or acknowledgement of the true God, restricting what the unintended consequences would be. All was heralded with

hubris under the guise of advancement or progress. Does this ring familiar?

We live in an age of unprecedented advancements, all accomplished in the name of progress. We have quickly surpassed our ability to assess what we are achieving or where we are heading, due to the pandemic pace of ever increasing knowledge and advancements. Our generation has surrendered its authority, not to mention its ability, to decide what technologies should be advanced and just how we would hope to shape our future. Not only are we speeding headlong into an unknown future, but also there are neither adequate restrictions nor standards governing our burgeoning knowledge. The world is now drunk; it has become intoxicated with technology, utilizing the Internet as an efficient cyber highway to distribute unfiltered knowledge, technology, and rebellion.

Our civilization is standing at the precipice of unknown disaster, teetering at the hands of our own intelligence, but we do not perceive the danger. We only perceive the paradoxical opportunities of false hope. We have spawned a world intoxicated with unrestricted employment of our arrogance. All advancements are double-edged swords that can cut in the direction of good or in the direction of evil. Just as the science of splitting the atom gave us tremendous sources of energy, it also gave us atomic bombs. To this conclusion, then, understand that modern science is rooted in and nourished by the originating seven spurious sciences.

As you will recall, the great antediluvian sin was the sexual union between the human species with the angelic realm. The parallel antediluvian sin was that Cain's progeny lived out their futile lives in a perpetual state of defiance and rebellion against God. A generation so self-deluded and so dismissive of God could easily be deceived into doing or believing anything.

The notion of angels copulating with humans still permeates modern society. Astonishingly, numerous Hollywood productions seemingly advocate violations of the laws of creation. Films depict beings from the angelic realm having sex with human females, which produces in most

encounters hybrid offspring. This rogue notion is a common theme in horror films depicting satanic cults and the theatrical theme for the creation of the Antichrist and his appearance in this last Terminal Generation.

Similar seeds of transgression have been well planted in another unexplained genre that is transfixing this unsuspecting generation. The alien phenomenon is yet another diabolical deception and violation of the laws of creation. One may find it surprising, but the Vatican recognizes the extent of alien encounters and the size of the universe, dictating there must be alien life forms, as testified to by the high-ranking Vatican representative for alien life forms and UFOs, Monsignor Corrado Balducci.¹ If one assumes that alien abductions are deceptive tactics employed by fallen angels, they might be the most likely method to introduce another form of Nephilim. Almost all abductees report similar experiences. They are probed and experimented upon, DNA samples are taken from them, or they are implanted with something. All memories of these experiences are lost unless retrieved through extraordinary techniques such as hypnosis.

I am not defending the credibility of all such encounters, but one must take a step back to consider the sheer number of them, just as the Vatican has. They are ever increasing in numbers, escalating to some form of climax or revelation. Combined with all other UFO mythology, one must at least acknowledge that something is indeed taking place. I believe the alien phenomenon is a spurious deception that is designed for our easily deluded but technologically advanced Terminal Generation.

If there is indeed any truth to the abduction stories, whether they be angelically inspired or actual aliens, then the door is left wide open for a similar violation of the laws of creation that occurred during antediluvian times. The scientific experimentation aliens tend to be concerned with is with regard to DNA and sexual reproduction. The common theme is that the aliens appear to be exploring the compatibility of their DNA to that of humans to create a hybrid being: half human and half alien. This is exactly what was done in antediluvian times with Emmakha Seth.

Expect that such a violation of the laws of creation will be presented to humankind after the world has accepted we are not alone in the universe and after some form of elaborate hoax, which will be a coming-out celebration for these so-called aliens. It is as though we are being seduced into this notion, only waiting for the right time to officially announce it when the people of the world are ready to accept their role as part of a universe teeming with alien life.

Within this elaborate deception, the connection to the unifying mystery religion and the curious antediluvian world becomes clear. Cross-breeding aliens with humans will create a so-called superior human being that no doubt will be larger, stronger, and smarter—and will live longer. If all these traits are not inclusive of this new superhuman, then why do it at all? A superhuman would downgrade the average human, making him or her obsolete. Dull humans resisting the new utopia will not be considered part of the new age but relegated for extinction or slavery. Inferior beings will serve no other useful purpose. They would be considered uncomplimentary reminders of an inferior past. Someone not embracing the coming utopian future will be considered mundane, worthy only for toil, servitude, or extermination, just as Black Heads were regarded in antediluvian Sumerian lore. The mundane will serve those who embrace the new age of universal intelligence, including the new superhuman, and, of course, the aliens.

All these characteristics will be wrapped within the coming mystery religion of Babylon.² Superhuman crossbreeds will be cleverly presented as part of the natural evolution—ascension to a new plane of existence en route to humankind's right to full-fledged godhood.

Superhumans may very well be DNA-altered demigods, contemporary Nephilim. Aliens would be considered gods, just as our ancestors considered them. Only in this new age we will understand gods as beings more advanced technologically, mentally, and spiritually. They will be considered gods, but more specifically, *evolved* gods. We humans may want to evolve and aspire into their state.

Under this new age, humankind will be offered a “cosmic gift” unlike any offered before, or so we will be led to believe. These false doctrines will be the norm:

- We are gazing at the precipice of human evolution.
- We are about to vibrate/evolve into a higher being in mass numbers.
- We will collectively ascend into another level of godhood, just as the mystic religions have taught for 6,000 years.

Those who will reject the “gift of godliness” will be debased as pariah, vermin that need to be exterminated for the betterment of humankind. Genocide will once more disfigure this generation in unprecedented levels of savagery.

If the laws of creation are not to be broken through the procreation of a new species via the union of two distinct beings, then we can brace ourselves for another violation of creation. This will swing about in the form of our own advances in technology and gene or DNA manipulations. Humankind is within a precious few short years of both mapping and completely understanding DNA. Having that ability will allow us to create heretofore never thought of life forms, which might both benefit and/or destroy our way of life. It is easy to envision a time where scientists will also begin to manipulate DNA to improve the human being as a species. Once we have changed our DNA and improved our specie’s biologically, we will have created a superhuman race.

In other words, humankind is on the precipice of creating a contemporary Nephilim all on its own, even without receiving any assistance offered from aliens or angels. Although this future, modern Nephilim, known in today’s mythos as the New Man, is more than plausible and attainable in the next ten to twenty years, I do not believe the modern Nephilim will be a totally human-sponsored endeavor. It is my contention that this future achievement will likely come in partnership with the angelically sponsored aliens, through cross-pollination of DNA. Remember, this is the true form of Nephilim: a union between angels and humans. Nephilim Emmakha Sethites

were created from within a cloud by the gods—translation: DNA manipulation via aliens.

A question may arise at this point: why is crossbreeding of different beings or animals sinful? The answer invites another question: what God has created should not be altered or violated, for who can compare with the wisdom of God, and who could improve upon what God has already created? Only delusional pride can account for such unbridled arrogance.

We do not know the unintended consequences of altering the laws of creation. Only God knows. Such alterations ought to be left within the domain of the Creator. Such is the spirit of the law provided for us in Leviticus 19:19 and 37: “Do not mate different kinds of animals.... Keep all my decrees and all my laws, and follow them. I am the Lord.” This law does not restrict interbreeding of like species, such as dogs with other forms of dogs. But it clearly instructs against crossbreeding dogs with cats.

Note the language. The keywords in this example are the words “kinds of animals,” which was consistent in Scripture for different species. The same language is employed in the flood narrative, where so many so-called expert antiquarians tend to co-opt in support of discrediting the Bible. Noah sailed off with every form of land animal according to its kind, two by two for unclean animals and seven by seven with clean animals (Gen. 7:1–16). Clearly, Noah did not take every form of every species; the ark was not large enough to do so, and that is not what the Bible recorded. Every kind of species was represented on the ark according to its kind, and whether it was clean or unclean determined the numbers taken. Only the appropriate representatives of those species required to repopulate the earth after the flood were taken. In fact, the Qur’an backs up this assertion, recording Noah only took pairs of each species onto the ark.³ The respectful appreciation of the efficiency and accuracy of the language dictates a much more feasible and believable flood narrative. So much for the vitriolic cynics!

With the advent of DNA technology, we are about to completely obliterate this decree in unheard-of ways, not to

mention what we are prepared to do to our own sanctioned beings. Violations of the laws of creation are sins of the ancient epoch and will be sins of our generation. The Qur'an has noted that those who prostrate to false gods are thus deluded to tamper with God's creation.⁴

Such potential violations bring to mind legendary, antediluvian Greek beings and fantastic beings from other cultural mythologies. These mythologies teem with fantastic examples of interbreeding different kinds of animals. Technology is quickly advancing to the level that such creations will no longer be relegated to the domain of the fantastic, but rather to the domain of the ordinary extenuation of our abilities.

One begins to ponder whether or not this form of violation extended beyond the realm of the Nephilim and into the realm of other animals. Were the ancient mythologies of humans with the bodies of horses and humans with wings, along with so many other fantastic accounts of human/animal interbreeding, fanciful creations of the imagination or were they very real indeed? Perhaps centaurs and other mythological beings actually existed. Perhaps their existence accounts for such a law being given to the Israelites as the one in Leviticus 19. A plausible nightmare earmarked for this Terminal Generation may reoccur, all backed by the powerful descendants of the Nephilim.



THE NEW AGE OF AQUARIUS

One of them said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long will it be before these astonishing things are fulfilled?” The man ... lifted his right hand and his left hand toward heaven, and I heard him swear by him who lives forever, saying, “It will be for a time, times, and half a time. When the power of the holy people has been finally broken, all these things will be completed.”

—Daniel 12:6–7

Science, knowledge, and technology have advanced in what most believe is a secular vacuum, with a nonreligious standard for objectivity. But is this truly the case?

Unfortunately, it is not.

We must grasp the unexplained religious implications and their prearranged effects taking place today with respect to science, education, technology, aliens, and related issues. So, then, the question becomes: how have common, unexplained threads woven into a common patchwork theme derived from the same furtive root religion?

Science is merely another religious variety steeped in evolutionary mysticism. In the evolutionary faith, all animals, including humans, continuously evolve along (mystical) “paths” to their highest, most appropriate life forms, culminating with godhood for humankind. The same spurious doctrine and analogous path are taught by New Age and other mystical Eastern religions. Seemingly unconnected organizations exploit similar doctrines, secret rituals, and allegories. Evolution is merely another numinous tentacle that is preaching to naive, mundane masses the doctrine of reincarnation from another perspective. Thus, seemingly innocuous symbolism permeates highly educated fraternities of engineers, scientists, and medical practitioners, with disturbing motifs, oaths, and rings overtly symbolizing their ambiguous links back to the Seven Mystical Sciences of Enoch.

Similar symbolism will be the trademark of modern Nephilim. Mysticism will be their taciturn religion, albeit a “progressive” incantation designed to deceive our generation. Expect the new mysticism will mix all religions, including Christianity, Islam, and Judaism, with all of the pantheistic religions of the world. Mysticism will possess a new scientific slant, intermixed with aliens and a universe that teems with godlike beings. Expect this new religion will rely on Ezekiel and Revelation as examples for aliens being witnessed from antiquity and will claim the throne of God described was actually a spaceship.¹ The Theosophist New Age movement emerged in the 1950s from UFO controversies; by the 1970s and 1980s, New Age had attracted avant-garde thinkers (philosophers) from various scientific communities² and the elite.

Expect that Sumerian legends, as Jim Marrs notes with respect to the creation of the human race and the Anunnaki kings, will be liberally employed, supporting the notion that the gods and angels of antiquity were, in fact, extraterrestrials from the mythological twelfth planet, which has now purportedly orbited back into range.³ The new doctrines will proclaim aliens were the creators of humankind, from which all religion and legends derive. And the new religion will

preach that UFO sightings of our age and of ages past were actually spaceships piloted by aliens, as they monitored humankind's evolutionary path to godhood. This extraterrestrial twelfth planet theory is the main thrust to Zecharia Sitchin's many novels.

Genetically created superbeings will spearhead this new movement; they will be the undisclosed leaders of religious activities and government, just as they led antediluvian religions and governments. They will be the Nephilim/Gibborim of our age, the potentates. The new leaders and wannabes of this New Age will be leading the world into an exciting direction of boundaryless peace and cooperation among the peoples of this world. They will be the ones to cement the New World Order together with their new, improved religious doctrines. The world will unite in understanding we are not alone in the universe, in the same manner as the people of the earth do in science fiction films and just as in *Star Trek*. This will be a world redirected to a new path, a world evolving/vibrating, reaching its potential. All things will seem to be possible, including all kinds of miraculous deceptions, signs, and wonders.

This New Age is none other than the famous Age of Aquarius that has been advertised since the 1960s. This is the epoch of the Water Bearer, Aquarius, whose ideals, according to author Dan Brown of *The DaVinci Code*, will reflect humankind's need to learn the truth about all things, as well as its seizure of the right to learn and decide for himself what to do.⁴ These New Age ideals are finely scripted euphemisms designed to disguise humanity's naive independence from God while en route to rebellion.

This is the ancient, mystic dogma of Gnosis and enlightenment. It is the future resolution to the incident at Eden, where Eve, and then Adam, ate from the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, the Tree of Gnosis and Knowledge, whereby they unwittingly chose independence for humankind. All this is part of the revenge plot of Satan to deceive humankind—that he is actually liberating humankind with knowledge, freethinking, and free choice, away from the

bonds of ignorance and the Christian God, who enslaves humankind.

However, the Age of Aquarius in astrology is a period of harsh judgment reigned over by Saturn. Aquarius is “the Water Bearer, who is the bringer of the [fiery] torrents from heaven.”⁵ The Age of Aquarius, the end of this age, the end time, and the last days all encompass the same idea. It will be a time of tribulation and heartrending decision, when all will have to choose between Satan and his deceptions rooted in reason and logic versus faith in the righteousness, peace, freedom, and enlightenment of the true God. Spurious forces will bend truth in ways that will impress a pretzel manufacturer. They will interpret the Bible allegorically, proclaiming the end of this age and the end times expressed by literalist Christians are nothing more than deceptions of an apocalyptic cult entrenched in its alleged evil beginnings.

Spurious forces will declare literalist Christians are nothing more than illegitimate apostates and imposters, who were originally given legitimacy by Emperor Constantine and the heretical Pauline sect of Catholicism, which has persecuted the true Gnostic Christian church for 2,000 years. To this end, the Gospel of Judas charges the twelve disciples and the bishops, together with the Roman persecutors, as all who worship demons.⁶ Spurious forces will proclaim the end of this age doctrine fanatically shouted by literalist Christians is nothing more than a deception that only refers to the end of the astrological age of Pisces.⁷ Spurious forces will declare the New Age of Aquarius will be the beginning to the Theosophist thousand years of peace led by the Theosophist false messiah, known figuratively as “Lord Maitreya,” the new Buddha.

For the record, the Bible does not state the end of this age is the end of this world, even though it will come close to being so. Scripture does, however, state that after the great tribulation and the Wrath of God, the world will enter into the true millennium, a thousand years of peace led by Jesus, before moving onto eternity (see Rev. 20:1–6). Do not be deceived!

As the nations of the world relinquish their authority over to world government, evil potentates will seize control under the guise of peace, prosperity, and the advancement of humankind, but the end result will be far different than the pastoral picture painted by those potentates. What they will sell as “peace” will lead to destruction.

This coming world empire will not be as unified as its illusion will promise. Differences among the nations will continue to resurface, dragging this utopian empire back into the depths of greed, power, and war. It will be just as the prophet Daniel prophesied:

Just as you saw that the feet and toes were partly baked of clay and partly of iron, so this will be a divided kingdom; yet it will have the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron mixed with clay. As the toes were partly iron and partly clay, so this kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle. And just as you saw the iron mixed with baked clay, so the people will be a mixture and will not remain united, any more than iron mixes with clay.

—Daniel 2:41–43

The New Age will be a world steeped in rebellion against the true God. Those who overtly stand against God will be the potentates who hold all the power; they will emulate their ancestors, the Nephilim and Nimrod. Potentates will be the ones who will entrench state-sponsored tyranny, imposing the new religion upon the entire world, just as the Nephilim and Nimrod did. Those who oppose the new religion will be exterminated. One can imagine secret police in the style of the Gestapo, KGB, and the death squads of Central America being deployed around the world to carry out the extermination of the “obsolete” humans, the ones who refuse to accept the New World Order and its demonically sponsored religious systems and beliefs.

One can also imagine a rekindling of the blood oath sworn by Amalekites and Nephilim against the descendants of Jacob. One can easily imagine another holocaust against both those who do not accept the new religion and, in particular, against the people of Judah and Israel. This will be the time of Jacob’s trouble, as described by the prophet Jeremiah (Jer. 30:7). The time will come when the demon-sponsored religion and government will once more take up the blood covenant, vengefully turning to wage war against all branches of the

people of Israel (Dan. 11:3–32). After all, the children of Israel are the naturally born enemies of the disciples of demons and fallen angels, while the faithful Gentile followers of God are Israel's adopted brothers.

The world will be separated into ten kingdoms or regions (Rev. 17:12) that are governed by evil potentates but united under one New World Order, until the Antichrist usurps absolute control. It will be through these kingdoms (blocks of nations) that the world will be paraded into destruction. Peace will not be the signature this empire will be remembered by, but rather war and destruction. The future potentates will be deluded into war by demons, just as their ancient, antediluvian counterparts were.⁸

Fallen angels that procreated with humankind and were imprisoned into the Abyss will be released:

The fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss. When he opened the Abyss, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace. The sun and the sky were darkened by the smoke from the Abyss. And out of the smoke locusts came down upon the earth and were given power like that of scorpions of the earth.... They made as king over them the angel of the Abyss, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek, Apollyon.

—Revelation 9:1–11

Dark angels will create the same havoc they created in the antediluvian epoch. The evil these demons and fallen angels will create cannot be perceived, and they will not be limited to merely creating modern Nephilim. War and destruction will be on their minds:

I saw three evil spirits that looked like frogs; they came out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet. They are spirits of demons performing miraculous signs, and they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for battle on the great day of God Almighty.

—Revelation 16:13–14

The evil potentates of the New World Order will pave the way for the Antichrist and for Armageddon by permitting demons and fallen angels to delude them. Beware of “the Path” and “the Way” of the Antichrist and his alleged messenger! They will bring about earthly, divine judgment by fire through their own arrogant actions unto the inhabitants of

the earth, whereas the antediluvian Nephilim brought the divine judgment by water unto the inhabitants of the earth.

The seeds of destruction have been well planted. The harvest is sure to reap a bumper crop based upon the fertile conditions of this Terminal Generation. All will conclude with the great, allegorical harvest of the end time, renowned as *Armageddon*.⁹ Two distinct and important institutions rooted in antiquity will sprout among the terminal crop like weeds, overtaking the garden and suffocating it. These two crucial institutions required by prophecy, and utilized by God as His sickle, are the great end-time universal, political, and religious institutions, united by the spirit of the end-time catastrophe, all of which will be covered in the chapters to follow.



THE SIGN OF NOAH

Just as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be in the days of the Son of Man. People were eating, drinking, and marrying and being given away in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark. Then the flood came and destroyed them all. It was the same in the days of Lot. People were eating and drinking, buying and selling, planting and building. But the day Lot left Sodom, fire and sulfur rained down from heaven and destroyed them all. It will be like this on the day the Son of Man is revealed.

—Luke 17:26–30

What has happened in the past will happen once more in the future with similar results. We are a very predictable species. It is for these contentious reasons that those who are wise must devote close attention to the signs of the time and, more specifically, to the signs of our generation.

Passages in Luke and Matthew document an oration by Jesus,¹ clarifying when the end of the age is to come and what will be the signs that generation should look for. The end of the age is additionally known as the Second Coming of Jesus.

Therefore, we must interpret both these passages through this eye-opening context as a sign to the last generation of this age, when the Messiah will return and the Apocalypse will unfold with all its fury.

Is it not perplexing that one of the central signs warning the last generation should come from prehistory? Does it not astonish you that the last generation is forewarned by Christ to comprehend the epic narrative concerning Noah and the flood in an age when Genesis's testimony has been purposely and unaccountably relegated onto the shelves of fictional mythology?

This Terminal Generation could not possibly be more arrogant about or ignorant of the Bible's true origins, let alone its truths and warnings. This generation could not possibly be more blinded to the truth or unprepared for what is about to take place. Again, spiritual blindness is not a coincidence; it is part of the warning, the prophetic signature for the Terminal Generation. This generation's hubris is a crucial component to the Sign of Noah and the requisite platform to support the end-time conspiracy that the balance of this book will continue to argue and examine.

The Sign of Noah does not refer to the great deluge. Nor does it refer to the sign of the rainbow covenant between Noah and God, when God promised never to judge the earth again by water.² Rather, understanding the Sign of Noah is to learn and be forewarned about the circumstances of Noah's generation, which brought the deluge Apocalypse upon the antediluvian world. Jesus prophesied circumstances that would parallel the days of Noah.

This generation's fate will not be manifested in watery, divine judgment. God did not promise to never punish humankind again; He only promised not to judge the earth with water again. Humankind will be judged once more, this time by fire, just as Sodom and Gomorrah were punished.³ This is why the Sign of Noah is linked to Lot in Luke. Both Matthew and Luke echo Nephilim negligence that precipitated the corruption, echoes this generation ignores at its peril.

Somehow Nephilim will mark this generation. The question is: how.

According to Gnostic teaching, the flood was merely a prototype for the end of the age.⁴ Therefore, the end of the age will be destroyed by a similar catastrophe, but mostly with fire this time. The *Popol Vuh* also recorded a deluge of fire will destroy this age, whereas a deluge of floods destroyed the last age.⁵ North American Indian legends further instruct that certain ages of the world inevitably end in catastrophe.⁶ Both ancient Mayan and Babylonian astrological lore contain catastrophes past caused by fire at specific celestial precession cycles, or dates.⁷ Remember, the Egyptian priest in Plato's *Timaeus* warned future generations that the earth was traumatized many times throughout the ages with global catastrophes caused by fire and water,⁸ and it will be again.

That Apocalypses would reoccur was a doctrinal foundation stone in antiquity. The Roman author Seneca quoted Berosus, stating that when planets align in Cancer, the world is ravaged by fire; when the planets align in Capricorn, the world is ravaged with water.⁹ Berosus was one of numerous ancients citing global destruction within cycles of time, but according to John Michael Greer, Berosus is the only known astronomer to have fixed dates to these cataclysmic events based entirely on astrological alignments and celestial precession of the zodiacal ages.¹⁰ Earth's orbit moves the equinoctial and solistial points backwards throughout the zodiac at a rate of one degree every seventy-two years; one great month (a zodiacal age like Pisces) is 2,160 years.¹¹

These astrological and astronomical signs are undoubtedly end-time signs in the stars, sun, and moon prophesied by Luke, Matthew, and Mark: "There will be signs in the sun, moon, and stars. On earth, nations will be in anguish and perplexity at the roaring and tossing of the sea. Men will faint from terror, apprehensive of what is coming on the world, for the heavenly bodies will be shaken."¹²

The antediluvian age was destroyed because of evil and violence and because Nephilim fashioned the rebellion. So

will it be for the same reasons this age will be destroyed with fire, because of evil, corruption, violence, and rebellion fanned by Nephilim descendants. The Gnostic holy book of the Invisible Spirit corroborates this line of thought, noting that the Incorruptible Race, the Posterity of Seth, were the cause of the flood and will also be the cause for the destruction at the end of this age.¹³ I think that most will be utterly disturbed and shocked at the direct parallels our current generation holds with the last three generations preceding the flood. The book of Wisdom documents the evils cursing the last generation before the flood:

A blessing was on Noah's boat that allowed righteousness to survive, but a curse is on an idol made by human hands.... And so God's divine Judgment will fall on pagan idols, because even though they are made from something God created, they become horrible things that trap the souls of foolish people.... Sexual immorality began when idols were invented. They have corrupted human life ever since they were first made. Idols have not always existed, nor will they exist forever. It was human pride that brought them into the world, and that is why a quick end is planned for them.... Once there was a father who was overwhelmed with grief at the untimely death of his child, so he made an image of that child who had been suddenly taken from him. He then honored a dead human being as a god, and handed on secret rituals and ceremonies to those who were under his authority. As time went on, these ungodly customs became stronger. Finally it became law, and idols were worshipped at the command of powerful rulers.... So all this became a deadly trap, because people who were grieving, or under royal authority, would take objects of stone or wood, and give them the honor reserved for the One God. One thing led to another. It was not enough to be wrong about the knowledge of God. They lived in a state of evil warfare, but they were so ignorant they called it peace. They murdered children in their initiation rituals, celebrated secret mysteries, and held wild ceremonial orgies with unnatural practices. They no longer kept their lives or their marriages pure. A man might kill another by an act of treachery or cause him grief by committing adultery with his wife. Everything was a complete riot of bloody murder, robbery, deceit, corruption, faithlessness, disorder, falsehood, harassment of innocent people, ingratitude, moral decay, sexual perversion, broken marriages, adultery, and immorality. The worship of idols, whose names should never be spoken, is the beginning and the end, the cause and the result of every evil.¹⁴

The Wisdom passage provides context to the behavior permitted, implemented, encouraged, and enforced by royalty. These depravities will have an identifiable signature for our generation.

The first perversion was idolatry. *Nelson's* defines *idol* or *image* as "a symbol of an object of worship and/or a false god, but generally a statue or something of human manufacture

people substitute for God.”¹⁵ Perhaps the best definition of an idol is something we make into a god, anything that stands between us in the worship of God, and/or something we substitute for God. *Webster’s New Compact Format Dictionary* defines *idol* as “an image or object of worship.”

So just how does all this reflect on our generation? In pantheistic religions, all worship their gods via idolatry. All utilize idols in their worship. They bow down to these statues or objects or trees as part of their ritualistic ceremonies of worship. It is the worship of one or many false gods through the use of idols that is important, for it is the fundamental discipline of worship for many of the world’s religions.

Christianity, too, is inexplicably enveloped with the sin of idolatry. Christians of this generation and many before us are all too guilty of breaking the second and third commandments concerning idolatry. Take a careful look at the third commandment in Exodus 20:4–5: “You shall not make for yourself any idols in the form of anything in heaven above or on the earth beneath or in the waters below. You shall not bow down to them or worship them.”

Our churches are inundated with idols that allegedly aid in worship—the cross, icons, and rosaries, for examples, which are innocently placed between God and us or are employed as some form of intermediary between God and us. Modern Christianity is swamped with idols that we imprudently worship or use in worship. The second and third commandments are clear: God commands us to never create images of beings or objects in heaven, on earth, or in the seas and oceans for use in any form of worship. Yet our churches are overflowing with such embellishments.

God only requires a simple altar for worship, void of idols and beauty:

Make an altar of earth for me and sacrifice your burnt offerings and fellowship offerings.... If you make an altar of stones for me, do not build it with dressed stones, for you will defile it if you use a tool on it. And do not go up to my altar on steps, lest your nakedness be exposed on it.

—Exodus 20:24–26

The only objects of worship permitted were those God had instructed, which symbolized the throne of God on earth, such as the Ark of the Covenant. These one-of-a-kind, holy objects were to be housed only in the Holy of Holies, nowhere else.

This generation idolizes a great many things. We idolize famous people, only because they are famous. We idolize power and money. We idolize computers and technology as the gods of our future. As a society, we bow down every day to these things, for they are our masters or our gods. We do not control them, but they enslave and rule over our lives. Our modern civilization is nothing more than a monument to idolatry. We are no better than our forefathers. We serve our technology and idolize the wealth it creates. We are mesmerized by the evil, hypnotic suggestions planted by evil spirits, who cleverly play to our narcissistic vulnerabilities of greed and jealousy, all the while denying God created all things.

In fact, this generation will prove to be one of the most wicked and arrogant generations ever to walk this earth, reviving idolatry en masse unlike any generation before it. Idolatry will reign supreme as religious ceremony and daily life once the great harlot religion, Babylon, takes its seat on its preordained throne as the universal religion and the queen of kingdoms in the last days.¹⁶ It will introduce a new paradigm for all idols at the midpoint of the tribulation, the abomination that causes desolation, in the future holy temple at Jerusalem.¹⁷ The great mystical religion of antiquity will once more be imposed on us in the coming age of unbridled tyranny powered through world government.

Wisdom 14 states that idol worshippers in the antediluvian age murdered their children in the initiation rituals of the universal religion. I do not know whether or not child sacrifice will come back as part of the end-time harlot religion, but certainly we must be prepared for such an abominable possibility. Indeed, it was all part of the bull cult of Poseidon and Molech that also poisoned Middle Eastern, mystical religions up to, during, and beyond the age of Israel and Judah. Even if the end-time religion does not incorporate child

sacrifice into its secret initiation ceremonies, our current generation is still undeniably disfigured by mass murder of children, infanticide.

Consider the abortion crisis. There are more than one million abortions performed in the United States alone every year, with uncounted millions around the world. As many as one in four pregnancies is being aborted today. The slaughter of unborn children is a disfiguring trait of our generation, but it has been diabolically disguised under the spurious doctrine of women's free choice. Abortion doctrine is a disfiguring hangover from Progressives; Nazis; and turn-of-the-century, Rockefeller-sponsored globalism. Eugenics, the practice of improving human characteristics through birth and population control, was initially funded by the Rockefeller, Harriman, and DuPont families. Abortion extends directly from eugenic dogma to control the population of the "inferior"—the unwanted and the poor. In 2006, Planned Parenthood received a third of its funding from globalist, tax-exempt foundations I will detail later, while the balance came from the globalist-bent government in Washington.¹⁸ Abortion was part of the evil antediluvian belief system. Azazel taught antediluvian women the doctrine and methodology of abortion.¹⁹

Abortion is yet another shameful doctrine reflecting Enochian mysticism, which echoes its warning to our generation. Conversely, Scripture directs, "If men who are fighting hit a pregnant woman ... if there is a serious injury, you are to take life for life, eye for an eye, and tooth for a tooth."²⁰ Clearly, Old Testament Law recognized unborn life with after-born life as equal. In the view of Scripture, abortion is murder. This generation justifies infanticide under a spurious, religious doctrine of tolerance and choice, a cornerstone in our dubious preparation for godhood.

The next charge levied against Noah's world was adultery. One can certainly sympathize with this antediluvian heresy in view of our own generation. Marriages break down at a rate of 50 percent in North America, with similar numbers, or greater, reflected in polls showing adultery taking place in existing marriages. Adultery has become acceptable as extramarital

contraband and entertainment. Adultery is a clear sign to this generation.

Murder, robbery, deceit, corruption, and disorder were other disfiguring traits plaguing the generations preceding the flood. The same can be stated of our generation. Innocent life has lost its respect. Murder is rampant. Crimes of every sort are pandemic across the globe. Our world is desensitized to violence. We naively persist in a world of the “me generation,” where only what matters to the individual is important. Normal rules of restraint and respect are shoved to the side, just as evolutionary doctrine teaches our innocent youth. Children are raised in a wayward society, desensitized, and taught to summarily denigrate the innocent. We are, therefore, cursed to an ever more violent and corrupt future, with each subsequent generation further contaminating the generation that comes after it.

Corruption is the way of business and the world; it is the norm, not the exception. It is now difficult to differentiate many of the actions and values of business, government, and their genitive institutions from those of organized crime. Yet, all this is veiled beneath superficial platitudes of the New Age doctrine we are now teaching our youth, in which corruption and bigotry are commonly branded as tolerance.

Harassment of innocent people today is rampant. Just to be considered religious or Christian, by its application, is to be considered a leper. One is all but ostracized from mainstream society if you are Christian. One is taunted, jeered, and discriminated against, on a daily basis, particularly in the business and government world. Even those who are not professed Christians but opt to do what is right are summarily taunted and ostracized for doing so. We live in a world where disrespect, violence, corruption, sexual perversion, lies, and all forms of moral decay prosper. Any who stand against such things stand dangerously outside the mainstream of society, and they endure disdain from those who pride themselves on being “tolerant.”

Sexual perversions are yet additional sinful signs identifying this generation. Although it is intolerant, politically

incorrect, and increasingly illegal to speak out against such perversions, immorality and sexual perversion is pandemic today. One can easily cite homosexuality and lesbianism as the most prominent of these scriptural transgressions, but one must also include group sex, sado-masochistic perversions, bestiality, sexual molestations, sexual harassment, rape, prostitution, pornography, child molestation, child rape, and many other forms of sexual perversion. Our society is plagued with sexual perversion, just as it was in the days of Noah and Sodom, only now we uphold these perversions in the names of civility, tolerance, and enlightenment.

The prophetic Sign of Noah includes another subtle and compelling description connecting both epochs. Luke and Matthew described the days leading up to judgment as calm and ordinary as Noah's Apocalypse approached; so it will be for Armageddon. People were not concerned for their safety; they carried on just as they had always done, just as their forefathers had done. Neither narrative suggests the people gave any heed to the disasters that were to come. One can only attribute this lack of urgency to a total state of nonbelief, and not ignorance. They shrugged off the apocalyptic prophecies and all the dire warnings from a plethora of God's prophets.²¹ This is how it will be with regard to the second coming, Armageddon, and how it is today, in truth.

Very few ponder the pending Apocalypse with any solemnity. Even devoted Christians are ignorant of the signs of the times, while other Christians imprudently refuse to interpret the Bible literally, discounting any possibility of such things ever having the remote chance of taking place. Today, only select contingents of contrarians view the Bible both literally and seriously, but this elite minority is consistently battered with malice, as Noah was. They are viciously slandered and labeled as vitriolic fanatics emanating from maliciously motivated, apocalyptic cults. The cries of warning are falling, and will continue to fall, on the egotistical and closed ears of an evil generation, deluded with its own self-importance, believing they're on the evolutionary path of godhood. Nevertheless, God will mercifully send 144,000 prophets and two very special prophets from ages past to warn

this narcissistic Terminal Generation of the imminent
Apocalypse.²²



THE GODLESS GENERATION

But mark this: There will be terrible times in the last days. People will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boastful, proud, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, without love, unforgiving, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not lovers of the good, treacherous, rash, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God—having a form of godliness but denying its power. Have nothing to do with them. They are the kind who worm their way into homes and gain control over weak-willed women, who are loaded down with sins and are swayed by all kinds of evil desires, always learning but never able to acknowledge the truth.

—2 Timothy 3:1–7

Notice the similarities in the signs in 2 Timothy to the sins of Noah's age. Both eerily describe a rebellious, independent, and evil people.

Is any of this pertinent and/or poignant for today? Are we, indeed, the cursed, godless generation? Indubitably we are, particularly if one considers the misguided priority placed upon the individual. All is void of the righteous trait celebrated as honoring and garnering respect for others. We are more concerned with our own outward beauty than our inward beauty. Just look at the diets, exercise programs, cosmetic surgeries, hair coloring, tattoos, body piercing, and the fashion industry's clothes that preoccupy our society, all in pursuit of beautiful people. Children are caught in a void of peer pressure fashion and the pursuit of material goods. We have created a generation of self-lovers that will only increase in its vulgarity.

The apostle Paul's second letter to Timothy goes on to describe this generation as "lovers of money." Have you ever read about a generation so preoccupied with money and materialism as this one? We are a generation living for now and for the good times our money can buy. Wealth is the measuring stick and the ranking of class in the world today—whether it be new money or old money, it matters not. What matters only is that you have it. Was there ever a more consuming generation than this?

The next set of adjectives is once more accurate to this godless generation. We are described as "proud, abusive, disobedient to [our] parents, and ungrateful." We are so proud of and arrogant about our accomplishments. We delude ourselves into believing we are better than our parents and ancestors. We dismiss our parents as outdated and obsolete in the modern world of technology. We delude ourselves into believing we are superior; we are more tolerant, less violent, more intelligent, and more civilized. Soon our children will consider us obsolete in the face of changing technology, and they will discard us easily and without emotion, just as we have taught them. We will soon become a burden to our technologically enlightened progeny.

"Without love, unforgiving, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not lovers of the good, treacherous, rash, conceited," and "lovers of pleasure" are the next set of descriptions for this enlightened generation. Again, I find them all to be right on the money. We are without true, collective

love; we are only concerned with ourselves. Has there ever been a more slanderous society, lacking restraint, or without regard for what one says about one another? Slanderous denigration of others is now the standard we elevate ourselves with, through devaluing others. We are indeed without self-control, not wanting to be limited in any regard or denied anything; pleasure is our only pursuit. We are rash in our decisions, not concerned with the future, and swollen with conceit because of our accomplishments.

It is the last denunciation that is so poignant, enlightening, and disturbing. Our generation is prophesied to be ever learning but never acknowledging truth, having a form of godliness but denying God's power. What an accurate portrayal of our current generation. We are indeed ever learning, with our knowledge now doubling every three years or less. We are blessed with data banks of knowledge and are unlocking the secrets to the universe. We are overpowering nature and are at the precipice of decoding and manipulating DNA. But with all this learning, understanding, knowledge, and technology, we do not have the wisdom to interpret its meaning or the moral discipline for its application.

We are so blinded by pride, conceit, and arrogance that we cannot see God; nor do we care to recognize or acknowledge the Author (Word) of our creation. We observe the genius to God's design and handiwork every day, but we deny His very existence. We decipher God's obscure but requisite laws governing the universe but tribute random chance for its manifestation and perfection. We seek to comprehend life forms, with their mystifying, complex organs and bewildering, wholly integrated bio-systems, all which remain well beyond the reach of our ingenuity and understanding. But we attribute these unexplainable manifestations to the mathematic impossibility of unintelligent evolution.

We do not recognize the signature of God imprinted in all of creation and the universe. We deny God as the Creator, searching any and all other places and possibilities for answers, simply to justify our arrogance, ignorance, and independence. The apostle Paul describes the Terminal Generation:

For since the Creation of the world God's invisible qualities—his eternal power and divine nature—have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that men are without excuse. For although they knew God, they neither glorified Him as God nor gave thanks to Him, but their thinking became futile and their foolish hearts darkened.

—Romans 1:20–22

We are the same as our impious and independent antediluvian ancestors, who refused to honor God for all things.

Indeed, if we were not approaching the last days, I am certain uncountable criminal investigations would have already been initiated. Serious reprimands would already have been dispensed, publicly punishing the powerful (and seemingly paradoxical) left wing and fascist academia. Fascism began as a nationalistic, totalitarian, right-wing belief system, but one must remember Nazi Fascism (national socialism) was a mutation of left-wing socialism. This is a concept essential to understanding the coming partnership between the end-time universal religion and world government.

Webster defines fascism as those believing in principles and practices of a strong centralized government, similar to that in Italy that suppressed all criticism and opposition.¹ In a general sense, fascists believe in an authoritarian style of central government and social organization that is intolerant to opposing views, which viciously suppresses free speech. Therefore, I have coined contemporary Progressives as “left-wing fascists,” closely related to Nazis from Germany.

Hence, Vitriolic intelligentsia rally against and hunt into submission any who suggest Intelligent Design, even though Intelligent Design resolves the unexplainable conundrums to the origin and progression of life, as well as the universe. So much for objectivity and the open debate of ideas in the sciences and universities. Rancorous mystical scientists and globalists now inflict a numinous inquisition against all who disagree with them, including those who disagree on the theory of global warming. The discussion is not over. Only elitists, and what I have coined left-wing fascists, wish to eliminate debate, the free flow of ideas, and respect for opposing views.

The Apocalypse will engulf this deluded generation without the fanfare one would expect. And if not for the true elect and the forthcoming prophets of God,² this generation would unknowingly plunder its way into oblivion, even though the Apocalypse is the event the Bible most often refers to. The suggestion that the Terminal Generation will be so blind to the times we are in and ignore all the warnings from Scripture is seemingly unbelievable, and yet we are witnessing its inauguration. People now eagerly embrace this prophecy from 2 Peter 3:3–4:

First of all, you must understand that in the last days scoffers will come, scoffing and following their own evil desires. They will say: “Where is this ‘coming’ he promised?”

People now scoff at the promised second coming, and they will in ever increasing numbers, especially after the rapture tragedy, casting them as wistful dreams from spiritually retarded and obsolete fanatics. This Terminal Generation is recreating Sodom and Gomorrah on a global scale. This may seem to be a gross overstatement of analogy at first perusal, but I assure you it is not. Before this last generation is finished, the world will appear like a reincarnated Sodom and Gomorrah, which was why Jesus’ words in Luke 17:28–29 associate this end-time generation with the generation of Sodom and Gomorrah, as well as with the flood:

It was the same in the days of Lot. People were eating and drinking, buying and selling, planting and building. But the day Lot left Sodom, fire and sulfur rained down from heaven and destroyed them all. It will be just like this on the day the Son of Man is revealed.

The Sodom parallel is strikingly appropriate and ingenious in its transitional analogy to the end times. The antediluvian, divine judgment was with water, after which God promised in a covenant represented by the rainbow that He would never judge the earth by water again.³ The judgment of the end times will be with fire and brimstone, just as Sodom and Gomorrah were judged,⁴ once more demonstrating the perfection in which the Bible supports itself. Jesus’ words in Luke, even though Jesus did not mention Nephilim, underscore the same kinds of crimes as those at Sodom and Gomorrah and those that took place just before the flood. And I must note that both the flood and Sodom communities were infested with

Nephilim that corrupted those societies. Jesus then foreshadows with Sodom what the end-time judgment will be akin to—divine judgment by fire.

The sins of Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities of the plain were well known and infamous. They were renowned for their violence and sexual improprieties, which included all forms of sexual deviance, orgies complete with human sacrifice, polygamy, rape, bestiality, adultery, and many other deviant practices. Again, this is a specific moral equivalent for this generation. Have we ever seen such a widespread movement euphemized under the banner of sexual liberation and equality since Sodom? Remember, too, that Gnostics remember Sodom and Gomorrah as ancient cities of light, knowledge, and sexual tolerance, just as they refer to the coming end times as the same sort of New Age of Enlightenment.

The apostle Paul foresaw this age:

Although they claimed to be wise, they became fools and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images made to look like mortal man and birds and animals and reptiles. Therefore, God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts to sexual impurity for the degrading of their bodies with one another. They exchanged truth for a lie, and worshipped and served created things rather than the Creator—who is forever praised. Amen. Because of this, God gave them over to shameful lusts. Even their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural ones. In the same way the men also abandoned natural relationships with women and were inflamed with lust for one another. Men committed indecent acts with other men.

—Romans 1:22–27

Just as it was in the time of Noah, when only eight were deemed worthy of saving, and just as it was in the time of Lot, when just four were granted the right to survive (although Lot's wife died after fleeing the city),⁵ so will it be for this generation. The elect will transform directly to heaven in a miraculous, prophetic event of the last days, before the earth will be judged by fire.⁶ This is exactly what took place when Enoch of the line of Seth was transformed directly into heaven before the deluge as a reward for and a sign for future generations of his righteousness and faith.⁷

Rapture will occur in this generation, saving a select few from the horrors of the wrath of God. Just as another select few rode out the wrath aboard an ark, so will there be an

additional select number not raptured, who will have their righteousness baptized by fire during tribulation.⁸ Just as Lot and his daughters survived Sodom, some saints will endure God's wrath⁹ to help repopulate the earth at the beginning of Christ's thousand-year reign.

The prophet Micah describes the godless generation of the tribulation best:

The godly have been swept away from the land; not one upright man remains. All men lie in wait to shed blood; each hunts his brother with a net. Both hands are skilled in doing evil; the ruler demands gifts, the judge accepts bribes, the powerful dictate what they desire—they all conspire together. The best of them is like a brier, the most upright worse than a thorn hedge. The day your watchman has come, the day God visits you. Now is the time of their confusion. Do not trust a neighbor; put no confidence in a friend. Even with her who lies in your embrace be careful of your words. For a son dishonors his father, a daughter rises up against her mother, a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law—a man's enemies are the members of his own household. But as for me, I watch in hope for the Lord, I wait for my God my Savior.

—Micah 7:2–7

This wicked generation has been reserved for these last days so that the mystery of God might be completed. Hearts will continue to be hardened, just as the hearts of the people of Noah's time were and just as Pharaoh's heart was hardened during the time of the Exodus.¹⁰

Furthermore, since they did not think it worthwhile to retain the knowledge of God, he gave them over to a depraved mind, to do what ought not to be done. They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed, and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit and malice. They are gossips, slanderers, God-haters, insolent, arrogant and boastful; they invent ways of doing evil; they disobey their parents; they are senseless, faithless, heartless, and ruthless. Although they know God's righteous decree that those who do such things deserve death, they not only continue to do these very things but also approve of those who practice them.

—Romans 1:28–32

No matter how many warnings or signs there are, they will not soften this generation's hearts. The Apocalypse cannot be avoided. Time is short and the task overwhelming. The balance of this book is a handbook for the saints in regard to what is and what will be.



BABYLON CITY

Woe! Woe, O great city, O Babylon, city of power! In one hour your doom has come!

—Revelation 18:10

Revelation is the most misunderstood book of the Bible and the only book of the Bible that comes with a special blessing for those who take the time to read it.¹

So, then, why is such an important testament cloaked in so many allegories? Is there an unidentified design to these oblique allegories? Could the book of the future be encrypted with intentional allegories from apocalypses past?

Revelation is reserved for believers who steadfastly study the Bible. You see, for committed enthusiasts, the allegories of Revelation are not stumbling blocks, nor are they subjective in their application. All scriptural allegories are self-defined within biblical text. One is only required to be knowledgeable enough to know where to look to decode Revelation's metaphors. There is no mystery to it whatsoever.

The most obvious point of reference connecting this generation to ancient epochs is Babylon. Our civilized world is ready to naively embrace a new Tower of Babel that will bring about all the evils of the first. It will include a new Nimrod, who is now patiently waiting in the wings for his preordained time.

The people of the plain chose to not be divided—to live as one people, with one language, with one government, with one

collective ambition. They bound together with such collective intensity that they rebelled against God, utilizing a clever repository built in antediluvian times by the progeny of Lamech. With this illicit knowledge, nothing was beyond their grasp. The newfound technology and knowledge was sponsored by the spurious religion, which attached itself to the illicit knowledge. This illicit knowledge and power stemming from the authority of the religion enabled Nimrod to usurp absolute power over the united people of Shinar. It is through this lens that we must critically examine our Terminal Generation.

Babylon is the figurative term confused by so many with regard to end-time prophecy. The confusion stems mostly from ignorance of how to define the context to the allegory. Those who confuse what the end-time Babylon will be generally err on the side of the physical ancient city being reincarnated in the last days, thereby pointing to Iraq's restoration of this ancient treasure. Others tend to err on the allegorical side, where Babylon will become the great end-time world government prophesied to trample the nations. They presume end-time Babylon will be a governmental institution. Both interpretations are partly correct.

We must first accept from the numerous biblical prophecies that Babylon will be an end-time city.² Prophecy clearly states Babylon will be a city as part of its end time characteristics, just as the quotation introducing this chapter verifies. The only question is what city? Will it be an existing city, or will it be the restored Babylon of antiquity? Or even more tantalizing, will it be a city yet to be built in commemoration of the forthcoming utopia globalists are currently trying to bring about? Because the time of the end will be so short, seven years, plus a few more additional but precious years leading into the tribulation, I do not believe there will be time to build a new city. With this conclusion, then, we must look forward to Babylon being an existing city.

The prophetic Babylon city was defined through three ill-famed examples from antiquity. Revelation allegorized this future city as Babylon; Isaiah employed Tyre and Babylon; Jeremiah allegorized Babylon; Zephaniah and Nahum utilized

Nineveh.³ All of these prophets were speaking to the same future city. However, their different allegorical utilization was not meant to be contradictory or confusing, but rather more enlightening with its content. Furthermore, with the exception of John's period of time when he penned Revelation, this future Babylon had not yet established itself as a city on the world stage. Therefore, all the other prophets had to apply allegories for the future city. John had other motivating reasons to allegorize this city as Babylon. All three allegories provide a macrocode for the end-time city of evil.

Let us first examine the great Canaanite city of the ancient Phoenicians, Tyre, the home of the King Hiram and the infamous Adept, Hiram Abif. Tyre was the greatest city of the postdiluvian world with regard to trade. Tyre was famous for its business principles, commerce, and seafaring trade routes, which brought products from the beyond the known world back to Tyre, only to be reshipped to all the important cities of the ancient world. Tyre was the marketplace for the ancient world. She became rich because of her ingenuity in business. Tyre made merchants all around the ancient world opulent through the enormous volume of trade they commissioned through her. In an age of free global trade, such a city is necessary to perform like a conduit facilitating the free flow of trade.

Such will be the case again in the not so distant future. GATT treaties, the World Trade Organization, and many other corrupted United Nation organizations are bent on institutionalizing global free trade. Once this diabolical ideal is both completed and institutionalized, the world will become a total free trade zone, pitting every citizen in the world against all other fellow citizens of the world. The Last Days will be a time unlike we have ever seen since the fall of the Roman Empire, where free trade was a significant part of its legacy, and operational successes. This ill-reputed future City of Blood will become the center of trade for the world, just as Tyre and Atlantis were in antiquity; a city of commerce that will dwarf New York City by comparison.

We know Babylon will be a city of commerce as Revelation 18:11–24 describes it, where the merchants of the

world will grow rich and will mourn at her destruction. Just consider the level of commerce that the city will partake in:

The merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her because no one buys their cargoes any more—cargoes of gold, silver, precious stones and pearls, fine linen, purple, silk and scarlet cloth; every sort of citron wood, and articles of every kind made of ivory, costly wood, bronze, iron and marble; cargoes of cinnamon and spice, of incense, myrrh and frankincense, of wine and olive oil, of fine flour and wheat; cattle and sheep; horses and carriages; and bodies and souls of men.

Babylon City will impose a tribute from all commerce that will take place throughout the entire world. Tyre and Atlantis are the perfect allegorical cities to describe the business characteristics for the future city of evil.

The second allegorical city was Nineveh, the city originally founded by Nimrod after the dispersion from Babel. Nineveh was the capital city of ancient Assyria and likely the most impious of the seven great world empires of the postdiluvian epoch: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia-Medes, Greece, Rome and the future Roman Empire.

Assyrians were renowned for their violence through both war and torture and for their carrying out of mass genocide. They were tyrannical, showing no mercy to their vanquished victims, impaling prisoners and/or skinning them alive. Assyria was the most bloodthirsty postdiluvian empire, while Atlantis was Assyria's antediluvian role model. Nineveh, as recorded by Nahum, was the City of Blood because of all the violence, murder, and torture that took place within those evil walls.⁴ Remember, Assyria was the land of Nimrod; the Assyrians were indeed their father's sons!

The future City of Blood will be regal in its wealth and powerful in its glory, but it will also be reckless in its ruthlessness: "By your magic spell all the nations were led astray. In her was found the blood of the prophets and the saints, and all who have been killed on the earth" (Rev. 18:23–24). And, "He [God] has avenged on her [Babylon] the blood of his servants" (Rev. 19:2). This will be the city where the genocide of the saints will be plotted, a holocaust of the scale and nature not seen before or ever again. Babylon City will vibrate with such a bloodthirsty fever that it will forever be remembered as the true City of Blood, paling Nineveh's sins

by comparison. “He [false prophet] was given power to give breath to the image of the first beast, so that it could speak and cause all who refused to worship the image to be killed” (Rev 13:15). Babylon will not be the tolerant, utopian religion it will profess to be; rather, it will be the religion of the Nephilim. Babylon will impose a new, unprecedented form of global idolatry through the forced worship of the image of the Antichrist.

Babylon is the third symbolic city from applied history, which best defines its characteristics. It was from ancient Babylon, and Babel, the true inward spirit was derived. J. R. Porter notes *Babylon* became the name applied to any empire that was the enemy of God or of his servants.⁵ Porter additionally views Babylon as the embodiment of all evil, a kingdom of wickedness that is set against God and His chosen people; it was a complex symbol of pride, oppression, wealth, luxury, sexual license, and idolatry.⁶ Babel reflected images of the new Atlantis and Sodom in its tyranny, debauchery, religion, and rebellion.

With this discussion in mind, let us now divert back to Revelation 17:3–5:

Then the angel carried me away in the Spirit to the desert. There I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was covered in blasphemous names and had seven heads and ten horns. The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and was glittering with gold, precious stones and pearls. She held a golden cup in her hand, filled with abominable things and the filth of her adulteries. This title was written on her forehead: MYSTERY—BABYLON THE GREAT—THE MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES—AND OF THE ABOMINATION OF THE EARTH.

The woman on the great beast is the mother of all prostitutes, who clenches a golden cup filled with abominations and her adulteries. Adultery and prostitution were biblical allegories defining unfaithfulness to the true God (adultery), while worshipping another god was viewed as sleeping with the local prostitute of choice (or god). This was defined in many parts of the Old Testament, but Hosea and Ezekiel stated it most succinctly: “They consult a wooden idol and are answered by a wooden stick. A spirit of prostitution leads them astray; they are unfaithful to their God” (Hosea 2:13). “Confront them with their detestable practices, for they

have committed adultery and blood is on their hands. They committed adultery with their idols.... Then I said about the one worn out by adultery, ‘Now let them use her as a prostitute, for that is all she is’” (Ezek. 23:36, 43). The prostitute and adultery images clearly imply that Babylon is figurative for the ancient, pantheistic religion spawned by Cain and Atlantis and then reintroduced to the postdiluvian world by Hermes and Nimrod at Babel.

Let us once more read what Revelation 18:2–3 has to say about the nature of this religion, to ensure that there is no confusion: “Babylon the Great! She has become a home for demons and a haunt for every evil spirit, a haunt for every unclean and detestable bird. For all the nations have drunk the maddening wine of her adulteries. The kings of the earth committed adultery with her, and the merchants of the earth grew rich from her excessive luxuries.” Babylon City will center the future world, harlot religion; let there be no misunderstanding with regard to this.

The other vivid description of Babylon is the word *abominations*, which filled the golden chalice. *Unger’s* defines *abomination* as something “unclean ... the word is used to denote that which is particularly offensive to the moral sense” and “is the practice of sins—such as the swellings of pride, lips of falsehood, the sacrifices of the wicked, and the foul rituals of idolatry.”⁷ This succinctly describes what this great end-time religion will be like. Babylon will be built on lies; cloaked with a glorious and righteous disguise; adorned in beauty, riches, power, and false hope. Babylon will appear to be an enlightened, universal religion, gathering in all the religions of the world, including Christianity, Islam, and Judaism, but it will truly be the spurious, ancient religion of Babylon and Atlantis, which denies Jesus as the Christ and denies God as the true God of the universe.

We must not underestimate the power and influence this powerful religion/city-state will exert on the world stage: “Come, I will show you the punishment of the great prostitute, who sits on many waters.... The waters you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations and languages” (Rev. 17:1, 15). This city-state/religion will sit as queen of

kingdoms over all peoples, kings, and nations (Isa. 47:5). She will be a center for global business and the center for the powerful, new, universal religion. Babylon will be an authority unto its own, unlike anything we have ever seen before—opulent in its glory and wicked in its adjudication of power. The nations will become hopelessly drunk; they will sip liberally and shamelessly from the inebriating chalice of abominations, which will be utterly intoxicating them so that they eagerly stagger after the prostitute and their destruction. Babylon will reign with absolute power and control over the nations and peoples, their commerce, and their religion.

We can determine the city and where its religion will be centered. First of all, let us consider the time of the writing of Revelation—the reign of the Roman Empire, which was ruthless in its oppression against those who dared to rebel against her or those who dared criticize in any way. Any writings that might be interpreted as rebellious or critical in any way against Rome were hidden beneath a veil of codes and a shroud of secrecy. To the Jewish people, these codes were known as *Peshur*, in which allegorical names were applied to sensitive places and names, hiding the true meaning from the Romans and Roman sympathizers. The writers in Judah drafted Babylon as *Peshur* for the city of Rome.

As you will recall, Berosus recorded Babylon was an allegory employed by Chaldean priests for Atlantis, and Frank Joseph believes the Bible employs Tyre and Babylon as an allegory for Atlantis.⁸ Perhaps this is allegorically so, but most certainly, the selected biblical passages were definitive prophecies for the future, end-time Babylon. The future, allegorical city of Atlantis in the New Age and the new empire of Atlantis destined for the last days will, in truth, be the city of Rome, known figuratively as Babylon.

Finally, Revelation presents a more detailed definition of who the future Babylon will be: “This calls for a mind with wisdom. The seven heads are seven hills on which the woman sits” (Rev. 17:9). The only city in the world that rests on seven hills, or mountains, is the city of Rome. Rome will be the global capital city for both business and religion; it will center the future utopia, which will house the institutions for world

government and obligatory cooperation. Rome will provide the location from which the future world government will govern, housing all the essential global government institutions. Babylon will be Rome, capital of the new, future, revived Roman Empire.

Isn't it an intriguing anecdote of historical coincidence that one church of global nature is already seated on seven hills, in a city-state? This city-state, also known as a universal religion, is, of course, the Vatican. Is it not equally intriguing that Catholicism, by literal definition, is defined as "universal," thereby translating Roman Catholicism as the universal church? One should then expect that something utterly diabolical will forcibly stake its beginning within Catholicism and then will spread to incorporate all other religions of the world, thereby becoming a true, inclusive, universal church.

I am not indicting the current Catholic Church as the future, harlot religion. I am merely stating that the future, harlot religion will be spawned secretly within, in the holy confines of Catholicism, through an evil usurping of its power from within. Rome is indeed the future Babylon City.



REFLECTIONS FROM WITHIN THE THIRD REICH

After this I looked and there before me was a great multitude that no one could count, from every nation, tribe, people and language, standing before the throne and in front of the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and holding palm branches in their hands ... “These in white robes—who are they, and where did they come from?” I answered, “sir you know.” And he said, “These are they who have come out of the great tribulation; they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”

—Revelation 7:9–14

Why will Babylon not be tolerant to any opposition?

Babylon will be a worldwide, institutionalized religion enforced through tyranny by the state or world government of that time.

Although this spurious religion will advocate a veneer of tolerance and evolution of the spirit into godhood, just as all politically correct movements do, this future religion will not have the patience or tolerance for those who disagree. Those who do not accept the future, universal religion will be considered inferior beings, neither worthy nor capable of evolving/ ascending into a higher consciousness. Those who oppose the coming tyranny will be relegated to cattle and slaughtered without remorse, in the same spirit Fascist Islamic terrorists act today.

The saints who stand against Babylon will be boisterous in their opposition to the spurious, false religion. Their opposition will spark a bloody, barbaric genocide. “I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus” (Rev. 17:6), and “in her was found the blood of the prophets and of the saints, and of all who have been killed on the earth” (Rev. 18:24). This coming genocide is further supported by the secret, internal writings of the end-time conspirators, where they acknowledge they will be obliged to murder off all such people and societies through organized troops, to eliminate these so-called infections.¹

One might look to the Roman Empire’s genocidal orgy waged against the early Christians for a terrible testimonial of the woe that is to come. In 65 C.E., motivated by hate and needing to deflect attention from his own misdeeds, Nero fraudulently laid blame upon the helpless Christians for the fire of Rome.² Sulpicius Servus’s Chronicle noted this:

Nero could not, by any means he tried, escape from the charge that the fire had been caused by his orders. He therefore turned the accusation against the Christians, and the cruelest tortures were accordingly inflicted upon the innocent. Nay, even new kinds of death were invented.... [At] that time Paul and Peter were condemned to death, the former being beheaded with a sword, while Peter suffered crucifixion.³

Tacitus details the horror:

Nero fastened the guilt and inflicted the most exquisite tortures on a class hated for their abominations, called Christians by the populace. Christus, from whom the name had its origin, suffered the extreme penalty during the reign of Tiberius at the hands of one of our procurators, Pontius Pilatus, and a most mischievous superstition, thus checked for the moment.... Accordingly an arrest was first made of all who pleaded guilty; then, upon their information, an immense multitude was convicted, not so much of the crime of firing the city as of hatred against mankind. Mockery of every sort was added to their deaths. Covered with skins of beasts, they were torn by dogs and perished, or were nailed to crosses, or were doomed to the flames and burnt, to serve as nightly illumination, when daylight had expired. Nero offered his gardens for the spectacle, and was exhibiting a show in the Circus, while he mingled with the people in the dress of a charioteer or stood aloft on a car. Hence, even for criminals who deserved extreme and exemplary punishment, there arose a feeling of compassion; for it was not, as it seemed, for the public good, but to glut one man’s cruelty, that they were being tortured.⁴

Perhaps Nazi Germany, which also glutted one man's cruelty, is a more tangible example of the horrific genocide that is to come. Nazis were a political force that held the reins of government, bent with evil motives, complete with the prophesied evil second Antichrist/Nimrod/potentate of Nostradamus, Adolf Hitler. The first Nostradamus Antichrist figure was Napoleon, while the third and last Antichrist figure will be the Beast of Scripture. Had the Nazis been completely successful, they would have established a world government under their oppressive rule, crowned with Hitler as the world dictator/ Antichrist. The coveted Nazi reign, of course, was the elusive, infamous German Third Reich, which promised a thousand-year reign of prosperity, just as the authentic Antichrist will aspire to with his promise of the New Age.

Most do not realize the Nazi regime was steeped in mysticism and occultism, because it wore a Christian public cloak. Nazis secretly subscribed to the Theosophist doctrine of New Age pantheism. British prosecutor Airy Neave noted the collective Nuremberg prosecutors suppressed knowledge and documentation concerning Nazi esoteric thought and influence at the highest levels, because they concluded it was too bizarre to be admitted into evidence and for fear of insanity pleas from indicted Nazis. Churchill insisted that it not be revealed to the public.⁵ Mystical dimensions to National Socialism were not a secret before or World War II. Occult periodicals of the 1930s discussed Hitler's preoccupation, just as magician Dion Fortune circulated letters among the British.⁶

Historians recognize that the Nazis were indeed, gripped by occultism inspired by their spiritual mother, Helen Blavatsky, the founder of Theosophy, and, to a lesser degree, Aleister Crowley. Theosophy was first established in Germany in 1884 C.E. By the turn of the century, Theosophy had spread throughout Germany. Theosophy spawned numerous pan-Aryan and anti-Semitic societies, providing a fallacious justification and breeding ground for Nazi racial theoreticians. Between 1892 and 1900 C.E., Blavatsky incorporated the swastika, an ancient sun symbol from Hinduism and Tibetan Buddhism and Blavatsky's personal emblem, on the cover of all her works. It was enclosed by a circle and surmounted by interlocking triangles forming a six-pointed star.⁷

Theosophy and its occultist doctrines were the foundation stones for the Central European offshoot, Ariosophy, which brewed Germanic racist beliefs mixed in with Germanic occultism and Theosophy.⁸ Ancient German pantheism was adopted as the *Folk Soul*, known alternatively as "Das Volk" and/or Volkishe ideology, throughout Germany in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries C.E. Then it was inherited by the Nazis. This belief drew upon an ancient Heroic Collective Entity divinely ordained to manifest power, which further provided the foundation for the philosophical doctrine of racial supremacy. Volkishe ideology fondly harkened back to a pre-Christian epoch of pan-Aryanism. It was an ideology hostile towards Christianity, and it transformed Jesus into a mortal teacher.⁹

A report prepared in the 1930s by a Catholic priest, Muckerman, declared Nazism to be identical to neo-paganism, as advocated by the writings of the Nazi apostle Alfred Rosenberg. Bloodlines and race were constitutive elements of this political religion. Another envoy and priest of Rome, Alois Hudal, wrote that Christianity was alien to the Nordic race. Christianity was replaced by the Nazis with a "new, revived paganism" that amounted to a form of national mysticism, deifying blood and race.¹⁰

Nazis were obsessed with finding hallows of the Grail castle. Hitler was additionally infatuated with Grail romances glorified in Wagner's works. Hitler saw himself, according to Baigent and Leigh, as a Grail knight; thus, Hitler exalted the SS members as equals to the Teutonic knights and the Knights of the Round Table.¹¹ The SS members devoted three departments to research on the occult and Ariosophy, as Himmler was a committed student of both.¹² Nazis excavated the fortress at Montsegur and the infamous Languedoc in 1944 C.E., led by Hitler's top SS Commando SS Standartenfuehrer Otto Skorzeny overseeing a battalion of SS troopers, followed the research of Otto Rahn following the research of Otto Rahn, who believed Cathars held the Holy Grail, as mentioned in Eschenbach's *Perceval*. Nazis were smitten by Rhan's research.¹³

Treasured Grail hallows included the ancient Sword, the Chalice, the Platter, and the Spear, which evolved over time into the four suits of the Tarot Minor Arcana.¹⁴ Tarot cards were devised to pass on secret ideologies banned by the Roman Church; they contained heretical cards like the female pope,¹⁵ an allegory for Mary Magdalene and Isis. Tarot cards are thought to have been created in Milan in the early fifteenth century C.E., but the Legominism codes were lost, until a French occultist decoded the occultist secrets once more in the eighteenth century C.E. Tarot cards

survived this period employed as playing cards;¹⁶ the swords, cups, pentacles, and wands of the tarot cards later became the famous spades, hearts, diamonds, and clubs¹⁷ that we know today. Spades/swords were an allegory for the male aspect of gods; hearts/cups were an allegory for the feminine, the Grail/womb; the clubs/scepters/wands represented the Royal San Greal bloodline; and the diamonds/pentacles/ pentagrams represented the feminine goddess (Isis).¹⁸

Hollywood's *Indiana Jones* trilogy has depicted its version of the Nazi quest for Grail hallows. In the real quest, the explorers obtained an ancient lance mythologized to have been the lance of Charlemagne, known also as the Spear of Longinus, named after the centurion that pierced the side of Jesus at the crucifixion. Rhan's research concluded the Jerusalem Treasure included the Grail, Tablets of the Testimony, the Emerald Cup, the Ark of the Covenant, numerous scrolls holding ancient occult knowledge, gold coins, copper scrolls, and the Spear of Longinus. Otto Skorzeny sent a one-word telegram signed with his nickname, "Scar", on March 15, 1944 to Berlin that read: "Ureka." Berlin returned the telegram to Skorzeny signed, "Reichsfuehrer", stating: "Well done. Congratulations. Watch the sky tomorrow at noon, Await our arrival."¹⁹ What little is known of the discovery was noted by a Colonel Buechner of the 45th Infantry Division recorded that before the "Treasure of the Ages" was split up, the treasure contained thousands of Roman gold coins, fragments of wood they believed belonged to the Ark of the Covenant as well as other gold items from the Temple of Solomon, indecipherable inscriptions on twelve pre-runic tablets, a silvery goblet/grail with precious jewels flaunting three inscribed gold plaques with cuneiform script, a large number of religious objects made of gold and silver inlaid with precious jewels, and a large volume of precious stones in various sizes and shapes.²⁰ Rosenberg and Himmler are believed to have handed out medals at Montsegur in the spring of 1944, honoring the discoveries.²¹

This famous lance of Charlemagne, also remembered as the Spear of Destiny in Grail lore, is now kept on display in the Hapsburg museum in Vienna. The lance Hitler sought was variantly thought to be the infamous spear or rod of the Anunnaki/Nephilim kings rooted the Ring Lord tradition. The rod of the Anunnaki/Nephilim was referred to then as "the Rule,"²² the rule of government.

Nazis saw themselves as a quasi-religious movement born out of secret organizations, whose goals were the same as Freemasonry and the Illuminati. Many orthodox historians refer to the SS as Nazi Freemasonry.²³ The Nazi movement grew from occultist and secret societies—Freemasonry, the Illuminati, the Germanenorden, the Teutonic knights, and the Thule Society²⁴—while invoking the agenda of Bavarian Illuminati that included the dogma that the end justifies the means. Nazism was a left-wing, political movement that got out of control. Left-wing Nazism Fascism (National Socialism) is a merger of the state with corporate oligopolies to achieve the goals of the state. Nazism is distinctly a far-left-of-center movement that's only slightly right of pure socialism; whereas socialism is slightly right of communism and anarchism. Nazism was originally conceived and funded by western financiers to check their other abomination, Communism, which also got out of control.²⁵

On the surface, the Germanenorden was a group dedicated to the promotion of old German literature, but underneath, it was a front for the reincarnated Teutonic order of wealthy nationalists who promoted radical politics, race mysticism, and the occult with an Illuminati agenda.²⁶ The Germanenorden was patterned after Freemasons but were decidedly anti-Mason and anti-Jewish.

The *Germanenorden*, meaning "German Order," was created in 1912 by a number of Von List's disciples.²⁷ The order focused on an Aryan revival, drawing upon Druids, Ariosophy, and Wagner.²⁸ Von List and Jorg Lanz Von Liebenfels were the architectural theorists for the offshoot Ariosophy, according to Greer.²⁹ List was the first writer to combine Theosophy, occultism, and Volkishe ideologies, overlaying them with ideology from the The New Temple Order.³⁰ The anti-Semitic New Temple Order was created in 1907 by a Cistercian monk mentored by List and Adolf Josef Lanc, who also assumed the title Jorg Lanz Von Liebenfels. The organization garnered the swastika on their flag. Von Liebenfels believed antediluvian, Aryan mystery cults were devoted to deviant sex with subhuman dwarfs,³¹ likely another mythos of DNA manipulation and/or interbreeding, much like dwarf aliens now do with humans and dwarf fairies did in Celtic mythology. Liebenfels further published an anti-Semitic journal called the *Ostara*.³² The Ordo Novi Temple heavily influenced both Hitler and Himmler, who wove the order's rituals into the SS³³ and drew large doses of symbolism from List's Armanen-Orden that represented the ancient Indo-Aryan highest caste of hereditary priest kings, the Brahman.³⁴

In 1918, a Germanenorden faction spawned a new order, the Thule Society.³⁴ This was the Munich Lodge.³⁵ It was led by Rudolf Von Sebettendorf, who added Vril (a mysterious potency held within certain bloodlines that will engender a future race of superior beings) and Volkishe doctrine to the society. Other members included Rudolf Hess, Dietrick Eckhart, and Alfred Rosenberg.³⁶ The Thule Society was dedicated to destroying the Aryan's racial enemy; the society members were "Atlanteans," who were also known variantly as the Teutonic Knights. Their adversaries have always been the pure seed of Adam, the Israelites,³⁷ and the children of God.

The Thule Society emerged as a ruse to counter and resist Communism; their logo, too, was a Theosophist swastika superimposed by a sword. Thule was a mythic German homeland believed to be a Teutonic Atlantis. This dark, occultist, Ariosophic organization readily adopted Thule as its own alternative Atlantis and home of its ancestral Aryan people.³⁸ Ariosophy maintained a cosmology where members of an original, semidivine Aryan race had fallen from grace and lost their superhuman powers through inbreeding with mundane mortals.³⁹ The Thule Society was an Aryan order immersed in black magic and Satanism, just as Atlantis was immersed in the black arts. It extolled the glories of German mythology regarding the Teutonic Knights through other contemporary, associated orders that were originally formed by the Knights Templar.⁴⁰ The modern Teutonic Knights were a companion organization to the Templars. In Himmler's eyes, the infamous SS was a reincarnated Teutonic order, or the Knights of King Arthur's Round Table.⁴¹

The Thule Society organized a German Workers Party, the DAP, in 1918; Hitler joined the DAP in 1919.⁴² The DAP and Hitler were funded by the Thule Society through Dietrich Eckart.⁴³ The Thule Society purchased a newspaper, the *Volkishe Bepbachter*, with Eckart as editor, and the periodical then became the official organ for the Nazi Party. By 1921, Hitler became the owner.⁴⁴ The Thule Society organized the Nazi party by merging with an organization of workers called the Harrer-led Political Workers Circle, which was founded by the Theosophist Sebettendorf, who was instrumental in creating the secret Germanenorden.⁴⁵

Theosophy further inspired the writings of Schelling, Bohme, and of course, Dietrich Eckhart.⁴⁶ Eckhart maintained membership in both the fledgling Nazi party and the Thule Society. Eckhart realized the Nazis needed a leader; he found this prospective leader in Hitler.⁴⁷ Eckhart was the person who initiated Hitler into the Secret Doctrine that largely stemmed from the Theosophical Society.⁴⁸ Hitler was a long-time student of the occult and a convinced Ariosophist⁴⁹ (a believer in Aryan Theosophy). Nowadays, most historians consider Dietrich Eckhart to have been Hitler's occult mentor⁵⁰ and a widely read author espousing Ariosophic doctrines.⁵¹

The German Youth Movement was yet another key component in the Nazi, occultist infrastructure. The Wander-Vogel Movement began in the 1920s. This pantheistic-based movement was annexed by Nazis into their movement. Hitler Youth were initiated into neo-pagan rituals at very early ages; they were taught Hitler was the divine's representative on earth. Stefan George's poetry and literature were always read and recited during the Hitler Youth meetings. George was a German writer and poet in the early 1900s, whose compositions burgeoned with mystical, pantheistic, and esoteric teachings. His fame rivaled that of T.S. Elliot and Yeats, according to Baigent and Leigh.⁵²

George saw himself as a Pythagorean figure analogous to Chiron, the centaur mentor to the heroes Jason, Achilles, and Hercules.⁵³ Chiron was celebrated throughout antediluvian Greece for his wisdom and acquirements. All the renowned heroes (Nephilim) of that age had been his pupils.⁵⁴

George's and Nietzsche's teachings were drafted by Nazis as their spiritual precursors, along with George's swastika motif and his book *Das Neue Reich (The New Reich)*. In 1907, George published *The Seventh Ring*, reflecting Helen Blavatsky's Theosophical movement and doctrines. George was anti-Christian and unabashedly pagan in his beliefs. George believed in and promoted the *Theosophical Avatar*, a term employed prominently in Theosophy, applied to invisible, secret masters,⁵⁵ which were demons and fallen angels. As you will recall, Lucifer, too, was referred to as the Avatar tempter that fell from grace.

George co-opted, from Wagner's Grail opera *Lohengrin*, the title *Führer*; more commonly spelled "Fuehrer" in English, meaning "leader."⁵⁶ George elevated the original *Fuehrer* meaning so it would represent messianic qualities and exalted, religious connotations, according to Baigent and Leigh.⁵⁷ Wagner was decidedly Volkishe, and so were his works, which drew heavily upon pagan

German folklore, pan-Aryan mythology, and Grail mythology. Wagner was a prominent master magician and a master alchemist,⁵⁸ who promoted an Aryan world philosophy.⁵⁹ He drew upon Wolfram Von Eschenbach to set Grail Mysteries into the German context, while adding his own pan-Aryan slant.⁶⁰ Wagner was decidedly anti-Semitic, and his works inspired Hitler.⁶¹ Thus, much of Wagner's music and philosophy was co-opted by the Nazis.⁶²

Alfred Rosenberg was known as the apostle of this new, political religion;⁶³ he was the Nazi's official theoretician.⁶⁴ Rosenberg wrote *Myth of the Twentieth Century*, which contained intense hostility towards Christianity and, in particular, Catholicism. His book proclaimed Christianity's imminent death, the birth of the New Religion, and the Creation of the New Man, an idea which grew out of the new German blood cult. Rosenberg asserted Paul only promoted the interest of the Jews.⁶⁵ Rosenberg believed the Nordic race would regain its soul under the guidance of a German church committed to the Volkishe mythos.⁶⁶

Nazi mysticism relied on yet one more apostle, Ernst Bergman. Bergman published *Die Deutsche Nationalkirche (The German National Church)* in 1933. He was a prominent member in a movement known as Movement For German Belief. The Vatican envoy, Alois Hudal, vehemently objected to Bergman's book, stating Bergman promoted a Germanic race set apart and requiring a national church as an expression of its race and that Catholicism was alien to the Nordic race. Bergman argued that Christianity was infected with the "spirit of Semitism," the Bible had promoted a false image of Jesus, and Jesus was a pantheist of Indo-German origin. Bergman further argued Ariosophy was the Cult of Mithras,⁶⁷ a foremost Gnostic and numinous religion, a populace cult of the pre-Christian world, including Rome; its grand secret was the precession of the equinoxes, which tracks the sun through the zodiac.⁶⁸ Mithraism recognized the Father of Light, also known as "The Great Architect," as its god, as did Zoroastrians⁶⁹ and the Freemasons.⁷⁰

On July 22, 1933, after enjoying Wagner's *Parsifal*, Hitler orated a radio speech to announce the creation of the Reich Church, a state-sponsored church designed to supplant Christianity. By September of 1933, the Reich Church was established, complete with its own bishop, Ludwig Mueller.⁷¹ On February 7, 1934, in a conversation with Cardinal Karl Josef Schulte, Hitler declared that he identified with and supported Alfred Rosenberg and his heretical doctrines as the maker of party dogma. Rosenberg then partnered with Josef Goebbels as the chiefs for the Nazi Thought Police.⁷² The Movement For German Belief thus organized an alternative church, based on racism, for the Nazis.⁷³

With the emergence of the Reich Church, Hitler became obsessed with his messianic intentions, according to Baigent and Leigh. Hitler saw himself as a messiah or, more accurately, a pan-Aryan Avatar leading the new Reich and a spirit descending from the Hohenstauffen Empire. (That was the German dynasty of kings from 1138–1254 C.E. that invaded Rome in 1166 C.E., installing its own pope, Paschall III. Frederick I then utilized his puppet pope to extend his empire to include Bohemia, Hungary, and Poland.)⁷⁴ Hence, Hitler built his messianic personification on George's co-opted Fuehrer from Wagner's Grail opera *Lohengrin*.⁷⁵ Hitler transformed himself into a usurper of Christianity akin to Simon the Magus (Acts 8:1–25), adapting only Christian remnants into his Reich Church, while providing a superficial Christian cloak, just as Babylon will do.

Jews, Muslims, and Christians remaining loyal to their God will in the future suffer the horrors of holocaust. The future world government and religion will partner to eradicate inferior humans, who will be charged with holding back the balance of humanity from evolving into its so-called rightful plane of consciousness. The same occurred under the tyranny of the Nazis, as the Aryans, the "emerging super race," judged the people of Judah as subhuman and inferior. Nazis conspired through eugenics to create modern Nephilim, branding it as the super Aryan white race that simmered in genetic manipulation. The Nazis co-opted Nietzsche's philosophy of the Superman⁷⁶ into the notion of creating the New Man.⁷⁷ National Socialism was based in esoteric Rosicrucian doctrine that demanded the genesis to super beings, a new Master Race of Supermen.⁷⁸ This was the Rosicrucian/*Vril* doctrine of Volkishe ideology, where Supermen are created through something special in the blood. The Vril/Rosicrucian societies that included Hess, Haushofer, and Hitler believed Aryan super races came to earth in the distant past. Professor Haushofer was connected to the Order of the Golden Dawn and Aleister Crowley. Haushofer was a mentor to Hess and Hitler, whose connections were crucial to the Japanese-German alliance, and was the author of Hitler's "Living Space" policy for a hemmed-in Germany.⁷⁹

Colin Wilson writes that Nazism was immersed in the Hermetic, pantheistic doctrine of heaven brought down to earth.⁸⁰ The objective was to create an evolved superhuman, void of a world infested with God's chosen progeny, stemming from the mundane Seth. Anyone not deemed worthy to evolve into a higher plane would have been eventually enslaved to serve the new Nephilim. The initiate of the secret doctrine of the Nazi's New Man was declared a witness to the whole evolution of the world and humanity. Hitler believed the mixing of pure bloodlines was the Original Sin in the world.⁸¹

Hitler believed Hans Hoerbiger, whom we discussed previously, author of *Glacial Cosmology*, was one of history's three greatest astronomers. The Nazis readily adopted his cosmology.⁸² He believed giants recorded in Sumerian and biblical lore dominated the antediluvian world. Under this Theosophist doctrine, Nazis believed nonhuman visitors, great masters who secretly guide human evolution, came to earth long ago; they produced through gene manipulation a divine hybrid being, a kind of god-man, during the age of Atlantis,⁸³ which the Nazis believed the original Germans descended from. All this sounds eerily similar to alien experimentation on human DNA. Hence, Nazis created dedicated orders, led by Eckart, to communicate with nonhuman intelligences, for Hitler believed the power behind the occult was characterized by invisible hierarchies and unknown superiors from a distant location.⁸⁴



THE FALSE PROPHET

But the beast was captured and with him the false prophet who had performed the miraculous signs on his behalf. With these signs he deluded those who had received the mark of the beast and worshipped his image. The two of them were thrown alive into the fiery lake of burning sulfur.

—Revelation 19:20

At Babel, there was a false prophet who changed the future of humankind through the reintroduction of the spurious sciences. Who was this false prophet accredited with founding the Babylonian and Egyptian mystic religions at Babel?

This rebellious mystical icon and reticent patron saint of alchemy was, of course, Hermes. Similarly, Enoch the Evil was the false prophet for the root mystical religion and catastrophe during the antediluvian epoch. Therefore, if the misunderstood last days are to strangely emulate the ancient times, how will the future false prophet introduce, impose, and then lead the end-time, universal religion?

One should look fearfully forward to this end-time, spurious religion seizing center stage through the corrupting and reorganizing of a shattered Christianity. We know this must take place because Revelation describes this future religion and its leader as follows: “He had two horns like a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon. He exercised all the authority of the first beast on his behalf, and made the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose fatal wound had been healed. And he performed great

and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven in full view of men. Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the inhabitants of the earth” (Rev. 13:11–14).

The lamb allegory represents Christ and His church, just as Jesus is the Lamb of God.¹ The beast with two horns like a lamb is the little-known False Prophet; he will lead the future religion of Babylon. And the dragon represents Satan. The beast with two horns like a lamb symbolizes a spurious Christian leader, for this scurrilous beast speaks like a dragon, marking its true nature. This beast speaks the doctrine of Babylon, the pantheistic theology first introduced in the age of dragons and Nephilim. This forthcoming Babylon will cleverly cloak itself behind a perverted and altered form of Christianity. The second beast described in this prophecy is the notorious Antichrist. The future, universal religion must first infiltrate and then corrupt mainstream Christianity before branching out to the rest of the global religions, thereby giving it a universal, Christian appearance.

The future, harlot religion will be led by one of the most villainous characters of the Adamic epoch, the False Prophet.² This iniquitous character, described as the beast of Revelation 13,³ will be revered to be one of the great prophets of all the ages. He will be respected like Moses in both esteem and pomp; his role will be that of the false Elijah. The False Prophet has been commissioned to clear the way for the entrance of the false messiah; he will cunningly usurp the identity of Elijah and his holy commission as the sign of the coming of the Messiah,⁴ just as John the Baptist came in the spirit of Elijah when he cleared the way for Jesus from the wilderness and introduced Jesus to the world.

The False Prophet will be equipped with superhuman powers to delude the population to accept his false credentials. He will perform great and miraculous signs and miracles, even causing fire to come down from the heavens.⁵ The future Hermes will be a Magus unlike any our generation has witnessed; he will be very convincing. His powers will be buttressed by masterful manifestations and all the mind-boggling muscle that fallen angels can muster.⁶ The overarching objective for both the False Prophet and the false religion will be to bring about the crowning of the false messiah, the new Nimrod. Anticipate that this future Hermes will rediscover and reintroduce the lost knowledge of Atlantis, Enoch, and Babel.

This heretical Hermes of the future will be accompanied by all forms of modern Magi and sages, revered to be other, new false prophets of various levels: “for false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great and miraculous signs to deceive the elect if that were possible.”⁷ Modern manifestations of sorcery, masterfully performed by modern Magi, will be prevalent and may include the alien deception. All will be designed to persuade and deceive this biblically ignorant, technologically advanced, and rebellious generation to embrace the so-called enlightened religion that embraces all religions of this world, including the monotheistic religions.

Religious unification proposed in end-time prophecy is a deterrent for many to trust in; at least it is for those who disbelieve what must take place in this Terminal Generation. However, all the pantheistic religions could easily be united under one banner or umbrella religion, simply because they are all embedded in the same original, spurious religion of Cain. Even the eastern religions of Hinduism and Buddhism are Babylonian derivatives. Hinduism was an offshoot of Babylonian mysticism, replanted in India via the Aryans of Persia, while Buddhism was originally a new sprout from Hinduism.⁸ Gary Kah states in his book *En Route to Global Occupation* that all eastern religions are traceable to ancient Babylon through Hinduism and Buddhism.⁹ Hinduism today influences the Indian subcontinent, while Buddhism influences Sri Lanka to Tibet, China, Southeast Asia, and Japan.¹⁰

Monotheistic religions, too, are all rooted in the same God, with Judaism being the root religion. Christianity is an offshoot of Judaism, fulfilling Judaic prophecy. And of course, Islam is a green shoot proclaiming monotheism,¹¹ focusing primarily on the Judgment. However, radical and fascist elements of Islam consider the original words and laws of God corrupted by the people of Judah but reformed and divinely reinstated under their inspired prophet, Mohammed. Von Grunebaum, author of *Medieval Islam*, notes that Muslims believe Islam resurrected the religion of Abraham, which the Jews had voluntarily abandoned.¹²

The truth is that the literal Qur’an does not dismiss the Old Testament or the Gospels of the New Testament as corrupted. The Qur’an Scripture delivered to Mohammad from the angel Gabriel steadfastly supports the accuracy and legitimacy of the two previous Scriptures and reinforces those Scriptures with parallel testimonies and narratives of the same events, with even more detail

in some cases.¹³ The Qur'an testifies as a companion, or third Scripture, in complete congruence with the first two, noting the true saints who believe in the Torah and the Gospels will believe in the Qur'an as well.¹⁴

In fact, the Qur'an testifies about the immaculate conception of the pious Virgin Mary, the crucifixion of Jesus, and the Resurrection of Jesus. And it testifies that Jesus indeed was the prophesied Messiah and Christ of Israel,¹⁵ who came to fulfill the Law.¹⁶ The Qur'an vehemently objects only to the notion that God may have somehow copulated with Mary, as God only needs to speak (Word) and it happens, just as Adam was created.¹⁷ And in this spirit and in its scripture, the Qur'an testifies that Jesus was the Word made flesh, just as John and Revelation testify:¹⁸ the Word who was with God from the beginning, the Word through whom all things were made at Creation.¹⁹

Jesus is difficult to classify: a being who now sits at God's right hand,²⁰ who was there in Spirit from the beginning, whom God created all things by.²¹ Respectfully put, I believe God speaks through His Word/Jesus just as this conclusion is reflected Genesis 1:1-31: "And God said [Word/Jesus], Let there be..." and all things were then created. I conclude Jesus is God's Word and thus God speaks to us through the Word/Jesus, just as God created all things through His Word/Jesus: "But in the last days he has spoken to us by his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, and through whom he made the universe" (Hebrews 1:2) Thus God and Jesus are the Creator in perfect union and yet the Word Jesus is somehow distinct from God that I will endeavor to explain. Ergo, the Word/Jesus and the Holy Spirit appear to us as God's greatest beings that operate in unison but separate from God; doing God's greatest beckoning. In this sense, Jesus' imagery as the Branch²² of God would be precision accuracy. The Son is the radiance of God's glory and the exact representation of his being, sustaining all things by his powerful word. After he had provided purification for sins, he sat down at the right side of the Majesty in heaven" (Hebrews 1:3). "He [Jesus] is the image of the invisible God, the first born over all creation" (Colossians 1:15). If the Holy Spirit and the Word are somehow extensions/branches of God, who is Spirit, then all Scripture and all monotheism is indeed congruent, whether the various divided, institutionalized belief systems recognize this or not. The Qur'an, therefore, testifies as a parallel witness to the Holy Spirit and the Word, where Jesus became the Messiah, but that God,

the Holy Spirit, and Jesus are somehow separate but indistinguishable beings.

The apostle John goes further: “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was with God in the beginning, through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made” (John 1:1–3). And: “The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.... ‘None has ever seen God, but the God the One and Only, who is at the Father’s side, has made him known’” (John 1:14–18). “He [Jesus] is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is the Word of God ... He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God” (Revelation 19: 14-15).

The Old Testament book of Proverbs goes even further:

The Lord brought me forth as the first of his works, before his deeds of old; I was appointed from eternity, from the beginning, before the world began. When there were no oceans, I was given birth, when there were no springs abounding with water; before the mountains were settled in place, before the hills, I was given birth, before he made the earth or its fields or any of the dust of the world. I was there when he set the heavens in place.... Then I was the craftsman at his side. I was filled with delight day after day, rejoicing always in his presence, rejoicing in his whole world, and delighting in mankind. Now, then, my sons, listen to me; blessed are those who keep my ways ... For whoever finds me finds life and receives favor from the Lord. But whoever fails to find me harms himself; all who hate me love death.

—Proverbs 8:22–36

Colossians supports my contention the Word Jesus is a distinct being, while also supporting Proverbs 8: “ ... Growing in the knowledge of God, being strengthened with all the power according to his glorious might so that you may have great endurance and patience, and joyfully giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified you to share in the inheritance of the saints in the kingdom of light. For he has rescued us from the dominion of darkness and brought us into the kingdom of the Son [Word/Jesus] he loves, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins. He [Word/Jesus] is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn [Word/Jesus] over all creation. For by him [Word/Jesus] all things were created: things in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or powers or rulers or authorities; all things were created by him and for him [Word/Jesus]. He [Word/Jesus] is before all things, and in him [Word/Jesus] all things hold together. And he [Word/Jesus] is the head of the body, the church; he is the beginning and the first born from the dead, so that in everything he [Jesus/Word] might have supremacy. For God was pleased to have all his fullness dwell

in him [Word/ Jesus], and through him [Word/Jesus] to reconcile himself all things, whether things on earth or things in heaven, by making peace through his blood, shed on the cross” (Colossians 1:11-20).

Now, Hermeticism/Sabianism has exerted extraordinary influence on Islam²³ since its incorporation. In fact, Baigent and Leigh state (for intended misdirection) that Islamic teaching recognizes other religious prophets and their teaching, as long as they are from a “Book,” including such prophets as Jesus, Moses, Buddha, and Zoroaster.²⁴ When the Qur’an refers to a “People of the Book,” it is referring to a people who follow a monotheistic Scripture sent by God Most High, not polytheist scriptures.

Conversely, Muslim philosophy is directly associated with Hermes, who is renowned in mystical Islamic tradition as Idris/Enoch.²⁵ But again, Idris of the Qur’an was recorded as a monotheist prophet with Scripture.²⁶ Philosophy, the love of wisdom, derives from Greek *phileo*, “to love,” and from *sophia*, “wisdom,” and endeavors to develop a consistent worldview and way of life based on a peculiar zeal in the arts, sciences, or any branch of knowledge²⁷ (Seven Sacred Sciences). Philosophy is concluded to be superior to the particular sciences; it is their arbiter dedicated to harmonizing and uniting the sciences.²⁸ Muslim philosophy and Hermeticism descended from Enoch the Evil. Ergo, Arabic philosophy is not Islamic monotheism. Muslim philosophy is polytheism/mysticism, which overran the Islamic world through Sufis, Ishmaelites, and other Middle Eastern cults. The Sufi religion, according to Booth, relies heavily on Hinduism for its teaching on Chakras and is a cosmology of monotheism, Aristotelian philosophy, Hinduism, Zoroastrianism, Buddhism, Neo-Platonism, Gnosticism, and Chinese science.²⁹

The apostate splinter sect of John the Baptist followers, the Mandaeans/ Sabians, heavily influenced Sufi mysticism, and in turn, the Sufis heavily influenced the Gnostic Templars.³⁰ Sabianism is the sun- and star-worshipping religion of Enoch the Evil. Islam, then, already is sympathetic to mysticism and, conversely, would be sympathetic to both Christianity and Judaism if not for mystical influences imposed upon Muslims by mystical Islamic Fascists and Islamic institutions, even though this may not be obvious from Islamic fanaticism that shadows the world today.

Because subtle but seemingly infinitely large chasms now separate the beholders of monotheism, the three great monotheistic religions could, in truth, be bridged and, indeed, unified for all the wrong reasons should specific deceptions be employed. First of all, the Christian Messiah, Jesus, would have to be devalued from deity to just another of many great prophets. Therefore, expect some earth-shattering discovery to explode onto the world scene in the not-too-distant future, revealing Jesus was a man, not God, and that Jesus was not crucified, nor did He actually die on the cross. Jesus will have to be proven not to have been resurrected as part of the Holy Trinity. One of the three must come forward in the devaluation process, for Scripture teaches the spirit of the Antichrist is to deny Jesus as the true Messiah³¹ but not necessarily deny Jesus as a historical being of noteworthiness. Therefore expect Jesus to be devalued to that of just another prophet.

The False Prophet rising out of this shattered Christianity will seditiously support Gnostic and Fascist Islamic doctrine that declares Jesus to be mortal and not the Messiah. The False Prophet will declare Jesus to be a great prophet, but a mortal prophet, and certainly not the Messiah. The False Prophet will lead shattered Christianity through false, “enlightened” wisdom and miracles into the new, universal religion centered in Rome. Eventually he will lead all into the arms of the Antichrist. All this will be acceptable to both Judaism and Islam. Islam mystical institutionalism views Jesus as one of a sequence of prophets sent to this world,³² just as parts of Judaism already recognize Jesus as one of a very long line of prophets who were martyred, providing that Jesus is not accredited to be God, the Son of God, or Messiah/Christ.

You see, Christianity is the enigma, just as Christianity was a plague to pantheistic Rome. All other religions believe they have yet to receive the true, universal Messiah and are still looking for His arrival, whereas Christianity is the only religion to believe we have actually witnessed His first coming and are only waiting for His last triumphant return. One might be surprised to learn that even pantheistic religions are eagerly looking for the arrival of their (false) messiah, but this is indeed factual, according to their own doctrines and scriptural writings.

The Qur’an does not in any way discount Jesus as the Messiah or the Christ. Moreover, the Qur’an testifies to Jesus as being both the Christ and the Messiah,³³ as well as being a great messenger and prophet.³⁴ Furthermore, the Qur’an testifies to the Holy Spirit

coming to Mary, who then gave a virgin birth to Jesus.³⁵ It testifies to the commission and miracles of Jesus, as well as the death and Resurrection of Jesus.³⁶ However, most of Islamic institutionalism would be satisfied with Jesus being recognized as an elevated being, the specific Messiah limited to Israel, and a great prophet. Islamic institutionalism and philosophy, in direct conflict with the Qur'an, inexplicably degrades Jesus back to prophet status and a lower grade of prophet than Mohammed.

When one then considers the heretical branch of Christianity known as Gnosticism, this end-time scenario becomes all the more clear; although, Gnosticism is much larger than its Christian sect. Gnosticism is the mystical branch of Christianity that is upheld by modern institutions such as Freemasonry and nurtured by past organizations such as the Knights Templar, the Cathars, the Manicheans, the Bogamils, the Fisher Kings, Rex Deus, Priory of Sion, the Essenes, and others. Gnosticism can be accurately described as the esoteric part of the Theosophical Society; Gnostics were precursors to the occult movement. James Robinson, an assembler of the Nag Hammadi Library, notes that Theosophy absorbed Gnosticism into its universal, free-associative style, creating a greater occultist synthesis.³⁷

“Occultism” is a word coined by G. I. Gurdjieff from the Greek word *legomenon*, meaning something communicated, a structure of ideas presented in a form intended for some entirely different purpose, such as tarot cards. Contemporary occultists refer to this as *Legominism*. Others suggest “occult” originated from the Latin *occultus*, meaning “hidden,” as in a hidden philosophy and or science.³⁸ However, *Webster's* defines *occult* as “mysterious, magical, supernatural, and the study of things hidden or mysterious”—in other words, Theosophy, which reflects the true spirit of the practice. Supernatural religions have been classified as the domain of the occult.³⁹ Occultists agree that spiritual forces from the hidden dimension of existence continually influence the material world and humanity can learn to experience these forces directly.⁴⁰

Legominism in occult traditions is a method by which wisdom is transmitted in a form through Holy Grail tales and fairy tales that appear to be intended for an entirely different purpose;⁴¹ some occultists refer to this arty code as the “green language” or the “language of the birds.”⁴² To this end, occultists believe Christianity and its source document, the New Testament, is a form of

Legominism and that the New Testament is merely a collection of symbolic stories not to be taken literally, for the events and people recorded were crafted to transmit truths that become obscured by the literal translations.⁴³

Christian Gnostics assert they are the authentic Christian church and that they have been persecuted by false Christian Catholicism and its literalist doctrines. Christian Gnostics do not believe the modern version of the Bible came from heaven but rather that it was a product of man manipulated by Catholicism and Constantine.⁴⁴ Gnosticism is the mystical branch of Christianity that does not consider Jesus to be God. They consider Jesus a great prophet but not God incarnate. They also believe Jesus did not die on the cross but that His Royal Bloodline continued in secrecy and that it is intact to this very day, only waiting for the opportunity to take center stage.

Christian Gnostics further believe early Christianity, and in particular, the Jerusalem Church, regarded Jesus as a mortal prophet, great and powerful but still mortal. They believe the mortal Jesus remained part of mainstream Christian variants, except for the heretical Pauline branch. Christian Gnostics believe the deity of Jesus occurred through the highly influential Pauline sect, which exerted extraordinary influence over Rome and Constantine. They believe Jesus only became the Son of God after the Council of Nicaea, where the bishops voted to elevate Jesus to God status, thereby hijacking the alleged original message and church of Jesus.⁴⁵ Constantine then only funded and supported bishops who agreed to this (new) unifying definition and doctrine of Christianity established at Nicaea in 325 C.E.⁴⁶ That part is true, but Gnostics do not even acknowledge Jesus as the Word, the Son of Man, the Messiah, or the Christ, nor do they recognize the virgin birth and the Resurrection.

In this alternative line of thinking, the elevation of Jesus to deity status was perpetrated to further expand and solidify the power of Constantine and the Roman Church. Gnostics believe it was Emperor Constantine who decided to elevate Jesus to deity status and then conspired to assemble a select Canon of Gospels that underscored the deity doctrine of Jesus. Constantine and the Catholic Church then ordered the destruction of all other gospels that conflicted with Jesus being the Son of God, but some Gnostic gospels that purportedly speak to Jesus in purely human traits survived, such as the Dead Sea Scrolls and the Nag Hammadi

Library,⁴⁷ through underground Gnostics and their reticent organizations.

It is also thought that this underground, spurious form of Christianity has completely infiltrated the Mother Church, Catholicism, and is ready to place its own candidate at its head. Can you imagine a pope who denies the Resurrection? One can only shudder at what heretical doctrines such a person would impose on the Mother Church. Even so, one should expect a Gnostic heretic to ascend to the apex of Catholicism, becoming pope, ensuring the way will be made clear for the False Prophet. The black pope will, in all likelihood, be the infamous antipope prophesied by the Catholic prophet Malachai.

What is more horrific to contemplate is that Gnostics believe they have evidence to support their positions. Their evidence will, of course, be full of lies and clever deceptions, but this is the intended diabolical plan. At the right time, they shall come forward with the earth-shattering discoveries intended to rip mainstream Christianity apart at its soul and spirit. Christianity will be left waffling in the winds of catastrophe from the two-fold attack of the denying of Jesus as the Christ and the implementing of the antipope atop the Mother Church. All those not deeply rooted shall be rocked to the soul of their faith, with most faltering, then capitulating. It is at this point when the False Prophet will make his entrance at center stage, carrying the same message. With his false evidence, false knowledge, and false miracles, the False Prophet will bind all religions together into one false religion, destined to welcome the false messiah.

At this point, it might be good to remember 1 John 4:2–3: “Every spirit that acknowledges that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, but every spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist.” Note, as well, 1 John 2:22: “Who is the liar? It is the man who denies Jesus is the Christ. Such a man is the antichrist.”



THE DISCIPLES OF LIGHT

For such men are false apostles, deceitful workman, masquerading as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light. It is not surprising, then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve ...

—2 Corinthians 11:13–14

Make no mistake; scurrilous, spurious forces have crafted and dispatched serious plots to utterly dismiss Jesus completely or manage Jesus as one of many sent to guide humankind.

Demond Wilson has noted that the combined endeavors by organizations upholding secular humanism, communism, Freemasonry, and New Age have produced a formidable movement to belittle Jesus to a minor role.¹

Communism, for example, diminishes Jesus by reluctantly acknowledging Jesus lived as a historical being but lacked a divine spirit. They would rather relegate Jesus strictly to mythology if they could, but, of course, they cannot. Freemasonry and Gnosticism acknowledge Jesus as a true, important, historical figure, but they devalue Jesus to a wise and enlightened individual, but still a man. New Age, polytheism, and Fascist Islam recognize Jesus historically but brusquely diminish Him to prophet status, while science and education systems summarily dismiss Jesus as a historical person.

But can these spurious forces pull this grandiose scheme off? And how will they accomplish this?

Such notions require mind-boggling planning, time, and effort to take root. The seeds must be planted and nourished throughout an extended period of time, in order to produce hallucinogenic fruit that will deny Jesus as the Messiah. Indeed, this was planned for 6,000 years. Showing their rebellious spirit, Theosophist Alice Bailey unexpectedly stated that it has

been the objective for the forces of the coming world religion to affect preparedness through three powerful, western institutions: the church, educational institutions, and the Masonic Fraternity.² The evidence of their success is everywhere.

Christianity is rotting from within, collapsing from its own lack of faith. It is not uncommon for ministers and priests not to believe in the literal virgin birth and the literal Resurrection. Christianity is inundated with leaders who dismiss the accuracy of biblical history. Christianity is degrading beyond recognition through lack of faith and through allegorical interpretation, while justifying its existence by denying its truths. This is not by chance. Christianity has been diabolically infiltrated with heretics to corrode from within, and the results have been impressive. Gnostics who deny the divine status of Christ permeate the highest levels of these Christian institutions. They stand behind the allegorical application of truths as opposed to the indisputable application of those truths as facts. The church was the first pillar for pantheistic preparedness and sedition.

Christianity has been systematically ostracized from educational institutions funded by the public. Those institutions that have not yet been overrun are now being pursued under the guise of modern idioms, such as political correctness, tolerance, and application of hate crimes. Do not expect to see any form of Christian-influenced education in the not-so-distant future, unless these schools will be totally privately funded. Either that or their Christian dogma will be so polluted with apostasy that it will no longer be recognized as fundamental Christianity.

Creationism and Intelligent Design have been banished, replaced with the religion of the evolutionary theory and now taught as fact to the innocent. Evolution is a religion requiring more faith than any other religion. It is inundated with unsubstantiated conjectures, half-truths, impossibilities, contradictions, and politically motivated censorship. Only the truly fanatical of the so-called intelligentsia and those who are easily deceived continue to uphold such nonsense; they inexplicably prefer to deny God's existence. Christianity has been replaced with the doctrine of the new religion that includes sexual freedom for youths, sexual tolerance for gays, and acceptance of alternative lifestyles. Even mainstream Christian churches are accepting gay lifestyles, gay marriages, and even gay priests.

Environmental globalism is yet another key doctrine pounded into the young minds, alongside the fear of all forms of apocalypse. Global socialism is elemental to this indoctrination; students are conditioned to accept that thriving parts of the world should support those that are not. The minds of the young, over an extended period of time, have been bombastically brainwashed by provocateurs into world unification under a barrage of cultic, globalist policies so that we do not destroy ourselves from the face of the planet, thereby opening the door to the future utopia, the new religion, and world government.

Masonic fraternities are the true globalists. Generally the globalist organizations, and there is an impressive number, almost an uncountable number, are controlled by Freemasons and their upstart organizations. The United Nations is overwhelmed with globalist organizations sponsored by Freemasons—the World Trade Organization, the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, or any other globalist organization you wish to serve up—and they are doing a marvelous job at bringing about the New World Order. One cannot cite a leader from any of the great industrialized economies who is not touting globalism. You can change the name of the country, the name of the leader, the party that he or she was elected with, and it matters not. Politicians all spout the same New World Order rhetoric and are working diligently at bringing it about. Their objective is to bring about the requisite governmental institutions to introduce world government at the first opportunity, which will partner with the new religion.

Ralph Epperson writes that Freemasonry desires to destroy current government and religion, thereby restoring humankind to the first estate, the spurious Garden of Eden, through a spurious redeemer. In other words, Freemasonry wishes to replace the God of the Bible as a cornerstone to recreating (the Hermetic) heaven on earth, through the Luciferian messiah,³ just as the Nazis endeavored to do. Alex Mellor echoed this subversive conspiracy in the September 15, 1964 edition of the *Avocat a la Cour de Paris*, where he wrote: “Freemasonry was founded to become a counter-church.... Freemasonry does not destroy churches, but prepares to replace them.”⁴ Freemasonry is the Third Pillar of preparedness and sedition.

The inner circle of Freemasonry, controlled by the ultra-secret Illuminati, has as part of its New World Order agenda, according to Demond Wilson, a diabolical plan to all but destroy Christianity. These globalist forces will intend to fold the surviving remnant of Christianity into the new, universal religion of Babylon led by the False Prophet. This emerging New Age pantheon, according to Masonic writings, considers Christianity to be darkness and evil.⁵ Powerful, delusional attacks will deceive the elect of Christianity, if that were possible.⁶ To my way of reckoning, the only deception that could fulfill this diabolical scheme would be false evidence to suggest, or prove, the Resurrection was a hoax, for just as the apostle Paul stated, all Christianity hangs on this single doctrine (1 Cor. 15:14) that Jesus was resurrected from the dead. One can also expect that the virgin birth will also be discredited to complete the devaluation of Jesus’ deity and Messiah credentials.

The conspiracy to devalue Jesus must leave Christianity with a new interpretation and meaning, modified to cooperate within the plurality of the future world religion, which will espouse one loosely unified doctrine. This newly organized and apostate mutation of Christianity will be the religion of the lamb that speaks like a dragon.⁷ The new, apostate Christianity will ooze with new allegorical corruption and doctrine. Hence,

modified Christianity must begin with the renewed persecution of the father of Christianity, Saul of Tarsus, the apostle Paul. Paul is the great divide separating opponents from Roman Christianity into its disparate, other spurious sects. The teachings of Paul proclaim the divinity of Christ as opposed to Jesus being just a human Messiah or prophet. Paul is unilaterally condemned by Gnostics as a heretic. This clearly lends itself to the likelihood for an all-out blitz in the future, attacking the character and credibility of Paul.

All monotheism, then, believes in the sanctity of Adam, Abraham, and Moses, and all recognize the importance of all other prophets delivering their God-inspired enlightenment to the world. The False Prophet will introduce new and unknown enlightenment that will bring Mohammed into the new Christian/Judaic fold as a great prophet of God. All will be acceptable to the new apostate Christianity and mysticism within Judaism and Islam, when they form a common alliance with the Gnostics of Christianity. Mysticism within monotheism is a contaminate, holding true to its spurious beliefs, endeavoring to turn monotheism over to pantheism and the doctrines of Babylon. Various mystical contaminates to monotheism will likely be the vehicles employed to ensure monotheism converts to mystical polytheism.

All the great prophets of monotheism, such as Moses, Abraham, and Mohammed, as well as Jesus, are already recognized in the mystic religions as great prophets and spiritual enlighteners, alongside others, such as Buddha, Hermes, and Confucius. They are all crowned as great enlighteners sent to help humankind on our evolutionary ascension to godhood. Spiritual leaders from all religions will be recognized as builders of enlightenment and spiritual guides for all of humankind under the new, universal religion of delusion. With Christianity in shambles and the mystic forms of the three monotheistic religions usurping control, the bridge from monotheism to pantheism is ready to be built; it's only waiting for the timely and inspirationally measured catalysts.

Therefore, keep close to your heart that the surreptitious objective is to deceive and enslave the rebellious, naive, ignorant peoples of the earth into worshipping Satan and rejecting the true God of the universe. It is not enough for the rebellious angels to discount Jesus as the true Messiah. This is why only the chosen of the initiates, those who are always at the power center of the religions, are granted the true revelations of the Mysteries. Secrecy and deception are elemental doctrines in the pantheons, for the knowledge that Lucifer is their god and that fallen angels are their minor gods would surely collapse their credibility among the masses, unless careful, long-term preparation is done before revealing Lucifer as god to the people. As ludicrous as this first seems, do not dismiss it too quickly. In truth, the greater part of civilization today already follows pantheistic religions and doctrines.

Remember also that these religions and the people do not believe Lucifer, in his personified allegories, is evil; in fact, they truly believe the opposite. The gods of the pantheon, such as Osiris, are all sun gods and/or gods of light, and the religious pantheons are all religions of light and enlightenment. Light, according to spurious doctrine, is essentially the revelation of both truth and the knowledge of both good and evil:

“You will not surely die,” the serpent said to the woman. “For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.” When the woman saw that the fruit of the tree was good for food and pleasing to the eye, and also desirable for gaining wisdom, she took some and ate it.

—Genesis 3:4–6

In this short narrative, the core doctrines of the pantheistic religions were set out. First, by eating of the fruit, Adam and Eve rebelled against God and followed Satan unknowingly. Second, the doctrine of light or knowledge was established, that knowledge of good and evil, or wisdom derived thereof, was key to evolving into gods, for Satan clearly stated that knowledge would make them like God. The two divine attributes of God have always been immortality and the capacity for the application of rational and ethical judgment.⁸ This is why mysticism always professes secret knowledge and wisdom; it is the key doctrine for evolution into godhood, just as knowledge is the light, for Adam and Eve’s eyes were opened after eating the fruit, enabling them to gain the wisdom of the divine. This then binds knowledge and mysticism together, just as Enoch the Evil created mysticism to hold the Seven Sacred Sciences, known as the knowledge of both good and evil. Third, the religion of light is always disciplined by reason and logic. It is the capacity to apply rational and ethical judgment at all times. The evolution to godhood dictates that the discipline in reason and logic is essential, similar to the New Age-like aliens memorialized as Vulcans in *Star Trek*.

Fourth, the final point: The true God is established as the alleged oppressor, who tries to keep humankind under the oppressive bondage of ignorance for His own oppressive desires. Meanwhile, Lucifer is the god of light, who freed humans from ignorance so that they might achieve godhood. Lucifer is transformed into a god of light and knowledge, the redeemer of humankind, as opposed to the scriptural adversary of humankind. Conversely, the true God is flipped into the role of the evil oppressor of humankind, stifling their rightful evolution into gods. As Laurence Gardner states, both Christianity and Judaism are the suppressers of learning and knowledge.⁹

According to *Webster’s*, *Lucifer* is Latin for the planet Venus. *Nelson’s* ties the name to the morning star, just as Isaiah refers to Satan as “O morning star, son of the dawn.”¹⁰ The sun is also known as the morning star denoting light. *Unger’s* defines *Lucifer* as Hebrew for “brightness.”¹¹ Derivative words from *Lucifer* are words *lucent*, meaning shining and/or bright, or *lucid*, meaning shining, transparent: easily understood, and

intellectually bright.¹² All derive from the genitive Latin word *lux* or *lucis*, meaning “light.”

Gods like Osiris were sun gods and allegories for Lucifer.¹³ Lucifer is the acknowledged god of light. The same allegory is acknowledged in Greek mythology, where Prometheus was the bringer of God’s fire (light/knowledge) to humankind. Prometheus was banned from heaven for this act, just as Lucifer was. Lucifer was the bringer of light to humankind, as well as the patron god of hard work and builders.¹⁴ Masonic writers Knight and Lomas note Freemasonry believes God has always existed; He has simply taken many names as people have perceived Him, including Marduk, Amon-Re, Yahweh, and Allah.¹⁵ This will be a cornerstone doctrine in the spurious, end-time, harlot religion of Babylon.

According to the renowned Freemason Albert Pike, author of *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry/Pamphlets*, the light that all Masons seek is the true knowledge of who their god is, Lucifer.¹⁶ Pike formalized the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry in 1868 C.E., which is now overseen by the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree through his work, Pike’s *Morals and Dogmas*. Pike is further noted for his recruitment efforts through his many writings after the Civil War, when membership had diminished significantly.¹⁷ Pike further formalized the Templar inheritance into Freemasonry rituals via the Scottish Rite. Pike sided with the rebellious Confederacy.¹⁸ He was a senior member of the KKK, founded by Freemason and first Imperial Wizard Confederate General Nathan Bedford Forrest in 1866. When Pike was asked about mixed-race Masonry, he replied: “I took my obligation to white men, not to Negroes. When I have to accept Negroes as brothers or leave Masonry, I shall leave it.”¹⁹ One must view Pike’s true nature and intentions through this lens.

One wonders whether or not the KKK was/is part of the web of Luciferian secret societies dedicated to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy to enslave humankind. The KKK was closely related to Freemasonry, complete with tacit alliances;²⁰ passwords; and secret, left-handed handshakes.²¹ KKK’s organizational hierarchy overflows with unaccountable dragon, Nephilim, Atlantean, and fairy imagery. The KKK was to be an invisible empire (Otherworld/Tarterus) centered in Atlanta (Atlantis) and led by the Imperial Wizard and his fifteen Genii (Jinn). Each state was to be a Realm governed by a Grand Dragon and his eight to nine Hydras, each congressional district a Dominion governed by a Grand Titan and six to twelve Furies, each county a Province governed by a Grand Giant and four Goblins, each town a Den governed by a Grand Cyclops and two Night Hawks and/or twelve Terrors.²²

These false religions do not consider Lucifer to be evil, nor do they consider him to be the devil. Satan is elevated to being the good god of freedom, liberty, and knowledge. He is the eternal rebel and the first free

thinker, just as the Knights Templar and the Freemasons believed they were free thinkers and rebels against any form of artificial thought or economic controls.²³ Lucifer is the emancipator of worlds. He is whispered to be a good spirit to whom a great wrong has been done.²⁴

Thirty-Third Degree Freemason and Satanist Aleister Crowley, curiously portrayed on the cover of *Sergeant Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band*, once noted the serpent, Satan, made our race gods through knowing good and evil. According to Crowley, Satan is life and light, while his zodiacal sign is Capricornus, the leaping goat, whose attribute is liberty.²⁵ Crowley had an eerie fascination with the Knights Templar, according to Freemason Ian Gittins.²⁶ After being initiated into philosophy, Crowley joined the Order of the Golden Dawn in 1898 C.E., and then after a mystical experience, he believed he was a chosen prophet of the new religion destined to replace Christianity.²⁷ Crowley identified himself with the Antichrist; he believed he received messages through his wife from Aiwass, a messenger of the gods, to invoke the Way of Horus and a New Order for humanity led by the messiah of the New Age.²⁸ Crowley came to view himself as the great 666 Beast of Revelation.²⁹

Crowley enthusiastically wrote many articles and publications in support of Hitler and Nazism in the 1930s, but he was later discredited for doing so with the advent of World War II. Crowley was considered at one point the most wicked person in Britain; but he is also considered a distinguished prophet of the New Age.³⁰ Crowley's image and authority as a New Age prophet received a remarkable renaissance during the 1960s, with the rise of the drug culture and the genesis of the New Age movement.

Lucifer is believed by these religions to be the equal of Adonay. *Adonai*, according to Pike, was the rival of Baal and Osiris.³¹ Baal and Osiris were the most important deities to the rival Egyptian and Canaanite spurious religions. Now, Adonai, or Adonay, was the God known by ancient Egyptians as *Aten* or *Adon* in Hebrew, the God that temporarily gained control over Egypt, either just before or just after the time of Moses. Pike notes:

If Lucifer were not God would Adonay (the God of the Christians) whose deeds prove his cruelty, perfidy, and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion for science, would Adonay and his priests calumniate him? Yes Lucifer is God, and unfortunately Adonay is also God.... Thus the universe is balanced by two forces which maintain its equilibrium: the force of attraction and that of repulsion. These two forces exist in physics, philosophy, and religion.... Thus the doctrine of Satanism is a heresy; and the true and pure philosophic religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonay; but Lucifer, God of light and God of good, is struggling for humanity against Adonay, the God of darkness and evil.³²

Remember that in the time of Babel, Nimrod and his spurious religion rendered God to be one of many gods, no more powerful than many others. The gods were relegated into various classes of power, authority, and personal disposition. We must now understand that these pantheistic religions view the true God as an evil, oppressive God and believe that God

and Lucifer are rivals. Adonai is the one who slanders Lucifer via the Bible and its genitive religions.³³

Pike believed Christians preach love but practice hate; they preach tolerance but practice persecution; Christians are forces of darkness.³⁴ Mysticism has turned everything upside down and inside out. The Masonic fraternities, the Illuminati, Rosicrucians, the New Age religion, Rex Deus, the Priory of Sion, and all associated religions and genitive organizations that worship the pantheon uphold and worship Lucifer as the “Fallen Angel” who was wronged.³⁵

This is the ultimate role reversal that all the globalists, corrupted religions, Masonic fraternities, educational institutions, and governments are either conspiring to or are blindly assisting in bringing about. They have been systematically preparing the world for such a deception since the time of Babel and antediluvian times, but they have been held back, despite these endeavors, by God so they will take their place in the last seven years of this epoch, denoted by the Antichrist confirming a (peace) covenant with the world, a period renowned as the tribulation period.³⁶

Freemasonry is endeavoring to bring about the destruction of contemporary government (nationalism) and religion (Christianity) through a restoration of humankind to the first estate (Eden) via a redeemer or Christos (Antichrist). They are attempting to replace God with Lucifer while creating (the Hermetic) heaven on earth with a Luciferian messiah.³⁷ The Bible has given us adequate warning: “For such men are false apostles, deceitful workmen, masquerading as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for *Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light*. It is not surprising then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve” (2 Cor. 11:12–15, emphasis added).

Expect a renaissance of the antediluvian and Babel spurious sciences. Expect to see these sciences exploited in heretofore unheard-of forms and magnitude, when combined with technology and alien influence. Expect mystical mythology will be employed, further glorifying the new Babel religion for its nurturing and maintenance of such knowledge from the time of Babel to the present. Expect that they will detail and martyr their history of survival under the brutal persecution of monotheism and, in particular, Christianity.

The chronology will be presented with famous, legendary icons of antiquity recognized as the guardians of the Seven Sciences—Aristotle: dialectics, Cicero: rhetoric, Euclid: geometry, Boethius: arithmetic, Ptolemy: astronomy, Donatus: grammar, and Pythagoras: music.³⁸ The Seven Liberal Sciences were kept alive in secrecy throughout the millennia by organizations such as the Pythagoras Mystery School that disseminated its obscure knowledge throughout Europe³⁹ via Rex Deus organizations such as the Knights Templar. They, in turn, spawned and passed on the

spurious knowledge to organizations such as Freemasonry, Rosicrucianism, and the Royal Society.

Pythagorus, founder of Greek mathematics, circa 582–507 B.C.E., is considered a patriarch of mysticism. Pythagorus was a proponent of reincarnation; he believed the essence of all things was a number. Pythagorism is celebrated as “number mysticism”; he also promoted the numerical qualities held within music.⁴⁰ Pythagoras is accredited with synthesizing esoteric thought from around the world into a “perennial philosophy,”⁴¹ a strikingly similar philosophy to that of the Upanishads of India of the same time period. He was the first to call himself a lover of wisdom, a philosopher.⁴² He was likely one of the first Sophists, for philosophy first formed in Greece in the sixth century B.C.E. Sophists were the taciturn link between Pre-Socratic philosophy and the post-Aristotelian philosophy, which purportedly advanced beyond mythologies.⁴³

The Polychronicon recorded Pythagoras actually discovering one of the Pillars of Lamech, while Hermes found the other; although this version is not recorded in any other legends,⁴⁴ suggesting Pythagoras was either a student of Hermes or a direct inheritor of his knowledge. Jamblichus, the biographer of Pythagoras,⁴⁵ wrote that both Pythagoras and Plato developed their varieties of philosophy after reading the inscriptions from the two infamous, antediluvian columns,⁴⁶ suggesting that these infamous columns were still in existence up to circa 500 B.C.E. Pythagoras has been recorded as living circa 585–565 to 495–470 B.C.E.⁴⁷

Pythagorean Mystery Schools later received additional knowledge from the Essenes, the Kabbalistic descendants of Solomon and David.⁴⁸ Pythagorean Mystery Schools were established in Crotona, Italy.⁴⁹ It is believed that Pythagoras migrated to Crotona from Samos Island in 530 B.C.E., where he organized the aristocratic elite into a powerful, ascetic religious order.⁵⁰ These Mystery Schools, incidentally, also held very close ties to the ancient White Brotherhood in Egypt that I will address later.

From Crotona, Pythagorean philosophy was propagated throughout Europe, from France to England.⁵¹ It was from both Pythagoras and the Gnostic Basilidian system of religion that the original philosophy and morality derived, which then founded the Freemasonry (and thus the Templar) belief system.⁵²



THE ALIEN PHENOMENA

Babylon was a gold cup in the Lord's hand; she made the whole earth drunk. The nations drank her wine; therefore they now have gone mad.

—Jeremiah 51:7

Such diabolical schemes of deception would not be complete unless they totally confused and manipulated the modern mind with fantastic delusions.

So, what kinds of fantastic delusions might we look for?

Let us first begin with the alien phenomena—the picture-perfect, state-of-the-art deception designed for a dissonant generation.

Unprecedented waves of UFO sightings and abductions increase exponentially every few years. We are also experiencing unprecedented and increasing waves of literature and entertainment promoting the acceptance of such notions. Our collective attitudes on a global scale have been altered dramatically in such matters over the last fifty years. This kind of global brainwashing will continue until our collective minds are completely prepared for deception.

Since the dawn of the Space Age, public perceptions and opinions have reached critical mass, and statistics suggest that more than 50 percent now believe alien life forms both exist and interrelate with us on a regular basis. In less than one complete generation, we have become voluntarily predisposed

to accepting an inevitable, formal encounter with alien beings from around the universe, where we then will take our rightfully reserved chair at the table of governing galactic species, just as in the *Star Trek* or *Babylon 5* tradition.

Hollywood tends to set forth a set of ideals about aliens, primarily that they will provide humankind with new, secret, and increasing knowledge in the tradition of mysticism and a closer, intimate relationship with the universal life force. We are about to dawn a new age of peace and prosperity. We are at the precipice of a momentous quantum leap in our evolution; we are about to morph, as New Age philosophy likes to phrase it, vibrate into a higher plane of existence through the discipline of reason over our exploding knowledge. They promise an age where people will only be concerned with achieving enlightenment (immortality), an age where the truth of Brahma will come from heaven and will be led by the future Buddha, Lord Maitreya.¹ In other words, we will experience our final triumph over the knowledge gained in Eden by Adam and Eve when they ate from the Tree of Gnosis.

These alien messages exude mysticism and New Age doctrine. We are led to believe we have misunderstood the enlightened commission of Jesus. They profess Jesus was merely ahead of His time, sent forward as a guide to our destiny, that Jesus had already attained the gift of harnessing the power of knowledge as an example for the world and that Jesus was not professing to be the Messiah and Son of God. Gnostics attempt to lead us to believe that the so-called joint Essene message of Jesus and John the Baptist was to proclaim all would evolve into gods once they learned and mastered the mystical secrets remembered as the Way,² just as they had. These mystical secrets of the universe are what the aliens/angels are here to provide humankind, just as they provided illicit knowledge from heaven to the descendants of Cain. All of this, of course, is affirmed in a very polite and politically correct environment, but understand this is still the dissonant doctrine of the Antichrist, sponsored by fallen angels, that denies Jesus is the Christ.

Another underlying message resonating from our future, alien-filled destiny is the Babel syndrome, which is yet another method to globalize disparate peoples into one entity. This is a future that's prophesying humankind will be united, speaking with one voice, living under one government and one religion, centered in a universal life force, all in the tradition of *Star Wars* and the Tower of Babel, which will ultimately be replaced with the Luciferian religion once the Antichrist takes power. The end-time religion will be split into two distinct segments,³ just as the tribulation is split into two. First there will be the false religion of Babylon that unites the world. In the last half, it will then be replaced by the Antichrist, who will be revealed to the people as the messiah. Meanwhile, Lucifer will be unveiled to be an emancipating god of light and knowledge.

All this will be an opportunistic venue for the modern Nimrod to wave his fist at God in complete rebellion, to climb the ziggurat of technology and knowledge to wage battle with the oppressive Adonai, just as Nimrod of Babel had threatened to do. Scripture says, "It [Antichrist] grew until it reached the host of the heavens and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them" (Dan 8:10). The world will be led into a galactic war through this alien deception.

Disturbing tales from the abduction phenomena echo ancient encounters with fallen angels, demons, and forms of Nephilim. The victims in the abductions are usually paralyzed at the start of the encounter. Aliens are generally described as rough-skinned, thin-lipped, long-necked, viper-like beings, similar to Nephilim but smaller. Remember, angels possess changeling qualities in our earthly realm; angels could easily alter their size and appearance at will. All these descriptions, common in most abductions, neatly parallel records of ancient encounters with fallen angels, complete with those fallen angels promising knowledge and power. It must be noted, as well, these ancient fallen angels also promised godhood, as witnessed by what took place in Eden with Eve and Adam and Satan. One further wonders, are changelings attempting to create Nephilim hybrids through DNA to skirt around creation laws?

Not only do contemporary alien encounters echo ancient encounters with demons, Nephilim, and fallen angels, but also they reflect a commonality and an inexplicable kinship with fairy folk, according to Eason. Author W. Y. Evans-Wentz notes the ancients named the inhabitants of the otherworld: gods (fallen angels); genies (Jinn); daemons (demons); shades; and spirits, which the ancient and modern Celts referred to as gods and fairies.⁴ Many of the less benign aliens of today, according to Eason, portray an eerie kinship to the likeness of goblins and gnomes of fairy mythology. Goblins and trolls were described with eyes like glowing coals, with withered crones. Only in Nordic legends were some fairy folk known to be tall and noble; in most other legends, fairy folk were small beings of mischief and evil. Trolls, goblins, gnomes, and other similar creatures come in many different sizes; they have grotesque, fleshy faces and are very hairy.

In the 1954 alien abduction that transpired in Chic-Cerro de las Tres Torres, Venezuela, witnesses described the aliens as dwarf-like, hairy beings. In 1955, in Hopkinsville, Kentucky, five tiny, goblin-like beings with wrinkled skins and large eyes and ears were witnessed.⁵ Most documented accounts describe famous aliens known today as “the grays.” Fairies that kidnapped children were known as the “grey [sic] neighbors” by the Shetlanders; these fairies were small, gray, goblin-and-troll-like creatures.⁶ These mythological fairies were a Celtic conception to describe small people who can become invisible and who were feared abductors of children.⁷ Just read a description of a fairy abduction: “And many have been taken away by the said spirits, for a fortnight or month together, being carried with them in chariots through the air, over hills and dales, rocks and precipices, till at last they have been found lying in some meadow or mountain bereaved of their senses.” Another encounter from more than a hundred years ago, witnessed by David Williams of North Wales, included a brilliant, meteor-like vehicle that flew and was followed by a ring of fire, small, fairy-like beings that danced to music, all the while surrounded by brilliant lights.⁸ Sounds very much like UFOs and alien encounters to me.

Alien abductions hold familiar kinship with fairy folk and fairy abductions. For example, Cassandra Eason notes fairies have a need to reproduce with humans,⁹ ostensibly like aliens. Fairies never abduct old people—only babies, young men, and young women, much like aliens. In a similar fashion to alien abductions, the victims' minds remain blank of what was done and said to them in fairy abductions.¹⁰

Goblins, elves, trolls, and gnomes are known in mythology as beings that are described as “grays.” They are gray-skinned have huge, oval heads; small, almond-like eyes; and spindly limbs. And they are eager to breed with humans to modify and refresh their genetic makeup so that they might continue to survive.¹¹ Again, this is an eerily accurate description of the modern alien descriptions, as well as modern Hollywood creations such as the Asgarde from the *Star Gate* series.

Janet Bord concludes fairy abductions utilized the very same claim staked by aliens today, whereby they need to mate with humans because they need an injection of new genes to bolster their weakened genetic makeup.¹² Gene manipulation through eugenics was the same apostasy endeavored by the Nazis and the New Man project, as well as the far-left movement of liberals, the Progressives, whose doctrines dominated the first four decades of the twentieth century but died a sudden death after World War II, the fall of Nazism, and the rise of Communism. Beware of the resurgence of the contemporary Progressive movement of modern, liberal political parties, for Progressives are still married to the old doctrines of the New Man, the New World Order, and Babylon. Remember, too, this is how at least one race of Nephilim was created in ancient times.

In fairy lore, fairies possess changeling qualities. As per W. B. Yeats, fairies are not always little and take the size or shape of their choosing.¹³ This ability is not a coincidence. Cahill noted the Tuatha Denaan devolved in mythology from a race of giants to the Little People, fairies, and leprechauns as some form of euphemism and disguise for their true nature.¹⁴

It is my contention that these modern alien encounters are nothing more than demonic and/or angelic encounters, crafted

to reflect the modern attitudes of humankind as we endeavor to interpret our place in the universe. Although modified for technology and its rapid advancements, they are a finely sculptured, self-glorified image of delusion that fallen angels are delivering, deceiving the modern mind through its own aspirations, just as they did with fairies and goblins with our ancestors.

The advanced technology of alien encounters, along with all of its other alluring mythos, has been uniquely brewed to deceive contemporary humans. This magical and mysterious deception is an enticing and intoxicating cocktail for the modern mindset which is designed to lead our world astray; further away from God and Jesus; and into the universal world of Babel and false light, heralded by eastern religions, New Age, and Masonic fraternities, inclusive of the ultra-diabolical Illuminati. Therefore, expect that alien encounters will continue to increase until the momentum dictates a wondrous day when humankind is greeted with a formal first encounter of the fourth kind.



THE MOTHER OF ALL SORCERIES

Many casualties, piles of dead, bodies without number, people stumbling over corpses—all because of the wanton lust of a harlot, alluring, the mistress of sorceries who enslaved the nations by her prostitution and peoples by her witchcraft.

—Nahum 3:3–4

Since alien encounters are anticipated to intensify at a mind-melting pace, what other forms of finely tuned delusions will rise, all designed to prepare humankind for the end times?

Expect to witness ever more spiritual guides and spiritual encounters. Demons and fallen angels masquerading as angels of light will continue to deceive at an increasing rate through visions and contacts. They will pass on more and more spiritual enlightenment as humankind draws closer to its destined ascension to a higher plane. Anticipate more and more New Age and Eastern spiritual leaders taking center stage; all will be guided by their spiritual guides, the ill-famed Avatars of Theosophy and Rosicrucianism. We are about to embark on a great evangelistic quest into Spiritualism that will grip the world unlike anything ever witnessed before. This will be an evangelistic movement of tremendous spiritual fervor that will unite the people of this earth. The people of the world have been well prepared; the false prophets are poised to seize center stage.

Christianity will not escape the never-ending waves of skillful false prophets, superbly crafted counterfeit visions, and the seductive lure of the harlot religion. Look for increasing visions of Mary, beckoning the Mary cult to explode within Catholicism first and then in the balance of Christianity before crossing over to join the spurious religions. The Mary apparitions of Lourdes; Fatima; Medjugorje; and the countless minor Mary apparitions, such as Rwanda and those of Joan of Arc, all preach a familiar and common doctrine rooted in the Revelation prophecy.¹ All Mary apparitions tout Mary (Babylon) to be the queen of kingdoms, the queen of all the people of the earth, and the bringer of peace (through the Covenant of Death).²

Mary apparitions trumpet varieties of expressions on the same theme: “I am the queen of peace. I am the mother of God, I am the mother of all people on earth,”³ just as she was described by the prophets Isaiah and John. She is also described regularly as “Our Lady” and “Our Lady of Peace.” She preaches a doctrine of peace and cooperation and uniting under one true religion. And she says that if the world does not repent, it will destroy itself from the face of the earth: “You cannot imagine what is going to happen, nor what the Eternal Father will send to the earth. That is why you must be converted! Renounce everything. Do penance.... Persevere and help me convert the world.”⁴ Again, does this not ring familiar? This is the doctrine of Babylon, the objective of the Masonic fraternities, and the teaching of all spurious religions since Babel. The Mary deception, in my opinion, is merely an end-time apparition sponsored by the dark angels.

The true identity of the apparition is not Mary but Ishtar or Isis. She is the feminine side to God in the trinity of spurious religions. Remember, Isis was wife to Osiris and mother to Horus, the pantheistic son of God. Mary will be the one described in Revelation 12:1–3 as the woman wearing a crown of twelve stars and clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, just as she already has adopted this allegorical appellation: “They say she appears standing on a cloud wearing a gray dress, a white veil, and a crown of twelve stars. The cloud is significant in that never have the visionaries seen

her feet or shoes.” And: “The visionaries at Medjugorje unhesitatingly refer to her as a great and mysterious sign, and a woman possessed of inordinate beauty. This lady and queen comes in such light, they say, that she seems to be actually clothed with the sun. She has a crown of twelve stars and she stands on a cloud, as she is described in Apocalypse 12:1.”⁵

The woman in Revelation will be falsely described as the allegorical Isis (Mary). As we will explore later, Mary Magdalene, the alleged wife of Jesus according to Gnostics, is also known in Gnosticism as Sophia (Isis), the female equal to God. Gnostic doctrine also describes Sophia as surrounded by the sun, moon, and stars, exactly like what occurs in the Mary apparitions. Sophia, Isis, and Mary Magdalene are all mystical and figurative mothers to gods, just as this Mary describes herself as the mother of God. Mary Magdalene is further renowned in Gnosticism as “Our Lady,” just as the Virgin Mary in Catholicism (and the Mary apparitions). Note also that the great Gnostic- and Templar-built, Gothic cathedrals in Europe, like Notre Dame, were all originally and surreptitiously dedicated to “Our Lady,” Mary Magdalene,⁶ and not to the Virgin Mary as most of Christendom believes.

The sun that clothes the Mary apparitions is Osiris (Lucifer), and the moon at her feet is Horus, forming the Masonic trinity. The twelve stars crowning her head will be avowed to represent the zodiac or the universe, while the baby that will be born is the Antichrist, Lord Maitreya/Horus—the antediluvian Orion. Remember, signs in astrology are an essential doctrine to spurious religions and end-time deceptions. This apparition is not the sign described in Revelation, and it is not the intended biblical application. Use of cleverly manipulated Scripture is yet another trait of the spurious religions.

It is through the Mary cult that I expect that Christianity will be tamed, first in Catholicism and then in the balance of Christianity. The apparitions preach a consistent message that is, at first glance, consistent with Christianity, but upon closer scrutiny, one finds the apparitions profess a most concerning doctrine. This cult-like religion preying upon devoted

Catholics has continued to, and is continuing to, preach a disingenuous message of repentance, peace, and conversion. The apparition says, “Be converted! It will be too late when the sign comes. Beforehand, several warnings will be given to the world. Have people hurry to be converted.” And: “Hurry to be converted. Do not wait for the great sign. For unbelievers, it will be too late to be converted.”⁷

The misleading messages consistently preach repentance from sin, world unity, and peaceful coexistence—or unprecedented calamities will come to pass. We must unite under one religious banner in peace, or we will destroy ourselves from the face of the earth.⁸ In future years, as time runs out, these keepers of the Mary cult will leap forward, proclaiming fantastic prophecies of doom unless the world repents, converts, and lives under one unified banner. No doubt, several cataclysmic prophecies and breathtaking, cosmic signs will be ignored and then fulfilled before Catholics, and then the world will take heed and convert out of fear. Do not be surprised if aliens are woven into these mysterious signs and disasters.

Again, do these predictions not ring familiar? The world must unite under one religion or be lost from the face of the earth. This is the same battle song trumpeted by environmentalists, peace groups, and globalists. This is the same subversive nightmare envisioned by Masonic fraternities; it is being deceitfully waged under the banner of peaceful coexistence to funnel the masses into a universal religion and government out of fear. The true and pure spirit of monotheism does not function this way; the true faith is centered in free choice, not fear.

Let us now consider the prophet Daniel: “When they feel secure, he [the Antichrist], will destroy many and take his stand against the Prince of princes” (Dan. 8:25). Peace is a wonderful thing, but peace under the banner of human-led world government and religion is not; this is why God confused the languages and dispersed the people at Babel.

Whether or not the delusion is the Virgin Mary, Mary Magdalene, spirit guides, any other form of false gods or

angels, or even alien encounters, one must recognize the consistent nature of all these delusions. All cling to the doctrine of peaceful coexistence through unity under a new, enlightened, universal religion, and they all possess identical doctrines in their basic spurious forms. One must learn to understand that these delusions are real and are taking place at ever-increasing rates. All is currently being played out to predispose people to accept the ultimate deception that the apostle Paul warns will bring about the great rebellion in the last days:

Don't let anyone deceive you in any way, for that day will not come until the rebellion occurs and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the man doomed to destruction. He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is worshipped, so that he sets himself up in God's temple, proclaiming himself to be God.

—2 Thessalonians 2:3–4

The rebellion will be the people of the earth falling away from God into apostasy, through the end-time religion of Babylon, to follow the Antichrist. The False Prophet will stage the rebellion to clear the way for the Antichrist, the messiah of the New Age millennium. The people of the world will be required to come together, to unite under one banner, one government, just as the people of the plain did at Babel. Expect this attitude will manifest itself through any number of calamities: nuclear or chemical war, pollution, global warming, famines, aliens, or any form apocalyptic destruction. The delusion will become stronger in the face of recognizing that humankind is just another life form in the universe. Expect that language will become even less of a barrier, with universal translators who will adopt one international language, likely English, so as to once again be analogous with one language like Babel. Once more, nothing humankind plans will be impossible for them.

Babylon will sponsor a global peace treaty, uniting all the nations under one world government as part of its promised utopia; the treaty will be confirmed by the future Antichrist.⁹ This infamous treaty is known in prophecy as the “Covenant of Death.”¹⁰ It is for this reason Revelation described the prostitute as sitting on many waters and riding the Beast with seven heads and ten horns.¹¹ The seven heads are the seven

great empires of history: Egypt; Assyria; Babylon; Persia; Greece; Rome; and the revived, future Roman Empire. The prostitute rides this beast, for she was the religion for all these great empires past and will be once more in the great empire of the last days. The ten horns represent the leaders of the end time ten great divisions, zones, and/or kingdoms of the world, which are now being assembled through trading zones and spheres of influence. *Unger's* notes the sprouting of horns to be "imagery, signaling the revival of a nation or a power."¹²

North America will be one of these zones. Europe will be another, and so on, just as we see coming to pass today with NAFTA and the EEC. These ten zones will form the future world government, under the spiritual guidance of Babylon and the False Prophet. The power and influence of the opulent, harlot religion will bind the world together beneath one banner, just as in the time of Babel. Remember, future Babylon City will be the lavish centerpiece for global unification, global government, global religion, and global commerce.

Global unity is necessary to maximize the proper free flow of the universal god force, or life force. Once humankind achieves global unity, pantheistic doctrine dictates the proper free flow of the universal life force will permit humankind, en masse, to make a quantum leap to a higher plane of existence, or godhood, which the aliens are now secretly promising. Babylon will be a form of government, with all its power and influence, rather like the Catholic Church in Europe, but it is not and will not be the global government. This becomes very clear in Revelation, when the ten horns and the Antichrist plot against Babylon to bring her to her destruction.¹³ Therefore, Babylon cannot be the world government.



SPIRIT OF THE ANTICHRIST, THE BEAST

This is how you can recognize the Spirit of God: Every spirit that acknowledges that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God. Every spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist.

—1 John 4:2–3

In the antediluvian epoch, first there was Enoch and the spurious religion, and then came the evil potentates led by hordes of Nephilim and likely Orion the Hunter, who enslaved the people. In Babel we found a similar scenario, with Hermes arriving first to discover the remnant of the Sacred Sciences, followed by Nimrod and his tyrannical empire.

So, how will the end times, parallel the times of Nephilim, Nimrod, mysticism, and rebellion?

Just as in ages past, the deceptive temperament for the harlot religion will be to prepare the way for the Antichrist or false messiah. Therefore, it must take root first.

Although the true Antichrist has been reserved specifically for the preordained times by the true God, the last three-and-one-half years of the seven-year tribulation,¹ this has not prevented the forces of evil from endeavoring to introduce the false messiah from the beginning. Since Adam and Eve's fall from grace, forces within the rebellious and independent

lineage of humankind have toiled tirelessly throughout the generations to introduce the false messiah. The ultimate objective for spurious forces is to steadfastly introduce the false messiah at a time conflicting with the divinely destined time laid down by the true God of the universe. As students of history, we have been witnesses to many such past, mutinous endeavors, where the spirit of the spurious religion gained control over world government and placed into position its likely candidate for world dictator.

We must remember the spirit of the Antichrist² is like a living being; it continually lurks, patiently awaiting its opportunity to seize its prey at a time of its own choosing, like a beast, but it will accept the preordained times if necessary. “For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who holds him back will continue to do so until he is taken out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed” (2 Thess. 2:7–8).

Only the Holy Spirit prevents the spirit of the Antichrist from seizing a powerful-hungry potentate, holding world power, or ascending to world power. Only the Holy Spirit prevents the spirit of the Antichrist from completing the end-time abomination that will cause desolation until its prophesied time. Only the Holy Spirit prevents the forces of evil from fulfilling the spirit of the Antichrist revealing himself to the world by taking his stand, backed by the people of the earth against the true God. Without the power of the Holy Spirit, such would have taken place already under Nimrod or any of the six great world powers past.

Great historical kings, such as Nebuchadnezzar, Alexander, and Julius Caesar represent three of the most noteworthy examples of the spurious religion forging itself with powerful world empires to present a plausible Antichrist. Nebuchadnezzar had his reign interrupted for seven years,³ until he acknowledged the true God of the universe, after he had all but completed the abomination in the temple but had not yet declared himself to be God from his throne in the temple; this has been reserved for the future Antichrist to do.⁴ Alexander and Julius Caesar were slain before completing

their unholy tasks but were already considered deities before their deaths; neither, however, ruled over the entire world. But Alexander was regarded by the Iranians of that period to be the accursed, hostile spirit relating to the end-time showdown between the forces of good and evil.⁵

Since the Roman Empire, other worthy procurers of evil have presented themselves, offering plausible opportunity for the spirit of the Antichrist. The post-Roman Empire candidates, however, generally constrained themselves to the fulfillment of end-time prophecy with respect to the rebirth of the Roman Empire as a requisite and the platform to seize absolute power. Although from the spurious perspective, this is not required, biblical prophecy demands the Roman Empire must be both the preparatory platform and the epicenter for the last world empire of this age.

Mussolini was one such candidate. Even if he was not a serious candidate for Antichrist, he did possess the spirit of the Antichrist and would have, if permitted, fulfilled the biblical requirements. Mussolini, like Hitler, also believed in the New Man doctrine: the fascists of the New Age were to be fashioned after an Italian redeemer who saw himself as a prophet. Mussolini envisioned Rome would be the center and the symbol to his new, political religion and capital of his new empire. This delusion required a superman, for Mussolini saw himself as a Caesar and a Savior, the Redeemer. All pronouns referring to Mussolini were capitalized during his reign of terror, while his close followers claimed his infallibility as a superman. Mussolini created in Italy the cult of Duce's divinity.⁶

Seizing absolute power and doing so illegally are two of the principal traits of the Antichrist. Other, more notable, and serious candidates of whom Nostradamus prophesied were Adolf Hitler and Napoleon. Both were brutal dictators who seized absolute power illegally and toiled relentlessly to reunite the Roman Empire. Both held an unexplained hatred of Christianity and, in particular, Catholicism.

We've discussed Hitler in a previous chapter, so let us now look at Napoleon, who usurped the Revolutionary government

to become dictator of France. What is not generally known is that the religion of Babylon had already established itself within the rebellion and was in control, waiting for a possible Antichrist. Robespierre established the Cult of the Supreme Being, also known as the Cult of Reason, as the official religion of France in 1793–1794 C.E. Robespierre converted all Christian churches through tyranny to temples of the new cult, violently forcing them to worship the Supreme Being. This included Notre Dame and Abbey St. Germaine cathedrals that were then rededicated to the goddess Isis. The new religion of the rebellion was the same religion of Languedoc, the same religion as the heretical Cathars (and Templars) of some 600 years previous,⁷ who were persecuted to the verge of extinction by the Catholic Inquisition.

The objective for the French Revolution was to overthrow the monarchy that supported Roman Catholicism (since the overthrow of the Merovingians) and to eradicate Christianity from France, according to Hancock and Bauval. Christian eradication was accepted as official doctrine in 1793 and then set in motion as a systematic campaign, according to French historian Michel Vovelle in his opus *La Revolution Contre l'Eglise*. This systematic eradication was efficiently carried out through state-sponsored enterprises, brusquely imposed through methodical intimidation and violence.⁸ All this was in place when Napoleon seized power; Napoleon, too, was thought to be a Freemason.⁹

The future Fuehrer will be a great war leader in the spirit of Napoleon and Hitler at the start of their reigns; the Antichrist will be unstoppable, even though he will ascend to power on a pastoral platform of peace. In the same way that Nimrod, Alexander, Napoleon, and Hitler bent the world to their will for a short time, so will the future Antichrist. Once this Antichrist has seized absolute power, he will display all the terrible attributes that Hitler bludgeoned the world with. He will then transform into a warrior in the same scurrilous spirit as the Nephilim, Nimrod, Nebuchadnezzar, Alexander, Caesar, Napoleon, and Hitler.

Becoming a deity is a prerequisite for the Antichrist, just as Nebuchadnezzar, Alexander, and Julius Caesar endeavored to bring about. We know that Hitler and Mussolini had already considered themselves in messianic terms. In fact, Hitler considered himself second in his Aryan pantheon, behind only Nazism's perverted characterization of Jesus as a Nordic, Aryan leader. Hitler had already portrayed himself as a prophet of his new doctrines pertaining to his New Testament. Hitler, according to Peter Godman, declared himself to be the messiah of his political religion and heroized himself as a savior and redeemer of Aryan blood, a Christ-like figure.¹⁰

Alexander, too, was completely immersed in the bull cult and Antichrist-like Mysteries. In many of the birth legends of Alexander, his bloodlines were always traced back through his mother, Olympias, and through unexplained Egyptian bloodlines to a divine lineage of pharaohs, which is why Alexander eventually had himself crowned pharaoh in Thebes, home to Amun.¹¹ Darius III previously claimed the crown of Egypt; Egypt had become a vassal province to Persia. Thus, Alexander was the rightful successor to the Egyptian throne after defeating Darius three times in battle.¹² Plutarch noted that all agreed Alexander had descended down from Hercules; from Caranus; and from Aeucus, by Neoptolemus, on his mother's side.¹³ While in Egypt, Alexander completed a pilgrimage to the temple of Amun, where the high priest greeted him at once: "Welcome, from his father, Amun." While there, Alexander was rebuked and told to address his true father (Amun) with more respect, because Amun was no mortal parent.¹⁴

Olympias was Phillip's third wife. She was startlingly beautiful but was prone to terrible storms of temper, was wildly eccentric, and possessed a frightening obsession with snakes.¹⁵ Plutarch additionally wrote that Philip discovered Olympias (curiously) sleeping with a serpent. King Philip of Macedonia, and father to Alexander, in this legend then received a terrifying vision of Olympias's body being sealed and a vision of a lion because of this encounter, whereby Philip then went to the Charron of Megalopolis to consult the oracle of Apollo at Delphi. Consequently, Philip was then

ordered to sacrifice to and honor above all the god of Amun. Philip was further told that he would lose one eye for spying through a chink in the door on Olympias and the god, Amun, who had taken the form of a serpent (dark angel) to sleep with Olympias¹⁶ (a recurring Nephilim creation theme). Alexander was reared in the ancient Egyptian religion of Amun; it made no pretensions to be any other religion than that of Egypt.¹⁷ Aristotle was later sent to instruct Alexander,¹⁸ for Aristotle was a pupil of Plato and Egyptian mysticism. Aristotle then raised Alexander with the philosophy of Egypt.¹⁹

After Alexander was initiated in the Amun temple, he crowned himself from that point on with his new Horns of Kingship,²⁰ once more connecting Alexander back to the Atlantean and Nephilim kingships. Alexander was documented as *Dhu 'l-Qarnayn* in the Qur'an, meaning the "Two Horned-One," a king, who, for a short time, was given the means to achieve anything.²¹ All Antichrist figures unexplainably possess the power to bend the world to their will for a short while. And seemingly authentic Antichrist figures unexplainably commit to death marches. Napoleon and Hitler marked their death marches by invading Russia; King Sennacherib of Assyria lost 185,000 outside of Jerusalem;²² and Alexander inexplicably set out on his death march when returning from India, slaughtering 145,000 men; 30,000 survived the march.²³

While discussing the spirit of the Antichrist, we ought to spend time on the Beast that Scripture identifies the future Antichrist with.²⁴ The Psalmist says, "When my heart was grieved and my spirit embittered, I was senseless and ignorant; I was a brute beast before you" (Psalm 73:22). God defines a spiritual beast to be one with an embittered spirit, unaccountably ignorant of God's love, goodness, and authority. A spiritual beast is incapable of either understanding or appreciating God's omnipotent love or is quite simply too callous to learn about Him.

Consider the book of Jude:

In the very same way, these dreamers pollute their own bodies, reject authority and slander celestial beings. But even the archangel Michael,

when he was disputing with the devil about the body of Moses, did not dare to bring a slanderous accusation against him, but said, “The Lord rebuke you!” Yet these men speak abusively against whatever they do not understand; and what things they do not understand by instinct, like unreasoning animals [beasts]—these are the very things that destroy them. Woe to them! They have taken the way of Cain.

—Jude 1:8–10

Jude completes the allegorical definition of beasts as those who slander celestial beings, along with rejecting God’s authority. Spiritual beasts speak abusively against whatever they do not understand; it is their instinct to do so, like unreasoning animals, like beasts. They are similar to their antediluvian counterparts, who followed in the ways of Cain (and Nephilim). What an extraordinarily pertinent parallel!

Satan and his angels manipulate these vulgar and ignorant spiritual beasts to slander God in heaven and all who dwell in heaven with God, just as Satan and his cohorts utilized Cain and his descendants, as well as Nimrod and Hermes. Dark angels engage ignorant humans to do their slanderous handiwork through the spurious religion. Rebellious angels know all too well the power of the true God and do not wish to bring His wrath down upon themselves before the great judgment. The disfiguring doctrines and slander will be clear and identifiable signatures of the future Antichrist, after he has seized power. The future Antichrist will be a true scriptural beast.



THE NEW NIMROD

In the latter part of their reign, when rebels have become completely wicked, a stern-faced king, a master of intrigue, will arise. He will become very strong, but not by his own power. He will cause astounding devastation and will succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy the mighty men and the holy people.

—Daniel 8:23–24

The pace of thought and change is so quick now that most should not ask if world government will come, but rather, when it will come. The world seems to be almost ready for such an institution to take shape, requiring only time, a great war or catastrophe, a religious revival under one religious banner, or the introduction of the alien deception made real to bring this grandiose scheme about.

One of the conditions above or a combination of some of them is all that will be required to drive the people of the earth into the welcoming arms of the globalists, who are now perfectly poised, ready to impose world government. World government is not a mythical, unattainable goal, but rather an attainable, plausible option for the world, a world that is currently spiritually adrift, looking for answers. World government will be achieved in this generation—let this

clearly be understood. What treasonous traits must we inquire about to identify the formation of world government?

Let us turn to Daniel and Revelation for guidance:

The fourth beast is a fourth kingdom that will appear on earth. It will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth, trampling it down and crushing it. The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise.

—Daniel 7:23–24

Finally there will be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron—for iron breaks and smashes everything—and as iron breaks things into pieces, so it will crush and break all the others. Just as you saw that the feet and toes were partly of baked clay and partly of iron, so this will be a divided kingdom; yet it will have some of the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron mixed with clay.

—Daniel 2:39–42

I will explain to you the mystery of the woman and of the beast she rides, which has seven heads and ten horns.... This calls for a mind with wisdom. The seven heads are seven hills on which the woman sits. They are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, but when he does come, he must remain for a little while. The beast who once was, and now is not, is an eighth king. He belongs to the seven and is going to his destruction. The ten horns you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but who for one hour will receive authority as kings along with the beast.

—Revelation 17:7, 9–12

First, the seven kingdoms mentioned in Revelation are world empires: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome of that period, and the revived Roman Empire of the future. The four beasts of Daniel's prophecy, because Daniel was writing at the time of Babylon, exclude Egypt and Assyria but include the four empires of Babylon, Persia, Greece, and Rome, inclusive of the seventh, future empire that is to come; it will rise out of the old Roman Empire. The woman who rides the seven world empires is the harlot or spurious religion; she is an integral part of all world empires, dominating them from within with her destructive and deceptive doctrines of Lucifer, just as she will dominate the future empire.

Daniel recorded the last great empire will rise from the ashes of the old Roman Empire, just as Hitler and Napoleon endeavored to make happen. Out of the old Roman Empire will come forth ten toes or ten horns or ten kings—the

allegories are the same, just as we covered previously, regarding the figurative meaning of the sprouting of horns. The three allegories dictate the future world empire will be made up of ten separate kingdoms banding together to form a world empire. Because it will be Roman rooted, it will be Roman inspired and centered, just as the harlot sits enthroned upon the seven hills of Rome. Because of this, expect the European Economic Community will be the womb from where world government will be born, with Rome as its embryo, just as the Treaty of Rome and then the Maastricht Treaty proclaimed, promising to unite Europe with one common cause. Expect the world will unite under ten distinct trading groups, just as Europe and North America are now united as distinct trading blocks.

One cannot deny the forces already at work that are bringing this about. Free trade is the promised idol of prosperity for the world. Every year the world moves closer together economically. One can already identify many of the trading blocks already being assembled: the EEC, NAFTA, the Pacific Rim, and parts of the previous Soviet bloc. These are four of the ten already realized. It will not take much more to add (and this is only my speculation) Middle Europa dominated by Germany (remember Germany was not part of the Holy Roman Empire), South and Central America, Africa, Middle Eastern countries, an India-dominated group, and a China-dominated group—separate from the other Pacific Rim nations.

The requirements of the Antichrist prophecies demand this last-day, ten-horned empire united under one religion must be fully entrenched before the true Antichrist will be permitted.

The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings. He will speak against the Most High and oppress the saints and try to change the set times and laws.

—Daniel 7:24–25

The beast who once was, and now is not, is an eighth king. He belongs to the seven and is going to his destruction. The ten horns you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but who for one hour will receive authority as kings along with the beast. They have one purpose and will give their power and authority to the beast.

—Revelation 17:11–13

The formation of the ten-horned empire first requires the formation of the spurious world religion, just as the Antichrist requires that the revived Roman Empire be entrenched before he will be permitted to make his fateful entrance. All the last day prerequisites are neatly tied together. Thus, the elemental doctrine for the seditious Rex Deus conspiracy is to unite governments of the world.¹ Without the empire, the Antichrist will not possess the global platform to seize absolute authority over the people of the world. Therefore, the Antichrist requires world government as a compulsory prerequisite, just as world government requires the spurious world religion.

Attaining world government through war would take too much time and too many resources, all the while inspiring too much resistance. We need only to take note of Hitler, Napoleon, and Stalin to underscore this point. What is required is for world government to take root first, thereby enabling the spurious forces to engineer a relatively peaceful and bloodless coup, only being required to forcibly subdue three of the ten trading blocks.²

In fact: “After coming to an agreement with them the [ten kingdoms], he [Antichrist] will act deceitfully, and with only a few people will rise to power” (Dan. 11:23). The future Antichrist will ascend to power on a peaceful platform of deception as the messiah of peace, not war; he will return to war only after he has usurped absolute power. “When the richest provinces feel secure, he will invade them and will achieve what neither his fathers nor his forefathers did. He will distribute plunder, loot, and wealth, amongst his followers. He will plot the overthrow of fortresses—but only for a time” (Dan. 11:24).

Anticipate that democracies of North America and Europe will be the three richest provinces/blocks overthrown. Their wealth will be ceremoniously redistributed around the world in a socialist, global gambit that will make Obama’s redistribution of wealth appear pale by comparison.

These passages, then, elucidate why Revelation states the Antichrist belongs to the seven great world empires. All have attempted to bring about the false messiah but have failed,

except for the seventh, future world empire that will eventually succeed by virtue of the Holy Spirit being removed. The whole purpose, as witnessed by Revelation, for all the world empires is for them to hand authority over to the false messiah. Progressive liberalism, globalization, and world government all lead to the Antichrist; this doctrine is simple, straightforward, and startling.

The Antichrist will form what is prophesied to be the eighth empire on the back of the seventh empire.³ The Antichrist will illegally seize power from the ten-horned empire, establishing a new and succinctly different empire. The empire of the false messiah, of the false Zion, will be established through a skillful coup d'état, which will destroy nationalism, borders, and all currencies; most of the world will unanimously celebrate this covert triumph, intoxicated by Socialist, false hopes and utopian expectations for the future. The people will cheer the false messiah, crowning him The Sovereign Lord of All.⁴ What will seem so right under the righteous cause of peace and prosperity will be so wrong. Centralizing so much power into so few hands will provide the opportunity required for a new Nimrod, an absolute dictator of war, to seize absolute power almost uncontested.

The Antichrist will first appear to be the answer to the world's prayers, the long-awaited, divine hope of the world, while all the time relentlessly campaigning for power. The Antichrist will "succeed in whatever he does" (Dan. 8:24). He will then transform acutely once the world government has given power to him.

Meanwhile, Babylon will be enforcing a tribute from all the free trade flowing around the world. Babylon will become so opulent, so powerful, and so influential over the people of the world that the greedy, global government will become deliriously jealous of her. This lavish tribute, as described in the conspirator's seditious doctrines, will be a "progressive" tax on all transfer documents of all business transactions, which will have to be submitted and paid weekly. These conspirators will believe that all established capitalist and

business oligopolies will gladly pay this tribute in return for the peace and safety guaranteed by the state.⁵

The glorious Babylonian age of peace will only last three-and-one-half years from the signing of the Covenant of Death that brings it about⁶ to the time it is annulled. The global leaders will conspire with Babylon's rising star, the false messiah, to overthrow Babylon and remove her from power over the people:

The beast and the ten horns you saw will hate the prostitute. They will bring her to her ruin and leave her naked; they will eat her flesh and burn her with fire. For God has put it in their hearts to accomplish his purpose by agreeing to give the beast their power to rule.

—Revelation 17:16–17

Babylon will be completely and utterly destroyed by nuclear weapons, destroying the ancient city where she will reign, Rome.⁷

The beast will move swiftly to fill the spiritual void he created with himself and his sponsor, Satan: “The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders, and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing” (2 Thess. 2:9). “He will become very strong but not by his own power” (Dan. 8:24). Remember, this will be the long-awaited, false messiah. He will be most impressive and most powerful, for he shall have the full backing of his sponsor, Satan. The Antichrist will substitute himself for Babylon; the world will worship both him and Satan openly and not in secret, as observed today. Again, it is the doctrine of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy to eliminate all religions except for third, secret, unknown religion led by the false messiah, once he seizes power.⁸

The Antichrist will become his own religion, the new religion of his sponsor. “He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshipped, so that he sets himself up in God's temple, proclaiming himself to be God” (2 Thess. 2:4).

The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemes and to exercise his authority for forty-two months. He opened his mouth to blaspheme God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those

who live in heaven. He was given power to make war with the saints and to conquer them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. All inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast.

—Revelation 13:5–8

And, as per the documents of these end-time conspirators: “The King of the Jews will be the real pope of the universe, the patriarch of the international church.” All international rights, human rights, and constitutional rights will be ripped away once the Antichrist seizes power. Expect that this bold action will be justified as only temporary, but the rights will never be returned.⁹ Freedom will cease to exist once the Antichrist sequesters power.¹⁰

“He will speak against the Most High and oppress his saints and try to change the set times and the laws. The saints will be handed over to him for a time, times and half a time” (Dan. 7:25). Additionally, as per the doctrines of the Antediluvian conspirators, the reign of the Antichrist will be a brutal dictatorship enforced by violence and tyranny. Furthermore, the Rex Deus conspirators will completely usurp and censor the media, promoting only the positive values and attributes of the new regime.¹¹

He will exalt and magnify himself above every god and will say unheard of things against the God of gods. He will be successful until the time of the wrath is completed, for what has been determined must take place. He will show no regard for the gods of his fathers or the one desired by women, nor will he regard any god, but will exalt himself above them all.

—Daniel 11:36–38

The Antichrist will be a spiritual beast, Satan’s own, used to slander God at every opportunity. “Men worshipped the dragon because he had given authority to the beast, and they also worshipped the beast” (Rev. 13:4).¹² In the words of Rex Deus: “Then it will be possible for us to say to the peoples of the world: ‘Give thanks to God [Satan] and bow the knee before him who bears on his front the seal of the predestination of man, to which God himself has led his star that none other but Him might free us from all the before-mentioned forces and evils.’”¹³

The Bible records the words of the Antichrist: “I will ascend above the tops of the clouds; I will make myself like

the Most High” (Isa. 14:14). “He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshipped, so that he sets himself up in God’s temple, proclaiming himself to be God” (2 Thess. 2:4). He will take his stand against God and the saints, just as Nimrod had threatened to do and the antediluvian Titans did; only this time, the Antichrist will war with God and the entire heavenly host. Satan will have engineered his grand scheme, but the loyal saints will remain faithful and boisterous, proclaiming their witness of the true God of the universe.

This time, the future Nimrod will emphatically attempt to defeat the Lord of Hosts. “It grew until it reached the host of heaven, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. It set itself up as the great Prince of the host” (Dan. 8:10–11). The empire of the Antichrist may very well be filled with the delusionary ideal that it will be part of galactic government, a member of a select group of beings who govern a universe teeming with intelligent life forms, many who are at war with the forces of evil led by the Lord of Hosts, Adonai. We will witness visible and physical galactic, warlike encounters, just as Daniel stated that the Antichrist and fallen angels would capture some of the heavenly host in the last three-and-one-half years. Remember, the dark angels of the Abyss will have already have been released to haunt the earth, starting at the beginning of the seven-year tribulation period. One should expect some of the heavenly beings loyal to God will be tortured and humiliated in a public spectacle, but not killed, for they are immortal beings.

The world and the universe will appear to be in open, galactic warfare, with the earthly saints who stand forever loyal to God and to Jesus being slaughtered as traitors of the earth and a galactic battle being waged in the heavens for all to observe. A deluded sense of sacrifice will be the price paid by humans to earn seats at the galactic table as revolutionaries of light. Understand clearly that this galactic war will indeed reach into the heavens:

And there was war in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back. But he was not strong enough, and they lost their place in heaven. The great Dragon was hurled

down—that ancient Serpent called the devil or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him.

—Revelation 12:7–9

However long or brief this galactic encounter will be, the result of the skirmish will be the banning of Satan and his fallen angels to the earth for the last part of the last three-and-one-half years of this age. All this will take place so that all those who are destined to be deceived will be deceived and that all that must take place will take place.¹⁴ The Antichrist will make his stand and try to change the set times and events,¹⁵ but in the end, he will fail, for his reign will only be a short but destructive three-and-one-half years.¹⁶

The Antichrist likely will declare his rebellious empire to be some form of a heavenly/galactic government: “You said in your heart, ‘I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mounts of the assembly, on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain’” (Isa. 14:13). Lord Maitreya, the name Theosophists give the Antichrist, will achieve what Nimrod did not. The empire of the Antichrist will achieve enough power and strength to create a plausible delusion. And in fact, the Antichrist and Satan do have the power to stand and make war with the Lord of Hosts. Those who are not solid in their faith and sound in their scriptural knowledge will find it impossible to sift through such a powerful delusion.

The Antichrist and his delirious disciples will not only promote their cause to be the truth and the light, but also they will engage in the most negative advertising campaign the world has ever witnessed, slandering their rivals, Jesus, God, and monotheism, doggedly determined to trample the truth.¹⁷ Just as they believe the followers of Adonai have slandered them, so will they slander God, Jesus, and the saints through unheard-of and unimagined ways. Scripture says, “The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise his authority for forty-two months. He opened his mouth to blaspheme God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those who live in heaven” (Rev. 13:5–6). “The king will do as he pleases. He will exalt himself and magnify himself above every god and will say unheard-of

things against the God of gods” (Dan. 11:36). What will be said and done, we do not know, but the slander will be poured out in unimaginable proportions; the smear will make the petty insults cast by Nimrod seem like mere child’s play!

The rebellion will be the ultimate battle of our age, where the Antichrist will make his stand, supported by Satan, the fallen angels, demons, Jinn, and the deluded people of the earth, against God and Jesus. The galactic war will have come down to the earth. “He will pitch his tents between the seas at the holy mountain. Yet he will come to his end, and no one will help him” (Dan. 11:45).

Then they gathered the kings together to the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon.... Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to make war against the rider on the white horse and his army. But the beast was captured and with him the false prophet who had performed the miracles on his behalf.

—Revelation 16:16; 19:19–20

Jesus will intercede just before the world is utterly destroyed by the Antichrist, defeating his armies and capturing the Antichrist, the false prophet, and all the fallen immortals, banishing them to eternal torment in the lake of fire.¹⁸

What the Antichrist will attempt to bring about is the same rebellion Nimrod plotted so many years ago at Babel. If God had permitted events to unfold in ages past, we would have witnessed quite a number of deluded but qualified and willing candidates who would have gladly been king (the beast). Perhaps a Nephilim name would be infamous today as the Antichrist of the antediluvian epoch, just as the future Antichrist will be infamous. Perhaps Nimrod might have been the Antichrist, or Menes from Egypt. Notorious men such as Ashurbanipal, Sennacherib, Tiglath-Pileser, or Shalmaneser of Assyria; Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon; Cyrus of Persia; Alexander of Macedonia; Julius Caesar of Rome; Napoleon of France; Hitler of Germany; Stalin of Russia; or Mao Tse-tung of China could have achieved absolute rule of the earth and accepted the role as Antichrist if God had chosen their time to fulfill the prophecy. The spirit of the plan has been put in play many times, for the spirit of the Antichrist is never at rest.

Only the Holy Spirit, by the command of God, has prevented the spirit of the Antichrist from coming about fully.

The Antichrist will come equipped with superhuman skills. One should expect the disguise of a peacemaker.¹⁹ His political and negotiating expertise will be unmatched, again supported by the successful negotiation of the Covenant of Death.²⁰ His mind will compute at a genius level, particularly with respect to spiritual matters. The Antichrist will be preselected from superior Rex Deus stock, tested, and prepared to know how to use his genius brain and its apparently unlimited capacity.²¹

The Antichrist will be viewed as the ultimate spiritual guide sent to humankind to lead them into the next plane of existence. He will appear to solve most, if not all, the world's problems, and he will sell these ideas like no other. One can expect oratory skills that will hypnotize the masses, similar to what Hitler did, but in this case, all will have a peaceful, positive demeanor—at first. The future, false messiah will seduce the world; its people will love him like no other.

The people of the world will wonder after him, asking, “Who is like the beast?” The whole world will be astonished and follow the beast (Rev. 13:3–4). “He will invade the kingdom when its people feel secure, and he will seize it through intrigue” (Dan. 11:21). The people will acknowledge the autocracy of the false messiah, but they will acquiesce, unexplainably glorifying him with a devotion bordering on insanity. The aura of the Antichrist's authority will inspire an unsurpassed, mystical bowing of the knee before him, a reverent fear before him of all peoples.²²

The Antichrist will both intrigue and astonish the world because he will do what is continually unexpected and unanticipated. Just as Napoleon astonished the world of his day, so will the Antichrist. Napoleon introduced new and controversial strategies and tactics to war and to government. He mystified other nations and armies, hypnotizing them through his intrigue, unanticipated moves, and the risks he often gambled on and won. The Antichrist, like Hitler,

Napoleon, and Alexander, will for a brief and bloody period appear to be the master of intrigue and chaos.

The new Nimrod will be possessed by the spirit of the Antichrist, according to Scripture, likely by Abaddon/Apollyon. Revelation 17:8 clearly states this:

The beast, which you saw, once was, now is not, and will come out of the Abyss and go to his destruction. The inhabitants of the earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the creation of the world will be astonished when they see the beast, because he once was, now is not, and yet will come.

Expect that Abaddon/Apollyon of Revelations will actually be identified as Azazel, the destroyer from the antediluvian world. Remember, Azazel and all rebellious angels will once more be released from the Abyss in the last days.

Nimrod endeavored to convert the entire world to the religion of Babel, along with his partner Hermes. Nimrod forced all the peoples of the world to come and pay him divine homage; he established himself as a god, according to Jewish legend, and erected an imitation seat he called “the Throne of God,” just as the Antichrist will do. Nimrod made war against the Host of Heaven, shooting arrows into the heavens and endeavoring to slay the heavenly Host, just as the Antichrist will. The future Nimrod’s promised age of peace will fade away to war, violence, and murder. Nimrod rose to power through his cunning, seizing absolute power as the singular sovereign and first mortal to hold universal sway; Nimrod, according to Ginzberg, possessed for a short time the power of the (false) messianic blessing. All the people followed Nimrod in a hypnotic allegiance, proclaiming, “Since the creation of the world there has been none like Nimrod, a mighty hunter of men and beasts,”²³ just as the people will chant regarding the future Antichrist. All will inexplicably follow after the Antichrist like lemmings, in hypnotic wonderment, asking: “Who is like the beast?” Truly, there is nothing new under the sun; what was will be again!



THE RAPTURE TRAGEDY

We believe that Jesus died and rose again and so we believe that God will bring with Jesus those who have fallen asleep. According to the Lord's own word, we who are still alive, who are left for the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of an archangel and with a trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. After that, we who are still alive will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever.

—1 Thessalonians 4:14–17

This will be a generation in which all things previously deemed impossible by past generations will appear possible. But how in the world will monotheists be duped when they know what is coming? And how will the saints be hoodwinked into shame and then genocide?

God will permit Satan to reach deep into his mystical bag of magic so he can delude those who are perishing through all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs, and wonders, which will be accompanied by every sort of evil and diabolical scheme, all designed to delude this generation into destruction.¹ Satan and his multitudes of manipulated minions wage perpetual war against truth² so that very soon, everything will be turned inside out and upside down. What will seem to be right will be wrong, and what will be portrayed as the truth and the Way³ will actually be an array of subtle lies and ploys. Truth will be trampled in ways unlike anything the seeds of Adam have ever witnessed.

One cannot begin to imagine what all this will imply; only that it will be a continual onslaught of belief modification heretofore unseen. Matthew prophetically describes this clever crusade of thought modification: “For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect—if that were possible” (Matt. 24:24). We will not even be able to rely on the shepherds of righteousness that have always guided our Judeo/Christian world in the coming, perilous times (2 Cor. 11:13–14), for they, too, will be deceived, if that were possible (Matt. 24:23–25). Remember, the leaders of the “new Christianity” will all be apostates.

Most who consider end-time prophecy to be biblical certainty conclude the perilous end-times will be colored with overt evil, sprinkled with terrible displays of gore and horrific events, and flavored with the tainted taste of tyrannical deception in every form, which will include horrendous displays of demonology. Such horrors will be part of the diabolical deception.

The saints must take more care in their witnessing or risk being a pawn in the deception of the Terminal Generation. They must communicate the warnings with quiet determination, humility, tolerance, and respect for all others, thus testifying to the sanctity of the message. The true message of the Apocalypse cannot be credibly delivered through the fire and brimstone rhetoric of a legalistic minister. Louder

cries will only serve spurious forces in painting the saints to be fanatical, ultra-right-wing bigots who nurture intolerance. This characterization will continue to discredit the divine message. Saints must deliver their message through truth and grace, just as Jesus did.

Unfortunately, I do not believe the saints will temper their approach. As the last years draw nigh, saints screaming for due consideration will all be cast as inferior fanatics, who ought to be ostracized from the modern utopia. The saints ultimately will be manipulated by the spurious forces, driving the balance of the unenlightened into the deceptive hands of the so-called enlightened and into “the Way” to godhood. Ultimately, this shame of the future will reach its deceptive apex at the most important threshold of the last days. Just when the spiritually uneducated of the world will require the voice of truth and grace from the saints the most, the saints will fail them.

The spiritual watershed will come about at the introduction of the false messiah. The spectacle of innocent righteousness shamed of the saints loyal to the God Most High, before a polytheist world gone mad will come about when the saints unanimously stand up, labeling the false messiah as the Antichrist once this enigmatic leader makes his future credentials known through negotiating the Covenant of Death.⁴ Until this event comes to pass, the identity of the false messiah will be kept secret, known only by three very senior elders of Rex Deus, who will know the terror that is coming.⁵

The Antichrist will negotiate a worldwide peace treaty,⁶ coronating the spurious dream. The covenant will enshrine the safety of Israel as a cornerstone to its doctrine.⁷ The world has already been well prepared by war and by those who continually and seditiously promote war to turn eagerly to the prophesied despot king of Zion, for the people will soon clamor for one king over all the earth. He will unite them, promising freedom from war, borders, nationalism, religious strife, and state debt; he will guarantee peace! The world will seek, accept, and adore patriarchal, paternal guardianship of the coming false messiah.⁸

The Antichrist's authority will be extraordinary, accented with the astonishment of new, unanticipated, and unheard-of solutions for the problems of the world and for the Middle East in particular. The Antichrist will bully the Western democracies but will pander to the rest of the world. Moreover, the Antichrist will secretly advance his aureole of wonderment in the back rooms of government through tyranny and intimidation. We can take the lead from recent history that records every leader who sought compromise with the Fuehrer came out with the short end of the stick. Hitler's idea of negotiation was to dictate terms. Those who yearned for compromises were worn down by threats and bullying, relinquishing more than they ever imagined. They naively mistook Hitler's charisma for integrity.⁹

The signing of the Covenant of Death for seven years begins the seven year tribulation that is marked by the abomination in the temple at the three and one half year point.¹⁰ The covenant signing will be the dawn of the New Age, ingeniously plotted and negotiated by a relatively unknown politician (by design) of that time. Scripture foretells that he will possess purported but false royal bloodlines.¹¹ He will profess to possess royal blood descending back through Jesus and David, launching the dynasty of destiny to be inherited by his progeny.¹² This unanticipated pedigree of mystique will catapult this unknown politician to prominence. Remember, neither Napoleon nor Hitler possessed royal bloodlines; the future, false messiah will be the same sort of serpent. This individual will be clearly identified by the saints at this point; they will speak out against him with such fury that they will become enemies of the state.

The future, false messiah will then begin an unanticipated populace movement that will help him ascend to power. He will stroll confidently among the masses, seemingly fearless of assault or of being slain. He will truly seem to be the Messiah, mixing with and followed by massive numbers in very public spectacles. The Antichrist will surround and protect himself with multitudes of supporting men and women, preventing anyone from attempting to get close to him, to talk to him, or to harm him.¹³

The saints will speak voraciously against this individual, causing an overwhelming portion of the people to wish the saints away at any price. The global bias set adroitly against the saints will be the catalyst to the first of two genocides; it will be inspired by the spurious religion that will pull the strings of its puppet world government.

The saints will slander the New World Order and Babylon along with the future Antichrist, without restriction or reservation, because they will believe earnestly that they will be spared from retribution. They will declare loudly and clearly that the Covenant of Death event will trigger the rapture:

Listen, I tell you a mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed—in a flash, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed.

—1 Corinthians 15:51–52

Those who survive all these things I have predicted will be rescued when I bring an end to this world that I have created. They will see those who never died but were taken up alive into heaven. ¹⁴

The rapture doctrine essentially states that a select elect will be transformed instantaneously, without dying, directly into heaven at the advent of the Antichrist and before the coming wrath of God. The saints will be expecting to be whisked away to heaven, saving them from the wrath of the Antichrist and the tribulation, just as the Bible states: “There will be a time of great distress such has never happened from the beginning of nations until then. But at that time your people—everyone whose name is written in the book—will be delivered” (Dan. 12:1). “They tell you how you turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead—Jesus, who rescues us from the coming wrath” (1 Thess. 1:9–10). Note how Paul connected the return of Jesus to the time of the wrath, which is generally understood to be in the end time and the last seven years. However, the question is simply this: is this doctrine’s timing correct?

All will be wagered on the introduction of the Antichrist, who will arrive on the world stage with adulating prominence at the signing of the covenant, which then will trigger the last

seven years of this age, the tribulation.¹⁴ The seven-year tribulation period is generally believed to be the period known as “the wrath of God” and “the time of Jacob’s trouble.” This doctrine seems biblically supportable and accurate; but a comprehensive study of all applicable prophecy relating to the rapture suggests a different timeframe for the rapture. The “pre-trib” rapture doctrine, I believe, is in grievous and disastrous error.

The problem with the “pre-trib” doctrine is that it relies too heavily on the “being saved from the wrath”¹⁶ and the “introduction of the Antichrist”¹⁷ prophecies without giving due consideration to the scores of the companion prophecies. Combine this with a misunderstanding of the timing of the wrath of God, the defining event that decisively declares the Antichrist to the world, and we end up with an exceedingly embarrassing, excruciating, and reprehensible discrediting of the saints en masse at what will be the most crucial apex in the 6,000 year mandate of Adam’s seed.

The time of the wrath does not begin until the midpoint of the seven-year tribulation period, when the Antichrist seizes absolute power from the world government and destroys Babylon. The wrath of God is poured out of the Bowl Judgments of Revelation 16:1–21, which commence at the midpoint of the tribulation, when the Antichrist comes to power.¹⁸ Secondly, it is not the introduction of the Antichrist at the signing of the Covenant of Death that triggers the rapture. Rather, it is when the individual who aspires after the spirit of the Antichrist achieves his status as world dictator by completing the abomination that causes desolation¹⁹ in the temple that triggers the rapture.

Let us defer to the apostle Paul’s words in Thessalonians 1:8 with regard to this matter:

Concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered to him, we ask you brothers, not to easily become unsettled or alarmed by some prophecy, report or letter supposed to have come from us saying, that the day of the Lord has already come. Don’t let anyone deceive you in any way, for that day will not come until the rebellion occurs and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the man doomed to destruction. He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is called or is worshipped, so that he sets himself up in God’s temple, proclaiming himself to be God. Don’t you

remember that when I was with you I used to tell you these things? And now you know what is holding him back, so that he may be revealed at the proper time. For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds him back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed.

The covenant signing at the beginning of the seven year tribulation does not reveal the Antichrist. This is only the introduction to the future Antichrist, a sure sign that the end times are here. Rather, the Antichrist will truly be revealed to the world when the Restrainer (Holy Spirit) is removed from the world, permitting the prospective, previously introduced Antichrist candidate to complete his mid-trib revelation with the abomination that causes desolation.²⁰ Paul wrote 2 Thessalonians precisely, connecting the gathering of God's people, the rapture miracle, with the Abomination in the holy temple, which all takes place at the midpoint of the seven-year tribulation period.

Note, finally, that the literal "wrath of God" in Revelation 16 begins with the plague of sores breaking out on the people who have taken the mark of the Beast.²¹ The people will not be forced to take the mark of the Beast until after the abomination of the image being erected in the holy temple; all this takes place after the coronation of the Antichrist at the midpoint of the tribulation.²²

This abomination that causes desolation is the establishment and the crowning of the lawless one as god in the temple of Jerusalem, which is yet to be built. This is clear in 2 Thessalonians, Daniel, and Revelation.²³ Clearly, the abomination is the revelation of the Antichrist, not the negotiation and signing of the covenant that will bind together the New World Order. The verses in 2 Thessalonians clearly underscore that the rapture will not occur until the Antichrist is revealed, but this revelation, according to 2 Thessalonians, will occur after the rebellion. The rebellion is the coronation of the Antichrist that causes the abomination. It is the spurious symbol for complete rebellion, which unites the inhabitants of the earth against God. The consummation sign for this rebellion will be the populace en masse accepting the mark of the Beast as a symbol of their covenant of allegiance, just as Nimrod attempted to do.

The book of 2 Thessalonians records, defines, and reveals what will happen. The passage cannot be separated for convenient interpretation, just as the Nephilim narrative cannot be separated from the flood narrative. The revealing of the Antichrist clearly includes the rebellion, the abomination, and the mark of the Beast. It is not the signing of the covenant. I clearly understand that my position is contentious among Christians, but this is also the point! Mainstream Christendom believes in “pre-trib” rapture, and if a pre-trib rapture does not come about, they will witness a spectacle of immense and tragic proportions. In addition, achieving the covenant may take a series of accords, the first of which may not be negotiated by the Antichrist. This would cause even more humiliation of the saints, if so.

The saints will slander the person who negotiates the Covenant of Death with unrestrained veracity in the face of world opinion, just when the people of the world at that time will be uplifting this individual as the greatest person of our time and any time. The saints will slander the Antichrist in a Kamikaze fashion, for they will expect to be safeguarded from incrimination by virtue of what they will incorrectly believe to be imminent rapture. The future Antichrist, however, will be portrayed as the greatest hero in the world at that time, untouchable as far as the masses will be concerned. And yet, the saints will be attacking him unceasingly as the evil, false messiah of prophecy.

The saints will be perceived as religious fanatics, intolerant to change and to other races and religions. They will be declared relics who fanatically hold on to the so-called barbaric and primitive past. Others will label them enemies of the New Age; the new, universal religion; and the New World Order, who are ferociously attacking the alleged savior of humankind. The saints will be in their most vulnerable state and poised for genocide from the New World Order and Babylon.

The saints will wait patiently and hopefully to be rescued from the coming genocide, but the rapture will not come for another three-and-one-half years. The saints will be humiliated

and discredited beyond understanding because of this. All will be just as prophesied:

First of all, you must understand that in the last days scoffers will come, scoffing and following their own evil desires. They will say, “Where is this ‘coming’ he promised? Ever since our fathers died, everything goes on as it has since the beginning of creation.”

—2 Peter 3:3–4

The world will scoff at the saints, their holy promise of rapture, and at the second coming of Jesus. The saints will be utterly betrayed by the so-called moderates of Christianity, seditious and evil churchgoing liberals, and Gnostics, who have methodically worked their spurious ways into Christianity. These vitriolic moles will then side with the New World Order and the Babylonian religion of mysticism in a schism of Christianity that will make Martin Luther’s Protestant movement pale by comparison.

The world will be delirious with delight at the prospects of a utopian, unified world, where “heaven on earth” will be achieved. The people of the earth will be drunk with the exhilarating excitement from the ascending, false messiah. Only monotheistic saints will be the “party poopers” set steadfastly against this upside-down world. The people of the earth will have no patience for the negative, nay-saying monotheists. The saints will be vermin that must be exterminated. This state of affairs will be the catalyst to the Babylonian genocide referred to in Revelation (see Rev. 17:6; 17:18; and 18:24). This will be the first of two genocides waged in the last days against Christians and all faithful monotheists.

Such is the diabolical genius of deception. The world will not run into the open arms of a self-declared madman of mayhem or a demonic dictator. The world will not suddenly go brain dead and embrace the spurious religions of Satan. The world’s people will not suddenly become bloodthirsty bandits out to murder and torture the innocent, who clearly shout the truth in the face of blatant evil. Instead, the world will be deluded through the cleverest of deceptions, and people will climb all over themselves with misplaced delight and fervent optimism in the pursuit of creating heaven on earth.



ADONAI

“I AM WHO I AM. This is what you are to say to the Israelites: ‘I AM has sent me to you.’” God said to Moses, “Say to the Israelites, ‘The Lord, the God of your Fathers—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, the God of Jacob—has sent me to you.’ This is my name forever, the name by which I am to be remembered from generation to generation.”

—Exodus 3:14–15

Saints will be classified as a fanatical, evil cult that follows the devil god, Adonai. So, who is this Adonai? And how will this Adonai be drafted to bring about the shaming of the saints?

The appellation *Adonai*, utilized for God Most High, has quite a spurious, historical definition. YHWH or Yahweh or Jehovah did not permit His name to be pronounced, nor written, for it was too holy.¹ In truth, God’s name is unknown to humans, and we would not be able to understand or pronounce His omnipotent name if we did know it. However, some in the great tribulation will have God’s true name written upon them.² The name *Yahweh* is derived from the Old Testament,³ where God stated to Moses, “I AM WHO I AM,”

or *YHWH* in Hebrew.⁴ *Yahweh* was a name unique to Israel and has not been discovered to be a name for a deity outside Israel.⁵

Cahill sets forth other possible definitions for *YHWH*, which he believes may be a little more accurate: “I am He who causes things to be.”⁶ *Unger’s* notes that W. F. Albright concluded *Yahweh* originated from the northwest Semitic verb *hwy*, meaning “to be or to come into being,” suggesting that the true name for the Creator ought to be “He causes to be,” or “He creates.” Amorite personal names after 2000 B.C.E. reflected this verb as being in vogue during that period.⁷

As legend goes, the *Adonai* appellation was given to God in order to circumvent the sin of writing or saying God’s name, this from before the time of Moses.⁸ Certainly, the Jewish people did not speak the name *YHWH* after 70 C.E., for the Jews only spoke his name once a year, in the Holy of Holies, in the temple, on the Day of Atonement. Therefore, according to Cahill, Israelites always substituted *Adonai*, even when reading the Holy Scriptures.⁹ *Nelson’s* states that because *Yahweh* was too holy for human lips, the Jews adopted *Adonai*, or *Lord*, which was later reflected in Greek translations as “Lord.”¹⁰ *Adonai* translates into English from Greek as “Lord, meaning God.”¹¹ *Adon* is translated as “Lord,” while *ai* translates as “my,” forming *my Lord*.¹² Originally, according Gardner, *Adon* derived from a Phoenician title meaning “my Lord.”¹³ This accounts for Exodus permitting “I AM” or “Lord” as interchangeable in the text.

The Hebrew letter *d* is the counterpart to the Egyptian letter *t*, while the Hebrew letter *o* is the counterpart to the Egyptian letter *e*, thereby establishing *Adon* as the Egyptian version of the god *Aten*.¹⁴ *Adon/Aten* is said by some authors to be the same god.¹⁵ Coincidentally, *Aten*, a god of monotheism, reigned supreme under Pharaoh *Akenhaten*, a heretical pharaoh according to the spurious religions of Egypt.¹⁶ *Akenhaten* was also known in history as *Amenhotep IV*, and likely *Tutmosis IV*, translated as “glorious spirit of the

Aten.”¹⁷ Akenhaten obviously reversed his religious beliefs at some point in time, represented by his new name, Akenhaten, which honored his new god. Akenhaten obviously was reared to worship Amun; his original name was Amenhotep IV. *Amen* is variantly spelled as *Amon* and *Amun*, the alleged father of Alexander. Amun was the masculine god of fertility and counterpart to Isis,¹⁸ known variantly as the god Ra, and/or Marduk, from the Akkadian pantheon.¹⁹ Amun was always depicted wearing a ram’s head,²⁰ just as the Atlantean, Nephilim kings and queens of the bull cult wore ram headbands. Akenhaten closed all the other temples of the Egyptian pantheon, making him most unpopular among the followers of the pantheon and, in particular, the followers of Amun, for Akenhaten did not permit Amun worship in his reign.²¹ Oddly enough, Akenhaten reigned around the same period as Moses. I believe Aten’s fame has been contrived by Theosophists and has elemental ties to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

Aten did not possess an image,²² just as the Hebrew God has no image. This concept was established in Egypt well before the birth of Akenhaten.²³ Aten was the omnipotent god introduced by Akenhaten²⁴ to be the only God worth worshipping. Egyptians of that period additionally believed Aten was the god of all mankind and every creature, the unseen god that created the universe, and who also sustains creation.²⁵ However, Aten and God are not the same. Aten is a sun god in the spirit of all polytheistic religions and is a force similar to the universal life force. Susan Wise Bauer notes God is never identified with either sun or moon and is so far beyond the disk of the sun that it could not begin to represent Him. Both monotheistic movements were close in time but in no other way.²⁶

Remember that Adonai was associated with the evil El and Baal—both sun gods like Aten. Similarly, the Semitic title *Adonai* (*Lord*) morphed into *Adonis* during the reign of Alexander.²⁷ During this period, the *Adon* appellation was widely applied to the vegetation god Tammuz in the Adonis Mysteries of Phoenicia.²⁸ In the same way, *Ahura* was the title

that meant “Lord” for the Avestan god of the Aryans, Ahura Mazda of Zoroastrianism.²⁹ Even though factions of monotheism use the name *Adonai* for God, do not transpose the polytheistic incantations of Adonis onto God, as the disingenuous, spurious forces do.

Akenhaten was succeeded by his brother, Smenkhare, and then by Tutankhamun, the son of Akenhaten. The followers of the ancient, spurious religions, relegating Aten back among the pantheon of gods, later overthrew Akenhaten. At the coronation of Tutankhamun, the boy pharaoh reverted back to the pantheon of gods headed by the god Amun. The Aten cult continued until the death of Tutankhamun, when the kingship of Egypt transferred to Aye, the last of the famous Amarna kings. As for Akenhaten, he completely disappeared from history, with no record of his death, when Smenkhare died.³⁰ These details will be important parts of the discussion in later chapters of this book.

Ergo, in the end time scenario, god (Adonai) will be the devil, and the saints will be the evil ones who must be separated from the enlightened ones. Everything will be turned upside down and inside out. The holocaust against the saints will be just as Matthew 13:37–43 describes (*italics added*):

He answered, “The one who sowed the good seed is the Son of Man. The field is the world, and the good seed stands for the sons of the kingdom. The weeds are the sons of the evil one, and the enemy who sows them is the devil. The harvest is the *end of the age*, and the harvesters are angels. As the weeds are pulled up and burnt in the fire, so it will be at the *end of this age*. The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will weed out his kingdom everything that causes sin and all who do evil. They will throw them into the fiery furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their father. He who has ears let him hear.”

This will be the prophecy that both Babylon and the New World Order will manipulate for their own cause. This prophecy will be applied once more in the last half of the tribulation by the Antichrist, as well. Essentially, what will transpire will be the rationalization and the justification to the slaughter of the saints. The saints will be cast into the role of the evil weeds that were led astray through the purported heretical Pauline doctrine. People will assert that the Christians were deceived and that, in reality, Jesus was just a

man, one of many enlightened prophets who came to help humankind find the enlightenment of the Way. This was the whole point of the famous Jesus Seminars of the nineties, which were maliciously made up of Gnostics and liberals.

God will be depicted to be the evil Adonai, the devil that planted the weeds. Lucifer will be masked as the god of light, the god of knowledge, who frees humankind from the bonds of slavery (ignorance) imposed by Adonai. Babylon will be the blood-soaked institution that sends out its dark angels to harvest the weeds from the kingdom. The harvest will accurately be identified as the end of this age; however, the New Hermetic Age of heaven on earth, the promised end of the age of Pisces and the dawn of the Age of Aquarius, is not the true millennium.

The alleged evil ones will be considered inferior, incapable of evolving into gods—first the Christians, then all the monotheists. The weeds will be harvested and burned in a holocaust that will make the Jewish Holocaust of World War II pale by comparison; this will be a global holocaust on an unthinkable scale. Once more, the fiery furnaces employed by Hitler will be brought back to burn the alleged evil ones. This fiery holocaust will be in the same spirit that Nimrod barbarically destroyed those who upheld the ways of God at Babel, through fiery furnaces. Nothing is new under the sun!

All this was prophesied more than 2,000 years ago. We are now privileged to perceive its probability and its plausibility unfolding before our eyes. The subversive infrastructure to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy is both muscular and insidious. Today, it is less reticent than in decades past; more and more, it is visibly poised for global occupation. Let us now reconsider the renaissance to this age-old Leviathan by peering at its alarming, seditious reach and its omnipresent tentacles.

SECTION V: Rex Deus

BLOODLINES OF THE GRAIL



THE JERUSALEM CHURCH

On the contrary, they saw that I had been entrusted with the task of preaching the gospel to the Gentiles, just as Peter had been to the Jews. For God, who was at work in the ministry of Peter as an apostle to the Jews, was also at work in my ministry to the Gentiles. James, Peter, and John, those reputed to be pillars, gave me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship when they recognized the grace given to me. They agreed that we should go to the Gentiles, and they to the Jews.

—Galatians 2:7–10

How will the spurious religion swing about? This will not be a violent mutiny; surprisingly, it will be a bloodless coup.

One must reflect on the extraordinary role the mystical faction concealed within monotheism will play in the conversion. The numinous and explicitly Gnostic deviants of these polytheistic religions are, in fact, spurious moles long buried within monotheism and part of the veiled operatives of Rex Deus. The contemporary Genesis 6 Conspiracy sprang from within the early schisms of the Jerusalem church into Judaic, Pauline, and Gnostic/Essene Christianity.

The strategy to devalue Jesus will be simple and systematic. It will be led by the Gnostics and liberals within Christianity and by such clandestine groups as the Freemasons, the Illuminati, Rex

Deus, the Rosicrucians, and the Priory of Sion. The devaluing of Jesus will be escorted by academic discovery and critical thought. Critics have already set the groundwork, even within the church, by denying the virgin birth and godliness of Jesus, that He did great miracles, or that He rose from the grave. This propaganda has been liberally distributed throughout the media, schools, and even the churches, particularly with regard to the repugnant Jesus Seminars held in the nineties.

Incredibly, even within the church itself, proponents have denied the accuracy and reliability of the New Testament and have stated it should be interpreted allegorically, for it is inaccurate. All that is needed now is for the other foot to come down, for the world has been well prepared for deception. The other foot will drop in the form of discoveries that will suggest Jesus could not be God, the Son of God, or the Messiah but rather an enlightened prophet.

The ground for such deceptive revelations is already being tilled. Books abound with such titles such as *Holy Blood*, *Holy Grail*, and *The Da Vinci Code* and are covering such subjects as the Dead Sea Scrolls, Mary Magdalene, the Cathars, and the Essenes. All weave a consistent conspiracy formatted in a literary detective manner, as all search for the meaning of the secrets of history. They almost always are inclusive of the Knights Templar, the Merovingians, the Priory of Sion, Rex Deus, the Essenes, and Masonic connections. In all cases, the unaccountably identical conclusion is that these seemingly disconnected groups conceal shattering secrets for Christianity, as well as secrets from the seven spurious sciences. These organizations are not what they seem. In each of these historical detective adventures, a little more is revealed about the burden of evidence required to substantiate their heretical allegations. We will see more and more of these books published, each revealing a little more, thus preparing the public for what will ultimately shatter Christianity as we understand it today.

The first line of attack is always against segments of the New Testament. The literal application is always denied in favor of an allegorical interpretation, ranging from the New Testament actually being a book centered on astrology to Jesus being a zealot at the heart of the Jewish rebellion. Additionally, the New Testament is transformed into a radical vehicle to communicate Jesus' rebellious conspiracies through the code of Peshur (occultist Legominism). Jesus is summarily relegated to a prominent member of the Essene segment of Jewish society, with Essenes viewed as the forbearers of

Christianity, who surreptitiously protected the dynastic ancestors of the Royal Davidic Bloodline.

The Qumran community was the radical segment of the Essene sect; they lived a puritan, monastic lifestyle on the edges of the Dead Sea.¹ This radical Essene sect was led by the Teacher of Righteousness, who allegedly received revelations of hidden things encrypted into Scripture that could only be deciphered through a special Peshur.²

Essenes were generally assumed by these revisionist authors to be indigenous, Judaic Gnostics and Theosophists and the alleged controlling authority over the early church centered in Jerusalem, which was led by James the Just, brother of Jesus. Theosophists, too, falsely claim James was an Essene. The larger Essene community was generally perceived to be a sizeable religious sect of Judea that lived in communal villages and were heavily influenced by apocalyptic inspiration. What is not commonly known or understood is that the Essenes are revered by the Christian Gnostics as a mystical branch of Judaism. They are considered inheritors to the Davidic dynasty, complete with the ancient knowledge of Solomon and Moses brought out of Egypt, wisdom that was memorialized as mysticism, or the Mysteries of Hermes. Gnostics believe Moses and Solomon were important historical Adepts of the Mysteries. Freemasons and Gnostic sects consider Solomon to be the mightiest magician of his age; these surreptitious skills complimented his wisdom and judgment. Mystic sects conclude Solomon was a significant sorcerer king in the Ring Lord tradition,³ and in Arthurian/Merlin literature, Solomon was regarded as the wisest sage of all time.⁴

The Testament of Solomon from the Dead Sea Scrolls claims Solomon knew how to control demons and forced demons into helping construct the first temple. The scrolls further testify that plagues caused by demons, jackals, owls, and Liliths could be lifted by invoking the names of David or Solomon.⁵ Josephus, too, noted of Solomon:

God granted him knowledge of the art used against demons for the benefit and healing of men. Solomon additionally composed incantations by which illnesses were relieved; he left behind forms of exorcisms with which those possessed by demons were driven out, never to return.⁶

Arabian poets named Solomon “Suleiman,”⁷ a great king and wise judge, along with David, who carried out the ways of Allah. The great Ottoman conqueror and lawgiver Suleiman the

Magnificent saw himself as the second Solomon.⁸ But what does the Qur'an say about Solomon, the alleged sorcerer and magician? Solomon was tested greatly as to his faith with a degenerative disease that reduced him to a skeleton on the throne.⁹ Solomon then prayed to be granted more power and more wisdom than any man ever had before. Solomon's prayer was answered, and he received great wisdom, great knowledge, and power over the wind; power over every kind of builder; and power over beings recorded as the Jinn.¹⁰ The Jinn worked under Solomon's control to build anything he chose;¹¹ one concludes that his building projects included the temple.

Because of all this, the Qur'an notes that many of Israel followed the evil ones (the polytheist Essenes of Enochian mysticism), who fabricated lies about Solomon and his purported mastery over black magic. The revelations of Gabriel go on to say that the evil ones who fabricated lies about Solomon were the evil ones who also taught witchcraft from Babylon.¹²

The second line of slander usually attacks Jesus and segments of the New Testament accredited to Paul's authorship, from which the Christian church takes most of its new covenant doctrine. Paul is classified as the Evil Liar or the Heretic, stemming from the Dead Sea Scrolls concerning the Essenes and the Teacher of Righteousness, described as the "Spouter of Lies" and the "Unscrupulous Liar"¹³ of the early church. Paul is described as the one who corrupted the religion of the early church centered in Jerusalem, along with doctrines taught by the Gnostic Teacher of Righteousness. In fact, Mandaeans and Manicheans believed Paul was a false prophet, who led his disciples away from the true religion; they believed Paul's false religion was not based on the true teachings of John the Baptist (and the mentor of Jesus), who they believed.¹⁴

The Jerusalem church led by James is portrayed to be the mystical Essene religion. Gnostics assert that it was Paul who besmirched the teachings of Jesus with his so-called heretical doctrines, which took root after the demise of the Jerusalem church in 70 C.E., when the church center was transferred to Rome, under Roman influence and Pauline doctrine. In fact, in 318 C.E., according to Gnostic sources, a delegation of Jesus' immediate descendants, the Desposyni, traveled to Rome to argue the church should be transferred back to Jerusalem, back to its mystic roots, but Constantine refused. So, too, do Gnostic writers remember

Mary Magdalene and her heirs opposing the Roman apostolic succession of Peter, in favor of James and the Jerusalem church.¹⁵ In this tradition, Mary Magdalene was an Essene priestess who married Jesus.

Under this guise, Masonic and Gnostic writers refer to Paul as the Liar; the Heretic; and the enemy of Jesus' brother, James the Just, who supposedly was one of the Teachers of Righteousness portrayed in the Dead Sea Scrolls. What the Gnostics are endeavoring to accomplish is to ascertain that it was Paul who proclaimed the divinity of Jesus and not Jesus or any of the disciples who formed the early Jerusalem church, that Paul stood alone in this assertion. Gnostics believe that the deviant Pauline sect maliciously elevated Jesus to deity status and that those who are loyal to the Vatican are heretics.¹⁶ The elevation of Jesus to deity is said to have taken place after the crucifixion by his corrupted followers from the Pauline sect. The Gnostics believe Jesus did not come to sacrifice Himself as the Lamb of God for the sins of the world. They assert that Jesus was sent to humankind as an enlightened, spiritual guide, in the same ideology as Buddha and Mohammed, to teach humankind enlightened secrets, aiding us in our evolution to godhood.

These Gnostic teachings of enlightenment are referred to as "the Way," just as Jesus said he was the way and the truth.¹⁷ Gnostics believe Jesus possessed the spark of the divine that permitted him to instruct others on the path to enlightenment (the Way).¹⁸ This is a devious doctrine, just as Daoism/Taoism means "the Way" and the teaching of Hermes and Sabaism is "the Way of Hermes."¹⁹ Be careful, though. The Way of Jesus is diametrically opposite to the Way of Tao or of Hermes or of Theosophy or of Freemasonry. The Way of Jesus leads you to God, while the spurious way is the way of Cain, that of alchemy, Rosicrucianism, and Freemasonry, and the way of the future Antichrist.

Alchemy first surfaced in China, India, and Egypt.²⁰ Taoism is the oldest form of philosophy in China,²¹ neatly knitting together mystical threads gathered from primeval epochs. Alchemy developed Taoist meditation, Chinese medicine, and internal martial arts like Tai Chi.²² Taoism is one of China's three great religions, along with Confucianism and Buddhism,²³ to which Daoism has fused more and more since the fifteenth century C.E.²⁴ Lu Xun, a modern literary giant in China, views Daoism as the source to Chinese culture, while Chinese historians regard Daoism as the only

religion indigenous to China that developed out of early traditions.²⁵ However, Tao/ Dao is conceded by Western historians to be Babylonian mysticism and Brahmanism, in which it is rooted.²⁶

Dao doctrine is anchored in the writings from the many celestial books of the immortals Ying and Yang and the ancient, mystic sages with their occultic techniques and practices, including astrology, medicine, numerology, logicianism, metallurgy, astronomy, philosophy, and of course, alchemy.²⁷ The Hsin-Hsin Ming describes a perfect essence, *the Tao*, which is the matrix/ blueprint of all creation.²⁸ Ancient Taoist tradition holds that a very tall (giant) and learned race, the Sons of Reflected Light, arrived in China from across the sea and taught arts and crafts.²⁹ Tribes were organized under powerful heroes who continued to worship their dead spirits and heroes alongside the immortals.³⁰ Three sage kings were established, who introduced a philosophy later written down into the Tao-The-Ching.³¹

This learned race likely dispatched the famous seven sages of Egypt, Central America, and India, who were believed to have come from Mu and Atlantis. This knowledge and philosophy was passed down through selected erudite families, until it was united with the Taoists,³² just as we will learn that Rex Deus did the same. In the late Han Dynasty, and by the third century C.E., the Five Bushels sect became the official lineage of the celestial masters and was passed down through specific families until 1969.³³ Taoism is another religion of Enoch; it will be reunited with its religious kin in the last days.

Continuing, Gnostics assert the Jerusalem church was merely an offshoot of Judaism, not a new, Christian religion as Pauline disciples allegedly assert, and that the Jerusalem church taught and celebrated Jesus as an enlightened prophet/master, not God or the Christ or the Messiah. Gnostics believe Jesus and the Jerusalem church were fixated with the pursuit of enlightened knowledge, gnosis, or the Way. Gnostics contend this mystic derivative of Judaism was, in truth, the Gnostic Order of the Essenes.

The fact of the matter is, however, that James and the early Jerusalem church promoted a sectarian form of Judaism that was not unlike the Essenes, who were also Ascetics and Nazrites in their approach.³⁴ But Christians and Essenes were, of course, separate and distinct movements. Gnosticism of this era was believed

developed through a Coptic Christian tradition in Egypt, which saw it descending from early Jewish Christianity, where James was a very important figure.³⁵ In fact, the most important Gnostic sect was the Basilidians of Egypt that adopted the Pythagorean philosophy and its unique doctrine of numerology. Remember, Freemasonry and Templarism also adopted Pythagorean philosophy and the Basilidian system of religion as their moral and philosophical bases.³⁶

The Judaism of the Essenes, the rabbis (Pharisees and Sadducees), and James all overlapped in their Judaic religious circles, but the centers of those circles certainly never overlapped, for each sect had separate and distinct spiritual centers.³⁷ Even so, the Sanhedrin was made up of seventy of the Princes of Priests, the heads of the twenty-four lines descended from Aaron and Moses, which presumably included all three Judaic factions,³⁸ but excluded the newly formed Christian movement.

The Pharisees were akin to the Greek Stoics in many aspects. They believed the soul was part of the Divine Spirit, which was released from its bodily prison upon death to rejoin the Divine Spirit; whereas impious souls went directly to a dark and terrifying cave for everlasting punishment. Pharisees did not believe in the judgment or the last days but were followers of fate, where all things occurred by God's Providence, and thus faith dictated all actions. Pharisees were more concerned with teaching the Torah in the synagogues than making the daily sacrifices. Josephus and the Pharisees viewed the Sadducees as lacking in true faith and as traitors who welcomed the Romans.³⁹

Nonetheless, the Sadducees were priests who committed to the daily sacrifices. Josephus rejected the approach of the Sadducees, who concentrated on a spartan observance of the Law and who had little consideration for fate and afterlife, for they did not believe in a heaven or hell. They did not believe that God was interested in whether humans did evil or good, nor were they receptive to the notion of a coming Messiah to overturn their comfortable world. The Sadducees, according to Josephus, viewed the Pharisees as religious maniacs, even though the distinctions between the two factions were blurred.⁴⁰ The main difference in the sects seems to have been the question of whether there is to be a physical resurrection or not.

Conversely, the Jerusalem church members did not view themselves as Christians but rather as Jews who followed in the

footsteps of the Jewish Messiah, according to Hershel Shanks. They did, however, follow a strict Judaic code when it came to the Law and the manner in which they lived their daily lives. The Jerusalem church was regarded as the Nazarene sect of Judaism,⁴¹ but in the spirit of biblical application and not the mystic application the Essenes followed.

On the other hand, the Essenes were Jewish monks who rejoiced in the arid dwellings of the desert. They shunned women, gave up wine, shared their possessions, and were a faction that Josephus admired in many ways. Essenes, according to Josephus, were gifted in prophecy and subsequently were big believers in fate—that fate governed all things. However, Josephus concluded the Essene sect was distorted with apocalyptic machinations; nor did he share the Essene fascination with angels and demons.⁴² I agree with Hershel Shanks, who states that the importance of Jesus' family and their early church leadership has been incredibly overshadowed, along with Christianity's important, originating Jewish roots, by the Gentile branch of Pauline and Peterine Christianity, which inherited the transplanted Roman Christian church. Even today, the Armenian church recognizes James as the patron of their Christian sect.⁴³

Gnostics contend vehemently that Paul's heretical doctrines gained in prominence only after the downfall of the Jerusalem church, when the Romans destroyed Jerusalem in 70 C.E., culminating in the institutionalization of Pauline Christianity through the Roman church and Constantine just after 300 C.E. Christians tend to view their church as descending from the Gentile branch of the church that included Paul and Peter as their main patriarchs and not from the Jerusalem church led by James, which withered after the destruction of Jerusalem. The Roman church became primarily the church of Peter and Paul, even though John and James were constitutive players, along with Peter and Paul, in the early Jerusalem church.⁴⁴ Gnostics contend then, the Roman church in an endeavor to suppress the truth has persecuted Gnostics and the truth ever since.

James, the first bishop of the early Jerusalem church, however, was not an enemy of Paul, or vice versa; Paul's Gentile doctrines worked in harmony with the Jerusalem church. Paul and James and their sects of Gentiles and Jews were not adversaries, as Gnostics would claim; James effectively mediated the two sects of Christianity, which had an everlasting effect.⁴⁵

The *Oxford Dictionary* notes Gnostics were a heretical sect among early Christians that claimed to possess superior knowledge, interpreting sacred writings through mystical philosophy.⁴⁶ The Essenes were the mysterious Gnostic people and sect that wrote the Dead Sea Scrolls. They thought of themselves as the Sons of Zadok, also known as the Sons of Righteousness. Moreover, the Dead Sea Scrolls testify to the fact that the Sons of Zadok became the community at Qumran; they were also known by other appellations, including the Sons of the Dawn and the Righteous Seed. Masonic authors Richard Leigh and Michael Baigent brought forth these alternate names—after their writing of *The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail* and, as noted by Hopkins, Simmons, and Wallace-Murphy, then underscored by Knight and Lomas—from Rex Deus families preserving their bloodlines. The *Sons of Zadok* is a puzzling Hebrew/Aramaic title identifying the descendants of a priestly lineage, which later became branded as Rex Deus sometime after the fall of the temple in 70 C.E.⁴⁷ This of course, was the founding organization of the European Rex Deus bloodline.

There is always an underlying assertion that Jesus was at the center of the Jewish rebellion because he was the inheritor of the Davidic bloodline, possessing the righteous claim to the Judean throne. The demystification of Jesus is supported by a very elaborate conspiracy inserted into the Jerusalem church, which weaves its way throughout C.E. history, whereby the Keepers of the Secrets valiantly guard secrets and the evidence thereof for fear of the wrath of the Mother Church (Catholicism). Gnostics support their conspiracy for secrecy by recalling genocides the church waged upon the early Gnostic sects of Mandaeans, Cathars, Templars, and other Gnostic groups, particularly through the infamous Inquisition.



SEX, LIES, AND FAIRY TALES

And if Christ has not been raised, our preaching is useless, and so is your faith. More than that, we are then found to be false witnesses about God, for we have testified that he raised Christ from the dead.

—1 Corinthians 15:14–15

What is the civilization-shattering secret Rex Deus apparently protects?

As Rex Deus's theory goes, Jesus was removed from the cross still alive. Gnostics proclaim that Jesus then married Mary Magdalene, and they begat at least two children.

Mary allegedly scuttled one child to France, and he settled in the area of Rennes Le Chateau, home of the Cathars, Merovingians, Essenes, Alains, Rex Deus, and Templars, the rebellious epicenter most of the heretical, investigative books mark as their start point. The other son was believed to have migrated to England, with Joseph of Arimathea. It is for these reasons the ultra-secret Priory of Sion then refers to Mary Magdalene by many pseudonyms, such as “the Chalice,” “the Holy Grail,” and “the Rose.”¹

In the 1890s, Father Sauniere purportedly discovered Cathar documents consecrated to Mary Magdalene in Visigoth ruins, encoded Priory of Sion secrets containing two astonishing genealogies chronicling the survival to the

Merovingian bloodlines. Sauniere became unaccountably wealthy thereafter, inexplicably building the Tower of Magdalene and erecting a statue of Asmodeus, the demon custodian of secrets and guardian of hidden treasures.²

Jesus' two sons are thought to be the source bloodlines for the Arthurian kings and the Merovingian kings. All of these Gnostic groups, also known as the Albi-Gens, found imaginative methods within the innocent and pastoral confines of legend and mythological literature, including the fairy tale concept, to preserve the even more ancient Ring Lord culture and Grail bloodlines. The Roman Mother Church was perpetually allegorized as an evil stepmother, witch, or impious potentate. The estranged princes and princesses represented the Grail/Ring bloodlines, with the key message of appreciation for the perpetuity of the San Greal/Holy Grail.³

Secrets to the bloodlines have been kept alive in such classic writings and legends as *Robin Hood*, the Holy Grail, Arthurian legends, fairy tales, and of course, the popular *Lord of the Rings* legends. This chapter and the ones that follow will provide evidence revealing a seemingly unified and determined effort to encode the genealogy of the allegedly combined Jesus and Nephilim bloodlines within some of the most famous pieces of children's and adult literature as a testimony to the validity of those bloodlines and with the hopes that someday the alleged descendant of Jesus will eventually regain the crown of a major European nation, and later, all Europe.

As Laurence Gardner puts it, all Grail and Ring lore; Arthurian tales; *Robin Hood*; the mythology of Dracula; and fairy tales, including such tales as *Cinderella*, *Sleeping Beauty*, *Peter Pan*, and others, stem from a common historical base and are all ingrained in the culture of the Ring Lords.⁴ Even the Grimm fairy tales, authored by Wilhelm Grimm and Jacob Ludwig, are pantheistic, antiquarian mythologies integrated into the German context and folklore, all designed to advance Volkische ideology⁵ that ultimately served the sinister objectives of Hitler and his pantheistic reign of terror.

Gardner goes on to write that Ring and Grail quests, in essence, are the same, and they include Tolkien's modern variation that includes fairies, elves, and magic. The Ring Quest is merely a parallel Grail quest. Tales of fairies, sprites, gnomes, elves, and all like beings questing for treasures at the foot of the rainbow and just as famous quests in antiquity for the Golden Fleece, the Emerald Tablets, and the Tables of Destiny are all the same figurative quest⁶ or mythos.

Dan Brown writes that tales about Gawain, the Green Knight, King Arthur, and Sleeping Beauty are all Grail allegories.⁷ He further notes that Victor Hugo's classic *The Hunchback of Notre Dame* and Mozart's *Magic Flute* are both Grail allegories brimming with Masonic and Egyptian symbols;⁸ *Magic Flute* was a fairy tale plot.⁹ Brown writes that Wagner's *Parsifal* was a tribute to Mary Magdalene and that Richard Wagner, Mozart, Beethoven, Shakespeare, Gershwin, Houdini, and Walt Disney were all Freemasons. In addition, Brown adds that Walt Disney and his corporation have endeavored to keep the Grail legends alive through animated productions such as *Cinderella*, *Sleeping Beauty*, *Snow White*, *the Lion King*, and *The Little Mermaid*, just to name a few. All are overflowing with mystical, religious allegories and imagery.¹⁰ In addition, Mark Booth writes that Lewis's *Narnia Tales* are steeped in Rosicrucian lore, while works by Reberlais, Nostradamus, Shakespeare, Wagner, and Bach are saturated with green language (Legominism), encryptions, and wisdom.¹¹

The renowned Merry Men of Sherwood Forest were symbolic of Mary's men (Magdalene), for they served as protectors of the bloodline and its conspiracy of secrecy, guarding the secrets of Jesus and His son's genealogy through Jesus' marriage to Mary. Robin, of course, represented the male inheritance of the royal bloodline in exile, while Maid Marion symbolized Mary Magdalene and their secret marriage. King John and the scurrilous sheriff of Nottingham symbolized the usurping of the holy throne by the Roman Church and its sanctioned monarchies from the rightful heirs. The throne of England in Rex Deus legend is the existing, reigning throne of David.¹²

The book *Rosslyn* documents that Gnostic Cathar refugees, gypsies, Rex Deus, and all Gnostic-based organizations were all linked and symbolized in the Robin Hood lore, represented by the varied Merry Men of Sherwood.¹³ Robin Hood tales were originally banned in Europe, for they mocked the accepted theology for both church and state of that time, while secreting within their conspiratorial allegories at their heart the so-called truth to the true, dynastic bloodline of Jesus. In fact, the Presbyterian parliament of Scotland in 1555 banned *Robin Hood* from being performed; it was particularly perplexed at the performing of *Robin Hood* at Rosslyn Castle.¹⁴ This is why *Robin Hood* tales found popularity among Rex Deus families of the Sinclairs and the Stuarts.¹⁵ In fact, Templar historian Steven Sora notes the Sinclair clans were known protectors of the gypsies; the gypsies would migrate to Rosslyn and play out stories of Robin Hood and the May Queen.¹⁶

Similarly, Holy Grail legends contain the same secrets encrypted into their lore. Grail romances from the twelfth century were a product of the Crusades (the Templars and Rex Deus), where Judeo-Christian material was grafted onto paganistic/Gnostic Grail lore. Baigent and Leigh write that the Grail romances grafted primitive magic from Grail lore (that we will come to learn later as *Dragon Sarmatian* lore), alongside Hermetic themes and allegories, onto Christian material.¹⁷ Grail legends do not hold the superficial meaning most have become accustomed to, where Joseph of Arimathea collected the holy blood of Jesus as He was being crucified into a chalice or goblet.

Some believe the Templar cult (Rex Deus) authored the Grail romances, because the Templars appear throughout the Grail legends.¹⁸ In fact, in the version authored by Wolfram Eschenbach, the Grail is protected by Templars.¹⁹ It is thought that Wolfram knew exactly who the Templars really were, as witnessed by his poem *Titurel, The Keepers of the Message*.²⁰ Certainly, the famous Grail author of the twelfth century, Chrétien Des Troyes, who wrote *Le Conte Del Graal*, wrote directly from Templar influence and from within the Templar

environment, according to Gardner, for Chretien closely communicated with the Templars, sharing significant associations with the order.²¹

In its originating Gnostic tradition, the Holy Grail held two distinct allegories, but both mean quite the same thing. Masonic authors conclude the Grail was symbolic for Jesus' children, the royal bloodline.²² The second allegory was a variation on the name *Holy Grail*, originally known as *sangraal*, or "holy or royal chalice." The variant spelling is *sangreal*, meaning "holy or royal blood." Later authors then split *sangreal* from its more ancient rendition into two words: San Greal.²³ According to Masonic writers, Grail legends were convenient vehicles of literature to conceal and keep the records of the separation of Jesus' sons, as well as the continuation of the bloodline. In this line of thought, Perceval, a descendant of Joseph of Arimathea,²⁴ was a priest king of an ideal kingdom (Atlantis), over which he reigned in secrecy. Perceval's son, Lohengrin, became the Swan Knight,²⁵ who was, and is, an important allegory in Grail, Templar, Gnostic, and pantheistic religious dogma.

The Holy Grail further represented an alternative apostolic succession to the pope of Rome. Joseph of Arimathea, according to Rex Deus lore, was the rightful successor to the Jerusalem church, not Peter, as asserted by Pauline Catholicism. Joseph was believed to be the guardian for the Grail children, as appointed by Jesus.²⁶ Now, understand that in Grail mythology, Joseph of Arimathea is thought to actually be "James the Just" in disguise.

Grail bloodlines seem to have been kept secret through two organizations elemental to the contemporary Genesis 6 Conspiracy: Rex Deus and the Priory of Sion. Both of these most secret of secretive organizations include members from many of the most famous families in Europe: the Hapsburgs, the Sinclairs, the Stuarts, and many more that are keys to Grail bloodlines. Gnostics, and in particular Rex Deus and their genitive groups, seem to be indicating they have so-called irrefutable evidence supporting their claims to the veracity of Grail bloodlines that would, if true and made public, depose

Pauline Christianity, reinstating Essene (Gnostic) Christianity, just as they perceive the Jerusalem church practiced. This, then, sets up the end game to the spurious belief that true Christianity is a mystical religion rooted to Judaic mysticism, which, in turn, owes its beginning to Moses, who learned the secret arts in Egypt and exported these secrets and religious beliefs to Israel, which Judaism is founded upon. Therefore, if Judaism originated in mysticism, from the alleged mystical Adept Moses, then, Judaism's offshoot religions of Christianity and Islam originate in mystical doctrines too.

In Gnostic, revisionist history, Moses is the infamous Pharaoh Akenhaten, also known as Amenhotep IV. Akenhaten was acknowledged to have been born in 1396 B.C.E. He was the son of Amenhotep III, the Pharaoh who ordered the killing of all male children (perhaps the abomination that inspired Moses to do the same to Egypt).²⁷

What seems more likely to me is that Akenhaten was the son of, or a descendant thereof, of the pharaoh who oversaw the Exodus, for this assertion aligns itself very well chronologically, when applying biblical chronology that dates the Exodus between 1450 and 1500 B.C.E. Further, the destruction of Santorini in the Mediterranean occurred circa 1450 B.C.E. and is readily drafted today as the genesis for the Exodus plagues levied against the Egyptians. But Akenhaten was not Moses, as the Gnostics proclaim.

Mystical legends propose that either Hermes or Abraham, or both, brought mysticism to Egypt, depending on which legend you prefer to put your faith in. Abraham supposedly learned mysticism from Nimrod and Melchizedek, and likely Hermes, as well.²⁸ This line of thought then links all the world religions neatly into one source, mysticism at Babel, and in particular links Christians, Muslims, and Judaism in to it, when Jesus has successfully been devalued to prophet status, all with the intent to reunite the world under the one so-called true religion of enlightenment.

All this will take place under the cover fire of many other deceptions. One can expect a convergence of signs and wonders displayed in all kinds of evil, all working with the

same common goal. Expect the alien phenomena to be part of this conspiracy, supported by great astrological signs (warnings) of stars and planets,²⁹ for this is what the term *signs* actually refers to. Collectively with the Mary cult, which will soon explode with its signs and warnings onto the global stage, and the Gnostic exposition of Jesus faking the Resurrection, the world is already primed for the fall of Pauline Christianity and the rise of the spurious world religion of old.

This will be a transformation of positive enlightenment, not a tumultuous revolution entrenched in violence. All avenues of human thought will converge together when Pauline Christianity falls. This will not be a tortuous affair for the world, save for the nay-saying saints. It will be a process that will seem so right, so positive, so enlightened, and so futuristic that the world will willingly unite under one religion and one government, eager to enhance their role at the table of galactic species. The world will be delirious with the thought of creating heaven on earth.

Do not expect a violent coup d'état, enslaving the world under oppressive tyranny. The world's population will herald the coming of the Antichrist with all the excitement for and hope of establishing heaven on earth. Remember as the false Christ, he will not be deemed to be pure evil but pure goodness. He will be, in the minds of the masses, the long-awaited Messiah, the hope of humankind. Eve did not reach to drink from the cup of Abominations from the evil hand of the Tree of Knowledge, but rather, she reached to eat the delicious fruit from the outstretched good hand, to learn knowledge and be like God. Evil comes with the good in all choices of independence.

Should all this not be enough, spurious forces will arrange the ultimate deception that will convince even the most cynical of the claims. The Antichrist, with the full support of Satan and all his powers, will recreate the resurrection from death of the Antichrist: "... one of the heads of the beast seemed to have a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed" (Rev. 13:3). The false messiah will create the illusion of death; will be martyred like Jesus (which for my money is unlikely);

or will fall to assassination by either a Christian zealot or a controlled, in-house conspiracy, and then he will be miraculously raised from the dead in a false resurrection. I would not be surprised if the horror-stricken Christians will be the ones who will endeavor to spare the world from the beast and his evil by engineering the assassination plot themselves. This, then, will resolutely convict the Christian zealots, in the popular view of world opinion, as fanatical foes of the World Order, incapable of ascending to a higher plane of existence.

It is under this veil of euphoric optimism that we must now look when we consider the diverse forces that are eagerly engineering an effective environment to assist humankind in its long-awaited, transitional leap into a higher plain of existence. Just as the forces of rebellion have always been at play, even since the dawn of the Adamites, so they are still at work today, with roots that clearly reach back to the Tree of Knowledge, Adam, and Eve. To this conclusion, then, we must diligently disassemble all the intricate geo-political knitting at work today, which is all neatly crocheted to the geo-economic organization and includes all of the handiwork the information age lends to this cause, while patching all the disparate, spurious branches together with one religious stitching.



THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR

The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders, and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing. They perish because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion so that they will believe the lie and so that all will be condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness.

—2 Thessalonians 2:9–12

Masonic legacies have inseparably linked themselves to far-off times, without adequate explanation, through the Knights Templar and the shadowy Priory of Sion.

How were Masons and Templars linked to the deviant Gnostic Christian offshoot?

How was the disingenuous Templar founding connected to the little known Masons, who predate Freemasonry?

Mason enclaves were nurturing havens for refugee Gnostics and Rex Deus. Craft legends recorded Masons participating disproportionately in the Crusades¹ compared to other European aristocracy. There can be little doubt Masonic agenda was quite different than the balance of participating Christendom. In 1096, Pope Urban II decreed the first Crusade because Muslims continually assaulted Christian pilgrims.² Masonic interests, though, were firmly focused on reclaiming Jerusalem for themselves and plundering away any temple treasure they could pillage.

Once the Christian Crusaders retook Jerusalem, an unanticipated, new order, sponsored by Mason/Rex Deus organizations, was unaccountably ordained by Papal Bull. This order was, of course, the Knights Templar, which originally consisted of nine founding members from European aristocracy; although, Rex Deus records indicate there were eleven. The original nine were not the poor, impoverished monks revisionist history would have us believe. All nine, or eleven, derived from important, royal Flemish and French families.³

Templar historians noted the order was opportunistically created as a ruse to protect Christian pilgrims as they journeyed to Jerusalem; this was an effective cover for the secretive Rex Deus (Masons/Essenes) and the Priory of Sion and their real mission at Jerusalem.⁴ Note, however, the Priory of Sion was the true power behind the Templars⁵ and their occultist agenda.

Rome had already charged another order, the Knights of St. John, with the responsibility for the protection of pilgrims.⁶ Thus, the Templar order was cloaked under the guise of protecting pilgrims, allowing them to excavate without oversight for secret documents and knowledge hidden beneath the temple ruins.⁷ With all this in mind, then, we are compelled to query: Who is this mysterious Masonic Order of Sion/Priory of Sion? What was their true agenda for creating the Knights Templar? In 1975, at Paris's Bibliotheque Nationale, parchments were discovered that became notorious as the *Les Dossier Secrets* that identified numerous members of an ultra-secret brotherhood, the Priory of Sion.⁸

The Priory of Sion, according Steven Sora, is a secret organization existing today that is over 1,000 years old; it has existed under several names during its life.⁹ According to Templar author Jean Markale, the Priory of Sion is thought in many circles to be an ancient order that played a significant role in shaping history.¹⁰ Brown notes the Priory of Sion was founded in 1099 as a secret

society by King Godefrois de Bouillon after conquering Jerusalem. The *Les Dossier Secrets* listed many famous people from history as past Grand Masters leading this organization. These included such luminaries as Leonardo Da Vinci, Victor Hugo, Robert Fludd, Robert Boyle, and Isaac Newton, to name a few.¹¹ The Priory is thought to be a secret society protecting ancient, secret knowledge and documents, which they intend to reveal to the world at some specific point in the future. De Bouillon is thought to have created this secret brotherhood because he feared the powerful secret his family had held since the time of Jesus would be lost.¹² The Priory of Sion is believed to hold the genealogies of Jesus' descendants that would, if revealed to the world, threaten Christianity as we know it today.¹³

One must note for the record, though, to date, no so-called bona fide, historical evidence has surfaced to support the suspicion that the Priory of Sion ever existed, but this so-called lack of evidence seems to be misdirection to me by powerful Rex Deus families. Additionally, Plantard, the last known Grand Master of the Priory¹⁴ has admitted to creating and planting the *Les Dossier Secrets* forgery. However, as noted by Gnostic writers (and seemingly from inside information), Plantard resigned from the Priory in 1984, due to the *Les Dossier Secrets* controversy, so his admission to creating forgeries was, in my opinion, misdirection and perhaps an endeavor to save his life. There appears to exist a disproportionate quantity of Masonic and Gnostic patronage endorsing the authenticity of the Priory of Sion and its history that make it difficult to discount its existence. To this end, Sylvia Browne also admits that there seem to be many accurate details and truths in the forgeries, leading one to ask: where did Plantard get his information?¹⁵ One wonders whether or not disinformation is now at work with regard to Plantard and the Priory.

The objective of this secret society has been to nurture and protect these alleged bloodlines of Jesus, those few members of the Merovingian bloodline who have survived into our age.¹⁶ Steven Sora believes the Knights Templar were organized to conceal the true motives of the Order of Sion, for their true motive was to reestablish the kingship of Jerusalem with French bloodlines descending from Jesus and Mary Magdalene.¹⁷ The Templars were, therefore, known as the Guardian Princes of the Royal Secret.¹⁸

Gardner further added that the main objective to the newly sanctioned Templar order was to excavate and retrieve the Templar Treasures,¹⁹ the knowledge and treasures of the Essenes, Solomon, Moses, Egypt, Hermes, and the antediluvians. DeBouillon met with Calabrian monks to revive the ancient Order of Sion and plot the establishment of the Templars. Calabrian monks were initiated into Pythagorean philosophy (Gnosticism). Thereafter, a conclave of Calabrians arrived in Jerusalem around 1090 C.E.²⁰ Gardner goes on to note that the Templars discovered surviving books from the Library of Alexandria, Essene works predating the life of Jesus, and a wealth of other treasures and knowledge.²¹

Brown confirms that the objective for the Templar order was to excavate the Jewish temple, all to find corroborating evidence from (Essene) documents confirming Godefrois's family secret,²² reuniting this lost treasure with the Visigoth treasure already located in Languedoc.²³ Excavation discoveries purportedly contained secret documents hidden during the Jewish revolt of 66–70 C.E., which challenged both the Roman Church and the New Testament doctrines.²⁴ The location to these dissident documents was likely referred to in the copper scroll from the Visigoth king Alaric and his plunder of Rome in 410 C.E.²⁵

According to Priory of Sion records, the temple organization was reestablished in 1099 C.E., in Jerusalem, and not necessarily created then. The elder organization was known as the Brothers of the Red Cross, which was the same emblem adopted by the Knights Templar, who then passed on this legacy to the Rosicrucians. The Brothers of the Red Cross was, of course, a Gnostic order originally established as the Sages of Light in Egypt by Ormus, known also as Ormessus, an Alexandrian allegedly converted by St. Mark. The Essenes were also supposedly connected with Ormus and his disciples until 1181 C.E. Markale testifies that the Brotherhood of the Red Cross was a fusion of the Essenes; the Johanites/Nazorenes; and Godfrois' group, the Priory of Sion.²⁶

The Priory of Sion then established the Knights Templar as its own private and subversive military arm, under a veil of legitimacy and integrity, through an official Catholic-sponsored organization (with the help of St. Bernard), which became fully accepted and integrated into mainstream Christianity. The Knights Templar, then, according to Markale, became an exoteric creation of an esoteric order, which was employed as a militia organization, subject in all respects to

the Priory of Sion.²⁷ Note also that the Templar Knights wore white garments, like those worn by the Essenes, until 1146 C.E., when St. Bernard authorized Templars to don the Red Cross, as well.²⁸

After the formation of the Templars, the Priory of Sion was thought to have merged into the Knights Templar, until the two orders split at the Cutting of the Elm in Gisors.²⁹ Even though the founding Templars, were considered Rex Deus, the guiding force behind the Templar creation, according to Marr, was sponsored by the shadowy Priory of Sion organization.³⁰ Through the Priory of Sion, the Templars were formidably funded in complete secrecy by various royal families of Europe, Rex Deus families. The Knights Templar, after all, were believed to be the official guardians of the Holy Grail,³¹ the Shroud of Turin, and the Ark of the Covenant. Templars, according to Marshal, always crop up in Grail literature³² and are believed by others to have been originally founded in the era of Arthur and Perceval as a cryptic Order of Grail Keepers.³³ Gardner wrote that the Templars were directly linked back to the Knights of the Round Table, the Sangreal Order of guardians for the Grail treasure and secrets.³⁴ This was the mystical Brotherhood of Great Heroes³⁵ that I will return to later. Lancelot of the Lake's heroic legacy later served as the archetype for the Knights Templar.³⁶

I find it both intriguing and troubling to note that the origins of the Knights Templar lie with Arthur, Perceval, and the Holy Grail over 600 years before their order came to public view in the twelfth century, which, in turn, connects back even further to the Brotherhood of the Red Cross. Paul Naudon wrote that the early Templar order abided by the rule of the Celtic Christian and Benedictine bishop from England, the famous St. Augustine, until 1128 C.E., when St. Bernard instituted an indelible new rule for the Templar order.³⁷

Craft legends recorded the Templars from their beginning ventured into ongoing communications with other secret societies from the Middle East, from which they adopted many of their doctrines. Of these secret societies, the Druids, the Gnostic Essenes, and the Islamic Gnostic Assassins held the closest ties to the Freemasons,³⁸ all organizations that held inexplicable ties to the Templars. In fact, as early as 1129, Hugh De Payen, first Grandmaster of the Knights Templar, led 300 knights allied with the Assassins of Persia on a siege of the city of Damascus. David Hatcher Childress wrote that the Assassins had formal ties to the Templars and almost joined the order, but the Templars did not meet their objectives, whatever those objectives were. Furthermore, many of the latter Knights Templar were, in truth, Palestinian by birth, totally fluent in Arabic and thoroughly familiar with the Assassins.³⁹

Assassin derived from the Arab word *asas*, meaning “guardians or guardian brothers.”⁴⁰ Almost all mystical groups ostensibly have an ancient name signifying either a *watcher* or a guardian of ancient knowledge. Assassins paid a tribute to the Templars through the twelfth century; although, the reasons for this are unknown today.⁴¹ In 1198, Bernard the Treasurer recorded the leader of the Assassins inexplicably treated the Templars as if they were royalty,⁴² but again, without explanation. Assassins served the Templars loyally as translators, interpreters, spies, ambassadors, and contract killers.⁴³

Assassins were additionally remembered as great builders, adopting their organizational structure from the Pythagoreans and the Egyptians. Assassins wore white robes and practiced a form of solar worship just as the Essenes,⁴⁴ the Great White Brotherhood, and the Templars did.

The Assassins were part of a mystical, Muslim sect, the Ishmaelites, whose founding leader was the famous Aga Khan, descendant of Mohammed; modern-day followers of this sect reside in Pakistan, India, and East Africa.⁴⁵ Ishmaelites are made up of three sects: Karmates, Ismailis, and Assassins. The Karmates focused on reform, which eventually shook the Muslim world, including Syria, Egypt, Persia, and India, leading to the Fatimid dynasty.⁴⁶ Previous to this, the Muslim prophet Mohammed's daughter, Fatima, married Mohammed's brother-in-law, Ali, which later established the Fatimid dynasty,⁴⁷ which dreamt of creating peaceful universalism in the world, under the doctrines of Amenhotep IV of the Armana dynasty,⁴⁸ who was known variantly as the infamous Pharaoh Akenhaten. The Fatimid dynasty also intentionally established a House of Wisdom that produced the initiate Hassan-I-Sabbah, who founded *Hashishim*, the Assassins.⁴⁹ Karmates thereafter organized themselves into professional guilds all containing hierarchal degrees and apprenticeship. Karmates also introduced Hellenic, Neoplatonic, Hermetic, and Sabian dogma into Islam through esoteric initiations.⁵⁰

The Templars appear to have adopted almost all of their organizational structure from the mystical Assassins, Karmates, and Ismailis. The Templars and the Benedictines also adopted much of the Arabic Mysteries and ancient knowledge. Arabs and mystical Muslims over centuries had developed alchemy into a synthesis of Egyptian, Chaldean, Jewish, and Hellenic practices before teaching this knowledge to the Europeans. According to Naudon, all this cryptic and ancient knowledge was then distributed throughout Europe via the Benedictine and Templar orders.⁵¹

It is from the Essenes Mackey believes the Templars adopted their heretical religion.⁵² The Templars were not the Catholic Christian order they portrayed themselves to be. They were, in truth, a secret order of Gnostics, who based their religion on mysticism in the tradition of the mystic Assassins and Essenes. Templars placed their beliefs in what they viewed was the true church that taught mysticism and reincarnation, the church that was suppressed and persecuted by the Roman Catholic Church,⁵³ the religion known as Gnosticism.

From the mystic Assassins, the Templars modeled their own organization, even to the extent that the Islamic Assassins were a secret society outwardly practicing Islam but inwardly practicing mysticism and renouncing Islam. Templars also outwardly practiced Christianity but inwardly denounced it, preferring to worship the global pantheon under the religion of the Gnostics. According to Geoffrey Higgins, the Assassins and the Templars were identical.⁵⁴ The Assassins organization, then, was the clandestine, mystical organization brought back to Europe, which flourished under its new Christian disguise and in the protection of the Roman Church; these founding seeds eventually led to the Templar's downfall as heretics.

In 1128, at the Council of Troyes, the Templars were granted the status of a Sovereign Order⁵⁵ and were adopted as the Holy Warriors of the Catholic Church,⁵⁶ whence they received enormous gifts from the great lords of Europe.⁵⁷ Templars were granted the right to retain all plunder pillaged from the Muslims under this edict, and they confiscated vast tracts of lands in Syria and Palestine until 1239 C.E.⁵⁸ Templar rise to power and prominence was swift; in 1139 C.E., Pope Innocent II granted the Templars international independence from any obligation to any authority other than himself.⁵⁹ This Papal Bull was prominently known as *Omne Datum Optimum*; it granted the Templar Order the unprecedented right to administer the law as the high justice in all the lands under its control. Templars were a law unto their own in the nations in which they resided. Templars subsequently administered high justice in Paris, under a great and legendary elm tree.⁶⁰ Elm trees are sacred in Gnosticism.

Omne Datum Optimum further enhanced Templar power through granting the Templar Order the ability to appoint its own priests and establish its own churches. This Papal Bull was reconfirmed in 1162 by Pope Alexander III. In 1188, Pope Gregory VIII declared the Templars did not have to bow to any bishop other than the pope; the Templars were then completely free from bishop oversight, authority, and inspections.⁶¹ Because of the support from St. Bernard and the Papal blessings, which brought forth the generosity of the European royalty, Templar wealth overflowed, which then transformed the Templars into one of the greatest military, political, economic, and religious forces the world has ever known, and it happened in less than fifty years. *Omne Datum Optimum* granted the Templar Order extravagant privileges that modified and expanded the Council of Troyes edict in uncontrollable ways. From this point on, the order became an official initiatory entity, according to Markale.⁶²

The Templars then converted their generous gifts by selling and exchanging them to acquire lands and buildings of their own choosing, which were strategically located near all the main arteries of commerce, thus making them necessary conduits between far-flung regions of Europe. These new lands were all located at strategic points, governing the economic, social, and political livelihood of all Europe.⁶³

Within a decade of their return from Jerusalem, Templars became the most influential body the world has ever known. They established the first international banking network and became the financiers for most of the thrones of Europe.⁶⁴ At the pinnacle of Templar power, at the close of the thirteenth century, Templars owned more than one-third of Paris, according to Paul Naudon.⁶⁵ The central Templar bank was situated in the Paris Templar Temple, which became the center for French finances.⁶⁶

By the middle of the twelfth century, the Templars had assembled considerable holdings in the Iberian Peninsula.⁶⁷ They established castles outside of Barcelona, at a place known as Montserrat, where legend has it that the Templars originally hid away the Holy Grail and the Ark of the

Covenant. Interestingly enough, Montserrat was the location where the Gnostic Essenes/ Rex Deus settled in the early centuries before Christ, along with settling in yet another enigmatic area of southern France known as Catalunya. Catalunya was the district the Templars migrated to after they were outlawed from Portugal,⁶⁸ a region known as “the Razes” around Rennes Le Chateau. Not coincidentally, this region was in Septmania that was not subject to direct French sovereignty.⁶⁹ This was also the mythical and mysterious region settled in by Mary Magdalene and her Grail progeny.

The Gnostic Cathars, too, were strongly allied with the Knights Templar. Cathars resided in southern France around Catalunya, the very same region that the pre-Christian Essenes and the Knights Templar later settled. All were Gnostics who were united in common cause. Catharism was a blend of ancient earth worship, eastern mysticism, Gnosticism, and aspects of Christianity. Some refer to Catharism as “western Buddhism,” a powerful religion that would have spread to all of Europe if not for the Albigensian Crusade in 1209 sponsored by the Roman Church. And what should not come as any surprise is that Catalunya was the region where the mythical Merovingian Fisher Kings reigned.⁷⁰

The Templars chose for their official emblem the Red Cross from the Gnostic/Essene Brotherhood of the Red Cross, the Order of Ormus, and the Sages of Light; whereas their sister order, the Gnostic Order of St. John, the Hospitallers, accepted the white cross as their emblem. The Templar Red Cross boldly flew as the official flag for Christopher Columbus’s first two vessels,⁷¹ suggesting the Templars somehow helped fund Columbus’s historic discovery of the Americas, furthering the Templar agenda at the same time.

When Jerusalem fell back into the hands of Islam in 1188, the Priory of Sion officially split away from the Knights Templar at a famous, legendary event recorded as The Cutting of the Elm at Gisors in Normandy. The Priory held the Templars responsible for the loss of Jerusalem and further accused the Templars of falling into disfavor through greed, which the Priory charged was a complete betrayal of their mission laid out by Hugh De Payen at the creation of the Knights Templar. From this point on, the Priory of Sion and the Knights Templar separated into divergent organizations. The Cutting of the Elm was symbolic, for this official separation signified that each organization henceforth had distinct and independent agendas to pursue. The Priory then scurried underground and into complete secrecy. It is thought that it was because of this strained separation the Priory of Sion stood by in silence at the dismantling of the Knights Templar in 1307.⁷²

Gisor, until that time, possessed a great elm tree that was famous for its size, age, and magnificence. The elm is of great allegorical significance in the Gnostic web of religious allegories, doctrines, and organizations, to which both the Priory of Sion and Knights Templar belonged. The French word for *elm* is *orme*, as in the Gnostic Ormus of Egypt. Ormus was the Gnostic St. Mark supposedly converted in Alexandria at the turn of the millennium. This was the Gnostic sect known variantly as Ormuzd, and Ahura-Mazda, of the ancient Persian Mazdean tradition⁷³ and Zoroastrianism, which all modern Gnostic, New Age, and Theosophist religions connect themselves back to in history. The Cutting of the Elm was just another unexplained event along the long road of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

In the early days after the suppression of the Knights Templar, any connection to the Templars would have been met with severe reprisals from all forces loyal to the Roman Catholic Church in all European nations, save one. Some surviving Templars sought refuge in sister organizations, such as the Knights of St. John, the Teutonic Knights, and others, but the powerful, along with the Templar wealth, all stowed away to Scotland, under the protection of the Sinclair family and Robert the Bruce.⁷⁴ Bruce was excommunicated by that time for murdering his rival to the throne in a Catholic Church.⁷⁵ Because of Bruce’s excommunication, his official recognition as King of Scotland by Rome did not come until pope John XXII lifted the excommunication in 1323,⁷⁶ long after the reestablishment in Scotland of the new Templar order, which was done in secrecy, under Scottish protection.

The Bruce clan was originally French, being known as “De Bruce.”⁷⁷ Lomas and Knight recorded that the Bruces were a Norman clan that was also Rex Deus.⁷⁸ Remember, as well, that Robert’s descendant James Bruce claimed to be a descendant of the Essenes, which were the originating Rex Deus cult. Through marriage, the Bruce clan gained a direct lineage from the McAlpin dynasty of kings that originated with the tribe of Scota and the kings of Dalriada and Tara of Ireland. This is why Bruce tried to unite the old kingdom of Ireland with Scotland when Bruce revolted against England.⁷⁹

According to Steven Sora, both the Bruce and Sinclair families had Norse roots before becoming French,⁸⁰ having arrived in Normandy with the Norse incursions. The Bruce clan, according to Naudon, was indeed a Flemish family from Normandy, whose family maintained Templar membership throughout the generations.⁸¹ Rollo was the Norseman who vanquished Normandy; William the Conqueror was his great, great, great grandson. The successful battle of Hastings by William the Conqueror put William's Rex Deus bloodline back on the English throne,⁸² which his Norse brethren had lost about thirty years before.

The De Bruce family also had long and strong ties to the powerful Sinclair clan. Both were Norman families that gained large English tracts of land for supporting William the Conqueror in 1066.⁸³ In 1062, before the famous battle at Hastings, Norman knights first arrived in Scotland and Ireland; these knights included William the Seemley St. Clair, whose descendant Henri St. Clair was a battle partner with Hugh De Payen, one of the founders of the Knights Templar.⁸⁴ Norse invaders had previously signed a treaty in 911 C.E. with the French that ceded Normandy to the Norse—this agreement, the Treaty of Saint-Claire-Sur-Epte⁸⁵ is the origin of the Sinclairs' adopted name.

Both the Sinclairs and the Bruces later had a falling out with William the Conqueror and migrated north to Scotland, where they allied themselves to Malcolm III. Henri St. Clair became the first Earl of Rosslyn and founder of the Sinclair family dynasty that eventually built Rosslyn Chapel. The Sinclair clan later became the Grand Masters of the Freemasons of Scotland.⁸⁶ King Malcolm III of Scotland granted William St. Clair the lands at Rosslyn and then made William's son, Henri, the Earl of Rosslyn. Henri St. Clair took an active part in the first Crusades as part of the originating and founding Knights Templar.⁸⁷

William Sinclair exemplified the power of his family through his deeds and titles. He was renowned as the Earl of Caithness, the last St. Claire Earl of Orkney, the Baron of Rosslyn, Chancellor and High Admiral of Scotland and Lord Sinclair.⁸⁸ The Sinclairs were remembered fondly as the last of the Norwegian Jarls.⁸⁹ William Sinclair of Rosslyn, Scotland, was believed, according to Templar authors, to have been a member of a secret society (Rex Deus) that preserved important, ancient knowledge and also knowledge concerning the Holy Grail, the Holy Blood of the Merovingian dynasty, and information on the undiscovered continent across the Atlantic.⁹⁰ William Sinclair was both Rex Deus and a member of the Knights Templar.



THE PRIORY OF SION

They make their tongues as sharp as a serpents; the poison of vipers is on their lips. Keep me O Lord, from the hands of the wicked; protect me from men of violence who plan to trip my feet. Proud men have hidden a snare for me; they have spread out the cords of their net and set up traps for me along my path.... do not grant the wicked their desires, O Lord, do not let their plans succeed or they will become proud.

—Psalm 140:2–8

Why were the Templars part of a greater secret society and movement that held wistful ambitions to restore the Merovingian dynasty to power?¹ Merovingians were legendary kings whose bloodlines (allegedly) originated back to Jesus.²

Who and what was the ultra-secret Priory of Sion?

David Hatcher Childress notes that the Sinclair clan became the Scottish guardians for the preservation of the Templar/Rex Deus/Priory of Sion/Gnostic dreams. The Scottish/Templar alliance began in 1128, when Templar founder Hugh De Payen met with King David I of Scotland (no doubt at the instigation of one of the founding Templar Knights, Henri Sinclair) after the Council of Troyes and after which St. Bernard De Clairveaux (curiously and suspiciously) integrated Scotland's Celtic Christian Church within the opulent (but secret) Gnostic Cistercian Order,³ which also hid itself within Catholicism. When King David I ascended to the throne, the Celtic Christian Church was ailing financially, and the elders felt that it could best survive inside the protective wrap of St. Bernard's wealthy, influential, and powerful Cistercian Order. The Cistercian Order was not attached to Rome, and for some reason, it was permitted by Rome to operate almost as a separate and autonomous arm at that time. Thus, all the abbeys of Scotland then became Cistercian Abbeys.⁴

Both King David I and his sister subsequently married into the Flemish House of Boulogne, the variant spelling used by authors denoting the House of Godefrois de Bouillon, the other driving founder of the Templars.⁵ The David I family made further marriage covenants later with the Hughes De Payen family and other Crusader kings of Jerusalem.⁶ More specifically, the Sinclairs held membership in both the Templar and Priory of Sion organizations; they were the inheritors of both treasures that included the genealogies that allegedly substantiated their clandestine kingship claims,⁷ the San Greal.

One must peruse and investigate the curious list of Grand Masters, the leaders of the Priory brotherhood are listed below by descending dates as to their tenure, and as recorded in *Les Dossier Secrets*, to fully comprehend the unanticipated connections

surreptitiously linking the Templars, Rex Deus, Priory of Sion, the Sinclairs, and the famous people of history who fostered the underground Gnostic movement:

Jean Gisors (1188–1220)	Rene D’Anjou (1418–1480)
Marie De Saint-Claire (1220–1266)	Iolande De Bar (1480–1483)
Guillaume De Gisors (1266–1307)	Sandro Botticelli 1483–1510)
Edouard De Bar (1307–1336)	Leonardo Da Vinci (1510–1519)
Jeanne De Bar (1336–1351)	Connetable De Bourbon (1519–1527)
Jean De Saint-Claire (1352–1366)	Ferdinand De Gonzaque (1527–1575)
Blance D’ Evereaux (1366–1398)	Louis De Nevers (1575–1595)
Nicolas Flamel (1398–1418)	Robert Fludd (1595–1637)
J. Valentin Andrea (1637–1654)	Maximillian De Lorraine (1780–1801)
Robert Boyle (1654–1691)	Charles Nodier (1801–1844)
Isaac Newton (1691–1727)	Victor Hugo (1844–1885)
Charles Radclyffe (1727–1746)	Claude Debussy (1885–1918)
Charles De Lorraine (1746–1780)	Jean Cocteau (1918–1963)

Pierre Plantard is thought to be the last known reigning Grand Master.⁸ Note that this list of Grand Masters oddly does not date back to its founding in 1099.

The Gisors are the prominent Rex Deus clan from Normandy, where the Gnostic Cutting of the Elm ceremony occurred, which severed the direct ties between the Priory of Sion and the Templar Order in 1188. Jean De Gisor was likely present at the Cutting of the Elm as Lord of the Normandy fortress of Gisor,⁹ and then he likely accepted his position at the head of the separated Priory at that point in time. The Templar Order then elected its own independent Grand Masters from that point forward. Jean was the grandfather to a later Priory Grand Master, Guillaume De Gisor, who was noted for transforming the Priory of Sion into Hermetic Freemasonry.¹⁰ Jean also married into the Saint-Claire family, marrying the next Priory Grand Master, Marie De Saint-Claire.¹¹

Edouard De Bar was the grandson of Edward II, king of England; he also married into the House of Lorraine. Edouarde was the grand nephew of Guillam De Gisor’s wife, Iolande De Bar. The De Bars are thought to have held high levels of Merovingian bloodlines. Jeanne De Bar was the elder sister to Edouarde and was regent of the Comte of Bar.¹² Iolande De Bar was the daughter to Rene D’Anjou and the first knight of Rene’s Order of the Crescent. Iolande was recognized as the Protectress of Lorraine, with her son, also named Rene, becoming the Duke of Lorraine, who was tutored by Georges Antoine Vespucci, a chief patron and sponsor of the painter Botticelli.¹³

Blanche D’ Evereaux was the daughter of King Navarre, who inherited the Comptes of Longueville and Evereaux located immediately adjacent to Gisors. Blanche later became the Countess of Gisors in 1359 C.E. She was a noted alchemist and worked extensively on alchemy in Languedoc during the fourteenth century. She was also thought to be a large patron of Nicolas Flamel.¹⁴

Nicolas Flamel was a writer, as well as a trader and copyist of rare books, whereby he acquired a high level of skill in mathematics, alchemy, the Kabbalah, and Hermetic thought. Nicolas became tremendously wealthy, gaining the respect of future generations, including that of Isaac Newton, who is affirmed to have read every one of Nicolas’s works.¹⁵

Rene D’ Anjou, celebrated as “Good King Rene,” was one of the more important kings in European culture immediately preceding the Renaissance. Rene held many royal titles, including the Count of Bar, Duke of Lorraine, King of Aragon, King of Jerusalem, and many more. Rene’s Uncle Louis was Cardinal De Bar. Rene was the

grandfather of the Rene D'Anjou who accompanied Joan of Arc and who was the son of Iolande De Bar. Rene was also father to Iolande De Bar.¹⁶ Note Rene's King of Jerusalem title.

Sando Botticelli, also known as Sandro Filipepi, maintained the Medicis, the Estes, Gonzagas, and the Vespuccis as his patrons. Botticelli tutored under Filippo Lippi and Mantegna, who were both patronized by Rene D'Anjou. Sandro studied alchemy and Hermetic thought under Verrocchio, who also taught Leonardo Da Vinci.¹⁷ Botticelli was heavily influenced by Ficini in his creations, as were many other Neo-Platonist artists of the Renaissance, who blindly trusted in their pursuit of rediscovering ancient secrets.¹⁸ One of the earliest known decks of tarot cards was ascribed to Botticelli and Mantegna.¹⁹

Da Vinci was well acquainted with Botticelli through their joint apprenticeship to Verrocchio, while the Medicis, Estes, and Gonzagas also patronized Da Vinci.²⁰ Da Vinci was a known alchemist, homosexual, and a worshipper of nature's divine order. Da Vinci was known to encrypt Gnostic and pagan symbolism into his paintings; he was recognized as the Keeper of Secrets, ingeniously concealing clues to those secrets in his art.²¹ Da Vinci, of course, was also a Rosicrucian.²² Between 1515–1517, Da Vinci was attached as an engineer to the Viceroy of Languedoc and Milan, Charles De Montpensier, known also as Connetable De Bourbon.²³

Connetable De Bourbon/Charles Montpensier was the single most powerful lord in France in the early sixteenth century. He was the son of Claire De Gonzaga, and his sister married the Duke of Lorraine, the grandson of Iolande De Bar and great grandson of Rene D'Anjou.²⁴

Ferdinand De Gonzague, variantly recorded as Ferrante De Gonzaga, was the son of Isabelle D'Este, one of Da Vinci's prominent patrons along with the Gonzaga family.

Louis De Nevers, the Duke of Nevers, was, in fact, Louis Gonzaga, the nephew of Ferrante De Gonzaga. Louis's brother married into the Hapsburg family, and his daughter married the Duke of Longueville, a title held by Blanche D'Evereaux. Louis maintained close relations with Robert Fludd and other esoterics, who enthusiastically anticipated the forming of the Rosicrucian order.²⁵

Robert Fludd is said to have inherited John Dee's mantle as England's leading proponent for esoteric thought, writing and publishing prolifically on esoteric subjects and Hermeticism. Fludd was never confirmed as actually being a Rosicrucian (even though he likely was), but Fludd warmly endorsed the fledgling Rosicrucian orders, declaring that the highest good was the Magia, Kabbalah, and Alchymia of the Brothers of the Rosy Cross.²⁶ Fludd was a celebrated Kabbalist, according to Booth,²⁷ who steadily ascended the mystical pyramid and achieved an esteemed position in the London College of Physicians.²⁸

Johan Valentin Andrea was the son of a Lutheran minister and a theologian. Andrea became a deacon of a small town near the Lorraine region but was also thought to have been a member of an ultra-secret society of Hermetic or esoteric initiates.²⁹

Robert Boyle spent a considerable period of time in Florence, under the patronage of the Medicis, where he helped the Medicis to resist papal pressures and extended support for scientists and esoterics, who included Galileo. In Geneva, Boyle learned demonology and esoteric subjects. When Boyle returned to England, he offered his allegiance to the Stuarts and began to work towards the creation of the Royal Society/Invisible College. Boyle's closest associates in England were Isaac Newton and John Locke.³⁰

Boyle frequently sojourned to southern France, spending substantial time in Toulouse, Narbonne, Carcassonne, and Rennes-le-Chateau to examine Inquisition documents regarding the Cathars. Boyle was known to embark upon spiritual pilgrimages to honor the graves of Rene D'Anjou and Nostradamus, as well as pilgrimages to Marseilles, where Mary Magdalene allegedly had taken the Holy Grail.³¹ Boyle published manuscripts regarding alchemical treatises and was thought to be a member of a secret Hermetic society,³² while others confirmed Boyle was a Rosicrucian.³³

Isaac Newton descended from Scottish nobility and was educated at Cambridge; he was elected to the Royal Society/Invisible College in 1672 C.E., where he met and maintained ties with Robert Boyle and John Locke. In 1703 C.E., Newton was elected as the president of the Royal Society, where he fostered close relationships with Charles Radclyffe and Jean Desaguliers, one of the leading figures in the astonishing proliferation of Freemasonry across Europe.³⁴

Newton was a practicing alchemist and a fan of the Rosicrucian Manifestos, as well as alchemical writings authored by Nicolas Flamel. Newton believed Judaism was an ancient repository for divine knowledge that was largely corrupted and lost; he also believed some of this lost knowledge had filtered down through Pythagoras. Newton was known to publicly question the authenticity of the New Testament and the divinity of Jesus, believing certain passages had been corrupted in the fifth century C.E.; meanwhile, he was an occultic aficionado, avidly studying Gnostic heresies.³⁵ It should not be surprising to learn Newton was also a Rosicrucian.³⁶

Charles Radclyffe came from an influential Northumbrian family. His mother was an illegitimate daughter of Charles II via his mistress Molly Davis. Radclyffe, then, was of royal blood and was the cousin to "Bonnie" Prince Charlie Stuart. Radclyffe was a staunch supporter of the Stuart causes his entire life.³⁷

Charles De Loraine was indoctrinated in the Jacobite cause from childhood. His father had offered refuge to the exiled Stuarts at Bar-le-Duc. Charles's brother, Francois Lorraine, married an Austrian princess, Maria Theresa, and Charles later married Maria Theresa's sister Maria Anne,³⁸ both of the Hapsburg dynasty. In 1761, Charles became the Grand Master of the Teutonic Order, a latter-day, chivalric, Germanic version of the Knights Templar and Hospitallers.³⁹

Prussia was included among the Ordensland, the home of the Teutonic Knights, an organization that operated out of the reach of the pope and Catholicism, as a nation state headed by a Grand Master and which included unexplained members such as Henry Sinclair of Rosslyn; Henry II of England; and two Stauffenbergs, who further boasted two family members listed as Hospitallers.⁴⁰

The Teutonic Knights were a very powerful organization that enjoyed the same privileges and powers possessed by the Knights Templar and the Knights of St. John, supported by papal and emperor charters. It was an order that garnered white mantles and black crosses, an order where all had to be German, and an order that owned a large part of Prussia.⁴¹ The Teutonic Knights peaked in power and influence by the end of the fourteenth century. They faded from view in 1525 C.E., during the rise of Martin Luther and under the guidance of Grand Master Hollenzollern, the ancestor of Fredrich I of Prussia, circa 1701.

The Teutonic Knights, according to Baigent and Leigh, were an ascetic order of warrior monks, who were documented by author Heinrich Von Treitschke as highly pan-Aryan, racist, and of Volkische ideology.⁴² This was the indelible, clandestine order that Hitler established the SS upon. Moreover, they were an order that endorsed

Augustine's "rule of life," in addition to the ordinary monastic vows, which included special obligations to fight against Christian enemies and to help the sick and injured.⁴³ Augustine was a murky bishop with an equally dubious order we will cover shortly.

In 1770, the nephew of Charles De Lorraine, Maximillian Lorraine, was appointed the coadjutor of the Teutonic Order and became its Grand Master, after the death of Charles in 1780 C.E.. He was variably known as Maximillian Von Hapsburg and was the son of Maria Theresa Hapsburg and Francois Lorraine. Maximillian was a staunch supporter of the arts, who patronized both Beethoven and Mozart and to whom Beethoven dedicated his first symphony. Maximillian's sister was the famous Maria Antoinette Hapsburg/Lorraine. Maximillian was widely suspected to be a member of an ultra-secret society and was known to have consorted openly with the members of the Craft (Freemasonry), including Mozart.⁴⁴

Charles Nodier's father was a very highly esteemed Freemason and a member of the Jacobites. After the French Revolution, Charles's father was the mayor of Besancon and the president of the town's revolutionary tribunal. Besancon was famous as a hotbed for subversion for many years. Charles was a voracious writer of books, with a wide range of subjects. He eventually turned against the French Rebellion and was also known to be an adversary against Napoleon.⁴⁵

Victor Hugo's aristocratic family was from Lorraine; he was born in Besancon in 1802. By age seventeen, Hugo was already a fervent disciple of Charles Nodier, from whom Hugo acquired knowledge about Gothic architecture that figured prominently in *The Hunchback of Notre Dame*. Nodier and Hugo, along with his brother, established a publishing house in conjunction with Nodier's editorial direction. Hugo was known to be deeply spiritual but was publicly and militantly anti-Trinitarian and also repudiated the divinity of Jesus. Hugo, because of Nodier's influence, was deeply immersed all his life in Gnostic, Kabbalistic, esoteric, and Hermetic thought, and he also was a Rosicrucian.⁴⁶

Claude Debussy came to know Victor Hugo through the poet Paul Verlaine. Claude later set a number of Hugo's compositions to music. Debussy cryptically penned a world-famous opera from a popular Rosicrucian play entitled *Axel*. Debussy's circles were known to be deeply anchored in esoterica, and they consorted with all the prominent names in the French Occult Revival.⁴⁷

Jean Cocteau was raised in an environment close to the corridors of power, in a politically prominent family. Cocteau always had access to powerful political leaders, as witnessed by his considerable currency with De Gaulle. Cocteau was also active in the redecoration of the Gothic cathedrals, such as Notre Dame, and did some writing regarding historical Rex Deus figures.⁴⁸

All the Grand Masters of the Priory of Sion, including the Sinclair family members, were powerful European nobility or powerful elitists of academia. All were occultists, Rex Deus, Rosicrucians, or Gnostics; all toiled dutifully in their tasks for the Genesis 6 Conspiracy and were connectable to an obscure, universal organization—the hidden hand of history. The Priory of Sion Grand Masters were the architects for the Templar Order, the Freemasonry movement, the Rosicrucian orders, and the Illuminati, all of whom they control and lead to this very day.

This ultra-secret organization, in all likelihood, is the very same vicious and diabolical cult at the root of the Jewish conspiracies. Even though these powerful groups have alleged Jewish genealogies connecting them back to King David, they are not the true, dynastic descendants of Judah, David, and Jesus. Rex Deus and its puppet organizations are a dangerous rogue cult loyal to Lucifer and dark angels; they are mystics and pagans.

Rex Deus authors are likely the reticent scribes of the evil and covert *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion*, from which most of the misunderstood and misguided Jewish conspiracies originate. This subversive document first came to public light towards the end of the nineteenth century.⁴⁹ It first surfaced in Russia in 1895⁵⁰ and then was published in newspapers twice at later dates. The Russian secret police published it in 1903, claiming that an ultra-secret group led by Jews and Freemasons controlled most of the world's international banking, judiciary, and media and were bent on establishing world government.⁵¹ The *Protocols* were further published in 1905–1906, in pamphlets from a press controlled by a right-wing secret society called the Black Hundreds.⁵²

The first known mention of the *Protocols* came about by a daughter of a Russian general, Justine Glinka, who resided in Paris and purportedly purchased the documents for the Czar in 1884; although, the documents are believed to be much, much older.⁵³ Glinka, according to Greer, was a Theosophist and spy for the Russian police.⁵⁴

The *Protocols* document was first published in book format in 1897, by Philippanov, and again in 1901, by Professor Sergius Nilus in his book *The Great within the Small*, which was then put on display in the British Museum (August 10, 1905).⁵⁵ A second publication of Nilus's book was destroyed by the Russian Kerensky regime in 1917.⁵⁶ During the Russian rebellion, the *Protocols* were standard reading among conservative opponents of the Bolsheviks.⁵⁷ All other copies were further destroyed by the Kerensky regime, which shot on sight anyone who possessed a copy.⁵⁸ A reporter posted in Moscow for the *Morning Post*, a Mr. Marsden, translated the *Protocols* into English in 1920, and that translation is the standard copy now available.⁵⁹

The *Protocols of Zion* were then adopted by Hitler's National Socialism after World War I. Hitler often quoted from the *Protocols* in his writings and speeches, and they were inserted into German text books in school.⁶⁰ No doubt the future Antichrist will also rely upon and quote from these abominations.



THE SINCLAIRS

For God has put it into their hearts to accomplish his purpose by agreeing to give the Beast their power to rule, until God's words are fulfilled.

—Revelation 17:17

What can we learn about the infamous Sinclairs of Scotland? What is their hidden connection to Templarism's evolution into Freemasonry?

The Saint-Claire Grandmasters of the Priory of Sion were, of course, the Sinclairs of Freemasonry and Scotland. Marie was descended from Henry De Saint-Claire, who accompanied Godefrois de Bouillon on the First Crusade.¹ Marie Sinclair married Hugh De Payan, also of Templar fame.² Jean De Saint-Claire, of the Sainte-Claire Sur Epte, was additionally descended from the Houses of Chaumont and Gisor, just as the De Bar family was.³ According to Robert Lomas, the Sinclairs were the famous founders of Freemasonry,⁴ to whom the Scottish Freemasonry branch is fiercely loyal.

William Sinclair was the Grand Master to whom a great and ancient lineage is attributed.⁵ The Sinclairs adopted the Gaelic title “Earls of Rosslyn,” after the name of the town, around 1100 C.E., when Henry St. Clair returned from the First Crusade; it's a title that translates as “ancient knowledge passed down the generations.”⁶ Freemasons believe Rosslyn Chapel was built to be a memorial and a safe place for the

excavated Jerusalem scrolls⁷ and other ancient treasures and knowledge. Masonic historians hail Rosslyn Chapel as the missing link connecting the Knights Templar to Speculative Freemasonry.⁸ William Sinclair built Rosslyn Chapel between 1441 and 1486 C.E.⁹

The Sinclair clan presided over the surviving Templar organization in Scotland, called The Order of Heredon. The Templars survived in Scotland under the guise of a trade organization (Masonry), while the Sinclair clan inherited the role as guardians for Freemasons, as well as concealers of the Knights Templar within those organizations. Sora notes the Sinclairs preserved the Templars as guardians to the Templar organization, hiding both the Templar and the Priory of Sion treasures at Rosslyn and later at Oak Island in Nova Scotia. As a reward for the protection of the Templars, Sora added that the Sinclair clan was granted guardianship of the newly Sinclair-founded and sponsored Freemasonry organization.¹⁰ Even today, Freemasonry honors and preserves its Templar heritage with the honored Order within Freemasonry, the Masonic Knights Templar, or KTs.¹¹

The underground Templars first set their ambitions on creating an independent Scotland, from which they then planned the creation of the United States and Brazil from secretive knowledge they had about the continents across the Atlantic.¹² This ambition came to fruition through the newly formed Freemason organizations and its genitive organizations. This, then, explains the Sinclair obsession with the then yet undiscovered continents and sheds light on the formidable influence Freemason organizations flexed and still flex over both Brazil and the United States. The Sinclair support of Columbus's mission also explains why the explorer's ships carried the Templar flag.

The United States was founded on the Templar belief of a New Atlantis and that a Golden Age had once existed in the ancient past and will rise once more in the New Age of light.¹³ And to this end, Hancock and Bauval note that Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Jefferson, Thomas Paine, and George Washington collectively toiled to create a new utopian city

(Washington City) for this New Atlantis, which contained esoteric allegories in its construction to Freemasonry and its ancient history. In fact, Marquis De Lafayette presented George Washington with a Masonic apron that contained the All-Seeing Eye in 1793, during the laying of the cornerstone ceremony for the future Washington City.¹⁴

King Robert the Bruce was rewarded with his Templar patronage at Bannockburn in 1314.¹⁵ Templars trained the Scots in preparation for the inevitable war against the English King Edward II. Templar gold exported from France was utilized to purchase arms from Ireland and the Dalriada kingships of Tara. Remember, from 1314 to 1319, Robert the Bruce's brother was the king of Ireland.¹⁶ The Knights Templar saved the day by rushing the battlefield, totally surprising the English, late in the day, when the English were exhausted. They slaughtered the vulnerable English army. The Knights Templar were the best-trained militia in Europe at that time. The fresh force of knights flooded the battlefield with banners waving, clearly identifying who they were.¹⁷

History, however, has naively recorded this turning point in history as untrained Scottish servants valiantly taking up the cause with the arms of their masters, rushing the battlefield and saving the day for the Scots. Freemasonry legends like The Legend of Bruce support this alternative line of Scottish history. Bannockburn, in other legends, was believed secured by the Templars and led by the famous Sir William Sinclair,¹⁸ credited with sponsoring refugee Templars.

The Templars then began their transformation into newly accepted Freemasonry organizations that were based out of Rosslyn Castle, under the protection of William Sinclair.¹⁹ Under King Bruce, the Templar Order restructured into a kind of secret church that was, of course, completely independent of Rome; it contained abbots and bishops, but no pope,²⁰ and that structure no doubt influences the religious and esoteric parts of Freemasonry to this day.

Bruce constituted another new order for Templar Knights, the Rosy Cross, after the Roman excommunication was lifted in 1323, to ensure secrecy and to camouflage the order for all

those knights who were particularly valiant at Bannockburn.²¹ This order was likely awarded to ensure the legacy of the Knights Templar and the ancient Gnostic/Essene/Priory organization of the Brotherhood of the Red Cross. All this encourages one to speculate about what influence this genitive order had, or has, on the highly elevated and esteemed Masonic Order of the Rosicrucians; they are all likely one and the same order.

Bruce additionally promoted the Templar Knights to the positions and authority of the official guardians and bodyguards for Scottish kings. This order was further supported and promoted by the subsequent Stuart kings.²² The Order of the Rosy Cross combined with the Heredon of Kilwinning Order to form the Royal Order of Scotland, which was to always have the king of Scotland as the head of the order. The Heredon Order was originally formed in the twelfth century by David I,²³ the same Scottish king that began official ties to the Knights Templar from their inception. Greer notes that the Golden and Rosy Cross order was an ancient and important German Rosicrucian order that boasted they entered Britain during the days of King Arthur.²⁴

Wolfram Von Eshenbach cryptically affirmed the Templars were Grail guardians from a Hermetic, secret society, that was complete with reticent rituals, initiation, and an agenda to attain world domination.²⁵ The Templars believed they were the inheritors of secret, ancient knowledge that dated all the way back to Atlantis,²⁶ as well as preservers of knowledge dating back to the Great Pyramid and Solomon.²⁷ Templars believed that they were the Elect, the “Fate Darlings” of Wolfram’s poem *Titirel*; they believed they were the Keepers of the Message that will eventually dominate the world.²⁸



ST. BERNARD AND THE BENEDICTINE MONKS

Hiram king of Tyre replied by letter to Solomon: "Because the Lord loves his people, he has made you their king.... I am sending you Hiram Abi, a man of great skill, whose father was from Tyre. He is trained to work in gold and silver, bronze and iron, stone and wood, and with purple and blue and crimson yarn and fine linen."

—2 Chronicles 2:11–14

According to Markale, the Templar Order was an initiatory order, elitist, and double-faced.¹ It was a hypocritical order that secreted another secret order, which was completely different than what was on display for the world.²

So how and why were Templars permitted to become a powerful, Christian-endorsed order when they believed Jesus was not God?

Templars believed Jesus was just another prophet, like Mohammed and Buddha. Initiates were expected to spit upon the cross, denying Jesus as the Christ. Article 4 from The Secret Rule of the Order states that no prince or high priest knew the truth, for if they had, they would not have worshipped the cross of Christ. The Secret Rule of the Order of the Templars made a distinction between the regular (lower) members and the Consoled Brothers (the Adepts), who were the Keepers of the Message. The Secret Rule of the Order was set down in *The Book of Baptism of Fire and the Secrets Set Down by the Master Roncelin*. Consoled Brothers derive not by coincidence from the Gnostic Cathars, the *Perfecti*, meaning those who have received the *Consolamentum*. The Consoled Brothers were the "Pure Ones" who were already in contact with the divine, ready to rejoin the kingdom of light from where they were driven during the revolt of the [fallen] angels; only the Consoled Brothers knew the Secret Rule of the Order.³

The Templars formally recognized Article 5, which declared Christians, Saracens, Jews, Greeks, Romans, French, and Bulgarians as equals; whereas Bulgarians were the *Bogamils*, the ancestors of the Cathars. In addition, Article 4 of the Roncelin Document details the secret that only Consoled Brothers know, the secret that remains hidden from the children of the "New Babylon" (as in end-time Babylon), that the purpose to the Templar Order was not to protect pilgrims but rather to conquer the world and establish a united kingdom (world government), which the grand monarch (Antichrist) will reign over.⁴ These beliefs remain alive and well in the contemporary Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

By 1127, the Templar excavations in Jerusalem were completed.⁵ They were believed to have retrieved the Ark of the Covenant, treasures of gold, the vast knowledge of Solomon,⁶ and other knowledge from the ancients and the Essenes. Again, according to Knight and Lomas, authentic Enochian literature and knowledge that contained the ancient, antediluvian knowledge hidden in the temple's secret vaults by Solomon and again later by the Essenes was also thought to be obtained by the Templars.⁷

Thus, the Templars believed they were the angels designated to guard the Stone (of heaven), the Holy Grail. The Templar Order was created to protect the allegorical Grail; antediluvian secrets; and illicit, heavenly knowledge. According to Wolfram and reaffirmed by Markale, once Templar descendants determine the destined individual, the authentic king of the San Greal, the New Kingdom (the new Atlantis) will be reborn and reigned over by this great monarch. It is at Gisors Castle (where the Cutting of the Elm occurred), at the Governors Tower that forms the main

entrance to the town on a street called *the Grande Monarque*, where this grand monarch will make his grand appearance before unifying the brotherhood of all men.⁸

The end of the eleventh century marked the arrival of Gothic architecture.⁹ The builders of these “New Gothic” cathedrals thereafter, and without explanation, utilized triangles and snakes for their primary decorative motifs to inscribe upon their works.¹⁰ This New Gothic art replaced the Old Gothic art known variantly as *Romanesque* architecture.¹¹ Because the vaults were so high in Gothic designs, flying buttresses were essential.¹² The New Gothic architecture was thus distinguished by its cutting-edge technology for magnificent ribs and flying, intercrossed buttresses. The New Gothic style solved the weight issues of ceilings with vaults, which disguised the weight¹³ by transmitting the pressure from the half arches of stone laterally to the outside of the church.¹⁴ Flying buttresses were projecting structures built on the outside of the building, which countered gravitational forces from the roof. These external supports eliminated the necessity for bulky, stone pillars inside the building. Thus the New Gothic style facilitated marvelous stained glass windows.¹⁵

Conversely, limited pointed arches characterized Romanesque architecture.¹⁶ Romanesque displayed half-barreled, vaulted ceilings with a humble set of ribs and arches.¹⁷ Romanesque technology hemmed its buildings into underwhelming proportions by comparison because of ceiling weight concerns.¹⁸ In addition, this architecture did not permit windows to pierce the sides; light only penetrated through the aisles.¹⁹ Hence, straight lines dominated Romanesque architecture, while curved domes distinguished the New Gothic art.²⁰

Theosophist writers think that the Mason guilds of Rex Deus were the source and founding spirit for the Freemason movements.²¹ These roots were the practical/operative application of Freemasonry that was maintained within the stonemason guilds of Europe.²² These (Snake) builder guilds of Masons emerged from remnants of the Roman *Collegia* guilds and brotherhoods that survived the fall of the Roman Empire.²³

According to Plutarch, in 715 B.C.E., King Pompilius founded artisan guilds in Rome.²⁴ In the second century B.C.E., the knowledge of the ancient Dionysian Artificers of Tyre was passed down to the Roman *Collegia* through Pythagoras, or Pythagorean Mystery Schools. After the fall of the Roman Empire in the fifth century C.E., the barbarians reduced the *Collegia* to rubble²⁵ and caused its virtual extinction. The refugee Masons from the Roman *Collegia* survived among the Benedictine monks of the Cistercian Order; the Knights Templar; and the operative, trade-based Masons and guilds that had coalesced into (Snake) Brotherhoods. Monastic organizations within the Roman Church endeavored to both preserve the secrets of the *Collegia* and take control of those building secrets for their own purposes. Essentially, this was accomplished by two (heretical) orders, the Benedictines and then the Templars. The Benedictines consisted of two different persuasions: the French monks of Citeaux, known as the Cistercians, from which St. Bernard derived, and the English monks of Cluny, also chronicled as the Celtic Christian Church.²⁶

Builder knowledge from the *Collegia* was preserved in England after the fall of the Roman Empire, through an obscure sect identified as *Culdees*, or *Colidees*.²⁷ The *Culdees* were a rogue, monastic movement in Ireland, Wales, England, and Scotland²⁸ within the Celtic Christian Church that retained Celtic dogma and traditions.²⁹ They were underground Druids who deceptively preserved their ancient Mysteries.³⁰ The *Culdees* were known variantly as Cluny monks and were followers of the Abbey of Cluny. Cluny monks were staunch proponents of Romanesque art and unquestionably its (spiritual) center.³¹

The Cluny Order and the Cistercians were the source for the Old Gothic art that stemmed out of Romanesque art, until the arrival of the Jerusalem knowledge from Solomon’s Masons, which then produced the revolutionary New Gothic art. The Cluny did for Romanesque art what the Cistercians did later for the New Gothic art, spreading this technology throughout Europe, according to Naudon. Hence, St. Bernard later reformed Romanesque with new and revolutionary kinds of mathematical beauty and proportions.³²

Additionally, the Celtic Christian Church launched the second evangelization of England, spreading the (rogue) Benedictine movement throughout all of Great Britain, essentially through the efforts of St. Augustine, the priest who became the bishop of Canterbury in 596 C.E.³³ Surprisingly, St. Augustine is well known in occultist circles as an initiate of a Manichaeism mystery school.³⁴ Even though Augustine seemingly rejected Manichaeism at some point and converted to Christianity, historians note that Augustine’s doctrines emphasized the mystical body of Christ,

while his Platonic and Neo-platonic variety of philosophy influenced many Middle Age teachers, such as St. Thomas Aquinas.³⁵

St. Augustine nourished the Roman Collegia, building many monasteries and churches, including Canterbury, of which St. Augustine was the architect. Roman Catholicism naively accepted the Roman Collegia, complete with its cultic practices of initiations, because the church required their building skills and knowledge. It is for these reasons that the refugee Gnostic Manicheans from Rome likely worked their way secretly into the Collegia.³⁶ The new Roman Catholic Church persecuted the Manicheans into secrecy.

Many think the early Roman Church was installed by Constantine, who influenced it and altered it from the original form of the Jerusalem church. I believe Constantine viewed Christianity in geopolitical terms as a conveniently powerful force to harness future hope for his floundering empire, in a similar manner that King Shappur had previously inflicted Zoroastrianism on Parthia. Constantine conceived one identity for all countries of the empire, not as Roman but as a new brand of an altered Christianity. Gnostics, in particular, believe that in an effort to further unite and solidify his grip on the Roman Empire, Constantine fused the sun worshipping pagans of the empire into the new, state-sponsored Roman Catholicism in the year 325. After all, Constantine was originally the high priest of the cult of the sun known as *Sol Invictus*.³⁷ Further, Catholicism, particularly after the fall of the Roman Empire, readily adopted pagan rituals, symbols, and even some gods, which were transformed into legendary saints—a practice that seems to have occurred more often in England than elsewhere.³⁸ Constantine further fused *Sol Invictus* with Catholicism by introducing pantheistic symbols, religious dates, and rituals³⁹ into Catholicism that remain as part of Christianity to this very day.

We celebrate Christmas on December 25, but this date was not the birth of Jesus, for Jesus was likely born in the fall. Jesus was born six months after John the Baptist,⁴⁰ and it is thought by some that John was born around March, placing the birth of Jesus around September or October. Furthermore, Luke recorded the shepherds were living in the fields nearby at the time of Christ's birth, keeping watch over their flocks at night,⁴¹ suggesting that Christ's birth likely took place during the dry periods of the year that would likely have been sometime between June and the end of October and not during the rainy season of winter or early spring, when the flocks would have been penned up in the stables. This also lends credibility to the notion that a stable was available for Mary and Joseph,⁴² as it was not the rainy season of December and winter.

December 25 was, however, a popular pagan period for the celebrating of the winter solstice and for sun worship. December 25 was the celebrated date of the birth of the sun gods known as Osiris, Adonis/Baal, and Dionysus. It was also the celebrated birthdate of the god Mithras, who was curiously recorded as a son of god and the light of the world, a god who was also supposedly resurrected three days after his death.⁴³ Moving the celebration of the birth of Christ to December 25 was likely a politically motivated homogenization of the Roman Empire under one, new, Catholic religion by Emperor Constantine.

Constantine advanced this homogenization further by moving the Sabbath from the seventh day,⁴⁴ Saturday, as instructed by the Ten Commandments,⁴⁵ to Sunday, all to venerate what Brown describes as the pagan day of the sun, which was rationalized to Christians as honoring the day that Christ was resurrected. Other sun worshipping imagery was subsequently adopted into Christianity at this time, according to Brown, such as the Egyptian sun discs transformed into halos for the Catholic saints, along with the imagery of Isis nursing her miraculous and divinely conceived son, Horus, which allegedly became the accepted motif for images of Mary and baby Jesus.⁴⁶

A later pope, Sylvester, born Gerbert d'Aurillac, known also as the Benedictine monk, was a Gnostic and heretic who encouraged and brought about great strides in science, mathematics, and architecture through his own broad-based knowledge he obtained from Arabs in Spain.⁴⁷ Pope Sylvester was famous for his knowledge of Oriental studies, the Hermetic sciences, and of course, magic.⁴⁸ Sylvester lived one hundred years before the Crusades, but he secretly hoped Europeans would one day regain Jerusalem to retake the temple treasures holding universal understanding that were hidden there.⁴⁹ This certainly testifies to the accuracy and validity of Gnostics and Manicheans successfully working their way into the Roman Church and into the Collegia to destroy Catholicism from within.

Builder guilds, then, after the fall of the Roman Empire, descended from the Roman Collegia through to the Benedictine monks, to the mystical brotherhoods formed in the twelfth century that

built Chartres. In fact, the Templars were initially students of the Benedictine monks, who taught the Templars the building skills, and both (Snake) Orders, of course, always kept very close ties to each other.⁵⁰ Templars reorganized the Mason guilds in the twelfth century⁵¹ and became patrons for the first trade guilds, which were wholly independent of the church.⁵² From the twelfth century forward, Templars were heavily involved in all of the Free Craftsman trades and their organizations.⁵³

These specialized Masons reorganized by the Templars, who became known as the Children of Solomon,⁵⁴ were secretly instructed by St. Bernard's Cistercian Order in the knowledge of Solomon.⁵⁵ This Jerusalem-based knowledge was brought to the Cistercians for both safekeeping and translation by the founding Templars.⁵⁶ St. Bernard's Cistercian Order was the very same Benedictine Order that adopted the Celtic Christian Church of Scotland and Ireland, thus reuniting the parallel Benedictine Orders. Masons, builders of any sort, and clerics that belonged to the Benedictine or Templar Guilds were free to move in any country, all under the protection and laws of the Templar Order.⁵⁷

The European Notre Dame Cathedrals were all designed in the Gothic tradition, the *art Gothique*, or *Argot*, from the *Langue Argot*, the guardian language of the Golden Fleece, from the mystical, Greek legend of Jason and the Argonauts. The great Notre Dame Cathedrals that included Reims, Amiens, Bayeux, Abbeville, Rouen, Laon, Evreux, Etampes, Notre Dame, and Chartres were strategically built and aligned in Europe as the reflection of the minor image of Virgo.⁵⁸

Prince Guilhelm (Guilhelm de Toulouse de Gellone), an apparent, acknowledged prince from the House of Judah at that time, instituted his famous Judaic academy of St. Guilhelm at Gellone in the south of France in 791. It was there that the Templar knowledge and treasures were brought after the Jerusalem excavations that ended in 1127. Gellone was just north of the infamous Rennes-le-Chateau of the Catalunya region, and this whole region was renowned as the constituency of Languedoc. It was at this Gellone Judaic academy that the derivative Cistercian Order was founded under St. Bernard solely to translate the newly found Templar knowledge. St. Bernard then translated the Secret Geometry of Solomon's Masons.⁵⁹ It was the combination of Collegia knowledge, the Jerusalem knowledge of architecture, and other secrets that St. Bernard and his Benedictine Cistercians taught to the Knights Templar, which then sponsored the European building revolution, producing the great cathedrals.

Let us inspect one of the eminent Gothic cathedrals of Europe to diagnostically evaluate the end product when powerful, ancient knowledge intersects with a rogue cult. Louis Charpentier, author of *The Mysteries of Chartres Cathedral*, claims the Templars built Chartres to be a taciturn repository for ancient wisdom equal to Stonehenge, the Temple of Solomon, and the Great Pyramid.⁶⁰ He further notes Chartres was an ancient, holy site dedicated to the Mother Goddess (Isis) and that its altar was erected above the *Grotte des Druides*, which apparently marked the Womb of the Earth,⁶¹ which figuratively produced the Nephilim. Both Chartres and Notre Dame Cathedrals are believed to have been built on sacred ground, where the Telluric earth currents are at their highest levels.⁶²

The Abbot de Fleury, Fulbert, was the founder of the school of Chartres. Fulbert continued Gerbert d'Aurillac's (Pope Sylvester's) work, teaching Aristotle's metaphysics brought back from Spain by Gerbert, as well as initiating Christians into the Pythagorean numerology.⁶³ Chartres was renowned as a place of great learning, teaching aspects of ancient thinking unknown to the rest of Europe. Chartres, like the pyramids in the world of mysticism, represents the Hermetic doctrine of heaven on earth, or "As Above So Below."⁶⁴

This iconic expression is manifested in mysticism as a holographic projection of the physical universe, where what occurs in a higher level of creation/dimension plays out in our universe. This projection, our physical universe, emanates from the geometric matrix of space, forming the illusion of time and distance; this matrix is the vessel holding the universe and then connecting everything with and into the universal life force, known variably as the Brahman and Tao.⁶⁵ This is the doctrine, imagery, and religion portrayed in the *Matrix* trilogy, where humankind is trapped in the physical matrix world and awaiting a (false) messiah to free humankind from a world of evil machines (God and his angels).

Chartres displays a statuette of the Black Madonna, also acknowledged as Isis, which represents the "Great Work." Surrounding the Black Madonna are carvings of the Seven Sacred Sciences from the antediluvian epoch and their seven postdiluvian, mystical mentors and/or guardians: geometry/ Euclid, rhetoric/Cicero, Dialectic/Aristotle, arithmetic/Boethus, astronomy/ Ptolemy,

grammar/Dunatus, and music/Pythagorus. These seven sorcerers are Keepers we spoke of in previous chapters; they will be portrayed in the end times as great spiritual guides/prophets who astonishingly preserved the ancient knowledge for the Terminal Generation.

The north porch, where the Door of the Initiates is located, portrays a Templar returning from Jerusalem with a sacred object, in addition to portraying Melchizedek, the teacher of Abraham. Chartres also portrays Aaron as the Egyptian Magus, along with David, Solomon, and Moses, full of the wisdom of Egypt.⁶⁶ The depiction of Melchizedek additionally portrays him bearing the Grail.⁶⁷ Thus, the Chartres labyrinth is believed to be a journey from the darkness to light; it constitutes the route to the light according to Rosicrucian tradition.⁶⁸ The labyrinth was originally built with a plaque depicting Theseus, Ariadne, and the Minotaur.⁶⁹ God appears as The Great Architect of the cosmos (and Freemasons), demonstrating the world is a work of architecture.⁷⁰

Chartres is one of the great modern shrines to mysticism that is encoded with sacred geometry for personal transformation of the soul (reincarnation), including imagery defining the quest of the Holy Grail, just as Sinclair built Rosslyn Chapel with the same encoded, mystical secrets. Similarly, all Gothic cathedrals inspired by Templar knowledge were built to transmit alchemical knowledge and are therefore inundated with alchemical symbols and allegories, just as they contain many statues and representations of devils, griffins (sphinxes), golems, and gargoyles. According to Peter Marshall, there is even one statue at Notre Dame Cathedral that looks like an alien.⁷¹

Bernard of Chartres once said, “We are dwarfs sitting on the shoulders of giants, the ancients.” Bernard of Chartres was a brilliant Gnostic scholar of his time, and I take his words literally. His younger brother, Thierry of Chartres, compiled an encyclopedia of the Seven Liberal Arts (sciences).⁷² But what is even more intriguing is that another Bernard of Gnostic infamy was kept a secret in his lifetime, for St. Bernard was a powerful potentate of the Catholic Church and the most influential sponsor for the Knights Templar within the Church.

So, then, who was Bernard de Clairveaux? St. Bernard of Clairveaux lived circa 1090–1153 C.E.⁷³ He was the son of a Burgundy lord. At the age of twenty, Bernard enrolled in the Abbey of Cîteaux, where he later became the Abbot of Clairveaux, with the aid of Etienne Harding, which by no coincidence was sponsored by the Cistercians. Both St. Bernard and Etienne Harding were the masterminds behind the subversive Cistercian movement, according to Jean Markale.⁷⁴

St. Bernard believed in the ideal of one church, one faith, one people, and one leader and believed the Templars could be employed to establish this Cistercian dream.⁷⁵ St. Bernard, according to Rene Guenon, who wrote *Le Christianisme Celtique Et Ses Survivances Populaires*, held to beliefs of the Celtic Christian Church,⁷⁶ which Roman Catholicism had crushed in the seventh century, the same underground Celtic Christian Scottish Church that St. Bernard welcomed into the Gnostic Cistercian Order. Guenon noted that St. Bernard was the last of the Druids and the heir to Western traditions.⁷⁷ He was credited with giving life to the philosophies and teachings of Aristotle.⁷⁸ St. Bernard, like the mystic Gerber D’Aurillac, was obsessed with finding the authentic Tablets of the Law in Jerusalem, along with their accompanying secrets, and shrewdly did what was necessary in this cause.⁷⁹

To some historians, St. Bernard was one of the heads of Christianity in the twelfth century. Others say that St. Bernard de Clairveaux became the master of Christianity in the first half of the twelfth century, for countless high dignitaries of the church sponsored him.⁸⁰ Armstrong noted St. Bernard dominated both Pope Eugene II and King Louis VII.⁸¹ St. Bernard became so powerful that all Christianity awaited his enlightened words before making a decision; his words were regarded as coming from God.⁸² It is this power and his Gnostic/Celtic beliefs that coalesced into his seditious actions with respect to the Knights Templar, the Jerusalem treasures, and the antediluvian knowledge.

Hugh De Payan of Templar fame was related to St. Bernard’s family, the Montbard family, by marriage.⁸³ In addition, St. Bernard was in service to the Count of Champagne.⁸⁴ St. Bernard’s uncle, Andre De Montbard,⁸⁵ was one of the founding knights of the order⁸⁶ and a vassal to the Count of Champagne.⁸⁷ De Payan formerly appealed to his in-law, St. Bernard, to support his new order,⁸⁸ which comprised at least two knights, Rosel and Gondemare, who were Cistercian monks.⁸⁹ St. Bernard used his influence to do so in a famous letter.⁹⁰

Hughes, the Count of Champagne, another originating member of the Templar Order, was a large donor to Clairveaux and the Benedictines.⁹¹ All the originating knights were related by close

family ties, inexplicably direct connections to the Cistercian monks, and royal Flemish Cathar membership.⁹² In 1128, St. Bernard was part of the clergy that met in Troyes to formally recreate the Knights Templar. He wrote the famous letter "In Praise of the New Knighthood," which provided for his full, unconditional support, backing the formation of the order and thus easily carried the debate.⁹³

Thus, the Knights Templar were formally cast into a Catholic order sanctioned by Rome in 1128 at the Council of Troyes, and they were fully backed by the powerful Gnostic heretic Bernard de Clairveaux.⁹⁴ It was at Troyes where this Catholic Templar Order officially became a Cistercian Order, under the complete authority of St. Bernard.⁹⁵ In fact, the original statutes of the Templars were even thought penned by St. Bernard and thought that St. Bernard and the Cistercians formally fashioned the Templar Order.⁹⁶ From 1128 forward, St. Bernard was declared the Patron and Protector of the Templar Order. Templars from that point on then swore an oath of obedience to St. Bernard, according to Gardner. St. Bernard further mandated that the entire Templar Order was to be obedient to Mary Magdalene, and they then proceeded to consecrate all the Notre Dame Cathedrals to her.⁹⁷

Hence, Markale notes St. Bernard (but it was, in my opinion, likely Etienne Harding, since St. Bernard was born in 1090) was one of the main proponents for sending Templars to Jerusalem to retrieve early Christian (Essene) documents and Judaic treasures, which, of course, St. Bernard and Harding had extensive knowledge of.⁹⁸ St. Bernard wrote to the returning Templars to journey carefully through France with the Jerusalem treasures, avoiding Vatican authorities at all cost.⁹⁹ The Templar gambit was then afoot.

The reign of the Templars halted suddenly on Friday, October 13, 1307, when King Phillip the Fair and the Roman Church came down upon the Templars. Pope Clement V ordered all Catholic nations to seize Templar possessions.¹⁰⁰ At the demise of the Templar Order, five charges were levied by the Inquisition: the denial of Jesus; obscene kisses and homosexuality; idolatry; and non-consecration, i.e., the omitting of the words of Consecration from their Mass. Many Templars were punished and executed for those transgressions. Strangely, though, the Papal Bull of 1312 officially abolished the order but did not condemn the Templars.¹⁰¹ In fact, in 2007, Vatican archivists unearthed startling documents revealing Clement V had actually declared the Templar Order to be innocent of all charges and pardoned the order shortly before he died.¹⁰²



THE INVISIBLE COLLEGE

Above all, my brothers, do not swear—not by heaven or by earth or by anything. Let your “Yes” be yes, and your “No” no, or you will be condemned.

—James 5:12

How did Templar secrets and objectives evolve through Freemasonry? And what effect does the resurrection of those ideals have on this generation?

The Legend of d’Aumont maintains that d’Aumont sailed the surviving Templars to Scotland.¹ Templar refugees landed with about fifty Templar Knights and settled at the Mull of Kintyre. They were disguised as mechanics/ operative Masons, and they founded a new order, the “Franc Masons.”²

Pierre d’Aumont was appointed the Grand Master in 1313, after the death of Jacque de Molay at the hands of the Catholic Church and the French monarchy.³ Molay had previously arranged for the nonvisible and secret Templar treasures to be removed and then loaded onto eighteen ships of the Templar fleet from La Rochelle in Brittany, which then sailed to Scotland, while some stowed away to Portugal,⁴ all which d’Aumont led.

The Templars then renamed themselves Franc Masons, because *Franc* means both “French” and “free” in French. However, another version suggests Freemason derived from the French words *frere* (brother) and *macon* (knight). When

Templars exported their secret society to England, they chose the name *Freemasons*, for obvious reasons.⁵ Freemasons protected the discovery of their Templar pedigree through adopting symbols of architecture and adopting the organization title of *Freemasonry*, which it later spread to England and all Europe. Freemasons then built all of their temples consecrated to virtue, truth, and light, in honor of the “Grand Architect of the Universe.”⁶

Templars were, indeed, a secret society, according to Craft legends, complete with a secret doctrine and a secret ceremony of initiation into their ranks,⁷ like all organizations of Enochian mysticism. From surviving aristocratic Adepts, remnant Templars spawned through new secret societies many of the famous and powerful political organizations of early modern Europe. Freemasons, in fact, believe themselves to be heirs to secrets held by the Knights Templar, who created other organizations, such as Rosicrucianism and the Invisible College, also celebrated as the Royal Society of England, for the twofold purposes of preserving and perpetuating those inherited secrets, the gnosis of the ages.⁸

Freemason Robert Boyle first called the Royal Society “the Invisible College.”⁹ Boyle, as you will recall, was a Stuart loyalist and a Grand Master of the Priory of Sion. The Royal Society is the oldest and most respected scientific society in the world, according to author and Freemason Robert Lomas. Lomas goes on to note the Royal Society founders were the first scientists and the last of the sorcerers.¹⁰ The founders of modern science were all occultists practicing magic, alchemy, and astrology.¹¹ According to Freemasonry records, The Royal Society was organized to be a society or club to cultivate the science. They sought to advance the experimental philosophy introduced by Sir Francis Bacon.¹² The Invisible College/Royal Society is the founding cornerstone for modern science; all its genitive, scientific organizations pay tribute to the Royal Society. The term *Invisible College* was first made famous by the Rosicrucian Manifestos.¹³ Because of the Royal Society’s mystical and anti-Christian beginnings, and anti-Christian beginnings, the Royal Society’s ongoing opposition

to Christian positions such as Intelligent Design, and noting that the science community pays tribute even to this day to the Royal Society Fellowship (Fellowship generally denotes a secret society) that includes 1400 of the world's most eminent scientists, I conclude science communities are still governed by doctrines emanating out of the founding Royal Society occultism, which took instructions from ancient Snake Societies and the Seven Liberal Sciences.

Modern science became prominent in Europe during the seventeenth century; its doctrines tussled with Christianity and the Mother Church for centuries before its ideas took root, for the Royal Society's scientific theories seemed to explain the world better than any other form of thought at that time. The new scientists forged an unspoken agreement with the Church to avoid ongoing confrontations; they determinedly avoided for several centuries issues, which called Christian doctrine into question. For the Church, this agreement drew a distinction between science and magic.¹⁴ The agreement was shattered in the nineteenth century, with the advent of the degrading Darwin doctrine of evolution, reigniting open war between the two factions.

The Royal Society was originally created as a secret society in the same spirit as Freemasonry, Rosicrucianism, and Templarism and is, according to Lomas, considered a child of Freemasonry.¹⁵ In fact, according to Gardner, Rosicrucianism and Freemasonry were considered synonymous at that time, as testified to by *Metrical Account of Perth*, published in 1638.¹⁶ Albert Mackey writes the Royal Society was first organized by Oliver Cromwell's learned brother-in-law Dr. John Wilkins as a club dedicated to the cultivating of the sciences.¹⁷

The first meetings were staged at the House of Dr. Goddard and then transferred to Gresham College.¹⁸ A mysterious group, all with Freemasonic links and recognized as "the Gresham 12," officially organized the Royal Society. The founders included Lord Brouencker, Robert Boyle, Alexander Bruce, Sir Robert Moray, Sir Paul Neile, Dr. Wilkins, Dr. Goddard, Dr. Petty, Mr. Ball, Mr. Rooke, Mr. Christopher Wren, and Mr. Hill.¹⁹ Robert Moray and Elias

Ashmole were considered the Royal Society's Foundation Fellows, and both were Rosicrucians and Freemasons. Ashmole was initiated into Freemasonry in 1646; he was the first English-born Freemason.²⁰

Charles I of the House of Stuart was defeated in 1647 by Cromwell, who executed him in 1649, afterwards becoming the Lord Protector.²¹ According to Nicholas de Bonneville, author of *Jesuits Chased out of Freemasonry*, Rosicrucians had formed the Royal Society in London in 1646, under Charles I, where they regularly met in Masonic temples. They modeled this society after the ideas of the New Atlantis expressed by Francis Bacon.²² Royal Society meetings were suspended during Cromwell's reign but resumed in 1660, after the fall of Cromwell's government, in what is known as "the Restoration." The Royal Society continues to convene to this day.²³

The Royal Society subsequently issued its first charter under Charles II in 1662 and then the second charter in 1663.²⁴ According to Gardner, it was no coincidence that the first two known, prominent Masonic initiates to England, Moray and Ashmole, were both Foundation Fellows for the Royal Society and Rosicrucians, for in proclaiming the charter of the Royal Society, King Charles II effectively reconstituted the Brethren of the Rosy Cross, seizing Grand Mastership of his family's traditional order.²⁵

One of the founding twelve was Alexander Bruce, a wealthy Freemason and a direct descendant of Robert the Bruce. The Bruce family had supported the Stuarts during the civil war with Cromwell.²⁶ The Stuarts were descending monarchs from Robert the Bruce, and it was Charles II Stuart who succeeded the short-lived English Republic after the fall of Cromwell. Charles II supported the newly established, secret society with funding and a royal charter. All this is not a coincidence.

Now, Robert Moray was the driving force behind the successful launch of the Invisible College and considered the true founder; he was a Rosicrucian,²⁷ knighted by Charles I in

1641.²⁸ According to Gardner, Moray was the first imported English Freemason; he was a Scottish statesman and the London attaché for Cardinal Richelieu of France. William Viscount Brouencker was Gresham College's president, while Elias Ashmole was the founder of Oxford's Ashmolean Museum.²⁹ Ashmole was an accredited historian, astrologer, chemist, and a Freemason.³⁰ All were brought together to form the Royal Society with other Rosy Cross Adepts: Robert Boyle, William Petty, and Christopher Wren.³¹ All belonged to the same descending Templar Rosy Cross Order established by Bruce.

Lord Bacon (1560–61–1626) was a renowned patriarch of renaissance alchemy; he was attributed thirty alchemical works.³² Bacon was born near the Strand (theater) in London. Bacon was educated at Oxford, becoming the “Lord Keeper” under Elizabeth I.³³ He was the Lord Chancellor to King James I, the second most powerful position in England at that time.³⁴ The realm of both Shakespeare and Bacon was the Globe Theater, which was variantly known in some circles as the “Rosicrucian Theater”; it was established by and contained the private principles of Rosicrucianism and Freemasonry. Shakespeare's literature is overflowing and intimately connected to Masonic ritual and allegory, according to Gardner.³⁵

One of the first forty founders of the Royal Society, Abraham Cowley, penned a poem called “Spratt's History,” in which he compared Bacon to Moses. According to Lomas, Bacon is considered to be a past Master of the Royal Society in honor of his literary inspiration that sponsored the Royal Society/Invisible College. Bacon's portrait rests prominently alongside that of King Charles II, who authorized the charter of the founding, and the portrait of William Brouencker, the first president of the Royal Society. Under Bacon's portrait is an inscription, describing him as the “Inspirational Source” of the society, for the idea derived in Bacon's *The New Atlantis* and specifically with his indelible idea to create a research establishment for science, a “Solomon's House” or a “College of Six Days.”³⁶ The New Atlantis was to be a place where

mystical faith and reason coexist in perfect harmony through the religion of mysticism. Bacon was profoundly influenced by the Rosicrucian movement.³⁷

Bacon cultivated views of advanced learning in *De Augmentis Scientiarum*, in which he craftily combined his collective beliefs with the Rosicrucian philosophy. It was from this belief that Bacon authored *The New Atlantis*. Bacon's Renaissance system of philosophy was believed enough in these erudite, esoteric circles to awaken the intellects of all thinking men.³⁸ Bacon's renaissance Rosicrucian philosophy will be the end-time unification of religion and science that we will soon witness.



LEGENDS OF THE HOLY GRAIL

You are a lion's cub, O Judah; you return from the prey, my son. Like a lion he crouches and lies down, like a lioness—who dares to rouse him? The scepter will not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from beneath his feet, until he comes to whom it belongs and the obedience of the nations is his.

—Genesis 49:9–10

The Genesis 6 Conspiracy is as old as the Adamites; ergo, the infrastructure is just as old, deeply rooted, and battle hearty.

In its contemporaneous incantation, Freemasons believe they descended from the Templars, who, in turn, derived from furtive Rex Deus families, who, in turn, were rooted in Essene beginnings.

How was the contemporary Genesis 6 Conspiracy reborn through the crucifixion of Jesus? And how are the crucifixion and the rebirth of the Genesis 6 Conspiracy connected to the modern, misconstrued conception of the Essenes?

It is important to appreciate that this spurious conspiracy has been planned for the last 6,000 years. It has simmered with unimagined generational patience and been salted with admirable diligence. The founding members of the contemporary conspiracy confess in their writings that they have diligently and patiently plotted their improbable conspiracy over many centuries, and it is, in truth, twenty centuries old. It has been their evil practice to establish kingships and government leaders who have been indoctrinated with the Most Secret Mysteries, but who have had the True Knowledge withheld, as it is known only to the elite of the Adepts of Rex Deus. Rex Deus believes they are descendants from the dynasty of King David and are predestined by their god, Lucifer, to rule the world. Contemporary conspiracy advocates merely inherited the deep-rooted infrastructure from the old worlds we discussed in the first half of this book. The Learned Elders of Zion boldly acknowledge their true inheritance dates back to the ancient epochs.¹

Linking Rex Deus dynastic lines from the last 2,000 years to the 6,000-year-old coup lends another fascinating if not sinister twist to the power and

plausibility of forces loyal to world government. When we speak of Rex Deus, we are speaking about families that dominated the royal houses of Europe, including Britain and Scotland, through conspiring coup d'états to seize power since shortly after the death of Jesus. The murky appellation adopted by this secretive, subversive society translates as "Kings of God."² If Rex Deus families did not hold power through kingships, they were generally the rival alternative, causing political upheaval, whether they were part of dethroning their rivals or instigating rebellions, such as the American, French, and Russian rebellions. Absolute power is the true narcotic for Rex Deus.

Rex Deus dynastic lines generally flow through two or three source individuals, grafting into each other at particularly important intersections of history, together with other legendary, royal bloodlines from ancient Judah and the lost tribes of Israel. From whichever bloodlines one examines, essentially, Rex Deus objectives are to preserve two sacred bloodlines that are inclusive of all the other branches: the first from Moses and Aaron and then through David and Jesus, whose alleged descendants will establish the imposter kingdom of god on earth.³ Rex Deus subsequently traces their bloodlines further back into antiquity, with even more startling bloodlines that I have reserved for the latter chapters.

The first of these astonishing and controversial bloodlines begins with the blasphemous doctrine that Jesus spawned a dynastic bloodline, even though Christianity teaches Jesus did not produce any heirs. As this common Gnostic doctrine goes, Jesus bore at least two sons by his alleged wife, Mary Magdalene, and perhaps one daughter. One son was transplanted to Britain with Joseph of Arimathea (the man who collected the dead body of Jesus and provided a tomb for him),⁴ while the other immigrated to southern France with Mary Magdalene.

According to Scripture, Mary Magdalene is first introduced in Luke as one of the women Jesus cured from diseases or evil spirits; she then ministered to the needs of Jesus out of gratitude from her own private means,⁵ suggesting Mary's family must have held some wealth. It was to Mary Magdalene that Jesus appeared first on the Sunday of His resurrection.⁶ Mary was also one of the women who patiently and faithfully waited until the dead body of Jesus was removed from the cross and taken to the tomb owned by Joseph of Arimathea.⁷ The unexplained title "Magdalene" is not defined, but according to *Unger's*, "Magdalene" was (curiously) chosen by biblical authors to distinguish Mary Magdalene from the other Marys recorded.⁸ Magdalene suggests Mary came from a city on the southwest coast of Galilee.⁹

According to Frank Joseph, *Magdalene* may also be a nomative derivative directly linked to an antediluvian people who coexisted with the Atlanteans in a civilization known as Magdalenians.¹⁰ The Magdalenians crossed the land bridge to Europe circa 14,000 B.C.E., where they became known as the Magdalenian culture, famous for its colorful Ice Age cave paintings located in France and Spain. Theosophist and occultist Lewis Spence, a prominent fellow of the Royal Anthropological Institute, a vice president of the Scottish Anthropological and Folklore Society, author of a respected translation of the

Popol Vuh, and the author of *The Dictionary of Mythology*, and contemporary author Mary Settegast have both additionally identified the Magdalenian culture of prehistoric France with that of the Atlanteans.¹¹ One wonders as to the coincidence and the connections.

Gnostic writers always list Mary Magdalene first among the other Marys in the New Testament as a sign of her rank as the First Lady, the Messianic Queen.¹² Mary is also thought by Gnostics to be the alleged and unnamed disciple recorded in the book of John as “the disciple Jesus loved.”¹³ Gnostics believe Mary was Jesus’ secret wife, the one who anointed Jesus at Bethany¹⁴ and one who possessed secret knowledge that exceeded Peter.

It is no mystery, then, why Mary Magdalene is held in such high regard by Rex Deus and Gnostics and why she so perfectly slides into their revisionist history. Evidently, it was to this revisionist Mary Magdalene that the Templar Order secretly swore its oath, along with Bethany¹⁵ and the anointing, where Jesus was believed in Gnostic lore to have married Mary. As the dissonant Gnostic legends indicate, the supposed sons produced from the marriage with Mary and Jesus were separated to secure their safety, ensuring the continuation of the Grail bloodline.¹⁶ The first son of Mary Magdalene was avowed to be Jesus II. Mary and Jesus were reunited after years of separation in 36 C.E. whereby Jesus II¹⁷ was born in 37 C. E. (Gardner, Bloodline, 103, 109, 115), before separating and reuniting once more in 43 C.E. leading to the birth of Josephes in 44 C.E. (Gardner, Bloodline, 115). Mary Magdalene and Jesus’ sister Mary Jacob were recorded in The Acts of Magdalenas as traveling to Gaul in 44 C.E.;¹⁸ Mary then died in 63 C.E.¹⁹

In 53 C.E., Jesus II was proclaimed Crown Prince in Corinth, where he received the Davidic crown,²⁰ the Davidum. Jesus II later traveled to Britain with Joseph of Arimathea, where, for a time, he made the mysterious Glastonbury of lore his home.²¹ Joseph arrived at Glastonbury with his (adopted) Grail son in 73 C.E.²² Likely, this was where Jesus II was indoctrinated into the Druidic Mysteries. Jesus II was believed to have remained celibate (in Essene tradition); he did not continue the Sangreal because of his celibacy.²³

The second son, Josephes, then inherited the Grail heritage, becoming the new Davidum and dropping the “Joseph” title. He was educated in a Druidic college, settling eventually in Gaul.²⁴ James, a third son, was entrusted to Judas Thomas Didymus, the so-called twin brother of Jesus, while Jesus II was temporarily entrusted to Mary Magdalene, both who fled in opposite directions. Authors Tim Wallace-Murphy, Marilyn Hopkins, and Graham Simmons record that Joseph of Arimathea funded the escape from the Middle East; he accompanied one of the children of the Grail, likely to England. The child under Joseph’s care, in the beginning, must have been Josephes by virtue of simple deduction, even though Joseph later traveled in England with Jesus II.²⁵

The Priory of Sion insists the Holy Grail is not a cup or a chalice but rather an allegory encrypted with Rex Deus secrets,²⁶ a Legominism. The Grail was

originally identified as *sangraal*, meaning “holy chalice.” *Gra-al* is a perplexing, ancient Mesopotamian word meaning “nectar of supreme excellence” (blood), which was consumed by antediluvian gods and kings. *San Greal* was a premeditated perversion of *sangreal*, shaped as a deliberate misdirection and diabolical allegory from which Grail legends were then authored.²⁷ Most lay people naively believe the Grail was the chalice containing Jesus’ blood collected by Joseph of Arimathea at the crucifixion, whereas in Gnosticism, Joseph collected the Messianic bloodline from the cross.

However, in Rex Deus tradition, the pure form of Grail is *San Greal*, or Royal Blood,²⁸ meaning “royal bloodline,” and to others, *Sang Real*, again meaning “royal blood.”²⁹ And, according to Rex Deus chronologist Laurence Gardner, the Grail always secretly represented the royal bloodline, the Messianic Sang Real of Judah,³⁰ and not the chalice we are all familiar with. The Priory of Sion further insists that Grail and Arthurian tales encrypt the chronology to the royal bloodline, which specifically carries the Mary Magdalene and Jesus bloodline, descending down through the Merovingian dynasty.³¹

In Priory of Sion symbolism, the Rose and Grail are synonymous. The Grail was represented in antiquity with the glyph √, which represented a cup, a chalice, or a vessel, which was an allegory for the woman’s womb of the sacred goddess,³² the matriarchal bloodlines of Nephilim descended from antediluvian Owl/Dragon queens. This is the same √ was figuratively fashioned to encode the Gnostic Grail mystery into the *Last Supper* painting, with the separation of John (Mary Magdalene) and Jesus in Da Vinci’s apostate painting. Note, the painting does not contain a chalice of any sort, thereby dismissing its significance.

Grail legends encoded many prominent names from Judaic history, such as Lot, Elinant, Bron, Urien, Hebron, Pelles, Joseus, Jonas, Bran, Josephes, and of course, Galahad (which derived from *Gilead*,³³ the land of Og).³⁴ The largest portion of these Old Testament names eerily link directly back to Nephilim. In this new Grail line of thinking, Perceval, a direct descendant of Joseph of Arimathea, held and/or protected the Grail, or the secret of the royal bloodline,³⁵ at the time of Arthur. Grail literature, then, was conceived to safeguard all the secret bloodlines/descendants of Jesus, which was encoded within the literature in a form of Essene Peshur, or Legominism, and which eerily harbors disturbing metaphors connecting the Grail bloodline back to the Dragon Court and Nephilim.

Other legends hold that Alain le Gross, nephew to Joseph of Arimathea, brought the Grail to Wales, while Alain’s brother, Josue, married into the Welsh kingship, spawning a new dynasty. Alain was known alternatively as Alans, Alains, Elains, and Elian; he was believed to be the first Grail guardian to Britain after Joseph of Arimathea, according to Reid. Alain became associated with a special lake, attaining a title known in Grail lore as the Rich Fisher, or Fisher King, from a dubious, ancient tradition entailing blood consumption from chalices³⁶ in the abominable tradition of Nephilim and

Atlantis. This originated with the Mesopotamian Grail root word *gra-al*, which translated as “nectar of supreme excellence.”

According to the legends, Alain’s brother, Josue, inherited the Grail guardianship upon Alain’s death. Alain’s name pops up often as both male and female names in Grail legends such as Helain the White, a Grail hero; as Elian, prince of Ireland, who takes Lancelot’s place at the Round Table; or as Elaines, the Lady of the Lake, lover to Lancelot and mother to Galahad, as well as many other nomative variations. Even the name *Lancelot*, according to Reid, derived from *L’Alan de Lot*, Alan from the Lot Valley of southwest France.³⁷ The Lot Valley is the same region that the Essenes, Templars, Rex Deus, Cathars, and Merovingians settled in. Lot derives from *Lot*, the nephew of Abraham, recorded in the Nephilim-infested Sodom and Gomorrah narrative. *Lot* also inexplicably shows up in the original *Camu-lot*. One wonders, were Camulot and the Lot region of France thus considered by Gnostics as the new Sodom and Gomorrah cities of light?

The Alain family, then, must have been an important bloodline of Rex Deus. Reid notes Franco Roman aristocracy mysteriously treated the families in France known as “Alains” as equals. The Alains garnered an unexplained curiosity and a dubious respect from the elite European society in the early centuries after Christ. The Alains held curious positions of great power throughout medieval Britain and France, just as the Merovingians did. However, Reid records the Alain originally migrated from Asia, noting *Alain* is a variation of *Aryan*, meaning “noble.”³⁸ Cahill adds that the Alains were considered part of a barbarian race that overran the Roman borders, crossing the banks of the Rhine River, along with the hordes of other vandals and barbarians at the close of the fifth century,³⁹ suggesting the Alains were Nordic Celts/Aryans who likely first originated from Scythia.

Reid confirms the Alain people were believed descended from the Massagette region of Scythia.⁴⁰ Scythia is a region and a nation that played an ominous role in the Rex Deus chronology, the Ring Lord culture, the Grail culture, and the Dragon Court. The ancient Scythian nation included the lands south of the Danube River, by the Black Sea, and north to Transylvania and the Upper Dnieper, occupying Walachia, Moldavia, Crimea, Bessarabia, and the Russian provinces of Kherson and Podolia. Scythians lived next to the famous Sarmatians.⁴¹

With the forced departure of the Visigoths in southern France, the Alain clan was mysteriously granted lands in southwest Gaul, between Toulouse and the Mediterranean, the region renowned as Languedoc,⁴² the Lot Valley, also home to the infamous Rennes le Chateau. The mystery does, however, resolve itself when one considers the Alain’s Scythian heritage and the Rex Deus heritage were both heavily rooted in the Scythian Royal Court. The Alains must have carried an ominous (Dragon) bloodline with them from Scythia.

Even more to the point, Alaric of the Visigoths sacked Rome in 410 C.E., pillaging the treasure of Solomon not hidden by the Essenes. Otto Rahn, the Nazi occult researcher and author of the book *Crusade against the Grail*, contended that Alaric’s plunder was hidden in the Cathar stronghold of

Montsegur and Renne Les Chateau. Rahn believed aristocratic Cathars inherited this treasure, which included a copper scroll detailing the location of the balance of Solomon's treasure hidden by the Essenes before the temple destruction.⁴³ The Alains, as Fisher Kings, then inherited Alaric's part of the Solomon treasure. It is likely the Templars utilized this map in their excavations of the temple to locate the hidden Essene treasure and documents.

The marriage of Josue, brother of Alain, in Britain, did, in fact, start a new Grail/Rex Deus dynasty⁴⁴ that Grail legends sprang from and that are an integral part of the Grail legends surrounding Joseph of Arimathea and King Arthur. Josue's marriage into the Welsh dynasty supports the royal-bloodline hypothesis about the Scythian-based Alain family. The details begin to make sense once one considers the Alain family partnered as an older but equal royal bloodline with the birth of a newer, more pristine pedigree, allegedly descended from Jesus. Rex Deus and the Holy Grail represent the Royal bloodline of Jesus; the Scythian Royal Court; and also an alternate line of apostolic succession, with Joseph of Arimathea being the so-called legitimate successor to Jesus. Both the Rex Deus and the Grail traditions in the book *Rex Deus* record Joseph as the Gnostic apostolic successor to Jesus and the guardian of the Grail children,⁴⁵ which Alain then, in turn, inherited from Joseph.

With Joseph being the Grail guardian and the alternative apostolic successor, as recognized by the Celtic Christian Church, it was believed Joseph held secret knowledge the Roman Church did not.⁴⁶ This obviously included the supposed secret of Jesus' descendants and the unfounded and alleged falsehood that the Universal Church of Rome was built on the Resurrection and the divinity of Christ.

Moving on to James, a possible third son of Jesus, we learn James traveled to the historical and mystical city of Edessa with his Uncle Judas. Ian Wilson writes that Edessa was the location the historical King Lucius of Grail kingship and lore resided in and where he was likely known historically as Lucius Aelius Abgar VIII of Edessa,⁴⁷ guardian of the Edessa Shroud (Shroud of Turin). Edessa, too, was located at the home of Hermetic thought, home of the Gnostic Sabians. Note, as well, Baudoin de Bouillon, brother of Godfroid de Bouillon, one of the founders of the Knights Templar and the crowned King of Jerusalem, was appointed the Count of Edessa.⁴⁸ Baldwin le Bourg, cousin to Godfrey of Bouillon, succeeded Baldwin of Boulogne (Bouillon) as the Count of Edessa.⁴⁹ According to Baigent and Leigh, Edessa was also the home of Bogamils, the precursors to the Gnostic Cathars in France⁵⁰ that the Templars, Merovingians, Alains, Essenes, and Scythians were all closely tied to.

James was recorded as dying in Spain without a successor.⁵¹ This, then, leaves us with Josephes to carry on the alleged royal bloodline as the Davidum. Josephes was supposedly born in 44 C.E.⁵²; he grew up in southwest Gaul. Through Josephes, most royal Grail bloodlines anchor themselves. Josephes inherited the San Greal because Jesus II remained celibate and

because Josephes was the second-born son. Josephes married and then begat a son named Josue, through whom the Grail line passed down.

Was this Josue brother to Alain of France? Did Josephes strategically marry into a royal Alain/Scythian house? Certainly, both were second generation after Jesus, both were inheritors to the Grail guardianship, and both begat dynastic Rex Deus kingships that appear to be the same. Was Alain then known alternatively as Josephes? Certainly, this deduction would account for the Merovingian Grail/Rex Deus connection. The famous Fisher Kings, the Merovingians, claim Josue as an important part of their priestly and royal descent.⁵³ Remember, Josue's brother, Alain, was the first modern Fisher King, the very same title that the Merovingians later held. The Merovingians further claimed descent from James, Joseph of Arimathea, the supposed brother of Jesus. But remember, Alain, likely son of Josephes and brother of Josue, was Joseph of Arimathea's nephew, thereby keeping both versions identical. Therefore, if Alain was indeed the son of Josephes, who was the son of Jesus, and Joseph of Arimathea was actually James, the brother of Jesus, Alain would have, in truth, been the nephew of Joseph of Arimathea and/or James, no matter how you construct the genealogy, making both Josues the same person, just as I have asserted.

This dynastic, Davidic bloodline begat by Josue from Celtic Britain was believed passed down, according to Rex Deus chronology, through King Lucius, via his daughter and sister,⁵⁴ which later helped to found the Merovingian dynasty. Even so, Merovingians claim even greater heights to their priestly and royal heritage, all designed to support their alleged rightful claims to rule.



JOSEPH OF ARIMATHEA

So as evening approached, Joseph of Arimathea, a prominent member of the Council, who himself was waiting for the kingdom of God, went boldly to Pilate and asked for Jesus' body. Pilate was surprised to hear that he was already dead. Summoning the centurion, he asked him if Jesus had already died. When he learned from the centurion that it was so, he gave the body to Joseph.

—Mark 15:42–45

How did it come to pass that both the British and Scottish kingships owe their intrigue and secretive inheritance to baffling legends surrounding Joseph of Arimathea? How is Joseph related to the Essenes, Merovingians, and the secret bloodline in these legends?

Rex Deus chronologist Laurence Gardner notes that the Celtic kings claim their legendary origins came from the bloodline of Jesus,¹ just as Rex Deus has determined their ancestry derives out of Celtic Christianity.² The Celtic Christian Church did not accept the doctrines of the virgin birth, the Resurrection, or the divinity of Christ.³ Celtic Christianity was Druidism and Gnosticism at the core, hidden beneath its Christian veneer, just as the Templars and Ishmaelites were. Remember, also, that St. Bernard formally integrated the Scottish Celtic Church into his surreptitious Cistercian Gnostic Order.⁴

The most famous of the upstart Celtic Christian kings is King Arthur. Arthur and Grail legends were all commissioned by Priory of Sion families, according to Templar historians.⁵ It is most likely that Grail and other Rex Deus literature of the twelfth century forward was anchored in troubadour poetry, which was invented in Gnostic/Cathar Occitania. Troubadour literature began with returning Crusaders, of which Richard the Lionheart is regarded as one of the first. Provençal poets perpetuated this particular form of poetry. It promoted wisdom and was full of initiation symbolisms and trials and tests inspired by their erotic éclat adapted from Arabic-Andalusian poetic forms and originating from Sufism, according to Booth.⁶ The rose was the most popular symbol for troubadours, echoing esoteric, alchemical teachings, and of course, the symbol for the Priory of Sion and the Grail.

According to Hancock and Bauval, troubadour poetry of Occitania heavily influenced all European lyrical literature with its emphasis on exalting women to a saintly status (Isis) and on promulgating courtly love.⁷ According to Dan Brown, troubadours were, in fact, servants of the Church of Mary Magdalene; they persistently sang renditions of songs to the virtue of “Our Lady,” a mysterious and beautiful woman they pledged their allegiance to.⁸ In this troubadour spirit, then, Joseph, Jesus, and Arthur are critically connected through alleged Rex Deus bloodlines recorded in Grail literature and songs.

Some Gnostic legends say that Joseph of Arimathea was a disciple of Jesus;⁹ Scripture does the same.¹⁰ The Gnostic gospel of Peter further states Joseph was a very close friend of Pontius Pilate.¹¹ Gnostic legends recant that Joseph chose to become an Essene over the two other dominant sects of Judaism of that time, the Pharisees and the Sadducees. Joseph was additionally known to be a wealthy merchant and a noble senator with an inordinate degree of power within the Jerusalem community.¹² Other accounts note Joseph was a member of the Jewish elders, the very same people who judged and sentenced Jesus to death. So, too, do supplementary, non-biblical sources record Joseph/ James as a Master Craftsman like his father and an artificer of metals¹³ after the same reprobate spirit as Tubal-Cain and Cain. And it is from all these close Essene relationships with Jesus that Joseph of Arimathea transforms in troubadour, Theosophist, Gnostic, and

Rex Deus lore into James the brother of Jesus and the purported true apostolic successor to Jesus.

Again, Gnostics doggedly dismiss they were merely a weird offshoot of early Christianity, but they insist that they were the foremost faction at the center of the original and pure mainstream of early Christianity before the literalists purged their interpretive factions. Gnostics contend they were the fundamental faction guiding early Christianity, where two competing factions formed early Christianity in parallel and where both claimed primacy, seeking to reinforce their poles-apart positions.¹⁴ Even though the literalists prevailed and endeavored to wipe out the interpretive factions, one must appreciate the Gnostics would have fanatically persecuted Catholicism if they had the opportunity, for two primary religious variants cannot coexist in harmony; this will be the spark igniting the end-time genocides. Both Catholicism and Gnosticism believe the other was, and is, the imposter church of Satan! Let us then look at Gnostic apostolic succession and to James, the brother of Jesus, under this new light.

James is mentioned as a brother of Jesus in Matthew and Mark and is generally assumed to be the eldest by virtue of being listed first (Matt 13:55 and Mark 6:3). Initially, Scripture records James and his siblings as skeptics of Jesus,¹⁵ but by the time of the Resurrection, one concludes that James was converted as a disciple, for Jesus appeared to James on the third day, immediately after appearing to the twelve disciples and the 500 followers (1 Cor 15:5–7). Certainly, John did not record James as a disciple of Jesus before the crucifixion, citing that James and his other brothers were not yet believers and followers of Jesus (John 7:2–5). However, James, his mother, and his brothers were there to choose Matthias as a replacement for Judas (Acts 1:14) after the crucifixion. This suggests James converted either just before the crucifixion or, what is more likely, after Jesus visited James after the crucifixion.

Paul considered James a disciple on a visit to Jerusalem to see Peter (Gal. 1:19). James, by that time, was considered to be one of the three pillars of the Jerusalem Church: James, Peter, and John (Gal 2:9). Most conclude that it was Jesus' vision to James that began the motions to promote James to becoming the first church leader.¹⁶ Eusebius quoted Clement of Alexandria when he wrote that Peter, James, and John chose James to be the first bishop of

Jerusalem after the ascension of Jesus.¹⁷ Eusebius went onto write that James became bishop sometime shortly after the death of Stephen.¹⁸ James was also recognized by the zealots of the Law as their leader.¹⁹ James held high distinction as the leader of the Jerusalem church when he spoke to the all the apostles and elders, receiving Paul and his Gentile beliefs (Acts 15:13–21).

Later in the book of Acts, James appears to be the church leader: “When we arrived in Jerusalem, the brothers received us warmly. The next day Paul and the rest of us went to see James and all the elders were present” (Acts 21:18–19). The book of Galatians recognized James as a pillar of the early church, as did Peter and Paul, who submitted to James’s authority.²⁰ James was the author of the epistle bearing his name in the New Testament,²¹ again demonstrating the importance of James to the early church. Additionally, it was James who endeavored to ensure Gentile Christianity would not overwhelm Judaic Christianity with their numbers but failed due to his death and the fall of Jerusalem in 70 C.E. to the Romans.²²

It was James the church leader who healed the wounds between the Jewish Nazorean sect and the Gentile sect of Paul, with his compromise approach recorded in the book of Acts. James ruled and entrenched the doctrine that the Gentile Christians were not bound to the host Judaic dietary laws, that Gentiles needed only to conform to abstaining from immoral sexual behavior, the consumption of meat either sacrificed to idols or strangled, and the consumption of blood.²³ Others conferred, according to Hershel Shanks, but James decided.²⁴

According to Eusebius, James was surnamed “the Just” by the ancients, due to his eminent virtue.²⁵ James was titled “the Just” also in the Gnostic gospel of Thomas. Church writer Hegesippus wrote that James was celebrated as “the Just” because of his “Excessive Righteousness,” for he spent so much of his time praying on his knees that his knees became hard like those of camels.²⁶ Even Josephus called James a “just and pious” Jew,²⁷ and defacto denotes James as the leader of the Jerusalem church at the time when Ananus, the Sadducee high priest of Judah, exercised his authority and brought James before the Sanhedrin judges for breaking the Law. James was then sentenced to be stoned,²⁸ dying in 62 C.E. by most accounts.²⁹

What is most interesting, however, is that Josephus did not record James's death, only that James was sentenced to die of stoning.³⁰ In fact, other historical sources suggest that James did not die until much later, a contention that is at the heart of Gnostic and Theosophist lore, with James escaping Jerusalem and changing his identity to Joseph of Arimathea. Note two in the Josephus account, in truth, provides further support for this notion by acknowledging that the Sanhedrin did not have the authority to complete the sentence to execution, because they did not have the support of Albinus, the Roman curator, in the same manner that the Sanhedrin required Pontius Pilate's approval to crucify Jesus.³¹

Church records do, however, record the death of James, thus nullifying the alleged survival and escape of James from Jerusalem to resurface in England as Joseph of Arimathea. The book of Acts recorded the final meeting between James and Paul that took place in the late 50s and likely as late as 59 C.E., which placed James still in Jerusalem at this juncture and not in England as Grail legends go. Hegesippus recorded that James was martyred by being stoned to death and then thrown from the top of the temple,³² ending this controversy.

James the Just in Gnostic and Theosophist lore survived his condemnation to spawn the Grail legends that portray him as Joseph of Arimathea. Gnostics have also recorded James holding the Essene community distinction of the title of "Joseph," as the second born of the dynastic succession, while Jesus held the Judaic and dynastic Essene title of the "David" (or Davidum). The "Joseph" was James's inherited distinction, where he became the "Divine Highness," the equivalent to the crown prince, the "Royal Highness" of today. James, then, was known within the Nazarene/Essene community as *Joseph Ha Rama-Theo*, which became known later in its phonetic translation as "Joseph of Arimathea."³³

Other Gnostic lore records the apostle Peter as having recruited Joseph and sent him to Rome after the crucifixion, where he was able to free Christians held in bondage by the Romans. He was rewarded for those deeds by being honored and appointed to preach the Gospels in England.³⁴ While in Britain, Joseph/James was granted a wealth of tax-free land at Glastonbury by King Arviragus, brother to King Caractacus, the Pendragon of the Isle,

whose dynasty was called the House of Camu-Lot.³⁵ What is more likely is that this non-biblical Joseph of Grail lore fled to England and away from Peter and Pauline Christianity for reasons we will discuss later. Joseph was then believed to have traveled to Marseilles in 35 C.E. and later to Britain and Glastonbury in 45 C.E., where he lived until he died at the age of eighty-six.³⁶

According to these same legends, just before the crucifixion, Joseph used his friendship with Pilate and his influence on the Jewish elder council to broker a deal to the Jesus problem.³⁷ Luke backs up the assertion that Joseph was a prominent member of the Jewish council.³⁸ These alternative Gnostic legends suggest, as does Scripture, that Joseph owned the tomb that Jesus was buried in, but Gnostic records indicate the crucifixion took place in the garden of Gethsemane³⁹ and not at Golgotha, the place of the skull, as Scripture records.⁴⁰ Scripture does record that Jesus was buried in a garden beside Golgotha, but it does not record that the garden was Gethsemane.⁴¹ Gethsemane was recorded in Scripture as the garden where Jesus was arrested.⁴² The Gnostic legends also record that Joseph owned the garden of Gethsemane, as well as the tomb Jesus was buried in,⁴³ although Scripture only recorded that Joseph owned the tomb and not the garden.

It was in this garden allegedly owned by Joseph in Gethsemane and away from close public scrutiny that unconventional Gnostic lore recants the accepted doctrines of Jesus being crucified to His death. Joseph purportedly arranged to fake the death of Jesus and to remove him from the cross before he died.⁴⁴ Both Gnostic lore and Scripture record that Pilate was surprised at the quick death of Jesus when Joseph went to gain permission to take the body.⁴⁵ According to Gnostic lore, Jesus was healed and nursed back to health by Joseph and his followers. Then He later rejoined Mary Magdalene in France.⁴⁶ It is from Jesus' alleged survival of the crucifixion and Jesus' alleged marriage to Mary that spurious forces hope to claim world government, through His alleged descendant, the spurious, false messiah.



SCOTA AND TEMAR

See, today I appoint you over nations and kingdoms to uproot and tear down, to destroy and overthrow, to build and to plant.

—Jeremiah 1:10

Wildly eccentric ancestral claims from the various royal houses of Europe are commonplace. Are these eccentric claims in any way connected back to the older aspects of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy? Why do these seemingly eccentric claims unaccountably meld together under Rex Deus/Grail tradition and shadowy Irish mythology? Why do Scottish kings link their history back to the Irish through the tribe of Scota?

Scota's legendary beginnings originated with her marriage to a mysterious person and into people thought to be of Israeli descent. Scota was believed to be the daughter of the famous Akenhaten, the converted, monotheistic pharaoh, father of Tutankhamun. Some traditions, however, trace Scota back to be the daughter of Smenkhare (Achencheres), brother of Akenhaten. Akenhaten was further mythologized to be either the pharaoh or the son of the pharaoh, who purportedly presided over Moses and the Israelites, thus defining his unexplained conversion to monotheism under Aten. Akenhaten was forced to abdicate his throne in favor of his cousin/brother Smenkhare; Smenkhare was later succeeded by Tutankhamun, the famous boy pharaoh and son of Akenhaten, who changed his name from Tutankhaten at his coronation,

symbolizing his renewed allegiance to the god Amun and his defacto denouncement of Aten.¹

Akenhaten begat six daughters and one son through his wife, Nefertiti.² One of those daughters was named Scota. She married a man named Mils Espain,³ also named as Gaytheius in other legends⁴ and Niul in still other Rex Deus legends. Mils Espain/Gaytheius/Niul was a Black Sea prince and later the governor of Capacyront, located by the Red Sea. He was a royal Scythian, like the Alains, and his people were of some form of Israelite descent. Scota and Mils Espain bore a son in Egypt named Goidel, known variantly in legend as Gaedheal and Gael.⁵

Scota and her husband either knew Moses and the Israelites or were a lost tribe from the Exodus in some traditions, but whichever the case may be, they were forced to flee Egypt at around the same time as the Exodus, likely because of their monotheistic belief in Aten. In fact, they were noted to have fled in fear and terror from the old gods of Egypt that Akenhaten had previously suppressed.⁶ All this likely suggests they fled from the oppression of Horemheb and Amun worship. Horemheb as you might recall, usurped the throne from the Armana dynasty and reestablished pantheism with Amun at the head of the pantheon, while completely banishing and outlawing any form of Aten worship.

Scota and Mils Espain fled Egypt to Scythia, then Africa, before finally settling in Spain; they were known in this particular legend at that time as *Milesians*. The Milesian descendant, Breogan, later traversed to Egypt, fought the Ethiopians, and married Scota, daughter of Pharaoh. Mils Espain variantly known also as Millessius died in Spain, but his Scythian/Egyptian descendants later conquered Ireland, offering sacrifices, and again, and not without coincidence, to Atlantis and the god Poseidon for their victory.⁷ It was Scota's sons or descendants, Hyber and Hymec, that later migrated to Ireland, claiming the land for themselves, renaming the island the land of *Scota*.⁸

The paradox in these various legends is that the time between when Scota left Egypt and went to Spain and then

went from Spain to Ireland spans about 800 years. Gardner explains this mystery by announcing that there were two different Scythian/Egyptian marriages with two different Scotas. The first marriage took place circa 1360 b.c.e with Scota and Niul, the prince of Scythia and governor of Capacyront of the Red Sea. The second Princess Scota, with the Irish connection, also married a Scythian prince, Galamh, and bore a son named Eire-Ahmon, who became the ancestral forbearer of the Scott kings of Ireland. It is this second and/or third Scota, daughter of Pharaoh Nekau,⁹ who somehow interwove with Milesian descendants in Spain through Breogen, which begat the Irish kingdoms of Tara.

Hyber was one of the source names for Ireland, as “Ireland” was derived from *Hyber land*, which in Latin was *Hibernia* and in old English was *Iberland*, which eventually changed to *Iverland* and then Ireland. Hyber and his people brought with them the throne/stone of Akenhaten that all subsequent Irish kings were crowned upon; the Akenhaten stone (throne) became synonymous with all the Irish kings of Dalriada.¹⁰

The Irish heritage of Scota eventually migrated to Scotland, with Mor McErc of Dalriada as their leader in the fifth century C.E. Thirteen kings of Argyle held both the Bethel Stone and the Stone of Destiny until 843 C.E., when Kenneth McAlpin won and united the Scots with the Picts.¹¹ All this did was merely reunite two related but separate strains of bloodlines, as the Picts, too, were in fairy and Theosophical legend one of three branches of the mysterious Tuatha Denaan we will cover later; the Picts migrated to Scotland in 600 B.C.E.¹² The Stone of Destiny, then, is the Stone of Akenhaten’s throne. It was during the Scottish migration when the two legendary stones were moved to the Scone of Abbey in 844 C.E.¹³

Ireland is additionally the land where the lost eleven tribes of Israel were whispered to have migrated after their defeat at the hands of the Assyrians around 721 B.C.E. Ireland, too, was the land that Baruch, scribe to Jeremiah, took Tamar, also called Tamar, Teamhair, Tara, and Tamar-Tephi, the very

famous daughter of Zedekiah, last king of Judah, after Judah's defeat and exile at the hands of the Babylonians around 589 B.C.E. It would have been logical for Jeremiah to replant the surviving direct matriarchy of the Davidic dynasty of Judah with their kin, the lost tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

All of Zedekiah's sons were murdered by King Nebuchadnezzar,¹⁴ leaving only daughters to carry on the royal bloodline of David and the Messianic promise through Zedekiah. As the legends go and as Scripture records, God promised to always have someone sitting on the royal throne of the Messianic kingship spawned by David.¹⁵ Tamar, a daughter of Zedekiah, according to various legends, was transplanted to Ireland to maintain the everlasting, pure, dynastic, royal bloodline of the Messiah by intermarrying with descendants from the lost tribes of Israel that had migrated there after 721 B.C.E. and also into the bloodlines of descendants of Scots, who also claim Israelite and Scythian descent. This, then, fulfilled the promise to always maintain a seed of David on the throne of David, albeit a transplanted throne, in the exact manner that the prophet Jeremiah had prophesied in the passage introducing this chapter.¹⁶ The daughters of Zedekiah were recorded as surviving the Babylonian genocide via Ishmael, who was also of royal blood.¹⁷

Jeremiah dictated God's prophesy to uproot and replant the throne of Judah in another country, along with guaranteeing that wherever Baruch escaped to, he would survive to carry out his commission (Jer. 45:4–5). What is also interesting is that Jeremiah's daughter, Hamutal, was the mother of Zedekiah,¹⁸ meaning that Tamar was the great granddaughter of Jeremiah, which would have provided even more incentive for Jeremiah to rescue the daughters of Zedekiah.

In 586 B.C.E., or shortly thereafter, Tamar and the scribe of Jeremiah, Baruch, stole the Bethel Stone and took it to Ireland. Thereafter, all kings in the ancient Irish bloodline would be anointed under it. The Bethel stone is the mythic Stone of Jacob that Genesis recorded Jacob selecting to sleep upon. During Jacob's slumber, he dreamt of a ladder to heaven, from

which God blessed Jacob with Abraham's Covenant. When Jacob awoke, he blessed the stone, establishing it to be a holy pillar of God's house, thus naming it *Bethel*, which means "God's house."¹⁹ This is the place where Jacob changed his name to Israel at God's instruction (Gen. 35:9–10).

The stone now rests under the throne of England, since the English defeated the Scots in the twelfth century C.E.. In Grail allegory, the English throne is the authentic Davidic throne, where the Bethel Stone now rightfully rests. The Stone of Destiny is still held secretly in Scotland and is Akenhaten's throne/stone imported by Scota.

Temar was regarded in another legend to have married a high king of Ireland named Ard Ri Eochaid, ancestor of Ugaine Mar The Great. He was also recorded as Eochaid I of Tara, known to have married the daughter of Zedekiah in 586 B.C.E.²⁰ Keith Laidler noted from various legends that Temar-Tephi fled Jerusalem in 586 B.C.E. with the Bethel Stone. She was believed to have traveled the same route as her distant ancestors, the Scota of Israeli descent, did many centuries before, to Ireland, where she married an Irish king of Israeli descent. This king was believed to have been known variantly as Eochaid The Heremon, the high king of Ardath. Temar Breagh's dynasty then kept the Bethel Stone for fifty-six kings, 1,000 years, before it went to Scotland with Mor McErc of Daldriada.²¹

The name *Tara*, as we have already noted, is anchored in a number of variants of Temar of Judah that include Temair, Teamhair, and Temuir, but its true genitive, according to the Celtic expert James Mackillop, appears to have been from *Reamhrach*, meaning "the dark one." The Milesians would appear to have renamed the site of Tara after King Eremon's (Eochaid the Heremon) queen, Tea (Temar), for it was known mysteriously as Druim Cain before Tara. *Druim* is defined as a prefix for "a high and narrow place," while *Cain* in ancient Irish was defined as "fine, good, beautiful and fair"²² (as in "the Fair Celtic" or "the Fair Tuatha Denaan"). When the sons of Mils invaded and defeated the inhabitants, the Tuatha

Denaan, the sons of Mils then combined with the Tuatha to become the modern fairy folk, the Sidhes,²³ and/or the Celts.

Tara was actually referred to as Druim Cain in the famous and definitive *Lebor Gabala, The Book of Invasions*. The biblical Cain was recorded to be the first to see Ireland in the *Lebor Gabala*, likely after he was banished from Eden and then wandered in the wilderness. The *Lebor Gabala*, for the most part, begins with the flood story at 2900 B.C.E., in the (Masonic) year of the world 1104, Anno Mundi,²⁴ as it was recorded in legend. All this is an uncanny coincidence in relation to the life of the biblical Cain and the fall of Satan, known as the year of light, the *Anno Lucis*, circa 4000 B.C.E., that we have already discussed.

The Irish hold that they were Israelite descendants through immigration of Israelites at the Exodus and the immigration of Israelites at the Diaspora at the hands of the Assyrians, and they claim the right to the Davidic Covenant through Tamar, daughter of Zedekiah, who married into the royal bloodline of the Irish, which also claimed Israeli descent. The Irish further claim Israelite descent from Scota and Israelite descent through Scota's Scythian husband, Mils Espain. It is these ancient Grail bloodlines that the alleged son of Jesus, Josephes and then Josue, via Joseph of Arimathea, grafted into, which created the dynastic line of Arthur and later grafted into the Merovingian dynasty.



THE KINGS OF CAMELOT

Your house and your kingdom will endure forever before me, your throne will be established forever.

—2 Samuel 7:16

Above all European royal houses of conspiracy in the early common era were the Merovingians. But how were the Merovingians linked to British Grail dynasties? And why is the connection significant?

The father of Lucius, King Coel, had a daughter, Athildes. Athildes married the French King Marcomir IV and gave birth to Clodomir IV of the Merovingian Dynasty.¹ Thus, the lineage of Anna and Joseph of Arimathea is directly linked to the Merovingian dynasty,² for the lineage of Lucius and Coel both descends back to Joseph of Arimathea through both Anna and Joseph of Arimathea. Additionally, this genealogy connects Merovingians to the alleged Davidic bloodlines of Israel and the Irish bloodlines of Tara.

Gilbert, Wilson, and Blackett write that Anna was the purported daughter of yet another Mary and a Joseph Barsabas known variantly as Barabbas, and or Mary was the wife of Clopas in other legends, and or Mary was also married (possibly a third time) to a Alpheus that is somehow identified with Joseph of Arimathea.³ Anna was the wife of Beli, son of Llud. Gardner writes alternatively that Anna was the daughter of Joseph of Arimathea and that Anna then married into the Camulot dynasty (via Beli) and began a new, great Celtic

Christian dynasty,⁴ which, of course, eventually produced King Arthur. Anna variantly married Gweirydd (Arviragus) and/or Llud, depending on the legend, producing Beli (Heli). These linkages spawned two Welsh kingships: Aballach and Baalad with the Avalon dynasty of Arthur and Bran The Blessed and Caradoc of the Welsh dynasty that produced King Lucius.⁵ King Arviragus/Gweirydd/Llud was the brother of King Caractacus. He was the Pendragon (king) of the Isle who unexplainably granted Joseph of Arimathea the land at Glastonbury. Arviragus's dynasty became famous as the House of *Camu-lot*, meaning "curved light"; it was later romantically corrupted to "Camelot."⁶

Bran Llyr, from the Lucius dynasty, was the brother-in-law to Joseph of Arimathea. Bran became the first Fisher King of Wales before Alain.⁷ Bran led his clan with the aid of the mysterious Alain and Petrus families, which is why Alain likely inherited the Fisher King title. All the Grail knights, then, descended from Bran, Alain, and the Petrus families.⁸

The brother to Bran the Blessed was King Leir or Llyr, the father of Branwen;⁹ although, other legends cite Manwydan as brother to Bran, with Branwen being sister to Bran. Other legends cite Bran Llyr to be the (Nephilim) son of Llyr, the supernatural king of the sea (Atlantis) and the son of a mortal woman named Penaardun. Bran was not a normal mortal, according to legend, just as his mythical father, Llyr, was not a normal mortal. Bran was a supernatural giant of such immense proportions that normal humans appeared as dwarfs alongside him, which somehow connects through legends Arthur, the Grail, and Rex Deus back to giants/Nephilim and Atlantis. Connecting the Grail, Arthur, and Rex Deus back to Nephilim and Atlantis is not a coincidence. Rather, this is a direct metaphorical reference to their ancestors. Hence, Bran's alternative names were Bron and Hebron,¹⁰ home of the Anakite/Nephilim giants that Israel eradicated from the Promised Land.

The House of Leir (Llyr), of the famous King Lear of Shakespeare, made up the second and third branches of the Welsh dynastic kingships. The name *Llyr* derived from the sea

god Llyr (Poseidon). Wales was divided into the three kingdoms of Gwynedd, Dyfedd, and Powys, with Gwynedd being the land of magic¹¹ and fairies, which I will return to later.

Arthur and his Merovingian, royal cousins who ruled France constituted the famous Sangreal Order of the Round Table. This order was dedicated as Guardians to the Grail Secrets.¹² The Grail kingship of the Briton bloodline remained loyal and respectful to the French Merovingian dynasty until the Merovingian dynasty collapsed around 751 C.E. This was most evident in Brittany, the land conquered by Arthur, when the British Dragon Court fell to the Saxons in England after 650 C.E. The descendants and subjects of Arthur in Brittany felt obliged to accept the overlordship of the Frankish descendants of Clovis, the Merovingians, because of their joint, royal lineage with the Briton Dragon Court.¹³ They later did the same through the invasion by the Norse Rex Deus that we covered previously.



THE MEROVINGIANS

Command certain men not to teach false doctrines any longer, nor devote themselves to myths and endless genealogies.

—1 Timothy 1:3

Why is the Merovingian dynasty held up to be the most important Dark Age dynasty to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy? What made the Merovingian dynasty so mysterious?

Merovingians not only derive from the alleged descendants of Jesus but also celebrate their royal bloodlines as a marriage of the Davidic/Jesus dynasty with another branch of royal Israelite blood, connecting them to Saul of the Benjamites. Priory of Sion records noted Merovingian origins connect back to a lost tribe of Benjamin that migrated to Greece and then to Germany. Priory records indicate this lost tribe from Benjamin intermarried with a descendant of Jesus and Mary Magdalene, intentionally creating the royal Merovingian dynasty.¹ Merovingians believed they were the ordained unification of two houses of royal bloodlines descending from Israel. These Israelite houses would then be the house of Benjamin (Saul) and the house of Judah (David).

Another genealogical source for the Merovingians has them descending not from Jesus, but from James, the brother of Jesus. The mystery is not significant, except that both are descendants in the royal bloodline of David, serving the same purpose for Rex Deus and their heretical conspiracy. And, just as I covered previously, James was thought to be Joseph of Arimathea in some traditions.²

The genesis of the joint Grail and Merovingian dynasties began with King Lucius Siluria; he was king of the Britons beginning in 180 C.E. Britain was largely evangelized with Celtic Christianity under the reign of Lucius, after he was baptized a Christian under Pope Eleuthenus.³ King Lucius's genealogy descends back to King Llud of 72 B.C.E., the last king of the British Celts before the Romans.⁴ So, then, Llud and Anna begat Beli, which, in turn, produced Bran Llyr, who became Joseph of Arimathea's brother-in-law through King Cole that produced King Lucius in 180 C.E. This was the parallel Grail dynasty to that of Arthur. King Lucius's daughter, Eurgen, then married two distinct Davidic successions through James (Joseph of Arimathea).

Gardner recorded the second Davidic succession derived through Jesus when Eurgen married Aminadab, the great grandson of Jesus and Mary Magdalene through Josue. Faramund, of the Merovingian dynasty, was documented as a direct Messianic successor descended from Jesus through Aminadab, who married Eurgen. They begat Catheloy, who begat Manael, who begat Titurel, who begat Boaz, who begat Frotmond, who begat Faramund,⁵ which produced the Merovingian dynasty. One wonders, did this Merovingian Titurel hold any significance chronologically or figuratively with Wolfram Eshenbach's work *Titurel, The Keepers of the Message*?

This enigmatic dynasty is believed to have adopted its appellation from Morovech/Merovech, son of King Clodiu, who was also recorded as Moroveus, father of Childeric I, ruler of the Salian Franks.⁶ Meroveus was proclaimed the guardian of the Franks in 448 C.E. at Tournai. Clovis, who became king in 481 C.E., was the most prominent of the Merovingian kings and thus reckoned to be the founder of the united French monarchy.⁷ The Franks resided south of the Rhine River, and the Salians dwelled north of the Rhine. Clovis became king of the Salian Franks in 481 C.E.,⁸ uniting all of the Franks in 496 C.E., which likely is why Clovis was reckoned as the founder of the Merovingian dynasty.⁹ In 507 C.E., Clovis and the Bergundians conquered Aquitaine and Languedoc, but Clovis and his Salian Franks were unable to acquire Septmania or Narbonne from the Visigoths for two more centuries.¹⁰

Morovech's mother was mythologized to have been impregnated by a Quinataur, a mythical creature possessing characteristics like a bull. According to Laidler, the Quinataur was a similar mythological being to the Minotaur, both of which were monsters that possessed the head of a bull,¹¹ which suggests connections to the cult of the bull, the sacred animal and religion of Poseidon,¹² and to the bull cult of Canaan, which is also connected to the Minotaur. Morovech's mother was believed impregnated by King Clodiu simultaneously with the Quinataur.

Matriarchal bloodlines are quintessential in Grail, Rex Deus, Ring, Fairy, and Dragon bloodlines. All the female heirs were very carefully selected from the true Albi-Gens/Grail bloodline.¹³ The Quinataur was merely Legomin language concealing the truth.

The bull holds an indelible significance to the Benjamites, perhaps suggesting Morovech bound two bloodlines through his veins,¹⁴ with the Quinataur representing the bull cult bloodlines of Atlantis, Nephilim, fairies, and the Ring Lords, along with Benjamite traditions. This additionally confirms that the rebellious Benjamites of Scripture,¹⁵ who were driven from Israel, were, in fact, dominated by the rebellious counter cult and religion of the bull, the Minotaur cult of Molech, Atlantis, and Nephilim. Clearly, though, the allegory was suggesting two distinct bloodlines. Likely both joint Israelite origins were at play in Morovech's bloodline, but one of the bloodlines was felt necessary to conceal, through allegory, things concerning the Dragon Court. The Quinataur was variably known as a sea serpent or dragon, which also somehow ties this guarded bloodline back to Atlantis and Nephilim.

The royal, matriarchal lineage of the Merovingians, as noted by Gardner, descended not coincidentally from the Sicambriums through Queen Cambra. The Sicambriums were originally from the mysterious nation of Scythia, north of the Black Sea,¹⁶ just as the Alains were from the Black Sea area. The Sicambriums were a Celtic/Teutonic/Aryan tribe that was also believed to have carried high concentrations of Israelite bloodlines stemming from wandering Benjamites.¹⁷ These details mesh neatly with the Priory's belief that a branch of the Merovingian dynasty originated with a lost tribe from Benjamin that first migrated to Greece and then Germany, becoming the people identified as the Sicambrium Franks, the people that later intermarried with a descendant of Mary Magdalene and Jesus.¹⁸ The Sicambrium queen who married the descendant was Argotta of the Sicambriums; she married the Fisher King Faramond, who reigned from 419–430 C.E.¹⁹

According to Keith Laidler, the Merovingians seem to have appeared royally mature before the Sicambrium Franks crossed the Rhine, because their legacy almost came about suddenly, fully formed, and widely accepted as royal; they were almost instantaneously exalted with a most mysterious pedigree.²⁰ No doubt this mysterious pedigree derived from all their diverse and alleged Messianic and royal bloodlines. At that time, there would not have been any kingships that held a competitive pedigree other than the Grail kingships of England.

As we have already noted, Faramund was the grandson of Boaz Anfortas, a direct descendant of Aminadbad, who was the son of Josue, son of Josephes, son of Jesus. It was Faramund and Argotta that begat Clodiu, who begat Meroveus, who begat Childeric, who begat Clovus, the founder of the official Merovingian dynasty.²¹ This background lends itself harmoniously with the Merovingians' belief they were descended from Jesus, as well as others holding royal pedigrees of the highest and most royal orders.

The Fisher Kings, the Merovingians, were a numinous dynasty mythologized to have possessed mystical power to communicate with animals, manipulate the weather, and heal the sick by the touching of hands, just as Jesus did.²² They wore their hair very long, never cutting it, in the tradition of the scriptural Israeli Nazarites,²³ the most famous of whom was Samson,²⁴ who the Merovingians and Gnostics held in curiously high esteem. Laidler further notes that all of the Merovingians possessed a curious red, cross-shaped birthmark located either above the heart or between the shoulder blades,²⁵ representing their true heritage. Merovingians were sorcerer kings in the same spirit as King Solomon, with his judgment and wisdom, as well as his (alleged) prowess as a (Masonic) mystical magician in the Ring Lord tradition.²⁶ The Merovingian kings were extravagant polygamists after the spirit of the pharaohs, David, the Nephilim, Lamech, and of course, Solomon.²⁷

The Roman Church overlooked all of those violations and numinous powers, according to Laidler, for the Merovingians were held in such high regard (fear) by the Mother Church that the Merovingians became known to be "mysterious."²⁸ The violations also were ostensibly overlooked

because of (alleged, false) knowledge of Jesus' survival from the crucifixion and of the (alleged) heirs Jesus spawned thereof, which produced the various Grail kingships.

Between the fifth and eighth centuries C.E., Gardner notes the Merovingian kings regarded their bloodlines as being so pure that they could not be ennobled by any match. Understandably, the Catholic Church despised the Merovingians and perpetually plotted in secrecy to overthrow them, finally succeeding in 750 C.E. It also explains the Inquisitions, wars, and persecutions of the Cathars and other Gnostics, who also held many of these so-called truths, as well as the Templars, whom the Catholic Church subsequently destroyed. The Cathars were fully conversant with the Grail and Ring culture, fondly referring to the false messianic bloodline as "the Shining Ones of the Elven Race."²⁹

The mysterious Merovingian kings were exalted as Priest Kings or Shepherd Kings (Fisher Kings), servants of the people³⁰ in the Gnostic tradition; they obviously inherited the title from the Alain family. To this day, they have many modern heirs who claim royal descent from the Merovingians, including the Hapsburg/Lorraine family, the Plantards, the Luxembourgs, the Sinclairs,³¹ and Plantagenets, all of whom are Rex Deus. To this end, the Plantards received their surname that means "ardently flowering shoot" while they were settling in the Rennes-le-Chateau district of southern France.³²

Many French and English monarchies carried the Plantagenet name between 1100 and 1600. None of them are more pertinent to this cause than the Plantagents of Normandy. In fact, the Plantards secretly descended from the last surviving Merovingian son of Dagobert, Sigisbert IV; he was safely housed away from the reach of the Roman Catholic Church in southern France. Sigisbert's son, Theoderic, married Alda, producing the famous Guillen Gellone.³³

In 1151 the empress widow Mathilda of Germany, married the Count of Anjou, Geoffrey Plantagenet. King Louis VII of France, under the watchful eye of his wife, Eleanor of Aquitaine, gifted the Duchy of Normandy to Henry Plantagenet, the son of Mathilda and Geoffrey, as an act of diplomacy. In 1152, the Council of Beaugency annulled the marriage between King Louis and Eleanor, and Eleanor then married Henry Tudor, bringing with her a dowry of almost half the territory of what is France today. (Keep in mind that Henry held legitimate rights to the throne of England through his mother.) By 1154, Henry Plantagenet inherited the throne of England. Eleanor then had her two daughters engaged to Henry's two sons, Henry the Younger and Richard the Lionheart.³⁴

The English dynasty descending from the Rex Deus Normans William the Conqueror and Henry Plantagenet ultimately then produced King Edward II of England, who fought Bruce at Bannockburn. Edward's surname was also Plantagenet,³⁵ of Anjou. The Norman kings gave way to the Plantagenet dynasty during the reign of Richard the Lionheart. Richard was very likely a member of the Templars, if not a Templar Master. He never hesitated to don the Templar uniform and was known to regularly wear Templar garments.³⁶

The Plantagenet of Anjou was a junior offshoot of the Royal Pict, the Sidhe of Anjou;³⁷ the Picts of Scotland were the infamous third race of the Tuatha Denaan. Both Henry Anjou and Henry II superseded the Norman line in 1154, for Henry's mother had married Count Geoffrey Plantagenet of Anjou.³⁸ The latter part of the English Plantagenet dynasty and its reigning king of that time, Richard III, were usurped from power in 1485 by Henry VII, which then established the (non Rex Deus) house of Tudor.³⁹ Richard III, not coincidentally, was another king portrayed by Shakespeare in the play of the same name.

Shakespeare's tragedy *Henry VII* (Plantagenet) contained the Hebrew-based Grail legend that Cain was slain (possibly by Lamech) at Damascus.⁴⁰ This location derives from Genesis, where Cain migrated to live in the land of Nod, East of Eden.⁴¹ This is the Damascus described by the prophet Amos, where the king of wickedness (Cain) reigned in Beth Eden.⁴² All this was known in Rex Deus lore, which Shakespeare obviously was conversant with.⁴³ "East of Eden" remains to this day an allegory of rebellion and things done contrary to God's ways. Add to this Legominism spirit the fact that Francis Bacon was a generous patron of Shakespeare and that Shakespeare's literature is inexplicably saturated with troubadour themes, imageries, and characters. Indeed, according to Booth, Hamlet and Ophelia descended from the troubadours.⁴⁴ Shakespeare had extensive knowledge about ancient poets and authors and was intimate with the antediluvian epoch and all its secrets. In fact, Shakespeare considered the works of Plutarch his "storehouse of learned knowledge." Shakespeare owes his outlook on classical history and many of his most famous characters and plots to Plutarch.⁴⁵

Shakespeare was influenced by Ovid, the opulent Roman poet, circa 42 B.C.E. to 16 C.E. Ovid was the author of 250 stories of Greek and Roman mythology that included these Nephilim: Deucalion and Pyrrha, Phaethon, Theseus, Hercules, Adonis, and Orpheus. Ovid further authored *Heroides*, the love letters of the women of the Heroic Age to their (Nephilim) lovers/ husbands.⁴⁶ Augustus expelled Ovid from Rome after he completed his opus, *Metamorphoses*, a collection of stories that knitted together tales of the beginning with the Primeval Chaos; early, prehistoric life; the Titan rebellion; and Caesar transforming into a star,⁴⁷ just as Osiris did. None of this is coincidence.

Swinging back around to older Frankish genealogy, the first king of Septmania was Theoderic, known in Grail lore as *Aymery*. He was a Jew recognized as a seed of David and was believed a Merovingian.⁴⁸ The Carolingian, King Pepin the Short, in 768 C.E., permitted the Septimanian Jewish kingdom established within the territory of Burgundy. This Jewish state was created, no doubt, to encourage the succeeding heir to the Merovingian dynasty that was toppled in 751 C.E. Septmania functioned as a semi-autonomous state, and even though it was geographically part of France, it was politically aligned with northern Spain, with the Count of Toulouse as its overlord. This kingdom included the constituency of Languedoc⁴⁹ and was home to the Templars, Essenes, Cathars, Alains, Gnostics, and Rex Deus.

Theoderic's son, the famous Guillen de Gellone, rose to prominence as both a Jew and a Merovingian of royal blood.⁵⁰ As discussed previously, this lineage became recognized as the Plantard family. During this period, Pope Stephan and the Caliph of Baghdad allegedly acknowledged Prince Guillen De Gellone as a true bloodline successor from the Royal House of Judah, King David. This is the famous Guillen, ancestor of Godfrois the Templar, who established the Judaic Academy at Gellone, known as St. Guilhelm at Gellone,⁵¹ where St. Bernard studied the Jerusalem scrolls.

We have already learned that the *Dossier Secrets of the Priory of Sion* refers to the Merovingians descending from Benjamite blood. Adding to this unexplained connection is the date December 23, for it was sacred to both the tribe of Benjamin and the Merovingians; it was the feast day of Dagobert.⁵² After the Benjamite/Israeli war over Belial worship (Satan),⁵³ many Benjamites escaped into exile in Greece⁵⁴ (Scythia). This connects well with another tradition citing Merovingian descent from the mixing of Trojan blood with that of Israelite exiles, for it certainly places them in the correct geographical location for such a thing to occur.⁵⁵ Benjamite exiles migrated to Greece/Scythia, then up the Danube River and Rhine River, where they intermarried with Sicambrium Franks,⁵⁶ neatly wrapping all these assorted Merovingian legends into a cohesive legacy.

Godfrois VI of Templar fame was also from Merovingian descent,⁵⁷ and therefore of Benjamite descent, along with his other disparate pedigrees. Joshua allocated Jerusalem to be a Benjamite birthright,⁵⁸ which is why Templar founders, descendants of the Merovingians, positioned themselves to become the kings of Jerusalem after the Crusade liberated the city.

Capping all this off is the tradition that according to Gnostic writers, Mary Magdalene was also of Benjamite, royal descent.⁵⁹ Paul Blezard and Peter Blake write that Mary Magdalene was born to Syrus the Jairus, chief priest at Capernaum, while her mother, Eucharias, was related to the Hasmonians, the descendants of the Maccabees, the royalty of Israel of that time.⁶⁰ The Maccabees/Hasmonians reigned from 165 to 37 B.C.E., when they were overthrown by Herod and the Romans. It was the Maccabees who ousted the Zadokite/Essene priests and Davidic lineage from Jerusalem and the temple, preventing the Zadokites from succeeding to the high priesthood of the temple.⁶¹ No doubt the Maccabees saw the Zadokite priesthood as a possible threat and alternative to the Jerusalem monarchy.

Gardner writes that Mary, indeed, was of high Hasmonian stock and was designated the *Magdal-eder*, the Watch Tower of the flock,⁶² which no doubt answers the mystery from the spurious perspective about her last name. Gardner goes on to write that Mary the Magdal-eder, the guardian of the flock, was represented in tarot cards by the tower known as "the Mary Arcana."⁶³ Gardner believes Mary was a Gnostic Essene priestess who anointed Jesus as Messiah in 33 C.E. at Bethany.⁶⁴ Gardner also believes that Jesus and Mary were married at Bethany.⁶⁵ Scripture does not specifically record Mary Magdalene anointing Jesus at Bethany. Matthew and Mark do not provide any names for this woman, while John does cite Mary, but not "Mary Magdalene," as she is generally distinguished in Scripture. (See Matt. 26:6; Mark 14:1; and John 12:1-3.)

Gardner also states that Mary was always associated with wisdom (Sophia) and symbolized by the sun, moon, and a halo of stars,⁶⁶ just as the Mary apparition of Medjugorja is depicted, in the forged image of the woman of Revelation 12. The point to all this is simply that through the genealogy of Jesus and the purported royal priestess Mary Magdalene, the royal Benjamite bloodline was allegedly also inserted into the Merovingian bloodline.

Pope Zachary toppled the Merovingian dynasty in 751 C.E. and replaced it with his own chosen alternative dynasty⁶⁷ that was designed to be loyal to Catholicism and not Gnosticism. Childeric III was to succeed Charles Martel, but Childeric was thrown into jail and died there four years later, Charles's illegitimate son, Pepin the Short, succeeded to the French throne.⁶⁸

After the fall of the Merovingian dynasty, no heirs were believed to have survived. However, Priory records indicate that there was a surviving heir saved from papal assassination named Sigisbert, son of Dagobert, who intermingled through marriage with other surviving Merovingian bloodlines and the Frankish Royal Lineage descending from Guillem de Gellone, the grandfather of Godfrois de Bouillon,⁶⁹ founder of the Knights Templar. Not only was Godfrois a Merovingian descendant through these bloodlines, but also he was a descendant of Lohengrin, the famous Swan Knight and son of Parzival from Arthurian and Grail lore,⁷⁰ connecting the Grail bloodline back into the modern Templar and Merovingian mix.

Godfrois was a founder of the Templars, the Priory of Sion, and a member of Rex Deus, specifically of Merovingian descent. He was, therefore, not coincidentally crowned, but he was crowned with what was believed due biblical Benjamite inheritance, as recorded in Joshua, as the king of Jerusalem when the Crusaders retook Jerusalem in the name of Christianity,⁷¹ all because of Godfrois's purported Merovingian and Benjamite bloodlines through Guillem de Gellone. Other Templar writers noted that Godfrois accepted the title of Champion of the Holy Sepulcher in 1099 C.E., but turned down the title of King of Jerusalem. Godfrois died one year later, but his brother, Baudoin, the Count of Edessa (the ancient home of the Cathars), was later crowned King of Jerusalem in 1118 C.E. The title later fell to another Rex Deus member, the Count Foulques of Anjou (Plantagenet), after Baudoin.⁷²

The title "King of Jerusalem" is an ancient Rex Deus title of legacy and inheritance that claims the physical and literal rights to Jerusalem. The king of Spain currently holds this title. This Rex Deus title will once more be claimed in the last days of this age by the Rex Deus Antichrist, when he establishes himself as god in the holy temple of Jerusalem, the abomination that causes desolation.



THE TROJANS

The sons of Japheth: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech and Tiras.

—Genesis 10:2 and 1 Chronicles 1:5

Does the house of Camelot and Morovech make any eccentric ancestral claims that link them back to prehistory and the Nephilim?

The Merovingians were considered successors from the first race of kings of France. The name *France* originated with the first king of the Franks, Francio, a king mythologized as descending from Noah.¹

Francio's race was believed to have migrated from Troy, in northwest Turkey, bringing their branch of royal blood to Gaul. The Trojans settled in the districts that are now called Troyes and Paris, naming these cities after their home and their Greek hero who started the famous Trojan War over Helen.² One wonders whether or not the story of Helen of Troy was an ancient form of Rex Deus/Dragon literature in the same spirit as Grail and Shakespearian literature and Ovid's *Heroides*.³

Not coincidentally, the British, too, believe in ancient legends linking their heritage back to Troy. These legends indicate that ancient Britons migrated from Troy, from tribes led by a Trojan hero named Britu,⁴ one of the many nomatives from which *Britain* derived. Furthermore, other legends suggest London's Celtic name from antiquity was *Lloegress*, which owned an even more mystical name dating even further

back into antiquity, documented as *Troja Newydd*, or New Troy.⁵

According to the medieval historian and Grail author/chronologist Geoffrey of Monmouth, Brutus of Troy was the grandson of Aeneas, founder of the Romans in Greek mythology. Brutus was the hero of legend who rebelled against the Greeks three generations after the fall of Troy, escaping the wrath of the Greeks by sailing with his people past the Pillars of Hercules to an island known today as Britain.⁶ They freed Britain from a race of giants led by Gog, Magog, and Albion, who were identified and linked back to the Greek Titans by Geoffrey Monmouth.⁷ *Gog* is known to many as a translation or synonym for “giant.”

Brutus and his victorious followers settled along the banks of the Thames River, naming it *Troia Nova* (New Troy), or Trinovantum.⁸ Brutus’s ancient kingdom of Britain became identified as *Albion*,⁹ likely in honor of the giant/ Nephilim king. Albion is the earliest name by which Britain was known, and the name was used by Aristotle.¹⁰ It is likely that refugee British giants married into Brutus’s Celtic progeny, which helps to answer Neneus’s claims. Neneus concluded Britains were descended from Brutus, citing a genealogy that traced back through Aeneas; to Javan; and to his father, Japheth,¹¹ son of Noah.

Ancient Welsh legends also record three waves of Trojan Khyrnry immigration that were made up first of the tribe of Cymrey. The second invasion came from the tribe of the Lloegrians, and the third invasion derived from the Brython tribe of Llydaw. All three were of the same language, culture, and race. *Lloegres* was the ancient appellation for southern and central England, while *Cymrey* was the name given for Wales, northern England, Cornwall, and the Scottish border region. After the death of Brutus, Britain split into three kingdoms under the rule of his three sons. The names of those three kingdoms became known as Lloegres, Cymry, and Albyne.¹²

Connecting all this together, then, we understand that the area of northwest Turkey, the region of Troy, was known in

antiquity as *Galatia*.¹³ Note additionally that the Black Sea region is the originating home of the Celts, according to historians, and home of the Scythians and Sarmatians. The Greeks knew the Celts as *Keltoi* or *Galatia*, while the Romans knew the Celts as a tall, “fair-skinned” (fairly) people.¹⁴ The Romans, in a similar manner as with the Greeks, also knew the Celts as the *Celtae* and *Galatai*. Julius Caesar, in *De Bello Gallico*, referred to the Celts first as Gauls.¹⁵

Celt appears to have originated with the Celts, for they referred to themselves in their own language as Celts. Some scholars think *Celt* derived from the root *kel*, the Old Irish *celim*, meaning “hidden,” suggesting they were the hidden people or people that concealed things. *Celt*, in another version, is thought to have derived from the European root *quel*, meaning “elevated,” which then evolved to Old Irish as *Celthe*. The Celts regarded themselves as the elevated or noble race.¹⁶

The noble Celt was a blond, blue-eyed warrior (from the Norse stock), while the Irish, British, Welsh, and Scottish noble Celt had red hair and pale green eyes from Scythian descent. Both possessed strikingly similar characteristics to the Tuatha Denaan and fairies¹⁷ and identical descriptions to those provided for Atlanteans in the first half of this book.

Galatea translates as “milky white,” just as Nephilim had milky white, rough skin. In truth, Greek writers often commented on the milky white skin of the Celts.¹⁸ Thus the noble Celts were fair-skinned, with blond or red hair and blue or green eyes, characteristics that Hitler and the Nazis would later ascribe to their new master race of Nordic Aryans, the New Man.

The Celts occupied Ireland, Scotland, England, France, Germany, Spain, and other parts of Europe during the empire of Rome. The Celts of Britain, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales, in part, all descended from Galatia, the Trojans, just as the Franks of Gaul did. The Celts of Galatia were the very same people to whom Paul preached.¹⁹ Both the Grail kingships of England and France were mysteriously embedded in Celtic, Scythian, and Trojan mythology and ancestry.

Even more intriguing is that Berosus cited a giant named Celtes (Celt), who fathered a giantess daughter named Galtea, who mothered a giant son named Gelathes.²⁰ Appianos of Alexandria, circa 160 C.E., wrote regarding two kings, Keltos and Galas, the founders of the Celts, who were the progeny of the cyclopes, Polyphemus and his wife, Galatea. Dionysius of Halicarnassus, circa first century B.C.E., recorded the story of Keltos being the son of Hercules and his consort, Asterope, the daughter of Atlas, which is very similar to Diodorus Siculus's account, circa 60–30 B.C.E., where the Celts originated with Galates, whose parents were Hercules and a daughter of the king of Gaul.²¹

Scythia, too, has its name linked in lore with giants. Again, let us not forget that King Og, according to Josephus and Scripture, was the king of Gilead and Gaulantis,²² which sets one to wondering about the connections between Og and Celts. All this Legomin mythology is just too coincidental not to be connected chronologically with Nephilim and Aryans, including the Rex Deus bloodlines of the Grail kingships.

Did the Celts (Trojans) that settled Britain merely follow in the footsteps of their forefathers, giants who settled in Britain led by Albion, Gog, and Magog? Did other refugee Nephilim also escape to Britain when they were pushed out of the Mediterranean? Gog, Magog, and their counterparts—were they the giants of English legend that were likely the Gyges of Greek mythology? The answers are probably “yes,” according to *The Encyclopedia Americana*. Titans were famous as the Gyges, which we discussed in the first half of this book and which were typical names for kings in northwest Assyria,²³ the Black Sea region of the Trojans.

Moreover, Magog, Gog, and Javan were all sons of Japheth (Greece/ Iapeth) who settled Turkey and Greece, according to the Bible.²⁴ Also understand that the Scythians of Greece and the Black Sea region, according to Scripture, descended from Magog and Gog, giants. Remember, too, the Greeks descended from Japheth and Javan, the patriarchs that Nenneius cited, whereby British genealogical origins ran through Brutus to Javan and Japheth. Finally, consider that the

Benjamites, after the Belial (Satan) war, migrated to Scythia and formed part of the Merovingian bloodline, which grafted itself into the Celtic/British/Welsh Grail dynasties.

Therefore, appreciate that tantalizing French claims to the same Rex Deus/Dragon Court heritage are not so fantastic when considered alongside the British claims, for they are likely one and the same claim. In fact, an Italian monk and chronologist, Annius of Viterbo (1432–1502 C.E.), as fantastic as it might first sound, asserted that Noah was a giant. Annius further created a complete genealogy from Noah, Japheth, Ham, and Shem, linking them with the first kings of the Celtic/Frankish Gauls, which founded most of the French nobility.²⁵

All this genealogical voodoo has been cleverly encoded into all forms of Rex Deus cultural arts and literature of every form, including operas, fairy tales, Shakespearean literature, and Grail and Ring legends to delude a future generation.



THE HOUSE OF STUART

Have nothing to do with godless myths and old wives tales, rather train yourself to be godly.

—1 Timothy 4:7

All this Celtic Christian, royal mythology comprising French, British, Welsh, Scottish, and Irish genealogies eventually came together in one famous royal house, the Stuart dynasty.¹ Therefore, what is the undisclosed importance of the connection of all these mythical bloodlines within the House of Stuart to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy?

The Stuart dynasty descends back to 1296, to the crowning of Robert the Bruce, the famous Rex Deus² protectorate of the refugee Knights Templar. When Robert the Bruce failed to produce a son, his daughter's son founded the Stuart dynasty, naming no less than eight kings after James the brother of Jesus.³

The Rex Deus House of Stuart holds a very special place in Rex Deus history, as well as in the future plans of Rex Deus. The Stuart dynasty was one of the longest-reigning European dynasties, nearly 300 years. It emerged as the primary successor to the Grail/Ring Lord culture and was the most prominent and influential dynasty subsequent to the Merovingians.⁴

According to Baigent and Leigh, the Stuart designation derived from the Shenk, the family name of the Stauffenbergs

that descended from the German Hohenstauffen dynasty, evolving from a court title, steward, meaning “Cup-Bearer” (Grail) in one variant of its application,⁵ all in the spirit of Baal, the Cup-Bearer for the god El.⁶ The Stauffenberg clans were cup-bearers for the Counts of Zollen.⁷ One further wonders at the relationship between Sargon the Great of Kish and descendant of Nimrod, who was the Cup-Bearer from 2300 B.C.E.⁸ Cup-bearers are kings in waiting.⁹ One wonders, could this be Legominism for the Antichrist in waiting? It was the mystique of the Hohenstauffen emperors and, in particular, Fredrich II and the thirteenth-century C.E. epic *Nibelungenlied* that sprang the foundation for Wolfram Von Eschenbach’s Grail enterprises and Wagner’s *Ring*.¹⁰

The Stuarts united the Scottish and English crowns in 1603, after the death of Elizabeth I, inheriting the former, parallel Norman and Plantagenet Rex Deus/Dragon Court crown derived from William the Conqueror in 1066. Remember, the alleged Rex Deus crown was usurped by the Tudors and Henry VII. Elizabeth I never married; she did not produce an heir, so the crown passed to the son of her archrival, Mary Queen of Scots. This was James VI, king of Scotland since 1567; he became renowned as James I of England. Now, James I of England was a Freemason,¹¹ just as all the Scottish kings after Bruce were likely Freemasons.

James II inherited the throne from Charles II in 1680. He was Charles’s Catholic brother, who was driven from the throne in 1688 by Parliament and replaced by the Protestant William and Mary of Orange. Mary, and then Anne, were Protestant Stuarts. James II then courted King Louis XIV of France, raising an army of Irish Catholics, which was soundly defeated at the Battle of Boyne in 1690. This was the beginning of the Jacobite movement. Continental Masonry denoting European, Central American, and South American Freemasonry then arrived in France in 1688, with James II and the Jacobites. Freemasonry consequently expanded rapidly within France until 1789 and the French Revolution.¹² Queen Anne of Orange was the last of the Stuarts to reign over England and Scotland. She bore no heirs and, therefore, was

replaced in 1714 by Parliament with her German cousin, The Elector, George of Hanover,¹³ simply because he was Protestant. The Hanovers were not considered Stuarts or Rex Deus.

The year 1707 brought forth the famous treaty that created a new entity, the United Kingdom of Great Britain. The entity was conceived in part because England believed a United Kingdom would prevent Scotland from being employed as a base for future Stuart counterattacks. This was thought about in Catholic terms, but after 1714, with the death of Queen Anne, it served as an endeavor to prevent or crush any Stuart counterattacks, Catholic or Protestant. Scotland's last parliamentary sitting indelibly marked the end of the Scottish Feudal Order, the "Bodie Politicke" that began with Robert the Bruce.¹⁴

Catholic Jacobite support passed on to James the Pretender when George became King of England. James was supported by the Earl of Mar, with a 10,000-man army. The Duke of Argyle defeated James the Pretender and the Earl of Mar at Sheriffmuir in 1715, sending James back into exile in France in 1716. There he remained until his death.

In 1742, England found herself at war again with France and Spain. Bonnie Prince Charlie, son of James the Pretender, was then activated by France, for the French saw a rare opportunity to deliver her ancient rival a crushing blow, once and for all times, by defeating England through Charlie and reinstating the Stuarts onto the English throne. Unfortunately for Bonnie Prince Charlie, French support stalled after the French fleet was lost off the English coast due to a storm, but Bonnie Prince Charlie pressed on and was soundly defeated in 1745.¹⁵

The establishment of the Royal House of Stuart thereby unified two distinct Rex Deus bloodlines containing Davidic and Jesus bloodlines in marriage, through reuniting the Celtic kings of Britain with Merovingian descendants. The dynastic avenue enabling Merovingian dynastic survival in Scotland came about just after the fall of the Merovingian dynasty, with the binding treaty struck between King Eochaid IV of the

Scotts, sixth generation descendant of Arthur's brother and dynastic successors of Tara, and with Emperor Charlemagne of the Franks in 807 C.E. Charlemagne, interestingly enough, was the very same king who reconfirmed the independence of the Jewish kingdom of Septmania, the other surviving Merovingian bloodline, which his father, King Pepin, had originally permitted to be established in 768 C.E.¹⁶

Pope Zachary replaced the Merovingians, and specifically Childeric III, with a family of mayors, the Carolingians, beginning with Pepin the Short. The legendary Charlemagne was coronated the Holy Roman Emperor by the pope in a surprise gambit on Christmas day, 800 C.E. Charlemagne then presided over the first European Renaissance, referred to as the "Carolingian Renaissance." Charlemagne is famous for pushing back Muslim incursions, saving all Europe for the Christians.¹⁷ Because Pope Leo III crowned Charlemagne the first Holy Roman Emperor, all subsequent kings of France were thus regarded to be the Protectors of the Roman Church.¹⁸ This loyalty to Catholicism by the French kings helps us to understand their part in the Inquisitions and the toppling of the Templars, as well as the French Revolution's Gnostic desire to eradicate both Christianity and the monarchy loyal to Christianity.

Charlemagne's dream of a united Europe lives on today within the Priory of Sion and other spurious organizations. In fact, Charlemagne's empire included Germany, Austria, Switzerland, the Low Countries, France, Czechoslovakia, and parts of Italy—regions known in history as the First Reich of the Holy Roman Empire ruled by Caesars/Kaisers, while Otto Von Bismarck's empire of the nineteenth century was the Second Reich.¹⁹

Charlemagne eventually, in a surprising move, began to distance himself from Rome. He then further distanced himself by marrying back into the Merovingian bloodline through wedding the Elf Princess Frastrada.²⁰ All this is not so surprising when you learn about the true beliefs and allegiances that Charlemagne likely inherited from his family.

Pepin was the illegitimate son of Charles Martel, known also as Carolus Martel, from which the Carolingian name originated.²¹ Martel has been noted by some Freemasonry writers as playing a prominent role in reestablishing Masonry in France.²² Charles Martel was an erudite Mason in the Sacred Sciences (and thus a Gnostic); Namus Graecus taught him. Martel continually patronized the Masons with support and charters permitting the Masons to flourish.²³ According to Paul Naudon, Martel employed the knowledge he gained from Namus Graecus to teach France the Mysteries. Thus, Martel was credited with introducing the originating Old Gothic style of architecture into France.²⁴ Charlemagne was a great supporter and contributor to the Sacred Sciences and Arts,²⁵ thereby identifying Charlemagne as both a Mason and a Gnostic in secret. Charlemagne is believed by some to have been secretly initiated into the Mysteries.²⁶ All this supports French kings protecting Septmania and Guilhelm's university.

After considering all this, one then begins to postulate about the possible and plausible connection between Charlemagne and the Benedictine/ Cistercian monk Rabanus Maurus, the Abbey of Faulda (the mole), who was regarded as the greatest and most learned Sage in the Frankish Empire during Charlemagne's reign and of whom it was said there was no equal in the matters of Scripture, Cannon Law, and liturgy. It was Rabanus who in 819 C.E., individually defined each of the Seven Liberal Sciences for his generation and also wrote the controversial book *Life of Mary Magdalene*.²⁷ The Carolingian dynasty reigned until 987 C.E.; then it was once more replaced by the Vatican-controlled Carpetian dynasty.²⁸

The 807 C.E. Scottish and Merovingian alliance was renewed and then reconsummated through the Rex Deus Bruces of Normandy, with their (opportunistic) marriage into the McAlpin dynasty (that descended from King Eochaid IV).²⁹ This marriage united the Dalriada Kingship of Tara and Ireland with the Merovingians,³⁰ the Celtic Dalriada dynasty of the Grail and Arthur, and the Rex Deus Norse bloodlines of Rollo. The Celtic kingship rooted in the Dalriada bloodline of Tara included King Arthur's bloodline; his full title was King

Arthur Mac Aedian of Dalriada.³¹ This explains why the Stuarts are celebrated as the House of Unicorn,³² because the Stuart dynasty united all the Rex Deus royal bloodlines.

The Stuarts believed in Hermetic principles (Gnosticism). They manipulated these beliefs to justify James I's Divine Right of Kings, whereby the king was God's representative on earth, answerable only to God, and in truth, a little god.³³ This doctrine was fully implemented by James I of England³⁴ and, therefore, was most instrumental in causing the English civil war led by Cromwell, which temporarily interrupted the Stuart guardianship of the English crown. The Scots believe that one day a hero will return to restore them to their rightful position; they believed Bonnie Prince Charlie was at one time that deliverer.³⁵

This further explicates one of the enigmatic, legendary beginnings to and survival of Freemasonry. One of its legends wraps itself around the restoration of the Stuart House to the throne of England,³⁶ replacing the Protestant Hanoverian dynasty, all en route to the New Atlantis. Supporters of the Stuart restoration became known in history as Jacobites, both inside and outside the Craft.

In Aramaic, "James" is spelled as *Ya'akov* and was generally translated as "Jacob."³⁷ In the same manner, "James" was originally known in Hebrew as *Ya'akov* and was translated into Greek as "Jacobus."³⁸ It was then rendered as *Jacomus* in Latin and then in Spanish as Jaime. The 1611 translation of the King James Version of the Bible employed "James" in place of "Jacob," causing Jacob to be recognized as James ever since.³⁹ *Jacobism*, then, derived from the Latin (and Greek) *Jacobus* (*Jacomus*) for "James," as in James the Pretender.⁴⁰

Consider, as well, that this unifying House of Stuart additionally united the Benjamite Royal House stemming from Mary Magdalene and the Sicambrium Franks, along with the royal houses of the Israelites, who were separated at the Exodus via the Akenhaten. The Scota connection, along with the surviving remnant of the royal line of the northern nation

of Israel after the Assyrian Diaspora, salted with the Davidic union of bloodlines through Tamar at the first Judean Diaspora, were all part of the Unicorn mystique. The House of Stuart additionally reunited all relevant Scythian, Sarmatian, and Trojan bloodlines through Arthur.

The symbolic importance of Rex Deus concealed within the House of Stuart is staggering. The House of Stuart deliberately chose the family colors of green and gold, the official colors of both the House of David and Rex Deus;⁴¹ the Stuarts are the contemporary House of Gold. The Stuart bloodline is one of the most plausible bloodlines to produce the Antichrist.



GUARDIANS OF THE ANTICHRIST

He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshipped, so that he sets himself up in God's temple, proclaiming himself to be God.

—2 Thessalonians 2:4

All we have learned thus far regarding the House of Stuart demonstrates a frightening importance Rex Deus places upon the continuity and purity of those bloodlines. Therefore, are Rex Deus and Priory of Sion organizations the true guardians protecting the bloodlines of the Antichrist?

That Rex Deus should document so thoroughly and with such dedicated determination that they can trace the genealogy of their royal progeny, even though history has recorded an end to the Stuart dynastic and the Merovingian dynastic succession, is a disturbing testimony to their fanaticism and dedication.

Expect that Rex Deus records will produce documented support for surviving Stuart heirs, just as they recorded the surviving heirs to the Merovingian dynasty, which secular historians have overlooked. We should anticipate the unveiling of these bloodlines to support the future Antichrist's pedigree in his astonishing ascent to power.

The future Antichrist will step out of the secretive and reticent Rex Deus shadows and into the public light to reclaim

the mythologized city of Jerusalem and the Rex Deus, dissonant title the King of Jerusalem, just as the Antichrist is prophesied to fulfill the infamous abomination in the holy temple of Jerusalem.¹ We should also expect that Rex Deus Houses will play indelible roles to usher in world government. However, the broader and coveted agenda of the hidden hand will be to put their Merovingian messiah descending from their alleged holy bloodlines on the world throne.

Rex Deus will submit documented claims as official proof the future, false messiah will be of indisputable royal blood, a pedigree of all the important royal houses that ever laid claim to the thrones of Israel and Europe and residual Nephilim bloodlines. Who will be able to dispute such forgeries? And who will be able to refute the Antichrist's denial of Jesus as the Christ? Remember, these claims will be false, just as this individual will be the false messiah: "He will be succeeded by a contemptible person who has not been given the honor of royalty" (Dan. 11:21). The Antichrist will not be of royal bloodlines, according to Scripture, even though Rex Deus will assert otherwise. The throne the impostor will temporarily seize is the throne promised to Jesus. The Rex Deus assertions are based in mythology and lies, not in fact. Jesus will take possession of his rightful inheritance after the three-and-onehalf ordained years of the Antichrist have come to pass, but all the prophesied miseries and calamities must first take place during the reign of the Beast.

Let us go back to the Freemasons, the heirs to the Templar knowledge and treasures and the heirs to the Rex Deus knowledge and legacy. In general, those at the inner circle of Freemasonry believe the world will soon knock at Freemasonry's door for their sovereigns and pontiffs; they believe that soon Freemasons will rule the world.² The globalist forces have shown remarkable patience over the millennia, but this is not a testament to their discipline of awaiting the right opportunity. Rather, they are working diligently on a fantastic scheme that has its own preordained schedule³ that Freemasons are well aware of and that I believe will be completely carried out in this inclement generation. This preordained schedule is confirmed within the Priory of

Sion, for they also have a specific day set aside in the future when they will scandalously reveal their secret documents to the world regarding the genealogy of Jesus and Mary Magdalene.⁴ They will do this as part of their organized conspiracy to devalue Jesus and destroy Christianity as part of their march to global occupation and world government.

Let us now bring the conspiracy full circle by examining the connections of Rex Deus to Freemasonry and Templarism. The most obvious connection derives from the founding of Freemasonry in Scotland, shortly after the breakup of the Knights Templar. The most famous of families, with respect to the founding and nurturing of modern Freemasonry throughout the centuries, was the House of Sinclair. William Sinclair was an Adept of the Templar hierarchy, who also claimed Merovingian descent. The Sinclairs begat, nurtured, protected, and funded Freemasonry in Scotland, along with the Bruce and Stuart families. The Sinclairs are among the royalty of Masonry, and it should come as no surprise to learn the Sinclair bloodline originated in France as Rex Deus, under the appellation of “Saint Clair.” They are and were Rex Deus⁵ from Brittany, the land conquered and settled by Arthur, which volunteered its allegiance to the Merovingian dynasty after the fall of the Grail dynasties in England and Wales to the Saxons.

We already have identified Freemasons as the inheritors to the Knights Templar, but were the Knights Templar actually Rex Deus, other than the Sinclair and Merovingian guardianship? The answer, once again, is “yes.” The founding Templar families, all nine, plus the two secret families, were all Rex Deus; they all stemmed from Royal French and Flemish families. The first Grand Master of the Knights Templar was Hughes De Payen; he was, according to authors Knight and Lomas, Rex Deus, just as Godefrois de Bouillon was the accepted Fisher King of that time and was one of two unlisted founders of the Templars. They were listed only in Rex Deus and Priory of Sion records.⁶

Rex Deus records suggest eleven founding knights, not nine. They include: Hughes De Payen, Geoffrey De St. Omer, Payen De Montifier, Archambaud De St-Amand, Andre De

Montbard, Gondemare, Rosal, Geoffrey Bisol, Godefroy (de Bouillon), Fulk Of Anjou, and Hugh Of Champagne.⁷ Hughes De Payen was not the minor nobleman history records him as, for he married into the powerful Sinclair/St. Clair family; he married Marie St. Clair, who was the ancestor of second Grandmaster of the Priory Of Sion.⁸ Meanwhile, Godefrois is recognized to be a surviving descendant from the Merovingian dynasty,⁹ the alleged Benjamite heir and King of Jerusalem recorded in Joshua: “Jerusalem, Gibeah, and Kiriath—this was the inheritance of Benjamin for his clans” (Josh. 18:27). The amazing fact eluding historians is that the Templars were an overt arm doing the beckoning of Rex Deus for the fallen Grail kingships of Avalon and of the Merovingians, all while under the blessing of the Mother Church of Rome, albeit the Church did not know the true nature of the Templars.¹⁰

As partners with Rex Deus, the Priory of Sion recognizes Rex Deus as being the other driving force behind the creation of the Templars. Rex Deus and the Priory seem to be separate arms of the same cause, with the Priory focused more upon the French relationship than the other Celtic families. Freemasonry writers list Godfrey de Bouillon as the leader of the first Crusade and founder of the Priory, who supported this partnership between Rex Deus and the Priory¹¹ for an obvious reason: both were Essene organizations. It was Godfrey who founded the Templar Order of Sion, as it was originally known at its founding circa 1090 to 1099.¹² The Order of Sion, was not coincidentally the alternative name for the Priory of Sion.

Continuing with the Rex Deus conspiracy, we know that Sinclair founded Freemasonry as the progeny of Templarism, just as Templarism was the progeny of Rex Deus; the Merovingian and Grail kingships; and before that, the Gnostics Essenes that supposedly included Joseph of Arimathea, Mary Magdalene, and Jesus. Therefore, Freemasonry is Rex Deus/Priory of Sion, just as it was founded, nurtured, and dominated by the Sinclairs, the House of Stuart, and other Rex Deus families.

Freemason Adepts and Gnostics believe the Knights Templar and Freemasonry were created as a repository for

nurturing, maintaining, and secreting Rex Deus and its causes.¹³ Rex Deus, Freemasonry, and the House of Stuart, according to Tim Wallace-Murphy, Marilyn Simmons, and Graham Simmons are inseparable from each other,¹⁴ just as I believe their cause is uniform in fulfilling The Genesis 6 Conspiracy, the recreation of the New Age of Atlantis ruled by the posterity of Nephilim, all worshipping fallen angels and their false religion.

The underground enclaves of powerful Rex Deus Adepts are the guardians for the bloodlines of the Antichrist. These potentates secretly protect the unholy heirs, patiently enduring, awaiting the forthcoming date with destiny, when they will introduce the Antichrist to the world. Rex Deus are the puppet masters controlling the strings of Freemasonry and uncountable other genitive, spurious organizations dedicated to the enslavement of the saints.

**SECTION VI: Rendezvous with
Destiny**

**ANATOMY OF A GLOBAL
CONSPIRACY**



NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM

The ten horns you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but who for one hour will receive authority as kings along with the Beast. They have one purpose and will give their power and authority to the Beast.

—Revelation 17:12–13

All this genealogical voodoo is interesting, but how will veiled Rex Deus organizations install this false messiah onto the world throne?

Freemasons, Illuminati, and Rosicrucians are the key. Mackey describes Ishmaelism, Templarism, and Freemasonry as all being identified with each other, with Freemasonry springing from both Ishmaelism and Templarism.¹ What is thought to be held secret by these and other secret societies are the Seven Sacred Sciences, linking the Freemasons once more back to the spurious knowledge of Cain and Hermes, and they are guarding the San Greal. Hence, mystic Adepts were immortalized at Chartres and Rosslyn Cathedrals for their Masonic links and arcane contributions to the preservation of and communication to Europe of the Seven Sacred Sciences of Cain and the illicit knowledge from heaven.

Within the famous sciences no doubt lies knowledge that will overwhelm even our knowledge-based society, but the sciences are not all the secrets Freemasonry holds. Indeed, they cling to all kinds of corrupted truths, information, history, and future plans. These are all encoded into their temples, rituals, allegories, and literature. Nothing new is under the sun; modern Masonic disciplines and dreams are the same as their ancestors', whether they are antediluvian or postdiluvian. Freemasons believe in their hearts that there's a determined, manifest destiny to bring full about a united, global empire dominated by Luciferian religions, a renewed Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

The first Freemasonry lodge, the Scottish Rite, originated in Scotland. James III of Scotland left the Sinclairs with the title of Grand Master Mason, which they kept until 1736, when they gave it up so that Freemasonry could be led by democratically elected leadership. According to Masonic writers, Freemasonry then spread to England with James VI Stuart, who became James I of England in 1603.² James II then renewed it in 1660, whereby Freemasonry then spread to other European countries and later to America. Freemasonry expanded rapidly throughout the eighteenth century, alongside the rapid expansion of the British Empire³ and the exiled Jacobite movement in France.

Freemasonry was established by Rex Deus organizations to be legions of blind agents released into the world as canker worms, creating and exporting rebellion and chaos through “Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity.” Rex Deus refers to these subservient orders as “Gentile Masonry” that blindly serves them in furthering their seditious objectives while keeping true Rex Deus objectives hidden from most Freemasons. Liberalism and its Legomin green language of Liberty, Equality and Fraternity are Masonic words, notions reserved for the manipulated, lower brethren. The Learned Elders, the true enlightened Adepts, refer to their manipulated moles as “liberal utopian dreamers” that will be revealed as such once world government has been achieved. These naive dreamers will be arrested and then executed by the Antichrist, when he seizes power, as enemies of the new state,⁴ in a manner similar to the way the Nazis moved against the communists, pacifists, and democrats in 1933 C.E..⁵ Even though the Nazis only slaughtered Jews en masse, many communists, pacifists, and democrats died in concentration camps and likely would have been slaughtered by the Nazis given time, just as the Nazis would have turned on Christians.

Rex Deus established an army of Masonic lodges around the world that were/are led by Adepts of the Elders bent on establishing world government. Business people and important leaders were recruited *en masse* and rewarded from the public trough for their participation.⁶ To this end, Freemasonry played an active role in each of the American and French rebellions, for both nations played an important, early role in Freemasonry’s ultimate goal. In truth, the French Revolution was thought by many historians, according to Wilson, to have been an Illuminati conspiracy to place Duc d’Orleon, an Illuminati member, on the throne of France,⁷ while America was created as a model to the world of world government. According to Historian Bernard Fay, the French rebellion was both funded and led by a subversive class of French nobility that included Duc d’Orleans, Mirabeau, Noailles, le Rochefoucauld, the famous Bouillon (of Templar and Rex Deus), and the Lafayette families.⁸ Documents discovered in France in 1897, *The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion*, purportedly published by the

Learned Elders of Zion, took credit for starting the French Revolution: “Remember the French Revolution, the secrets of its preparation are well known to us for it was entirely the work of our hands.”⁹

The thesis that the American Revolution was heavily influenced by Freemasonry is a well-accepted theory, according to Bauval and Hancock, but what is not so well known is that the American lodges held very close ties to the French lodges.¹⁰ In both nations, clandestine Freemasonry organizations kindled the ideal of world government through rebellion, thus endeavoring to bring their subversive government, bloodlines, and religion to absolute power. One must understand that from the inception, Freemasonry vowed to bring about the New World Order¹¹ in the spirit of the dreams of their founders, the Knights Templar. The Famous Scottish American patriarch Andrew Carnegie noted America was “Scotland realized beyond the seas.”¹²

An early organization of Freemasonry in America was the Quest, which was formed sometime between 1625 and 1675. Benjamin Franklin was a member and a self-professed Freemason, just as numerous Freemasons contributed significantly in the American Revolution.¹³ The Grand Lodge was established in 1717, but the earliest surviving records are from the Philadelphia and New York lodges of the 1730s.¹⁴ According to Freemason and author Ian Gittins, the first official charter was issued in 1733 to the St. John’s Lodge of Boston that met at the Green Dragon Tavern.¹⁵ Freemasonry spread in America mostly through the military lodges, and by 1775, it held a large sway over the ranking gentry and officers,¹⁶ including George Washington.

In the midst of the rising, rebellious tides were two influential secret societies, both with direct ties to Freemasonry: the Sons of Liberty and the Committee on Correspondence, who organized unrest among the thirteen colonies. Both organizations were well represented at the Continental Congress during the war, the Constitutional Convention that followed, and the fledgling government thereafter.¹⁷

Knowing these facts helps in understanding why America is inundated with Masonic icons and is structured as a model for world government. America is a microcosm for the structure of the New World Order, with one federal government speaking for many independent states that are united in free trade and crowned with one leader. The federal government is assigned the role of foreign affairs, the military, and matters that affect all citizens, such as the environment, healthcare, welfare, and more—all with appropriate taxation levies to fund these portfolios.

Franklin was initiated in February of 1731, becoming the Master of the St. John Lodge located in Philadelphia. At that time, American

Freemasonry was regulated by the United Grand Lodge in London, which also appointed Provincial Grandmasters in North America and appointed Franklin Grand Master of Pennsylvania in 1749.¹⁸ Franklin was the publisher for Dr. Anderson's *Book of Constitutions* in America.¹⁹ Franklin spent two lengthy sojourns in England for the American cause, 1757–1762 and 1765–1775,²⁰ when he was initiated into the Royal Society.²¹ In 1775, Franklin returned to America, where he was immediately appointed to the Second Congress. Other Freemasons in the Second Congress included George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, and John Hancock. The Second Congress made Washington the Commander-in-Chief as one of its first decisions.²² Many Masonic historians believe more than fifty Freemasons signed the Declaration of Independence, while more than one-third of the thirty-nine signatures on the United States Constitution were fellows of the Craft.²³

Washington was initiated into Freemasonry in 1752, at Fredericksburg.²⁴ He became honorary Grand Master of the Alexandria Lodge in Washington, DC in 1788. In 1793, Washington wore his Masonic apron, along with other prominent Masons, to lay the cornerstone for the construction of the Capitol building. Washington was sworn in to office April 30, 1789, utilizing a Masonic Bible supplied by the St. John's Lodge No. 1 for the inauguration. Eisenhower; Carter; and George Bush, Sr. used this very same Masonic Bible for their inaugurations. George Bush, Jr. requested it but was unable to use it because of rain.²⁵ Washington planted thirty-two Masonic generals within his army, while sustaining eight Masonic generals on his personal staff.²⁶

In the autumn of 1776, the Congress sent a commission first of three masons, including Franklin, to France to seek military and financial support for the war against Britain, where Franklin enlisted friendships and relationships among the French elite, who were essentially all Freemasons.²⁷ Some suggest that at that time, France fostered 70,000 Freemasons.²⁸ Franklin's drudgery bore fruit in 1778, when France pledged official support to America through economic and militaristic avenues.²⁹

Franklin achieved this miraculous feat by joining the Nine Sisters Lodge in Paris, founded in 1776 by Joseph Lalonde and l'Abbe Cordier de Saint-Fermin, the godfather to Voltaire. Franklin regularly visited the Catherine Helvetius Salon with the Marquis De Lafayette, another Freemason who belonged to the Le Contrat Social Lodge, which was linked to other important French lodges. The most notable of these lodges was La Societe Olympique that held within its membership famous French officers such as Count de Chambrun, Count-Admiral de

Grasse, Count-Admiral d'Estaing, and the buccaneer John Paul Jones, all who later fought in the American cause.³⁰ Lafayette was recruited and dispatched to America to serve directly under Washington.³¹

In 1779, Franklin became the Venerable Master of the Nine Sisters Lodge, and in 1778, he actually helped initiate the eighty-four-year-old Voltaire. The Nine Sisters Lodge succeeded an older lodge, Les Sciences, created in 1766 by Leland and Claude Helvetius, whose wife was Catherine Helvetius. After Claude Helvetius died, his wife joined Leland and Saint-Fermin in the creation of the Nine Sisters Lodge. Catherine's Salon, Rue Sainte Anne in Paris, became widely recognized as the headquarters for European philosophy. French Historian Bernard Fay cites the Nine Sisters Lodge as the hub for revolutionary activities during the early years of the French rebellion. In fact, Georges Danton, one of the three triumvirs of the French Revolution, was a member of the Nine Sisters Lodge.³²

The other important lodge before 1789 was La Loge Contrat Social, which later acted as the mother lodge and was a forerunner for the Elite Order of Freemasonry's Scottish Rite, the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree. Contrat Social was as popular as the Nine Sisters Lodge. It recruited from the elite of the liberal French nobility, adopting Rousseau's *Contrat Social* as its Bible as well as the name of their lodge, similar to the way the Nine Sisters Lodge accepted the doctrines of Voltaire. Rousseau and Voltaire provided the intellectual dynamite and the moral framework for the French Revolution.³³ The rebellion adopted Freemasonry's motto, "Libertie! Egalitie! Fraternitie!" as its rallying cry.³⁴

Danton, Robespierre, and Marat were the triumvirs of the French rebellion. All were Freemasons. Rousseau's *Contrat Social*, which set forth the foundation for the Declaration of the Rights of Man, the successor to the American Declaration of Independence, heavily influenced Robespierre. Robespierre exhumed Rousseau's body and reburied him in Paris at the Pantheon, next to other national heroes. Robespierre took most of his ideals from Freemasonry, including the introduction of his cult of the Supreme Being, a state-sponsored religion introduced in 1793–1794 and celebrated vicariously as the Cult of Reason. Statues were erected to represent the female goddess of reason, which modeled the soft, conical Phrygian Cap (signifying the pursuit of liberty in antiquity) upon the goddess Cybele, renowned variantly as Isis, and the male god Mithras. Notre Dame was converted to the Temple of Reason, all in the honor of the new religion. Robespierre further ordered the oldest cathedral in Paris, where all the ancient kings of France were baptized, the Abbey St. Germaine, rededicated to Isis.³⁵

According to historian Michel Vovelle, the Supreme Being of the French rebellion was the identical god worshipped as the Great Architect of the Universe in Freemasonry. Robespierre converted all the Christian churches to temples of the new cult, where all the people of France recognized the Supreme Being as god of a new, natural religion based on nature, liberty, equality, truth, and reason. Robespierre converted the calendar to the ancient Egyptian calendar that consisted of 360 days, plus five special days dedicated to the virtues of Osiris and Isis. During the French rebellion, France was completely de-Christianized.³⁶

Architects set out to refashion Paris into a utopian city through geometric shapes such as pyramids and spheres; it was to be a New Age city.³⁷ Paris, like Washington, was to be a symbolic utopian city, a beacon for the world. Both the French and American Revolutions were inexplicitly interwoven and completely influenced by Freemasonry. Both rebellions were to produce utopian republics that would, in time, bring about world government and the abolishment of Christianity.

Take a moment to peruse some of the Masonic icons shadowing the so-called American symbols of freedom. The eagle is a symbol of mystical initiation, a great emblem of antiquity, and was regarded as a symbol of the sun, of wisdom attained through reason. The eagle in mysticism is the symbol of the supreme reason of intelligence and represents a polytheist foundation stone doctrine: reason over faith. The eagle was also considered by the ancient Egyptians, Persians, Greeks, and Romans as sacred to the sun, a bird consecrated to the sun in Egypt, a living symbol of Menes. The eagle is the lone bird that is capable symbolically of looking into the sun.³⁸

The eagle in the official seal of the United States has nine tail feathers, representing the nine beings in the innermost circle of enlightenment in the Great White Brotherhood, also known as the *Illuminati*, a most secret and powerful organization within the Masonic maze of secret societies. There are also nine degrees in the York Rite of Freemasonry. The eagle's right wing contains thirty-two feathers, representing the thirty-two degrees of the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry. And there are thirty-three feathers on the left wing, symbolizing the honorary, infamous Thirty-Third Degree of Enlightenment and holder of all secrets. The designers of the seal were all Masons and members of the Quest.³⁹

The Seal of the United States was originally designed by Franklin and Jefferson, according to Bauval and Hancock, to contain inscriptions of the Supreme Being, showing a "Glowing Pyramid" and the "All-Seeing Eye."⁴⁰ The Seal was officially accepted by the prominent

Freemason President Franklin Roosevelt. The Freemason Adept and likely Illuminati fellow Vice President Wallace sold the notion to him.⁴¹

Iconography from the French Revolution also maintained the All-Seeing Eye as the Tree of Liberty, while at other times, it was symbolized by a glowing triangle or a shimmering pyramid hovering above the scene, much like the symbol on the American dollar bill. This symbol appeared on the Declaration of the Rights of Man that was drafted by Lafayette.⁴² The American dollar, containing an unfinished pyramid with an All-Seeing Eye adorning it on top, is an obvious symbol of the Masons, representing their ties to the great stone builders of antiquity and the knowledge of geometry, arithmetic, and other sciences required to build such monuments, which all stem from the Seven Sacred Sciences. The pyramid is a symbolic link to the antediluvian epoch, when the great pyramids and ziggurats were built as monuments to the ancient knowledge corrupted by Cain and the heresy performed at Mount Hermon.

The unfinished pyramid holds even more enigmatic secrets in its allegory. It represents the New World Order, or world government, because just as the pyramid is unfinished, with work yet to be done, so is the state of the union both past and present in regard to the New World Order. It has not yet been finished and come of age; it is still a work in process by the various Masonic organizations.⁴³

Finally, the pyramid is symbolic for the Grand Architect of the Universe.⁴⁴ The Grand Architect of the Universe is the god of the Freemasons that is also symbolized as a five-pointed star, a pentagram, and a blazing star— known as the “Glowing Pyramid” or “Triangle”; it has the All-Seeing Eye inscribed within this pyramid or triangle and is indistinguishable from the god identified as the Supreme Being. Similarly, the father of light, god of the Zoroastrians, which is also identified with the Iranian god Mithras, was also known vicariously as the Great Architect.⁴⁵ French Revolution posters depicted the All-Seeing Eye crowning the Supreme Being, thus connecting the two symbols.⁴⁶

The United States Seal is engraved with the words *Annuet Coeptis*, which is Latin for “announcing the birth of.” This phrase is followed by *Novus Ordo Seclorum*. The Latin *Novus* translates as “new”; *Ordo* translates as “order”; and *Seclorum* translates as “world,”⁴⁷ according to most lay people. However, the correct translation to some, such as Dan Brown, is “The New Secular Order.”⁴⁸ However, *Seclorum* is the genitive, possessive plural form of *saeculum*, meaning ages, world, or generations, which then produces New (World) Order of the Ages. In my opinion, *Novus Ordo Seclorum* has been transliterated into the “New World Order.” Putting *Annuet Coeptis* together with *Novus Ordo*

Seclorum yields roughly, “the birth of the New World Order” (era), which has incredibly been engraved into the official seal of the United States, the progeny of Freemason and Templar dreams!

Just as these secret fraternities of conspiracy were active 300 years ago, they are still active today in bringing about world government. Winston Churchill once remarked that the Illuminati, Karl Marx, and the 1917 Communist rebellion possessed the joint purpose of instituting the New World Order.⁴⁹ Churchill enjoyed inside information on this, for Churchill was a Freemason.⁵⁰ Globalists are now delirious with anticipation, for their age-long dream is soon to come about. Their activities are now ever so more intense. Globalists will not be denied, and it is ordained, for this is the Terminal Generation.

The globalist cause is not wrapped in religious tolerance, nor is it clothed in cold, secular objectivity. Rather, globalism is a heavy trench coat that is concealing its discriminating religious body devoted to rebellion and genocide.



INSIDE FREEMASONRY

If a person thoughtlessly takes an oath to do anything, whether good or evil—in any matter one might carelessly swear about—even though he is unaware of it, in any case when he learns of it he will be guilty.

—Leviticus 5:4

Is Freemasonry really the primordial religion of Enoch the Evil?

Albert Pike attributes modern Masonry to being identical to the ancient Mysteries; he states that Freemasonry is the successor to mysticism.¹

In an excerpt from *New Age Magazine*, Harold J. Bolen stated that the secret doctrine of Freemasonry flows through its symbols that have their source in three ancient, exalted orders, one being Dionysian Artificers.² The Greek Dionysus was an indistinguishable deity from Bacchus of the Romans, Tammuz or Utu of the Persians, and Osiris of the Egyptians. Likely the three great, ancient orders were the Egyptians, Greeks, and Babylonians.

In fact, the Philaethan Conference hosted in Paris from 1785–1787 brought together the most famous, distinguished, and important Freemasons from around the globe to clarify the origin and historical affiliations of Masonic Science.³ After two years of debate, this august assembly of Adepts concluded

Freemasonry was the “Original Religion” handed down from King Arthur, Richard I, Ramon Lulle, Gnostics and the school of Alexandria, the Templars, Pythagoras, Plato, Jesus Christ, the Apostles, Each-Ben-Mohammed-Elanis, Ormus, the Egyptians, the Benedictines, the Rosicrucians, Zoroaster, Abbaris, Channondas, Eudoxus, Hermippis, Hermes Trismegistus, Porphyry, Proclus, Jamblique, the priesthood schools of India, the Gauls, the Hebrews, the Essenes, and the Persian Magi.⁴

The Craft Legends believe Freemasonry derives from Babel and before. In 1754, this connection was underscored in the best-selling book of that time, *The Free Mason Examined*, which concluded the rituals of Freemasonry were entrenched in the building of the Tower of Babel⁵ and in Nimrod. We know Hermes fled to Egypt, while Nimrod remained in Babylon, where the single entity of the postdiluvian Mysteries then split into two separate but similar sects. Nimrod’s constitution was posthumously reformed in Egypt, under the famous Great White Brotherhood organization. The indigenous duality of their deities was Ishtar/Innana and Tammuz/Utu of the Babylonians and Isis and Osiris of the Egyptians.⁶ The female of the spurious trinity is analogous to the Holy Spirit of the Christian Holy Trinity concept whereby the spirit of life and also wisdom is provided.

Because Masonic obsession with its origins is ingrained with the Egyptian Mysteries, we will focus on the Egyptian pantheon. The Egyptian pantheon was centered on Osiris/male, Isis/female, and Horus/male son; they were celebrated as the “Masonic Trinity.”⁷ Isis was widowed when the evil god Seth murdered Osiris. Horus was born after the death of Osiris, when Osiris was resurrected into godhood and lay with Isis, once more vulgarly and boorishly mimicking the Christian doctrine of the virgin birth and that of the immaculate, heavenly conception through sexual copulation.

According to Richard Noone, the word *pyramid* translated as “glorious light” in ancient Egyptian.⁸ This translation connects allegories of the sun and light to the pyramids, to Osiris the sun god, and to the Masons. Quite simply, the All-

Seeing Eye on the dollar represents Osiris, the omnipresent god, while the pyramid represents the glorious light of Osiris, which was an allegory representing both the sun and enlightenment of knowledge.⁹ So, too, were the Mysteries of India, Persia, and Greece, according to Alan Alford, founded in the same mythology of the sun god. The sun was a universally celebrated symbol for the great creator.¹⁰

The sun, or light, is deeply rooted in and critically important to all mystic organizations, for light is always figurative for knowledge and enlightenment, which all these furtive organizations are whispered to conceal at their center. Similarly, light is an imperative, allegorical doctrine slashing to the heart of Freemasonry.¹¹ Masonic initiates, as with all pagan religions, are escorted onto a Path, or Way, to enlightenment through knowledge (gnosis) as they naively quest through the various levels, degrees, or tests of initiation.

The three great lights of Freemasonry are the Sun/Osiris, the Moon/ Isis, and Mercury/Horus.¹² They were the holders of the great knowledge, or enlightenment, as it was provided to them by the primeval creator of the universe, which initiates seek to learn about as they climb the levels of the figurative pyramid. Freemasons believe that their members are the sons of light. In fact, Alford notes that the name *freemasonry* is variantly mythologized to have derived from ancient Egyptian *phre*, meaning sun, and *mas*, meaning child; thus, combined it means “child of light.”¹³

Freemasons garner another phrase dear to their beliefs known as *Annu Lucis*, which is their sacred calendar. *Annu Lucis* is translated as “Year of Light,” which some believe began in the year 4000 B.C.E.¹⁴ Richard Noone writes that Anno Lucis is the legendary date memorializing the founding of the ancient Craft Masonry in and around 4000 B.C.E.,¹⁵ a date that coincides chronologically with the life of Cain, the father of the corrupted Seven Sacred Sciences. More importantly, Anno Lucis is the Freemasonry calendar dating back to Freemasonry’s year zero, the year God expelled Lucifer from heaven, according to Epperson,¹⁶ and the year

when Satan deceived Adam and Eve. The Freemasons abbreviate this phrase as *A.L.*, meaning “in the Year of Light.”

No one has satisfactorily explained why Freemasonry memorialized the year 4000 B.C.E., except for the expulsion of Satan from heaven, but the most palpable connection, according to Noone, is to the Great Pyramid Kufu, which was covered with polished limestone, reflecting glorious light when the sun struck its sides,¹⁷ thus memorializing Satan’s banishment.

Freemasonry is merely a fraternity within a fraternity, an enigma wrapped within a riddle, utilizing an outer organization designed to conceal an inner brotherhood of powerful, modern potentates known as the Elect, or “Adepts.” The outer fraternity, which includes the lower levels of initiation, is the visible fraternal society promoting business and good causes. The inner fraternity is the arcane (Snake) Brotherhood dedicated to the esoteric Mysteries of ancient Egypt and beyond.¹⁸

The humdrum members of the lower degrees are not taught the innermost secrets of the higher degrees. Only the Adepts comprehend the authentic connotation to the Legomin symbols according to Albert Pike. Freemasonry’s true secrets are kept from all except the Adepts, Sages, and Elect through employing false explanations for symbols to mislead those who deserve to be misled, including the lower level Freemasons. Adept Masons purposefully lie to lower Freemasons through false interpretations, reserving the authentic translations for the Adepts and other princes of Masonry.¹⁹ In this way, Freemasonry operates free from the charges of sedition, even though sedition on a grand scale is its true cause.

The Masonic Order, at its core, can best be described as occultist. *Webster’s New Compact Format Dictionary* defines *occult* as “hidden, beyond the range of sense, mysterious, magical, supernatural,” while *occultism* is “the doctrine or study of things hidden or mysterious, Theosophy,” while *occult sciences* are “alchemy, astrology, magic, et cetera.” I cannot perceive a better definition for Freemasonry than an

organization that conceals secrets. It is an esoteric movement focusing on mysticism—a Theosophical movement concealing the seven occult sciences. Freemasonry occultism is undeniably steeped in Theosophy.

Alice Bailye, a renowned principal in the New Age movement, describes the Masonic fraternity as far more occultist than many realize; it is the furtive training school for advanced occultists.²⁰ Bailye further notes the three foremost channels preparing for the New Age are the church, Freemasonry, and education.²¹ Pike definitively refers to Freemasonry as the custodian or special guardian of the secret, occult history and knowledge.²²

In their pursuit of world government, Freemasons will keep sacred, as key to their utopian doctrine, the notion of destroying both the right to own private property and the right to worship the true God. Furthermore, Freemasonry's end game is to prevent the right to set up a government based on the protection of man's God-given rights to life, liberty, and property.²³ Freemasonry will seek to obtain equality through community of all goods and the destruction of all rank and property²⁴ through Progressive socialism.

The coming world government will be characterized by tolerating only the future harlot religion of Babel. It will not be based on the rights of the individual, but rather on collective rights as defined by the harlot religion, and no one will have the right to own any form of property, in subordination of the many, to which all belongs. This coming utopian New World Order is indispensable for the harmonic convergence to collect the divine spark that is elemental for ascension into godhood for the purported chosen descendants of Nephilim. This is what is known as Collective Salvation in the end game of Liberation theology.

These precepts, of course, slash to the heart of all globalist doctrine, for they are all socialistic in nature as they pertain to the individual, but they are capitalistic in their approach to business, albeit a limited progressive oligopoly reserved only for rich and powerful Adepts of Illuminated Freemasonry, who believe religion (monotheism) must go first and then law and

property will follow.²⁵ The New World Order will be a classic, mystical socialism designed after Bacon's dream and the greedy interests of the powerful elite, akin to the empire of George Soros. Progressive globalists will sedate the mundane masses with the opium of progressive socialism, while the state-sponsored family dealers will prosper from within their oligarchic territories.

Progressive socialism will merge with progressive capitalism. State-sponsored capitalism, akin to the contemporary Chinese oligarchy, is steadfastly being exported to the West as the new, efficient model for capitalism and its future. The progressive, euphemistic propaganda for this premeditated partnership plans to topple free enterprise as we recognize it and is presently hailed as "state capitalism." In state-sponsored capitalism, selected private companies and corporations, i.e., oligarchies, will finance, manufacture, and equally with the state, drive the agenda of progressive, national socialism. You may recognize some of these public private partnerships now being organized as "P3 ventures": public, partnership, partnerships.

Consider this: The word *nation* is an accepted expression analogous to *state*. One could easily substitute *state* with *national* to form "national capitalism" and not adjust the meaning or intent in any way. Hitler's fascist Nazi regime was a totalitarian, state-sponsored capitalism that merged with national socialism, which sustained an unaccountable blood oath against monotheism and inexplicable blood fever to create the New Man. I do not find this to be a coincidence. The end times will host a new, global Nazi regime, led by a new Fuehrer and promising a new utopian millennium, which will lead to a new world war and a new holocaust and end in a new Apocalypse.



THE THIRTY- THIRD DEGREE

The god of this age has blinded the minds of unbelievers, so that they cannot see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.

—2 Corinthians 4:4

Epperson describes Freemasonry as a religion endeavoring to unite God and man, elevating (pre-selected) initiates to a level of consciousness so that they might behold the workings of the Great Architect.¹

So who is this Great Architect?

The initiate is taught through the ascending levels of sacred knowledge, the occultist discipline of reason over knowledge, that he is achieving (immortality) wisdom as he ascends the (Lucifer's) pyramid of glorious light and is initiated into the Thirty-Third level. Reason disciplining knowledge from the Tree of Good and Evil is mysticism's way to immortality that Satan alluded to in the Garden of Eden. The Thirty-Third Degree believes wholeheartedly in the Mysteries, holding steadfastly to the doctrine of reincarnation, just as Osiris was resurrected or, more accurately, reincarnated as a full-fledged and evolved god in the heavens. The Thirty-Third Degree is the uppermost level of the Scottish Rite; it is the innermost sanctuary of the Masonic temple, uncompromisingly dedicated to Masonic mysticism. The

Thirty-Third Degree is the closed inner circle of the Masonic Snake Lodge, where the true power of Masonry is centered.

The Mother Council, or the Mother Jurisdiction, as the Thirty-Third Degree is known, resides in Washington, DC. The significance of this council, other than the power it possesses and the secret, sinister strategy of sedition it plots, is that it also possesses the three final secrets of the Freemasons. Initiates in the Thirty-Second Degree have these final, fateful secrets withheld from them. They are simply told, "He still has not reached the light."² As the initiate ascends the ziggurat of enlightenment, he is introduced first to the Osiris allegories, defining him as the sun god, and then the initiate is introduced to the concept of the Great Architect of the Universe. In the beginning, God the Architect was believed to have sent Osiris and Isis, the male/female aspects of godhood, to humankind to help them.³

It will come as no surprise that this Grand Architect is not the true God of Christianity, Judaism, and Islam. The true god of mysticism and the Freemasons is Lucifer, and his unholy icons scurrilously adorn the American one-dollar bill, the All-Seeing Eye and the unfinished pyramid. But can we actually show beyond a shadow of doubt that Lucifer is the sun god, the All-Seeing Eye, and the Architect of the Universe? Yes, we can!

Demond Wilson's inside information informs us that the Thirty-Third Degree formally teaches that Lucifer is the Architect of the Universe.⁴ Freemasons teach Osiris is the god who is Lucifer, just as they teach that the All-Seeing Eye is also god, or Lucifer, and just as both these symbols represent the Great Architect of the Universe. Lucifer is called the Great Architect because the universe is his most significant work. Freemasons name their (Snake) god an architect because he is not a creator god, for Lucifer created the universe from existing material, just as architects do. The universe, then, is Lucifer's lofty temple, and his greatest, most perfect work of architecture.⁵ Hence, Gnostics shockingly established the Royal Society of England and the Invisible College to be the first assembly of scientists dedicated to the wonders created by

the Great Architect of the Universe.⁶ Marks scribed into or onto architecture by Freemasons are symbols that indicate they are mere instruments of the Great Architect.⁷

Wilson writes that the Thirty-Third level of initiation professes its Adepts to be soldiers for the new, true religion, where the true religion understands that Lucifer is god. Freemasons hold the very same beliefs as did the ancient Egyptians.⁸ Alan Alford writes that the cryptic knowledge concealing who Lucifer is, along with the secrets to reincarnation and the secret knowledge of the seven spurious sciences are the three treasured “Secrets of Secrets” held by the Thirty-Third Degree, with the ultimate secret being Lucifer is God.⁹

The initiates of high degrees are maintained in the purity of Luciferian doctrine. Albert Pike wrote to the Supreme Councils that they were to know Lucifer was indeed the secret god of the Masons. Pike further wrote that the (glorious) “light” that all Masons seek is the knowledge of who god is, for they believe Lucifer is the real god of the universe.

In this book, I have danced all around the Satan scenario while dropping many hints and subtle conclusions. It is now time to nail down this notion. The Freemasons and all their genitive and associated organizations believe the real god of the universe is Lucifer.¹⁰ Freemasonry and all their associate organizations are ultimately preparing to bring about the New World Order under the New Babel that worships Lucifer.

The teachings of all the diverse forms of mysticism preach the same doctrine, all declaring Lucifer to be the fallen seraphim angel. This is certainly witnessed by the Freemasons; the New Age movement; and particularly, the reticent organization at the center of the Freemasonry, the Illuminati. They all are on record as worshipping the fallen angel of mysticism, which views Lucifer as a good god to whom a great wrong has been done. Lucifer, as this deluded idea goes, is the good god, while the true God of the universe is evil, and the devil.¹¹

Lucifer masquerades as an angel of light. Light is the Masonic symbol for intelligence, information, knowledge, and truth; darkness is ignorance and evil¹² and the followers of Adonai: Jews, Muslims, and Christians. Lucifer is the god of light and the god of good—the god who struggles against darkness and evil for humankind.¹³ Lucifer is actually a derivative of the Latin *lucidus* or *lux*, meaning light.¹⁴ One ought to be wary of any genitive words deriving from *lux*, such as *lucis* (of light), as in the Theosophist organization Lucis Trust. The organization that bears that name is a New Age publisher of books supporting the New Age movement and world government.¹⁵

Another corporate name to be wary of is Lucent Technologies, one of the spin-off corporations from the dismembering of AT&T, which at one time purchased a franchise for Mondex, thought to be the smart card of the future for the United States. Lucent is compounded from “Lucifer,” of course, but what is most interesting is that the company’s corporate logo was the symbol of the solar Serpent, or Red Dragon, which is known biblically as Satan and to the mystics as Lucifer. Lucent Technologies chose to move their offices to 666 Fifth Avenue in Manhattan. Lucent later merged with Alcatel in 2006.¹⁶ I’m not sure if this is the kind of company Christians would choose to have control of the coming smart cards that will herald the cashless society, particularly when Mondex is thought to have already concluded that the chip in the smart card will have to be replaced with a chip inserted into either the right hand or the forehead, all for security reasons¹⁷ (see the book of Revelation, the mark of the Beast).¹⁸

Today, MasterCard holds controlling interest in Mondex and its technologies; Mondex technology is now also offered by Visa.¹⁹ Remember, it is the doctrine of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy to eliminate all currencies and all paper money once power has been usurped by their false messiah from Zion.²⁰ Be wary of all organizations bearing derivatives of *light* or *Lucifer*. The secret to their cause will lie beneath the allegory of their name. This is their nature and their arrogance.

Continuing along this line of New Age delusion, we find that Lucifer is the rival of Adonai, the evil Christian God. Lucifer is good, while Adonai is intermittently evil.²¹ Just as in the Sumerian flood narrative of the *Epic of Gilgamesh*, Enki/Satan was the good god who warned of the coming deluge and who berated Enlil/Adonai for bringing about the deluge without first consulting the other gods, thereby destroying the innocent with the iniquitous.²² In the same manner, Greek and Atlantean mythology maintained Zeus as the god of the sky that brought forward the flood, while Poseidon was god of the sea, with both holding dominion over the earth.²³

Masonry regards Lucifer as an intellectual spirit of intelligence; he is the great agent of universal magnetism. Lucifer is regarded to be the god that struggles for humanity against the oppressive Adonai, the God who slanders Lucifer, as do Adonai's priests. Freemasonry believes that if Lucifer were not, in truth, god, Adonai and his priests would not slander Lucifer so. Lucifer is worshipped as the first free thinker, the emancipator of worlds.²⁴ Satan, then, frees worlds in our universe, in this galactic war of aliens coming to our world soon!

Freemasons and the New Age movement unyieldingly judge Christianity to be darkness and evil.²⁵ They believe that Adonai wishes to keep humankind in darkness through ignorance, that He is the enemy of knowledge and science. They point to God prohibiting Adam and Eve from eating from the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil in Eden as the example of God as one of ignorance and bondage.

According to Epperson, Freemasonry cites Adonai's recorded deeds such as the deluge, the conquest of the Promised Land, and Sodom and Gomorrah, as proof of Adonai's cruelty. Freemasons and Lucifer wish to free and enlighten humankind with all kinds of knowledge, including that of good and evil, which will encourage humankind's ascension into godhood. Finally, Freemasonry believes Lucifer will vanquish God in the not-so-distant future,²⁶ in this galactic war among powerful aliens.

The eagle is the symbol for reason, and wisdom is achieved through reason. A cornerstone doctrine of mysticism and Freemasonry determines that all knowledge is good and that reason disciplines knowledge for the good of humankind. Hence, it is this mastery of reason over knowledge that is essential to the evolutionary process into godhood, but only those determined worthy and capable of learning, and then maintaining the disciplines of reason and wisdom over raw knowledge, the illuminated Thirty-Third Degree Adepts, will be permitted the opportunity to evolve into gods.

Christians who place faith over reason automatically will not qualify; they will be considered obsolete and not worthy of godhood. True Christians and those who are loyal to the true God Most High will not be welcomed into the New World Order of Enlightenment. Thus, well-planned, secular constitutions set in motion by Freemason canker worms hundreds of years ago will soon isolate literalist Christians and monotheists as intolerant, ignorant, and immaterial zealots who are obeying the evil Adonai. Soon the saints will be hunted, imprisoned, enslaved, and then slaughtered by the so-called disciples of light. What is astonishing is that the new Christian religion rising out of the ashes of the old Christian religion will easily slide into the new world and its ethnic-cleansing constitutions.



THE ROTHSCHILD- ROCKEFELLER- MORGAN AXIS

Now listen, you rich people, weep and wail because of the misery that is coming upon you. Your wealth has rotted and moths have eaten your clothes. Your gold and silver are corroded. Their corrosion will testify against you and eat your flesh like fire. You have hoarded your wealth in the last days ... You have lived on earth in luxury and self-indulgence. You have fattened yourselves in the day of slaughter. You have condemned and murdered innocent men, who were opposing you.

—James 5:1–6

The subversive network assembled by Rex Deus and its conscription of the powerful elite has been impressive, even from our limited perspective. How wide, how far, and how deep do the terrifying tentacles of this Leviathan stretch to?

Let us glimpse into this alarming juggernaut, beginning with the “Royal House of Money,” a family synonymous with international banking,¹ the Rothschilds. The Rothschild family was, and is, the central bank funding the Freemasonry movement. The Rothschilds have been members of the Craft

since 1700.² They grew rich on European wars, but they were inconsequential until they partnered with the Masonic movement.

The Rothschild empire was the quasi-legitimate response by Rex Deus to the breakup of the Knights Templar. Templars were the first modern bankers of Europe, who funded European wars with loans, controlling vast amounts of money. Therefore this powerful authority needed to be replaced. Banking funded the Knights Templar with most of the order's wealth; just the visible Templar fortune was estimated at \$20 billion.³ Banking became the primary objective that then overshadowed the Priory agenda and Hugh De Payen, which supports the reasons cited at the Cutting of the Elm for splitting of the order—Templar greed and a difference of opinion about the agenda.

Markale notes that one of the primary functions of the Knights Templar was to facilitate the transfer of funds from Europe to the Holy Land for the Crusaders and pilgrims; thus, they became a bank and the greatest money institution ever created until that time. To these financial imperatives, the Knights Templar then invented exchange notes, the check, and various creative forms of credit.⁴ Marrs describes the Templars as a Rex Deus/Priory of Sion puppet organization, which pioneered the concepts of credit facilities and the allocation of credit for commercial developments in the West;⁵ they were undeniably the first modern banks. Gardner writes that the Templars established the first international banking network and became the financiers for almost all the thrones of Europe.⁶ Thus, Rex Deus organizations were determined to replace the covert banking arm of the Templar empire, just as Freemasonry replaced the arcane, esoteric, and political arm of Templarism.

The Rothschilds replaced the Templars as the first corporate financial giant of medieval Europe. They funded the Rex Deus agenda, just as the Templars did. The Rothschilds grew opulent just as the Templars did by funding European wars, likely instigated by Rex Deus, and by using loans to manipulate monarchs for their own agenda. By the time the

Rothschild juggernaut got rolling, the Rothschilds had managed to indebt all the royal houses of Europe to them, including the famous Hapsburg dynasty.⁷ Security for the secret end time agenda of Rex Deus was thus assured, for Rothschild bloodlines are also Rex Deus, as testified to by London Banker David Rothschild; he also claims to be a descendant of Jesus, according to Hancock.⁸

The Rothschild family originated with Mayer Amschel Bauer, a Jewish/ German individual, born February 23, 1744, in Frankfurt. Mayer was the court financial agent to William IX, the royal administrator for the Hesse-Kassel province, a prominent Freemason. Later, Mayer added the royal German family of Thurn and Taxis,⁹ the powerful family that established the first commercial post and courier companies in Europe as their clientele before entering into banking.¹⁰ Through these first innocuous entries into the royal houses of Europe, Bauer prospered because of the inside information he received from his well-connected patrons with regard to market trends, futures in commodity prices, and forthcoming political events.¹¹

Bauer opened his first bank in Frankfurt. His son Nathan established the London bank, and the youngest son, Jakob, established the Paris bank by 1811. The Bauer family formally changed its name to Rothschild (meaning “red shield” and likely the insignia for the Rosicrucian cause) upon Nathan’s arrival in London to distance itself from anti-Semitism. While in London, Nathan purposefully established a stable of (wealthy, covert) agents to operate their far-reaching operations.¹²

This diabolical concept establishing strategic stables of wealthy agents by the Learned Elders has many covert tentacles into all aspects of life. Freemasonry acts to ensure all governments perform as puppets to install its secret plans, appointing only fellows to government agencies and departments; this includes presidents. They ruthlessly blackmail all those who do not respond as puppets. Freemasonry further ensures that their agents control all police agencies of the world. Other agents utilize liberalism, liberty,

freedom, and covert fraternities to blind society. They diligently degrade society with degenerate doctrines, various immoralities, alcohol, and other vices.¹³

The far-reaching operations began with strategic alliances with influential families that exist to this day. In 1814, the Rothschilds established formative business ties with the Warburgs of Hamburg, Germany. In 1785, they established close ties with the Schiff family. Jacob Henry Schiff immigrated to America in 1865, joining Abraham Khun's investment firm. Jacob married the daughter of Solomon Loeb, the head of Khun Loeb and Company of New York, in 1875. Jacob Schiff was promoted to the head of Khun Loeb in 1885, with the death of Solomon Loeb.¹⁴ Solomon Loeb and Abraham Khun married each other's sisters. Felix Warburg married Jacob Schiff's daughter, Frieda. Paul, Felix Warburg's brother, married Solomon Loeb's daughter, Nina, from Loeb's second wife. Otto Kahn, another partner in Khun and Loeb, married one of the original investors at Goldman Sachs and Company. Two of Sach's sons married two Goldman daughters.¹⁵

These families were, and still are, prominent in American finances. It is important to appreciate the great lengths these families went to in order to keep the wealth and control within a close circle of strategically aligned families, all in the Rex Deus and Gnostic spirit of genealogies, which all operated as extended arms for the Rothschild empire, the covert stable of agents we discussed.

The power of the Rothschild empire continued to reach across the Atlantic and into America, where the Rothschilds funded a company in its infancy, Standard Oil. The family that owned and still maintains controlling interests in Standard Oil is the American powerhouse of Rockefeller. The Rockefeller empire, because of this, according to Gary Kah, owes its wealth, loyalty, and power to the Rothschilds.¹⁶ Working through Wall Street and their strategic partners of Khun Loeb and Company, along with JP Morgan, the Rothschilds financed JD Rockefeller through the City Bank of Cleveland, a branch of the Rothschild empire, so that he could create Standard

Oil.¹⁷ The Rockefellers are renowned globalists and Masons. Today, the Rockefellers control four of the top seven of the world's largest oil companies that include Exxon, Standard Oil, Chevron, Mobil, Phillips 66, Marathon, and Texaco; and they further control 321 other oil companies.¹⁸

Similarly, the Rothschilds financed Edward Harriman (Union Pacific Railroad) and Andrew Carnegie (US Steel).¹⁹ Carnegie, a Scot, made his first fortune in partnership with George Pullman (Pullman cars), who sold railroad cars to the railroad companies. One wonders, then, about the connection at this juncture to Edward Harriman of Union Pacific with Carnegie's first enterprise. Carnegie then collected a consortium of Scots in Pittsburg that bought up most of the existing steel companies, forming Carnegie Steel, which later became US Steel,²⁰ and all was funded by the Rothschilds and their stable of agents.

Carnegie Steel, then (and not coincidentally), became the quintessential prototype for the modern industrial corporation, controlling every aspect of production as a completely and fully integrated, or "Vertically Integrated," business. Carnegie Steel also introduced the concept of economies of scale in production. John Rockefeller learned, adopted, and applied these concepts with Standard Oil. Carnegie Steel was sold in 1901 to none other than the famous JP Morgan, and Carnegie's proceeds were 300 *million* tax-free dollars.²¹

The JP Morgan Company, too, held an important partnership with the Rothschild empire. The Morgan family held great ties to the British Rothschilds and, therefore, became covert agents for them. The Rothschilds preferred to operate anonymously through the JP Morgan Company in America, as well as through Khun and Loeb and the Goldman Sachs Company. Even today, the Morgan legacy has tentacles holding enormous sway in both business and political theaters. Morgan employees hold large memberships in the diverse collection of secret societies of today. As Morgan leadership swayed, they were replaced by the Rockefeller family as the dominant financial and political force.²²

The Rothschilds, working through the Rockefellers and Morgans, have gained a stranglehold on American corporations and power, all who wield this power for globalist purposes, just as the Rothschilds were able to do in Europe. The Rockefeller-Morgan-Rothschild axis has created a powerful corporate juggernaut that is unrivaled in the world today, all working resolutely for the Rex Deus agenda. Let us now briefly explore the globalist agenda funded and nurtured by the Rockefellers, Morgans, and Rothschilds.

Taking the control out of the hands of the people and their governments so that an elite group of potentates can perpetuate power through a manageable decade of puppet governments is a cornerstone of globalist doctrine. Globalists intend to provide a thin veneer of democracy, under which a privileged core of potentates will dictate world policy, just as they intend to provide a similar thin veneer of global free-market capitalism, where another predetermined core group of corporations controlled by Adepts will flourish as oligopolies within the varied industries (Progressive, state-sponsored, and corporate-partnered socialism: Hitler's reincarnated left-wing, fascist socialism—Nazism). This is why we see democracies espousing poorly applied physical conservatism, partnered with public socialism on social issues. The New Atlantis will be a world designed to reflect the antediluvian organizational model, whereby the rich, powerful elites of society, the Adepts, will guard and hold most of the wealth, power, and knowledge through control of both powerful oligarchies and governments for their own self-interests. These greedy, power-hungry Adepts cloak their agenda under a veil of religious allegories and economic socialism that they distribute as opium for the mundane, ignorant, and unworthy masses.

Masonic/Rex Deus forces do not care whether the government is democratic or a dictatorship, for they will and do control both, generally through economic power levers in the form of money lent to disparate governments. Rex Deus then imposes their own unique form of social engineering, partnered with physical conservatism, designed to enhance and further their ultimate goals of free trade and globalism. The disparate globalist groups operate collectively from a

predetermined vision, diligently dictated from a cohesive assembly of Adepts, which has been identified with many powerful organizations, including the New World Order, the Committee of Three Hundred, the Illuminati, and the Secret Brotherhood.²³

Some believe this powerful, occultist assembly of Adepts is guided by nonhuman intelligences, described as *prison wardens or custodians*²⁴ (spiritual guides, demons, and/or fallen angels, and/or aliens). All this is consistent with the testimony from the Rosicrucians, the most illuminated of Freemasonry, and the Illuminati, who secretly plot and coordinate all this sedition, for they also converse regularly with spirit guides,²⁵ whom they secretly recognize as fallen angels and demons. And let us not forget the New Age and Theosophical religious leaders, who regularly converse with their superhuman spiritual guides, the Avatars.

The boldest gambit to date in the march to globalism has been the usurping of the power levers controlling economic prosperity. By this I mean the establishment of the Federal Reserve Banks/central banks of the great Western economies, in tandem with the World Bank, partnered with the International Monetary Fund (IMF). All are dominated, manipulated, and controlled by Masonic/Rex Deus/globalist forces. The central banks of the world, not the elected governments now control economic policy. One should note with particular relevance the first act of Tony Blair and his Labor government in Britain was to establish the Central Bank of England, thereby relinquishing Britain's economic control levers, the last bastion of common sense among Western governments.

The IMF and the World Bank both perpetuate a sinister strategy over the poorer nations of the world. These organizations lend countries money until they have all but brought the poorer countries to economic ruin. Like drug dealers and pimps, first they irrevocably addict the victim on the credit narcotic, ensuring those nations are completely dependent for their survival upon the continuation of credit being granted, for they are no longer able to manage their debt

or the enormous interest charges associated with it. Then these globalist pimps impose their will on the dependent victims, manipulating or coercing them into whatever globalist policies are in vogue at the time, for fear of being cut off from the supply of credit.

One might correctly surmise that the globalist money supply simultaneously addicted the great Western nations in a similar manner through the ill-advised deficit financing of their budgets in the 1970s and 1980s and once more in the wake of the 2008 global meltdown. Physical conservatism will once more be imposed alongside global socialism, for fear that the debt bonds will not be renewed unless the debt-ridden nations capitulate to the globalist agenda.

All this is yet another tentacle of the Rex Deus conspiracy. Rex Deus members surround themselves with the best-educated economists, bankers, industrialists, and capitalists—all educated at special, elitist universities—and have over many centuries gained control over most of the world's wealth. The money is then lent to governments and capitalists, who become their economic slaves, as they cannot pay it back, thereby bankrupting many nations, all to enforce their loyalty. All this was perfected in the twentieth century through covertly founded central banks that control the world's money supply.²⁶

Does anyone really believe that any of their state/provincial or federal governments really have any say over their economic policies, including trade? The answer, of course, is “no.” All such policy is dictated and controlled by the powerful globalists. This is why it matters not today what party or leader is in power, for their economic policies are identical for all practical applications. Because of their debts, governments take their marching and policy orders from those who control the money. If debt is not enough to control government policy, then the complete infiltration of governments at all levels by Masons and other globalists ensures the spurious will is carried out. The most powerful potentates, who include the Rothschilds, Morgans, and the Rockefellers, back the globalists. This is why politicians run on one set of pastoral principles in their platforms and adroitly

implement different doctrines and policies as soon as they reach power. One only needs to look at Bill Clinton and Jean Chretien with respect to NAFTA and free trade as proof.

Among the first of these spurious, globalist institutions was the Federal Reserve in America. This most important bastion of Western economic leadership was established through persistent efforts by Illuminated Freemasonry in partnership with the Rothschild-Rockefeller-Morgan axis. The Morgans worked closely with the Rockefellers to conceive the founding of a banking cartel. They did this in a secret meeting held in 1910 at JP Morgan's private resort, on an island off the coast of Georgia.²⁷ Their subversive efforts paid off, with the suspicious passing and enactment of the Federal Reserve Bank Act while opposing congressmen had already adjourned for the Christmas holiday season, ensuring European Illuminists a permanent role in America's finances and its defacto economic destiny.²⁸

Not many know that the United States Federal Reserve Bank is privately owned, for this fact is kept in relative secrecy. Most believe the Federal Reserve is government owned and government directed, but it is not. It is a private corporation held by stockholders, whose names are kept secret through the Federal Reserve Act. However, it has come to light that the Rothschilds and the Rockefellers are the most important and influential stockholders of the Federal Reserve.²⁹

The top eight shareholders of the Federal Reserve are an intriguing cluster of strategic, covert partners. First, there is the Rothschild's Bank of London and Berlin. Then there are the Lazard brothers, who own the Bank of Paris. Next, we have the Israel Moses Seif Banks of Italy, followed by the Warburg Bank of Hamburg and Amsterdam, whom the Rothschilds are partners with. We then have the Lehman Brothers (who used to own the Bank of New York), as well as the Kuhn/Loeb Banks of New York, who also have the Rothschilds as partners. And, of course, we must not overlook the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York, which is owned by the Rockefellers and has merged with Citi Bank. Finally, there

is the Goldman Sachs Bank of New York. Expect that Lehman Brothers will emerge reorganized from bankruptcy as a powerful phoenix company or that they will remain in parts within one of these powerful, banks. One can only interpret this institution through the lens of its powerful, capitalistic shareholders, all strategically aligned for hundreds of years as a giant globalist Leviathan, bent on biased globalist policies. The other central banks of the world contain the same sorts of shareholders.

To this globalist end, governments have been coerced by the banking cartel into sheltering enormous wealth created by bank profits through the establishment of seditious, tax-exempt foundations. Profits from the globalist banks are laundered into them, where they are, in turn, invested into other corporations that will further influence the global economy. By this diabolical scheme, an elite few capitalistic potentates/Adepts increasingly influence and manipulate the global economy, just as the so-called think tanks, also created by the same globalist forces, influence the opinions of the general public. Private foundations, complete with requisite laws, serve as tax shelters for the enormous wealth of the international banking cartel³⁰ controlled by Rex Deus and the Rothschild family, all to fund world government. The power of the Rockefellers, Warburgs, Schiffs, and Morgans has now shifted to their giant global foundations.³¹



SECRET SOCIETIES AND THE NEW AGE OF ATLANTIS

In later times some will abandon the faith and follow deceiving spirits and things taught by demons. Such teachings come through hypocritical liars, whose consciences have been seared as with a hot iron. They forbid people to marry and order them to abstain from certain foods.

—1 Timothy 4:1–3

The most important political organization spawned by the banking cartel and the globalist forces, according to Gary Kah, is the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR).¹ Who created the CFR? What makes it so powerful? What is its hidden agenda?

CFR propaganda now overwhelmingly influences globalist policy.² The CFR is the contemporaneous epicenter for the political world union. The CFR came about from a secretive meeting held during World War I. President Woodrow Wilson formed a group, The Inquiry, to plan postwar solutions that were globalist in nature and centered on the removal of national and economic barriers and opening and up free trade.³ After the close of World War I, at the Paris peace negotiations, Wilson commissioned Edward House to organize a dinner party to broach the idea of forming an institute to guide foreign policy.⁴ The Inquiry, the Fabian Society, and the Rhodes Round Table groups led by Lord Milner later formed the Institute of International Affairs in the United States and the Royal Institute of International Affairs in England.⁵ On July 21, 1921, the American entity officially changed its name to the Council on Foreign Relations, complete with a building donated for their cause by the Pratt family of Rockefeller's Standard Oil.⁶

The founding CFR president was John Davis, personal attorney for JP Morgan; the vice president, Paul Cravath, was an attorney representing Morgan properties. CFR Funding derived from a clan of bankers consisting of JD Rockefeller, JP Morgan, Bernard Baruch, Jacob Schiff, Otto Kahn, and Paul Warburg. Today's funding derives mainly from the Rockefeller Brothers Fund, the Starr Foundation, Pew Charitable Trusts, the Ford Foundation, the German Marshall Fund, the McKnight Foundation, the Dillion Foundation, Xerox, GM, Texaco, and Bristol-Meyers Squibb;⁷ these are all tax-exempt foundations funded by banks. David Rockefeller was intensely involved with the CFR, along with the Bilderbergers and Trilateral Commission.⁸

The CFR is the source organization steering most other powerful globalist organizations. It publishes *Foreign Affairs*, the most prestigious journal read in foreign policy. Greer calls it the major policy-making institution of the American upperclass.⁹ The CFR includes 2,670 fellows of the top leaders in government, business, education, labor, the military, media, and banking. The CFR has thirty-eight affiliate organizations, together known as Committees on Foreign Relations. Admiral Chester Ward, a former member of the CFR, warns that the CFR's objective is to bring about the surrender of national sovereignty and the natural independence of the United States. Some believe the CFR and Trilateral organizations to be the current (Rex Deus) vehicle to bring about world government.¹⁰

Noteworthy individuals that have dominated past American governments have been on this committee.¹¹ The Clinton administration included more than one hundred members from the CFR from the outset and appointed as many CFR members as ambassadors as they possibly could.¹² Clinton was believed selected by secret societies, according to Marrs, as a nominee to run for the presidency. Clinton also has membership in both the CFR and the Trilateral Commission. In the 2000 presidential election, both Gore and Bush had strong family ties to the CFR through their

respective fathers, and Gore is a CFR member.¹³ The Bush administration was well represented with CFR fellows, judging from his cabinet,¹⁴ just as the CFR now controls Obama's globalist-bent government. George W. Bush took much of his advice from his father, who served on the CFR, as did Vice President Richard Cheney and Secretary of State Colin Powell.

The Trilateral Commission specializes in promoting world government through encouraging economic interdependence among the superpowers. It is a derivative of the CFR that began with the CFR's and the Bilderberger's blessing at the Rockefeller estate in Tarrytown, New York, July 23, 1972.¹⁵ The commission was formed by Rockefeller, along with Henry Kissinger and Carter's future National Security Adviser Zbigniew Brzezinski,¹⁶ and it drew its inspiration from Brzezinski's book *Between Two Ages*.¹⁷ Carter, according to Sylvia Browne, was an unknown governor until the Trilateral Commission funded and popularized him, ensuring Carter would become president.¹⁸ The CFR usually leads this organization,¹⁹ members must, however, derive from the three economic superpowers—North America, Europe, and Japan—to foster better cooperation.²⁰

According to Kah, the Trilateral Commission believes in a global government, a global monetary system, and a global tax policy.²¹ It stands for global socialism built upon those who have subsidized these tenets. Expect that Western nations in the future will be enslaved to support have-not nations of the world.

The Bilderberger organization of Europe is yet another highly influential group of intrigue that is sponsored by the banks, the Rothschilds, and the Rockefellers, along with other globalist forces.²² Some powerful Freemasons consider the Bilderbergers to be the most clandestine and sinister secret society of all.²³ It consists of approximately one hundred of the power elite from the NATO countries, maintaining its leadership from among CFR members. It was initially funded by National City Bank, the Morgan Trust, Standard Oil, Ford, and Dupont.²⁴

In 1937, Prince Bernard married Princess Julianne of the Netherlands, becoming a major shareholder in Shell, along with Lord Victor Rothschild.²⁵ The Bilderbergers were founded in 1954 by Prince Bernard, at the urging of Lord Victor Rothschild, to bring together the world's most powerful figures once a year to meet on an agenda that is always kept secret.²⁶ The (tax-exempt) Rockefeller and Ford Foundations, in turn, fund this clandestine enclave of potentates.²⁷ Bilderbergers are nothing more than an unofficial CFR expanded for international scale, according to Neal Wilgus.²⁸ The European Economic Community (EEC) and its political confederation is the upshot of a well-planned plot by Bilderberger efforts.

The Bilderbergers Foundation was incorporated to bring about the union of all European nations into one economic, geopolitical, and militaristic entity. Their cause, according to Marr, just as it is the CFR's cause, is to bring about world government under the same model. Many of the Bilderbergers members include or have included the Who's Who of European royalty and the world's elite,²⁹ such as Nelson Rockefeller, Henry Kissinger, Cyrus Vance, Donald Rumsfeld, Gerald Ford, Helmut Schmidt, Giscard D'Estaing, Edmond De Rothschild, Prince Bernard, Henry Grunwald (*Time Magazine*), and Henry Heinz of HJ Heinz Company.³⁰ More recent attendees to these meetings have been George Bush, Sr. and Jr., Bill Clinton, Margaret Thatcher, John Major, Tony Blair, Bill Gates, David Rockefeller, Conrad Black, and Steven Spielberg.³¹

We must include into the mix the of elitist globalist organizations the renowned and infamous Club of Rome formed in 1968.³² This organization contains less than one hundred members, whom are all CFR members.³³ The Club of Rome is alleged by some to report to the little-known (Snake) Committee of 300. It claims to understand the *problematique* of how the world will survive pollution, war, industrial development, over population, and similar problems.³⁴ They claim to hold the keys to world peace and global prosperity through world government.³⁵

In 1973, the Club of Rome commissioned a report that was complete with contrived and anticipated apocalyptic problems and offered corresponding and supposedly ingenious resolution models for contrived future peak oil, population explosions, and the ever popular global-warming disasters.³⁶ This organization's stealthy purpose is to oversee the regionalization and then the unification of the entire world, which it has deviously divided into ten political and economic regions. Gary Kah rates the classification of this commission as one level higher than the Bilderbergers,³⁷ but it is still a Rex Deus-spawned organization.

One last secret organization of intrigue that demands notation is the ultra-secretive order George Bush, Sr. belongs to, the Skull and Bones. This is a secret fraternal order that only operates at Yale University. As per Marrs, its graduating members make up the cloak-and-dagger inner circle within the CFR that controls the CFR. Marrs notes that researchers point out that the order has been called the stepping stone to the CFR, Bilderbergers, and the Trilateral organizations. The emblem advertising the Skull and Bones is the crest for the Illuminati, while its insignia is the flag of the Knights Templar. Members are called “knights,” fashioned after the Knights Templar. William Huntington Russell and Alphonso Taft, father to William Howard Taft, who later became President, imported the order out of Germany in 1832.³⁸

Some prominent members of this secret society have been Henry Stimpson (Secretary of State under Roosevelt), Averill Harriman, Henry Luce (the publisher), and J. Richardson Dilworth (the longtime manager of the Rockefeller fortune). Others include Low, Taft, Forbes, Coolidge, and Delano. The Skull and Bones was a political recruiting agency that centered on the Harriman, Whitney, Vanderbilt, Lord, Taft, Bundy, Rockefeller,³⁹ Perkins, Stimson, Weyerhaeuser, Gilma, Wadsworth, Payne, Davidson, Pillsbury, Sloane, Phillips, and Brown families.⁴⁰ Both the Morgan and Rockefeller families and companies were, and are, well represented in this order.⁴¹ George W. purportedly appointed eleven Skull and Bones members to his administration.⁴²

Only fifteen members per year are initiated, limiting total active membership to 500 to 600 at a time.⁴³ All are political dynamos and corporate juggernauts; being Skull and Bones equates to socializing with the world’s elite. With explicit emphasis on their family heritage and bloodlines, they arrange marriages to “protect and advance their genetic pseudo-blue bloods,” while these intermingled families help and support each other in their quests for financial, political, and genetic dominance.⁴⁴

What we must understand is that these spurious forces are indeed at work in all national governments, at all levels of the world, including the United Nations, which is one of the most successful globalist offshoots. Following is a list of prominent American presidents and presidential candidates, along with their globalist connections, as a testimony to this conspiracy.⁴⁵

Roosevelt/Mason	Bush, Sr./CFR-Illuminati, Trilateral,
Truman/Mason	Skull and Bones
Kennedy/CFR	Adlai Stevenson/CFR
Johnson/Mason	Goldwater/Mason
Nixon/CFR	McGovern/Mason, CFR, Trilateral
Ford/Mason, CFR	Dukakis/CFR
Carter/CFR, Trilateral	Bush, Jr./CFR, Skull and Bones,
Reagan/Mason	Kerry/CFR, Skull and Bones

The following additional Presidents were all Freemasons:

George Washington	Andrew Johnson
James Buchannon	William McKinley
James Garfield	James Monroe
Warren Harding	James Polk
Andrew Jackson	Teddy Roosevelt ⁴⁶

The founding of geopolitical/economic organizations with Masonic pyramids of money is one aspect of globalism, but we ought not to forget their second pillar of influence: think tanks. It should

come as no surprise that the Rockefeller Foundations are the sources for these North American think tanks, and they fund them to be propaganda divisions. The primary goals of these think tanks are to influence and manipulate education and public opinion through producing studies and reports that promote the globalist ideals. They further include a secondary sinister objective, the degradation of Christian credibility. According to Kah, think tanks are neither concerned with truth or fact, only their political ambitions to promote globalism in the face of their enemy, Christianity, is all-important.⁴⁷

Kah states that the findings of these think tanks are usually concocted and unsupported theories of deception that the media then quotes as facts for the persuasion of public opinion. Education systems print these deceptions as facts in textbooks to diabolically deceive the young, preparing their naive minds for world union.⁴⁸ These conclusions are not the harsh delusions of a paranoid conspirator; the facts are available for all to peruse. Remember that the threefold strategy for world government is being waged through Freemasonry, education, and the infiltration of the Christian church. Rex Deus's stable-agents inspire these covert operations. Documented sedition by Rex Deus is to impose unproven scientific theory, through the schools, as fact and then to employ the press to maliciously brainwash the masses, skillfully backing up the lies. Rex Deus points to its two greatest achievements as Darwinism and Marxism,⁴⁹ likely followed by socialism, Nazism, and the upstart global warming and over-population deceptions. Hitler was a firm believer in Social Darwinism.

Darwin was not the objective, secular scholar he has been canonized to be; he was close friends with Max Muller, who translated the *Rig Vedas*. Darwin was profoundly influenced by mysticism, frequently attending séances with George Elliot.⁵⁰ Evolution likely emanated out of Darwin's hidden bias and devotion to mysticism and the Upanishad scripture, *Samkhya*. This is a material world prison philosophy of earthly atheism, a perennial philosophy, as Armstrong presents it, where humans are perpetually cursed to be born and die in nature, but the spirit evolves (to godhood) throughout the eternal process.⁵¹ Thus, Darwin developed a derisive, degrading philosophy, funded by the Royal Society, to dismiss monotheism.

Education's task is to destroy Christianity and to prepare the world to accept world government without violence. Educators are succeeding in directing the minds of the masses to believe in vain conceptions, fantastic theories, and Progressive ideas manifested in all forms of literature and entertainment, which are, according to the Rex Deus writers The Elders of Zion, "senseless, abominable, and filth, all to obscure the real truth of the true objectives."

The press and media are further drafted in support of these causes. The media has been targeted by the liberals commissioned by Freemasonry. Media organizations are bound together with professional secrecy, a "Masonic solidarity" that acts as the watch guard over the greater ideals. Rex Deus and Freemasonry use the media so they can remain undiscovered, ensuring the media supports their grandiose, made-up theories, such as Darwinism⁵² and global warming.

CFR people now dominate and control education worldwide. The first objective was to promote socialism and globalism within the education system, preparing the youth for the New Babel. The ever-growing Rockefeller Fund has a one-world strategy with an explicit global perspective and an emphasis on the convergence of national and international frameworks.⁵³ Educational institutions adopted the views of John Dewey, the father of Progressive education. Kah describes Dewey as a self-professed atheist who did not believe in moral absolutes (Christianity).⁵⁴ The second directive in the preparation for the New Babel is the de-Christianizing of the world's youth through the education system, as per Dewey's adopted views.

Once people reach adulthood, they have been completely indoctrinated against Christian thought, thereby embracing doctrines upheld by the spurious beliefs and religions, complete with the ideal of world unity at any cost! Our youth have been well prepared for Gnostic revelations that will break modern Christianity to pieces through the de-deifying of Jesus. The media is encouraged to discredit Christianity with the most disturbing and unprincipled expressions and allegations,⁵⁵ which would incite violence and revolution if expressed against any other religion. Christianity must be destroyed so that the entire world will accept the future Antichrist.

The Papacy is the only real force that Rex Deus recognizes as a legitimate threat. Rex Deus plans to destroy the Catholic clergy and priesthood, ruining the Catholic mission on earth, as well as the balance of Christianity, leaving only an unrecognizable remnant. Once the papal court and Christianity have been destroyed, Rex Deus will come rushing forth in their defense to prevent further bloodshed⁵⁶ and reshape the remnants into their new, universal religion.

Environmental organizations are also sponsored by sinister globalist forces pursuing globalist agendas. Globalists have targeted environmentalism, knowing it is the perfect platform to promote global doctrines because of the emotional and strong opinions people hold about the environment issue. The environmental question has the intriguing power to cross all national, political, and religious boundaries to unite people from one end of the earth to the other. The ultimate objective of all these green groups, other than the obvious environmental objectives, is to form a world organization to bind all nations, and all peoples, to global environmental policies and laws. One wonders about the accuracy of the statistics and the motives of people and groups, such as Al Gore, who have taken global warming as their agenda. Is global warming yet another fantastic theory unleashed to channel the world into accepting world government?

One such high profile San Francisco environmental agency, the Gorbachev Foundation, is a lightning rod for consolidating environmentalism with world government. Evidently, Gorbachev endeavored to bring about a figurative, global Perestroika. His organization, which has enormous global influence, is a partner of globalism with a blueprint for world takeover. The Gorbachev Foundation has also created the Earth Charter, a Ten Commandments for human behavior on the environment that is expected to be adopted in the near future.⁵⁷

Globalist pantheism was reinvented as Theosophy by the legendary Helen Petrovina Blavatsky and Colonel Henry Steel Olcott on November 17, 1875, in New York.⁵⁸ Blavatsky was born a Russian aristocrat. She spent her childhood studying the occult in her great grandfather Prince Paul Dolgorouski's library. Dolgorouski was a high initiate in the Rite of Strict Observance Order. Helen joined the Egyptian Brotherhood of Luxor in Cairo, where she became an accomplished occultist with an encyclopedic knowledge. Blavatsky was in close contact with all the most influential occultists of her time, during which the Hermetic Brotherhood of Luxor and the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn were the most important Theosophical orders providing occult training.⁵⁹

Blavatsky published an enormous opus on ancient mythology, *Isis Unveiled*. Her final work, *The Secret Doctrine*, is a commentary on the book of Dzyan, supposedly written in Atlantis. Blavatsky believed there have been five intelligent races to occupy the earth; we are the fifth, while the Atlanteans (giants) were the fourth.⁶⁰

During the Middle Ages, Theosophist philosophy was housed in Masonry, medieval mysticism, and Rosicrucianism.⁶¹ According to Peter Marshall, the Theosophical Society adopted alchemical and Hermetic traditions to build a bridge between science and religion, endeavoring to develop the spiritual powers of humanity.⁶² Theosophy evolved to become the nucleus for a universal brotherhood⁶³ and is a definitive synthesis of all religions; it has declared itself to be the all-encompassing, universal ultra-religion of the future.⁶⁴

Theosophy's foundation was originally set in esoteric Buddhism and contained a hierarchy of Secret Masters, or Avatars.⁶⁵ Theosophist philosophy is conspicuous, according to the *Encyclopedia Americana*, among the religious systems of India, China, and Egypt. These Adepts, Sages, and Secret Masters are revered as "highly evolved men" who have acquired divine power⁶⁶ and who endeavor to develop the New Man on earth. Blavatsky conducted séances in which she revealed letters from this ascended Order of Masters, whom she referred to vicariously as the Great White Brotherhood.

Evolution of the soul (spirit) is at the heart of the Theosophist religion. Theosophists believe when the Spark of Life, the evolving soul, reincarnates into the highest life form in sufficient numbers, humankind will ascend to a higher plane of being. Theosophists further believe the human ethos first took human form on planets other than earth. The last planet was Mars, and the next planet will be Venus. At the end of this age, Theosophists believe worthy humans will ascend to become the "architects" of future universes,⁶⁷ like Lucifer. Untold numbers have carried the Theosophist torch over the last century, including many powerful dignitaries of our age. The New Age movement of today, according to John Michael Greer, is nothing more than "Theosophy plus," drawing all of its inspiration from Theosophy's occultism of the last century.⁶⁸

Alice Bailey was a major supporter of the Theosophical Society. Bailey founded the Lucis Trust, originally known as Lucifer's Press, an offshoot of the Theosophical Society⁶⁹ designed to publish the teachings from her spirit guides. She also founded the Theosophical Network in 1961, which has established arcane schools and organizations such as World Goodwill, which formed another occultist organization called World Union, all dedicated to implementing world government. Bailey's arcane schools teach occult philosophy received by Bailey from her purported Tibetan

spirit guides, Kuthumi and Djwal Khul, to initiate a “New Group of World Servers” to assist the Masters of the Great White Lodge.⁷⁰ The White Lodge in Theosophist and occultic systems is a Secret (Snake) Brotherhood of Advanced Souls that forms the hidden government of the world. This alleged and extremely powerful organization is further known in occultism to be the Great White Brotherhood. Kah has found that all these groups are directly linked to the World Constitution Parliament Association.⁷¹

Bailey stated Freemasonry is the training school for advanced occultists.⁷² The Lucis Trust and its derivative organizations are plugged into the highest levels of Freemasonry. Past members of the Lucis Trust disquietingly include David Rockefeller, Robert McNamara, Donald Regan, Henry Kissinger, Paul Volcker, and George Shultz—all members of the CFR and Trilateral Commission.⁷³ All globalist organizations link directly back to both pantheistic and Masonic organizations that report to the Great White Lodge. All are the fanatical foes of the true faith.⁷⁴



THE ILLUMINATI

Again, you have heard it said to the people long ago, “Do not break your oath, but keep the oaths you have made to the Lord.” But I tell you, Do not swear at all; either by heaven, for it is God’s throne; or by the earth, for it is his footstool; or by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the Great King. And do not swear by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black. Simply let your “Yes” be “Yes,” and your “No” be “No”; anything beyond this comes from the evil one.

—Matthew 5:33–37

Who is the small clandestine circle renowned as the Illuminati, the infamous 300 of the New World Order and the commission that controls the CFR through the Skull and Bones?

The Illuminati is a surreptitious Luciferic organization founded on May 1, 1776, in Ingolstadt, Bavaria, by the rebel professor of canon Adam Weishaupt, a prominent Mason.¹ Weishaupt was a dedicated student of the liberal philosophy proposed by Voltaire and others² that opposed Roman Catholic

tyranny and its puppet governments.³ The originating founders were upper-class intellectuals, all with the yearning to be freed from government and religious oppression. Hence, *Illuminati* defined itself as “the enlightened ones; those initiated into the secret teachings of Lucifer the light bearer.” The term *Adept* identified the august members to the Order of the Illuminati.⁴

Brown cites an earlier genesis to the Illuminati that blends into other sources. Brown suggests the Illuminati was formed in the 1500s, in Rome, by an enlightened group of mathematicians, astronomers, and physicists to oppose the narrow-minded views of the Roman Church. Brown asserts that Galileo formed the first think tank and referred to this committee as the Enlightened Ones, the “Illuminati,” who led this noble group of intellects. The Roman Church ruthlessly hunted this elitist organization. After Galileo was placed under house arrest, the Roman Illuminati degraded into complete upheaval, fleeing Italy and vanishing into a deep, underground guise. This underground group later resurfaced among the Bavarian Stonemasons that included the Rothschilds and the Bilderbergers. Freemasons subsequently adopted the Illuminati as a Bavarian Brotherhood.⁵

The primary goal of the Illuminati is to bring about the New World Order.⁶ The second goal is to utterly destroy Christianity via their own religion of mysticism,⁷ likely through Gnostic infiltration of Christian churches. The Illuminati realizes Christianity must be reeled in before world government and the universal religion can take hold. More succinctly stated, the true purpose to the Illuminati is to destroy all religions that are not pantheistic, overthrow all national governments, and abolish all private poverty.⁸ The Bavarian government concluded the Illuminati plotted to overthrow governments and abolish Christianity. Wilson wrote that the Illuminati guard closely one of their innermost secrets: their surreptitious schema to obliterate Christianity, for they pretend to have the sole true religion of Lucifer.⁹ Even more concerning is that the Illuminati have purportedly adopted the philosophy of Machiavelli (1469–1527), who taught that “the

end justifies the means.” Nazis implemented this philosophy—with horrific results.¹⁰

The Illuminati infiltrated Freemasonry in 1782,¹¹ although some sources backdate this to 1777.¹² Weishaupt is touted as a Masonic reformer. This was a marriage made in spurious heaven, for the goal from Freemasonry’s inception was to bring about the New World Order. The Rex Deus-sponsored Freemasonry fraternity welcomed its spurious and mystic cousins of Luciferian devotion while savoring Weishaupt’s belief that the Illuminati were created to rule the world.¹³

Brown writes that the Illuminati grew rapidly within the friendly confines of Freemasonry, evolving into a secret society within a secret society, and then eventually taking complete control of the organization. The Illuminati exploited Freemasonry’s worldwide network for their own New World Order agenda. They further utilized Freemasonry’s far-flung network to infiltrate all elitist organizations around the world, which included Masonry organizations of every kind, the major banks, and governments. Brown goes on to note that the Illuminati, through Freemasonry (canker worm) organizations, founded and funded the major banks, industries, and universities around the world to further propagate their (radical) agenda.¹⁴

One who rises to the Level of Perfection, complete enlightenment, is recognized as an Adept. This title is awarded to fellows of the secret order within the innermost circles of Masonic hierarchy, the Illuminati. Only Adepts, Illuminated Masons, know the true secrets; they belong to both Freemasonry and Illuminati organizations.¹⁵ Remember, the enlightened ones, the Adepts, have been completely initiated into the secret teachings of the light bearer, Lucifer.¹⁶ Early twentieth-century writers such as Nesta Webster and Augustin de Barruel, a Jesuit priest, argued the Illuminati were merely pawns in a larger game manipulated by Jewish Satanists.¹⁷ The Illuminated, then, report directly to the authentic Princes of Masonry, the Jewish Satanists of Rex Deus.

Hence, the Princes of Masonry comprise the foremost inner circle of the Illuminati and Rosicrucianism. Hereditary

Rex Deus Adepts are purposefully selected from within the dynastic inheritance (bloodlines) passed down the generations from father to son. The chosen are brainwashed from childhood to ensure full comprehension of the secret knowledge, religion, and seditious objectives. The true knowledge and doctrines are kept from all outside the chosen bloodlines, no matter how talented, how rich, or how powerful, for they are considered unfit to receive this knowledge.¹⁸

Conspiracy theorists claim the order's secret Adepts are funded by thirteen families, including the Rothschilds, all who are regarded as human gods plotting world government for thousands of years. This plot is scheduled to culminate in the next few decades.¹⁹ The alleged Rex Deus genius Adepts are mentored from childhood to rule the world, utilizing Masonic soldiers and other organizations.²⁰ Thus, Freemasonry was coopted to bring about the Illuminati agenda. Kah describes Freemasons as soldiers of the New Religion,²¹ led by Adepts, who are led by the bona fide super Adepts of Rex Deus. Only Rex Deus Adepts will be permitted to reign, because only they have the true understanding and wisdom.²²

Below the thirteen families is their representative Council of Thirty-Three, The Great Druid Council, followed by The Committee of Three Hundred consisting of Illuminated Freemasons. All were linked to the Elders of Zion in the assassinated German Jewish industrialist Walter Rathenau's book *Kriegsführung Und Politik* and to other modern conspiracy advocates. Rathenau is thought to have defected from Elders of Zion.²³

Common propaganda promoted by governments, universities, and elitist organizations is that the Illuminati became extinct within the confines of Freemasonry, but this is not true, for the Illuminati is thriving at the innermost center,²⁴ just as it is in the CFR and in Skull and Bones. The BBC reported on November 16, 1984 that the famous British philanthropist and financier Cecil Rhodes was a member of the Illuminati. His famous trust established the Rhodes Scholarships funded by Nathan Rothschild and designed to

recruit the brightest young minds into the Illuminati, of which Bill Clinton was one.²⁵ When the famous Thirty-third Degree Adept and Illuminati fellow George Bush, Sr. was the head of the CIA, he determinedly and officially closed down the investigation into the Illuminati for all time—due to lack of evidence!²⁶

Dr. Carroll Quigley, mentor to Clinton, admits Rhodes, a gold and diamond baron, formed a Society of the Elect in 1891 to absorb wealth and to establish world government. He formed Round Table groups with help from the Fabian Society and Woodrow Wilson's The Inquiry to accomplish these goals,²⁷ which, as you will recall, led to the CFR. The Fabian Society was the British and European face for socialism. It was founded in 1884 by a coterie of Progressive intellectuals, such as Bernard Shaw and Anne Besant, the successor to Blavatsky in the Theosophy Society. It further founded the English Labor Party to further its socialistic agenda.²⁸ Quigley maintains Rhodes Scholarships are merely a facade to conceal the secret society that drafts elite minds to attain world government.²⁹

Let us not forget the influence the Illuminati has wielded in the last 300 years. They manifested the Templar dream, the American Revolution, as the model for the coming United States. Soon after, the Illuminati instigated the French Revolution that endeavored to install Duc D'Orleans, Illuminati, on the French throne. A BBC historical piece on Churchill's life noted that the *London Herald* published a statement by Churchill in the February 8, 1920 edition condemning the Illuminati and warning the British people of its worldwide conspiracy. Furthermore, according to Dan Brown, Churchill once lectured reporters that if English spies infiltrated the Nazis to the scale the Illuminati infiltrated Parliament, the war would have been over in one month.³⁰

Churchill believed the Illuminati were responsible for Karl Marx and the Communist Revolution, both for the purpose of bringing about the New World Order.³¹ Brown writes that Illuminati support for both Marx and the Russian Revolution has been well documented.³² Epperson notes Communists

merely perpetuate the ideas of the Illuminati.³³ All this suspicion connects back to Rex Deus, the elemental Illuminati, who inconceivably take credit for being the authors of Marxism and Communism, labeling them “Social Masonry.”³⁴ The global elite created and financed Communism but later lost control of it.

Before the revolution, Trotsky lived rent-free, care of Standard Oil; he was financed by Jacob Schiff, Rockefeller Banks, Paul Warburg, and Kuhn & Loeb. Woodrow Wilson forced the Canadian government to free Trotsky after he was arrested in Halifax en route to Russia, while Lenin was financed by Max Warburg.³⁵ Hence, Booth notes Marxism was merely materialistic reframing of Freemasonry ideology by Trotsky and Lenin; both were fervent Freemasons employed to launch an aggressive war against God.³⁶

One then wonders about the philosophy of Pierre-Joseph Proudhon. Was fascist, left-wing anarchism advocating violent revolution sponsored by organized secret societies³⁷—yet another Rex Dues plot? Was anarchism created, like the Muslim Brotherhood, to cattle-herd mundane masses into world government by utilizing polar opposites from the right and the left? Certainly, Fascist Islamists follow the Abd Al-Wahhab sect that later became a covert arm of Nazi intelligence in World War II. After the war, the Muslim Brotherhood fled Egypt to Saudi Arabia, a Wahhabi stronghold, care of the CIA Director and globalist Allen Dulles. One of the Brotherhood’s favored students who taught the arts of Fascism and Nazism was Osama Bin Laden, whom the globalist CIA Director George Bush, Sr. drafted in 1979 C.E. to battle the Russians as the Mujahideen, which later morphed into Al-Qaeda.³⁸

Similarly, Rex Deus financed the rise of Hitler to check the Communist mistake, through powerful German corporations and banks such IG Farben group of companies, UBC, Warburg’s Deutsche Bank, and Schroeder Rockefeller and Company. Farben, for example, was funded by the American government’s Dawes Plan (1924, to restructure German war reparations, whereby Carroll Quigley called it largely a J. P.

Morgan production to consolidate the German steel and chemical giants I. G. Farben and Vereinigte Stahlwerke that were major supporters of Hitler) and the Young Plan (1928, named for the J. P. Morgan agent D. Young that required burdensome monetary payments, which led to support within Germany for Hitler), which virtually guaranteed success for the fledgling Nazi companies.

The Schroeder Bank acted as financial agents for Germany in Britain and America, utilizing John Foster Dulles, while entering into a formal relationship with Schroeder Rockefeller and Company. Rockefeller owned 42 percent of Schroeder. One year after a meeting in 1924 at Schroeder's home to launch Hitler's career, Alfred Rosenberg met with English financiers, including Rothschild's Bank of England, solidifying finances through the Bank of International Settlements (BIS). It was managed, as per Quigley, by the bank cartel to secretly manage the coming war. By World War II, the Nazis controlled the BIS through the Schroeder and Reichstag Banks.³⁹

Max and Paul Warburg were directors for Farben, while Metz of Farben was a director for the Warburg Bank of Manhattan. The powerful families of the banking cartel sat on most Nazi corporations and banks, and vice versa. John Foster and Allen Dulles were spurious lawyers for this web, working for IG Farben, Rockefeller & Schroeder, the Schroeder Bank, GAF, with UBC and BIS acting as conduits for money laundered to the Nazis. Both Dulles were CFR, with John becoming Secretary of State and Allen CIA Director. Prescott Bush and his son George served on UBC's board. Prescott Bush was a driving force behind the creation of the CIA that Rumsfeld later appointed George to run. Ed Harriman was a mentor to Prescott, while the Harrimans held large ownership in UBC; Harrimans also bought the oldest bank in the US, Brown Brothers.⁴⁰

Emphasizing the unbridled power of Rex Deus was Woodrow Wilson, who later orated three radio addresses in 1921 warning the American public of the Illuminati takeover of the US banking system. He underscored that there is a

power so organized, so complete, and so pervasive that none had better speak above their breath when they speak in condemnation of it.⁴¹ One must analyze all this global conspiracy by the evidence brought forth; all these far-flung, clandestine factions must be working under one umbrella organization, in unison, to bring about the universal, spurious religion of the end times, together with world government.



GLOBAL GNOSTICISM

But I am afraid that just as Eve was deceived by the serpent's cunning, your minds may somehow be led astray from your sincere and pure devotion to Christ. For if someone comes to you and preaches a Jesus other than the Jesus we preach, or if you receive a different spirit from the one you received, or a different gospel from the one you accepted, you put up with it easily enough ... for such men are false apostles.

—2 Corinthians 11:3–13

Let us now steal a moment to consider the Gnostics. How did Gnosticism weave its way into the fabric as a Genesis 6 Conspiracy imperative?

Gnosticism was popular and powerful in Jesus' time; in fact, Gnosticism reached its pinnacle around 200 C.E.,¹ even though it has risen again and again in other incarnations over the last 2,000 years.

Early Christians believed the founder of Gnosticism to be Simon the Magus,² spoken of in the New Testament as Simon the Sorcerer,³ although, Simon was not the founder, for Gnosticism was flourishing previous to Simon. Simon was, however, a weighty dignitary for Gnosticism and mysticism of that period. Scripture views him as the first heretic⁴ and a sorcerer from Samaria who astonished people with his magic. He boasted he was someone great; even his followers thought he had divine power, known as the "Great Power" (Acts 8:9–10). When Simon saw the power of the Holy Spirit working in Peter and John, he offered to purchase the power, but of course, he was rejected (Acts 8:18–25).

For early Christians, Simon was a false prophet who thought of himself as a messiah figure. He cast doubt upon both Jesus' and Peter's authority, acting adroitly in the Spirit of the Antichrist. According to Baigent and Leigh, Christians viewed Simon's power as sorcery, believing he was employing his powers in an endeavor to usurp the early Christian church. Simon was thus an early Antichrist prototype for all black magicians and necromancers to follow, including Aleister Crowley.⁵ Simon was likely educated in Alexandria, where he would have learned all of the mystical arts and knowledge that had been gathered there in the infamous city of ancient learning and the epicenter for modern mysticism.⁶

Not only did Simon the Magus vindictively try to cast doubt upon Peter's authority in the Gnostic accounts,⁷ but also Gnostics further believe James (Joseph of Arimathea), not Peter, eventually inherited the apostolic succession from John and Jesus. Gnostics believe Simon Magus was a favored disciple of John the Baptist and that John named Simon as his successor.⁸ Gnostics also believe John the Baptist was an Essene and not a monotheistic Christian or Jew.

As noted by Robert Smith, until the eighteenth century, all older dualist sects now called Gnostic were classified as Manicheans.⁹ Manicheans were followers of Mani, who drew breath from 216 C.E. to 276 C.E.¹⁰ Christian Gnosticism was conceded by historians to have been the largest influence upon Mani. Mani was raised among (numinous) Jewish Christians, the Elchasaitans—Gnostics that were linked back to the Gnostic Essenes of the Dead Sea region. Mani rebelled against the puritanical nature of the Nazarite Essenes and then later collected books of sacred knowledge gathered from Egyptian Gnostics. During the first century to the third century C.E., the Gnostics of Alexandria and Syria gathered all mystical thought together and then overlaid it with Christianity.¹¹

Manicheans were persecuted by Catholicism as practitioners of a pagan religion. Mani claimed to be an apostle of Christ, but Manicheans and Paulicians saw themselves valiantly as Christian dualists. Mani further considered himself a messenger from God and a successor to Christ, and he thought that he was the end of a long line of heavenly apostles. Does this ring familiar? Roman Catholic literalists purged Christian mystics, identifying Gnostics as heretics, along with any who disagreed with them. Catholicism maintained this methodical persecution to the point that by the sixth century C.E., it seemed that the interpretive sects had all but been wiped out. Evidently, the only surviving sects of the allegorical approach communed in diminutive enclaves among the Manicheans, Messalians, and Paulicians.¹²

Cathars believed genocidal purges made against the Christian Gnostics in the fourth to sixth centuries forced the true church underground, along with allegorical interpretations of Scripture, and that it awoke with a new sense of exuberance in the tenth century among the Bogomils.¹³ Freemasonry believes it is the current underground supplier to the world for Manichean and Cathar dogma.¹⁴

Manicheans were a palpable dualist, good-versus-evil religion built upon the ancient Egyptian religion, along with various versions of Asian and Middle Eastern mysticism, Greek philosophy, alternative interpretations of (mystical) Christianity and Judaism. Manicheanism was Gnosticism, according to Bauval and Hancock, the chief rival religion to Roman Catholic hegemony.¹⁵ Mani fanatically believed he was the continuation of a lineage of prophets and enlighteners that began with Adam and included Buddha, Zoroaster (Zarathustra), and Jesus; he believed that he, and they, were the messengers of the true, universal religion that would someday replace all others.¹⁶ Mani additionally counted Hermes, Plato, Seth, Enoch/Thoth, Noah, and Abraham as saviors of humankind.¹⁷ Manicheans regarded Hermes as equal to Zarathustra, Plato, Buddha, and Jesus, for all were known as “the Good Ones to the World.” Mani believed all these emissaries were sent from God as apostles for different generations.¹⁸

The Gnostic/Theosophist dogma of messengers/prophets sent to every generation and every people is a clever manipulation that craftily perverts the true doctrine of messengers from God Most High. These purported polytheist prophets of false gods and Satan are intermixed with authentic prophets such as Moses, Abraham, Mohammad, and Jesus and corrupting the monotheist message of God’s messengers. This intermingling’s design is to confuse and persuade the ignorant and the naive that a combination of polytheism, Gnosticism, and Theosophy is the true religion of the world.

Generally speaking, Gnostics tend to divide themselves into sects, such as Archontics, Sethites, Babelites, etc., just as Christians have many denominations. Gnostics tend to place inordinate importance upon genealogies; it is a distinguishing and acknowledged mark of Gnostic literature that expresses Gnostics’ sense of identity (and loyalty) through complex genealogical myths of origin.¹⁹ It was to these endless lists of genealogies that Paul was speaking to in 1 Timothy, with regard to Gnosticism (1 Tim. 1:3–4). The genealogical record is, and was, a distinguishing mark of the Essenes, Rex Deus, and the Dragon Court.

Gnosticism is a particular form of universal mysticism that incorporates the traditions of India, Persia, Egypt, Chaldea, Greece,

Rome, and the Druids. Mackey notes that old Gnosticism was not an original religious system but rather a cosmogony, a religion, and a philosophy comprised of the old Grecian and Orientalist systems, including the Platonism of the Greeks, the Parsism of the Persians, and the Kabbalah of the Jews. All came together as a new conglomeration of mystical philosophy and religion that further derived its leading doctrines from Plato-Avesta, the Kabbalah, the *Vedas*, and ancient hieroglyphs from Egypt.²⁰ In fact, according to Baigent and Leigh, Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, mystic Christianity, mystic Judaism, and mystic Islam are all considered Gnostic, just as Hermeticism (Sabians) is Gnostic.²¹ Daoism, specifically, is a religion that seeks immortality through cultivating Dao (gnosis), the doctrines and secrets of the immortals.²² Gnosticism is a unifying populace religion that I call “global mysticism” or “global Gnosticism.”

Gnostics believe their unifying religion originated in Persia with Zoroastrianism,²³ but its roots go back much further. Zoroaster/Zarathrustra was thought by some to be a pagan Persian priest (circa 660–583 B.C.E.);²⁴ he was brutally slain at age seventy-seven on his own altar by rival priests of the old religion. Most historians date the visionary priest back to 1200 B.C.E. and to the Indo-Aryans, when the supreme god, Mazda, commissioned Zoroaster to restore order. He believed there existed both the supreme god of good, *Ahura Mazda*, and the wicked spirit of evil, *Angra Mainyu*, primordial twins who were equal but opposite by choice. Zoroaster enshrined dualism into the Aryan pantheon, whereby Amrita immortals were created to help Mazda, while Devas were later created to promote evil for Indra and the hostile spirit. The hostile spirit invaded the perfect world of Mazda, creating two warring factions that will continue until the end times, when newly descending immortals and a promised messiah will wipe the earth of wickedness; a river of fire will incinerate the hostile spirit.²⁵ One cannot ignore how these doctrines parallel monotheism, suggesting to me the Qur’an is correct when it notes monotheistic Zoroastrianism scripture was perverted at some point with polytheism.

By the beginning of the first millennium B.C.E., Avestan Aryan Zoroastrianism migrated to Iran,²⁶ steadfastly increasing its influence and populism. By 241 C.E., Parthian King Shappur began his reign by calling on the god Ahura Mazda to buttress his claim to the throne and to unite his empire under one dualist religion. Evolved Zoroastrianism was the first creed religion that set its beliefs down in a statement of oaths. This new, state-sponsored religion drew its subjects together into a holy community, binding them to a single purpose—every subject of Shappur was a holy soldier set adroitly against the demonic

spirited Ahriman.²⁷ This political/religious solution was enthusiastically implemented later by Constantine with Catholicism and by modern Freemasonry and Gnosticism.

Islam subsequently pushed Zoroastrianism out of Persia; the refugee remnant migrated to India to live among the Parsee, of which 75 percent profess to be Zoroastrians.²⁸ Like most of the ancient, pagan religions, Zoroastrianism survived, obscured within Gnosticism and Theosophy, through Mithraism and then Manichaeism. No doubt, this is likely because of Mani. Mani claimed to have had visions as a child from Ahura Mazda.²⁹

Hermeticism originated in Egyptian science and was later blended with Neo-Platonism, Zoroastrianism, Gnosticism, and Judaism.³⁰ Today, the Mandaean/Sabian/Hermeticism cosmology is believed to be the surviving global Gnostic religion, and Theosophy is its western heir. *Mandaeans* derived from the mingling of Gnosticism with Zoroastrianism; Mandaeans further believe they are the followers and disciples of John the Baptist, whom they believe founded the Mandaean sect. They further claim that they originally lived among the Gnostic Nazorean sect of Palestine led by John the Baptist, and they believe John the Baptist was a Gnostic, just as they also believe Jesus was a Gnostic.³¹ Remember, too, that Simon the Magus was believed by Gnostics to have succeeded John the Baptist.

As to John the Baptist being a Gnostic, a Sabian, a Mandaean, a Zoroastrian, or any polytheist, these ideas are utterly false and spurious. The Qur'an completely backs John the Baptist as a monotheistic messenger and prophet from the true God Most High and the one who cleared the way for Jesus.³²

Mandaeans name their priests "Nazoreans," as guardians of the true faith.³³ The Nazarite sect originally derived from ancient Judah. Samson of the tribe of Benjamin was considered Nazarite, and Jesus was also considered to be a Nazarite by Gnostics. The Merovingian kings promoted themselves as Nazarite kings of Benjamite descent, who held Samson in high esteem. Gnostics have twisted the original Nazarite meaning, transforming its authentic discipline into that of those who guard and keep the secret knowledge from heaven. Accordingly, the Mandaean name derives from *Mandayya*, meaning "heavenly knowledge."³⁴ They guard the illicit knowledge from heaven and the Seven Sacred Sciences, just as the Freemason organizations do.

All Gnostic sects were considered Manicheans after the third century C.E. Manicheans survived in remote enclaves until late in the sixth century C.E., when Manichaeism once more burst into a dominant

religion.³⁵ Manichaeism grew to be a worldwide religion with its own canon. It surged from southern Mesopotamia to the Atlantic in the West; to the Pacific in the Far East; and included people of Egypt, North Africa, Spain, Gaul, Italy, and the Balkans.³⁶ Manicheans preserved the traditions of Alexandria, as did the Syrian Gnostics, who also included those who believed in mystical Christianity that they later passed down to the Bogomils in the tenth century C.E. and the Cathars in the twelfth century C.E. Manicheans were completely anti-Christianity as it applied to literalist Catholics; Catholics expelled the dualists to the distant east in the seventh century.³⁷

Manicheans were a younger sect than some of the earlier Christian Gnostic sects, but they were (at least) a century older than the *Messalians*, who were also persecuted by Catholicism.³⁸ According to Steve Runciman, Messalians were Christian Gnostics who traced their heritage back to the infamous city of Edessa, to the mid-fourth century C.E., home of the Shroud. The Messalians survived into the seventh century C.E., where it is thought that they were likely adopted into the Paulician sect. Messalians were renowned as the keepers of secret knowledge and the keepers of Gnostic tradition, which Runciman believes included the library of ancient knowledge later inherited by the Bogomils. Messalian refugees survived into the eleventh century C.E. in the Balkans, home of the Bogomils.³⁹

The monk Peter of Sicily, who wrote *History of the Manicheans Who Are Also Called Paulicians*, circa 820 C.E., noted Paulicians traced their heritage back to a Constantine of Mananalis of Armenia, circa 641 C.E., and to certain Christian texts. Even though Christ was a central figure with the Paulicians, they, like the Bogomils and Cathars, refused to accept Catholic literalism regarding Jesus. Paulicians rejected the cross and the material sacraments of Christianity, the Old Testament, and parts of the New Testament. Paulicians, like the Bogomils and Cathars, believed they were the bona fide church, and that the Roman Catholic and Orthodox churches were imposters.⁴⁰

Constantine IV of the Byzantia executed Constantine of Mananalis around 665–668 C.E. The Paulicians survived this ordeal, but around 811–813 C.E., Byzantine Emperor Michael I slaughtered the Paulicians. By 840 C.E., the Paulicians had retreated into Arab territories. In 975 C.E., the Paulicians were still causing trouble and were then deported to the Balkans and Bulgaria, where they disseminated their dualist religion, just as the Messalians were previously deported to the home of the Bogomils.⁴¹ It seems clear to me that the Bogomils came about as a conglomeration of Manicheans, Messalians, and Paulicians.

Hence, Catharism was the conspicuous western offshoot of the Bogamils of the Balkans and unquestionably was the Templar religion.

Gnostics believe in the perfect, omnipotent, divine source, the parent god.⁴² Yahweh of the Bible falls below this god on the hierarchy of the pantheon. Gnostics believe the God of the Jews, Yahweh/Adonai, to be just one of many subordinate gods, one of the many angels that serve the parent god,⁴³ in the same manner Nimrod believed. This impious, Gnostic god of Israel, named “Ialdaboth”⁴⁴ and “Demiurge,” is a brutal god of destruction.⁴⁵ Ialdaboth is the imperfect god, the craftsman produced by Wisdom/Sophia, according to Gnostic literature, and thus distinct and separate from the omnipotent and perfect parent god.⁴⁶ Gnostics state that God is impious in His madness for declaring Himself to be God and that no other gods exist apart from Him.⁴⁷ Gnostic scripture recorded Ialdaboth was arrogant for stating He is a jealous God and that there is none like Him.⁴⁸

Cathars believed Jehovah was the devil who created the material world. He was the vengeful and violent God of the flood. Cathars judged Jehovah by His alleged evil deeds recorded in the Old Testament, rejecting God and, therefore, saying all those who adopt the Old Testament capitulate with the devil.⁴⁹ Thus, Lucifer cleaned up the mess created by God.



A THOUSAND POINTS OF LIGHT

“For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.” When the woman saw the fruit of the tree was good for food and pleasing to the eye, and also desirable for gaining wisdom, she took some and ate it. She also gave some to her husband, who was with her, and he ate it. Then the eyes of both of them were opened.

—Genesis 3:5–7

If you pay attention to globalist allegory, you will often hear the phrase “A Thousand Points of Light.” What is the implication of this seemingly innocuous, poetic prose George Bush, Sr. exploited in one of his many illuminated and encrypted speeches to the world?

“A Thousand Points of Light” is an arcane metaphor symbolizing the promised thousand-year New Age reign of enlightenment introduced by the end-time religion and world government. It is also figurative language representing the spurious spark of the divine held within the spirits of humankind. The figurative spark has been disseminated throughout the world over the ages. Polythists believe this spark is encoded in the DNA of a select elite. It can be released through a connection with the universal life force by uniting the world through a vibrating, harmonic convergence. The spark of the divine cannot be ignited unless the people of the world unite under one government, in what Gnostics believe to be their true religion. Once world unity is achieved, the age of enlightenment seeking Gnosis will begin; the spark of the divine will reunite, permitting the ascension of the initiated elite into godhood.

Consequently, Gnostics believe Ialdaboth/Demiurge is the Creator God of earth who enslaved humans in matter, preventing them from becoming like gods who live in the spirit realm.¹ Ialdaboth, the evil god of the flood, who does not hold humankind’s better interests in mind,² made a mess of

the universe.³ Gnostics believe Jehovah imprisoned humankind on earth through the mother of all evil, ignorance, and therefore, knowledge is freedom.⁴ Gnostic myth holds that it is the mission of “After Thought” (Life/ Zoë/Sophia) and the Holy Spirit to assist humankind in collecting the power stolen by Ialdaboth, now widely spread in the genuine Gnostic race,⁵ the exclusive posterity of Nephilim.

Lucifer is called the “architect god” and not a creator god, for Lucifer did not create the universe from nothing; rather, he designed the universe out of existing material.⁶ Thus, Lucifer fixed the mess created by Ialdaboth. To this end, the title *Demiurge* is a derogatory Greek phrase that translates as “a lowly public craftsman,” the name thereby slanders God as a lowly deity that created an imperfect world for His personal turf, all to force humans to worship Him.⁷

According to Gnostic theology, when Eve and then Adam ate of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, they ate the beautiful fruit of gnosis, or knowledge. According to Pike, Adonai was an evil demon, forbidding Adam to eat of the fruit of knowledge, but Adam obeyed an angel of light (Lucifer) and ate from (the good side of) the tree.⁸ St. Iraneus professed in Gnostic literature that Wisdom (Sophia/mother of Ialdaboth) cunningly led Eve away from Ialdaboth via the Snake, whence both Adam and Eve then became acquainted (all knowing/gnosis) with the power superior to all and then rebelled away from Ialdaboth.⁹ Hancock and Bauval note The Nag Hammadi Texts depict the serpent as a hero and a benefactor to humankind, for after Adam and Eve ate from the Tree of Knowledge, they awakened to their luminous nature.¹⁰ Adam and Eve then became like gods, knowing both good and evil¹¹ and the seven spurious sciences.

As a result, Adam’s descendants achieved very high levels of knowledge, even to the point of manipulating the antediluvian physical world with clever machines and devices, whereupon Demiurge intervened once more with the flood to restrict human potential. Hence, the flood was designed to punish humanity for having risen so high; it was designed to remove the light (knowledge) from among humankind. Survivors were then thrown into toil to survive, but some fortunately maintained the antediluvian knowledge to benefit a future generation, when a general awakening will once more occur¹² via A Thousand Points of Light.

Satan, then, is believed to be the great emancipator of Adam and Eve, freeing them from the bonds of ignorance. Gnostics additionally believe each person of a specific race contains within his or herself a hidden seed of the divine that is crying to be released from its prison, the person’s body, so that it can reside in its natural home, the spirit world of the gods.¹³ This hidden seed is the power stolen by Ialdaboth that Zoë, and supposedly the Holy Spirit, are assisting the Gnostic race in collecting. This is the spirit of globalization, which will join the collective seeds of the divine, enabling discriminating elite to vibrate into godhood. From the descendants from the

antediluvian Gnostic Sethite sect, according to Gnostic expert Bentley Layton, springs a “race” (the descendants of Nephilim, Rex Deus bloodlines, Gnostics, and Theosophists)—a race where the so-called seeds (Point of Light) lie hidden, waiting to be freed.¹⁴

The Gnostic/New Age church claims to be the heavenly posterity on earth tracing back to Seth. Gnostics refer to themselves in myth to be the Posterity of Seth, the Offspring of Light, the Perfect Race, The Immoveable Race, and Those Ones.¹⁵ Gnostics believe Seth was the father of the Living and the Immoveable Race, also known as the Posterity of the Eternal Seth,¹⁶ a race of Nephilim. Sethianism, or Sethian Gnosticism, claims to be a spiritual race of humanity descended from the Seth created by the angel Autogenes in the likeness of the angel Adamas.¹⁷ This was the infamous Emmakha Seth¹⁸ and not the biblical Seth. Gnostics believe the Old Testament genealogies recording Adam through Noah were contrived to emulate the alleged true royal bloodlines descending from Emmakha Seth and other Nephilim.

Gnostics believe the only way to escape the bonds/matrix of matter is through gnosis and the secret knowledge imparted by Gnostics.¹⁹ Gnostics believe theirs is a knowledge religion.²⁰ They believe Lucifer will release man’s mind and restore it to perfection and that the true application of knowledge is in distinguishing good from evil.²¹ The intercession of the gods (fallen angels) grants them gnosis (Seven Sacred or Liberal Sciences), which guarantees the immortality of the soul.²² Layton confirms Gnostics and most polytheists believe salvation is acquired through gnosis.²³

Seemingly in the same spirit of gnosis supplied from the gods, American, Australian, and British medical associations chose a heretofore unexplained mystical emblem to represent their (Snake) associations. Self-admitted from volume 270 of the *Journal of the American Medical Association*, the emblem is a serpent coiled around a plant or staff, or more accurately, the Tree of Knowledge and Wisdom.²⁴ The snake in mysticism represents wisdom, just as the serpent led Eve and Adam to the Tree of Gnosis²⁵ that was “desirable for gaining wisdom.”²⁶

This obscure snake motif is suspiciously similar to Hermes’s staff that was entwined by two snakes²⁷ and depicted with winged sandals, the curious caduceus known as the Magic Staff.²⁸ It represents a kind of mediation between heaven and earth,²⁹ just as the World Tree, Mount Hermon, the Great Pyramids, and ziggurats did. Mercury (Thoth/Hermes/Enoch), the provider of knowledge to humankind, is often depicted in mysticism with a snake coiled around his staff.³⁰ Thoth/Hermes was the mentor of doctors, magicians, and alchemists in first-time Egypt³¹ and in later mystic cultures. The American and British medical associations and the Royal College of Surgeons have claimed this motif, the staff of Hermes, as their symbol!

Just as curiously, other worldwide medical organizations have similarly employed two coiled serpents spiraling around the winged caduceus/staff of Mercury/Hermes. *Unger's* identifies Hermes as the son of Zeus and Naiad, the daughter of Atlas, who wore winged sandals,³² also portrayed as having been worn by Mercury. Professional medical associations tend to utilize the single serpent motif, whereas commercial medical associations tend to adopt the dual serpent motif wrapped around the winged caduceus of Hermes.³³

According to Gardner, the central staff with the dual serpent motif represents the spinal cord and the sensory nervous system, while the two uppermost wings signify the brain's ventricular structure. The small node at the top of the staff is the pineal gland and in combination with the wings is known, in yogic circles, as "the Swan." It is emblematic of an enlightened being, the utmost realm of Grail consciousness achieved by the Knights of the Swan and epitomized by such Grail heroes as Perceval and Lohengrin. In Hermetic Egyptian Mystery schools, the process of enlightenment was expressed in the Thirty-Three Degrees rising through the Thirty-Three combined vertebrae of the spine, sacrum, and coccyx, until finally reaching the pituitary gland that invoked the pineal body (expressed by the pineal gland at the top of the staff/ spinal cord), which is also why Freemasonry adopted Thirty-Three Degrees.³⁴

Of course, these symbolic details are not coincidental. We should not find it surprising or shocking that the medical society is rooted in Egyptian Mystery Schools. The so-called secular medical, scientific, and educational organizations pay homage and owe their roots to the Royal Society, the Invisible College created by the Snake Brotherhoods, Freemasons, and Rosicrucians. The snake motif was further adopted by the Luciferian organization that I believe is Rex Deus, The Learned Elders of Zion, to represent their globalist intentions.³⁵

In addition, the original Egyptian priests of the Great White Brotherhood, whose symbolism now blatantly adorns the Illuminati, were the priestly craftsmen of the Therapeutate that sponsored wisdom and healing (medicine); and incredibly, they were synonymous with and famous for their serpentine emblem, according to Gardner.³⁶ The Egyptian Great White Brotherhood was an ultra-secret and ultra-powerful conclave (Snake Brotherhood) of priests immersed in the preservation of antediluvian knowledge, from which the Illuminati eagerly adopted their inheritance and appellation.

Digging back even further into mystical Egyptian roots, we arrive back in Mesopotamia, where we find the symbol of wisdom was none other than the symbol of Enki. Enki was affectionately known as "The Lord of the Sacred Eye" (the All-Seeing Eye of Freemasonry and Egypt), which not surprisingly was represented by a serpent spiraling around a rod³⁷ or stem or staff or Tree (of Knowledge). One Hebrew word for "serpent" was *nachash*, but this word could also be translated as "diviner" or "he who

unveils secrets.”³⁸ Finally, the horned serpent coiled around the staff was the hieroglyph used by ancient Mystery Schools for “god.”³⁹

The snake motif was inherited by the medical associations from Asclepius, the ancient Greek credited with being the Father of Medicine, and a statue of him ordaining the Capodimonte Museum in Rome includes the same emblem,⁴⁰ a staff coiled around by a serpent.⁴¹ Some Roman legends further recorded Asclepius as the god of medicine.⁴² Romans knew him as Asclepius the father (god) of medicine, a Greek from Thessaly, who lived circa 1200 B.C.E.⁴³ Asclepius’ son, Hypocrites, is the famous character of lore that all doctors swear to when they take the Hippocratic Oath.⁴⁴

Gardner writes that *ark*, according to the Oxford Word Library is an obsolete form of the modern word *arc*, equivalent to the Latin *arca*, and thus “arcane” derives from the Latin *arca*, meaning “a box or a chest, as ark, or Ark of the Covenant.” He notes that something hidden within an a box, chest, or ark is additionally called *arcane* and that other genitive words of *arca*, such as “archive,” bring to mind such mysterious, hidden treasures, knowledge, and records as the Chamber of the Archives and the Archives of the Masons. Genitive words springing from *arca* are words such as “arch,” which spawned other interesting words, such as “archaic,” “architecture,” “arcade,” and “archon,”⁴⁵ all of which contain provocative links to Freemasonry, the Templars, and mysticism. Other derivatives, such as “archaeology,” the science of ancient things and the critical evaluation of ancient records,⁴⁶ suggest to me that one cannot deny the curious link between *Arca* and Lucifer. The great archon of mysticism, the Great Architect of the Universe, dwells in a House of Judgment called the *Archeion*.⁴⁷ “Arcane” is a spurious word.

The apostle Paul was speaking to this global Gnosticism and mysticism when he said, “... but I am afraid that just as Eve was deceived by the Serpent’s cunning [gnosis], your minds may somehow be led astray from your sincere and pure devotion to Christ. For if someone comes to you and preaches a Jesus other than the Jesus we preached ...” (2 Cor. 11:3–4). Again, it was the Gnostics that Paul spoke against to Timothy: “... command certain men not to teach false doctrines any longer, nor devote themselves to myths and endless genealogies” (1 Tim. 1:3). He instructed Timothy to teach against the false doctrine that encouraged deviations from and beliefs that did not conform to the glorious gospel of God. Mackey suggests that Paul was speaking against the powerful Gnostics of that time: “... to avoid profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falsely so called.” Mackey believes the translation from Greek should read “false gnosis,” not false doctrine or science, as it does in the Gnostic rendering of 1 Timothy.⁴⁸

Note that Paul referred to the folly of endless genealogies, reminding us that Gnostics, Rex Deus, and all organizations plotting The Genesis 6 Conspiracy hold dear to their hearts and causes endless falsified

genealogies and bloodlines. The apostle wrote, “What harmony does Christ have with Belial [Satan]? What does a believer have in common with an unbeliever?” (2 Cor. 6:15). The true, glorious gospel of God does not have anything in common with Gnosticism. Remember, Jesus is the Word made flesh from God.⁴⁹ Jesus is the Christ and Messiah of the Old Testament, New Testament, and the Qur’an;⁵⁰ all monotheistic Scripture testifies on Jesus’ behalf.

The largest Judean Gnostic sect at the time of Jesus was the Essenes. They were kin to the Templars through the Rex Deus. In fact, Albert Mackey writes that the similarities of Freemasonry and Essene rituals could only be accounted for in the understanding that they both have the same origin. Like Freemasons, Essenes instructed their initiates in secret knowledge they obtained in due course from their ancestors,⁵¹ which had its beginnings in antiquity. Essenes did not admit women into their ranks, just as the Templars and Freemasonry did not. Essenes commemorated three levels or degrees of enlightenment and initiation, with various ceremonies like those of Freemasonry. Essenes popularized the practice of having a particular sign to recognize members, just as Freemasonry does.⁵² And now, all the contemporaneous secret societies take their sacrilegious marching orders from the descending Essene Order of the Brothers of the Red Cross, the nefarious Rosicrucians.



THE ROSIKRUCIANS

Pharaoh then summoned his wise men and sorcerers, and the Egyptian magicians also did the same things by their secret arts. Each one threw down his staff and it became a snake.

—Exodus 7:11–12

What key authors of the Middle Ages used their revolutionary ideas and prose to accelerate the formation of secret societies¹ and, specifically, the Rosicrucians? What is the unexplained role Rosicrucianism plays in The Genesis 6 Conspiracy?

The famous five were Thomas More (1477–1535), Abbey Rabelais (1494–1553), Abbey Johan Valentin Andrea (1586–1654), Robert Fludd (1560–1626), and of course, Francis Bacon (1560–1626).²

Sir Thomas More authored the book *Utopia* about a magical island (Atlantis) governed by a socialistic/communistic republican government, where all religions were tolerated and all were free to cultivate their intellectual capabilities.³

Abbey Rebelais, an accepted Mason and mystic, presented society with the constitution of a society of free men,⁴ along with his book *Gargantua and Pabtagruel*, a collection of curious stories regarding rampaging giants⁵ teeming with the green language, Legominism.⁶

Abbey Johan Valentin Andrea penned *The Universal Reformation of the Entire World*.⁷ Andrea was a German Lutheran minister⁸ (mole) and a Grand Master of the Priory of Sion, as you may recall.

Robert Fludd's considerable successes as a writer firmly established him as a defender of the Rosicrucian Order, and he was the founder of several Rosicrucian societies in London.⁹ And, as you will recall from a previous chapter, Fludd was a Grand Master of the Priory of Sion and a great Kabbalist.

Finally, we consider the infamous and notorious Sir Francis Bacon, who wrote *La Nova Atlantis*, a story of a republic headed by a secret society of intellectuals from the fields of "Letters and Sciences."¹⁰ The members of this secret society referred to each other as brothers who were devoted in complete freedom to philosophical discussions to improve the conditions of the lower classes and to advance the true religion.¹¹ As previously revealed, Bacon was a member of the Rosicrucian Order.¹²

We must additionally contemplate Marsilio Ficino's numinous influence upon medieval society. Ficino's patrons were the Medicis of Italy, and he founded a Neo-Platonic society in Florence (circa 1460 C.E.). Ficino's philosophy, according to Naudon, left a significant impression on the next generations influencing Cornelius Agrippa, Thomas More, and Rebelais.¹³ Ficini first translated for the Medicis lost Greek texts of Plato, Neo-Platonism, Orphic hymns, and esoteric material that purportedly dated back to Egypt and the pyramids. Ficini then developed a syncretic philosophy inspired by Zoroaster, Hermes, Orphus, Pythagorus, Plato, the Kabbalah, and Christian (mystic) philosophy, which he recorded in *Manuel De Philosophie Moderne*.¹⁴

Adding to this syncretic movement was yet another secret society that ostensibly predisposed a palpable prejudice upon Freemasonry and Rosicrucianism. Henry Collins Agrippa furtively founded this organization, The Guild of Mages, in 1510. It studied the forbidden sciences, and its members were masters of alchemy and magic. The Guild of Mages, according to the Michael Mair

(1568–1622) manuscript, gave birth to the Brothers of the Gold Cross fraternity in Germany in 1570¹⁵ and is thought variantly to be the root organization for the Rosicrucians.

The shadowy Snake Brotherhood intimately connected to all other spurious organizations is the Rosicrucian Order. Its esoteric thought was at a climax in Germany during the seventeenth century and was the furtive root for Nazi occultism, according to Baigent and Leigh.¹⁶ Hence, this was the age of the Rosicrucian Manifestos and Rosicrucian enlightenment.

During the eighteenth century, Germany was a hotbed for mystical and esoteric forms of Freemasonry that included such illustrious members as Friedrich Wilhelm II. In truth, the British Rosicrucian organization of 1888, the Theosophist Order of the Golden Dawn, was directly linked back to Germany. It included such famous members as William Butler Yeats and Aleister Crowley. A half century earlier, British writer, occultist, and Rosicrucian propagandist Edward Bulwer-Lytton, acting as a conduit for German esoteric thought, composed his book *Strange Story*, which promoted the mystical German concept of *Vril*, a mystifying substance contained in the blood that would engender a Master Race of Supermen.¹⁷

Rosicrucians are an organization fabled to have been founded by Father Christian Rosencreutz.¹⁸ He purportedly established Rosicrucianism in 1378 to illuminate humankind; the objective was to spread gnosis to all humankind.¹⁹ Rosencreutz studied all forms of mysticism under knowledgeable Adepts during his numinous tour through the Middle and Near East. He wrote two infamous books, *Fama Fraternities* and *Discovery of the Fraternity of the Most Noble Order of the Rosy Cross*, which were published posthumously in 1614 and 1615 in Germany. These two small books, containing less than twenty-five pages each, are renowned as the Rosicrucian manifestos. After returning to Germany from his mystical engagements, Rosencreutz formed a very, very small fraternity.²⁰ The small fraternity began with four members and then grew to eight, all of whom later set out to the four winds of the earth to reform and transform the world.²¹

In 1604, the tomb of Christian Rosencreutz was found (not coincidentally), ten years before the publishing of *Fama Fraternities*.²² It was the Abbot of Adesberg, Johan Valentin Andrea, who likely became the unintentional, true founder of Rosicrucianism, for it was he who first published Rosencreutz's works. In 1616 C.E., Andrea again published another Rosicrucian work titled *The Chemical Wedding of Christian Rosenkreutz*. All of Andrea's numinous publications enjoyed great success.²³ But, according to some Masonic historians, Rosencreutz was a hoax. According to Gittins, Rosencreutz was merely a character created by Johan Valentin Andrea as an arcane, mystical figure for his syncretic movement, the establishment of a perfect utopian society based on science, mystical faith, and reason.²⁴

In 1623, Rosicrucianism made its first subversive public appearance under the name *College of the Brothers of the Rose Cross*, claiming to possess the perfect knowledge of the Most High. This new brotherhood was formed with thirty-six mysterious members at the core. They were known as the Invisible Ones. One cannot help but notice the similarity to the Invisible Colleges created some twenty years later in England and in France, both formed by Rosicrucians and Freemasons. The (Snake) Brotherhood was a skilled order much like the Cathar Perfecti, according to Hancock and Bauval; all were medical doctors.

Rosicrucianism integrated into the Freemasonry movement in 1760,²⁵ the same year the Royal Society gained its charter. Rosicrucianism has been credited with exercising the biggest influence over Freemasonry; Rosicrucians transformed Freemasonry from operative to speculative.²⁶ According to Gittins, as aristocrats began to dominate Freemasonry during the Dawn of Reason, speculative Masonry then took its new place with Progressive thought, alongside the Royal Society.²⁷ In this spirit, then, understand that it was indeed the Rosicrucians who actually founded the Royal Society/Invisible College with the help of Freemasonry. The mission was to build a House of Solomon, the idealistic Temple for the Sciences imagined and conceived by Sir Francis Bacon and Sir Thomas More.²⁸

Originally, alchemists, members of a quasi-philosophical organization seeking the Philosopher's Stone and the elixir of immortality, claimed Rosencreutz to be their founder. Rosicrucians are lovers of chemistry.²⁹ Alchemists seek to transmute metal into gold and to produce the elixir of immortality.³⁰ Alchemists are physical Rosicrucians who adopted metals and their transmutation, the elixir of life, and their universal solvent as symbols.³¹

Rosicrucianism is a secretive, Hermetic philosophy,³² just as Hermes/ Thoth/Enoch is considered the father of alchemy.³³ Rosicrucians were chemical philosophers who blended religion with the secrets of chemistry.³⁴ Alchemy shares a common ancestry with shamans, magicians, smiths, and miners. They believe in the maxim “As Above So Below.” Rosicrucianism retains the promise of a repository of ancient knowledge, according to Marshall.³⁵ It is a secret society that extracts vows of silence,³⁶ just as all other cults of mysticism do.

The Rosi Crucis has been recorded as far back as 3500 B.C.E. in Mesopotamia. It was the distinguishing Mark of Cain, identifying the royal bloodline of the Sangreal, particularly denoting the (royal) matrilineal succession of the Uterine Womb (chalice) of the Grail Queen, and of course, the Grail was the perpetual blood of matriarchal Dragon queen succession, the maternal blood celebrated as the Supreme Excellence (Star Fire).³⁷

The standard superficial symbol for Rosicrucianism is the rose cross, similar to that of the Templars, who wore it as their emblem, and of the Fisher Kings, who bore it as a birthmark—the Mark of Cain. The Templars in fact adopted the Rosicrucian name as well as the arcane allegory of the pelican in its nest that depicts the bird with its wings wide spread, feeding six of its young on its own flesh and blood, both of which were later adopted by the Masonic Order of the Knights of the Rose And Cross.³⁸ As we learned previously, the Brothers of the Red Cross was an ancient, mystical order of Rex Deus.

It is said that the Masters hold out a rose as a remote reward for initiates and impose the cross on all who enter into their order. In actuality, Rosicrucianism is made up of two words, *rosi* and *crux*. Both are Latin words meaning “rose cross.” *Ros* signifies dew, which to alchemists is the solvent of gold or an elixir. *Crux* is a Latin word equivalent to light in its allegorical interpretation, because the figure of the cross exhibits three letters, from which *Lux* is derived. *Lux* is, of course, the root for its derivatives “light” and “Lucifer,” just as we have already learned. Alternatively, *crux* is the chemical hieroglyph for light.³⁹ Thus the authentic elixir of immortality is light.

Another source defines “Rosicrucian” as *rosi*, meaning “dew,” and “*crucis*,” meaning cup or chalice, echoing the Holy Grail and the ritualistic blood consumed from chalices and cauldrons descending from Sarmatian and Atlantean legends, as well as the antediluvian consumption of Star Fire, known also as the “Menstruum of the Red Dragon.”⁴⁰ Menstruum is the alchemy solvent that causes an action on metal, which is compared to the supposed action of the ovum in menstruation.⁴¹ Note, too, the Star Fire rituals are traditions kept alive in the Sangreal/Grail and Rosi Crucis cultures and organizations⁴² of the Gnostics and Rex Deus. This, then, is the same allegory as before; the dew of the elixir of immortality, and of the Grail, is the heavenly knowledge or light.

The Grail allegorically represented to the Priory of Sion, the feminine aspect of nature that was represented in antiquity with a √ symbol, which alternatively represented both the ancient chalice and also the planet Venus. This ancient hieroglyph resembling a cup, a chalice, and a vessel is an allegory for the woman’s womb of the royal, matriarchal bloodline descending from the feminine goddess.⁴³ Once more, all the secret symbols and allegories of this secret society lead directly back to alleged royal bloodlines of Jesus and the Nephilim, as well as to imagery linking all back to the Red Dragon, Satan.

The five-petal rose of the Rosicrucians is the dog rose. It is a symbol for reincarnation because it can fruit without being pollinated; therefore, it can die but be born again identical to itself.⁴⁴ In the thoughts of Dan Brown, the oldest of the *rose* genera, likely the *Rosa Rugosa*, had five petals that modeled pentagonal/pentagram symmetry, like the guiding star of Venus. Remember from previous chapters that the five-petal rose was synonymous with the Holy Grail and the infamous Priory of Sion.⁴⁵ Let us not forget the rather uncoincidental connection and imagery of the word *rose*, or *rosa*, to Rosi Crucis and the Rosicrucians. This is not a coincidence but rather finely scripted Legomin, precise imagery and allegory craftily woven together over the millennia.

The mystical rose references the mysterious properties of the planet Venus. Venus is, of course, a clever allegory of light representing Lucifer, while the orbit of Venus, when placed against the backdrop of the zodiac, forms a five-pointed star (a pentagram). In Freemasonry, the five-petal rose is intimately related to the five-pointed star of the Venus orbit, for the points of the star fall between the petals.⁴⁶ The apple, then, is referred as the “fruit of Venus” (the fruit of good and evil from Eden and the Golden Apples) because a halved apple portrays the orbit of Venus, and thus a five-

pointed star, pinpointed by the position of the pips.⁴⁷ Venus traces a perfect pentagram/pentacle across the ecliptic sky every eight years⁴⁸ and thus anchors all these allegories together. The five-pointed star overlays the dog rose with a bright light in the center, representing the sun; this (unaccountably) adorns most ceilings in Freemason temples.⁴⁹

The five-pointed star was the identical mark that the founder of the Invisible College, Robert Moray, received as his mark of Freemasonry. It represents in Freemasonry and Rosicrucianism (and likely other mystical organizations) their god, the Grand Geometrician of the Universe (Lucifer). It is the symbol that Robert Moray associated with secrecy, invisibility, and true worth.⁵⁰ Let us not overlook, as well, that a five-pointed star forming a pentagram is associated with Satanic cults, and other evils of this world, by occult writers.

The pentagram unaccountably is found in most cultures worldwide. I believe the pentagram is as an elemental symbol emanating from the 6,000-year Genesis 6 Conspiracy, along with the snake and dragon. According to Greer, the Pythagorean (Snake) Brotherhood used the pentagram as a secret sign of recognition. By the Middle Ages, the pentagram found a place in magic as a symbol of power and appeared in the English poem *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. Greer further notes the pentagram was identified as the most important symbol in magic and the emblem of Satanism by the French occultist Eliphas Levi (1810–1875). Wicca and twentieth-century Satanism adopted the pentagram from occult sources influenced by Levi, whereby Christians thereafter generally defined the pentagram as the primary symbol of devil worship.⁵¹

Hence, Rosicrucianism is a cunning system of mysticism founded upon the Kabbalah. Esoteric scholars link speculative Masonry (and thus, Rosicrucianism) to the Kabbalah, the “opaque mystical Jewish discipline” of biblical interpretation.⁵² Mackey additionally writes that Rosicrucians were all Theosophists holding true to doctrines of angels and demons, elements, the influence of heavenly bodies on man (astrology), magical numbers (numerology), suffunigations, and other sorceries.⁵³ Remember, Robert Lomas states that the Rosicrucians were the first scientists and the last of the sorcerers. He further notes the Rosicrucians proudly claim to speak to demons and fallen angels:⁵⁴ spirit guides and Avatars. The Rosicrucian Order is regarded to be an “inner world group” of great Adepts holding knowledge, power, and wisdom that essentially make them demigods compared to mundane humans. These are Adepts who answer directly to the College of Invisibles, the obscure source of the knowledge and force behind the Rosicrucian movement⁵⁵ and the invisible world government.

Rosicrucians regard Qayin (Cain) of Genesis to be the artificer of metals of the highest order, and they hold his posterity in the same high regard. Tubal-Cain is the holder of Plutonic theory, the knowledge (from the underworld and its god Pluto/Hades in Greek mythology) of the actions of internal heat, and therefore, a most prominent alchemist.⁵⁶ In the same manner, the Goat of Mendes (Azazel) is directly associated with alchemy, according to Gardner,⁵⁷ as is the pentagram. According to Gardner, the emblem of Rosicrucians, the Rosi Crucis, is more accurately described as a dragon incurved to circle a red cross,⁵⁸ known also as the Mark of Cain. Rosicrucianism is directly connected to Cain, the seven corrupted sciences, Nephilim, and fallen angels of the antediluvian epoch. The Rosi Crucis was a lucid sign known to the ancient Egyptians as *Ourobous*—understanding this is the same tradition of Ormus, the Elm Tree of the Knights Templar tradition. The word *alchemy* derives from the Arabic *al-kemia*, meaning “the black land,” and is the science of Egypt,⁵⁹ black magic.

Freemasonry is a preparatory organization for Rosicrucianism. Freemasonry is a nucleus to feed the growth of Rosicrucianism through providing a select few Freemasons deemed worthy enough to enter the Rosicrucian Order, in a similar manner as Freemasonry also provides selected and enlightened initiates to the Illuminati. Rosicrucians choose the “select coterie” of Freemasons, the most mystical and the most suitable, to elevate them to the higher Mysteries of the brotherhood. Rosicrucians are the apex of the Freemason initiated hierarchy; they are already illuminated and deemed worthy to learn even greater Mysteries held by the Rosicrucian Order,⁶⁰ the superior elect of the Illuminati.

One of their modern American fraternities is known as AMORC: Ancient and Mystical Order Rosae Crucis of the Great White Brotherhood, obviously referencing back to the Illuminati and to Pharaoh Tuthmisis III, the king who reorganized Egyptian Mystery Schools and who originally founded the White Brotherhood.⁶¹ AMORC believes its roots include the eighteenth-century Golden and Rosy Cross Order and the Ormus Order of Alexandria (circa 46 C.E.).⁶² AMORC’s

founders, H. Spencer Lewis and Savitri Devi, the first major Nazi theoretician, place Akenhaten as the forerunner of their ideas, while AMORC declares their Rosicrucian initiations date back to Akenhaten.⁶³

According to Kabbalist Neil Silberman, Freemason and Rosicrucian organizations have preserved a treasury of lore and symbols that gave way to the Theosophy movement, and today they serve as one of the most important metaphysical foundations for the New Age movement.⁶⁴ Therefore, Masonic Rosicrucianism sponsored Theosophy and the New Age movement, which, in turn, absorbed the various Gnostic sects, the Rosicrucians, Rex Deus, and Freemasonry. In this regard, the Dutch Rosicrucian organization, The Lectorium, defines itself as a Gnostic spiritual school. Its members eagerly look forward to the coming New Age that will bring forth a New Man⁶⁵ (Nephilim), a belief that ties these organizations and religious doctrines together. All Gnostic and pantheistic organizations eagerly await a reincarnated form of Hitler's Third Reich, complete with a super or superior race, an Antichrist or false messiah figure, and a renewed holocaust waged against the saints of God.

The network of the spurious community is astounding in its size, complexity, and hierarchical structure. All work for the coming of the false messiah, the one whom Hitler, just before he killed himself, advised his followers to wait for and serve when he came. He believed the one destined to come after him was Lord Maitreya, the infamous third Antichrist of the Gnostic alchemist and likely Rosicrucian Nostradamus. For it is the coming Antichrist that those of the spurious religions believe will herald the advent of the millennium of peace, or the Third Reich that Hitler endeavored to bring about. It will be as Ruth Montgomery, the author of *Herald for the New Age*, notes: "a thousand years of peace."⁶⁶

The spurious millennium is merely the spurious rival to the Judeo/ Christian millennial reign of Christ described in Revelation⁶⁷ and is another incantation of Hitler's Third Reich. As per the Theosophist Constance Cumby, who wrote *A Planned Deception*, the conspiracy for a universal religion includes the installation of a world messiah, who is allegorically called Lord Maitreya, to reign over a world government; he is the future Buddha.⁶⁸



THE NEW AGE MILLENNIUM

And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshipped the Beast or his image and had not received his mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

—Revelation 20:4–5

It is a grave mistake to predict who from the Rex Deus bloodline will step forward out of the shadows of anonymity and into the adulating light of fame to seize the Davidic throne. We must, however, be wary of the Unicorn bloodline belonging to the House of Stuart, for the Stuarts' alleged claims of unified, royal bloodlines offer incredible nostalgic and romantic appeal to the chivalry of the past. The Unicorn dynastic legacy may well be offered as an olive branch of hope to a world inundated with cynicism and void of respect and hope in the leadership of their leaders.

According to Knight and Lomas, the contemporary Rex Deus families include the Counts of Champagne, the Lords of Gisor, the Lords of Payen, the Counts of Fontaine, the Counts of Anjou, de Bouillon, St. Claire De Gisor, St. Claire De Neg, Brienne, Joinville, Chaumont, the St. Claires, and the Hapsburgs¹ (thirteen families). Originating Rex Deus

bloodlines were introduced to other families through marriage: Blanchefort, Sinclair, Plantard, and Hapsburg/Lorraine. For example, Marie De Saint Claire, a descendant of Henry Saint Claire of Rosslyn Chapel, married Jean De Gisor, the first independent Grand Master of the Priory of Sion.²

We should look to the Hapsburg/Lorraine house with the same degree of skepticism, for they also possess intriguing history that is burgeoning with Rex Deus bloodlines. The Hapsburgs keep a three-dimensional monument dedicated to their Rex Deus heritage in the form of forty statues designed to bring to life images of the Merovingian dynasty. All this appears to have been done after the Atlantean spirit. In Atlantis, the people also erected three-dimensional monuments in honor of the original queens and kings of the Atlantean empire.³ The Hapsburg monument includes Clovis, Theoderic, Arthur, and King (of Jerusalem) Godfrois de Bouillon. It is a three-dimensional Sangreal legacy throughout the ages,⁴ for the Hapsburgs regard themselves as Priest Kings, just as their ancestral Merovingians kings believed. The Hapsburg dynasty married into the Rex Deus dynasty through the eighteenth-century union of the Houses of Lorraine and Hapsburg, via Marie Antoinette. The House of Hapsburg/Lorraine is regarded as one of the contemporary heirs to the Merovingian dynasty and the Rex Deus bloodline.⁵

Be aware of the Plantard family, as well. Pierre Plantard was the Grand Master of the Priory of Sion. He claimed to be a direct descendant of Dagobert II of the Merovingian dynasty and that the Priory of Sion apparently possessed the genealogical records to verify this.⁶ Many believe the only two direct lineages descending from the Merovingian bloodline today are those of the Sinclair and Plantard families.⁷ Whoever Lord Maitreya might be, today he lives in moderate anonymity, but we should look for clear Rex Deus ties when he steps out of the shadows and into the light.

As we discussed previously, the Bible predicts a ten-horned or ten-toed empire will resurrect out of the ashes of the old Roman Empire in the last days, which would bring about the coming of the Antichrist,⁸ Lord Maitreya. This is exactly

what the spurious, globalist forces are endeavoring to bring about. The World Constitution and Parliament Association, a Rockefeller supported foundation, includes in its vision a world divided into ten constituencies. The Club of Rome also has arrogantly divided the world into ten economic and political regions.⁹ This is no coincidence; the God of gods preordained it. Secret societies are endeavoring to recreate the age of enlightenment, the reincarnated, antediluvian age of Atlantis, by reestablishing antediluvian rule that reigned supreme over Atlantis.¹⁰ They sincerely believe the essential arts and knowledge of our present civilization trace their beginnings back to the great Antediluvian empire of Atlantis through Egypt,¹¹ along with the secrets they possess. This is The Genesis 6 Conspiracy destined to place the new Nimrod, the Antichrist, at the head of world government for 1,000 years—the reincarnated Fourth Reich.

The renewal of Atlantis is yet another allegory of King Arthur and the Grail legends. Excalibur, the famous sword of Arthur, symbolizes a key to Atlantis that was hidden in England. The key is the location of certain wisdom and knowledge, along with additional keys to unseal the antediluvian knowledge that is to remain sealed and hidden until people that possess the right level of knowledge and wisdom are able to unlock it. The withdrawal of Excalibur represented the rebirth of the new Atlantean race,¹² just as Camelot and Arthur's reign did.¹³ America was conceived to achieve, as a global model, the ideal commonwealth in the political world. As Marrs notes, America is the stepping-stone, the great plan, to bring about the New Atlantis,¹⁴ just as the Templars, Freemasons, Rosicrucians, and Francis Bacon had envisioned.

I cannot say the spurious factions will raise up Nephilim as kings for the future, spurious millennium, but I cannot rule it out either, based on all that I have discussed in this book. What we can expect is that these rulers will cling to their ancient bloodlines that, indeed, do link them back to Nephilim. What I can state with cryptic certainty is the spurious religion will once more reign supreme as the queen of kingdoms.¹⁵ The

religion of Cain will once more rise to dominate the world. The religion of the light¹⁶ will once more cast its seditious, sinister shadow upon the entire earth. It will be the New Age of Nimrod and Babel, reincarnated in all its allegorical glory. Satan's end time shadow will be the final act in The Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

The Antichrist will either be possessed (Avatar) by Satan or by the fallen angel Abaddon:

The beast, which you saw, once was, now is not, and will come up out of the Abyss and go to his destruction. The inhabitants of the earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the creation of the world will be astonished when they see the beast, because he once was, now is not, and yet will come.

—Revelation 17:8–9

Abaddon, or Apollyon, is the leader of the angels of the Abyss (Rev. 9:11). This will undoubtedly be the destroyer Azazel, who introduced war and violence to the descendants of Cain, and the fallen one who will possess the Antichrist. *Abaddon/Apollyon* are the Greek appellations for “the destroyer.”

In addition, the Antichrist will be glorified as the allegorical symbol of Orion (Azazel), who the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx point to and honor. Orion is the home of Osiris, and to his left is Sirius, the star of Isis.¹⁷ The beast will be symbolic of Osiris the sun god, and of course, of Lucifer, of whom all these are symbolic, so that the world will worship Lucifer and not God. This act of heresy will condemn humankind to oblivion, except for the saints who will hold true to God saving part of humankind from this black prospect.

Lord Maitreya will permit each person the opportunity to decide what is right and what is wrong in what will be a solemn game of global situational ethics. The inhabitants of the world will be compelled to choose to worship and follow the Antichrist, Lucifer, and their New Age religion or follow the alleged evil God of the Christians, Israelites, and Muslims. This duty-bound choice will be punctuated by the forthcoming galactic war of rebellion to free the inhabitants of the earth from the oppressing Adonai and his angels. The decision to

follow the Antichrist and fight for freedom will be sealed by the mark of the Beast, a sign of their new covenant and choice.

Lord Maitreya is believed by some to be alive now, residing somewhere anonymously in the world, awaiting only his fateful “Day of Announcement.”¹⁸ These events are prophesied by Christianity, Judaism, and Islam, as well as all the spurious religions. Expect curious discoveries will start to take place, including discoveries of the secret knowledge of Nimrod and Hermes that will storm world opinion. Look for startling discoveries emanating out of Egypt that will likely come from secret chambers at the feet of the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx, as well discoveries in England and Central America.

The sparkling knowledge of Atlantis and Cain will magically make its reappearance through these diverse kinds of discoveries, for their whereabouts and contents are already known, awaiting only the predestined age to impress the world and the Terminal Generation preordained to be deceived. Hermes was believed to have hidden his inherited, great antediluvian knowledge somewhere in Egypt. The Giza monuments are believed to be a memorial to the flood erected by a highly advanced antediluvian civilization. Somewhere in Giza the famous Hall of Records was buried, which contains the entire antediluvian body of knowledge of this Golden Age of perfection. Egyptian papyrus makes many references to the hidden chambers called the Chambers of Archives, or Hall of Records, hinting it was buried close to the Sphinx.¹⁹

All these legends pertaining to spurious vaults of antediluvian knowledge are kept alive and well today, according to Hancock and Bauval, through the Rosicrucians, Theosophists, and Freemasons.²⁰ Whether or not this knowledge is discovered at these locations or at Roslyn or on Oak Island or a combination of all the above, the knowledge will contain all the antediluvian knowledge, as well as the knowledge of Solomon, the Cathars, the Templars, and Rex Deus, for the Sinclairs and Freemasonry are the guardians of all such things.

Secret, spurious knowledge, such as antigravity from Mu (a theoretical force in Theosophy used by the ancients to lift heavy stone blocks into place to build their cities and monuments), will abound in the New Age. The world will be vibrating with expectancy as it celebrates these fantastic discoveries en route to global occupation. As a result, then, people sharing common consciousness through transcendental meditation create a figurative conduit that is not restricted by the laws of physics; the web/matrix of the life force heals everything, creating world peace; the life force (parent god) will vibrate at peak efficiency, creating the *Maharishi Effect*: godhood.²¹ The thousand-year reign of Lord Maitreya will beckon; humanity will anticipate ascension into godhood. The New Golden Age will beckon with all its hopes, promises, and enlightened false prophets.

Hogwash! The people of this Terminal Generation will be compelled to choose between God, certain persecution, and genocide or the false prophet, false messiah, false freedom, false peace, and the false millennium. These will be the perilous days of the tribulation for the true faith, the Time of Jacob's trouble, the last seven years of this age. Armageddon will beckon, beginning with World War III, when descendants of the giants Gog, Magog, Meschech, and Tubal, the descendants of the Scythians now living in Russia, will march on Israel with a great alliance of armies at the mid-point of the last seven years, shattering the age of peace.²²

This will be the end times, the period just before the entrance of the real Messiah, Jesus, who comes to save the world from itself and then usher in the true millennium of peace.²³ What has happened will happen again; nothing is new under the sun. We are certain to turn full circle and go back to our antediluvian heritage, where we will stand face-to-face and eye-to-eye with the ongoing, generational Genesis 6 Conspiracy; only this time, the conspiracy will be thwarted forever.

SECTION VII: The House of Dragon

BLOODLINES OF THE PREHISTORIC GIANTS



THE FAIRY KINGDOMS

Among the lamp stands was someone “like the son of Man” dressed in a robe reaching down to his feet and with a golden sash around his chest. His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and his eyes were like blazing fire. His feet were like bronze glowing in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of rushing waters.

—Revelation 1:13–15

Why is this generation unaccountably bombarded with spectacular imageries depicting heroes and mythologies from epochs past? And what heretofore unexplained messages do these numinous tales convey in these fantastic allegories?

Seemingly innocuous allegories jammed into our entertainment and literature covertly bridge our misunderstood past with the terrible tribulation coming. In this spirit, then, consider this investigation essentially pivots around two mysterious allegories: dragons and fairies. Frankly, they are the “Rosetta Stone,” the missing pieces connecting all the other pieces to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy and the bloodlines of the Antichrist.

So, then, what is the hidden relationship connecting the Fairy and Dragon Courts to the Holy Grail and Rex Deus? We taught previously that the contemporary Rex Deus conspiracy is 2,000 years old, dating back to the life and times of Jesus. Additionally, we learned that Grail legends were spawned by Rex Deus Houses and that the Holy Grail was, in truth, the Sangreal, the holy bloodlines that housed the secrets to the Kings of God dynasty.

What we must now absorb into our syncretic thought process is the notion that Grail, Fairy, and dragon legends are, according to both Gnostic and Masonic writers, one and the same.¹ When one notes any arcane reference to the shadowy Dragon and Fairy Courts, understand that this is deliberate Grail/Rex Deus bloodline Legominism.

The House of Dragon is the genuine House of Grail Kings,² the original Rex Deus from Genesis. The House of Dragon is the ancient powerhouse that the Sons of Jared have vowed generational war against, just as the ancient Israelites did. Sons of Jared believe the Dragon bloodline to be the actual and factual descendants of *watchers*/fallen angels and Nephilim, who they allege spawned the notorious, evil, (fairy) pharaoh kings and dictators who have dominated humankind throughout history.³ This bold assertion is the same notion I have been building to and alluding to: the posterity of Nephilim will bring about the tribulation of the end times and the Antichrist! Today, Gardner states Dragon sovereignty is maintained in the Grail kingdoms, which hold the great and mysterious repository of ancient knowledge.⁴

In Celtic mythology, exclusive royal families carried what is renowned in Grail lore as “fairy blood.”⁵ Romans viewed the Celts as a tall and fair-skinned people,⁶ while fairies in Wales were called *Tylwyth Teg*, the “Fair Family.”⁷ *Tylwyth Teg* is, in fact, the Welsh

translation for “fairy.”⁸ According to Gardner, fairy blood, the bloodlines of fairies (those of the lineage of fair folk), was originally conceived through philosophical (arcane) metaphors relating to fate; hence the word *fairy* derives from *fee*, or *fey* (fate).⁹

Fairy/faerie/fayyerie derived from French *faes*, which derived from the Latin *fata*, describing spirit beings that guide fate.¹⁰ Neo-Latin Fays, the Fates of Italy, and the Fees of France are all the same beings, according to Evans-Wentz. These originating, immortal damsels variably celebrated as *Fatue* gave birth to the entire family of *fees* as they appear in Latin countries, which the Italians collectively recognized as the Greek nymphs known as *fatuae*.¹¹ Some believe fairies were supernatural beings that presided over all of human fortunes.¹²

Gardner knits these disparate threads together by proposing that Gnostic lore states fairy blood was originally understood to have held the fate, or destiny, of the Grail bloodline. Thus, fairy, Grail, and Dragon princesses of Gnostic literature were commonly known as Elf-Maidens and the Guardians of the Earth.¹³ In the old languages, *elf* emanated from the female gender that originally derived from *Elbe*, or *Ylbi*, which, in turn, derived from the town identified as Albi (or vice versa) in the district of France, renowned as Languedoc. Languedoc was substantially the province that formed the Jewish kingdom of Septmania¹⁴ and was home base to all the various Gnostic and mystical sects of Occitania belonging to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy. It was the infamous home of the Gnostic *Cathars*,¹⁵ their name deriving from Greek *katharos*, meaning “pure,”¹⁶ as well as the home of the transplanted Essenes, the Merovingians, the Templars, the Alains, the Kabbalistic Jews, and the Trojans and Scythians of antiquity. Ergo, this only serves to further underscore irrevocable fairy relationships with the Dragon Court in an intimate and mysterious manner, demanding that we examine the historically unexplained fairies very closely and very critically.

Cathars, as you will recall, were fully conversant with Ring and Grail culture fondly branding it the Messianic bloodline, the “Elven Race of Shining Ones” (fairies). Cathars were supporters and protectors of the *Albi-Gens*, the Elven bloodline that traced its arcane, matriarchal, and parallel bloodlines back through Mary Magdalene, Miriam, Bashemath, and Lilith.¹⁷

The genocide waged against the Cathars by Catholicism that began in 1244¹⁸ became known to history as the Albigensian Crusade.¹⁹ The crusade first began at the city of Albi, in the region of Languedoc, the home of the Elbe, the elf-maidens and fairies, hence the name *Albigensian Crusade*. Remember, too, the spurious knowledge and manuscripts allegedly kept at Gellone, in Languedoc, supposedly possessed the potential to bring Catholic Christianity to its knees with respect to the virgin birth and the Resurrection; thus came the Inquisition and the Cathar genocide. Purges against Gnosticism early in the first millennium forced them underground until the tenth century, when the Bogamils burst back onto the world scene,²⁰ whereby the Bogamils exported their religion to France through missionaries from the Balkans. By the mid-eleventh century C.E., Catharism was well on its way to becoming the majority religion in France and was expanding rapidly into Germany and England.²¹

Cathars believed their ancestors were the authentic apostles and that a Catholic conspiracy denied Gnostics the right to their destiny.²² Cathars viewed themselves, then, as an ancient counter-conspiracy, whose naissance dated back to the first millennium.²³ This counter-conspiracy was recorded in the 1798 book by Abbe Barruel, *Memoires Pour Server A l’Histoire du Jacobism*, and in the 1861 book *L’Histoire de Satan* by Abbe Lecanu, which detailed and described the fever pitch of this all-out war the originating Manicheans (who, to my surprise) had declared on Catholicism. This little-known all-out war within early Christianity was once more picked up by the German conspiracy writers Eckert and Krause, in the nineteenth century and then later by most Masonic writers.²⁴

According to Naudon, Manicheans further resolved to infiltrate the city of Rome. They sought to establish Rome as their home office for apostles, where they could then easily

infiltrate and penetrate Catholicism. Not only did Manichean moles infiltrate from the inside of Catholicism, but also they further penetrated and dominated the Builder Guilds of Rome, the Collegia, and became known as the Johannite Brothers.²⁵

The Roman Church, then, did not identify Cathars as a new, upstart, heretical religion; rather, Rome viewed Cathars as practitioners of the old Manichean religion, returning from the dead. Bogomils began nearly 200 years before the Cathars and often were confused with the Messalians because of their proximity in the Balkans and similarities of their religions. Bogomils had also coexisted with the Paulicians, who were, in truth, Manicheans. Historian Steve Runciman believes the Bogomils were a Gnostic collaboration of Paulicians and Messalians.

In 1167, Bogomil Bishop Nicetus traveled to Occitania to make doctrinal changes with the Cathars, for the relationship was that of senior to junior, with the Bogomils being the home church. By the end of the twelfth century, the dualist church had returned with vengeance, stretching from the Black Sea to Biscay; Gnostic bishops operating from Constantinople to Toulouse entered the thirteenth century as clear rivals to Rome. In fact, both the Cathars and the Bogomils were active in their sedition to overthrow Catholicism and replace it with Gnostic gods and religions.²⁶

Now, Albigensianism derived from *Albi-Gens*, the Elven bloodline.²⁷ Hence, *Albigensian*, otherwise unaccountably, means the “bloodline of fate/ fairies.” They are one and the same. Cathars alternatively referred to the messianic succession of Mary Magdalene, the Sangreal, as the Albi-Gens, the Elven bloodline²⁸ of the (false) messiah. Thus, the Albigensian Crusade was equally a crusade levied by the Roman Church against the rival Even/Fairy bloodline of the Antichrist and against the rival form of mystical Christianity.

Languedoc was ground zero for western European Gnostic thought and doctrine; it was the epicenter for Roman Catholic opposition. The Cathar religion was a sister Gnostic religion to the Essenes/Rex Deus, which had another sister Gnostic religion in France known as Albigensianism,²⁹ linking the Cathars with the Gnostics, Rex Deus, and Grail bloodlines and the Cathars to fairies through the Albigensian religion.

Fairies were the Shining Ones of the Cathar Elven race; they were the ones to light the way, epitomizing the kingly tribe of the Ring Lords tradition, the Shining Ones of Tuatha Denaan. The Grail race, which is also vicariously known in lore as the Shining Ones, dates back to ancient Mesopotamia, to the Grail bloodline of the Anunnaki (Nephilim), the original Shining Ones, as you will recall from the first half of this book, from whence the Grail race and all genitive and associated races and bloodlines received their appellation.³⁰

The Shining metaphor, of course, is rooted in fallen angels, false gods, and numinous Nephilim allegory. For example, the Veda sky god was called Dyaus, and recognized in Latin as *Deus*. It is known as *Devos* in Slavonic, *Dia* in Irish, and *Zeus* in Greek; all mean “Bright One.”³¹ So, too, was *El*, as in *El Shaddai*, *Elohim*, and *El Elyon*, from ancient Canaan, home of Abraham after Ur, employed to identify the Lofty Ones, which alternatively were defined as Shining Ones in Sumeria. The Shining Ones of Sumer were variably recorded as *Elohim*; they were also described as *An*, meaning “heaven,” from which Anunnaki, gods, and overlords derive, for the ones of heaven came to earth and procreated Nephilim. The ancient Shining Ones were the *An-Anan-Na-Ge*, the “Fiery Sons of Heaven.”³²

Elf, then, is rooted in the Hebrew, Canaanite, and Sumerian word *El*, a Shining One, as in *El Shaddai* and *Elohim* used in the Bible. Theosophists believe *El* is also a Babylonian derivative of *Ellu* and *Ilu* in Akkadian. When the Grail/Ring/Dragon tradition spread across Europe, *El* became *Elly* in Wales and *Aillil* in Ireland.³³ *Ellyon* connects back to fairies, because it translates as the “goblin race.”³⁴ *El* is known also as *Aelf* in Saxony and *Elf* in England. To this end, *El* is also equivalent to the Anglo Saxon word *Engel* and the Old

French word *Angele*, which became the word we know as “angel.”³⁵ All angels are beings of light that glow with their brilliance; they are the true heavenly Shining Ones.

Just to keep things straight, *Elohim* from the biblical perspective is somewhat different than the spurious perspective that has manipulated it for its own purposes. *El* is a generic designation, according to *Unger's*, for a god and was employed in the Old Testament for heathen deities such as El of Canaan. Therefore, the El of the Hebrews is a different El than the spurious forces would have you believe. Remember, El of Canaan was a bloody tyrant, a morbid, lustful character, who murdered uncompromisingly and persistently copulated with human females.³⁶ He was a Shining Being, a fallen angel, and one of the roots to the spurious mythology. The spurious *El* and variant suffixes attached were not the same as the biblical El Shaddai or Elohim, God the Most High; they were merely imposters and pretenders.

Elven fairies originated with the Viking and Germanic traditions, from which the Rex Deus Bruce, Sinclair, William the Conqueror, Knut, and Rollo families originated. King Arthur partnered equally with the Viking Rex Deus Gawain in a Grail (San Greal) alliance against the Romans. The Romans in England fell to Arthur's alliance of Welsh, Picts, Scots, and Norse early in the fifth century C.E. The elven queens and kings of the Norse dynasties possessed magical power and were known alternatively as *elves* and *alfs*.³⁷

Gawain was part of Arthur's Round Table of Knights, where these noble emissaries presented themselves as the living, ironclad Ring. In all representative customs of the fairy culture dating back to the Tuatha Denaan and the Scythian kings, their social structures were firmly based in designated seats known as *Raths*, which were round or circular. In other words, the Round Table was a recreation of the Fairy Ring of kingship,³⁸ the “mystical Brotherhood of Great Heroes.”³⁹ The knights sat at the Round Table as the kingly representatives that they were, as a symbol of united Ring Kingship, just as the Anunnaki Ring Lords had done at Nippur and in Atlantis before the flood.

The originating Norse Bruce and Sinclair families intermarried into the Rex Deus bloodlines, just as Gawain of Arthur lore and his descendants did in Wales and Britain. William the Conqueror in 1066 then merely reclaimed his family's kingship, originating with Knut's Viking empire centered in London from 1000–1025, which was seized from Arthur and Gawain's posterity by Saxons. Harold II of London was attacked but then defeated Harold Haardrade, king of Norway, but three days later, William the Conqueror, the Norman descendant of Rollo, attacked Harold II and prevailed.⁴⁰

The Normandy invasion led by Rollo over a century beforehand led to the 912 C.E. Treaty of Saint Claire-Sur-Epte, which transferred Normandy to the Elven/Rex Deus Normans; this was merely the beginning of the premeditated retaking of San Greal territory (Brittany, Wales, and England) that was ruled over by Arthur and Gawain. What is important is that all the Gnostics of southern France, the Rollo/Elven bloodline of the Norse, and the Grail kingships of Wales and Britain were evidently all part of the very same web of bloodlines and religions that included Ireland and later Scotland.

The Sinclairs were originally descended from the Earl Rognvold that reigned over More in Norway. Rognvold was granted the lands in Orkney by King Harold I and later bore a son named Hrolf, better known as Rollo, who invaded France in 912 C.E., where he later signed the treaty with King Charles of France, the Treaty of St. Clair-Sur-Epte. Hrolf More/Rollo and his cousins all changed their names to St. Clair, establishing themselves as the protectors and the Dukes of Normandy. One should not be surprised to learn that the new name translates as “holy shining light.”⁴¹

The newly formed St. Clair families, the Jarls of More, then intermarried with various families from French nobility (Rex Deus). Normandy was next to the lands settled by the Jewish Zadokite priests (the Essenes, the princes of Jerusalem, Rex Deus, whom they married); these families included names such as the Lords of Gisor, Payen, Fontaine, Anjou, de Bouillon, Brienne, Joinville, and Chaumont. The grafting of royal families was more

than compatible, for both the Norse and mystic Essenes held similar religious beliefs, even to the extent that the Norse believed that the royal families all descended back to the god Thor through his various offspring of demigods (Nephilim). In fact, Niven Sinclair wrote in the fifteenth century C.E. that he believed Christianity had been hijacked by the Pauline cult so that proper attention was not given to Mother Earth (Gaea).⁴²

The goddesses of fate were three sisters who spun the destiny of the world and were the same as the three Greek and Roman Fate deities.⁴³ They were superhuman women who loved mortal humans, were skilled in magic and astrology, and that wove great influence over the lives of humankind.⁴⁴ The Fates showed up in many literary works, such as Shakespeare's tragedy *Macbeth*.⁴⁵

Francis Bacon was thought to be Shakespeare in some circles. Bacon was a Gnostic Adept of the Mysteries, a Freemason, a Rosicrucian, and the inspirational founder of the Royal Society, which elucidates why Shakespearian literature gushes with mystical doctrines such as fairies. Certainly, Bacon was a generous patron of Shakespeare and was known to have authored plays from the age of twelve, starting with *The Birth of Merlin*, and he grew up around the Strand Theater. Ben Jonson, also a Shakespeare contemporary, sneered that Shakespeare knew very little Latin and less Greek and exclaimed with vexation that he could not comprehend how such a man, a butcher's son with meager education, could have possibly created such a body of work saturated in all the erudition of the age.⁴⁶ Greer adds Shakespeare came from an illiterate working family and received at most a grammar school education, while his literature executed first-rate knowledge of English, the classics, and Cambridge slangs.⁴⁷

In fact, Evans-Wentz notes Shakespeare's prose seems to have been shaped from his substantial (but unaccounted for) knowledge of Rosicrucian occultism, where such spirits as fairies, gnomes, goblins, and pixies hold an important place.⁴⁸ Many of Shakespeare's works are nothing more than Rex Deus history covertly encoded with genealogies and Legomin allegories set to poetry, including *King Lear*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Richard III*, *Hamlet*, and *Macbeth*. Both Shakespeare and Michael Mair, one of the founding fathers of the Rosicrucian Order, possessed the same publisher, Thomas Creede.⁴⁹

Shakespeare related the name of the fairy queen, Titania, in *Midsummer Night's Dream* back to the Titans.⁵⁰ Her name was extracted from the Roman poet Ovid and his work *Metamorphoses*, written 1,600 years before.⁵¹ Shakespeare gave the name *Titania* to Oberon's wife after the daughter of the Titan Coius. Coius was one of six sons and daughters of Uranus and Gaea that included Oceanus, Creus, Hyperion, and the most famous Kronos and Iapetus.⁵² In Ovid's work, Diana was dubbed with Titania, because she was definitely a daughter of the Titans. To this end, Gardner notes that it is then not surprising that Titania is reminiscent of the Dianic Caille Dauine forest people of the Ring lord Fairy strain.⁵³ *Metamorphoses* depicted the Titanic rebellion in its opening.⁵⁴

Titania's husband, Oberon, the king of the fairies, is also saturated in Grail, Nephilim, and Ring Lord allegories. *Oberon* is synonymous, according to Gardner, with Alberic, the dwarf lord of *Nibelungenlied*, and synonymous with Aubrey, the historical twelfth-century elf king. Prior to Shakespeare, Oberon appeared as the dwarf king Oberon in the French tale *Huan De Bordeaux*. Thus, Shakespeare's Oberon seemingly is part of the Grail/Ring/ Fairy bloodline that descended from Scota and Niul, according to Gardner.⁵⁵

Oberon/Aubrey/Alberic descended from the Albi-Gens of the Elven/ Fairy/Grail/Ring race. *Oberon* further derives from the Teutonic *Ober*, according to the *Oxford English Dictionary*, which, in turn, derived from Indo-European/Aryan *Ubar* and originally from the Scythian word *Uper. Reign*, derived from *ron*, hence Ober Rgn, Over Reign, and Oberon, which were arcane equivalents to the overlords and high kings of the Elven, Fairy, and Tuatha bloodlines. *Uper* was a very important word of the Tuatha Denaan for palpable reasons and derived from the Central European tradition of the *Oupieres*, a tradition of the vampire, i.e., the night operative of Vlad, the Prince of Darkness, known also as

Dracula/Dragon. Overlord/Oberon was also equivalent to the British “Pendragon,” according to Gardner.⁵⁶

In the earliest Scythian and Sumerian traditions, the abiding symbol of the Ring Lords was the Ourobus, which was a serpent clutching its own tail. With a cross positioned above the ring, the Ourobus became the symbol for the masculine Orb of the sovereign regalia. With the cross positioned within the ring, the Ourobus represented the Holy Grail itself, which was identified with the Rosi Crucis (Rosicrucianism) and clearly demonstrates that the Ring and Grail are synonymous.⁵⁷ With the dragon reaching to clutch its tail, it then transforms into a dragon incurved into a circle that surrounds the Rosi Crucis/Mark of Cain. The Menstruum of the Red Dragon was memorialized in an engraving by Lucas Jennis in 1625 for Lampspringck’s *De Lapide Philosophico*, which was accurately named “the Ouroboros,” and which translates as “the philosopher’s stone.”⁵⁸

Similarly, Puck in *Midsummer Night’s Dream* was described as a sprite, an ancient Scythian ghost warrior, known also as a Shining One and identified with Robin Goodfellow, a goblin.⁵⁹ Teutonic doctrines of old Germany recorded forest sprites as *Hodekins*, from which the first syllable, *hod*, is believed in Gnostic and Theosophist lore to be the root for “hood,” as in Robin Hood.⁶⁰ Goblins in Ring Culture lore were the attendants of the *Raths*, the Nephilim kings of the royal seats and dwellings of the Ring. Hence they were variantly recorded as the custodians or guardians of the wealth, wisdom, and knowledge of the ages; they were the treasurers and archivists⁶¹ of The Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

Ruddy fairy (fate) queens and goddesses were the mother aspect of goddess worship⁶² in fairy mythology, which originated with Isis. Fairy queens and goddesses are vicariously known in Rex Deus literature as fairy godmothers, just as in the fairy tale *Cinderella*. Fairy expert Cassandra Eason notes *Cinderella* was merely an (arcane Rex Deus) allegory for the struggle of the apostolic succession of James/Joseph of Arimathea against the Catholic apostolic succession of Peter, reflected in the way *Cinderella* challenged the status quo⁶³ with the help of her fairy queen, the fairy godmother.



ORDO DRACONIS

Then another sign appeared in heaven: an enormous red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns on his heads. His tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth.

—Revelation 12:3

Why did Fairy, Celtic, Welsh, and British kings of history maintain colorful titles of Pendragons, the Overlords/Oberons? And why were the original Pendragons not successive heirs but appointed from purity of Gaelic stock documented by Druidic elders?¹

The first British Pendragon was Cymbeline from the House of Camulot, dating from 10 C.E.² But why was dragon symbolism introduced to fairy kingdoms at this historical intersection? And why is dragon symbolism important?

Gardner wrote that respected Druidic leaders carefully chose the originating, founding British family from exclusive Dragon families selected to be the “Kings of Kings”³ in the messianic Dragon tradition. The last British Pendragon was Cadwaldr of Gwynedd. He died in 664 C.E., when Britain fell to the German Anglo Saxons.⁴ This was the Arthurian Welsh dynasty, whereby Arthur, the great Celtic chief, led his people against the Saxons⁵ and the Romans.

Before their downfall, the Royal House of Celtic Britain was known as the famous Red Dragon dynasty of Wales,⁶ a remarkable appellation when set alongside the infamous passages from Revelation portraying Satan to be the Red Dragon.⁷ The Red Dragon has surprisingly represented Britons throughout the last 2,000 years, while the army calls their cavalrymen “dragoons,” a word that historian and author Fergus Flemming says derived from *dragon* and is traceable back to the days of Roman occupation and Arthur. Similarly, by the eleventh century, the dragon represented the British, Scots, and Cimry. Arthur’s celebrated battle standard and helmet crest had a dragon, and he was curiously depicted in a 1290 C.E. manuscript with the Sarmatian Dragon.⁸ The Dragon has been incorporated into the ensign of the Prince of Wales and appears on the Welsh flag.⁹

Of the twenty-eight statues immortalizing Rex Deus dynastic kings raised in Innsbruck by the Hapsburgs, included at the center of one row representing the alleged founder of the Hapsburg dynasty, is Arthur clutching Excalibur. Arthur is decorated with a chain wrapped around his neck, with a writhing, seething dragon representing his office. Guinevere, wife of Arthur, was likened to a crowned serpent that was a religious symbol of the Sarrassin, the ancient people of Britain.¹⁰

Noting that Arthur’s dragon was that of the Sarmatian Dragon, let us now inquire about just who the ancient Sarmatians were. Sarmatians were a people credited with likely importing the Arthurian legends to Britain. They originated from the Black Sea region, the same place as the Cimmerians, one of the names of the three originating Celtic Welsh dynasties of the Grail and home to the noteworthy Scythians and Alain. Remember, Grail and Arthur legends were merely Christian gloss for the true cult; all authors provide Arthur with a veil of Christianity, but the legends clearly are not Christian in origin.¹¹ These unexplained, Rex Deus legends are Celtic through and through and are likely authentic legends from Scythia and Sarmatia.

Ancient Scythian lore contained legends of magic swords (Excalibur) and golden chalices (Grail) for the consumption of blood.¹² Scythians were known for scalping their enemies and then drinking their blood from old skulls.¹³ The Sarmatians developed smith skills from the Scythian tribe of Kaybs, which derived the Celtic word *Caliburn* and or *ex-kalyburn*, which eventually became Excalibur.¹⁴ Similarly, Reid noted Grail quests were embedded with the Celtic doctrine of regeneration (reincarnation) and held long-concealed but real history in their allegories.¹⁵ The Sarmatians, in fact, were a cousin race to the Scythians.¹⁶ All this connects back to Scythia being the home of the Keltoi/Galatians.

Sarmatians were mercenaries for the Roman army; they displayed as their battle standard their Roman title “Draconius” for their cavalry.¹⁷ The carrier of the banner, or battle standard, was also called Draconius. Romans captured the Sarmatians into their army specifically for Britain. Their body armor was constructed of small-scale-like plates tarnished to a green color, which gave them the appearance of lizards or snakes, or as the second-century C.E. Greek geographer Pausanias noted, like dragons. After the Romans withdrew from Britain in 410 C.E., Vortigen became the Welsh king and was elected the Pendragon. He then unaccountably adopted the Sarmatian banner, the Red Dragon, which is the Welsh flag of today.¹⁸

The leader of the Sarmatian mercenaries at the time of their introduction to England, circa 170 C.E., was Lucius Artorius Castus.¹⁹ One cannot ignore the coincidence of the timing and similarity in names to King Lucius of the Grail dynasty, who came to power in 180 C.E., nor can one ignore the name Artorius, which is one possibility for the original root for Arthur.

Scythians, Cimmerians, and Sarmatians of the Black Sea region eventually synthesized into one people, but legend also has it that the famous Amazon female warriors of Greek mythology interbred with the Scythians, forming a new people renowned as the Sauromatiae, or better known as the Sarmatians.²⁰ Greeks knew them formally as the

Sauronatae.²¹ By 200 B.C.E., Sarmatians dominated Scythia, causing Cimmerians and Scythians to fade into Sarmatian society, forming the greater Sarmatian/Scythian nation, which was very easily done, for they all contained the same heritage, pantheon, and culture.²² Herodotus explained that even by his time, 484–425 B.C.E., Scythia had already become recognized as Sarmatia.²³

Sarmatians placed the dragon at the apex of their mystic paragon, while Sarmatian translates literally as “lizard people.” In antiquity, lizards, snakes, serpents, and dragons were all considered one and the same.²⁴ We could then, in all likelihood, label the Sarmatians “the dragon/serpent people” or “the dragon/serpent nation.” Sarmatians are conceded to have descended from the Aryan race,²⁵ roaming Nephilim of Atlantis, who held the appearance of vipers, as you will recall.

The rise of Roman Christianity and fall of the British Pendragon ended the heady days of the dragon, but the bloodlines recorded continued in secrecy, holding their positions of authority in Europe, Britain, and the Near East,²⁶ including the Norse and Merovingian Rex Deus branches. This was Merlin’s message communicated in Grail lore, when he commented on the end that was befalling his era that must endure for a time. He was referring to the rise of Roman Christianity. Merlin, a Druidic Adept, was describing the twofold events that included the decline of Druidic mysticism, which held sway over and control of the Celtic monarchies, and the fall of the Dragon Court of both the British Celtic monarchy and the Merovingian dynasty to the Roman Christian-dominated Anglo Saxons and alternative French Catholic-sponsored monarchs.

Druidic/Gnostic pantheism burrowed underground, hidden by the cover of Celtic Christianity that demonstrated its loyalty to Rome on the surface but remained true to its Gnostic beginnings underneath. In this way, Celtic Christianity enthusiastically supported such memorable historical turning points as Rollo, William the Conqueror, Robert the Bruce, and the House of Stuart rising to prominence and power.

Gardner recorded that in 1408, the Dragon Court was formally reestablished in mainland Europe through Sigismund Von Luxembourg, the king of Hungary and a descendant of Luisgnan, Dragon King of Jerusalem. Sigismund was crowned the Holy Roman Emperor (King of Jerusalem),²⁷ just as Godfrois of the Templars, Priory of Sion, and Rex Deus was crowned before him and which the Antichrist will likewise be crowned in the future. The formal Dragon Court remained in dormant hibernation and exile after the fall of the Merovingian dynasty in France, in mainland Europe; until 1408, although, it remained active in the English kingship through William the Conqueror and the Stuart kingship via Robert the Bruce.

The Dragon Court was toppled in England after the fall of the Stuart dynasty, which was replaced by the Hanoverian dynasty of Germany that reigns to this day. In Europe, the Dragon Court remained alive mostly through the Hapsburg dynasty of Austria, even though it is still alive in the Luxembourg bloodline²⁸ and likely the Spanish monarchical bloodline. Gardner maintains that in Britain, the Draconian order known as the Rosicrucian Anglica has maintained the Dragon tradition to this day in secrecy. The Ordo Draconis resides within the infamous Royal House of Stuart²⁹ and its descendants, as well as in other mystic organizations of Great Britain.

The Imperial and Royal Court of the Dragon contains an inner secret court (Snake Brotherhood) identified as *Sarkany Rend*, which acts as a repository for their ancient knowledge.³⁰ All this is reminiscent of the secret inner courts of the Freemasons, Gnostics, Rosicrucians, Theosophists, and all mystic religions and organizations. The Sarkany Rend was registered in 1408 at the High Court of Budapest as the Imperial and Royal Dragon Court, the *Ordo Draconis*. All this was done while England was in its late Plantagenet era and before the Stuarts became the kings of England. The Dragon Court was then formally reconstituted under King Zsigmond of Hungary while Europe was in political turmoil.³¹

Zsigmond inherited the Dragon legacy in 1397, when he drew up the Ordo Draconis (Brotherhood of the Snake) with

twenty-three nobles that included Vladislav Jagello; Christopher III; the kings of Poland, Denmark, and Norway; King Aragon of Lithuania; and many other important nobles of Europe. The members all wore the sign of the Rosi Crucis, and then later in 1439, the Duke of Norfolk joined the order. Zsigmond was then crowned Holy Roman Emperor in 1411. Today the order includes Prince Michael of Albany, the head of the Royal House of Stuart, and much of the European royalty, where the House of Stuart acts as its protectorate.³²

This Dragon fraternity was resurrected to become the successor to the ancient Dragon Court of Egypt and, in particular, Heliopolis, where the Great White (Snake) Brotherhood of the Therapeutate resided. The Dragon Court was established, according to Gardner, as a Pharonic institution of science and scholarship, where the Royal Court provided for the priestly pursuits and teachings of Thoth, just as the Great White Brotherhood of Tutmosis III also did in Egypt. It was the obligation of these Masters to ensure the purity of the continuing royal bloodline that was perpetuated through the Dragon queens of the matrilineal Grail succession,³³ just as it was in ancient Egypt.

What is no coincidence to all this secrecy of Snake Orders is that Vlad III, the Prince of Walachia and the military governor of Transylvania was inexplicably inducted into the Sarkany Rend, the Order of the Dragon, in 1439, by none other than King Zsigmond Von Luxembourg himself. This was the nefarious family of Vlad the Impaler, who the character Dracula was based upon. In fact, Vlad II was known as Lord Draconis, which derived the variant appellation "Dracul." Vlad III inherited his father's Dragon office, becoming *Dracula*, the "son of a Dragon."³⁴

The under-investigated Vlad was the overlord (Oberon) of the old Scythian traditions; he was known to be of fair skin (pale), with reddish hair and green eyes, a Noble Celt. Vlad was educated in the Mystery School of Solomon in Austria; he was an Adept of alchemy who was also known to be an Adept of the Star Fire culture, the blood-drinking cult of Nephilim. Vlad was affected by sunlight and became a night person, or

night operative, known again, not without coincidence, as a night operating *Oupiere*, as in the traditions of Oberon that we have already detailed. Vlad the Oupiere was known to have had his mystical powers enhanced through the consumption of Star Fire,³⁵ blood.

It is hardly a surprise, then, to have had Dracula's Legomin character based almost entirely on Vlad the Impaler, linking him to the immortal, bloodsucking vampires of mythology, from the night-operating, pale skinned, blood drinking Nephilim tradition, all after the pursuit of immortality. Add to the characterization the ferocious fangs of the cobra or serpent, and you have completed the profile of the modern vampire of literature, allegorizing the Dragon Court and their ancestral links back to Nephilim. And, of course, the vampire nation is always cast as enemies of Christianity that are locked into a perpetual dualist and eternal battle waged between good and evil.

The insignia the surviving Dragon Court of Luxembourg adopted for its emblem was a dragon incurved to a circle around a red cross. This is the emblem of the Rosicrucians, the birthmark of the Merovingians, the Ouroboros, and the original Rosi Crucis, which was established before 3000 B.C.E., the infamous Mark of Cain.³⁶

Also consider that the Rosicrucians unaccountably reserve particular reverence to both Tubal-Cain and Cain with regard to primordial knowledge. Rosicrucians were the mystical group that spawned Theosophy through its treasury of prehistoric knowledge, lore, and secret symbols, and Rosicrucians also spawned the Royal Society/Invisible College of England to cultivate this spurious knowledge at the dawn of the Age of Reason. One concludes Rex Deus nobles and the Ordo Draconis spawned the Rosicrucian Order.

Today, the power of the Dragon Court operates through Freemasonry, the Illuminati, and Rosicrucianism, along with all its powerful corporate, political, and religious empires sponsored by Rex Deus. We must acknowledge that the Dragon Court and Rex Deus are one and the same.

Let us now inspect the curious history and allegory of the Dragon.



SERPENTS AND DRAGONS

So the Lord God said to the serpent, “Because you have done this, ‘Cursed are you above all livestock and all wild animals. You will crawl on your belly and eat dust all the days of your life. I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel.’ ”

—Genesis 3:14–15

The joint legacy of the serpent and the dragon was that of the prehistoric crocodile; it was the most sacred of all creatures in antiquity.¹

The primordial crocodile was indelibly renowned, without explanation, in Egyptian tradition to be the most plausible representative for the pre-Eden serpent. Is this why polytheists believe the prehistoric serpent should not be confused with the cold, venomous, legless, slimy, and speechless snake it is today?²

Ginzberg noted the original serpent was created to be king over all animals,³ thus legitimizing its originating messianic and kingship allegories and linking its sponsorship to seraphim angels. All this also lends itself to supporting the legends of

Satan refusing to bow to the progeny of apes, Adam, because original serpentine/Saurian beings were akin to the seraphim angels. Saurian/serpentine beings were seemingly the first intelligent beings created to be kings over all animals.

Antiquity concluded that the numerous varieties of serpents were originally beings walking on two legs, until the infamous event in Eden, when God declared serpents would then crawl on their bellies.⁴ Thus they lost their limbs for conspiring in the fall of humankind from grace and innocence. Remember, the pre-Eden serpent was recorded without explanation as the craftiest of all pre-Eden animals.⁵ No doubt, degrading the crafty serpent to the lowliest of animals only infuriated Satan and his seraphim allies even more.

Some believe that all the serpent allegories infesting the disparate cultures around the globe reflect an ancestral memory, where serpents and reptiles may have been the dominant species on earth at one time,⁶ whispering unexplained memories from ancient epochs of Saurian and reptile dominance over mammals in the little-known age of dinosaurs. Remember, in the age before God created Adam and the people of day six, the mammal kin to primates, known today as man, seraphim angels controlled the earth. Likely, dinosaurs and other reptilian beings were the *watcher's* privileged life forms. All this was reflected in *Star Trek Voyager's* account of an ancient, intelligent, and superior race of Saurians that evolved from dinosaurs and had originally dominated the earth before the age of humans.

Possibly, a serpent-like being with intelligence similar to a human may have been might have been the dominant species, possessing kingship rights. Remember Satan's jealousy and seditious actions towards God and Adam after God created the mammal Adam to be lord of the earth. Kingship was not originally given to Adam but was later lowered to earth from heaven, by seraphim fallen angels to the viper/serpent-like Nephilim. In a similar fashion, the *Lord of the Rings* trilogy memorializes these forgotten, ancient epochs and then announces the new epoch and dominion of man at the former

epoch's denouement, with elves, fairies, trolls, and all immortal beings sailing off into the sunset to the otherworld.

The kingly and highly evolved serpent was punished for being the vessel of evil for Satan.⁷ Serpents were likely the pre-Eden protégé of kingship for seraphim angels on earth, just as vipers, serpent-like Nephilim, were seraphim protégés designed for kingship after Eden. This, then, was likely at the core of the violation against the laws of creation by the seraphim angels. Dark angels were, in part, endeavoring to replace the kingly and Messianic inheritance of Adam's seed with the New Man, the reptilian variant of humans in the form of Nephilim, all in the spirit of the serpentine/Dragon/Saurian heritage of ages past.

Legend proposes that the pre-Eden serpent was similar in appearance to the crocodile and dragon; hence the joint legacy and the kingly aptitude of the messianic dragon represented in Egyptian ancient society by the sacred crocodile. In fact, ancient Egyptian mythology remembers the kingly aptitude of the crocodile as dating as far back as Menes, the first dynastic Pharaoh, from around 2900–3100 B.C.E., when the crocodiles were strangely recanted as fighting in battle alongside the Egyptians. Hence, crocodiles have been honored ever since. Even Osiris was celebrated as the serpent from the sea and as the serpent king.⁸

Ginzberg and Josephus wrote that, indeed, Jewish legends recorded that the pre-Eden serpent resembled man and that this obscure serpent was the cleverest of animals; it stood upright and was very large,⁹ and it ate the same food as man.¹⁰ This advanced variety of serpent was as tall as a camel, stood on two feet, and did the work of humans.¹¹ As a consequence of Eden, it lost its power of speech, lost its hands and feet, lost its ears, lost its wings,¹² lost its size, and lost its mental advantages—and had poison inserted under its tongue to always signify the serpent as the enemy of humankind.¹³

The (royal) serpent fell from grace as the highest form of being to the lowest form of animal in creation, in a most similar and striking fashion as Lucifer the seraphim archangel fell from grace and heaven as the enemy of humankind.¹⁴

This, then, elucidates Jesus' curious remarks: "“Lord, even the demons submit to us in your name.’ He replied, ‘I saw Satan fall like lightening from heaven. I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy.’”¹⁵

The best-written record of the pre-Eden serpent and its fall at Eden is recorded in the Hagadah. It is generally included among Gnostic gospels, alongside the Dead Sea Scrolls, Christian Apocrypha, and the Kaballah, among other documents.

Among the animals the serpent was notable. Of all of them he had the most excellent qualities, in some of which he resembled man. Like man he stood upright upon two feet, and in height he was equal to a camel. Had it not been for the fall of man, which brought misfortune to them too, one pair of serpents would have sufficed to perform all the work man has to do, and, besides, they would have supplied him with silver, gold, gems, and pearls. As a matter of fact, it was the very ability of the serpent that led to the ruin of man and his own ruin. His superior mental gifts caused him to become an infidel. It likewise elucidates his envy of man, especially his conjugal relations. Envy made him meditate ways and means of bringing about the death of Adam.¹⁶

The Hagadah then records God punishing the Royal Serpent for its wickedness:

The mouth of the serpent was closed, and his power of speech taken away; his hands and feet were hacked off; the earth was given of him for food; he must suffer great pain in sloughing his skin; enmity is to exist between him and man; if he eats the choicest viands, or drinks the sweetest beverages, they all change to dust in his mouth; the pregnancy of the female serpent lasts seven years; men shall seek to kill him as they catch sight of him; even in the future world, where all beings will be blessed, he will not escape the punishment decreed for him; he will vanish out of the Holy Land if Israel walks in the ways of the Lord.¹⁷

The Hagadah further records the royal nature of the pre-Eden serpent, again lending support to its mythical, royal origins:

Furthermore, God spoke to the serpent: "I created you to be king over all animals, cattle and the beasts of the field alike; but you were not satisfied. Therefore you will be cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field. I created you of upright posture; but you were not satisfied. Therefore you shall go upon your belly. I created you to eat the same food as man; but you were not satisfied. Therefore you shall eat the dust all the days of your life."¹⁸

The serpent was king over all animals before God created Adam, the New Man. Indeed, Adam was a New Man, a man that serpents no longer reigned over. Adam was a new pedigree and somehow different from the humans of day six, for Adam was created as a single being, uniquely designed for a separate destiny, while Eve was created later from Adam's rib to provide a suitable mate from the same DNA and bloodline.¹⁹ This conclusion is backed by the Kabbalists, who, according to Karen Armstrong, clearly identified two distinct narratives to human creation, where God created humankind in Genesis chapter one and then created Adam for a special commission in chapter two.²⁰

The unexplained humans created on day six were created in plural: "male and female he created them."²¹ They were likely created in great numbers because their commission was to be fruitful and multiply to the point of filling and subduing the entire earth.²² The Qur'an states that, indeed, the people of day six did proliferate into vast numbers that settled throughout the world.²³

Adam was a higher form of human. The unexplained humans of day six were created both male and female from God and the angels: "God said, 'Let us make man in our image, in our likeness'" (Gen. 1:26), whereas Adam was created in a separate event, from the dust of the earth, and then had the breath of God breathed into him to become a special being (Gen. 2:7). All this was further underlined later in Genesis, when the lineage of Adam and Seth was listed (Gen. 5:1-3), further underlining Adam was created in singular and referred to as "him," while the people of day six were created in plural as male and female and referred to as "them." The passage goes on to note that Seth was born as the son of Adam, the second in Adam's lineage, inexplicably suggesting Cain was not of Adam's loins, further noting Seth was born in the likeness and image of Adam, again suggesting a difference in appearance from Cain and the people of day six.

Proposing a different creation and time frame for the people of day six is a most contentious issue, but it does bring many unexplained details into focus. The separation into two

different creations of humans frees the Bible from the 6,000 years of chronology, dating back to Adam, for the people of day six could have been created at any time before the creation of Adam but after the renewal of the earth (Genesis 1:2), answering the questions about how humans date back hundreds of thousands of years.

The “renewal of the earth concept” I am proposing derives from the precise language employed in Genesis 1:1-2: “In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.” The word “now” opening verse 2 suggests to me there was a period of time between “the beginning” and “now” when the Spirit was hovering over the waters, and when the earth had somehow “now” become formless. Similarly, Psalm 102:25 states: “In the beginning you laid the foundations of the earth, and the heavens are the work of your hands” but this psalm does not state the Spirit was sent at this point, possibly suggesting that at a later point the Spirit was sent “to renew the earth” perhaps from some form of disaster like an asteroid. The “renewal of the earth” after the earth somehow had become formless and empty sometime after the beginning, then, seems to elucidate the enigmatic Psalm 104:30: “When you send your Spirit, they are created, and you renew the face of the earth,” once more suggesting the earth was renewed at some point in time. Further the “renewal of the earth” concept becomes crystalized when one considers the alternate translation the NIV Bible provides in verse 2 where “now the earth was” could alternatively translated as “became” (Genesis 1:2 note a). The alternate translation significantly changes the verse (and thus its meaning) to: “Now the earth became formless and empty.” Ergo, the “renewal of the earth” concept opens the possibility to the idea that earth could indeed be billions of years old, while working harmoniously with scientific conclusions. The “renewal of the earth” concept additionally works with science’s other notion that the human race is much older than 6,000 years, when we consider the people of day six were created well before Adam in Eden; perhaps thousands of years.

Further evidence derives from the belief that Cain took a wife from among this separate stock of humans (Gen. 4:17), as there were no records of Adam having any other children at that point other than Abel—no daughters. This further brings into alignment the rationale for the Rosi Crucis, the Mark of Cain, after Cain was banished from Eden, for Cain was clearly afraid that other humans would kill him:

“I will be a restless wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me.” But the Lord said to him, “Not so; if anyone kills Cain, he will suffer vengeance seven times over.” Then the Lord put a mark on Cain so that no one who found him would kill him. So Cain went out from the Lord’s presence and lived in the land of Nod, East of Eden.

—Genesis 4:13–16

Cain clearly took a wife from other humans dwelling in Nod.

Further, the people of day six were permitted to eat anything they chose; they were hunters and gatherers, nomads who were commissioned to spread to the four corners of the earth. Freemasonry, as you will recall, believes humans were nomadic and later abandoned that lifestyle, building great monuments to worship their gods, antediluvian buildings and monuments that demanded great knowledge and exacting science.²⁴ Thus, the nomadic people of day six were likely reorganized and transformed by Cain and his knowledge of the Seven Sacred Sciences. Remember, ancient civilizations seem to have sprung together out of thin air, espousing advanced knowledge, culture, and civilized behavior, which appeared fully mature.

Conversely, the descendants of Adam and Seth were agrarians, farmers who were vegetarians. In fact, the descendants of Adam and Seth were not permitted to consume meat until after the deluge, when God then permitted the progeny of Noah to eat meat. Additionally, the language in Genesis 2 is precise in its choice and exacting in its application, if one chooses to note it. Certainly, one must conclude the preamble to Adam’s creation expresses a distinct time, commission, and agrarian existence:

... When the Lord God made the earth and the heavens—and no shrub of the field [orchards] had yet appeared on the earth, and no plant of the field [grain and vegetable fields] had sprung up, for the Lord God had not sent

rain on the earth, and there was no man [Adam] to work [farm] the ground, but streams came up and watered the whole surface of the ground—the Lord formed the man [Adam] ...

—Genesis 2:4–7

Scripture is not referring to wild plants and trees here but to organized farming and to the birth of modern civilization that unaccountably sprang into existence from thin air; whereas the people of day six remained hunters and gatherers, until they, too, were civilized by Cain and the dark angels. This contrarian conclusion shows why only the complete genealogies of Adam's descendants were recorded in Scripture, for Adam was created as a special human for a special destiny; whereas Cain diluted his rebellious bloodlines with the humans of day six. Clearly, Genesis was speaking about two separate human creations, just as the Bible outlines two separate accounts.

The *Popol Vuh* appears to back up this contrarian conclusion that Adamites were a distinct people separated from the people of day six. From this account, the original antediluvians were very, very poor, wearing ragged animal skins for clothes, until they accepted the leadership from their new gods, likely Cain and his pantheon of dark angels. The antediluvians of the *Popol Vuh* were created as four races, from black through white, as you may recall. They multiplied in great numbers and in many tongues across the surface of the earth. The day six races were created to nourish, worship, and sustain the gods at some time after the separation of the sky and earth from the watery chaos (day one) that somehow involved the Leviathan-like serpents Tepeu and Gucumatz. The aboriginal antediluvians, then, were subsequently taught the arts, crafts, and sciences, by their gods and kings, (Snake) gods such as Quetzalcoatl, resulting in the construction of cities like Chichen Itza and Mayapan. It was not until these four races forgot to honor the gods that the gods darkened the skies and sent the black rains of the deluge.²⁵

The pre-Eden serpent may very well have been an equal to the humans of day six, and it may even have been a competing being for the dominion of the earth. But once God had created and elevated a human being in the form of Adam, a being that

contained the breath of God, a being that would inherit the earth for eternity, then the entire earthly equation was disrupted. The seraphim-sponsored serpents were then clearly subordinate to the Adamite mammals and prime to be manipulated or possessed by Satan. The serpent that deceived Eve and Adam was, indeed, an intelligent, royal being that spoke and walked upright.

Isaac Asimov believed the serpent of Genesis and the dragon in Babylonian mythology were one and the same, that a dragon is merely a huge serpent with wings, where the fiery breath represents the serpent's venom.²⁶ Job, too, describes the fire-breathing Leviathan as a multi-headed dragon,²⁷ a dragon known also in Greek lore as a *Hydra*.²⁸ *The New Testament in Today's English* notes the serpent was a name given to the dragon that appears in Revelation.²⁹ Finally, according to *Nelson's*, a dragon is an imaginary beast, a word used to describe sea serpents, (land) serpents, and crocodiles.³⁰ Therefore, let it be understood once and for all: dragons are a kind of serpent in antediluvian history, legend, and related allegories.

Thus, the dragon/serpent/crocodile was the most appropriate beast pantheists could have devised for their messianic kingship, reflecting allegiance to Satan and seraphim angels. *The New Testament In Today's English* notes the dragon is thought by modernists to be an imaginary beast, understood to be like a huge lizard, which is also called a serpent, appearing in the Bible as the devil,³¹ thereby also connecting Dragon kingships back to their sponsor, Satan. The antediluvian dragon/serpent was then the majestic animal of kingship before Eden. And after that, it was employed as an allegory for the kingship sponsored by seraphim angels, which was once more lowered from heaven to earth, both before and after the flood, to the descendants and followers of Cain and the seraphim-like Nephilim, by serpent-like angels.

Dragon mythology has worldwide appeal. It permeates all cultures. All cultures have a name for *dragon*, even though the animal cannot prove itself to have existed. Dragon-like monsters unexplainably appear in remote cultures such as the

Hopi, Huron, and Zuni. Mythologists Calvert Watkins and Joseph Fontenrose view the enduring patterns of dragon mythology as the fundamental myth plot of Western civilization, the story of stories, while Fontenrose further advocates that dragon mythology is an expression of an essential, cosmic dualism (polytheism).³²

Drakon was the Greek word for dragon, meaning “serpent,” just as the ancient Sumerian words *Usumgal* and *Mus-Usumgal* translate as “serpent” and are metaphors in praise of gods and kings. The ancient, holy crocodile was known as Draco, the mighty dragon of kingship, whence the title “Pendragon” (head dragon) was contrived in the Celtic British kingdoms,³³ and from whence the Roman word for dragon, *draco*, derived.³⁴ *Draco* is Latin for “dragon” and derived from the Greek word *draconia*, which was originally described in antiquity to be a serpent-like creature with wings. Furthermore, *draco* derived from the original *drakon*, or *draconta*, which alternatively translates as “to watch”³⁵ in the spirit of infamous seraphim *watchers*, the angels that bore wings. The angelic posterity, the Nephilim/Anunnaki were remembered in antiquity as *watchers*, rulers, and kings and all appeared like serpents/ dragons. Moreover, variant forms of reptile serpents with wings likely thrived before Eden, as well, suggested by the fact that numerous legends recorded wings were removed from the serpent, along with other body parts.

The dragon, too, was an ancient symbol for power and heroes³⁶ adopted by the antediluvian and postdiluvian kingships. Jonathan Evans notes dragons were symbolic wonders of the world, and Tolkien describes them as part of the perilous realm of faerie: fairy tales, fantasy literature, and imaginative fiction.³⁷ Our literature and entertainment overflows with covert allegories cloaking intrigue. Seemingly, the dragon was the key metaphor for patriarchal bloodlines (male), while the fairy represented the matriarchal bloodline (female).

Thus, the ancient Egyptian crocodile god was epitomized by the god Sobek but was also called “Messeh,” while its Mesopotamian equivalent was *Mus-Hus*, a giant, serpentine

quadruped,³⁸ likely the same as *Mus-Usumgal* (Sumerian for “serpent”). Mesopotamian and Egyptian royalty were called Dragons because they were anointed in the fat of the Mus-Hus, or Messeh; kings were then called “Anointed Ones” and “Messiahs.”³⁹ The prowess of the crocodile represented the kingly aptitude of the Messianic Dragon⁴⁰ (kingship), with specific emphasis on *Messianic* (false), otherwise identified as the Antichrist. Remember, Rex Deus propagates a messianic royal bloodline of the Grail and Fairies and that the Grail/Fairy bloodline was the matriarchal Dragon bloodline. Rex Deus holds a joint desire to introduce the false Snake messiah, establishing him as king of the world and Jerusalem. The future Antichrist is rooted figuratively and genealogically in Nephilim Dragon kingships of the Ring.

Rex Deus regards its members to be a fusion of many strains of royal bloodlines, including those of Aaron, David, Saul, Akenhaten, the Scythians, the Trojans, the assorted Benjamite exiles, Tamar, Jesus, James, Mary Magdalene, and amazingly enough, even more. The Grail/Fairy/Dragon/ Ring dynasty began 3,000 years before Jesus.⁴¹ It crossed over the great deluge into contemporary times. It spread from Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Scythia to the balance of the world, establishing the alleged true race of kings and dynasties of the Ring Lord Culture. The Grail/Dragon dynasty, according to Gardner, passed to the West mostly through the Merovingians, who united through marriage with the Pendragons of Britain through Faramund. The Merovingians believed they were linked with parallel Dragon blood strains from Ham and Tubal-Cain that somehow survived through the royal houses of Scythia.⁴²

Scrutinize all literature and entertainment that promotes heroes, Titans, dragons, fairies, elves, ancient treasure, ancient knowledge, aliens, vampires, werewolves, and Mother Earth, for all are designed to prepare this unsuspecting generation for enslavement and genocide.



LEVIATHAN

In that day, the Lord will punish with his sword, his fierce, great and powerful sword, Leviathan the gliding serpent, Leviathan the coiling serpent; he will slay the monster of the sea.

—Isaiah 27:1

Leviathan is an allegory for Satan, a dragon; a gliding serpent;¹ the red dragon and serpent of Revelation;² and possibly the furious, horned, red dragon known as Mushusso in Mesopotamia.³

What can prehistoric records tell us about Leviathan, creation, and the little-explained rebellion of angels before the advent of humankind? And how is Leviathan relevant to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy?

Baal, the great storm god, was alternatively known in parallel allegoric form as the bull and was called variantly a dragon, a serpent, and the celebrated slayer of the chaos monster Yam in the Ugaritic Texts.⁴ Canaanite legends of Baal pre-date the surviving hard copy records of the Bible. In the pantheistic version, Baal, the great weather god, bludgeoned the gods of the sea and rivers, Prince Yamm and Judge Nahor, confining them to their proper spheres. Baal's father, El, the great bull god, then rewarded Baal with a mansion worthy of his valor.⁵

Baal was the god that defeated the chaos monster of the sea in these legends,⁶ the great Leviathan recorded in Job and other parts of the Bible, which is known in Near Eastern mythology as Tiamet. In this tradition, all the gods of Babylon shrunk before Tiamet, the monster of the sea,⁷ the goddess and dragon of disorder.⁸ *The Epic of Gilgamesh* noted the female Creation Mother, Tiamet, was slain tossing half the corpse to heaven so that salt water would no longer

cover dry land.⁹ Marduk killed the great female dragon of the primal saltwater and then strung his bow across the sky as a sign of his great victory over the Waters of Chaos.¹⁰

Marduk split Tiamet in two, like a shellfish, and then confined half to the sky and half to the earth¹¹ (male and female). Tiamet is known in Near East mythology as the great World Dragon or Cosmic Dragon; she was a dragon described in the *Enuma Elish* of Babylon, the Mesopotamian epic of creation, as possessing a vast serpentine body that was impenetrable to weapons, with two forelegs, an immense tail, and huge horns on her head. Together with Apsu (male), she produced the heavens, earth, and spawned the gods.¹² Tiamet, Apsu, and Leviathan were all primordial gods from the chaos, whose names translate as “abyss,” “void,” or “bottomless pit.”¹³

The biblical Leviathan was a creature more than 900 miles in length, with seven heads (Job described it as a Hydra) and more than 300 eyes; it was invulnerable and encircled the world in the great Abyss, or depths of the cosmic ocean.¹⁴ *Unger’s* notes the Leviathan as an animal writhing or gathering itself into its folds, the same description that is used for crocodiles and serpents.¹⁵ Biblical legends of Leviathan note it was the mightiest creature of creation that eventually required the slaying of the female, for two such creatures would have destroyed the earth.¹⁶

Unger’s further notes that it is apparent there is a close parallel with the biblical Leviathan to the seven-headed Canaanite monster, Lotan, of the Ugaritic Texts.¹⁷ In fact, Lotan, the seven-headed dragon of the sea recorded in “Raw Shamra” is considered by Carol Rose to be the same monster as Tiamet and Leviathan,¹⁸ while Jonathan Evans notes that Yamm was frequently called “Lotan.”¹⁹ Just as Lotan and Tiamet were the sea monsters that caused Chaos and the seas to rage, so did the Leviathan: “He (Leviathan) makes the depths churn like a boiling cauldron and stirs up the sea like a pot of ointment” (Job 41:31). Psalm 74:13–14 records God destroying the ancient, multi-headed Leviathan: “It was you who split open the sea by your power; you broke the heads of the monster in the waters. It was you who crushed the heads of the Leviathan.”

So, too, does the Bible describe Rahab, a mythological sea monster.²⁰ Again this mythical sea monster is also related to the churning of the primordial seas:

Who is like the Lord among the heavenly beings? In the council of the holy ones
God is greatly feared; he is more awesome than all who surround him.... You rule

over the surging sea; when its waves mount up you still them. You crushed Rahab like one of the slain.

—Psalm 89:7, 9–10

Job 26:12–13 declares, “By his power he churned up the sea; by his wisdom he cut Rahab to pieces. By his breath the skies became fair; his hand pierced the gliding serpent.”²¹ Rahab is actually referred to as a dragon in the King James Version: “Art thou not that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the Dragon?” (Isa. 51:9).

According to *Nelson’s*, these inscrutable Rahab recordings refer to an evil power overcome by God; God’s smiting of Rahab signifies God’s power over the chaos of the primeval waters of creation.²² These are the same primeval waters talked about in both Canaanite and Babylonian mythologies. It is likely that Rahab, Leviathan, Lotan, Tiamet, Nahor, Apsu, and Yam were all one and the same monster at the time of creation.

As per Ginzberg, Rahab was the angel of the sea who rebelled at the creation of the world; God commanded Rahab to swallow the sea for his rebellion, but Rahab refused, whence God then proceeded to slay Rahab. On day three of the Genesis creation account, the primeval waters refused to remain separated into upper and lower waters, but they only imitated their chief, Rahab, in their rebellion. According to Ginzberg, this is the defiance and destruction at creation that God met with, which the Bible skirts around.²³

According to biblical legends, the prince of darkness did not obey the command of God for the creation of the world, and God then rebuked him for his rebellion. Allied with the prince of darkness were the dark waters, the primeval waters/matter; the waters sent above were female, while the lower waters were male, and if they were allowed to rejoin, the world would have plunged back into a state of chaos, just as it had existed before; therefore the God of Scripture tore them apart, into the sky and the earth,²⁴ just as the Babylonian and Canaanite legends recorded. Certainly, polytheist beliefs recall the snake-like being weaving through the cosmos known as the Evil One or Saturn/Satan rebelled at creation but was thwarted by God during the first three epochs/days of creation.²⁵

Genesis only records the separation of upper and lower waters, which was supported in Isaiah 43:16, without noting the rebellion. The details of the rebellion are recorded in Psalm 18:7–15, but few connect them to be the same account. Similarly, Psalm 104:4–9 records in detail the account of tearing the rebellious waters back apart and permanently confining them to their homes to ensure the

separation of sky and earth, thus providing the earth with both dry land and sea.

Job 26:11–13 records Rahab’s slaying: “The pillars of the heavens quake, aghast at his rebuke. By his power he churned up the sea; by his wisdom he cut Rahab to pieces. By his breath the skies became fair; his hand pierced the gliding serpent.” Portions of the battle of God and Rahab have been scattered inadvertently throughout Isaiah, Job, and the Psalms,²⁶ but seemingly the crushing of Rahab’s skull (Psalm 89:10 and Psalm 74:13) is directly related to the separating the sky from the earth in creation myths. Bauer states that surely what cannot be coincidence is that so many creation stories begin in darkness, with chaotic waters, which must be split so that life might begin on dry land.²⁷

According to David and Margaret Leeming, Egyptian creation myths are relatively constant and the same story divided by different allegories. This includes the source of all things: the primeval waters and their chaotic presence.²⁸ Celtic creation myth recalls the earth being formed out of the primeval waters of chaos, just as Vedic traditions recant creation from the beginnings of the churning ocean.²⁹ Chinese variants from the Shu Ching recount that God commissioned emissaries to earth, which was blanketed with water, but were resisted by dragons, whereby God sent Yu to defeat the dragon. Jonathon Evans notes that Egyptian, Indian, Chinese, and Mesopotamian creation dragons all represent the destructive waters of chaos, the enemy of creation gods and order.³⁰ The chaotic waters of Genesis are a constant in almost all mythologies and cultures around the world regarding the creation.

The *Satapatha Brahmana* declares that in the beginning there was only darkness and water,³¹ while the *Rig Veda* conjures up a great dragon named Ahi, or Vrta/Veritra, who strangles seven great rivers—a story that is repeated throughout the *Vedas*.³² Veritra was the first-born dragon, the dragon of the deep, known as well as Ahibudhnya in several other Vedic hymns.³³ This dragon was slain by Indra,³⁴ by his crushing the head of Veritra,³⁵ just as God did in Genesis. Indra slew the dragon with heavenly approval of his deed, on a mountain, with heavenly bolts of thunder and lightning, which broke Veritra into pieces.³⁶

Like the legends of the Near East, Norse legends feature the famous cosmic dragon, the world serpent, Midgardsormr/Lormungandr, which resided in the outer seas and separated order from chaos. The sea monster was destroyed by Thor

striking the Mudguard Serpent to create heaven and earth. Middle Earth (featured in Tolkien's *Lord of the Rings* trilogy) was thereby formed between the waters and the air for humankind, which featured the World Tree in the center.³⁷ Tolkien leaned heavily on Norse mythology while mixing in heavy doses of Atlantean and Greek.

Similarly, Ovid's *Metamorphoses* recalled the formation of the earth from a formless chaos. Greeks recorded that before the beginning there was chaos, whereby the elements were separated into air, which rose up, and earth, which sank and floated on the primordial waters.³⁸

Mistec accounts begin with an orderless world left in darkness; water covered the slime and ooze that was the earth.³⁹ The *Popol Vuh* records the earth and the sky were separated from the watery chaos through words, where the earth emerged out of the waters forming valleys that spawned life. At this time, two gods, Tepeu and Gucumatz, were great serpents possessing great feathers (scales) that swam in the waters.⁴⁰ Again, the similarity to Genesis is uncanny, particularly when you understand creation was completed by the *Word* of God, who is Jesus in both the Bible and the Qur'an.⁴¹

In the famous Egyptian creation account from the primordial waters of chaos, the ordered universe first came to be at the word of Ptah. The Great Mother and the presence of the Great Eye, known as the sun/Atum, Ra, and Ptah, created the cosmos within the surrounding chaos of waters.⁴² Egyptian mythology recalls Ra then slaying the serpent of the dark waters and chaos who's known variantly as *Apep* and *Apophis*.⁴³ The World Parents were then separated into *Nut/sky* and *Geb/earth* to bring order to the chaos by their father, *Shu/air*.⁴⁴ This separation then created the primeval mound/earth.⁴⁵

Now let us quote from Genesis:

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.... And God said, "Let there be an expanse between the waters to separate water from water," so God made the expanse and separated the water from under the expanse from the water above it. And it was so. God called the expanse "sky." And God said, "Let the water under the sky be gathered to one place, and let the dry ground appear." And it was so. God called the dry ground "land" and the gathered waters he called "seas."

—Genesis 1:1–9

Pantheistic legends are identical recountings of scriptural creation, but Genesis has exacting detail with perfect chronology. First the cosmos was created by God. This was done within the

surrounding, chaotic waters of the universe, just as Genesis states there should be an expanse between water, separating the water under the expanse from the water above the expanse and the surrounding, chaotic water. Then, God separated the sky/*Nut* from the earth/*Geb*, creating order and thus creating the land/primeval mound, middle earth.

In 1908, Nicola Tesla identified ether as the water of the obscure expanse, the water above. He noted this ether was a tenuous fluid filling all space with a spinning motion, similar to a whirl in water in a calm lake. Once in motion, this water becomes matter, but when still, it reverts back to its normal state.⁴⁶ Ether was thought of in Greek mythology as the essence of space, while Aristotle and Pythagoras identified ether as the fifth element. Newton described ether as an invisible substance permeating the universe like a living spirit. Einstein concluded ether is necessary for the laws of physics to exist and that without ether, there would be no light, no space, and no time.⁴⁷ Chalk another point up for the accuracy of Scripture.

Place all this alongside the Babylonian and Canaanite mythologies of Baal/Marduk slaying the seven-headed sea dragon of chaos, Tiamet/Lotan/ Yamm. Baal/Marduk cut Tiamet/Lotan/Yamm into two pieces, fashioning one into the sky and the other into the earth, and you can see how all versions are the same uncanny narrative. Biblical descriptions of the Spirit hovering over the waters (Gen. 1:1) and God slaying the Leviathan of the chaotic sea neatly fuse together as the same narrative.

Now, recall that Reid notes dragons were regarded as the same as cherubs, centaurs, griffins, and sphinxes, understanding that all are cherubs. The terrible gargoyles portrayed on the Gothic cathedrals were also dragons of antiquity,⁴⁸ representing fallen angels. Flying dragons were, in all likelihood, a different form of prehistoric serpent, in the spirit of their kin the fallen angels, while flying dragons of biblical record were seraphim angels. These fallen gods were carved without explanation into the cathedrals by the Essene descendants. Hence, one then wonders: was the rebellion at the renewal of the earth the great angelic rebellion?



THE BULL CULT OF MELCHIZEDEK

It enters the inner sanctuary behind the curtain, where Jesus, who went before us, has entered on our behalf. He has become a high priest forever, in the order Melchizedek.

—Hebrews 6:19–20

Melchizedek is the first Jebusite/Canaanite documented in the Bible. He was the high priest, according to Gnostics and Theosophists, of the god El-Elyon, God the Most High, whom Melchizedek blessed Abraham in the name of El-Elyon (Shaddai).¹

The Canaanites/Jebusites understood Zedek to be the (rebellious) sun god, while *Melchi* derived from *Malak* or *king*, which derived from councilor or member of God's Council. So how and why was such a holy patriarch of the Bible drafted by spurious forces?

Molech is synonymous with *Malak*, meaning king, according to *Cassell's Precise Bible Dictionary*,² and variantly chronicled as *Melek* and *Molek* in Hebrew, also meaning king.³ Other variations of *Molech* in the Bible are *Milcom*⁴ and *Malcam/Micom*⁵ and, of course, *Moloch* in the New Testament.⁶ Remember, Molech was the demigod, the notorious son of Baal, while Baal was the son of El and or Dagon in Canaanite and Mesopotamian pantheons respectively,⁷ who popularized the bull cult into the Middle East, which may explain why some mythologists claim Baal was the son of Dagon and the Cup-Bearer to El.⁸

Baal was part of the apex of the Canaanite pantheon⁹ and known by several names in the Bible: Baal-Berith (El-Berith),¹⁰ Baal-Zebub,¹¹ Beelzebub,¹² and known in Canaan as *Baal-Zebul* and *Aliyan Baal*. Baal and related deities were by and large portrayed as mating bulls symbolizing fertility,¹³ but it is the bull cult aspect that is

important—the cult of Atlantis, Benjamin, and the Essenes. You will remember the notorious bull cult incident of the golden calf during the Exodus,¹⁴ as well as King Jeroboam I of Israel, who fashioned two idols of golden calves he erected at Bethel (Beth Aven) and Dan,¹⁵ which were steadfastly condemned by Hosea and Amos.¹⁶ According to *Unger's*, Jeroboam did this to accommodate the Canaanite bull cults.¹⁷

The Baal cult and Israelite religious rivalry was fought furiously throughout Israel's history and was best exemplified by Jeremiah: "They think the dreams they tell one another will make my people forget my name, just as their fathers forgot my name through Baal worship" (Jer. 23:27). In addition, the often-quoted conflict between Elijah and the prophets of Baal on Mount Carmel, where Elijah knew he must destroy Baalism and his prophets during the reign of King Ahab of Israel (1 Kings 18:16–46), is yet another example.

Molech, son of Baal, also haunted the Israelites. Molech, as in "Melchi" of Melchizedek and its genitive Enochian Essene sun cult, was a Semitic deity who demanded the sacrifice of children, a custom robustly forbidden by Moses and Israelite Law.¹⁸ Even so, this did not prevent the perpetual resurgences of Molech worship, for Solomon, according to *Unger's*, built an altar to Molech at Topheth,¹⁹ while the Old Testament noted Solomon did evil in the eyes of God, for Solomon worshipped outlawed gods, such as Ashtoreth and Molech/Milcom, building a high place for Molech, recorded as Chemosh (1 Kings 11:1–8), the Moabite equivalent for Molech. King Manasseh of Judah, during his idolatrous orgy, additionally honored Molech (2 Kings 21:3–7 and 2 Chron. 33:3–7), as did King Jehoiakim, who vicariously revived the Molech/Baal Cults (2 Kings 24:3–4). Similarly, King Ahaz of Judah unwisely reignited the Molech/Baal cult (2 Kings 16:1–5) that Amos and Hosea had previously condemned²⁰ and that Jeremiah and Ezekiel condemned.²¹

Early depictions of Molech portrayed him to be a man with a bull's head,²² just as the Minotaur and the Quinotaur were portrayed. According to Plutarch, Euripides stated the Minotaur was a mingled form where two strange shapes possessing different natures, bull and man, were combined.²³ All this is not mere coincidence. Knight and Lomas confess to the striking similarity between Molech/Baal and the bull of Minos, who designed the legendary Labyrinth on Crete.²⁴ King Minos was the son of a father also named Minos, who, in turn, was the Nephilim offspring of Zeus and Europa.²⁵ Most historians conclude Minos lived during the Cretan Neopalatial period, circa 1720–1450 B.C.E., but I believe the context and the details of the myth date the

legend back to the antediluvian epoch and in the Prepalatial period, circa 3200–2000 B.C.E., and perhaps a little before. Bauer further suggests the Minotaur myth likely preserves a very old tradition of human sacrifice (antediluvian). Note also that the Minoan language is distinctly Indo-European²⁶ (Aryan).

This legend likely links allegorically to back to the angelic rebellion and the prince of darkness, the angel of the sea, and the angel who had the form of a bull that enticed Leviathan and the waters to rebel against God on days two and three of creation.²⁷ Poseidon, the dragon and angel of the sea (waters), was alternatively personified as a bull. Remember, Poseidon, god of the sea, was the father of the bull cult, and the bull was the most sacred animal of Poseidon.²⁸

The Minotaur came about through the bestial copulation of King Minos's wife, Pasiphae.²⁹ A white bull had been sent to Minos by Poseidon to be sacrificed, but Minos substituted another inferior bull, so Poseidon caused the white bull to mate with Pasiphae as punishment. The Minotaur, meaning "bull of Minos," came from this copulation; it was known to be a child-consuming cannibal,³⁰ just as Molech was a man with a bull's head who demanded child sacrifices as requisite of worship. King Minos did not dare to provoke Poseidon any further by killing the monster, so he built the Labyrinth to imprison the beast and then fed it innocent children to keep it nourished.³¹

King Minos waged and then won a war fought against the antediluvian Athenians, imposing a cruel tribute to supply yearly: seven young men and seven young virgins that were to be eaten by the Minotaur and satisfy the anger of the gods,³² likely Poseidon. Prince Theseus, son of Aegeus, then stepped forward, hiding among the third ship full of tributes as one of the seven young men, subsequently saving Athens from this appalling tribute by defeating King Minos and slaying the Minotaur.³³

The bull cult of Egypt, renowned as the bull cult of Apis or the Osiris/ Apis cult, eerily bore similar traits. The cult originated when a calf was born from the sacred womb of Isis, and when the calf died, it became Osiris; the Apis bull was associated with all Horus kings since. The Labyrinth of Serapis was built as a gigantic, subterranean labyrinth for Apis bulls that had died, Horus kings.³⁴ It was a place where mummified corpses of the Apis bull were transformed into sun gods like Osiris.

These Egyptian bull mythologies are eerily similar to the Quinotaur and Minotaur mythologies and are an esoteric dimension to the Atlantean and Enochian sun cults. Keep in mind the island of Crete

and the Minotaur legend of the bull cult of Poseidon when you reflect upon Baal, Molech, and Benjamin with regard to the bull cult of the Israel epoch, for they are all interconnected. In addition to all this, the Canaanites actually believed they originally migrated from the island of Crete,³⁵ likely bringing the bull cult of Atlantis with them that later became manifested in Baal and Molech.

The connections become even clearer when you remember that Canaanite builder craftsmen commissioned by Phoenician King Hiram of Tyre to build the first Jerusalem temple believed they were direct blood descendants of (Masonic) craftsmen that built the ³⁶ancient Mycenaean royal castles and Cretan villa palaces.³⁷ Tyre was settled by refugee Sidonians and a few sacking Philistines who were unaccountably immersed in Cretan building technology. Both Philistine temples and the temples of Tyre unexplainably honored the fish-god Dagon.³⁸ In fact, according to Freemason Joseph Hippolyte Da Costa in *History of the Dionysian Artificers*, in 1820, Hiram Abif belonged to an ancient society of Dionysian Artificers that were associated with another group of Ionians, those who had built the ancient temple of Diana at Ephesus.³⁹ This (Masonic) antediluvian legacy of builder priests survived throughout the epochs, eventually being inherited by the Gnostic Manicheans who worked their way secretly into Christianity as builder priests and architects of the Roman Collegia. The Gnostic Cistercian and Benedictine monks of Celtic Christianity then inherited this same legacy, passing it on to the Mason guilds of Europe, which were later dominated by the Benedictine Templars and later passed on the builder priest legacy to Freemasonry.

Similarly, one ponders whether or not there is a connection to the infamous figure Anam' Malek, whom we learned about in the first half of this book. If you will recall, he was a pitiless Babylonian god, whose name translated as "Anu is king."⁴⁰ This was the infamous figure connected to the Nephilim and the mortal god Amalek/Lamech. Molech, too, was a merciless, mortal god, whose variant is also Malek, meaning king—most coincidental! You may recall the Babylonians sacrificed their children in fire to Anam' Malek, just as the cult members did for Molech. It would appear Anam' Malek legends possess the same antediluvian allegories and roots as the Minotaur.

Along a related vein, the Philistines also migrated from Crete,⁴¹ bringing with them similar beliefs to those of the Canaanites and Babylonians, as witnessed by their god Dagon/Baal, which was portrayed as half man and half fish (Poseidon).⁴² Remember, it was Oannes/Enoch, the fish deity of the Babylonians, who escorted the Anunnaki down from the mountains and begat the antediluvian

kingship of the Pishdadian kings, as well as the postdiluvian kingship of Nephilim. As you will recall, the Cretans, the Minoans, and the Santorinians all worshipped under the shadow of the bull cult of Atlantis. All this further explains both how and why the Philistines easily adopted and assimilated the Canaanite cult of the bull into their society. All this is no coincidence, and it is out of this cannibalistic—and child sacrificing of the bull cult that the parallel Canaanite Order of Melchizedek steps forward, with all its false pretenses.

This, then, was the syncretic Canaanite Order of Melchizedek, which is and was a purposeful perversion of the Hebrew Order recorded in the Bible. However, the spurious forces believe that David believed himself to be part of the Canaanite Order when he succeeded the Jebusite/Canaanite throne of Jerusalem, inheriting Melchizedek's throne.⁴³ And this is what the spurious forces misconstrue when they note David's reference in the Psalms,⁴⁴ whereby David then inherited the priest king role of the god El-Elyon, the God Most High, of the Jebusites.⁴⁵

The contemporaneous Masonic Order of Melchizedek consequently follows the (perverted) Canaanite Order, claiming it to be the true Order, and further reclaiming Melchizedek, Abraham, David, Solomon, and Jesus as its descending patriarchs.⁴⁶ The Gnostics possess a gospel of Melchizedek, which, not surprisingly, denotes its spurious followers as Children of Seth,⁴⁷ the Gnostic Nephilim Seth, who maintain the spark of the divine required for the harmonic convergence and ascension into godhood when the world unites under one world government and religion. In fact, James Robinson goes on to note that Melchizedek was identified with the Gnostic savior, Seth, and thus the final form of Melchizedek was a product of Sethian Gnosticism,⁴⁸ worshipping El.

Remember, though, the violent god El of the Canaanites was not the God El-Elyon and El-Shaddai of the Bible. Spurious forces merely manipulated the similarities between El and El-Shaddai for their long-term misdirection of history, in preparation for the last generation. Thus, the bull cult of Poseidon was one of the foundation stones for the Essene religion. The Canaanite Order of Melchizedek was the perverted and spurious order of priests, who worshipped the bloodthirsty tyrant, the evil god El, father to Baal and grandfather to Molech. This order was not the holy, biblical Order of Melchizedek that worshipped the God Most High, El-Shaddai, but it was the spurious order adopted by the nonconformist Jewish Essenes.

Unger's notes the order of Melchizedek discussed in Psalm 110:4 was explained by Gesenius and Rosenmueller to be an order that

maintained the dignity of a king and a priest. Unger's goes onto note that Melchizedek's parents are not listed in the Bible, but Melchizedek presents a Christ like priest king example (Hebrews 5:6-10; 7:1-5) of Jesus' reign in the millennium.⁴⁹ Melchizedek was the king of Jerusalem. He blessed Abraham after rescuing Lot in the War of Four Kings Against Five, for Melchizedek was an unexplained a priest of the God Most High in Genesis, to whom Abraham gave Melchizedek a tenth of everything (Genesis 14:18-20; Hebrews 7:1-5). One should expect the Antichrist to illegally seize Jesus' priest king titles as: the King of Jerusalem and the (false) Messiah, legitimized to be a (spurious) Priest King from the Order of Melchizedek of Canaan



THE ESSENES

Then he brought me to the entrance of the north gate of the house of the Lord, and I saw women sitting there, mourning for Tammuz. He said to me, “Do you see this, son of man? You will see things that are even more detestable than this.” He then brought me into the inner court of the house of the Lord, and there at the entrance to the temple, between the portico and the altar, were about twenty-five men. With their backs towards the temple of the Lord and their faces toward the east, they were bowing their faces east, they were bowing to the sun in the east.

—Ezekiel 8:14–16

Let us now reintroduce the Gnostic ancestors of the Templars, Priory of Sion, and Rex Deus, the famous Essenes, into the chronology.

Why would this prominent Jewish sect inexplicably celebrate being the (spurious) Sons of Zadok (Melchizedek)?¹ Why did this Zadokite priesthood call themselves the sons of light, just as the Tuatha Denaan were known as the lords of light² and just as Gnostics and Freemasons are the children of light?

“Zadokite” was a Hebrew/Aramaic title for the descendants of the royal priestly lineage, known vicariously as Rex Deus.³ The little-understood, ascetic Essene communities were the first cells of organized monasticism⁴ in the West. They unaccountably considered themselves to be an Enochian Judaism sect descending from Enoch (the evil). They unaccountably cherished the serpent/dragon as an ancient symbol of the Essene Therapeutate heritage,⁵ the infamous White Snake Brotherhood of Egypt. Essenes further held the book of Jubilees, and anything to do with Enoch, in the highest regard. They based their calendar on the solar year, under the guidance of the ancient Enochian calendar, which ran contrary to the Jewish lunar calendar.⁶ It was their peculiar practice to pray in the morning by turning themselves towards the sun, in defiant contrast and opposition to the other Israelite sects, who prayed in the direction of the temple.⁷ Essenes disobediently worshipped in the first and second temples by kneeling in white robes towards the sun at dawn, worshipping Tammuz (and Ishtar) from the Chaldean pantheon,⁸ a rebellious practice that outraged Ezekiel during the age of the first temple.⁹

Essenes were a very old, distinct, separate, and rebellious Sabian sect set shamelessly against the famous Sadducees and Pharisees recorded in the New Testament, which Jesus spoke to and against. Essenes, as witnessed by Ezekiel in the passage introducing this chapter, were unquestionably in existence and thriving as a rival, counter sun/bull cult to Zionism circa 700 B.C.E. Only after the successful Maccabean rebellion against the Greek empire were Essenes expelled from the temple by the Hasmonian dynasty.

Essenes were a vigorous sun cult that, according to Knight and Lomas, were an alliance of Enochian and Zadokite priests descending from the Melchizedek cult of Canaan. Essenes became known to history and legend as the Zadokites (Zedek the encoded sun god component of Melchizedek), Princes of Jerusalem who escaped to Europe after 70 C.E., forming the families that eventually founded the Knights Templar. Essenes were the sons of light and righteousness that secretly served the pagan bull god Molech. This mystical Enochian and Canaanite Melchizedek cult burrowed deep into Judaism, regaining complete control of the second temple just before its

destruction. This, then, lends corroborating credence to the statements recorded in the Dead Sea Copper Scrolls that more secret documents were buried under the Jerusalem temple and were some of the mysterious documents, treasures, and knowledge carried off to Scotland by the descendants of the Zadokite princes of Jerusalem,¹⁰ the Knights Templar.

The Zadokite priesthood was all but wiped out in 72 C.E.,¹¹ during the Roman/Jewish wars. Lomas and Knight note several Zadokite priests escaped to the south of France, where they formed the leading families of Europe while protecting their genealogies.¹² They were renowned as the old aristocracy, who longed for the return to the days of greatness of Israel, where the Royal House of David reigned. Most records and genealogies of the Davidic legacy of Jesus' family were lost in the Roman holocaust, but a few select and relevant documents supposedly survived and were transported with the refugee guardians of the Messianic Heirs.¹³

Eusebius, Bishop of Caesarea, knew the Messianic Heirs as the Desposyni, an exclusive order reserved for only the immediate family and heirs of the dynastic Royal Family of Jesus. *Desposyni* translates as "belongs to" or "heirs of the Lord." Julius Africanus, suspiciously of Edessa, 160–240 C.E., confirmed a few Desposyni had kept their own secret and private records and genealogies, which included their own recollections, all to preserve the aristocratic bloodlines of the Essenes, which of course, included Jesus' family, the Desposyni.¹⁴

After the death of James, 61–62 C.E., Symeon, son of Clopas and cousin to Jesus, became the next *episcopus*, or bishop, of Jerusalem. And, according to Eusebius, the early Jerusalem church continued to exercise leadership led by Jesus' family until after the genocide brought on by Emperor Trajan.¹⁵ During the latter years of his reign (98–117 C.E.), the Roman Empire was troubled by growing numbers of Christians and was confounded about what to do about the problem. Consul Pliny of Asia Minor was so worried he wrote Trajan, asking to confirm instructions to hunt them down.¹⁶ Even before Pauline Christianity gained control over the Roman Empire through Constantine, the Essenes and Desposyni were continually under threat of persecution by the Romans, who considered them to be enemies to the stability of the empire.¹⁷

In fact, the second-century C.E., historian Hegesippus recorded in *Hypommemata* that Emperor Vespasian (69–70 C.E.) ordered all the members of the Messianic House of David and Jesus should be put to death, and they were subsequently hunted down like outlaws, resulting in the Rex Deus Essenes going permanently underground. Hegesippus additionally wrote that Emperor Domitian (81–96 C.E.) ordered the execution of the Desposyni by Imperial Decree and that some of those seized were Zoker and James, sons of Jesus' brother Jude. Again, Hegesippus reported the same sort of persecution during the subsequent reign of Emperor Trajan, circa 110 C.E.¹⁸ Eusebius, in fact, documented in his composition *History of the Church* that Symeon was martyred by Trajan.¹⁹ This, then, is likely why the Desposyni were welcomed into the Celtic kingdoms and hidden for protection, for both the Celtic culture and the Desposyni were determined enemies of both the Roman Empire and then later the Roman Church.

Eusebius confirmed that, notwithstanding these persecutions to the death, the Desposyni leaders survived and remained the heads of their sects through strict dynastic progression.²⁰ Friar Malachai Martin in 318 C.E. confirmed the survival of the Desposyni, when a little-known Desposyni delegation optimistically traveled to Rome seeking a serious audience with Bishop Sylvester. While there, the Desposyni vigorously argued the Church should be located in Jerusalem and not Rome, and that the head of the Church should be a descendant of Jesus (or his family), but their demands were in vain²¹ and summarily dismissed.

As the Zadokite families were becoming the most powerful families in Europe, they began to call themselves "Rex Deus," Latin for "Kings of God." Lomas and Knight write that the descendants of those Zadokite priests returned to Jerusalem in the eleventh century as the Knights Templar, once more linking the Essenes dynastic descendants directly to the Templars through the European nobility, Rex Deus, and the Priory of Sion. Masonic rituals, even to this day, bear witness to, while steadfastly memorializing, the refugee Zadokite priests and their founding of the Knights Templar.²² Remember, the Essene royalty reveled in their furtive view of themselves as the old aristocracy (of Jerusalem and David), who longed for Priory of Sion's dream, the return to the great days of Israel under the rule of the Royal House of David.²³ Hence, the direct dynastic ancestry connecting the Knights Templar to the princes of Jerusalem has been preserved and honored to this day in the higher degrees of Freemasonry rituals that trace Essene genealogy back to the Jewish priests (and Desposyni) that escaped Jerusalem in 70 C.E. and who, in turn, traced their genealogies

back to Solomon and Moses. Masonic testaments further confirm that in 1118 C.E., a group descending from the princes of Jerusalem was founded that became famous as the Knights Templar.²⁴

In addition, the Templar belief they descended from builder priests who descended from an older order of builder priests that helped build the Solomon temple is also contained within these Freemasonry rituals.²⁵ Brewster, in his book *Lawrie's History*, and Dr. Oliver in his book *Antiquities*, connect the Essenes to the builders of Solomon's temple through a group identified as "Asisidians," an order of the Knights of the temple of Jerusalem. Brewster argues Essenes were an ancient fraternity originating with an order of architects that built Solomon's temple. Could these have been the descendants of the builder gods from Atlantis and their priestly orders, the seven sages, or followers of Horus? Certainly, Pliny asserted that Essenes had survived as an ancient order for thousands of years before his time,²⁶ thereby dating the sun/ bull cult of the Essenes back to the time of the flood.

The builders of the first temple were a combined labor force from Israel that included skilled craftsmen, along with skilled Canaanite craftsmen provided by King Hiram of Tyre and Canaanite craftsmen from Byblos.²⁷ Chief of the craftsmen was the famous Hiram Abi, a man of great skill,²⁸ a Master Craftsman of the metals who oversaw the metal work for the temple.²⁹ Hiram's variant is known as *Hiram* in Hebrew,³⁰ and he is the famous Hiram Abif of Freemasonry lore who is irrevocably linked with King Hiram. Each is considered in Freemasonry (and other associated organizations and religions) as a Grand Master of the black arts and sciences, the Seven Sacred Sciences.³¹ Remember, Solomon is celebrated by Gnostics and Theosophists as a great sorcerer of the black arts and crafts, possessing skills and knowledge he supposedly inherited as part of his kingship rites, which were passed down through history from Moses as black arts he allegedly learned in Egypt,³² which were somehow passed down from Hermes and Enoch (the evil).

According to Phoenician historian Gerhard Herm, King Hiram employed craftsmen who were descendants of the architects and master builders (likely Philistines), who built the Mycenaean royal castles and the Cretan villa palaces,³³ thus extending this royal lineage of master architects back into history, likely to the antediluvian epoch. Remember, Cretan history is divided into three palatial periods, including the Prepalatial period, beginning in 3200 B.C.E.³⁴ or before. These craftsmen were the famous, ancient collective the Dionysian Artificers of Tyre, according to Ian Gittins, and they built most of the ancient temples in the Middle East; the ancient order of Freemasonry claims this as part of their legacy. Masonic historian Manly Hall further confirms the Dionysian Artificers were a secret society with doctrines much like the modern Freemasons. They taught architectural technology, alongside the wisdom of Solomon, to their new Israelite initiates in Jerusalem for centuries.³⁵ This knowledge then merged and was protected within the mystical Essene Order before being passed onto Pythagoras.

Historical connections to the Knights Templar and the alleged royal Essenes begin with the second temple and with a famous biblical individual named Zerubbabel. *Unger's* defines *Zerubbabel* as "seed, or progeny of Babel/ Babylon" and states that he was the head of the tribe of Judah at the time of the return of Judah from captivity in Babylon.³⁶ The prophet Haggai recognized him as the dynastic Davidic heir and identified him as the one chosen by God to usher in a new era that would return the people of Judah to Jerusalem, where a new temple would be built.³⁷ In fact, Zerubbabel is irrevocably linked to the start and successful completion of the holy temple as the branch, or Davidic heir.³⁸

The Bible refers to Zerubbabel as the son of Shealtiel,³⁹ although, he is called the son of Pedaiah, the brother of Shealtiel, in 1 Chronicles 3:19. Josephus referred to Zerubbabel as the son of Salathiel, of the posterity of David, and of the tribe of Judah.⁴⁰ The discrepancy of genealogy lies in the fact Shealtiel died without a male heir, whence Pedaiah married his sister-in-law to fulfill his Levite duty. And, according to Jewish Law, Zerubbabel was later regarded as the son of Shealtiel and his legitimate heir,⁴¹ even though Zerubbabel was still biologically the son of Pedaiah.

Nelson's Bible Dictionary refers to Zerubbabel as a "shadowy figure" remembered as one of the primary builders of the second temple, who emerged as the political and spiritual leader of the tribe of Judah at the time of the Babylonian captivity. He led the first group of captives back to Jerusalem and set about rebuilding the temple. For twenty years Zerubbabel was closely associated with the prophets, priests, and kings, until the temple was dedicated.⁴² Matthew 1:12 records Zerubbabel was the son of Shealtiel, son of Jeconiah (Jehoiachin), who was the king of Judah during Babylonian

captivity recorded in 1 Chronicles, which also recorded Zerubbabel as the grandson of Jehoiachin through Pedaiah. Zerubbabel's blood relationship to Jehoiachin eventually made him Jehoiachin's legal successor and heir to the throne of Judah, which consequently established him as a direct descendant of David and Solomon⁴³ and, according to the Bible, an ancestor of Jesus (Matt. 1:5–17; Luke 13:23–32).

Zerubbabel somehow obtained considerable status among his Persian captors and was likely in some form of the king's special service, since the Persian king appointed him the governor of Judah.⁴⁴ With this mysterious and unexplained status, *Nelson's* records Zerubbabel also became known as the "Prince of Judah" while in captivity during the reign of Darius.⁴⁵ The unexplained special status must have derived from Zerubbabel's royal bloodlines. He and Jeshua, the high priest, later received authorization from Cyrus to rebuild the temple,⁴⁶ forging a remarkable partnership of cooperation among the captives; prophets; and the Persian kings, who funded and supplied material for the project.⁴⁷

The second temple was completed around 515–516 B.C.E., but mysteriously, Zerubbabel is not recorded in connection with the temple dedication, even though the temple became known to history as Zerubbabel's temple.⁴⁸ Haggai the prophet, too, promised a special blessing to Zerubbabel from God for his holy work at the temple.⁴⁹ Zerubbabel inexplicably disappears from biblical history after the temple dedication and is never biblically mentioned or written of again, nor does another seed of David ever rise to govern Judah and Jerusalem.⁵⁰

According to Masonic legend and ritual, Zerubbabel was initiated into a very special order while in Babylon, the Knights of the Sword. He was armed with the sword Nebuchadnezzar received from Zerubbabel's grandfather, King Jehoiachin, when he was taken captive. We do not know whether or not this order was in existence before or not, but we do know that Zerubbabel in Freemasonic history became its leader and Grand Patriarch in a special order of the Princes of Jerusalem. It was King Darius who inexplicably initiated Zerubbabel into this order, making him the Knight of the East,⁵¹ which again goes to support the mysterious rise of importance of Zerubbabel under the reign of Darius.

Zerubbabel then returned to Jerusalem and presented himself to the council of the Sanhedrin, where the newly formed brethren called Knight Masons were formed from the Princes of Jerusalem. Lomas and Knight write this Knight Mason Order was reticently renowned as the Royal Arch Masons that rebuilt the temple; Zerubbabel, the prophet Haggai, and the high priest Joshua allegedly led this curiously mystical organization. This mystical Order of Knight Masons was reincorporated by the descendants of the Princes of Jerusalem/Essenes/Desposyni in 312 C.E. through Emperor Constantine. The conversion of Constantine was celebrated in the founding of the Order of the Red Cross.⁵² Markale writes that this order was an ancient Gnostic order directly connected to and part of the Essenes,⁵³ the Order of the Brothers of the Red Cross.

The revived order was decreed to don an emblem on their armor, proudly displaying the red cross and sixteen mystical stars; Constantine then decreed this conclave of knights should become his personal bodyguards. The rose and the lily were subsequently adopted as emblems of their divine being; mystically, these emblems represented the Rose of Sharon and the Lily of the Valley,⁵⁴ which I will come back to with respect to the Amalekites and descendants of Esau. The *Fleur De Lis*, the Lily of the Valley, later became the coat of arms for the Priory of Sion,⁵⁵ and the rose became synonymous with the Grail and the Priory.

This reticent order once again reunited to conquer the Holy Land. It included the famous de Bouillon, who unfurled the banner of the cross in 1099 as one of the founders of the Knights Templar, a member of the Priory of Sion, a descendant of the Merovingians, a descendant of the Princes of Jerusalem, and a descendant of the Desposyni. According to Knight and Lomas, in 1118, these eleven Knights of the Cross of Constantine once more took their vows at the hands of Amelfo Guavi Mundos, prince and patriarch of Jerusalem. The knights then retook the names *Princes of Jerusalem* and *Knights of the East and West*⁵⁶ in honor and remembrance of Zerubbabel and his founding organization indoctrinated under King Darius of Persia.

The ancient Masonic institution, as recorded by Craft Legends, was inherited by the Essenes as successors. The Essenes then transmitted their reticent tenets to Pythagorus and his Mystery School at Crotona, where the tenets were disseminated throughout Europe,⁵⁷ likely through Rex Deus organizations. This is how some of the knowledge of the Dionysian builders of Tyre was passed down to the Roman Collegia, via Pythagoras, in the second century B.C.E.⁵⁸

In this spurious line of thought, Moses, the Israelites, and the House of Judah are considered the heirs to the Royal Dragon Houses of both Egypt and Babylonia and are celebrated as the House of Gold under the same ideology that the Stuarts hold the same title. Moses and the new line of Aaronite priests allegedly inherited all the treasures and secret knowledge of the House of Gold, the Dragon Court of Egypt. In time, this powerful collection of wealth and knowledge eventually established the Royal House of David, Solomon, and Jesus as the new House of Gold,⁵⁹ which passed down its legacy and secrets to the Zadokite priesthood.

The white-garbed Essenes were members of a cult that studied and preserved knowledge from the ancients, according to Josephus.⁶⁰ Essenes considered white garments proper attire for all occasions.⁶¹ They were a secret society preserving their secrets and the names of their guiding angels even unto death.⁶² Likely Paul's letter to the Colossians identified and denounced the ascetic Essene cult with this warning: "Do not let anyone who delights in false humility and the worship of angels disqualify you for the prize" (Col. 2:18).

Josephus went on to note that what the Essenes honored most, after God, was Moses and that if anyone blasphemed Moses' name, the Essenes put them to death.⁶³ Gardner notes these white-garbed Essenes were, in truth, the inheritors of the Egyptian Therapeutate that Moses was supposedly indoctrinated under, according to Theosophist doctrine, and who also inherited Egyptian knowledge and secrets, which were preserved under the watchful guardians of the Levite and Aaronite priesthoods. Gardner goes on to state the Essenes were Therapeutates who closely aligned themselves, as allegedly did Jesus, with the famous mystics and healers of the white-robed Egyptian Therapeutate⁶⁴ as the inheritors of antediluvian knowledge and philosophy. *Therapeutic* medicine is defined as "the branch of medicine that deals with the treatment of disease"; nature cures while physicians treat,⁶⁵ again tying the medical associations of the world back to mystic roots. It is likely Paul was specifically denouncing the Essene ascetics in Colossians when he warned against those who judge what you eat and those who deceive through "hollow and deceptive philosophy, which depends on human tradition and the basics of this world rather than on Christ" (Col. 2:8, 16, 20–23).

So, too, does *Unger's* describe the Essenes as having close ties to the Coventers of Damascus, John the Baptist, and the Egyptian Therapeutate.⁶⁶ Josephus described Essenes as inquiring after roots and medicinal stones to cure sickness.⁶⁷ Gardner also claims the Essenes received medical knowledge from the ancients and practiced medicine accordingly. In fact, Gardner noted the title "Essene" likely derived from the Aramaic word *Assaya*, meaning "physician," which corresponded to the Greek word *essenoi*.⁶⁸ Essenes were a mystical order of physicians and scientists in the spirit of the Great White Brotherhood, modern medical organizations, and the original Royal College physicians.

Essenes cherished the dragon/serpent as a symbol of the Essene Therapeutate. To this end, the dragon/serpent was also identified with wisdom and healing. The dragon was held as a symbol of wisdom in antiquity, for dragons, like serpents, were thought to be conveyers of enlightenment and the keepers of knowledge, just as the serpent Satan and his assorted seraphim compatriots were regarded as conveyers of enlightenment and the providers of knowledge. Essenes upheld the traditions of the dragon and its identification with wisdom and healing,⁶⁹ in addition to being the inheritors and guardians of the antediluvian Dragon Court and secret knowledge.

Essenes alternatively named themselves Gnostic Nazarenes, where "Nazarene," in this case, derives from the Aramaic *Natzar*, meaning "to guard or to watch." They were "guardians" of sciences, custodians of the secrets to the universe, and the *watchers* for the enlightened science.⁷⁰ Essenes believed they were the guardians of the arcane secrets and knowledge of David and Solomon⁷¹ that was inherited by Moses from the Egyptian Therapeutate. Essenes are claimed to be the very same cult as the mystical (counterfeit) followers of John the Baptist, the alleged Nazorean Mandaeans, who combined Gnosticism with Zoroastrianism.

Templar writers noted the Essenes were the inheritors of the Seven Sacred Sciences. In addition, they purportedly received additional knowledge from the *watchers*, deities who oversaw the universe,⁷² just as the Essenes did. The Essenes then adopted the name *Watchers*, or *Nazarenes*, for they guarded and watched over the sacred antediluvian knowledge. This then accounts for the high level of respect and worship the Essenes held for their special fallen angels, the original *watchers*, to the extent they would not deliver the names of their dark angels, even under torture and unto death by torture.

It was the little-known Gnostic Essenes who cleverly corrupted the pre-Canon New Testament through writing alternative but false gospels side by side with the heresy of inventing the false Messianic bloodline maintained through Jesus' alleged sons. The Essenes were followers and the guardians of the Davidic Messianic bloodline and of a mortal Jesus in particular.

The Essenes were a cryptic, mystical sun cult of apocalyptic, messianic fanatics and zealots devoted to celibacy and austerity through *The Manual of Discipline*; it is likely that Jesus and Paul spoke specifically against this faction in Matthew and Colossians.⁷³ This Royal House of Jesus and Judah that dated back to Solomon and David, the inheriting Dragon bloodline, eventually became renowned as the House of Gold.⁷⁴ Theosophists note that Frankincense, gold, and myrrh that were presented as gifts to the infant Jesus by the three famous Magi from the east⁷⁵ were traditional substances owned by Priest Kings/Fisher Kings/Nazarites of the Grail (Dragon) bloodline, and thus, these unexpected gifts offered by the Magi allegedly identified Jesus symbolically as a dynastic Priest King of the House of Gold,⁷⁶ or Dragon Court.

So, then, Essenes were mystical Judeans; they were Kabbalists who based much of their understanding upon the Kabbalah that originally derived from pagan Egyptian beliefs.⁷⁷ Jewish alchemists/Kabbalists believe Moses and Hermes are their patriarchs. They believe Moses learned all the wisdom of the Egyptians (alchemy and the other Sacred Sciences), and they back this up by quoting Acts 7:22,⁷⁸ where it states, "Moses was educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians and was powerful in speech and action." To this end, one would further conclude the mystical religions include Qur'an references to support this revisionist theory of Moses as pharaoh, for the Qur'an recorded the leaders of Egypt and Egyptian sorcerers all slandered Moses as a "learned sorcerer" whose sorcery would be proven false.⁷⁹ Judean Kabbalists (and Essenes), according to Peter Marshall, further (dissonantly) draft King Solomon as a patriarch alongside Moses, again (disingenuously) quoting 1 Kings,⁸⁰ noting that Solomon excelled in the wisdom of the East and was greater than the wisdom of Egypt.⁸¹

Kabbalism is regarded as one of the core elements and as a symbolic source for western occultism because its mythology claims Kabbalism was first revealed to Adam in Eden.⁸² Now, *Kabbalah* derives from the Hebrew word *QBL*, meaning "to receive"; Kabbalists/Essenes are the receivers and caretakers (*watchers*) of divine knowledge.⁸³ Others define Kabbalism as deriving from the ashes of Enochian Judaism, and they define the word as "received tradition." The Essenes then were created sometime before the first century B.C.E. from Enochian Kabbalism.⁸⁴ In fact, Kabbalists and Essenes believe Kabbalism is based on knowledge received from a select company of angels (fallen), which was maliciously given to disobedient children of the earth (Cainites), according to Kabbalist writers.⁸⁵ The largest collection of Jews practicing Kabbalism in the time of Jesus was replanted and took root in Septmania, also recognized as the province of Languedoc.⁸⁶ The Essenes obviously survived and survive to this day among the Kabbalists and Gnostics, along with their ancient beliefs.

The apocalyptic flavor and doctrines of Essene culture were, in fact, the antithesis to the Roman Christian Apocalypse. The prophetic writings of the Essenes purported to install their mystic messiah on the world throne through war, whereas the Roman Christian Apocalypse prophesies that Jesus will inherit the earthly throne after the Antichrist, the Gnostic messiah, usurps power for three-and-one-half years, thus saving humankind from utter destruction and perpetual war.⁸⁷

Freemasonry begrudgingly accepts convenient portions, for the most part, of the Old Testament, only for the sake of their Sangreal chronology and, therefore, Freemasonry's self-proclaimed legitimacy stemming from the Essenes, Jesus, David, Solomon, and Moses. Freemasonry conveniently qualifies this grudging and limited acceptance by proclaiming what Freemasonry believes to be a well-known and well-understood contamination of Scripture, or a rewriting of Scripture that served the purposes of latter, historical Israeli regimes, just as the radical followers of Fascist Islam also contend about similar contaminations regarding the Old Testament. Freemasons hold their own so-called uncontaminated version within their organizations. So let us now venture into these so-called revisionist corrections to Judeo-Christian history maintained by the spurious alliance, rewrites that will permeate the end-time religion.



MOSES, AKHENATEN, AND THE ARMANA DYNASTY

It was the same Aaron and Moses to whom the Lord said, “Bring the Israelites out of Egypt by their divisions.” They were the ones who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt.

—Exodus 6:26–27

Why do Freemasonry, Theosophy, and secular science vigorously quarrel with biblical history before the advent of Moses and less vociferously thereafter? Why do spurious forces accept and delight in the bloodlines from Moses through David, Solomon, and Jesus?

Quite simply, their alarming, revisionist, and counterfeit history outrageously repositions Moses’ pedigree from the priestly tribe of Levi and Israel to Egyptian royal bloodlines, making him the son of a pharaoh.

This posthumous, Theosophist precept holds that House of Moses was Egyptian, as Scripture has recorded. They believe Moses and the Israelites were somehow the hereditary heirs to the Royal Houses of Egypt and Babylonia. Theosophists believe the Lord of the Mountain, El Shaddai, whom they regard as Enki, passed all secrets from the Egyptian House of Gold, from the priests of Egypt (White Brotherhood of Therapeutate), to a new line of Aaronite priests with the fall of the Armana dynasty, which ultimately ended the legitimacy of Egyptian dynasties.¹ Theosophists further believe this eventually established the Royal House of David, Solomon, and Jesus as the new House of Gold (Dragon Court). This mystical, Aaronite priesthood is the cornerstone linking the Essenes back to the Great White Brotherhood through their inheriting the religion of Enoch the Evil and Hermes, which was subsequently concealed within the numinous fringes of Israelite culture.

Conspirators believe the Royal House of Pharaohs was the second equal pillar coexisting in parallel with the originating Dragon Court, reigning alongside Chaldean mysticism organized by Nimrod in Mesopotamia. The Royal Dragon Courts of Egypt and Mesopotamia worked diligently together in securing pure bloodlines for the succession of kingship, all in the same spirit as Rex Deus. Pharaohs married often for strategic reasons; they selected wives to interbreed with and to regenerate their royal bloodlines with diverse but recognized “original strains” from pure Mesopotamian Dragon dynasties.²

This thereby perpetuated the patrilineal descent of the pharaohs, while heightening the matriarchal bloodlines in the subsequent generations. Pharaohs commonly married their half-sisters born of different mothers to progress the dynastic lines. Pharaonic dynasties, although kingships generally reigned through patrilineal descent (Dragons/Ravens), conversely perpetuated their dynasties through female matriarchy (Fairies/Owls). Daughters of Dragon kings with pure matriarchal Dragon blood were wedded to kings to propagate new Fairy dynasties.³ For these reasons, then, matriarchal bloodlines descending from Mary Magdalene, Scota, Tamar, Miriam, Bashemath, Lilith, and Isis/Gaea have been meticulously documented through the millennia by dedicated, spurious chronologists.

Biblical narratives describing Moses' birth and subsequent adoption into the Royal House of Egypt⁴ are believed in the Theosophical world to be convenient rewrites and additions to the original text. Theosophists point to Exodus 2:1–10 as proof that Moses was indeed an Egyptian, citing the incident where the seven Midian daughters described him as one,⁵ for he looked and was dressed like one, but, of course, he was not. Theosophists further point to Exodus 4:10, where Moses expressed doubt to God because he was of slow speech and tongue, concluding that Moses was not slow of speech but rather not fluent in the Hebrew language because he was born and raised an Egyptian.⁶ Theosophists steadfastly dismiss the validity of Old Testament accounts of the Exodus, even though events were overwhelmingly confirmed with more detail in the Qur'an.⁷

Conspirators enthusiastically point to the Greek historian Manetho, an adviser to Ptolemy I. Manetho recorded Moses in Egyptian history as an Egyptian priest from Heliopolis, the home of the infamous Great White Brotherhood.⁸ Conversely, Moses was recorded in Scripture as raised from a baby by the Egyptian Royal House, complete with all its privileges and education. Hence, Moses was likely educated in the Mysteries by the Great White Brotherhood at Heliopolis and likely only spoke Egyptian and not Hebrew.

As incredible as it may first sound, Theosophists (and all who hold true to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy) believe Akenhaten was Moses.⁹ The unexplained nature of the Akenhaten era resided in the fact that he was forcibly deposed from power. Even though history curiously does not bear witness to Akenhaten's death, seemingly, Akenhaten completely disappeared from the face of the earth upon Smenkhare's death or disappearance,¹⁰ reinforcing Theosophist doctrine that Akenhaten disappeared as Moses. Furthermore, after the fall of the Armana dynasty, the Dragon Court of Egypt ceased to exist in Theosophist history, for Horemheb, the pharaoh that overthrew the Armana dynasty, was not of royal blood of any variety.

This mind-boggling identity theft, then, vicariously continued the patriarchal bloodline of the Egyptian Dragon Court through Israel and eventually through David and Jesus, all the while perpetuating a renaissance matrilineal branch through Scota and the Irish. Therefore, Theosophists desperately declare the Exodus was their dramatic, revisionist, misconstrued, and unprecedented turning point in history, which witnessed both the new dawn

of Israelite mysticism through the priests of Aaron and the Levites and later purportedly produced the offshoot branch of the Essenes as well as the survival of the patriarchal branch of the Egyptian Dragon Court, all through Moses.

The hypothesis that Moses was Akenhaten has inexplicably been propagated for more than a century by Theosophists, New Agers, Gnostics, and so-called scientific organizations, while PBS, the History Channel, and other organizations seemingly bent on destroying Christianity and holding a bias in favor of world government also continue to popularize this heresy. Historian Susan Wise Bauer has commented that this theory has no historical basis and is incredibly difficult to square with any other credible dates for the Exodus.¹¹

Akenhaten/Amenhotep IV/Tutmosis IV was deposed from power around 1361 B.C.E., which accounts for all the desperate efforts by biased secular humanists and Theosophists who are determined to date the Exodus to this century. Biblical chronology clearly states the Exodus occurred 480 years from the start of the building of the temple; the construction of the Jerusalem temple commenced in the fourth year of Solomon's reign.¹² Solomon's forty-year reign began in 1020 B.C.E. and it ended in 980 B.C.E., which places the start of the Exodus at 1496 and its end in 1446 B.C.E. Calculating the number of years, utilizing the secular date for the fall of Jerusalem at the end of Zedekiah's reign at the hands of the Babylonians in 587 B.C.E. to the start of Rehoboam's reign (son of Solomon), and utilizing biblical chronology, we arrive at a total of 393.5 years. This readily dates the end of Solomon's reign to 980 B.C.E.

Moreover, David Rohl audaciously redefines Egyptian chronology by stating that in the Third Intermediate Dynasty, two distinct but identical Egyptian king lists, which are shown to run one after the other, ought to, in fact, run concurrently, effectively changing the generally accepted Egyptian chronology by 400 years. What the new chronology produced was a date for Moses' birth of 1540 B.C.E. and an Exodus date of 1446 B.C.E., under the reign of Pharaoh Dudimose in 1450–1446 B.C.E.¹³

I believe the fanatical persistence in retaining both Akenhaten as Moses and the erroneous dating of the Exodus with Akhenaton's reign to around 1350 B.C.E. originate in the Theosophist Anno Lucis doctrine. Calculating the chronology from the Bible readily estimates the birth of Adam at about 4253 B.C.E., using the conclusion above as the basis that the Exodus began in 1496 B.C.E., and then backdating by use of scriptural genealogies of all the patriarchs. Conversely, Anno Lucis, the year Satan was cast from the heavenly government, was around 4000 B.C.E., according to Theosophy. Now, if you calculate the difference between Adam's birth and the Exodus using biblical chronology, one arrives with 2797 years. Now, subtract 2797 years from Anno Lucis, and you arrive magically at circa 1350 B.C.E., precisely the era of Akenhaten's reign. Theosophy tends to date all things in reference to Anno Lucis. Because spurious forces have corrupted secular education, they deny relevant truths and archaeological discoveries so that they can manipulate Egyptian chronology and history in general. In the process, Scripture's credibility is vindictively debased and denied.

Even after Akenhaten was deposed, he was considered to be the living heir to the throne of Egypt by Theosophists.¹⁴ Akenhaten had inherited direct

Dragon bloodlines from Mesopotamia, for he was nephew to King Tushratta of Mittanni; his father, Amenhotep III, had married Mittanni princesses, just as Akenhaten would do.¹⁵ Meanwhile, Horemheb, the eventual usurper of the throne of the Armana dynasty, was not from royal blood. Ergo, Akenhaten was considered the surviving patriarchal branch of the Egyptian Dragon Court in Israel via Moses; even in banishment, Akenhaten was still considered the rightful heir to the (Dragon) dynasty, the true *Royal Mose* or *Mosis*.¹⁶

The concept in Egypt of a God with no image was well established before the birth of Akenhaten¹⁷ and is generally used to boost the argument promoting Akenhaten as Moses, but this argument withers when set against the biblical chronology. What is more probable is that the omnipotent power of God exercised in the many miracles and plagues recorded in the Exodus narrative left an unforgettable impression on both Egypt and its kings. Egypt's historic humiliation at the hands of the Hebrew slaves and all the Exodus miracles of conquest opened the door for the Egyptians to adopt the omnipotent Creator God with no image. All this substantiates the hatred thereafter adopted by Egyptians once Akenhaten was deposed and Aten worship overturned, which was ruthlessly levied against both Akenhaten and Aten worship.

Akenhaten was therefore considered the Royal Mose, or *Mosis*,¹⁸ variantly acknowledged as the Royal Egyptian *Mosis*,¹⁹ where the Egyptian *mose* and the Greek *mosis* translate as offspring. Tutmosis (Tutankhamun) is one example of its application.²⁰ We noted earlier in this book that the name for the Egyptian crocodile god was *Messeh*, while the Mesopotamian equivalent was *Mus-Hus*.²¹ The Babylonian and Egyptian *messiah* and its derivative *messianic* derived from *Messeh* and *Mus Hus* in Theosophist doctrine.²² The Egyptian title "Mus Hus" was the originating, spurious source for the messianic bloodline from the crocodile/serpent/dragon cult, of which Akenhaten was part. All these titles are pronounced the same as the Hebrew *Moses*.

One can readily appreciate just how easy it would be to infer the Akenhaten/Moses connection through employing these titles of Akenhaten to Moses, as well as Akenhaten being the pharaoh that introduced monotheism and the god with no image to Egypt. One objectively could have concluded the same concerning any pharaoh, however, for all pharaohs would have held the Royal Mosis title as part of their royal inheritance, just as the English bestow the Prince of Wales title on the male heir to the English throne. Certainly, before Moses' banishment, he was recorded as the Royal Mosis.

On the other hand, biblical records readily counter this Theosophist dissent by specifically stating the naming of Moses by its Hebrew meaning, that Moses was drawn out of the water by the Pharaoh's daughter, just as Scripture records, for it sounds very close to the Hebrew word for "draw out."²³ The word for drawing out in Hebrew was *Moshe*, and/or *Moshui*.

Horemheb was not of royal blood. So in order that the Theosophists could legitimize the survival of the originating San Greal of the antediluvian epoch, the patriarchal Dragon bloodline, they required a plausible lineage, which manifested itself by conveniently transforming Akenhaten into Moses and then from Moses down through the Israelite priesthood. Horemheb did not bare a

legitimate heir, and thus a new, posthumous dynasty was founded under Rameses, the son of the troop commander Seti.²⁴ But again, this was not Royal Dragon blood. If Akenhaten did survive under the guise of Moses, he was one of two surviving refugees from the Egyptian patriarchy once the Armana dynasty was overthrown.

Smenkhare, brother to Akenhaten, succeeded to the throne of Egypt. Some traditions state that Scota was daughter to Smenkhare,²⁵ while other traditions identify Scota as the daughter of Akenhaten.²⁶ What is important to remember, though, is that Scota married royalty from Scythia, a man named Niul. Scythians were the legendary (Dragon) bloodlines of royalty that the exiles of Benjamin intermixed with. Scythians held the parallel Titanic/Nephilim Dragon bloodlines stemming through Japheth (Iapetus), also mythologized as the great Anu, the brother of Ham.²⁷ Japhethian royal bloodlines descended from Zeus to Hercules, through a half woman, half Snake that bore a son named Scythes,²⁸ founder of the Scythians, who produced the serpent/Dragon people called the Sarmatians and the Royal Dragon descendant that married Scota.

The Theosophical belief is that Aaron, brother of Moses, entered into an alliance with Niul, the husband to Scota. Where all this ties together is that Theosophical doctrine identifies Smenkhare as Aaron, brother of Moses,²⁹ just as Smenkhare was brother to Akenhaten. Again, Theosophists manipulate Scripture to underscore their beliefs pointing to Exodus 7, where Aaron performed the miracle of the staff,³⁰ which somehow validated Aaron's status as a pharaoh to the new pharaoh, who ostensibly and unbelievably somehow did not know Aaron/Smenkhare³¹ or Moses/Akenhaten.

Smenkhare's mother was Tey the Yokabar³² (Scripture records that Moses', Miriam's, and Aaron's mother was Jochebed³³). Smenkhare was the son of Aye, with Tey being the sibling of Akenhaten in typical pharonic incest, for the father of Akenhaten was Amenhotep III, while Aye was the son of, or descendant of, Akenhaten, even though the mother of Smenkhare and Akenhaten was Tey. Smenkhare was also the grandson of Tuya and Yusuf (Joseph). Smenkhare mysteriously disappeared from history, like Akenhaten,³⁴ again fueling Theosophist lore that Smenkhare became Aaron after being deposed.

As per Gardner, the properly enunciated *Smenkh-ka-ra* and its variant, *Smenkh-ka-ro-on*, creates from the phonetic ending the name *Aaron*.³⁵ Aaron was the founder of the religious Israelite priesthood establishment under Moses' instruction,³⁶ thus transforming Smenkhare to the joint founder of the Israelite priesthood, complete with Royal Dragon bloodlines. Theosophists trace their mysticism back to Moses and Smenkhare through the Essenes, which, of course, carry with them the secrets of the Therapeutate and the Great White Brotherhood of Heliopolis. Theosophists assert that both Akenhaten/Moses and Aaron/Smenkhare were educated in the greater Mysteries as pharaohs at Heliopolis, home of the White Brotherhood.

Akenhaten/Amenhotep IV's father was Amenhotep III, also chronicled as Anen.³⁷ Both Akenhaten and his father were well known to have married Mesopotamian princesses to bolster their Dragon blood strains.³⁸ Discussing events somewhat before Akenhaten, Gardner notes that the descendants of Esau

were mythologized to have become pharaohs of Egypt through the union of Tuya and her husband, Yusuf, which produced the famous Amarna pharaohs. The Amarna dynasty included Akenhaten, Smenkhare, Tutankhamun, and Aye,³⁹ with Tutankhamun as the last Amarna king.⁴⁰ *Armana* derived from the word *Imrn* or *Imran*, which was Hebrew for *Amram*.⁴¹ Coincidentally, Moses' father was recorded biblically as Amran.⁴² The father to Anen/Amenhotep III and Aye was Yuya.⁴³

Moses' sister, Miriam,⁴⁴ was affectionately known in Scripture as "the prophetess" (Exod. 15:20–21). Micah 6:4 calls her one of the three leaders sent by God to lead Israel, along with Moses and Aaron. She was a powerful prophet and leader of Israel, who organized a mini-rebellion when Moses took yet another wife, this time a Cushite at Merabab-Kadesh.⁴⁵ We learned earlier that this rebellion cost both Aaron and Miriam the privilege of entering into the Promised Land. Miriam, in Jewish legends, held the uppermost respect from the Israelites. In fact, Numbers 12:15–16 records that the Israelites refused to march for a week until Miriam was healed from leprosy, forcibly demonstrating the respect they maintained for her. The next time Scripture mentions Miriam, though, is in Numbers 20:1, the account of her death and burial at Kadesh. Scripture is frustratingly stingy with respect to Miriam's documentation.

Some Theosophists believe Miriam to have been a sister to Tutankhamun, but this person was likely another Egyptian other than Miriam, a person who also went to Sinai and who was acknowledged to be Tutankhamun's sister.⁴⁶ This was likely Miriam's and Moses' daughter in Theosophist lore, known as Khiba-Tashit, who was said to originate the House of Gold/Dragon dynasty of David. It was through Miriam and Moses, by their alleged daughter Khiba-Tashit that the alleged Dragon bloodline passed down through the generations to David.

Theosophists believe Miriam to have been the true matriarchal heiress (Owl of the Dragon Court) that went to Sinai with Moses as the wife of Moses,⁴⁷ as well as the half-sister to Akenhaten/Moses,⁴⁸ which elucidates why Miriam would have been so upset at Moses marrying yet another wife, a Cushite. Remember, it was common for pharaohs to marry their sisters and half-sisters to maintain the purity of the bloodlines, as well as to marry someone from the Dragon Court of Mesopotamia. Ancient royal families did not believe mortals, other than family, were divinely descended; thus, they married their half-sisters.⁴⁹ Miriam was believed in this line of thinking to have been the half-sister of Akenhaten (Moses) and also his wife, as the junior queen to Nefertiti.⁵⁰

Miriam is first introduced to us biblically in Exodus, in the Song of Moses and Miriam. Exodus describes her as taking a tambourine and then leading all the Israelite women with tambourines in a celebration of dance and music at the sight of the Egyptian army drowning in the Red Sea (Exod. 15:1–21). Although not named, Miriam is believed by many to be the sister named in Exodus who watched the daughter of Pharaoh draw Moses from the river. This daughter of Pharaoh adopted the baby and then searched, found, and offered for the mother of Moses, Jochebed, to be the nurse for Moses (Exod. 2:1–10).⁵¹

Miriam was known, then, Theosophically, as “Queen Kayak” in the Pharonic dynasty and “the beloved Mery-Khiba”; *Mery* translates as “beloved” in ancient Egyptian. Mery-Khiba was a tremendously popular queen, because, unlike Nefertiti, Mery-Khiba (Miriam) bore a son for Akenhaten (Moses), who became Tutankhamun.⁵² This is how Tutankhamun and Khiba-Tashit were brother and sister. Miriam’s nomative is thought to have derived from *Mery* in this line of thought and is the root variant for Miriam and Mary. For these reasons, then, there ought to be no mystery as to why Tutankhamun is adulated in the secular sciences, archaeology, literature, entertainment, and in New Age beliefs.

Mery-Khiba’s mother was a Mesopotamian (Dragon) princess from the Mitannian dynasts, a Nephilim dynasty that was held in the highest esteem at that time. Mery-Khiba voluntarily entered into exile with Akenhaten, and thus became famous as “Mery-Amon” and Moses’ wife, who later became *Miriam*, producing through her esteemed matriarchal lineage the daughter (Khiba-Tashit) who eventually founded the Royal House of Judah. Supposedly, this came about through Mery-Khiba and Moses’ daughter, Khiba-Tashit, the sister of Tututmun, who later married Rama from Judah, consolidating the line that then descended down to David. This, then, renders Miriam to be a highly influential figure in the House of Gold and the Israelite Dragon Court, linking the House of David back to the Egyptian and Mesopotamian originating strains.⁵³

All these baffling genealogies connecting David to Mery-Khiba/ Miriam and to Akenhaten/Moses are nowhere to be found in the Bible, but Theosophists rationalize their acceptance of them by arguing that these genealogies were diligently deleted from Scripture to deny the Dragon Egyptian and Mesopotamian roots to the Royal House of David.⁵⁴ Only Ram is listed in the Scriptures, but no wife is recorded by name.⁵⁵ The truth, however, is all these curious coincidences of history evaporate once the authentic chronology of Scripture and Rohl are accepted.



JOSEPH

The scepter will not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until he comes to whom it belongs and the obedience of the nations is his.... Joseph is a fruitful vine.... Your father's blessings are greater than the blessings of the ancient mountains, than the bounty of the age-old hills. Let all these rest on the head of Joseph, on the brow of the prince among his brothers.

—Jacob's Blessing in Genesis 49:22, 26

Moving further back into Theosophist revisionist history, we now turn to Yuya, grandfather of Akenhaten.

Why is the Dragon king Yuya, or *Yusuf*, in revisionist history drafted to be Joseph,¹ son of Jacob? Why is this connection necessary to substantiate their revisionist history and to solidify the credibility of the bloodlines of the Antichrist?

The biblical Joseph was the son of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham. Joseph was sold into slavery in Egypt by his brothers, who were jealous of him,² and to an Egyptian official named Potiphar.³ Joseph, of course, was the Israelite from the

famous Exodus narratives who became the vizier of Egypt⁴ and the famous founder of two of the original twelve tribes of Israel that Moses led out of Egypt.

So, too, was Yuya, a Semite not of royal Egyptian blood; he, too, was a vizier for both Tuthmosis IV and Akenhaten's father, Amenhotep III, according to Egyptian author Moustafa Gadalla. Yuya's Egyptian titles included Holy Father of the Lord of Two Lands, just as the Pharaoh's title was the Lord of Two Lands, suggesting that Yuya fathered a pharaoh, Anen/Amenhotep III and Aye. Along the path of this kind of discourse then, understand that "Joseph" in Egyptian is spelled with a *y*, while the *o* would become a *u*, giving us *Yuseph*,⁵ a very close variant of Yuya and Yusuf. In the same manner, Joseph was recorded as *Yosef* in Aramaic.⁶ It is quite conceivable that the names are variants of each other.

Theosophist dreamers love to (mis)quote Genesis, posthumously raising Joseph to the status of a pharonic dynastic founder: "So then it was not you [his brothers who sold Joseph into slavery] who sent me here, but God. He made me father to Pharaoh, lord of his entire household and ruler of all Egypt" (Gen. 45:8). Biblical legends underscore Joseph was not the father of a pharaoh but rather that at the age of seventy-one Joseph became the viceroy of Egypt for forty years, possessing all the power and authority of Egypt once Pharaoh died. This included being guardian to Pharaoh's son, Mayron, but Joseph did not become a pharaoh because he was an alien, even though he had the support of many.⁷ Joseph was a vizier of Egypt and guardian to Pharaoh's children, but Joseph was not the physical parent spawning Egyptian kings, as disingenuous polytheists would have you believe.

Now Tuya, also identified as Touiou, wife of Joseph/Yuya, held the title "Asenath," which was Egyptian for "belonging to the goddess Neith."⁸ She was a daughter of Potiphera, who Pharaoh gave to Joseph as a wife, and she was one of the mothers to the twelve tribes of Israel, but the Bible says nothing more about Asenath.⁹ Lorraine Evans states that Tuya was daughter of Tiye, the wife of Amenhotep III, and she was a priestess of the god Min in the Delta region.¹⁰

According to Jewish legend, Potiphar/Potiphera, the Egyptian official Joseph was sold to, adopted Asenath/Tuya, as Asenath/Tuya's original parents, Dinah and Hamor, had abandoned her.¹¹ Conversely, the Bible recorded Joseph's wife, Asenath, as the daughter of a priest of Heliopolis, also recorded as On,¹² the home of the infamous Great White Brotherhood. On was the city where Potiphar was trained to be a priest.¹³

Potiphar was the high Egyptian official of Pharaoh who purchased Joseph as a slave from the Midianites,¹⁴ thereby placing Joseph and Tuya/Asenath in the same house, at the same approximate time. Strangely, Potiphar did not consider Joseph a mere slave, inexplicably sending him to be trained in the arts (Seven Sacred Sciences, likely at On, where Potiphar resided). Potiphar's wife, Zuleika is also recorded in legend as having firmly believed the stars foretold Joseph would marry into her family, through her daughter, Asenath,¹⁵ which is likely where the rumors of the Armana dynasty and Joseph began. By all relevant accounts, it seems likely that Tuya/Asenath and Joseph/Yuya were the same historical figures, but they were not physical parents to the famous Armana dynasty, but rather adoptive parents or guardians, just as Scripture has accurately recorded.

Similarly, Gardner surprisingly added that Tuya/Asenath was the granddaughter of Tuthmisis III, just as Evans recorded Tuya was the daughter of Amenhotep III, the founder of the White Brotherhood of the Therapeutate of Heliopolis. Tuthmisis III and Amenhotep III are one and the same Pharaoh, with each name merely denoting a different title. Tuthmisis III brilliantly reorganized the ancient Mystery Schools of Egypt (and Nimrod); he then founded the Great White Brotherhood of the Master Craftsman, and it was this mystically dominated, pharonic Dragon Court of Egypt that provided for the priestly Pursuits of Thoth,¹⁶ which apparently Moses and Aaron were educated at. Tuthmisis III originally founded this new order in Heliopolis.¹⁷ Few recognize that Amenhotep III was additionally renowned for wedding numerous (Owl) princesses from the numinous Mittanni,

Mesopotamian, and Kassite dynasties and was himself a nephew to King Sudarna II and grandson of King Artadama, both of Mittanni.¹⁸

Heliopolis was originally recorded as *On*, according to Gardner and Scripture, and eventually became known as the Therapeutate that later greatly influenced the Essenes.¹⁹ On was renowned as the chief city of Egyptian science.²⁰ During the lifetime of Herodotus, who visited Egypt during the fifth century B.C.E.,²¹ the priests of On/Heliopolis were recognized around the ancient world as the most learned men in the history of Egypt. Directly associated with the Temple of the Sun was a medical school and a training center for the priests of On.²² Greek philosophers both attended and studied in these institutions, just as Asenath, wife of Joseph was also a priestess of On/ Heliopolis.²³ On was devoted to the worship of the sun god Ra, celebrated as the *Heliopolis*, which was Greek for “Sun City.”²⁴ Heliopolis is referred to in Jeremiah as the “Temple of the Sun”; and in the KJV Bible as Beth-Shemesh;²⁵ and alternatively, as Awen, and On, in Ezekiel.²⁶ On was the religious capitol of Egypt from 2900 B.C.E. forward and was referred to in many discovered manuscripts as the City of the Sun.²⁷

Tuya, then, through her father, Tutmosis III/Amenhotep III, descended from Igrath, daughter of Esau and Bashemath. Esau and Bashemath played important revisionist roles in the posthumous grafting of the holy bloodlines of Abraham with the Dragon Court. Gardner documented Igrath as the mother to Queen Sobeknefru (Mahalath the Crocodile goddess), and it was she who established the parallel matriarchal Dragon Court in ancient Egypt. Igrath was the renaissance Dragon queen of Egypt,²⁸ who descended from a mysterious and pure Dragon branch.

The Dragon Court appears to have grafted into Yuya/Joseph’s descendants’ bloodlines through Yuya’s wife, Tuya, via Esau, Bashemath, Igrath, and Mahalath and through Tutmosis III/Amonhotep III Dragon bloodlines. It is important to keep at hand the mythological importance of Esau, from whom the Dragon Court first allegedly entered the seed of

Abraham. Some of the Edomites interbred with the giants, forming what became recognized as the Great Amalekite Nation. This union of Abrahamites and Nephilim was the mysteriously pure, pharonic source of the Dragon blood/Nephilim blood, which supposedly contaminated some of the seed of Abraham through the Dragon queen Igrath and then Tuya, wife of Joseph. This established Igrath as a parallel, powerful, and pure branch of the Dragon matriarchy.



ABRAHAM, ESAU, AND ISHMAEL

Esau said, “Isn’t he rightly named Jacob? He has deceived me these two times: He took my birthright, and now he’s taken my blessing!”

—Genesis 27:36

Why do Theosophist mythologies tend to discredit Esau’s brother, Jacob, and Jacob’s biblical birthright?¹

Both Esau and Jacob were competing sons for Abraham’s birthright— one for monotheism and one for polytheism. The Qur’an steadfastly testifies Jacob was recognized as a loyal messenger/prophet of God, along with his sons, who received all the blessings and birthrights from Abraham.²

Esau and Jacob were twin brothers, with Esau being the firstborn. Esau should have inherited the blessings and birthrights from Isaac, but he did not. However, Masonic and Gnostic authors believe Esau and Bashemath’s descendants, the Edomites/Amalekites, were indeed Dragon Court heirs through Bashemath and additional other wives from the Dragon Court that Esau also married.³ The descendants of Esau inherited the kingdom of Idumaea (Edom),⁴ with the titles of Dragon kings and Owl queens for eternity,⁵ suggesting treacherous and traitorous actions undertaken by Esau and his descendants through intermarrying into the rival and competitive messianic and kingship bloodlines of Nephilim.

In Theosophist history, Esau married the Egyptian Bashemath,⁶ the daughter of Ishmael, who was half-brother to Isaac through Abraham and Hagar,⁷ thus identifying the source of Dragon blood in Theosophist lore to Esau and the Edomites’ royal descendants. This was likely the genesis and then the motivation for the formation of the Great Amalekite Nation discussed previously in this book, which joined the descendants of Esau with the Horites and Hittites. Horites

and Hittites were Nephilim that curiously and continuously conjugated with Edomites, along with Royal Egyptian Dragon bloodlines. It would have been Amalek, grandson of Esau, who would then have officially inherited the unified Dragon title.

The Bible, however, does not totally agree with this scenario of Esau and his wives. Scripture records Esau married two wives when he was forty. He married Judith, daughter of Beerie the Hittite (Nephilim), as well as Basemath, the daughter of Elon the Hittite (Nephilim) (Gen. 26:34). Scripture also records Basemath as the daughter of Ishmael and sister of Nebaoith (Gen. 36:1–5). Nebaoith was the firstborn of Ishmael (Gen. 25:13). Perhaps Elon was yet another wife of Ishmael, for Ishmael was married to Mahalath.

Scripture also records that Esau married Adah the Canaanite, the daughter of Elon the Hittite, suggesting that Adah was the Hittite and not Basemath; although, Hittites dwelled among Canaanites, and so both may have been considered Canaanite, Hittite, and Nephilim. Scripture further records Esau married the Horite Ohilibamah and the daughter of the Horite/Nephilim Chief Anah, son of the Nephilim Zibeon (Gen. 36:1). Therefore, Esau would have begun new Israelite and Dragon dynasties through marrying Egyptian, Horite, and Hittite branches of matriarchal royalty.

The Great Amalekite Nation was the union of the matrilineal Amalekite/ Horite/Hittite Dragon Court of Nephilim and Egyptian matriarchal Dragon blood to the scriptural royal lineage through the intermarriages with Esau with Bashemath, Ohilibamah, Adah, and Anah. This was yet just another reason the Israelites were commissioned to eradicate this tripartite Dragon Court that was both mysteriously and uniquely pure. All these mysteriously pure and previously unexplained bloodlines rested within the Royal Houses of the Amalekites, which further held alternative royal, messianic bloodlines from Abraham through Esau and from Abraham to Hagar and Ishmael, to Basemath, Mahalath, and Igrath.

The Bible records Hagar, grandmother of Bashemath, as the Egyptian maidservant to Abraham's wife Sarah.⁸ The Theosophist discourse lists Hagar as a daughter of Pharaoh, Sensuret I, whom we will discuss later—a Pharaoh that descended from Nimrod.⁹ Biblical legends further support this notion that Pharaoh gave Sarah his daughter Hagar as a maidservant, for he preferred this to Hagar becoming just another mistress in another harem.¹⁰ Hagar bore Abraham a son, Ishmael, because Sarah was barren (Gen. 16:1–15) and could not provide Abraham with an heir until much later, when God corrected her affliction. The New Testament recognizes Sarah and

Hagar as metaphorical for two distinct (and often overlooked) covenants between God and the Israelites descending from Sarah and God and the Arabs descending from Hagar (Gal. 4:21–31).

Ishmael, then, was raised at first to succeed in government as the firstborn of Abraham, until Isaac was later born to Sarah, causing Sarah to look ill upon Hagar and Ishmael as dangerous rivals to Abraham's inheritance.¹¹ Ishmael, then, was Dragon blood through the royal matrilineal branch of the Egyptian pharonic bloodline from Sensuret I, which, one could argue, began a new kingship dynasty in complete Dragon tradition. Hagar shuffled Ishmael off to the desert of Paran to live, supplying Ishmael with an Egyptian wife; although, no name was provided for her in the Bible.¹² However, Gardner provides the name *Mahalath*.¹³ Once more, biblical legends support this mix of Scripture and mythology by noting Hagar returned to Egypt specifically to choose an appropriate wife for Ishmael,¹⁴ which, in all likelihood, would have been from Egyptian royalty.

Mahalath was daughter to Pharaoh Amenhotep II,¹⁵ the son of Sensuret I. She held the Egyptian title of the first Dragon queen of Egypt (due to her pure Nephilim/Amalekite blood) and was the daughter of Igrath, as we have already covered. Malahath then enhanced the purity of the Dragon bloodline, the newly spawned matriarchal dynasty of Ishmael. Scripture does record the name *Mahalath* but inexplicably as the name of Esau's wife, in place of Basemath,¹⁶ instead of Ishmael's wife. But, as *Unger's* states, Mahalath could have been Basemath's original name, as it was traditional for wives to accept new names when married,¹⁷ which likely, then, was the source for Ishmael's wife's name of Mahalath. This would require that Esau then married Ishmael's wife. Or, what is more likely chronologically and in ancient tradition, is that Mahalath's daughter carried with her the same name as her mother, thus clearing up the confusion over Esau's various wives.

So now we have Hagar of royal Egyptian Dragon blood bearing Ishmael and then marrying Ishmael off to Mahalath and into further Egyptian and other Dragon strains, for Mahalath was the daughter of Amenhotep II and Igrath. Remember, one of the daughters of Esau and Bashemath appears to have been Igrath,¹⁸ once again, according to Gardner, who then intermarried into the Egyptian Dragon Court.

Now back to Tuya, the wife to Joseph. She was the granddaughter descended from Igrath (daughter of Esau) and Amenhotep II/Tutmosis II, while Tiye, daughter of Tuya, was also related to Mahalath, wife of Ishmael, for Mahalath was also daughter of Igrath and Amenhotep II. Their bloodlines intermingled later through Tuya and Joseph, with

Esau and Bashemath,¹⁹ once again bringing more Dragon blood into Joseph's descendants, according to Theosophist lore.

Tiye was the junior wife to Amenhotep III/Tutmosis III, the daughter of Yuya/Joseph and Tuya/Asenath, and, of course, was descended from Esau through her mother, Tuya. Amenhotep III/Tutmosis III had originally married his sister Sitamun, who was still a child, to inherit the matrilineal succession of the Dragon kingship; he later married Tiye to have an adult wife. What is important about Tiye is that she allegedly reared two very famous offspring: Nefertiti and a boy named Amenhotep IV/Akenhaten/Moses.²⁰

All this testifies to the Theosophist belief that the descendants of Esau became pharaohs through Joseph and Tuya, which produced the Armana kings of Akenhaten, Smenkhare, Tutankhamun, and Aye. They both held parallel royal bloodlines containing the Dragon San Greal, as well as the Abrahamic bloodlines, which contained the birthright blessings and the Messianic blessings from God. All this further implies that the Armana kings were jointly Amalekite-spawned Nephilim/Dragon kings as well, along with the Babylonian strain descended from Nimrod.

This close Egyptian/Amalekite kinship certainly testifies to the uncommon hatred the Amalekites held against the Israelites, at least from a Christian, scriptural perspective. Amalekites and Egyptians were Nephilim-inspired nations that carried within their royal bloodlines a parallel, or antithesis, messianic inheritance, even to the point where the Dragon messianic bloodline incorporated the rival Ishmaelite and Edomite Covenants and the alleged Messianic birthrights of Abraham. The Amalekites were driven, then, from the scriptural perspective, with unbridled hatred to eliminate their parallel Jacobite rivals, the Moses-led Israelites during the Exodus, possessing the true Messianic inheritance, which the Amalekites believed they held, too, through Esau and Ishmael.

The blood oath between the Amalekites and the Israelites originated in the antithesis kingships sponsored from heaven, one from God and one from fallen angels led by Nephilim. No doubt, the very close kinship of royalty between the Egyptians and the Amalekites held considerable weight and loyalties, contributing to the Amalekite genocide waged against Israel in support of their Egyptian brethren.

In addition, the ancient Midianites were also blood enemies of the early Israelite nations, attacking incessantly, at every opportunity, through to the end of the age of the Judges. The Midianites, too, had a covenant and an inheritable blessing argument with the Israelites. In Scripture, we read Abraham had a second wife, in addition to Hagar,

named Keturah, who bore six additional sons that included Midian, the patriarch of the Midianites (Gen. 25:1–5). This complication arose after Sarah bore Isaac and after Hagar bore Ishmael, when Abraham decided to marry Keturah.²¹ The Midianites would also have had vested interest in extinguishing the line of Isaac and Jacob so that they, too, could claim the Abrahamic Covenant, blessings, and birthright.

What is important to all this detail is that Moses/Akenhaten and Aaron/ Smenkhare, the founding governmental forces and religious basis of Israel (the priesthood), were both believed to have held Dragon bloodlines stemming from Esau and Ishmael in Theosophist lore and through intermarriage, in equal partnership with the Egyptian bloodline, which we have yet to examine. Furthermore, all this reconnects, through intermarriage, part of the birthright and blessings back to the Dragon bloodline that passed down from Jacob to Joseph and then to his sons, Ephraim and Manasseh.²² The only segment of the Israelite bloodline missing was the Messianic blessing passed on to Judah from Jacob²³ and then eventually to David.

Judah, to whom the Judaic/Christian Messianic bloodline was passed (the scepter and ruler's staff),²⁴ married an unnamed Canaanite woman, the daughter of Shua. The lost Testament of Judah identified Judah's wife as *Bathshua*, meaning "the daughter of Shua."²⁵ Judah fathered as his firstborn son Er, who married a woman named Tamar.²⁶ The Bible does not state the nationality of Tamar, but one concludes from the text that she, too, was likely Canaanite, in the same manner that the Testament of Judah suggests that Tamar likely was Canaanite.²⁷ God put Er to death for his wickedness before he was able to conceive a son with Tamar.²⁸ Tamar later tricked her father-in-law, Judah, into sleeping with her by posing as a prostitute, thereby conceiving twins boys, including a son named Perez.²⁹ Thus, the Messianic bloodline descended biblically down through Perez from Judah and Tamar.

Tamar was an important name that continually resurfaces in the messianic bloodline, including the transplanting of Zedekiah's throne of Judah to Ireland via one of his daughters named Tamar at the fall of Jerusalem in 587 B.C.E. A woman named Tamar was also a daughter of David (2 Sam. 13:1–3). And a woman with the same name is listed as the only surviving daughter of Absalom (2 Sam. 14:27). The name continually pops up in biblical narratives,³⁰ thereby suggesting something important and perhaps something dissonant reflected metaphorically in the name, and it is in its symbolism connecting to Sarah where the secret is contained.

The Gnostic gospel the Qumran Genesis Apocryphon records Abraham perceiving himself as a cedar tree, while his wife Sarah was a palm tree. The palm tree allegory is a significant metaphor in the royal, matriarchal Messianic bloodlines. The distinction of the royal palm tree is believed in this line of Theosophic thinking to have originally derived from the lineage of TubalCain.³¹ In fact, the palm tree allegory does descend back to the antediluvian epoch and Atlantis in many legends.

The palm tree was known then as the Great Mother Ceiba (Mother Earth) in Central American legends, and in the ancient Mayan CChilam Balam manuscripts recovered by the Spanish in the seventeenth century. The Ceiba is remembered both as a great tree that flourishes in Guatemala and as the tree that was established at the place of destruction, as a memorial of the deluge cataclysm. So, too, was the palm tree cited in Cherokee legends, where it was also planted in the location where the great meteorite of the deluge struck. The palm tree suddenly rose up at the impact site of the deluge, where the stars of Pleiades struck the oceans, in the Iroquois, Great Lakes, Tennessee, and Carolina Native American legends, suggesting to Frank Joseph that the palm tree was an allegory for the mushroom cloud created by the impact.³² All this suggests an arcane secret regarding Sarah and Tamar/Temar, conceivably connecting both Theosophically with Nephilim and antediluvian mythology.

The palm oasis southeast of Aqaba was originally named Tehama/Teima/ Tema, from the vehement heat of the desert sand; it is from this root the name *Tamar* and the oasis's name is thought to have derived.³³ Tehama/Thamara is likely the place referred to by Ezekiel, thought to be located somewhere on the southern border of Palestine on the road from Hebron to Elath.³⁴ Palm trees, of course, are common foliage at an oasis, and *tamar* was one of the Hebrew words utilized for "palm."³⁵

All the arcane dissent inserted by spurious forces disingenuously links the matriarchal branch of the Hebrew Messianic bloodline with esoteric palm tree allegories and their sinister, antediluvian ties. It significantly links close and misconstrued ties to Sarah and the various Tamars of scriptural and mythological history to antediluvian treachery. In addition, Tamar, the wife of Er, has been mythologized as descending from royal Hametic succession; she was believed to have been an obvious choice as a founding matriarch for the Messianic lineage of Israel because of her Royal Hametic Dragon bloodlines. Tamar, as I have already noted, bore Perez/Pharez by Judah, which initiated the Abrahamic Messianic bloodline and eventually manifested itself in David³⁶ and later in Jesus.

The parental partnership of Tamar and Judah inserted the matriarchal Dragon Court, according to Theosophist revisionist history, into the Messianic segment of Israelite royal succession, through Tamar's Hametic royal bloodline, completing the hijacking of the Abrahamic birthright tripartite through Yuya/Joseph, Tuya, and the religious Levite establishment founded in Aaron and Moses and, of course, the twin Messianic birthright of Abraham and the Dragon Court through Tamar and Judah. And yet the connections run even deeper than this. Remember, too, Theosophist history recants Khiba-Tasherit married Ram to originate the messianic lineage.

Isaac, father to Esau and Jacob, son of Abraham (Gen. 21:1–7), and half-brother to Ishmael has been mythologized in Theosophy to have not been the son of Abraham. Theosophists believe this, even though the Bible emphatically states Isaac was his son (Gen. 21:5), and the Qur'an further testifies to Sarah and Abraham producing Isaac at a very old age through the intercession of God.³⁷ It is the popular Theosophist line of thinking that there was not a miracle of pregnancy granted to Abraham at the age of one hundred and to Sarah at the age of ninety (Gen. 17:17–18) but that this was an elaborate cover story and a convenient rewrite of biblical history by later biblical writers to hide the real story.

Isaac in Theosophist mythology was thought to have been the son of Sarah and Pharaoh Sensuret I.³⁸ According to this thinking, Sensuret I was the pharaoh Abraham and Sarah encountered in Genesis during their trip to Egypt, where the pharaoh took Sarah into his court because of her great beauty, not knowing she was Abraham's wife. Pharaoh Sensuret I thought Sarah was Abraham's sister, according to Genesis.³⁹ In this Theosophist line of thought, Sensuret I did sleep with Sarah, producing Isaac through this union.⁴⁰ You remember Sensuret I. He was grandfather to Mahalath, the wife to Ishmael, while Hagar was Sensuret I's daughter. Now Sensuret I was also the father of Amenemhet II, Igrath's husband, whose daughter was Mahalath,⁴¹ wife of Ishmael, and whose lineage produced the Armana kings through Esau and Bashemath.

As part of this revisionist marriage contract with Pharaoh, Sarah was rewarded with Hagar, the Pharaoh's daughter, as recorded by Jewish legends.⁴² This supposedly introduced the Egyptian Dragon bloodline into Isaac through Sensuret I and Sarah, as his parents from the beginning, uniting Dragon blood with the threefold blessings granted to Abraham that flowed through both Jacob and Esau and then onto the three segments of Israelite royal succession: Moses and Aaron/Levites, Ephraim and Manasseh/birthright, and of course, Judah/ Messianic bloodline.

This particular Theosophist line of treachery deliberately severs the biblical royal bloodline from Noah to Abraham that originated with Adam at the birth of Isaac, leaving only Ishmael and the sons of Keturah, which included the Midianites, to carry Abraham's bloodline, while diminishing biblical legitimacy by design.

Ishmael is, of course, regarded as the father of the Arab nations and thereby explains the Arab/Israelite erroneous schism over the Old Testament. Fascist and mystical Muslim sects promote that Ishmael, and not Isaac, carried Abraham's bloodline and blessings in an identical manner as the Theosophists do. They claim the Israelites corrupted the Old Testament to cover these things up, even though the Qur'an steadfastly testifies to the accuracy and truthfulness of the first two testaments, as well as the legitimacy of Isaac's posterity.

This revisionist approach deliberately reroutes the tripartite birthright blessings granted by God through Abraham. It reroutes the Abrahamic bloodline through Ishmael and Mahalath, to Esau and Bashemath, to Igrath and Tutmosis II/Amenhotep II, to Joseph and Tuya, and finally to the Armana kings—and in particular, to Akenhaten and Smenkhare, whom Theosophists call Moses and Aaron. The Theosophist lineage presents the parallel Dragon birthright blessings as transmitted through Sensuret I, with his Dragon heritage, which descended down to him from Nimrod, Ham, and beyond. In this line of thought, the Abrahamic bloodlines and Covenant blessings are reintroduced back into the Messianic succession with the birth of the Armana dynasty, thus enhancing even more glamour and pedigree in the numinous Egyptian dynasty that supposedly survived through Moses/Akenhaten.

This revisionist bloodline bound the matriarchal bloodline transmitted through Sarah the Palm Tree to being allegorically (and dishonestly) descended from the Hametic/Cainite ancestry, as well. In the Theosophist perspective, all bloodlines descended, not from Noah and Abraham and Sarah to Isaac, but from Nimrod, Ham, and Cain; and then through Sensuret I and Sarah to Isaac; and then from Abraham and Hagar to Ishmael. Hence, Ishmael carried Abraham's true bloodline blessings and a new Dragon bloodline because Hagar was also the daughter of Sensuret I. Joseph united these two alleged Dragon and Abrahamic birthright blessings and covenants at that point through marrying Tuya, creating the famous Armana dynasty as well as the Abrahamic Messianic bloodlines and blessings that were united with Dragon bloodlines later through Judah and Tamar. Whichever genealogy you choose to use, the Theosophists have rewritten themselves into them all.

Delving even further back into the biblical patriarchal succession in partnership with the Theosophical mythology, we find that the biblical and alternative histories once more continue to intermingle, this time with respect to Sarah, the supposed matriarchal Dragon queen known as the *Palm Tree*. The Ethiopian chronicle *Nazum Al-Jawahir* cites Terah, father to Abraham, as husband both to Tohwait, the mother of Sarah, and Yawnu, the mother of Abraham.⁴³ This would account for Abraham's biblical statement to Pharaoh Sensuret I and King Abimelech that Sarah was his sister, even though Sarah was also his wife, because Sarah was the daughter of Abraham's father but not the daughter of Abraham's mother.⁴⁴ Sarah and Abraham had the same father but separate mothers and were then half-brother and sister to each other, in the same tradition that pharaohs married their half-sisters. Josephus confirmed that Abraham and Sarah were half-brother and sister.⁴⁵

Tohwait was recorded in the Syriac *M'arath Gaze* as *Nayaryath* and variantly recorded as *Nfry-Ta-Tlewnen*, the former wife of Pharaoh Amennemet I, meaning Tohwait was wife to both Terah and Pharaoh, just as Sarah was wife to Abraham and according to Theosophist mythology, allegedly wife to Pharaoh. Tohwait's son by her Egyptian marriage was the succeeding Pharaoh Sensuret I, the purported Pharaoh that claimed Sarah as his consort that bore Isaac.⁴⁶ This would have been a classic pharonic gambit to further enhance his succeeding bloodlines with additional matriarchal Dragon blood. Tohwait must have married Terah after Pharaoh Amennemet I, likely after the Pharaoh had died, for this to be factual.

Conversely, Sarah received her alleged matriarchal Dragon bloodline from the Egyptian Dragon Court, descending from Ham and Nimrod, by her mother Tohwait, the Egyptian wife of Amennemet I, explicating the Theosophist doctrine regarding the palm tree allegory of the Dragon matriarchy concerning Sarah and Tamar. Sarah seemingly was the preordained inheritor of the Arcane Mother Earth/Palm Tree/Dragon queen titles for whatever reasons.

Certainly, Sarah's unexplained biblical (and pantheist) histories and name suggest a secretive royal significance according to biblical author J. R. Porter.⁴⁷ Theosophists and biblical scholars both contend Sarah's name was actually a Canaanite/Hametic word meaning "queen" or "prince."⁴⁸ Thomas Cahill, *Unger's Dictionary*, and the *niv Red Letter Bible* all conclude that the meaning to the title *Sarah* was "princess."⁴⁹



THE KINGS OF NIMROD AND HAM

The sons of Ham: Cush, Mizraim, Put and Canaan.... Cush was the father of Nimrod.

—Genesis 10:6–8

With all this intermingling of Abraham’s family tree with Egyptian pharaohs, it is now necessary to examine the mythological roots of the kingship in postdiluvian Egypt. What were the relationships between Egyptian pharaohs and the Dragon bloodlines descending from Ham, Nimrod, and beyond?

Mizraim settled Egypt along with his father, Ham,¹ and Hermes. However, it was Nimrod, post-Babel, who sponsored the kingship in Egypt. Nimrod, according to Theosophist mythology, was the father of the first postdiluvian pharaoh of Egypt.² Apparently, sometime after Mizraim’s people colonized Egypt, a second wave of aggressive, dynastic Hamites sponsored by Nimrod vanquished Egypt, bringing all the dynastic trappings with them, including the intermarrying of the dynastic family to keep pure the Anunnaki/Nephilim bloodlines, which the Pharaohs became famous for.³

This fantastic claim was supported by a collection of Aramaic writings called the *Targum*,⁴ the Old Testament translated into Aramaic,⁵ utilized by Jewish temple priests to aid in interpreting and understanding key texts.⁶ These Aramaic writings stated Nimrod was the father of a pharaoh, even though no name was provided,⁷ but Rohl names this pharaoh as likely Aha, who is generally associated with

Menes,⁸ the founder of the Pharonic form of kingship after the deluge, circa 2900–3100 B.C.E. Aha, also known as “Hor-Aha” and Manetho’s “Athis,” is thought by some to be either the son of Narmer or Menes.⁹ Another Ethiopian text on the Old Testament names the pharaoh son of Nimrod as Yanuf, known also as Anedjib, who reigned around 3000 B.C.E., thereby establishing by either source the first postdiluvian Egyptian kingship stemming from Nimrod¹⁰ as the originating patriarchal Dragon blood of the pharaohs.

Further, Gardner suggests that Raneb, pharaoh of the Second Dynasty, circa 2852–13 B.C.E., was a grandson to Nimrod, even though the Bible does not list any sons or descendants of Nimrod in Genesis or 1 Chronicles, likely for these Nephilim reasons. In his genealogies, Gardner additionally listed Boethus, son of Nimrod, as Pharaoh Hotep-Serhemwy.¹¹ This, then, was how Hagar, the Egyptian mother of Ishmael, was linked as a descendant of Nimrod. Nimrod, then, through partnering with Nephilim, spawned through his progeny the postdiluvian kingships of Egypt and Babylonia.

Just as Nimrod was second generation, so was another interesting gentleman, Enmerukar, the second ruler of Uruk/Unug-Ki.¹² *Kar*, from this nomative, is Sumerian for “hunter”; thus, Enmerukar was *King Enmeru*, the hunter, just as Nimrod was.¹³ Enmerukar was acclaimed to be *Lugal*, literally meaning “a great man” (or large man), which was the title of a king¹⁴—again, just as Nimrod was a large and a great man/king. The original spelling for Nimrod would have been *Nmr* in Hebrew, while *Nimru* in Akkadin also meant “hunter.”¹⁵ Both variants are strikingly similar to Enmeru, and they are likely the same appellation.

We know from the Bible that the Master Mason Nimrod rebuilt Erech, the city of Uruk, after the flood. We also know from secular records that Meskiagkasher originally reestablished Uruk circa 2800–3000 B.C.E.¹⁶ Akkadian records state that Enmerukar expanded the antediluvian city of Uruk/Unug-Ki.¹⁷ According to Rohl, Enmerukar (Nimrod) inherited the kingship and throne of Uruk from his father, Meskiagkasher (Cush), and became the first postdiluvian

Priest King (Fisher King), whom the pharaohs, Merovingians, Grail kings, and Rex Deus then modeled themselves after. The Fisher King Enmerukar subsequently proclaimed as one of his first acts the adoption of the goddess Inanna as the partner deity to Enki (Satan). As you may guess, she was the mountain goddess, the great Mother (Earth) goddess, Ninkhursag,¹⁸ when Enmerukar (unaccountably) reestablished Enoch's mysticism in Chaldea after Babel.

Finally, the great Enmerukar was recorded in Akkadian lore as the king who ordered a ziggurat built at the holy island of Eridu, in direct opposition to Enlil/Adonai, thereby locating the Tower of Babel at Eridu, the original *Nun Ki*, and not Babylon, as is commonly concluded. Babylon did not enjoy a ziggurat, according to Rohl, at this time. Moreover, Babylon represented a much older location that had existed before (pre-flood), which allegorized the Tower of Nun Ki, meaning "the mighty place on earth." Rohl believes this place was later named Babel in an allegorical play, from the Akkadian word *Bab-Ilu*, meaning "gate of the gods," and the Hebrew word *Babal*, meaning "to confuse."¹⁹

Eridu was the antediluvian city built by Enoch/Uanna and named after Enoch the Evil's son Irad; this was the city of Enoch/Uanna where the high priest of Enki/Satan originally dedicated a shrine to Enki²⁰ (Satan), the rival of Enlil/Adonai/God. Eridu was the legendary city where kingship first descended from heaven, marking the division between the old world of hunters and gatherers and the new world of civilization²¹ for the people of day six. Nimrod/Enmerukar, then, defiantly rebuilt the two cities of the Evil Enoch as part of his renaissance rebellion against God. Nimrod rebuilt Eridu/ Irad as Babylon and later rebuilt Uruk/Enoch/Hanoch after Babel.

According to the Sumerian epic *Enmerukar and the Lord of Aratta*, Enmerukar/Nimrod wanted to build for Enki/Satan a shrine like a holy mountain (Mount Hermon), but *Ninurta's Pride and Punishment*, another Sumerian epic, reveals that Enlil/Adonai thwarted Enmerukar/Nimrod/ Ninurta's pride for doing this. Enlil/Adonai then changed the speech of

humankind, which had been one, just as the Bible recorded at Babel. This was mankind's first postdiluvian endeavor to create an artificial mountain, to bring the gods back to earth from heaven to worship once more, as well as to reestablish the new House of Heaven assembly (Nippur).²² The new Nippur was the place where kingship would once more be awarded from heaven, reinstating Nephilim and their Nephilim bloodlines, the renaissance Ring Lords. Nimru and Enmeru were simply variants for Nimrod the Hunter, the second king of postdiluvian Uruk.

As you will recall, Nimrod was the first mortal to hold universal sway, possessing the power of the messiah, the Royal Muis/Mu-Hus/Moses. Nimrod's complete, false messianic bloodline of the Dragon then married into the surviving Nephilim. Remember, Nimrod reintroduced the abomination of drinking blood to his subjects,²³ again cementing Nimrod's reign as the postdiluvian genesis to the antediluvian Dragon Cult of giant demigods and Enochian mysticism.

The first king after the flood and after Utnapishtim, according to the Sumerian King List, was Meskiagkasher,²⁴ the king who resettled Uruk before Enmerukar. Is Kash from Meskiagkasher actually Cush or Kush, the father of Nimrod,²⁵ as suggested by Rohl? Certainly the Sumerian King List recorded Meskiagkasher migrating on the sea to a land of mountains, just as the Bible recorded Cush as doing so. Meskiagkasher's brother was thought to be none other than the leader of the ancient falcon tribe of Egypt, the descendants of Horus, known as "The Far Distant." This mysterious Horus-king of Egypt was none other than Mizraim, son of Ham, and brother to Cush.²⁶ Therefore, according to Sumerian legend, Meskiagkasher must have been Cush, the brother of Mizraim, and the son of Ham/Utnapishtim.

"Mizraim" appears to be more of an epithet than a name: *M-asr* translates "from the Egyptian" *m* and "followers of Asra, or Asar (Asr)," and its plural suffix (*im*) forms: "as the followers of Asar."²⁷ Again, according to Rohl and Sitchin, the followers of Asar were, in fact, the followers of Osiris²⁸ and

the followers of Horus, all the time remembering Hermes was the adviser to Osiris, meaning that Hermes was then an adviser to the figurative Mizraim/ Horus and Ham/Osiris after Babel and in Egypt. Thus, Rohl wrote the name for the land of the Pharaohs derived from an epithet for its leader, which leads us back to Sumeria, because Utnapishtim was the great ancestor and first of the order of the Horus kings of the god Atum.²⁹

In Mesopotamian mythology, Asar/Osiris was the son of Enki, also chronicled as Marduk in the Babylonian pantheon and likely also Asshur of the Assyrians. Rohl also notes Asshur held the cultic sun-disc symbolism, Ahura Mazda, a god worshipped by the Zoroastrians, while Horus was descended from Asar/Osiris/Ham/Utnapishtim, just as Egyptians still call him Mizraim (El-Masri).³⁰ Therefore, in Theosophical mythology, was Utnapishtim actually the Sumerian Ham and the hero king of the great flood? Both Ham and Utnapishtim survived the flood. Was this a revisionist Ham, the one known alternatively in various cultures as the new, figurative Osiris?

The Hamite coat of arms was thought to incorporate a dragon, according to Gardner. Even more disturbing, Ham, in spurious history, was designated archon/ruler of the tenth age of Capricorn, just as Lucifer was the great goat of Capricornus, and Ham's symbol was an alleged inverted pentagram of the goat of Mendes, the infamous Azazel of the fallen angels.³¹ Adding to all this infamy, the zodiacal goat was evidently first introduced into Egypt by Pharaoh Raneb, the grandson of Nimrod, in 2800 B.C.E., to the city of Mendes. Therefore Khem of alchemy and Rosicrucianism is referred to as the Khem of Mendes, whose emblem was the inverted pentagram.³² Khem was further allegorized into the story of Ham's Dragon appellation.

Ham was further credited with being the founder of the Persian succession of kings emanating from Sumeria and Chaldea. Ham's name from this succession was Chem-Zarathrustra,³³ the ancient, original religion of the Essenes, alchemy, Manichaeism, Bogomilism Gnosticism, Freemasonry, the Templars, and Rosicrucianism. This

unexpectedly ties Ham to the sun disc cult of Ahura Mazda and Osiris/Asar of the followers of Horus and to Avestan Zoroastrianism passed down from the unaccounted-for Indo-European Aryans/Nephilim.

The dissonant bombshell, however, is that pantheists believe Nimrod; his father, Cush; and his father, Ham, along with Japheth, did not descend from Noah but rather from Tubal-Cain, Lamech, and Cain and that they represented the true postdiluvian Grail or Dragon kingship.³⁴ They then passed down this Grail/Dragon kingship to the pharaohs of Egypt and Babylon, then to the Royal House of David, and finally to Rex Deus. This thereby separated Ham and Japheth from the Noahic succession of the postdiluvian epoch, just as Scythian, Dragon, Celtic, and British legends have suggested, which we have already covered. What likely happened was Nimrod and his descendants later fused Noah's descendants with the Nephilim scourge that also survived the flood once they cohabitated with the Nephilim and intermarried with them. The mongrel progeny then overlaid a pantheistic mythos over the biblical and Noah accounts, creating a fused and revisionist historical mutant.

In this warped genealogy assembled by Gardner, Ham descended from Cain's royal succession of priests. Cain (but more likely Enoch) was the originating founder of the Magian priests called Zarathustra, also recognized as Zoroaster,³⁵ who Ham was also equated with in the postdiluvian, Persian succession of kings. Note, too, Zoroaster was symbolized also by the sun disc (of Enoch), just as Ham and Mizraim carried the sun disc to Egypt under the banner of Horus. Remember, as well, that Gnosticism attributes the source for their global religion (through the Essenes and Mandaeans) to ancient Zoroastrianism³⁶ and Enoch, who originally founded Zoroastrianism.

Ham's brother, Japheth, was recorded as Iapetus in Greek mythology, the founder of Greeks. He is mythologized as descending from Tubal-Cain, Lamech, and Cain.³⁷ Scriptural descendants of Magog and Gog settled Scythia after the deluge, understanding that Magog was the son of Japheth

(Gen. 10:2). Also note that *Gog*, as you will recall, translates as “giant,” which suggests Japheth’s rebellious sons accepted the names of giants after settling among them.

This disenfranchised house of Saul from the tribe of Benjamin obviously intended to rekindle their coveted royal bloodline back to legitimacy through the binding of their house through marriage with a parallel Dragon bloodline descending from Japheth/Magog (giants) on at least two occasions in antiquity. The Benjamites then exported this reincarnated legitimacy to the royal houses of the Sicambrium Franks, who, in turn, intermarried with the royal houses of France.

The Japheth/Magog Dragon strain additionally intermarried with Scota, daughter of Moses/Akenhaten, who exported that particular branch of the Dragon lineage to Ireland, along with the Nimrod/Ham strain, where they, too, intermingled with Tamar of the House of David, the house that established the Celtic Fairy/Dragon Court of Ireland, Scotland, and Britain. The Japheth/Magog Dragon bloodlines further intermarried with the Tuatha Denaan and Fairy bloodlines of Ireland, Europe, and Scandinavia. And let us not forget the Sarmatian/Scythian intervention into the Briton Royal Courts that significantly reinforced the Dragon inheritance. Finally, all these particular Celtic bloodlines eventually intermarried with the Merovingian dynasty through Faramund, which already held both the Benjamite (Mary Magdalene and Sicambrium Franks from Scythia) and House of Jesus (David) Dragon bloodlines that all were later reunified in the House of Unicorn, the Stuarts.



HAM AND JAPHETH

This is the account of Shem, Ham and Japheth, Noah's sons, who themselves had sons after the flood. The sons of Japheth: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meschech and Tiras. The sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, Riphath and Togarmah. The sons of Javan: Elishah, Tarshish, the Kittim and Rodanim.

—Genesis 10:1–4 (also see 1 Chronicles
1:5–7)

Why is there significance to the spurious forces' belief that only Shem was the true son of Noah? And why is it necessary for spurious forces to slander biblical authors as fabricating the notion that Japheth and Ham descended from Noah?

Another Theosophist theory declares Noah was a fictional name invented by supposed biblical revisionist writers. The Gnostic perspective believes Noah was actually a Nephilim, one of the many giants who somehow survived the flood.

Remember, Anunnaki in the Order of Utnapishtim/Ham of the *Epic of Gilgamesh* were the original survivors of the deluge, which is the preferred assertion by secular scholars with regard to ancient lore. As these so-called secular scholars postulate, Hebrew writers adopted their heritage from the

Sumerian version in an attempt to legitimize their obviously corrupted and inferior religion, heritage, and race.

Remember also that the fifteenth-century C.E. monk Annius Viterbo asserted Noah, Japheth, Ham, and Shem were all giants, including the sons of Japheth—Gog, Magog, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, Madai, Tiras, and Gomer. One wonders why Scripture does not list the sons of Magog, Madai, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. Scripture only lists the sons of Javan and Gomer. This is congruent with the deletion in Scripture of Cush's sons and descendants. One wonders whether or not the descendants who cohabitated with giants were purposely eliminated from Scripture as punishment for their crimes. Nimrod's descendants were also deleted from the Table of Nations.

This polytheist propaganda is designed to isolate Noah and Shem as illegitimate heirs to the Royal Messianic bloodline descending from Adam, Seth, and the ecclesiastical Enoch by writing off Noah to fiction or to a falsified identity as a Nephilim. Secondly, this line of revisionist history endeavors to posthumously legitimize Japheth's and Ham's lineages back to Cain, likely through Utnapishtim/Ham and through Japheth/Iapetus.

In addition, Gnostics believe dissonantly that Kham (Ham, the Khem of Mendes) did not descend from Noah but was, in reality, a descendant of Cain,¹ according to the gospels of St. Epiphanius. Additionally, Kham was somehow secretly introduced into the ark, as this belief goes, as a secret posterity of angels. Kham consequently belonged to the Other Race,² the Gnostic Sethites, and the second race of Nephilim fathered by the fallen angels. Kham was secretly added to the ark by fallen angels to preserve the wicked people created by fallen angels.³ All this is eerily congruent with what we learned previously with regard to Ham's curse for looking upon Noah's shame and with Ham being the forefather of the deformed giants, identified as Formorians, in spurious lore.

On the other hand, what is probable, just as other Gnostic gospels record, is that the rebellious descendants of Ham and Japheth, the authentic seed of Adam, Seth, and Noah, traveled

to dwell among Those People⁴ (Nephilim), where they rebelled against God once more.⁵ They sojourned to both live in Scythia and the Land of the Covenant in the districts of Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities of the plain,⁶ just as the Gnostic gospels recorded Sodom and Gomorrah were ancient cities of light and knowledge, the first homes of the postdiluvian Nephilim. The descendants of Ham and Japheth were, indeed, the reprobate descendants of Nephilim and giants because they callously intermarried with postdiluvian giants after Babel and thereby proliferated the Dragon bloodline.

The perplexing Gnostic theory that Ham and Japheth were Nephilim originates within two main Gnostic sects known as the Sethians and the Caini, according to St. Epiphanius.⁷ Seth, the foreigner (giant), was carried away both spiritually and bodily so that Sabaoth and other authorities could not prevail over him or murder him,⁸ likely via the deluge. From that point forward, Seth no longer served the craftsman (Ialdoboth/Adonai) but acknowledged the parent god from which polytheistic legends originate. Seth then revealed many things, illicit knowledge from heaven and the Seven Sacred Sciences that discredited Ialdoboth and his angels.⁹

Just as in most other examples, these audacious claims sound legitimate, with the Judeo-Christian records continually labeled as corrupted, biased versions. But further examination reveals the pantheistic corruptions and further testifies to the legitimacy of Scripture.

In this case, Seth of the Gnostics is not the same righteous and pious Seth, the biblical son of Adam. Gnostics believe in the Emmakha Seth,¹⁰ the founder of the Gnostic race, the living and Immoveable Race.¹¹ This Seth was the unexplained Gnostic being created in the likeness of the angel Adamas by Autogenes to create a (serpentine) race to somehow ascend above lower-ranked angels.¹² Emmakha Seth was likely a descendant of Cain and a Nephilim. Thus, Gnostic sects of Seth and Caini were both the founders and originating schools of Gnostic wisdom (Zoroastrianism and Enochianism).

Similarly, the giant Japheth, son of Noah or Tubal-Cain, has a similar, disturbing misdirection in polytheist chronology. The Japheth Theosophists refer to as a giant is not the Japheth who was the son of Noah. They have deliberately posthumously confused or fused the antediluvian Japetus/Iapetus with postdiluvian Japheth. Japetus/Iapetus is the giant variant of Japheth, for Japetus/Iapetus was a famous and an original antediluvian giant, a Titan who married Clymene; he was the ruler of Atlantis and father to Atlas. In fact, as you will recall, Poseidon was alternatively known as Japetus/Iapetus, the husband to Clymene and father of Atlas. Iapetus/Japetus in other legends was the offspring of Uranus and Gaea¹³ and likely was one of the original Nephilim named after a fallen angel.

Iapetus was the Titan claimed by Hesiod to be the father of Atlas, Prometheus, Nenoetius, and Epimetheus. Hesiod further claimed the antediluvian Iapetus fought in the Titan rebellion and was consequently condemned to a place or prison called Tartarus,¹⁴ along with the other rebellious Nephilim. It was from Tartarus that Nephilim likely escaped into the postdiluvian epoch, which would have included Iapetus/Japetus and Utnapishtim. This Titan Iapetus injected Titan bloodlines into the Japhethian Greeks, now renowned as Indo-European Greeks, with his heretofore unexplained refugee Aryan tribes. This is this same Iapetus/Japetus that Annius declared was the forefather to French nobility and the first king of Gaul.¹⁵

Greek legends, then, recorded Greeks descending from the antediluvian Iapetus/Japetus/Hellenes; whereas Scriptures record Greeks descending from Japheth/Iapeth. From this perspective, Iapetus and his Aryan brethren likely procreated with the human descendants of Japheth. Ergo, Magog, Gog, and Albion, the three giants and brothers that ruled Britain when it was populated with giants, were the posterity of Japetus, as well as the giants, Scythes, and Celtes. They would have been the fugitive giants who escaped from Tartarus in Scythia and who somehow survived the deluge, again mimicking the actual biblical genealogy of Noah and Japheth.

Magog and Gog of the Bible also obviously married into the fugitive giants from Tartarus.

In fact, by utilizing this error, Annius then asserted that Noah, Ham, and Shem were all giants,¹⁶ just as other Theosophists and mystics have done. Under this scenario, Japetus/Iapetus could have been a surviving, postdiluvian Nephilim, as well as a descendant of Tubal-Cain, just as the Theosophist Ham was likely the giant Utnapishtim of the Gilgamesh Epic. This theory is consistent with what we learned previously, that the transposed Ham/ Utnapishtim was a forefather to the giant Formorians, whom the shadowy Tuatha Denaan drove out of Ireland.

Understand, though, that these scurrilous giants were not the biblical Ham and biblical Japheth, for just as Gnostic gospels have documented Ham, Japheth, and their progeny sojourned to dwell among the giants but were not giants, they were the authentic descendants of Noah, just as the Bible recorded. They were mundane, mortal humans that were once more corrupted by Nephilim in the postdiluvian epoch and the degenerate, taciturn roots to the hybrid Antichrist bloodlines. They subsequently intermarried, and their genealogies became blurred, posthumously blended with the postdiluvian Nephilim and then altered to discredit biblical authors. It is likely the progenies of Ham, Japheth, Magog, and Gog later adopted the refugee names of giants in honor of their new demigods, just as Amalekites did later. This succinctly explicates why and how the adopted appellations of giants were recorded in Scripture—to forever mark the genesis of the bloodlines of Nephilim and the Antichrist for all the generations.



THE BLOOD- DRINKING KINGS OF KISH

Then the Lord put a mark on Cain so that no one who found him would kill him. So Cain went from the Lord's presence and lived in the land of Nod, east of Eden. Cain lay with his wife and she became pregnant and gave birth to Enoch. Cain was then building a city and he named it after his son Enoch. To Enoch was born Irad, and Irad was the father of Mehujael, and Mehujael was the father of Methusael, and Methusael was the father of Lamech. Lamech married two women, one named Adah and the other Zillah. Adah gave birth to Jabal; he was the father of those who live in tents and raise livestock. His brother's name was Jubal; he was the father of all those who play the flute. Zillah also had a son, Tubal-Cain, who forged all kinds of tools out of bronze and iron. Tubal-Cain's sister was Namaah.

—Genesis 4:15–22

The Grail/Dragon/Rex Deus bloodline traces its pedigree back to Freemasonry's founders, to the corrupters of the Seven Sacred Sciences— back to the most notorious sources from Genesis.

As I stated earlier, polytheists steadfastly believe vitriolic followers of Adonai have unjustly maligned Cain. So, then, what is Cain's allegedly more glorious heritage than the orthodoxy recorded in the Bible? Was Cain a saintly patriarch, as Theosophists claim, and not the ghastly source of sin biblical authors have portrayed him to be?

According to Theosophists, Cain and his descendants were maligned in the same manner in which Lucifer was slandered by the priests of Adonai. We are to understand that Cain/Qayin was not his real name; it was merely the appellation to his trade, meaning "smith, an artificer of metals of the highest."¹ Similarly, Dr. Oliver believes *Cain* originally meant "worldly possessions" and that the true symbolism to Cain's name has been perverted. According to generally accepted etymology, Gesenius notes the true derivative was *kin*, meaning "to forge iron," whereby *kain* derived from "a spear or lance that was an instrument of iron and war." "Cain" was preserved in Arabic as *Kayin* and in Aramaic as *Kinaya*, meaning "smith," as it applies to the maker of agricultural instruments.² The appellation of *Qayin* and its diverse spellings are variably supported in biblical legends, which recorded Qayin, too, as signifying "smith."³

Furthermore, Cain did not kill Abel but was elevated over the mundane Abel because Cain (somehow) contained royal seed (Nephilim blood) in his bloodline and Abel did not. Hence, Abel was not murdered; the ground figuratively swallowed up Abel's blood, for he was not of royal seed. Abel was not distinguished from his toil of the earth,⁴ just as all followers of the true God are, and were, considered mundane by spurious supporters. Abel lived a normal, mundane human life, whereby the soil swallowed up his blood at his natural death. Abel was a sub-being created merely for the purpose to toil as a slave on behalf of the superior race of Cain, the primordial New Man or Aryan race, and for the gods of Cain.

The result was Sumerian mankind, known by the enigmatic title The Black-Headed Ones.⁵

All this, then, provides the Theosophical context and rationalization for explaining why Cain's offering to God recorded in Genesis was unacceptable, because of Cain's kingly (godlike or semidivine) status, while Abel's offering was accepted because Abel was a subordinate being to Cain and the gods. "Qayin/Kane" was variably believed in antiquity to have meant "king." In this alternative version, Cain acquired "dominion over the earth in king-ship,"⁶ likely through his marriage into the people of day six as their new king, to whom this blessing was granted,⁷ lending witness to the theory that the humans created in day six were a different variety than Adam, who was created later in Eden.⁸

In truth, whether Cain was of kingly, semidivine status or not, his status was not the reason for God's rejection of Cain's offering. Cain was neither a partner nor any kind of equal to God; this is pure nonsense. The Qur'an explains the denial of Cain's offering in a logical and truthful manner. The offering was denied simply because God does not accept offerings from those who are not mindful of His ways and His Laws.⁹ It would seem clear that Cain was already a wrongdoer by this time, and his slaying of Abel only confirmed the path of evil Cain was already on. To this end, the *Q* in *Qayin* represents the moon's golden essence metaphysically (Star Fire or blood drunk by Nephilim out of golden chalices), while *Ayin* represented the All-Seeing Eye,¹⁰ which represents Lucifer in Freemasonry and Theosophy.

Cain's Sumerian name was recorded by the Sumerian King's List as King Kish of Masda and successor to Atabba, the Adama. Under Cain's alternative titles of "Masda" and "Mazdao," Gardner writes that Cain was celebrated as the ancestral forbearer of the Magian spiritual master Zarathustra,¹¹ the predecessor of Ham. This was reflected in the variant of *Ahura-Mazda*, the followers of Asar (Osiris) and Horus of Egypt that later spawned the cult of Ormuz or Ormus that became the Alexandrian organization known as the sages of light, which, in turn, formed the basis for the Essene/Priory

of Sion Order of the Red Cross and the Templars. The Templars were initiated into the Ormus Rosy Cross Masons of the East Order in 1188, at the Gisor and the Cutting of the Elm ceremony. Ormus had previously united the Rosy Cross Order with Essene secret societies.¹²

Masda translated from ancient Sumerian as “one that prostrates himself [not coincidentally] as a serpent.” Additionally, Cain/Masda, the son of Adama, retained as his Sumerian appellation *Ar-Wi-Um*, which was closely related to the Hebrew word *awim*, or “serpent.”¹³ Qayin/Cain was listed in the Kings of Kish list with the title *Ar-iwi-um*,¹⁴ for he was the first worshipper of the dark seraphim angels, the first Masda, all to spite the true God. This implies that Cain was a king sponsored by seraphim angels, while his dynastic kingship popularized its ancestral heritage with serpent and Dragon allegories of royalty that have survived to this day. All things continually lead back to serpents, dragons, fairies, Nephilim, and fallen angels.

Adding to this, the Persian tradition of Enki/Samael was called *Ohrmazd*, meaning “serpent of the night.”¹⁵ *Ohrmazd* was another name for the high god of Zarathustra, the Persian god Ahura Mazda,¹⁶ the high god of Ham and Cain, from whence they adopted their cultic titles, again linking everything. This additionally identifies Zoroastrianism as an antediluvian religion, likely a branch of Enochian mysticism and Atlantean mysticism transplanted into the postdiluvian epoch by Indo-European Aryans, the Scythians and surviving Titans.

The Mark of Cain,¹⁷ which Cain received after murdering Abel, was not a sevenfold curse but a sevenfold blessing in this pantheistic version. The infamous mark was mythologized to have been a serpent incurved into a circle with a red cross in the center, which symbolized and immortalized Cain’s allegiance to Satan and the fallen seraphim angels. This was a graphic sign of rebellion and (seraphim-sponsored) kingship, known in Hebrew as *malkhut*, or “kingdom,” while in Akkadian it was known as *malkhu* or “sovereign.”¹⁸

The Mark of Cain was famous as the sign of kingship among the people of day six, a sign of pedigree, and the unexplained seal of protection for Cain from those people. It is always the sign or the mark of spurious religions and organizations such as the Rosicrucians and the ultimate symbol for allegiance to fallen angels, the Dragon Court, and the perpetual Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

Gardner believes Cainite kings were the first Pendragons of the messianic bloodline. The authentic Cainite dynastic lineage was actually the Sumerian King List, renowned as the antediluvian Rosi Crucis. Now, the Mark of Cain, the Rosi Crucis, the serpent incurved into a circle surrounding a red cross, is, and was, the authenticating mark for the holy bloodline of the Holy Grail, that of Rex Deus, and the sign of the Dragon Court.¹⁹ The Rosi Crucis is the sign of all such associated and genitive groups and organizations and the covenant mark of rebellion.

Cainite kings drank Star Fire to make them masters of knowledge, increase their stamina, and boost their immune systems.²⁰ Star Fire was also avowed to increase the powers of awareness, perception, and general intuition, in a process referred to in fairy lore as the “Quickening.”²¹ The Quickening tradition has been kept alive in contemporary culture through such avenues as television and Hollywood, with the *Highlander* fictions glorifying a New Man that is immortal. The *Highlander* series did not dramatize the immortals (fairies) as drinking the blood of their victims during the Quickening, but this ideal was allegorized through lightening and electricity transferring the life force of the victim to the conquering hero, thus enhancing his immortality. The lightening, electrical, or energy transfer of the human life forces is a common Star Fire allegory employed in horror and science fiction literature.

Star Fire was a concoction based in blood and, in particular, menstrual blood, figuratively representing the divine menstrual blood of the womb,²² dating back to Mount Hermon in the belief that it would provide them some form of immortality. Likely, this perverted tradition was adopted after

God removed the immortal spirit from all beings of flesh, including Nephilim, in Genesis 6. Star Fire was considered a noble supplement to the royal bloodline, which they called alternatively the Lunar Essence of the Dragon queen. It was a menstrual extract from the Anunnaki goddess²³ and the Q symbolism from *Qayin*, Cain's alternative spelling to his name. Star Fire was variantly recorded to be the Golden Essence of the Moon, linking the lunar cycle and menstruation in its allegory. Star Fire, Menstruum of the Gods, the Golden Essences, and Elixirs of immortality are all metaphors kept alive in Rosicrucianism and alchemy symbols. Nephilim began to drink blood, according to Jewish legend, in a vain attempt to regain their immortality when they turned against humanity.²⁴ Let it be understood that any literature or anything related to the consumption of blood in any form is Enochian mysticism from the antediluvian Nephilim and Dragon Court.

The lunar cycle and menstrual cycle were in some way interconnected in the ancient, cultic perversion of pantheists.

Why did you leave lofty, holy heaven to sleep with women, to defile yourselves with the daughters of men and take them as your wives, and like the children of the earth to beget sons, in your case giants? Though you were holy and spiritual, living the eternal life, you defiled yourself with the blood of women, and like others you have lusted after flesh and blood as those who die and perish.²⁵

This lunar menstrual cycle could shed some light on the city of Jericho, for it, too, was unaccountably remembered as the City of the Moon and the City of Thoth (Enoch the Evil), and it dates back 10,000 years. Perhaps Jericho was home to the menstrual blood-drinking cult of the Nephilim. Perhaps this, too, was why God separated Jericho for special destruction.

The immortality obtained through the consumption of Star Fire blood was the very same perverted inspiration for Brahm Stroker's creation *Dracula*. Interestingly enough, Brahm Stroker's vampire relationship to Dragon lore is cemented in its title, understanding that *Dracula* derives from *Draco*, the Roman form for "dragon." Similarly, dragon slayers were known in lore to drink the blood of a slain dragon to gain its supernatural powers,²⁶ for winged serpents are angelic

metaphors and immortal Nephilim. Such strange traditions of blood, gold, and Star Fire echoed covertly throughout the Dragon generations surface in all kinds of allegorical rituals, literature, and lore.

Howard Reid notes the Grail-gold-blood-wine motif is superficial Christian gloss on a much older tradition and that the Grail, although not normally associated with skulls, is golden and constantly associated with blood and wine.²⁷ The Christian gloss was to hide the Celtic, Druidic, and Scythian/Sarmatian heritage of the blood cult of the serpent. Sarmatian blood consumption rituals from chalices and cauldrons appear to be dissonant reflections from their Atlantean heritage. The Holy Grail and the Holy Blood of Jesus are not Christian mythology but rather a Sarmatian Dragon and Gnostic doctrine overlaying a Christian veneer on its Dragon core.

It is time to connect the Cainites to the Nephilim. Shockingly, and without explanation, biblical legends do record some Cainites were giants,²⁸ for Lamech, father of Namaah, was a giant!²⁹ Sixth generation Lamech was a burly, blind giant who, in legends, hunted with the help of his son Tubal-Cain. It was on one of these hunting trips with Tubal-Cain that Lamech accidentally shot and killed Cain with an arrow in the seventh generation.³⁰ It is in this line of thought when Lamech laments: “I have killed a man for wounding me, a young man for injuring me. If Cain is avenged seven times, then Lamech seventy-seven times” (Gen. 4:23–24). Biblical legends do not recant this famous quote as a lament but rather Lamech savagely bragging about killing a man,³¹ specifically Cain, and that his punishment should therefore be eleven times that of Cain.

Obviously, then, all the direct descendants of Cain subsequently interbred with giants, which produced the semidivine Cainite giants/kings. Cainite descendants seem to have been recorded in other cultures as royalty, in direct contrast to the Hebrew, biblical records describing Cainites as villainous. Remember, it was after this sixth generation that

the united Cainite/Sethite peoples began to claim royal pedigree.³²

The ancient city of Akkad kept a record of ancient kings, including the antediluvian and postdiluvian kings. This list was renowned as the Kings of Kish. They were known alternatively as the Kings of Cain in the antediluvian epoch, where Cain was known alternatively as Kish. After the flood, men claimed the right to rule for the first time by the right of bloodlines. This was the beginning of the aristocracy rooted in bloodlines (Nephilim)—a class born to rule³³ over the balance of the mundane humans. Therefore, Ham, son of Tubal-Cain and father of Cush, was regarded as the founder of the postdiluvian Persian succession of the cult that descended from the Royal Magian Priests of Zarathustra founded by Cain.

Cain and his progeny were the antediluvian Sumerian kings of Kish. All were considered Nephilim and semidivine. But how could this be when Nephilim did not arrive until the sixth generation?



THE ANTEDILUVIAN DRAGON COURT

Then the Lord put a mark on Cain so that no one who found him would kill him. So Cain went out from the Lord's presence and lived in the land in the land of Nod, east of Eden.

—Genesis 4:15–16

Postdiluvian kingship began with Nimrod and his descendants, the pharaohs of Egypt, and the kings of Babylon and Akkad, but this human kingship failed and was terminated.¹

What happened after kingship reverted back to the Nephilim, witnessed by the Sumerian King's List?² Just as in the antediluvian epoch, the Nephilim/Anunnaki seized kingship and power over the earth to maintain control over humans.³ The giants ensured they intermarried with all the early human, postdiluvian kingships of Nimrod they did not already rule over. This ensured Dragon blood would be inserted into all the nations and royal bloodlines of the earth, save the future Israelites, who did not accept kingship until the reign of Saul and David. It is for this reason that Rex Deus desperately endeavors to graft its bloodlines into the only kingship that is pure of Nephilim blood, the Davidic inheritance, and the Messianic inheritance of Jesus.

This Dragon doctrine of subjugation against mundane, mortal humans is, and was, always the same, just as it

resurfaced in World War II under the Nazis. Unless humanoids possess Dragon blood, they are perpetually considered inferior and subordinate beings by the posterity of giants, useful only for servants and slaves to do mundane toil for their superior brethren of Dragon status. It will be this way again in the tribulation period.

Postdiluvian, patriarchal kingship outside of Sethian lineage, through Noah and then Shem, was once more contaminated with Nephilim/Anunnaki blood. This runaway messianic bloodline was elevated from its corrupt beginnings to reflect a new regal glow, celebrated as the Dragon Court and the bloodlines we know today as the Rex Deus and Grail bloodlines. These were the royal bloodlines of Egypt that survived through Akenhaten, Scota, and Smenkhare, which pantheists have endeavored to cleverly intermingle with the true Messianic bloodline of Adam, Noah, Abraham, David, and Jesus. These are the bloodlines of the evil Dragon potentates of history that will plague our future with world government in the end times.

The second surviving list of Sumerian kings, the Larsa List of Kings,⁴ names ten kings that reigned before the flood, all who were Nephilim/ Anunnaki.⁵ The list is also famous as the Sumerian King's List containing great hero figures of old, including Utnapishtim, the Akkadian hero of the flood.⁶ The Larsa List of Sumerian Kings tablet is displayed prominently in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford.⁷ The second last name on the second list of Larsa is Ubara-Tut of Shuruppak, and the next name after him is Ziusudra, another name for Utnapishtim from the *Gilgamesh Epic*.⁸ Ziusudra was listed as a Sumerian Anunnaki king when the flood struck,⁹ the king who was the biblical Ham in Theosophist revisionist history

Cain's sons Enoch/Henokh and Atun (although Genesis does not record Atun) were also antediluvian kings in Kish¹⁰ in Theosophical history. Atun succeeded his father as King Etana, according to Sumerian records,¹¹ while Enoch the Evil was the seventh king on the Larsa List, according to Knight and Lomas,¹² and confirmed by the *Encyclopedia Americana*, citing Enoch as Berosus's Enmeduranki.¹³ Seemingly, some

Cainites became Nephilim kings, while some became priests of mysticism.

To some, the ancient, antediluvian city of Ur, home of Abraham, was the city Cain built and named after his firstborn, Enoch¹⁴ the Evil, and that this was the city the Anderson Legend recorded when Cain first applied the fifth Sacred Science of geometry in building. This conclusion follows from an understanding that *Ur* is transcribed logographically as *Uru. Unuki* in ancient Sumerian, then shortened to *Urum* in Akkadian, and then simply to *Uru/Ur* in Semitic Hebrew. *Ur* translates as “city” in Hebrew, therefore *Uru. Unuki* might be interpreted as city of Unuki. Understand, as well, that the city of Gilgamesh, and Enmerukar/Nimrod, was Uruk, as it appeared in the Akkadian literature, but the Sumerian translation is Unuk, or Unug, for Uruk.¹⁵ Uruk, according to Sitchin, was originally named Unug-Ki by the Sumerians, the city of Inanna/Ishtar.¹⁶ Along this line of thought, Rohl believes Unuk/Unug/Unuki was the Sumerian variant spelling of “Enoch,” providing an amalgamated translation: “city of Enoch.”¹⁷

The ancient Hebrew spelling for Enoch was *Hanok*, which Rohl believes was the Babylonian city recorded biblically as *Erech (Uruk)* and the Sumerian variant *Unuk*.¹⁸ Remember, Cain built this city and sixty others, all designed for war, with large walls, just as the ancient city of Uruk was known for its large walls and as Jericho was famous for its large walls. Remember as well that Enoch/Thoth was a well-known moon god.¹⁹ Was the antediluvian city of Enoch the city of Thoth, the city of blood consumption and therefore the moon city of Jericho that God instructed Joshua to separate for a special destruction? Maybe so, maybe not. But drop the *o* from Jericho, and then pronounce the *J* as a *Y*, and you arrive phonetically at *Erech*, in the same manner that *Erech* is the biblical variant to Uruk.²⁰

Consider this: *Unuki* could be the variant of *Anunnaki* (Nephilim), with Anu being Akkadian for the god at the head of their pantheon, meaning “father,” and Sumerian as the god *An*, conjoined to *Nnaki*, meaning “sons.”²¹ TThe ancient city

of Ur variantly known as Uruk/Unuk/Unug-Ki, then, could alternatively have been the city of Nephilim, the city of the sons of god (Anu), or the city of the sons of Enoch (recorded biblically as Erech for the Babylonian Uruk). Either way, the transliteration to Ur/Uruk/Unuk/ Unug-Ki and Enoch/Hanok/Erech/Uruk leads to the same end whereby God held Jericho, (J)Erech(o) accountable for a special judgment for likely post diluvium and antediluvian sins. Likely, then, Uruk/Ur/Unug was indeed the antediluvian city of Enoch, Thoth, the moon, and Nephilim, which somehow later evolved into Jericho. Certainly, one concludes Jericho and Uruk are inexplicably related.

All this comes together when one considers the antediluvian city of Ur was the home to the Temple of the Moon and the moon cult, just as Jericho was. Uruk was the same city where Enmerukar reintroduced the cult of the Sumerian goddess Inanna/Ishtar. Ur was further known as the City of Palms that Sarah is connected to through the antediluvian palm metaphor from the matriarchal Dragon Court, and Ur is the city where the Sumerian moon goddess, Innana/Ishtar, dwelled. Curiously, Ur is the postdiluvian city Abraham and Sarah originally lived in before fleeing to Canaan²² and away from Nimrod. Finally, understand that Jericho, as per the Bible, was identified as the City of Palms!²³ Theosophists have dishonestly employed Sarah's figurative relationships to abduct her as a matriarchal Dragon queen descending from the Palm and Moon City.

Tubal-Cain was alternatively listed as King Mes-Kalem-Dug²⁴ in the Sumerian King's List. Remember, too, Tubal-Cain was recorded in legends as exceeding all men in strength; he excelled in the martial arts. Tubal-Cain was indeed like a Nephilim or was an interbred Nephilim. The Nephilim King Lists of Sumeria, then, were merely Rex Deus and Dragon Court chronologies designed to underscore the unexplained, perverted partnership between the Cainites and the Nephilim in their pursuit of seizing absolute control over the earth. Cainites endeavored to steal God's blessing away from the righteous Adamites of the branch of Seth, all through the creation of a parallel, royal, dynastic lineage rooted in the

agenda of fallen angels and Satan, the originating Genesis 6 Conspiracy.

The ancient city of *Badtibira*, one of the cities that kingship in Sumerian lore was handed down to from heaven,²⁵ translates as “Settlement of the Metal Worker.”²⁶ *Badtibira*, according to Sitchin, was Ninurta’s city for refining gold.²⁷ Dropping the redundant vowels from Tubal carries us back to the original consonant spelling of ancient Semitic Hebrew, leaving us with *TBL*, while a soft *L* in antiquity can also be substituted for an *R*, thus providing *TBR*, and a possible root for the ancient city of *Tibira* or *Badtibira*.²⁸ *Nelson’s* defines *Cain* as “metal worker,” thus underscoring this deduction. Cain was taken to *Badtibira* by the gods in Sumerian mythology, where he was taught the skills to forge implements for farming. Cain was later expelled from *Badtibira* after the death of Abel, and Cain wandered the earth.²⁹

Kingship was originally a joint enterprise sponsored by Cainite descendants and their Nephilim partners before the flood and by Cainite wannabes who partnered with Nephilim after the flood. I also believe that descendants of Cain survived the flood. I also believe descendants of Noah became corrupted by postdiluvian Nephilim and pledged partnership with them to rekindle the antediluvian monarchy and government by assuming the adopted, counterfeit heritage from Tubal-Cain and discarding their true heritage from Noah. However, I do recognize that some of the surviving giants were related to and were descendants of Cain and Tubal-Cain. They then brought with them their originating and previously unexplained, antediluvian Dragon bloodline, which intermarried with the posterity of Ham and Japheth, which gave them a manipulated, indirect form of genealogy dating back to Cain and Tubal-Cain.

I believe Nephilim survived the flood in a similar manner recorded in Sumerian legends, such as the *Epic of Gilgamesh*, and in the legend of the Atlantean Titans from Tartarus, simply because the Bible states that Nephilim did survive (Gen. 6:4). Even though Nimrod endeavored to rule the postdiluvian world as a king, worshipping Satan and the fallen angels, the

notion he was of royal Cainite and Nephilim blood is inaccurate. He was not the son of Ninlil and Enlil, as Theosophy would suggest, but he likely married into Nephilim royal families as part of his Nephilim alliance with the Sodom and Gomorrah regions. Sodom and Gomorrah later rebelled against this alliance and against the descendants of Nimrod, the Assyrians, with the War of Four Kings Against Five.

Nimrod was merely a Cainite wannabe and nothing more; otherwise, he, Ham, and Japheth would not have been listed in biblical genealogies as descendants of Noah. This, then, is likely why Nimrod's, Magog's, and Gog's descendants were omitted from Genesis and 1 Chronicles, because they married and then produced royal Nephilim as their progeny, the genesis to the postdiluvian Dragon Court of Scythia, Babylonia, and Egypt.

I leave open the possibility that surviving Nephilim chose similar names to Noah's progeny, just as Cainites of the antediluvian epoch changed their names to that of the Sethites, or vice versa. An excellent and extraordinary example of this was the giant Iapetus/Japetus, who chose a name so very close to Iapeth/Japheth, son of Noah, or vice versa. If so, these could have been the ancestors Nimrod, Hermes, Ham, and Mizraim adopted as their historical family and then justified later as to their descendency from the antediluvians.

Blending the Cainite partnership back into the fold, understand the Royal Dragon/Grail/Rex Deus bloodline was rooted in royal lineages directly traceable to their spurious, antediluvian cofounders, the gods/Anunnaki/Nephilim/Cainites that are active to this day, according to Marrs.³⁰ Lady/ Mother Earth, Ninkhursag (Gaea, Isis, daughters of Cain), was the matriarchal source and mother to the mighty men of old, just as Genesis 6 states dark angels copulated with the daughters of men. In this sense, these females were referred to with the title of the "Dragon queen of Life."³¹

Ninkhursag inherited this title from her mother, Ki, The Dragon queen of the Earth, who inherited her title from her mother, Kishar, the Dragon queen, who ultimately inherited

her title from the infamous Tiamet, the Dragon queen of the Anunnaki gods.³² It is with Tiamet that the origin of the Dragon queens is thought to have originated,³³ for it was Tiamet, the female Leviathan, the angel of the sea, who rebelled at the Creation of the earth. Thus, “Mother Earth” is figurative for Tiamet and the female Leviathan and, of course, primordial rebellion.

From the patriarchal perspective, the mighty men of Sumerian lore that formed the Ring of Kingship and government were all anointed into antediluvian kingship that descended to the earth from the fallen angels.³⁴ The mythical rings of the Ring tradition date back to 4000 B.C.E. as the primary device of the Anunnaki gods, who originally established earthly kingship. To this end, the great Sumerian god Anu first held the title “Lord of the Rings.”³⁵ The Theosophist holy bloodline, the Dragon Court, the Ring and fairy culture, is (allegedly) traceable to Nephilim bloodlines and is supported as such by Rex Deus and Theosophist chronologists. The Genesis 6 conspiracy is not designed specifically, but rather more by coincidence, to place an alleged descendant of Jesus on Jesus’ rightful throne.

Fairy culture was merely allegorical innovation, encoded history chronicling the matriarchal predicament of the alleged true royal family of the Ring Lords. Fairies and elves were exiled in a seemingly Otherworld/Netherworld existence, known in Grail lore as King Arthur’s Annwyn and likely the Greek Tartarus. Fairies are the exiled Shining Ones, whose postdiluvian royal bloodline began with the Royal Scythian Anunnaki, the original Ring Lords.³⁶ The fact that conspirators have a diabolical genealogy that includes Jesus is merely icing on the cake for the conspiracy.

Remember, the first Mesopotamian kings claimed to be Cainite kings, the first Pendragons of the messianic bloodline. Furthermore, Anunnaki hierarchs of the great Anunnaki Council were known as “Great Dragons.” The holy crocodile of Egypt, Draco, was the messianic Dragon of kingship, from whence the Pendragons of British Celtic kingship derived. And the Sumerian words *usumgal* and *mus-usumgal*, meaning

“serpent/dragon,” were unexplained metaphors in praise of gods and kings.³⁷ At the end of the day, all Theosophist kingship allegories connect back to serpents/dragons rooted in Nephilim/Cainite kingships of the Ring Lord tradition.

When I stated earlier that I did not necessarily believe that physical Nephilim/giants would rule once again on the earth, I was more or less deferring to the notion that I believe blood-related descendants of Nephilim will indeed gain the world throne but not necessarily as giants. In reality, there is nothing to stop gene manipulation to enhance these Dragon descendants’ size and strength, nor is there anything to prevent more fallen angels from copulating with willing mortals to start a new, illicit race of giants. Remember, the impassioned fallen angels from epochs past will once more be released from the Abyss in the last seven years of this age.

The alleged legitimacy for the modern Court of the Dragon will be most convincing; it will deceive the elect, if that is possible.³⁸ However, spurious forces will not stop merely with their case for legitimacy through their documented dynastic inheritance dating back to the pantheon of gods, Nephilim, and the Cainite antediluvian kingship. To completely legitimize Theosophist claims, they will need to testify to even more evidence beyond Cain and his descendants, and they will, of course, do so.

Spurious supporters will present further evidence that the Dragon blood was achieved without contamination from intermarriage with the Sethian descendants, thereby keeping the ancient Anunnaki bloodline as pure as possible,³⁹ even though rebellious Sethians did intermarry with Cainites and Nephilim after the sixth generation. Remember, Theosophists believe Seth was mundane and a subordinate being to Cain, that Cain was unaccountably of royal blood from the beginning, unlike Seth,⁴⁰ and that Cain was either a giant who was divine or at least semidivine.

Theosophists believe biblical writers contrived the biblical record of the Sethian genealogy and that the Cain lineage was the only legitimate genealogy, because it represented the dynastic heritage of kings,⁴¹ which is also supported by

contemporary archaeological discoveries. They believe the mundane Sethian genealogy was deliberately contrived to be similar to Cain but arranged differently in its chronology to complete a cover-up, all designed to discredit the true bloodline of Anunnaki descent.⁴² And underneath all this, Theosophists believe that royal descent, or the royal bloodline of the gods, memorialized as the Dragon Court, did not descend through Seth from Adam, but rather it descended through Cain, whom monotheists have viciously maligned, corrupted, and discredited in support of their own contrived scheme.⁴³

The coming world government will be comprised of devout followers of Satan and descendants of fallen angels and Nephilim. They will announce themselves to be descendants of Cain, even if they do not confess to all this at first. Eventually they will, but then it will be too late, for the wrath of God, the great tribulation, the time of Jacob's trouble, and the reign of the Antichrist will have already begun, condemning the people of the earth to their preordained destiny.



ADAM AND CAIN

Adam lay with his wife Eve, and she became pregnant and gave birth to Cain. She said, “With the help of the Lord I have brought forth a man.” Later she gave birth to his brother Abel. Now Abel kept flocks, and Cain worked the soil. In the course of time Cain brought some of the fruits of the soil as an offering to the Lord. But Abel brought fat portions from some of the first born of his flock. The Lord looked with favor on Abel and his offering, but on Cain and his offering he did not look with favor. So Cain was very angry, and his face was downcast.

—Genesis 4:1–5

It is noteworthy that Theosophists do not malign Adam. But it is also relevant to ask: how do Theosophists reinvent his legacy?

To Theosophists, Adam was the first Priest King. Adam was the Royal Seed and the model of earthly kingship.¹ Adam was King Atabba of the Sumerian King’s List or the Adama of Sumerian lore. Adam was the first *Sanga-Lugal*, the first Priest King, or as the title is better known in Grail lore, the first

Fisher King, and Adam was the original human to seed the Sangreal.² Adam, in this line of thinking, was born both a priest and a ruler. He held the dual nature of the Cainite Fisher King of ruler and priest, which formed the Priest King/Fisher King concept that the Pharaohs later adopted. Adam (just as the Merovingians were believed to be) was in tune with nature, to whom he spoke through vision and trance, and possessed the power over plants and animals.³ He was the first of the human Dragon Court.

To further understand Adam's relationship in the pantheon, let us quickly review the Sumerian pantheon. The parent god was An, or Anu. Anu had two sons: Enki and Enlil. *Anu* translated from ancient Sumerian as "heaven," while *Enki* means "lord of the earth."⁴ Enlil was the main protagonist in the flood and is equivalent to the Gnostic Destroyer and Creator god, Demiurge, also known as Yaltaboath (Ialdoboath) and, of course, the Theosophist Adonai. God/Adonai is referred to as *El-Shaddai* in the Bible.⁵ El-Shaddai, the Mountain Lord, the God of Abraham, used in Hebrew texts and the Vulgate Bible, was a Semitic term, according to Gardner, which is to no surprise, synonymous with the Mesopotamian Great Mountain Lord Enlil,⁶ bringing all appellations for God together as one in the Sumerian *Enlil*.

In Sumerian lore, Enlil and Enki were brothers and equals, just as the Theosophists believe Lucifer and Adonai are equals. This is no coincidence; it only underlines some of the contrived consistency in ancient and modern pantheistic dogma. In the family tree of Sumerian gods, they (Enki and Enlil) and other descending gods of the pantheon tended to be fathered and mothered from other gods, thereby becoming sons of gods, or in biblical terms, angels and fallen angels. Thus God is devalued from an omnipotent God to a powerful but equal being to Lucifer/Enki. Anu the parent god, the universal life force, then, is elevated over both God and Lucifer in the pantheon as father to both Enki and Enlil.

Enki took two wives, Damincina and his half-sister Ninkhursag, authenticating the origin to the pharonic tradition of marrying their half-sisters. Gardner cites Ninkhursag as the

ultimate Lady of Life and the true beginning to the matriarchal branch of the Sangreal, in equal partnership with Enki, the source of the patriarchal Sangreal, as well as being the true genesis to the Grail kings through Cain.⁷ Ninkhursag was referred to in the *Kur-Sag Epic* specifically as the “Serpent Lady,” denoting her, according to Gardner, as the prevailing Grail (Ring) Queen.⁸ Enki, in some legends, poured his semen into the womb of Ninkhursag, thereby initiating the creation of the Anunnaki/ Nephilim.⁹

In addition, Enki was the god that anointed Adama, the Atabba, in the King’s List and the first royal messiah, meaning “the anointed one.” It was from this anointing of Adama that all Dragon kings are then symbolically a form of messiah after the ways of Adam. Fisher Kings from the time of Adam were deemed to retain the supreme prowess of the sacred crocodile, the kingly aptitude of the messianic Dragon, just as ancient Egyptian records memorialized the pharaoh kings.

Although Adam was the first Fisher King of the Dragon Court, he was not the only one. Adam was merely a prototype. He was not the true and root progenitor of the kingly bloodline that descended to Cain and his descendants, for this involved Eve and not Adam.¹⁰ Therefore, Seth and his descendants were created through Adam and Eve as a lower level of life form, mundane mortals created for toil, like the Black Heads, while Cain was then then was created through Eve and an outside force specifically to engender the Dragon bloodline.

Cain was the originating root for the kingly Dragon bloodline manifested in hunter/warrior kings; although, Adam still remained the originating allegorical root of the Fisher King, manifested in peaceful, priestly kings of the people. From this perspective, Christian and Theosophist doctrines agree: Seth, the biblical son of Adam, was the father of the mundane human race,¹¹ but somehow Cain was the originating archetype for the giants, the purported bastard son to Eve and an alternative patriarch other than Adam.

In this alternative, revisionist Genesis, Cain was not the son of Adam but the son of Eve via his (alleged) father, Enki/Satan;¹² although, some versions uphold that Cain was

the offspring of Enki and Lilith.¹³ All this, of course, is perfectly consistent with Nephilim creation myths, where angels procreated with daughters of men (Eve) to produce giants.

St. Epiphanius concurred with the polytheists, recording the devil, indeed, mated with Eve and begot both Cain and Abel.¹⁴ Cain, therefore, was son of Eve through the adulterer Satan. Cain was the son of a Snake and a murderer like his father, just as he was described in the gospel according to Phillip,¹⁵ again reaffirming the seraphim/Dragon allegory to the Cainite Dragon Court. Other Gnostic versions noted Eve was raped by the authorities/rulers/fallen angels;¹⁶ she became known as the midwife and Mother of the Living.¹⁷

The Gnostic gospel Secret Book, according to John Iraneous, additionally records rulers defiling Eve, producing both Cain and Abel.¹⁸ Although slightly different, all pantheistic legends maintain that Cain was born of angelic blood through Eve; although, most other accounts do not consider Abel to have been a son of Satan or angels, likely meaning that Abel was considered a son of Adam and Eve, like Seth, a mundane mortal created to toil, which is why Abel's offering was deemed acceptable. If Seth was a mere mortal, Adam would have to be mortal, as well, after Eden.

Through this union of a human female (Eve) with the god Enki or with other fallen angels, Cain received the enriched blood of the gods, known more accurately as Anunnaki blood or Dragon blood, meaning he was considered divine or semidivine. Dragon blood is Nephilim blood that carries angelic blood and DNA. Cain received from his father, a son of God (fallen angel), the heavenly gift of being "an advanced product of royal seed."¹⁹ According to Iraneous, Cain indeed did derive from a superior realm of beings.²⁰ The Biblical legend, The Ten Generations, too, and seemingly in direct contradiction to Genesis 4:1, oddly recorded Cain was not born in the likeness of Adam, that somehow he was born a "radiant child,"²¹ in the same manner and likeness as Nephilim babies and a palpable reflection for the appellation "The Shining Ones."

Surprisingly enough, the Bible leaves this question as to who was the father, and possibly mother, of Cain was up in the air and unresolved. According to the Bible, it states: “Adam lay with his wife Eve, and she became pregnant and gave birth to Cain. She said, ‘With the help of the Lord I have brought forth a man’” (Gen. 4:1–2). As noted in the footnotes at the bottom of the page of the niv translation, the alternative translation is “acquired a man, rather than: gave birth to a man.”²² *Cain*, in its ancient text form, ostensibly is very similar and sounds like “brought forth or acquired,” while *brought forth* in the next sentence quite easily could have translated as “acquired.” Therefore, from a biblical perspective, it is not crystal clear that Cain was the son of Adam and Eve, for he could have been acquired independently of Adam and Eve or have been acquired through Eve and another angel. But, as for Abel, Genesis 4:2 states: “Eve gave birth to his brother Abel.” There was no alternative translation of acquiring involved with Abel.

In addition, Gardner sets forth that Cain received “dominion over the earth” in his royal kingship²³—a birthright passed down to the people of day six.²⁴ Gardner’s theory once more underscores Cain’s transformation from an agrarian to his kingly legacy, reigning over the hunters and gatherers of day six, and it further underscores why Cain’s offering to God was unacceptable, because Cain was mythologized to be a demigod/Nephilim, a superior being who held kingship on the earth. In reality, Cain’s offering was most likely deemed unacceptable to God because Cain only offered some fruits from his first harvest and not the very first fruits of the harvest, as is required in all offerings. Cain had already gone the way of the wicked by this juncture. In contrast, Abel offered the firstborn of his flocks, upholding this law of God. This was the first celebration of the Feast of First Fruits.

Atun and Enoch inherited the Dragon kingship that was further reinforced with enriched Anunnaki blood of the gods through Cain’s marriage to Lulwa-Lilith, daughter of Lilith (and possible consort of Adam), both who were Anunnaki. This spurious marriage, in turn, produced Cain’s dynastic progeny, explaining why Gnostics contrive Lamech, Enoch,

Tubal-Cain, Ham, Japheth, Noah, and Nimrod were Nephilim. Lilith was of pure Anunnaki stock and blood,²⁵ leading Gnostics to believe two crossbred human/angelic races were originally created: the Nephilim and the Emmakha Sethites. One wonders, was this perfect Immoveable Race, the actual descendants of Cain from the transgression and violation of Eve by Satan, or was it the first of two races of giants?

Cain's alternative breeding via Satan (or another important fallen angel) and Eve conveniently validates the later impassioned transgressions of the *watchers*, which would have thereby created the second, more numerous race of giants at Mount Hermon. Cain's alternative Nephilim status validates the understandable motivation of the daughters of day six, who so eagerly interbred with *watchers*, as alleged heavenly bloodlines were already in their kingship and nobility bloodlines were there through Cain.

Further, some use Sumerian, Babylonian, and Akkadian legends to bolster their belief that Enoch/Oannes was Enki's high priest who led the Nephilim down from Mount Hermon to dwell among the Cainites. The original Sumerian pronunciation of *Enoch* did not pronounce the *ch* (*k*) sound when followed by a vowel: *Uanne(k)(e)/Oanne(k)(e)*; thus, the names became phonetically identical. Enoch/Oannes in the Sumerian version was considered Anunnaki,²⁶ just as other mystical legends state. All this blends well with understanding that Enoch the Evil was the son of Cain and Lulawa-Lilith and thus a Nephilim.

Gnostics contend Cain's superior bloodline was passed down to his misunderstood royal descendants, jarringly listed by Iraneous as Cainites, Korah, Esau, and the Sodomites.²⁷ These postdiluvian nations were likely descendants from the mysterious first Nephilim race. Iraneous's jarring testimony once more reaffirms Sodomites and the inhabitants of Gomorrah, as well as the cities of the plain, were, in truth, both descendants of Emmakha Seth, the Immoveable Race, and the ancestors of the Gnostics. Both they and the Nephilim then amalgamated with the descendants of Japheth and Ham, corrupting them. So, too, does this reaffirm Esau's depravity

and that of his descendants, who amalgamated with the Amalekites. The people of Esau, too, became Nephilim pathogens carrying the messianic Nephilim Dragon bloodline. Gnostics went on to cite intermixed angelic/Nephilim bloodlines as the reason Ialdaboath/Adonai/Enlil hated the Cainites, the Sodomites, the Amalekites, and the descendants of Korah.²⁸ Korah was the Nephilim son of Esau and Ohilibamah, or could have been an undocumented offspring from one of the Chiefs of Edom.²⁹ Nephilim bloodlines and rebellious actions are reasons cited, once again underscoring God's righteous actions levied against Sodom and Gomorrah, as well as the evil Amalekites and all other Nephilim peoples recorded in the Old Testament.

So, was Cain indeed a son of a Satan or another fallen angel? Legends from polytheist ancient cultures pertaining to Lilith cast more light upon Cain's possible alternative parent breeding.



LILITH

[Edom] from generation to generation will lie desolate; no one will ever pass through it again. The desert owl and the screech owl will possess it; the great owl and the raven will nest there. God will stretch out over Edom the measuring line of chaos and the plumb line of destruction. Her nobles will have nothing there to be called a kingdom; all her princes will vanish away. Thorns will overrun her citadels, nettles and brambles her strongholds. She will become a haunt for jackals, a home for owls.... The owl will nest there and lay eggs, she will hatch them, and care for her young under the shadow of her wings; there also the falcons will gather, each with its mate.... They will possess it forever and dwell there from generation to generation.

—Isaiah 34:10–17

Sumerian mythology documents Enki as taking Lilith for his sexual partner.¹ Some scholars identify Lilith as the aboriginal, evil Assyrian and Babylonian wind spirit or a goddess comparable to Johi in the Persian Creation Myth.²

Who is Lilith, and where did she come from?

Theosophists have substituted Eve for Lilith in their bent genealogy. In the same figurative sense, Lilith was, in truth, the original goddess Ninkhursag/Gaea/Isis of the Cainites that produced the first race antediluvian giants. The daughters of Eve, then, became the metaphorical Mother Earth, Isis, Gaea, and so forth for the second race of giants. Remember, in this dimension, angels can choose their gender and produce other gods.

Lilith, too, was likened in lore to a Serpent or Dragon. Once more, and not coincidentally, Lilith held the matrilineal inheritance to the kingdom of Malkhut, the sovereignty of the Dragon Court, as well as the reigns to the kingdom of the Dragon Court,³ through her daughter Lulwa-Lilith, who married Cain. Lilith was officially known in royal genealogies as the “Beautiful Dragon queen of the Anunnaki.” Queens of the Dragon Court, the Owl queens, were likened to lilies, lotus flowers, which spawned names such as Lilith, Lily, Lulawa, and Lillet, which appear in Grail, Ring, Dragon, and Fairy culture. Lilith has been captured in many depictions from antiquity holding the famous rings of the Ring Lords, the Anunnaki kings. She is close to the source of the originating matriarchal elven bloodline that descended down to Bashemath, Miriam, Mary Magdalene,⁴ Tamar, Sarah, and Scota, to name just a few.

The Lily mythos produced the family name “du Lac” of Arthurian lore, as in Lancelot du Lac, “of the Lake,” and the Ladies of the Lake. Alongside this, the Grail dynasty was alternatively renowned as the House del Acqs, which translates as “of the waters” (Tiamet), from where the queenly tradition of the Ladies of the Lake derived. The del Acqs’s matriarchal line was directly descended from Mary Magdalene, explaining the Priory’s Legomin fascination with the Lily. *Acqs* in Latin, was *acquae*, meaning “water,” while

Mary Magdalene was celebrated as “the Mistress of the Water.” It is from Mary’s House that all the Ladies of Water, Lakes, Fountains, and Arthur relate back to in Grail lore, for Mary’s direct, purported, maternal descendant was Vivian of Avalon, mother of Lancelot.

Conversely, Hebrew tradition labeled Lilith a *Lamia*, a blood-sucking demon (vampire) of Greek mythology that flew at night like a screech owl,⁵ reminiscent of a passage from Isaiah 34:13–17 concerning the screech owls of Edom/Esau. The connection to the Dragon (Dracula) we have already covered, but now I will connect the vampire (Dragon king) to the screech owl (Owl queen).

Centered in Romania (the heart of Dracula tales), the word *strigoi*, meaning “witch,” became popular as a description for vampires—*strigoi*’s Latin equivalent form is *strix*, meaning “screech owl.”⁶ Vampires are night witches, while the Scythian female Oupres, known as pale night operators, drink blood in the same manner and tradition as Vlad the Impaler, Dracula, of the Dragon Order, all to achieve immortality. Lilith, then, was the originating root to the owl allegory of Owl queens and the mother of vampires, again linking blood-sucking demons to the Dragon Court.

Hebrew myth records Lilith as the alternative first woman to Eve, but Lilith wanted to be dominant sexually, which did not suit the Hebrew patriarchy.⁷ Obviously, this must have occurred before Eve was created from Adam’s rib.⁸ Lilith must be a female, shape-shifting form of dark angel or the result of yet another violation against creation created with the people of day six. In numinous legend, Lilith was the first concubine of Adam before Eve was created,⁹ and Lilith was branded as the killer of infants.¹⁰ Hebrew legends recorded Lilith was also arrogant; she attempted to elevate herself over Adam, but she was then sent to live among the demons for her sinful pride.¹¹ This is where Lilith likely received her credentials as an evil, blood-sucking demon, a *Lamia* that flew at night, much like a screech owl.

The Talmud records Lilith took great pleasure in observing humankind’s fall in Eden.¹² No doubt she also took pleasure in

participating with Nephilim in originating the Dragon Court, particularly with her as the founding matriarch. This mythology, then, provides legitimacy for the polytheist doctrine substituting Lilith for Eve, all to rationalize corrupted, revisionist genealogies. It additionally resolves why Abel and Seth were regarded as mortal and mundane, for Abel and Seth were sons of Eve and Adam, while spurious lore cites Cain as the son of Lilith and Satan, and/or Samael.

Shub-Ad, in Sumerian lore, was a matriarchal dynast descending from Lilith, known also as “Nin-Pu-Abi,” as well as the infamous Naamah, daughter of Lamech.¹³ This, then, confirms through Sumerian lore that the daughters of Cain did, in fact, copulate with fallen angels, reintroducing additional angelic blood and DNA into the people of day six, again a tradition later kept up by dynastic Dragon kings and queens. This also confirms Naamah was part of the originating strain of the Dragon dynasty, descending directly from the devil. Naamah/Shub-Ad was additionally identified to be the Charmer and a Dragon queen.¹⁴ This further demonstrates that Cain’s descendants did, in fact, consider themselves as Nephilim progeny, sons of Lilith and Satan and not likely Eve and Satan. Perhaps, then, Eve did acquire Cain from Lilith and Satan, to raise the radiant child, or perhaps Eve somehow acquired Satan’s seed and became pregnant.

What is most intriguing is that Gardner notes Lilith was the wife of the notorious Samael, chief of the fallen angels, just as I have surmised about Satan. Just as surprising, Cain, in some Sumerian legends, was the son of Lilith and Enki, with Enki being known alternately as Samael, the chief of the fallen angels. Samael/Enki was the same god in Sumerian lore.¹⁵ Ginzberg cites Samael in biblical legends as the angel of death and even as Satan in his seraphic form. In this mystical Jewish line of thinking, Satan took on his seraphic form as Enki and/or Samael and assaulted Eve, impregnating her with the radiant child that became Cain.¹⁶ Satan was similarly recorded in the Talmud riding a serpent when he deceived Eve in Eden. Furthermore, the Talmud named *Samael*, meaning “venom of God” (venom now that is carried in snakes), as the angel who is Satan.¹⁷ *Samael* derives from *Sama-El*, lord of Sama, in

northern Mesopotamia.¹⁸ Remember, too, Enki was the Sumerian god of wisdom,¹⁹ the angel of the Tree of Knowledge in Eden, who frees humankind with knowledge. Samael and Enki are appellations for Satan's seraphic form, while Lucifer and Satan are his cherubim appellations.

It would appear Satan first pioneered the illicit doctrine of angels copulating with humans when he violated Eve or Lilith, producing Cain, and thus creating the first alternative race of angelic posterity. If so, the infamous 200 fallen angels only followed in Satan's footsteps later at Mount Hermon.

SECTION VIII: The Gene of Isis
BLOODLINES OF THE FAIRIES



THE GRAIL CAULDRON OF FAIRIES, ANNWYN, AND ATLANTIS

He makes the depths churn like a boiling cauldron and stirs up the sea like a pot of ointment... Nothing on earth is his equal – a creature without fear. He looks down on all that are haughty; he is king over all that are proud.

—Job 41:31–34

Why was rebellious Legomin literature unaccountably sprinkled with symbolic fairy dust? How are these obscure allegories essential to understanding how the past intersects with our scientifically advanced present and our future?

Genuine fairy legends uphold the Grail/Graal was a magic cauldron, not a cup or chalice, as opposed to the *Greal*, the alternative bloodline of the Dragon. The Grail is recorded in fairy mythos as the Cauldron of Annwyn, the Cauldron of Serpents and Dragons, just as the Dragon Sarmatians believed.¹

The *Preiddeu Annwyn* poem tells of Arthur sailing to Annwyn to steal the Cauldron/Grail from the fortress of the fairies. This was the Grail that cured the sick, healed the wounded, and fed the people. In Grail lore the cauldron brought fertility and abundance to the land and it was Arthur's esoteric responsibilities to ensure prosperity as the Fisher

King.² The Cauldron of Annwyn was the undisclosed arcane Grail that Arthur's knights frantically rummaged after to return to Camelot so the land would once more produce with abundance, not the Grail/chalice containing the crucified blood of Jesus but the Grail/Cauldron of the fairies, once again connecting fairy lore with Grail mythos. The Holy Grail and fairy lore are unaccountably interrelated, intrinsically interconnected, and inexplicably inundated with intrigue.

Cassandra Eason notes the Druidic Adept, the mystic Merlin, was evidently a fairy enchanter, while Morgan le Fey, one of the Ladies of the Lake, was of fairy descent.³ You will recall, Merlin was a wizard in the spirit of the Atlanteans, a white-haired, long-bearded, wise astrologer and enchanter. Merlin fell in love with Nimue, known also as Ninianne and Vivianne, who, in turn, was the famous Lady of the Lake, a fairy woman,⁴ and a direct descendant of Mary Magdalene of the del Acqs family. Merlin slept with the fairy woman Vivianne in a cave.⁵

All Grail and Arthurian literature, according to Joseph, has been encoded with an unexplained portion of memories and information recanting the Atlantean epoch and the deluge, including Merlin's roots dating back beyond the Druids to the mysticism of Atlantis.⁶ The name we know as *Merlin* was not his real name, for "Merlin" is a title. Merlins were the great seers of the Gaelic realms for the royal courts and high kings.⁷ They were a class of Druid priests akin to the classical Greek philosophers and Chaldean Magi who were derived from an ancient, priestly tribe remembered as the "Wise Ones."⁸

In Latin, Merlins and Wise Ones were identified as the *Noblis*, from the Greek *gnoble*, meaning "to know" (as in *gnosis*)—hence, noble,⁹ just as fair(y) Celts were the noble race of the Elven bloodline. As you will call, the noble elven fairies were known as gnomes and goblins, ones who guarded the antediluvian secrets, knowledge, and genealogies. In this spirit, Merlin and numerous other mystical antediluvians have been allegorized and enshrined as ascended ancients, possessing breathtaking technology and knowledge, especially in the television series *Star Gate* and *Star Gate Atlantis*.

In the same line of thought, Plato, in *Phaedrus*, elaborated on the divine spark of the soul/*daemon* originating with the gods, who were considered noble beings.¹⁰ Thus, Merlin was affirmed to have been born from a spirit or *daemon*, otherwise known as one of the classes of fairies. Druids, Egyptian priests, Magi, and Greek oracles all labored unaccountably with the aid of daemons (demons), who were regarded as invisible beings, intermediaries between gods and men (Avatars and spirit guides); the daemons included the shades of Hades.¹¹

Morgan le Fey's name oozes with fairy Legominism, just as *la fey* is French for "fairy." The Ladies of the Lake were part of the fair-haired water fairies.¹² Fairy women were always believed to have access to the Otherworld through lakes; coves; and of course, *sidhes*, known also as "fairy mounds" and as "knolls" in Scotland. The gods and goddesses of the Otherworld were known in Irish, Welsh, and Grail mythology as the fairy people.¹³

Morgan was an eternally young fairy, a virgin seductress, whose passion was never satisfied, driving her to despair. She lived beneath the sea as a mermaid who possessed great treasure; at night she was lulled by the waves along the rocks. Morgan was recorded as *Mari-Morgan* in Breton, recognized today as Mari Morgan, "the daughter who sings amid the sea."¹⁴ Mermaids have been included in maritime mythology since ancient times. This is understandable since the derivation of the English name means both "sea" and "lake maiden." In the British Isles, mermaids are known variably by many appellations, including Mari Morgan. When rescued, mermaids provided knowledge of medicines, opulent gifts, and warnings of storms.¹⁵

Mermaids were indelibly encrypted into Gnostic allegories secreting Rex Deus heritage. Mary Jacob, Jesus' alleged sister, for example, was celebrated in secret Gnostic society as an Essene priestess and as Mary the Gypsy. Both Mary Jacob and Mary Magdalene are portrayed as mermaids in the Church of St. Marie in Paris.¹⁶ *Mary* is related to water, as in the French *mer* and Latin *mare*, while Mary Jacob was often depicted

with a fishtail, as a mermaid, thus deriving from *Merri-maid*, from which Maid Marion of Robin Hood derives metaphorically. Mermaids in ancient epochs were also always associated with the moon goddess¹⁷ Isis, Ishtar, and so on. All this water allegory came together with the del Acqs dynasty begat by Mary, which descended down to Vivianne and Morgan le Fey, both who were allegorized as Ladies of the Lake.

According to Gardner, Mary the Gypsy, Mary Jacob, was the short version for Mary the Egyptian. The original form of *Mary* was *Miriam*, the sister to Moses, known in one of its variant forms as *Mery-Amon*. Mary the Gypsy's name became famous in variants such as Merrie, Marry, and Merry—as in the Merry Men of Robin Hood, where her memory is preserved as the Maid Marion and the Merrie Men of Sherwood. Additionally, Mary Jacob has been preserved in the May Queen rituals associated, as we discussed previously, with Robin Hood allegories. The May festivals are in legend the festivals of Mary the Gypsy.¹⁸

Morgan le Fey was an Anglo-Norman title, according to Flemming, once again linking in Norse Rex Deus to Grail and Welsh bloodlines. Morgan le Fey, then, not coincidentally, was both the half-sister to Arthur and the aunt to Rex Deus, Gawain, of Norway. Morgan was the mother to Lancelot in other versions. Gawain was the original champion of the Round Table before Lancelot. Gawain's father was King Lot of Norway, the king that helped Arthur defeat the Romans¹⁹ and who was also regarded in Grail legend as holding equal partnership to Arthur's kingship and kingdom. *Lot*, of course, is the base for Lancelot's name and also refers to Lothland in Norway, home of merciless Vikings²⁰ that Gawain's father reigned over. These Arthurian Normans were in the same bloodlines as the St. Claires, Bruces, Rollos, Knuts, and William the Conqueror.

Morgan le Fey was the mother of Lancelot, while Lancelot's fairy wife was Elaine/Elayne.²¹ Remember, derivatives of *Elaine* originate from the *Alain* from the Lot valley in France. Lancelot was the son of King Ban and Queen

Elaine of Benwick, also known as Benoir of France. Elaine was the daughter of King Pelles and sister to Perceval, finder of the lost Grail and father of Galahad. Both Perceval's and Lancelot's bloodlines traced back to Joseph of Arimathea. This and the fact that Lancelot helped Arthur and Gawain with the Romans entitled Lancelot to share in Arthur's rule. Lancelot is considered equal to Arthur in Grail lore.²²

Guinevere was also was of fairy blood. Her name translates as "White Fairy" from the fairy folk of Wales.²³ Other translations suggest Guinevere means "White Phantom" or "White Apparition."²⁴ *Gwyn* is Welsh for "white" or "fair." The Irish and Gaulish equivalents are *Finn* and *Vindos* respectively.²⁵ Guinevere is, in fact, known in Welsh as *Gwenhyvar*, which in Irish is spelled *Finnabair*, meaning "Fair" or "Fairy."²⁶ *Finn* translates as "the acquisition of knowledge" (or gnosis), which derived from *Find*, the spirit of wisdom, whose name means "enlightened," "bright," and "fair."²⁷ *Guinevere* likely means "a fairy white phantom holding ancient knowledge." Remember also that Gwynedd, the land of Arthur, was also one of three Welsh kingdoms, and *Gwynedd* means "the land of magic" (or fairies or mysticism).

Arthur was born of fairy blood through his parents, Igraine and Uther, and he married fairy blood through Guinevere.²⁸ King Uther Pendragon was a king of Hades, making Arthur then a direct descendant of the Otherworld, a Tuatha Denaan.²⁹ Thus, Flemming cites Arthur as the reincarnated solar deity, while his Round Table was the gigantic sun wheel,³⁰ echoing Sabatism, astrology, Atlantis, and of course, Enoch the Evil. Evans-Wentz echoes the same analogy, citing Arthur was a sun god incarnate in human form to teach Britons the arts and sciences (Seven Sacred Sciences). Arthur is an avowed Celtic allegory, a reincarnated sun deity who possessed a "Brotherhood of Great Heroes" like that of Osiris.³¹

The Round Table dates back to Hades, along with Arthur's father, where the fairy culture originated. Arthur was a ruler of ghosts (phantoms), demons, demon rulers, and fairies. The members of his court are more reminiscent of the Irish Sidhes

Folk than mortals, and Arthur is more akin to Dagda, the great overlord (Oberon) and god of Tuatha Denaan.³² The fairy queens of Arthur are allegorical for archetypical moon goddesses, the queen to the solar god, King Arthur, the figurative Osiris and Isis. Flemming continues by stating that Isis, the mother goddess (Lilith, Ninkhursag, Gaea, Mother Earth), survived in fairy lore figuratively as the “good fairy,” the “fairy godmother,” and the “queen of fairies.”³³

In this manner, fairies and fairy godmothers have been kept alive in numerous children’s fairy tales, such as *Cinderella*. These tales are inundated with additional varieties of fairies, such as elves, trolls, leprechauns, and so on. These creatures are alternative forms of aliens, Cathars, Albins, and fairies, intended to prepare our unsuspecting youth for the end game. Our youth have been bombarded through entertainment, the arts, and literature with Genesis 6 symbolism to deceive and prepare this perishing generation.

Perceval succeeded Arthur as the Grail keeper and is the little-known connection to the Knights Templar. Perceval was the successor to the Rex Deus/San Greal Bloodline and the inspirational founder for the Knights Templar, which was originally an Order of Grail Keepers.³⁴



THE FAIRY LORDS OF THE TUATHA DENAAN

His body was like chrysolite, his face like lightning, his eyes like flaming torches, his arms and legs like the gleam of burning bronze, and his voice was like the sound of a multitude.

—Daniel 10:6

Why are obvious fairy origins linked to Nephilim, fallen angels, and polytheism through the Tuatha Denaan regularly dismissed? Why are aliens and many forms of fairies identical in their physical descriptions and modes of operation?

I noted previously that I regard aliens to be little more than dark angels and a misdirection designed for our technologically advanced age. Therefore, you ought not to be surprised to learn fairies are known as beings of light, just as angels and Freemasons are known. Fairies are famous in Irish and Brittany lore as Shining Beings,¹ just as Nephilim/Anunnaki and fallen angels are renowned as the Shining Ones.

Gardner notes that the ancient Fir Bolg race of the Labor Gabala were actually Druids and Priest Kings, and one of the three royal bloodlines of the Scythians,² along with the Tuatha Denaan. Some experts, such as Professor A.C. Haddon, believe fairies represented a preeminent tribe of the Neolithic age.³ To this conclusion, Eason noted the shadowy Tuatha Denaan was the ancient Fairy court.⁴ Irish mythology tends to

connect fairies back to the divine tribe of Denaan, according to Fergus.⁵ They are remembered as former gods, beings of light, Shining Ones, and shimmering ones. They were the ancient ones from the Land of Youth⁶ that is reflected in Neverland's youthful immortality in *Peter Pan*.

Dana was the mother goddess of the Tuatha Denaan, the queen of the fairies.⁷ The Tuatha were the divine children of the matriarchal goddess Danu and the god Dagda, the father and hammer god of Irish lore.⁸ According to Peter Ellis, Danu fertilized the great Oak Tree, Bile, which sprang into the pantheon of gods, the Tuatha Denaan.⁹ Hence, bloodlines of the Tuatha were (and are to this day) considered sacred and divine; the bloodlines of Nephilim; and not coincidentally, in the same genealogical spirit as the Druids, Gnostics, Essenes, and Rex Deus. Remember, Bran the Blessed was a giant, and Finn MacCool in Arthurian lore was a giant. Both descended from Denaan (along with Arthur), from which they carried divine blood in their veins, and both were akin to gods.¹⁰ Celts believed deities were their ancestors and not their creators,¹¹ tracing their genealogies back through Celtes, Scythes, Albion, and Gog giants. These were the blond- or red-haired, blue- or green-eyed, fair-skinned descendants of the noble elven Celts.

Celtic kings were always ceremonially wed with mother goddesses.¹² The Druids then kept these genealogies of Irish kings stretching back into the mists of time.¹³ Danu, known variantly as Don and Anu, was the mother goddess of fertility (Isis) and the matriarch of Mabinogion,¹⁴ the dynastic kingdoms and bloodlines of Wales that produced the Arthur kingship. Hence, all Grail kingships and genealogies trace back, in part, to the mysterious fairy tribe of Tuatha Denaan of Ireland and northern Germany, to which the little-known Norse Rex Deus are originally connected. Originating Celts were Indo-Europeans and the same race as Hittites, Hurrians, and Aryans¹⁵—all giants.

The Otherworld, the place where the Tuatha Denaan were exiled, is analogous to the sciences' space-time dimensions and parallel universes set forth in scientific quantum and string theory and popularized in science fiction literature, complete

with convenient doorways. These alternative realities explain the behavior of quantum particles and the many problems of the quantum world as proposed by physicist Hugh Everett in 1957, where infinite possibilities occur simultaneously.¹⁶ Science fiction is wedded to polytheist religions just as science is. Consider this example: to choose a quantum possibility (destiny), we must become that way (one with the universal life force), thus abandoning our love for the current state (fate and the matrix of the physical world) so that we might live in a new state of consciousness (godhood in the real spirit world) through vibrating in harmonic convergence (quantum particles of the matrix), which will unite the spark of the divine.

Dagda, the male god of Deanna, divided up all the Sidhes' portals from the Otherworld among his people of Denaan. Remember, only fairy women had access to the gates or fairy mounds, called Sidhes by Fergus Flemming, connecting this world with the Otherworld. These Sidhes marked the entrance to the Otherworld, the entrance to the empire of the Tuatha Denaan, the land of evil, fairies, and rebellion. Note, too, it was the god Mananwan, god of the sea (Poseidon), who originally created the Sidhes.¹⁷

This, then, accounts for the originating bloodline of the Irish as being fairy blood from Tuatha Denaan. Irish descendants of Tuatha later interbred with the migrated (Aryan) Celts, who interbred with the descendants from the lost tribes of Israel from the daughter of Zedekiah, Tamar, and Scota, as well as the Scythians, who then interbred with the alleged descendants of Jesus in England, along with the Sarmatians of Scythia. They, in turn, interbred with the alleged descendants of Jesus in France, who had interbred with Scythian and Benjamite royal blood, and the Nordic, Elven blood of the fairies. They all then united into the Arthurian bloodline that Rex Deus/Essenes married into. All these bloodlines culminated in the Unicorn House of Stuart, one of the likely bloodlines to produce the Antichrist. These genealogies are all Fairy blood and Dragon blood.

Cassandra Eason notes fairies are the memories of deities that died out or were absorbed into other cultures. She further

notes fairies were transformed in legends to opalescent beings akin to angels (the Shining Ones) but remembered as fairy folk,¹⁸ the Tylwyth Teg of the Fair Folk, and the Welsh translation for fairies.¹⁹ According to Gardner, the fairy precept was born directly from Dragon/Ring/Grail culture, while fairies were indeed the Shining Ones of the kingly, Cathar Elven race descended from the Tuatha Denaan.²⁰ In fact, Eason writes that fairies are always regarded in angelic or demonic terms: good fairies like the Tooth Fairy or evil, such as trolls and goblins. This, of course, is no coincidence. All Celtic cultures believe original (heavenly) fairies were fallen angels driven from heaven along with Lucifer and that they are the dark angels not committed to the Abyss.²¹

Earthborn fairies were not like Tolkien (or Narnia) elves or fairies; nor were they similar to elves portrayed in fairy tales. Earthborn fairies were much larger and more powerful beings.²² Narnian and Tolkien literature reflect the antediluvian age when humans dwelled with dragons; giants; centaurs; fairies; and mermaids, alongside other, smaller humanoids, like dwarves, nymphs, sylphs, and unicorns.²³ Therefore, semidivine shining beings were nothing more than the ruddy offspring of the heavenly fairies/angels. It is thought that the Roman Church originally and purposefully degraded the legacy of Tuatha Denaan, designating them the Little Ones of mythology.²⁴ Gnostics readily accepted and embedded this misdirection into their arcane symbolism for Fairy/Grail/Ring literature, liberally sprinkling Tuatha with the little beings of antiquity. Thus, dark angels with wings were shrunk figuratively to miniature fairies with wings.

This belittling of the fairies by the Catholic Church may hold merit, but there is another, more complete resolution to the giant and dwarf paradox. Evens-Wentz's research concludes Celtic cultures held four distinct classes of fairies: angels, demons, elementals, and shades. *Angels* were parallel gods to the ancients, equivalent to the (heavenly) Tuatha Denaan. Fairy *demons* were thought to be fallen angels, but as we have learned, demons are the spirits of immortal Nephilim offspring of fallen angels, whose bodies died. The *shades* were

ghosts and souls of the dead and the demon spirits haunting and roaming the earth, for they were not permitted to enter heaven and were banned to the earth. The fourth class was the *elementals*, who were obscure, distinct, spurious, subhuman beings lost to secular history that possessed a mysterious pygmy stature.²⁵

Elemental pygmies are the notorious elves, fairies, trolls, goblins, and other similar creatures—and, of course, the infamous, unexplained aliens. These subhuman nature spirits of pygmy stature also fall into another three distinct classifications: gnomes, leprechauns, and the little people.²⁶ Elementals are clearly another reprobate form of being: refugees from the flood utilizing Sidhes portals (with alien flying saucers) from the Otherworld and employed to serve dark angels. Hence, elementals are indeed the greys posing as contemporary aliens but are reprobate beings serving the objectives of the rebellion and the destruction of humankind.

Leprechauns are beings of mischief, while little people are beings recognized to be good-looking, unlike pesky, ugly leprechauns and gnomes. Little people are likely the sylphs, small fairies that are good-looking and graceful that appear in fairy tales and in Shakespeare, such as in *Midsummer Night's Dream*, as well as in *Cinderella*, *Peter Pan*, and other stories. Gnomes are puzzling earth-spirits who seemingly always have a sorrowful face; they possess round heads and dark, thickset bodies.²⁷ It would appear gnomes and leprechauns are the best candidates for the little, gray fairies and aliens, both who are identified as “gray fairies,” who possess caches of advanced knowledge and technology, use unexplained flying machines, and abduct people and perform ghastly reproductive experiments upon their detainees.

Similarly, other Shining Ones included sprites, goblins, and gnomes, which all originated with the unexplained Scythians we have discussed so often. Gnomes, according to Gardner, were equivalent to the Greek word *gnu*, the root for *gnosis*, champions of ancient gnosis and the noble Fairy race.²⁸ The fairy faith holds great knowledge of a Greater Age that is coming again, where all ancient mythologies will be

carefully studied and when the Celtic fairy mythology will be held in high esteem.²⁹

Along this line of thought, *fairy* is rooted in the word *phare*, or *pharo*, meaning pharaohs, who are part of Dragon and Ring Lord culture as the kings of fate, or Fairy kings. The Tuatha Denaan were regarded in this lore as the world's most noble race, alongside dynastic Egyptian kings.³⁰ For all these heretofore seemingly obscure reasons, Scota was sent with her royal, Scythian husband to Ireland to interbreed with the noble elven bloodlines of the Tuatha Denaan after the fall of the Armana and Noble Dragon/fairy dynasty of Egypt.

Tuatha Denaan mythologies are memories of opalescent fallen angels and the Shining Nephilim offspring they produced. Fair Folk were originally known as the *Sidhe folk*, pronounced *Shee* (shay). The Irish called them the Sidhe Race; the Scots called the Fair(y) Folk the Sith Race; the Welsh called them the Tyleth Teg; the Cornish called them the Fees; and the English referred to the Sidhe Race as the Still Folk, Fair Folk, and the Fair Family. The Sidhe Folk are remembered as a majestic race with marvelous beauty. The highest order of the Sidhe Folk consisted of superhumans, i.e., the ancient gods. These were the gentry, a most noble tribe, a race of luminous beings that came from the planets, fallen angels. There are two beings of light in this category: *shining*, belonging to this world, and *opalescent*, belonging to heaven. Opalescent beings are more than fourteen feet tall.³¹

According to Mackillop, the Tuatha Denaan excelled over all other peoples of the earth in the proficiency of every art. They were giants called gods that were thought to have originated in heaven; they came to the earth with a great treasure-trove of knowledge.³² They were acknowledged as the “Ever-Living-Ones” who displaced the deformed giant Formorians. Tuatha intermarried with Formorian giants who may have been the remnants of the antediluvian cyclops species. The Tuatha Denaan, too, were originally called the Sidhe Folk, or fairies, along with the Fir Bolg and some Milesians, which combined to form the fairy tribe.³³

Postdiluvian Tuatha hailed from Scythia and were also known as Royal Scyths, the original fairies of history.³⁴ The Tuatha then traversed the Danube River, settling in Germany before migrating onwards to Norway and Ireland. The latter Tuatha Denaan remnant was likely part of the surviving tribe of giants that had intermingled with their Scythian/Japhethian collaborators. Therefore, the genuine Tuatha legacy dates back beyond the invasion of Ireland and back to the epoch of Titans and Atlantis.

Tuatha Denaan were erudite Shining Ones learned in the magic arts and Druidism. Their cities were the legendary Falias, Findias, Gorias, and Murias, from where the legends of the Cauldron, the Stone of Destiny, and Excalibur derived. Mackillop goes on to say the Tuatha and fairies were indistinguishable.³⁵ Manx traditions also remember fairies as demons (Nephilim) who died in the flood. Easson writes that *Cain* translates in the ancient Irish language as “fine, good, beautiful, and of course, fair.”³⁶ Perhaps the fairies, Tuatha Denaan, were the surviving Nephilim Atlanteans and the descendants of Cain, who were indistinguishable from each other.

Note, too, the Sidhes and knolls are protected by the (little gray) fairies; Sidhes are the portals to the Otherworld, where the Tuatha now dwell. This is the same place where spirits of immortal Nephilim passed when their physical bodies died, because they were not permitted into heaven.³⁷ Furthermore, contemporary alien mythos believes flying saucers enter our dimension via these secret portals. And the authentic name for *Tuatha Denaan* was actually “Tuatha d’ Anu,” the tribe of Anu, the sky god of the Anunnaki, and the masters of the transcendental intellect called the Sidhe.³⁸ The original earthbound Tuatha Denaan were Nephilim/Anunnaki, no doubt about it!

Finally, Janet Bord writes that (opalescent) fairies in fairy lore are dark angels not condemned to the Abyss.³⁹ Opalescent fairies from heaven state categorically they are not from the seed of Adam but are part of the race of the Proud Angel driven from heaven in the angelic rebellion.⁴⁰ Winged parent

fairies, angels, are indeed guardians for their fallen progeny who interbred into Dragon and Rex Deus blood through the antediluvian Tuatha Denaan and are guardians of the secret treasure, the Seven Sacred Sciences.

Ergo, everything comes together neatly. Tuatha Denaan literature was merely another spurious form of mythology centered in The Genesis 6 Conspiracy that documented their survival, just as Titan and Anunnaki literature and mythologies did. Fairies, fallen angels, elementals, and demons are the root to the alien phenomena and the spirit guides and Avatars we now see dominating our cultural evolution and perspectives.



THE ROYAL HOUSE OF THE SCYTHIANS

*These were the kings who reigned in Edom
before any Israelite king reigned.*

—Genesis 36:31

How then does the Tuatha Denaan connect back to the royal houses of the Middle East, both pre- and post-Flood? And how does this connection complete the bloodlines of the Antichrist chronology?

Royal Scythians were unaccountably chronicled as the Lords of Anu,¹ just as Tuatha Denaan were the Tribe of Anu. In addition, a multiplicity of myths documented Tuatha migrations to the Emerald Isle immediately after the flood.

Royal Scythians were the Ring Lords from the Transylvanian fairy race that spawned the Elven race of the Tuatha Denaan, which eventually migrated to Ireland sometime before 1000 B.C.E. Three key Dragon bloodlines came together in marriage from Mesopotamia, Egypt, and Edom (Amalekite/Horite) to found the Scythian Ring Lords, which later split into three more bloodlines sometime before 1100 B.C.E., forming the Fir Bolg, Milesians, and of course, the Tuatha Denaan. Therefore, the marriage of Scotá and Niul of Scythia reconverged the three great dynastic lines from Scythia with the Egyptian/Mesopotamian line of Egypt, which both carried significant Grail/Dragon/Ring bloodlines from Esau and the Nephilim Amalekites. This created the most venerable family of that epoch, which remarried into the royal, Scythian-spawned Tuatha Denaan later in Ireland, creating the

famous and elitist *Albi-Gens*, the Elven race of Europe,² according to Gardner.

Emperor Justinian II of Constantinople noted the Scythian Ring Lord/ Dragon Court root to the Tuatha Denaan was the most ancient of all the tribes in the world, even older than the Egyptians.³ The original Scythians carried an independent genetic root back into prehistory that we will now examine.

What is most interesting is that in polytheist lore, the most ancient of the Scythians even predate the antediluvian Sumerians. Tablets found beneath the village of Tartaria in the famous province of Transylvania evidently predate Sumerian texts by 1,000 years, according to carbon-14 dating! What is amazing about this discovery is that the glyphs/symbols on the tablets were virtually identical with Sumerian glyphs.⁴ According to the *Encyclopedia Americana*, the Scythian language suggests an Iranian heritage,⁵ to which Theosophists concur. This, then, suggests the ancient Scythian culture founded the antediluvian Sumerian civilization, which is contrary to modern dogma.

Moving forward, Kassite kings of Mesopotamia, circa 1750 B.C.E., somehow derived from Scythia, which then predates the Scythians even further back than 1750 B.C.E. Similarly, the Edomite kings descending from Esau both inherited Edom and also became the kings of Assyria and the Lords of Babylonia around 1780 B.C.E.; they were part of the twelve Theosophical kingdoms of Edom,⁶ which derived from the unexplained Horite/Amalekite genealogies listed in Genesis and 1 Chronicles.⁷ These Edomite and Kassite kingdoms were regarded by Theosophists as cousins, which suggests the Kassite kings also descended from Esau⁸ and Horites.

Esau and his posterity from Amalek married into the Horites, as you will recall, forming the Great Amalekite Nation. Esau's firstborn son, Eliphaz, had four sons: Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, while he also bore a son named Amalek by a concubine oddly listed and recorded as Timna. One concludes Timna was a Horite/Nephilim, which began the amalgamated Great Amalekite Race of Horites and Edomites.

This conclusion is confirmed later in Genesis, where Timna was documented as a Horite and a sister to the Horite King Lotan, son of Seir, the ruling Horite at that time (Gen. 36:11; 1 Chron. 1:36).

You will recall Esau married Bashemath, who Theosophists label a Dragon queen, as one of his three wives. Bashemath bore one son for Esau, Reul,⁹ who bore sons named Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.¹⁰ Gardner states that two of these sons of Reul, grandsons of Bashemath, are identified as Nahath and Shammah-si and became the lords of Edom/Idumea, which Hebrew scholars ostensibly point to as being part of the twelve kingdoms of Esau sometime before 1950 B.C.E. It would seem, then, that Amalek and his descendants ruled over Seir, while the descendants of Esau reigned over Edom/Idumea.

Certainly, Theosophists believe the descendants of Esau, and in particular the grandsons of Bashemath, Nahath, and Shammah-si, inherited the kingdom of Idumea from the lords of Edom, Horites, Amalekites, and Nephilim, who reigned there from the time of the flood. Nahath, Shammah-si, and their queens were then granted the right to reign as Owl queens and Dragon kings for eternity,¹¹ in the same spurious spirit and legacy of Lilith and the antediluvian kings of Kish.

Theosophists point to Isaiah 34:10–17, which links screech owls and Edom as biblical proof of their version of history.¹² Theosophists unfortunately misconstrue and manipulate an end-time prophecy of the destruction and aftermath of Edom during the day of the Lord, Armageddon, to underscore their allegory and historical support that the lords of Edom were granted special blessings of inheritance, complete with titles as Dragon kings and Owl queens. They further force the figurative by substituting the Dragon for the screech owl and raven; although, I will grant that the Bible does note here that the exact identification of the screech owl is unknown.¹³

However, the *NIV Red Letter Study Bible* notes screech owls were known to Israelites as unclean birds of Babylon and Nineveh; they were birds of destruction.¹⁴ *Nelson's* notes the owl as an unclean bird associated with desolation, a night

creature that hops much like a goat.¹⁵ *Unger's* notes the screech owl from Isaiah 34:14 is a nocturnal specter and more precisely a night demon, and other translations render the screech owl as a night monster and a night creature. All is reminiscent of Lilith, the female Oupres, night witch, night demon, or night vampire. *Unger's* even lists the Hebrew word *lilit* for the original Hebrew spelling for the screech owl.¹⁶

Many Edomites, unlike the descendants of Amalek in Seir, ran off the Horites and all other Nephilim from the land of Edom, warring with them with the help of God. Theosophist versions, however, recant Edomites as all intermarrying with the lords of Edom, the Horite/Nephilim kingdoms and race, just as Eliphaz did with Timna. This, of course, was led by the prominent lords and grandsons of Bashemath, Nahath, and Shammah-si. Both the Kassites and their cousins, the lords of Edom, are considered to have descended from the Sumerian Anunnaki/Nephilim.¹⁷

Gardner states the Kingly Tribe (the same title as the Tuatha Denaan) of Esau was described in old Hebrew as *elefs* (elves) in the King James version of 1 Chronicles 1 and by Robert Atler, author of *Genesis, The Noble Elven Race*.¹⁸ Although, I cannot verify this from the King James translation, Gardner insists that twelve lords (dukes) of Edom governed twelve dukedoms equivalent to his junior brother's twelve tribes of Israel.¹⁹ Indubitably, one cannot dismiss the concurrence of the Esau, Eliphaz, and Amalek genealogies recorded in the Table of Nations, leading into and part of the genealogically unaccounted-for sons of Seir, the Horites, as mere happenstance. The Bible does not operate this way.

It was from the Edomite marriage (Eliphaz and Timna) into the lords of Edom that the Tuatha D'Anu Fairy kings (in part) emerged. The lords of Anu were in this case the lords of Edom, the Anunnaki/Nephilim. The Kassites in this convoluted vein were a kin branch from the lords of Edom. And, digging further back, Gardner informs us the Kassites, too, descended originally from Scythia, meaning that the Scythians were the original lords of Edom,²⁰ the original surviving Anunnaki/Nephilim, the Amalekites/Horites, and/or

Aryans from the flood that eventually married into the grandsons of Esau and Bashemath some 1,000 years later. They were invading nomads from the Zagros Mountains from 1750 B.C.E.²¹ or before.

Syrians called Scythopolis City in Galilee *Beth-Shean*, the “House of Power” and the “House of Sidhe.”²² Beth-Shean was known alternatively as Scythopolis, even after Manasseh conquered the city; Beth-Shean was called Scythopolis interchangeably up to the time of the Hasmonian dynasty, according the book of Judith and the books of 1 and 2 Maccabees of the *Access Bible*.²³ The name *Scythopolis* was still in popular use beyond the time of Josephus and was part of the decapolis of Greek-dominated states of Galilee during the fall of Judea to the Romans.²⁴ Again, this reflects the power, influence, and respect that the surviving Nephilim descendants from Scythia employed on the people of the Land of the Covenant after the flood. It is apparent to me that the Scythians were indeed the surviving Nephilim, who migrated to the Covenant Land and became known to scriptural history as the Anakites, Rephaim, Horites, Amalekites, and so on.

One wonders, then, about the relationship of the Scythians and Nephilim to Gog, Magog, Meshech, Tubal, and Beth Togarmah, the infamous tribes of the end times that have been prophesied by Ezekiel to start World War III by invading modern Israel (Ezek. 38:1–9). What will be the relationship of Scythians and Nephilim with Gog and Magog in to their uprising with Satan at the end of the scriptural millennium (Rev. 20:7–10)? Remember, Gog and Magog are descendants of Japheth (Gen. 10:2–3; 1 Chron. 1:5–6). All were part of the Black Sea Scythian Race that would have intermarried with the surviving Nephilim from Tartarus. Does this blood covenant still run in the DNA of their descendants?

The original Scythians must have migrated out of the Black Sea region and then returned in part back to Scythia sometime before 1750 B.C.E. Scythians, then, exported the Ring Culture of earthly kingship after the deluge from the Black Sea region and specifically from Tartaria and Wallachia of Transylvania to Sumeria,²⁵ Seir, Ireland, and then to the

balance of the Middle East. *Unger's* and *Nelson's* note that the Horites/Hurrians migrated to Seir well before 2000 B.C.E., for archaeology from Mari on the Euphrates has determined the Horites/Hurrians swept over Mesopotamia from before 2400 B.C.E., establishing the Mitannian dynasty²⁶ that Nimrod likely grafted into. Remember, the Hurrian/Horite nation was usurped by the previously unexplained Aryan Maryannu, who invaded the Middle East, establishing the Mittanni dynasty. The Mittanni were a kin branch of the western Arya from the Indus Valley, maintaining Indian gods, such as Indra, Mithra, and Varuna in the Middle East, which appear as witnesses on treaties between the Mittanni and Hittites.²⁷ This seems to suggest Hindu gods were worshipped by Aryans before they migrated to India.

This little-understood Scythian history then accounts for Gardner's statement calling the Scythians the "Anunnaki Overlords of Scythia and Sumeria" and explains why the origins of the Ring Culture have been preserved within the culture and traditions of the Albi-Gens (the Elven race), the Dragon Court, and the Grail.²⁸ This additionally confirms the shadowy Scythians were indeed surviving Nephilim from the flood that later emerged as the Anakites and Rephaim of the Promised Land. This also legitimizes the legends of giants, such as Iapetus, Scythes, Albion, Gog, and Magog, as being Scythian both before and after the flood.

We can further connect these controversial statements back to Greek mythology and Dragon lore, which further clarifies and underscores what actually did transpire. During the First Time, the Titan/Anunnaki rebellion against the gods, myths which included the Atlantean mythologies of a Titan rebellion that eventually caused the deluge, recorded Gaea calling upon the Titans to avenge Uranus. Uranus had exiled the Heekatonchors, another kind of the giant created by fallen angels, to a prison called Tartarus.²⁹ The Titans defeated Uranus for Gaea placing Kronos in power in place of Uranus, but Zeus intervened, defeating the Titans and imprisoning the surviving, rebellious Titans/Anunnaki in Tartarus³⁰ until they escaped after the flood.

Tartarus, the prison of the Titans established by the gods, was the Underworld, which, not surprisingly, contained portals³¹ called Sidhes in fairy mythology! This is obviously the same as the Otherworld and Sidhes of the Tuatha Denaan, the netherworld of the fairies. Xibalba, located in the Underworld of the earth, and the Lords of Xibalba of the *Popol Vuh*, the blood enemies of humankind,³² recorded the same prison for giants. Tartarus was identical to Annwyn in Grail mythology. The great utopian Otherworld, Underworld, Tartarus, and Annwyn were, in fact, not Utopia but prisons maintained in another space dimension.

Scythians were known alternatively as “Tartars,” as in *Tartarus*.³³ And, as we have already learned, tablets in Scythia predating Sumerian tablets by 1,000 years and dating to 3500 B.C.E. were discovered in Scythia, at the village of Tartaria, in Transylvania, home of Dracula and Vlad the Impaler of the Dragon Court. So, too, did the Sarmatians and Scythians (and therefore the Celts) call themselves “descendants of the Aryan race,”³⁴ the Atlanteans. These similarities are not coincidences. The Scythians were indeed the surviving Nephilim from the deluge; they then escaped from the prison in Tartarus, which clarifies how the giants survived the flood, from the protection of the prison that was separate and hidden from the earth in the Otherworld.

This brings supplementary understanding to an obscure passage from a lost gospel, Pseudo-Philo, which claims to contain Psalms from David. “And after these was the tribe of [evil] spirits made. And now do not be troublesome [rebellion] as one created on the second day. But if not, remember Tartarus where you walk.” Ancient Israelites also held a distant memory of the prison for rebellious Nephilim at Tartarus³⁵ and perhaps their portals.

So, then, imprisoned Nephilim from Tartarus became the postdiluvian, royal Scythians, who were the Amalekites, Horites, Anakites, and Rephaim recorded in the Old Testament. Their descendants were listed in the Table of Nations as the Horite kings that ruled Seir before any of the Israelites. They also formed the royal houses of Edom and

Assyria that intermarried with the Nimrod bloodlines through Sodom and Gomorrah, and as noted before, they were indeed accurately described by Gardner in the Middle East as the House of Power (Beth-Shean). The surviving Nephilim race of giant convicts then later developed into the Royal House of Scyths, the Tuatha Denaan, and the fairies, in which all the ancient knowledge has been protected and survives to this day in fairy, Ring Lord, Arthurian, and Grail literature and culture. Scythians, Tuatha Denaan, and Celts indeed were the fair-skinned, blue- and green-eyed, blonde- and red-haired Aryans, the original Atlanteans. Indo-Europeans were the surviving Aryan fifth race³⁶ from the antediluvian epoch, the unaccounted-for Nephilim races recorded in Scripture.

Tartarus is the most likely avenue for the second race of Nephilim to have survived the flood, through the protection of the prison of Tartarus located in the Otherworld. However, some of this Nephilim race could have survived on an ark, just as Noah did, and which was recorded in Sumerian and Greek mythology. Certainly, Og and Sihon were recorded biblically to have survived the flood somehow, so it is reasonable to deduce many more giants also survived the deluge. The first originating Order of Nephilim, the Gnostic Sethites, was whisked away from the earth and the flood under the protection of fallen angels and recorded by the ancient Gnostics. It is also possible that a third impassioned embrace of human females occurred once more at Sodom and Gomorrah after the flood, creating even more giants, but this was seemingly unnecessary. Whichever the case, giants indeed did survive the flood in significant and greater numbers than did the human race—ostensibly, all male Nephilim that required female humans to multiply. Their progeny became the postdiluvian root to the bloodline of the Antichrist.



THE ANTEDILUVIAN TESTIMONY

But mark this: There will be terrible times in the last days. People ... having a form of godliness but denying its power. Have nothing to do with them ... always learning but never able to acknowledge the truth. Just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so also these men oppose truth—men of depraved minds, who, as far as the faith is concerned, are rejected.

—2 Timothy 3:1–8

The last link in the 6,000-year chain of conspiracy revolves around the infamous Freemasonry, Illuminati, Rosicrucian, and Theosophical organizations.

What misleading records do they possess about prehistory? And what is the sacred knowledge reserved for this generation?

Craft Legends are generally not taken all that seriously within the lower initiated ranks of Freemasonry, even though these elemental doctrines have been dutifully preserved among a small band of initiated minds since the beginning of the world; this is according to Mr. Manly P. Hall, a prominent Freemason, writer, and scholar. Moreover, according to Hall, Freemasonry conceals within this elite band of initiated minds

a primeval worship, which began at the onset of written history.¹

Freemasons adopted the Templar belief that they were inheritors of an ancient knowledge dating back to Atlantis.² They also built upon the traditions, rituals, and knowledge they inherited from Nimrod and the Tower of Babel.³ Atlantean knowledge was purportedly passed down through Nimrod and Hermes at Babel to the White Brotherhood of Tutmosis III through Akenhaten/Moses to David, Solomon, the Essenes, and the Greek Mystery Schools sponsored by Pythagorus. They were then received by Rex Deus organizations that included the Knights Templar, Priory of Sion, Freemasonry, Rosicrucianism, and of course, their assorted genitive organizations. Freemasons evidently believe they are the chosen inheritors of the Brotherhood of the Snake through Enoch's hieroglyphics and Mystery Schools, which have preserved spurious knowledge from the beginning.

The Pillars of Lamech, containing inscriptions that detail the seven spurious sciences and remembered as the Archives of the Masons,⁴ have been protected within the inner circle of Freemasonry.⁵ The overriding message in Freemasonry rituals and allegories is that Freemasonry derived from an ancient source transferred down through history, first by Israel, then the Jews, then Jesus and his brother James/Joseph of Arimathea, and then the Knights Templar and Freemasonry.⁶ The Illuminated concede Cain and his rebellious descendants vigorously practiced Masonry and that they collected this knowledge, enshrining it as the Seven Sacred or Liberal Sciences and the knowledge of both good and evil.

One of the key, inner secrets of Freemasonry is the organization's self-admitted awareness of prehistoric Snake gods and their (unexplained) loyalty to these Snake gods who willed their spurious knowledge to certain individuals⁷ that was then passed down through anointed Mystery Schools⁸ (Snake Brotherhoods) that originated with Enoch the Evil. Alchemists (and thus Rosicrucians), too, believe in the same fallen (Snake) Aeons, calling them "The Invisible Ones" (spirit guides). These Aeons, according to Wilson, are once

more making themselves known as they await the imminent emergence of the New Atlantis.⁹ Aeons are, in truth, the very same Avatars, fallen angels, demons, gray fairies/aliens that Rosicrucians and Rex Deus Elders are counseled by.

Today, Dragon sovereignty is sustained within Grail kingdoms that maintain the secret repository of ancient knowledge¹⁰ that Enoch likely buried at the foot of the Sphinx. Ergo, firsthand, sullied knowledge from the antediluvian epoch was preserved to delude our naive Terminal Generation about the epoch's highly advanced civilization. Along with all these astonishing antediluvian anonymities, expect that early postdiluvian secrets and fraudulent records falsely testifying to early postdiluvian history will be stored alongside the antediluvian secrets. Remember, Hermes transported them to Egypt with Ham/Osiris, where he likely reburied the heavenly knowledge at the foot of Enoch's monuments to the antediluvian world, the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx.

Some, like Gardner, believe the Pillars of Lamech contain the Anunnaki/ Scythian Testament that was believed in antiquity to have contained everything humankind knew and all that they would ever know. There, too, will be found the Table of Destiny of the Anunnaki, for it is directly associated with the Emerald Tablet of Hermes/Thoth, whose legendary author was Ham and of which Hermes was believed to have been the appointed caretaker, also burying those secrets in Egypt. Pyramids were known as the Sanctuary of Thoth,¹¹ just as Enoch was thought to be Hermes and Thoth, the builder of the Great Pyramids and the Sphinx.

The Emerald Tablets, too, were believed to contain the secrets to the Seven Spurious Sciences preserved by Enoch, known jointly as the Table of Ham and the Tablua Smaragdina Hermetis. Underscoring all this is the fact that the ancient Dragon Court provided for the priestly Pursuits of Thoth in ancient Egypt,¹² the priests of Therapeutate, and the Great White Brotherhood. The translation is that the Pursuits of Thoth were the preservation and perpetual practice of the revered antediluvian religion and knowledge, kept alive and hidden through secret societies and mysticism and still kept

alive by the White Brotherhood of Freemasonry and Rosicrucianism. Since 1408, the Pursuits of Thoth have been advanced within the royal confines of the Indo-European Sarkany Rend, the House of Dragon. Let us reexamine these mind-boggling legends of treasure permeating legends of all cultures, which Rex Deus organizations now claim to hold in deluded trust, awaiting predetermined dates to reveal it all to the world.

The Table of Destiny in the Kabbalah was a divine sapphire, the *Schetiya*, which Moses held in his palm. Theosophists believe it to be the Tablets of the Testimony that Moses was given by God¹³ and that was hidden away in the Ark of the Testimony,¹⁴ the Ark of the Covenant in Numbers.¹⁵ It was these mystical and mythical tablets that the maniacal monk and compatriot of St. Bernard, Gerbert d'Aurillac, a known scholar of oriental studies and a practitioner of magic and the hermetic sciences, was thoroughly obsessed with finding. He, too, believed the famous Tablets of Moses were not the tablets with the Law written upon them but rather the numinous Stone of Gnostic, Theosophist, and pantheistic lore. Gerbert truly believed the mystical tablet contained the secrets of the pyramids¹⁶ and much more.

It is the Hebrew Tablets of the Testimony that Theosophists claim to be the Emerald Tablet, the Anunnaki Table of Destiny, the Tablular Smaragdina Hermetis, the Golden Fleece, the Archives of the Masons, the Hall of Records, the Grail Treasure, and the Table of Ham.¹⁷ According to Markale, the Tablets are also the same as the Golden Apples (Tree of Good And Evil) from the Garden of Hesperides (Eden) and the apples won by Hercules (a Nephilim) from the daughters of Atlas (more Nephilim), known as the Pleiades (the stars of the flood catastrophe), where the garden was guarded by another giant and a dragon.¹⁸

But how can this be, when the Bible states the Tablets of the Testimony were simply two stones that God inscribed the Ten Commandments on?¹⁹ Theosophists believe Exodus²⁰

states that Moses carried down three stones and not just the two generally believed,²¹ even though the Bible only states two in Exodus;²² although, in some variations, *tablets* is plural, without a specific quantity. Theosophists support their astonishing claim by stating Moses was recorded as writing on stone tablets in Exodus 34:28; whereas in all other references, the Bible clearly states it was God who wrote on the tablets with His finger.²³ It is the tablets that Moses allegedly inscribed upon that Theosophists claim contained the Ten Commandments, but they were not the true Tablets of Testimony created and written with the finger of God, even though Scripture clearly refers to the stone tablets as the “testimony” with the Ten Commandments inscribed upon them by the finger of God (Exod. 32:15–16; Deut. 9:10–11).

Theosophists seize upon this supposed third Tablet of the Testimony placed in the Ark of the Testimony²⁴ in Exodus and Deuteronomy²⁵ and not the stone tablets Moses supposedly scribed that contain the Ten Commandments. This third tablet was not just a stone but rather a sapphire stone, just as old biblical manuscripts recorded the tablets as Hebrew *leshen*, for *sappir*. Again, the Tablets of the Testimony in Kabbalah lore were a divine sapphire, the *Schetiya*, which Moses held in the palm of his hand. This sapphire tablet is additionally believed to be indistinguishable from the Testament of a Lost Civilization that Abraham allegedly received (likely from Melchizedek) and that Moses eventually inherited. This supposed sapphire is believed to contain all the knowledge that man ever knew or ever would come to know, as was affirmed regarding the Emerald Tablet, the Table of Destiny of the Anunnaki, the Table of Ham, the Tablets of Hermes, the Golden Fleece, and so on. In fact, to Sumerians, the Abraham and Moses Tablet was actually recognized as the Table of Destiny, and it was handed down to humankind from the sons of Anu, Enki, and Enlil. Kabbalist doctrine also declares the Table of Destiny was a sapphire inherited by Moses and then Solomon.²⁶

Similarly, the Golden Fleece of Jason and the Argonauts contained all the secrets and knowledge of the Sages of the Egyptian, Assyrian, and Chaldean civilizations. *Argonaut*

extends out of the name of the ship Argo, while the ship was named after its builder. Both Argonaut and Argo are derivatives of *Argus*, which, not coincidentally, is the Greek word employed to denote *watchers* or “guardians.” The eighteenth-century Hermeticist Naxagoras declared the Golden Fleece was, indeed, synonymous with Hermes and the Emerald Tablets²⁷ and by association, then, synonymous with the Anunnaki Table of Destiny, the Table of Ham, the Tablet of the Testimony, and all other such allegorical appellations denoting this antediluvian knowledge.

The Sumerian Table of Destiny was first mentioned in the Seven Tablets of the *Enuma Elish*, meaning “from on high”²⁸ or “in the beginning.” It was recovered from the library of *Ashurbanipal*,²⁹ a pre-Genesis epic composed around 3500 B.C.E. Again, the Table of Destiny allegedly contained all that mankind ever knew or ever would know. This was the knowledge Hermes transcribed onto the Emerald Tablet, the contents from the two Pillars of Lamech and Enoch³⁰ and the knowledge from the hidden vaults of Enoch. Therefore, all these seemingly unconnected legends refer to the same bank of knowledge: the gnosis of Atlantis; antediluvian wisdom; the forbidden knowledge of Lamech, Enoch, Cain, and the Nephilim, which was tutored to the descendants of Cain by the infamous Snake angels.

These are essentially the same legends Knight and Lomas write about. They contend Solomon exhumed this antediluvian treasure when he inadvertently discovered the ancient temple of Enoch while searching for a site to build the first temple. As this legend goes, Solomon discovered the vaults of knowledge containing Enoch’s arts and sciences, which he later moved to secret chambers built beneath the Jewish temple on Mount Moriah. Through these assorted legends and through the legends of Moses inheriting the secret arts of mysticism from the Egyptians, Solomon has been transformed from his original place in traditional Jewish history as an important inheritor of the Messianic, dynasty of David into an important figure in the mystical, messianic Dragon bloodline. In fact, Merlin literature of subsequent ages regarded Solomon as the wisest of all sages.³¹

It is the reference to all this antediluvian treasure and knowledge known by all its allegorical appellations that brings the Templars' role in Grail allegories into focus. As you will recall, Templars appeared in Eshenbach's Grail romance as an elite corps of Grail guardians, the (Snake) Brotherhood of the Red Cross, plotting world domination. In addition, the Templars were assigned to guard the Grail/Stone of God, the "One that Fell from Heaven," along with the dark angels who did not take part in the sexual deviance displayed at Mount Hermon.³² When you peel all the mystical Legominism layers back, this Stone from Heaven is none other than the supposed sapphire that dropped from Lucifer's settings when he fell in disgrace from heaven.³³ Templars allegedly rediscovered the Stone from Heaven during their excavations at Jerusalem.

We have covered in the first part of this book the finding that all this forbidden heavenly knowledge, the ancient Templar knowledge from Atlantis, was contraband provided to the descendants of Cain and the Nephilim by infamous dark angels, just as George Syncellius, the eighth-century C.E. monk, testified to concerning the revelation of forbidden secrets.³⁴ I cannot underscore this point aggressively enough: the heavenly sciences and knowledge were corrupted, engineered, and preserved, all to delude this unsuspecting generation and get it to rebel away from God and into destruction. This knowledge has been cleverly hidden and carefully guarded within a secret trust until its time of destiny. References to this knowledge have remained unaccountably alive and well in myths and legends from all cultures around the world, all waiting for the Antichrist and his reign of terror that is to come. Templars believe that indeed this Golden Age once existed and will once more, in the New Age of light,³⁵ Aquarius, and the end times.

Contemporary, spurious advocates believe the original founders of Masonry were the sons and daughters of Cain and Enoch, namely Lamech, Jabal, Jubal, Tubal-Cain, and Naamah,³⁶ those names listed in Genesis for their infamy. The evil Cainite patriarchs employed the forbidden knowledge from the Seven Sacred Sciences, the Seven Curses of Cain, to

previously unknown heights, which then destroyed their age via the flood.

Their diabolical descendants, guided by the hidden hand of history and with the same illicit knowledge, will soon destroy this age through fire. They will implement caches of knowledge alongside the powers of the dark angels to craft astonishing feats, signs, and miracles. They will mingle their mystical magic show with the seemingly incontrovertible pedigree of the Antichrist's spurious messianic credentials, remarkable revelations of a highly advanced antediluvian civilization destroyed by God, and the alien rebellion against God—all to entice the final rebellion.



THE KHEM OF MENDES

From the Israelite community he is to take two male goats for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering. Aaron is to offer the bull for his own sin offering to make atonement for himself and his household. Then he is to take the two goats and present them before the Lord at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. He is to cast lots for the two goats—one lot for the Lord and the other for the scapegoat [goat of removal; Hebrew azazel, note b]. Aaron shall bring the goat whose lot falls to the Lord and sacrifice it for a sin offering. But the goat chosen by lot as the scapegoat [azazel] shall be presented alive before the Lord to be used for making atonement by sending it into the desert as a scapegoat.

—Leviticus 16:5–10

Why is the Goat of Mendes clearly associated with Rosicrucian and Alchemy?¹ And what is the ominous connection that makes this important?

Azazel, leader of the rebellious angels at Mount Hermon and the scapegoat for angelic punishment, is the symbolic goat hung upside down in the pictogram/pentagram of the Goat of Mendes.

In Rosicrucianism, *Genesis* derives equally from the Gene of Isis and from the Greek word *Genes*, meaning “born of a kind.”² Rosicrucians believe in those born of a kind, those born of the Gene of Isis (Gaea and Ninkhursag) and fallen angels, the bloodlines of Nephilim, fairies, and the Dragon Court. Marshall believes the Kabbalah, from which Rosicrucianism derives, was a byproduct of a super race of giants (the spark of the divine) recorded in Genesis 6 and the knowledge taught to the super race by Azazel.³

George Ivanovich Gurdjieff, author of *Beelzebub's Tales to His Grandson*, states alchemy was a pseudoscience and that there was, in truth, a “genuine alchemy,” a “great science” that was known to humankind before Schwaller's devolution theory from a super race of advanced giants.⁴ Beelzebub is chief ruler of the demons.⁵ Jews consider Beelzebub a heathen god, the supreme evil spirit⁶ and chief of demons—the infamous Azazel, also identified as Baal from the Canaanite cult of the bull.

Andre Vandenbroeck, a student of Schwaller De Lubicz and his devolution from giants theory, believed alchemy was a by-product of the Absolute (science and theology of Atlantis) and the perfect science inherited by pharonic theocracy.⁷ Philosophy of the Absolute, or Supreme Ideal-Real, is the wisdom of philosophy. This is the name philosophy bestows upon this unitary conception, and it is the highest religious development of humanity, all through its peculiar sciences. The Absolute philosophy teaches humankind to achieve the perfect ethical spirit. Thus the Absolute frees humankind from the conditions of dependence⁸ (on God).

Hence, Rosicrucians believe alchemy is the genuine Absolute science of Atlantis and that it, if properly developed, would enable the world to introduce the New Golden Age, the New Atlantis. They believe alchemy originated in a lost civilization destroyed by catastrophe and that it was saved and

sent along with envoys to postdiluvian India, China, and Egypt,⁹ likely with the Seven Mystical Sages recorded in the numerous polytheist legends. Alchemy is the core element to Western esoteric tradition, a comprehensive philosophy of matter, including physics, chemistry, biology, medicine, meteorology, herbalism, embryology, psychology, economics, and mystical religion. Alchemists believe publishing their secrets could bring about the destruction of the world,¹⁰ and I deduce from the alchemist's concerns that they believe only the so-called illuminated are able to control such knowledge and the power it brings.

Believing this, Templar Rosicrucians established their own Gnostic church, the Keeper of Wisdom, according to Markale. This secret church (Brotherhood of the Snake), comprised of a college of thirty-three elected Sages/Adepts, was formed on May 6, 1317; they are the Elders of the Rose and Cross, the foundation to modern Rosicrucianism,¹¹ formed after the Vatican dismantled the Templar Order. This college, no doubt, was fashioned to safeguard Templar treasures until other organizations and institutions could be established to carry on their secret traditions. This Snake Brotherhood created by the elders of Rex Deus was the basis for the formation of the Invisible College of Freemasonry and Rosicrucianism.

Freemasonry's founder was the architect and builder of the mysterious and famous church at Rosslyn, Scotland. According to Knight and Lomas, Rosslyn Chapel is not a Christian shrine but rather a Knights Templar copy of the ruined Jerusalem Temple;¹² it is a shrine to mark the transition from Templarism to Freemasonry.¹³ Rosslyn contains numerous Celtic and Norse images and statues, connecting Rex Deus/Dragon roots back to Celtic and Norse mythologies and genealogies. Rosslyn is a monument to The Genesis 6 Conspiracy, worthy enough for the true spurious patriot to include as a must-see destination on his or her Theosophist pilgrimage en route to enlightenment and godhood. Even the appellation "Rosslyn" is mystical in its roots, for *Rosslyn* translates from ancient Gaelic as "ancient knowledge passed down the generations."¹⁴ Rosslyn, in Gardner's opinion, is an occultist "story in stone," bound in a framework of figurative

carvings, featuring fallen angels, winding serpents, and dragons. Robert Brydon, a Rosslyn archivist, also describes Rosslyn as an allegorical book in stone.¹⁵

Rosslyn's construction began in 1441, under the eye of William St. Claire, who drafted the finest Masons of Europe to build his monument, the new Jerusalem Temple.¹⁶ Rosslyn was constructed after St. Claire had sojourned through Italy, where he became inspired and invigorated to rush back to Scotland with skilled Italian Masons to build Rosslyn Chapel.¹⁷ Rosslyn, according to Freemasons, was built as a repository for the Jerusalem documents, knowledge, and treasures of the princes of Jerusalem. Again, according to Freemason records, Templars, in fact, did transfer the documents, treasures, and knowledge unearthed in Jerusalem to Scotland in 1140 C.E., to the Sinclair family, who later built Rosslyn to hold these secrets. Remember, a Sinclair was one of the founding Knights of the Order.

William St. Claire was an Adept of spurious beliefs regarding the important role fallen angels played in the antediluvian epoch. Thus, Rosslyn displays numerous statues of intrigue, portraying in their pose numinous signs from Freemasonry, suggesting to Gardner that the statues are monuments to the rebellious fallen angels (and their crimes against creation).

Among those angelic statues is one portrayed hung upside down and bound by a rope. He is a male with wings, and a rope trails away, forming a Z or a transposed S.¹⁸ The angel is suspended by a rope tied to his legs. He is, according to Freemason authors, the angel most instrumental in causing the flood.¹⁹ The male angel models a beard and thwarts a necklace. It represents a Freemasonry allegory: the Pearls of Wisdom given to humanity by dark angels. This angel is, of course, the infamous Azazel who passed on additional illicit knowledge of heaven to humankind and taught humankind the art and brutality of war. This sculpture is a clear representation of the pictogram of the Goat of Mendes and Azazel, with the (scape) goat hung upside down. It is a representation of Azazel being hung in Orion in spurious lore.²⁰

Remember that *Orion* derives from the Aramaic word *Nephila*, meaning “those who are from Orion.”²¹ Blake and Blezard write that Orion held unequalled importance for ancient cultures; it was always linked to giants and heroes²² and was the likely Titan Antichrist figure. Similar testimony is found among the hymns of both the *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata Vedas*, in which an ancient (divine) king named Trisanku transcended into the heavens via one of the seven sages and now shines as the constellation Orion.²³

Dr. Phyllis Pitluga from Chicago’s Adler Planetarium believes the spiders in the famous Nazca Lines of Peru were intended to be a monument to Orion, while the three lines surrounding them represent the three stars of Orion’s belt, just as the three pyramids at Giza do. Bauval believes the Orion monuments marked the beginning of a special epoch of the gods, which began in 10,500 B.C.E.²⁴ Remember, as well, the cherubim-like Sphinx points to Orion as a memorial (to Azazel). Some geologists dated the Sphinx to 10,500 B.C.E., because the water erosion that scars the Sphinx could only have occurred then.

Azazel’s portion among animals was the goat, according to the twelfth -century rabbi Moses Ben Nahem. The ecclesiastical Enoch said Azazel was cast into a place called *Dudael*, a place where jagged rocks were placed on him.²⁵ In Old Testament law, a second goat was sacrificed on the Day of Atonement²⁶ to a ruler/archon/angel, whose realm was located in desolation, with Azazel the scapegoat. This goat was pushed over the edge of a cliff, symbolizing Azazel’s punishment in the wilderness of the universe.²⁷ The Goat of Mendes then represents Azazel being hung in the Abyss of the universe,²⁸ the Leviticus scapegoat²⁹ for angelic crimes and the repugnant sponsor for the reprobate race of giants.

Azazel is the Khem of Mendes in Alchemy and Rosicrucianism.³⁰ Khem, like Azazel, was the source of illicit knowledge, the fallen angel who provided Ishtar God’s name.³¹ Azazel is the Goat of Mendes, in the same spirit as Ham, where the Goat of Mendes was upheld as the symbolic representation of Ham’s title “The Archon of the Tenth Age of

Capricorn.” The Khem of Mendes is further portrayed in alchemy and Rosicrucianism as a goat renowned as the angel of Capricorn.³² Azazel represents the five-petal star of Venus, the pentagram, and the dog rose. All this directly relates back to Lucifer, who owns the zodiacal image of Capricornus, the leaping goat, whose attribute is liberty.³³ The goat, too, according to Gerald Massey, author of *Ancient Egypt and the Light of the World*, is renowned as the zodiacal sign of Mendes in the Egyptian zodiac,³⁴ once more neatly linking all allegories together.

Alchemy is the science of overcoming blackness, while *Khem* is Egyptian for “blackness.” In alchemy, Khem is the black ruler of Mendes, Azazel,³⁵ and the black is the blackness of the wilderness of the universe, where he is hung in Orion. Alchemy is the black science, black magic. Similarly, in its original metaphoric form in ancient Egypt, the goat was symbolic as the Khem of Capricorn,³⁶ Azazel. Additionally, *khem* is the root word of “alchemy.” The zodiacal sign of the goat was first introduced to the postdiluvian Egyptians, as you will recall, by the grandson of Nimrod, Pharaoh Raneb, circa 2800 B.C.E., in the ancient city of Mendes. Therefore, the black ruler of Mendes and the patriarch of the black sciences is Azazel.

Satanic cults and the Goat of Mendes pentagram all derive from Azazel.³⁷ The pentagram was not only important to alchemists, Rosicrucians, Freemasons, and Templars, but also it was an important symbol for Masonic and pantheistic intellectuals of ages past, such as Euclid, Pythagorus, and Plato. To Babylonian sages, the pentagram was a symbol representing wisdom and knowledge.³⁸ This, no doubt, symbolized Azazel and the forbidden wisdom he provided to humankind.

Rosslyn is an abomination memorializing the rebellion, while secretly marking a reticent Snake pedigree for contemporary rebels in their conspiracy to bring about the New Atlantis ruled by the descendants of Nephilim and the enslavement of humankind. The angel hung upside down at Rosslyn is the repugnant Snake, Azazel the destroyer

(Apollyon/Abaddon), prophesied to be released in the last days.

Let us now permit Satan to testify to his own serpentine legacy and conspiracy that has blackened Adam's seed for 6,000 years, as recorded in the Gnostic Acts of Thomas:

... and when he had said this a great serpent came out of a hole, darting his head and lashing his tail on the ground.... But the apostle questioned him saying: "Tell me what seed and what race you are." And he said to him: "I am a reptile of reptile nature, the baleful son of a baleful father; I am son of him who hurt and smote the four standing brothers; I am son of him who sits upon the throne and has power over Creation which is under heaven... I am he who entered through the fence into Paradise and said to Eve all the things my father charged me to say to her; I am he who kindled and inflamed Cain to slay his own brother, and because of me thorns and thistles sprang up on the earth; I am he who hurled the angels down from above, and bound them in lusts for women, that earthborn children might come from them and I fulfill my will in them; I am he who hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he might slay the children of Israel and enslave them in the yoke of cruelty; I am he who led the multitude astray in the wilderness, when they made the calf; I am he who inflamed Herod and kindled Caiaphas to the false accusation of the lie before Pilate; for this was fitting for me; I am he who kindled Judas and bribed him to betray Christ to death ... I am a kinsman of him [Antichrist] who is to come from the east, to whom also is given power to do with what he will on the earth."³⁹

Secret organizations now control and will very soon seize world government, which is designed to introduce Satan's kinsman, the Antichrist, from the east. Scripture states, "Out of them came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land. It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. It set itself up to be as great as the Prince of the host" (Dan. 8:9–11).



EPILOGUE: WHAT MUST TAKE PLACE WILL TAKE PLACE

When the power of the holy people has been finally broken, all these things will be completed.

—Daniel 12:7

This book has beamed some sobering light on the sedition taking shape on a worldwide scale today.

I do not believe this book or any known Christian organization can prevent the relentless procession of juggernauts destined for global occupation. In fact, I do not believe this book will in any way stall the descendants of giants, and their powerful array of secret societies' march to global occupation. They are too entrenched, too well financed, and too well organized. It is essentially a *fait accompli*, projected to be completed shortly, on their predetermined timetable. All has been preordained by God Most High to succeed for a short time in the not-so-distant future.

God is not justifying the evil and pain that has plagued the age of Adam, but rather, He is redeeming creation through free choice. Humankind originally chose independence from God in Eden, which begat millennia upon millennia overflowing with rebellion and suffering. God will achieve all His desires without violating human free choice, even though humankind is angry with God, who permitted free choice. God has not, will not, and does not need to intervene against our free choice, for His ultimate purposes are stronger than our free

choice. The hidden hand of hubris haunting humankind's history must be revealed, along with its duplicity and its surreptitious, serpentine organization. Its sins against humanity must ultimately be reconciled with our world and creation—all through free choice.

We as individuals, however, must begin to relinquish our independence, for all our evil and self-destruction perilously flow from our independence. God will save us from the consequences of our free choice, just as our faith comes from our free choice. Therefore, my intention has been to raise awareness to monotheists about the times we are in and the allegories of rebellion. Perhaps a few wayward people will exercise their free choice for God and Jesus because of this book.

Our instructions are clear:

All the inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast—all whose names have not been written in the book of life belonging to the Lamb that was slain from Creation of the world. He who has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is given into captivity, into captivity he will go. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, with the sword he will be killed. This calls for patient endurance on the part of the saints.

—Revelation 13:7–10

Some of the wise will stumble, so that they may be refined, purified, and made spotless until the time of the end, for it will still come at its appointed time.

—Daniel 11:35

Many will be purified, made spotless and refined, but the wicked will continue to be wicked. None of the wicked will understand, but those who are wise will understand.

—Daniel 12:10

Our civilization will soon face a powerful assault against our collective intelligence, a clandestine war of propaganda designed to delude our collective consciousness. This will be a war waged in reason, premeditated to subdue monotheistic faith and to capture our spirits.

Soon we will be overwhelmed with contrived testimonies repudiating monotheistic doctrine through falsified facts and revisionist histories and buttressed by false signs, mesmerizing miracles, and of course, interventionist aliens. Only our faith will be able to stand against the deceptions of rebellion. Even

so, reason and knowledge will overwhelm faith. This is why all those loyal to God Most High will be so conspicuous in their loyalties, when they are trapped in a world brainwashed by spurious delusions. Saints will appear to be fanatical cultists sabotaging Utopia and will be persecuted as subhuman dogmatists who militantly deny science and knowledge.

Scripture will be transformed into allegorical blasphemies, in the same spirit of past and current spurious literature. Just as arcane secrets were encrypted into Grail literature, so will the purported keys to biblical secrets be discovered, deciphering the alleged allegories and messages. The literal translation will be trashed, replaced by a New Age scripture with twisted agendas. Babylon will be dressed like a lamb, but it will talk like a dragon.¹ A revisionist and disingenuous agenda of Jesus will suddenly be released from its supposed ingenious Peshur/Legominism code, permitting Jesus for the first time in 2,000 years to take His so-called rightful place alongside Buddha, Zarathrustra, and others. The Peshur code will lift the burden of deity from Jesus, permitting Jesus to take His purported rightful place among the bloodline of the Dragon Court.

Whatever your perspective or allegiance, it is imperative to appreciate that these prophesied perilous times are indeed upon us, whether you wish to sit up and take notice or not. I implore you to watch. Be aware! The events that must take place² are taking place; the Omnipotent God of Israel, the God Most High, has ordained them.

Therefore, let not the terrible times of Jacob's trouble continue to divide the saints of the three great monotheistic faiths. God gave us Scripture to encourage and unite the saints, not to separate them. Let the suffering from the fires of forthcoming tribulation forge the monotheistic faithful together, united under God, Jesus, and the Holy Spirit.

May the wise read and understand what I believe to be the three surviving Scriptures. May Christians read the Qur'an, finding reassurance to go on, knowing already that a third Scripture undoubtedly testifies to Jesus' authenticity, that Jesus is undeniably the Messiah and Word the New Testament

proclaims and the Old Testament promised. Moreover, through reading the Qur'an, Christians will learn more regarding the solemn nature of the coming judgment in the afterlife, as well as the essential context and details validating the Old Testament.

May Muslims break free of Fascist Islam to lean on the words of their scripture, leading them back to the Old and New Testaments, just as the Qur'an instructs. For when the Muslims do, they will understand the Qur'an validates the first Two Testaments, thereby comprehending their scripture through the first two. In doing so, Muslims will anticipate the return of the end-time Savior, the Qur'an-proclaimed Word and Messiah, Jesus, and will not be misled into destruction by the Antichrist or the False Arab messiah promised by Fascist Islam and the Hadith.

May the people of Judah and the lost tribes of Israel begin to accept the New Testament and the Qur'an in the coming years. For when they do, they will understand what is to befall them and who is to lead them to safety, even as they awake from the fog of their punishment. Israel will awake to finally understand their destiny that the two New Testaments testify to, that Jesus is their Messiah, who will take all of Israel and Judah back to the Land of the Holy Covenant in the mega miracle promised for the end times: the second exodus.

I am not preaching "Chrislam." I am a Christian who believes in the Word of God. I am merely advocating that all three monotheist faiths read each other's Scriptures and understand them for what they say and not what others say about them. We will require each other's support and prayers in the perilous times to come. Have faith in God's Scriptures. Leave divine judgment for God and Jesus.

In light of this book's solemn conclusions, only three options present themselves. The first choice will be to bury one's head in the proverbial sand, immaturely pretending all this is not so. Those who choose this option will be swept along in the current of populism, succumbing to global pressure and fraudulent evidence set forth, and then led unceremoniously into destruction by the rebellious forces.

Revelation 3:15–16 records that God will not accept the indecisive: “I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were either one or the other! So because you are lukewarm—neither hot nor cold—I am about to spit you out of my mouth.” Just being a nice or “good” person will not suffice; a clear decision made with one’s free choice will be required.

The second choice will be to accept the coming delusion, which will unite the world under one clandestine government set adroitly against God Most High. At least those individuals will be making a choice to be cold to God Most High, but here is God’s warning:

If anyone worships the beast and his image and receives the mark on the forehead or on the hand, he, too, will drink of the wine of God’s fury, which has been poured out in full strength into the cup of his wrath. He will be tormented with burning sulfur in the presence of holy angels and of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment rises for ever and ever. There is no rest day or night for those who worship the beast and his image, or for anyone who receives the mark of his name.

—Revelation 14:9–11

Only the spurious opposition and the rebellious masses whose names are not written in the Book of Life³ will choose Satan, just as his rebellious allies have been planning for thousands of years.

Choice three will be to choose Jesus, the Holy Spirit, and the God Most High. This will soon appear to be the most illogical and insane choice to many, but it will be the most rewarding. True free choice requires consummate courage, wisdom, faith, and sacrifice to stand steadfast against a world gone mad, an intoxicated world intolerant to all who are loyal to the God Most High. If you freely choose God, you will be persecuted and cast as a pariah, a criminal fanatic, a subhuman vermin, and an intolerant barbarian. Others will categorize you as a subhuman valuable only for slavery, torture, and genocide. But it is only this righteous option that comes with its own eternal rewards:

This calls for patient endurance on the part of the saints who obey God’s commandments and remain faithful to Jesus. “Write: Blessed are the dead, who die in the Lord from now on,” “Yes,” says the Spirit. “They will rest from their labor, for their deeds will follow them.”

The choices are out there for all. The end time is the dramatic denouement to humankind's destiny, predetermined by the free choice incident at Eden. The choice is all up to you and no one else. All will be judged according to their choices, deeds, faith, and what God finds in their hearts. Remember: indecision is a decision, so please choose God. Be loyal. Be patient. Be respectful. Help others. Prepare to endure. And be a light in the darkness that is surely coming.



BIBLIOGRAPHY

Dictionaries and **E**ncyclopedias

The Encyclopedia Americana. Montreal, Toronto, Vancouver, Winnipeg: Americana Corporation of Canada Ltd., 1956.

Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary. New York: Essential Publications, ProSales Inc., 1986.

Leeming, David, and Margaret Leeming. *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Mackillop, James. *Dictionary of Celtic Mythology*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998.

Youngblood, R. F., F. F. Bruce, and R. K. Harrison. *Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Dictionary*. Oxford, England: Nelson Publishers, 1995.

Unger, Merrill F., and R. K. Harrison. *The New Unger's Bible Dictionary*. Chicago: The Moody Bible Institute, 1988.

Other Ancient Holy Books and Sources

Barnstone, Willis. *The Other Bible*. New York: HarperCollins, 1984.

Blenkinopp, Joseph. *The Pentateuch*. New York: Doubleday, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group, Inc., 1992.

Connell, Janice T. *The Visions of the Children: The Apparitions of The Blessed Mother at Medjugorje*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1992.

- Freke, Timothy, and Peter Gandy. *The Hermetica: The Lost Wisdom of the Pharaohs*. London: Judy Piatkus Publishing Ltd., 1998.
- Ginzberg, Louis. *Legends of the Bible*. Old Saybrook, CT: Jewish Publication Society of America, 1956.
- Gonsalez-Wipper, Migene. *The Return of the Angels*. St. Paul, MN: Llewellyn Publications, A Division of Llewellyn Worldwide Ltd., 1999.
- Horne, Charles F. *The Rig-Veda The Oldest Aryan Book 2000–1000 B.C.* Kessinger Publishing, ISBN: 076610012X.
- . *The Atharva Veda And The Brahmanas 1000 B.C.* Kessinger Publishing, ISBN: 076610012X.
- Layton, Bentley. *The Gnostic Scriptures: Ancient Wisdom For The New Age*. New York: Doubleday, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group, Inc., 1995.
- Mackey, Albert. *The History of Freemasonry*. New York: Gramercy Books, A Division of Random House Value Publishing, Inc., 1996.
- Miller, Robert J. *The Complete Gospels*. Sonoma, CA: Polebridge Press, 1994.
- Pagels, Elaine, and Karen L. King. *Reading Judas: The Gospel of Judas And The Shaping of Christianity*. New York: Penguin Group, Inc., 2007.
- Plutarch. *Selected Lives, The Parallel Lives of the Noble Grecians And Romans*. Franklin Center, PA: The Heirloom Library of H. R. Koehn of the Franklin Library, 1982, from the Dryden Translation of 1676.
- Recinos, Adrian, Delia Goetz, and Sylvanus G. Morley. *Popol Vuh, The Ancient Book of the Ancient Quiche Maya*. Norman, OK: The University of Oklahoma Press, Publishing Division, 1950.
- Robinson, James M. *The Nag Hammadi Library*. New York: HarperCollins Publishers, 1990.
- Tacitus, *The Annals of Tacitus*. Franklin Center, PA: From The Heirloom Library of H. R. Koehn, trans. Church, Alfred

John, and William Jackson Brodribb. Franklin Center, PA: The Franklin Library, 1982.

Whiston, William, commentary by Paul L. Maier. *The New Complete Works of Josephus*. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, A Division of Kregel, Inc., 1999.

DOCUMENTS

The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, Signed by the representative of Zion, of the Thirty-third Degree.

BOOKS

Addison, Charles G., and David Hatcher Childress. *The History of the Knights Templar*. Kempton, IL: Adventures Unlimited Press, 2001.

Alford, Alan F. *When the Gods Came Down*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 2000.

Armstrong, Karen. *A History of God: The 4,000 Year Quest of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*. New York: Ballantine Books A Division of Random House Inc., 1993.

Armstrong, Karen. *The Bible: A Biography*. Vancouver, BC: Douglas And McIntyre Ltd., 2007.

Armstrong, Karen. *The Great Transformation: The Beginning of Our Religious Traditions*. Toronto, ON: Vintage Canada, A Division of Random House of Canada, 2006.

Baigent, Michael, Richard Leigh, and Henry Lincoln. *The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail*. London: Arrow Books Limited, Random House UK Ltd., 1996.

Baigent, Michael. *Ancient Mysteries: A History through Evolution and Magic*. Toronto, ON: Penguin Books Canada Ltd., 1998.

———. *Ancient Traces*. Toronto, ON: Penguin Books Canada Ltd., 1998.

Baigent, Michael, and Richard Leigh. *The Elixir and the Stone*. Toronto, ON: Penguin Books Canada Ltd., Toronto, Canada, 1997.

- . *Secret Germany: Stauffenberg and the Mystical Crusade against Hitler*. London: Arrow Books, The Random House Group Limited, 2006.
- Bauer, Susan Wise. *The History of the Ancient World from the Earliest Accounts to the Fall of Rome*. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 2007.
- Berlitz, Charles. *The Mystery of Atlantis*. New York: Nordon Publications Inc., 1969.
- Bierlein, J.F. *Parallel Myths*. Toronto, ON: Ballantine Publishing Group, A Division of Random House Inc. Canada Ltd., 1994.
- Blake, Peter, and Paul S. Blezard. *The Arcadian Cipher*. London: Pan Books: An Imprint of Pan Macmillan Ltd., 2001.
- Booth, Mark. *The Secret History of the World as Laid out by the Secret Societies*. Woodstock, NY: The Overlook Press, Peter Mayer Publishers Inc., 2008.
- Bord, Janet. *Fairies*. New York: Dell Publishing, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Publishing Group, 1997.
- Boyd, A., and Edward K. Boyd. *Letters from a Skeptic*. Colorado Springs: Cook Communications Ministries, 2004.
- Brennan, Herbie. *The Atlantis Enigma*. London: Judy Piatkus Publishers Ltd., 1999.
- Braden, Gregg. *The Divine Matrix Bridging Time, Space, Miracles, and Belief*. Carlsbad, CA: Hay House Inc., 2007.
- Brown, Dan. *Angels and Demons*. New York: Pocket Books, A Division of Simon & Schuster, Inc., 2000.
- . *The Da Vinci Code*. New York: Doubleday, A Division of Random House Inc., 2003.
- Browne, Sylvia. *Secret Societies and How They Affect Our Lives Today*. Carlsbad, CA: 2007.
- Cotterrell, Maurice M. *The Super Gods*. London: Thorsons, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers, 1997.

- Cahill, Thomas. *How the Irish Saved Civilization*. Toronto, ON: Anchor Books, A Division of Random House Canada Limited, 1995.
- . *The Gifts of the Jews*. Toronto, ON: Anchor Books: A Division of Random House Canada Limited, 1999.
- Collins, Andrew. *From the Ashes of Angels*. Toronto, ON: Penguin Group, Penguin Books Canada Ltd., 1997.
- Cotterell, Maurice M., and Adrian Gilbert. *The Mayan Prophecies: Unlocking the Secrets of a Lost Civilization*. Rockport, MA: Element Books, 1996.
- Cotterell, Maurice. *The Tutankhamun Prophecies: The Sacred Secrets of the Mayas, Egyptians and Freemasons*. London: Headline Publishing, a division of Hodder Headline PLC, 1999.
- Davies, John. *The Celts*. London: Cassell & Co, A Member of the Orion Publishing Group, 2000.
- Donnelly, Ignatius. *Atlantis The Antediluvian World*. New York: Dover Publications Inc., 1976.
- Eason, Cassandra. *A Complete Guide to Fairies and Magical Beings*. London: Judy Piatkus Publishers Limited, 2001.
- Eisenman, Robert, and Michael Wise. *The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered*. New York: Penguin Group Penguin Books USA Inc., 1992.
- Ellis, Peter Beresford. *The Celts*. London: Robinson, An Imprint of Constable & Robinson, 2003.
- Epperson, Ralph A. *Masonry Conspiracy against Christianity*. Tucson, AZ: Publius Press, 1997.
- Evans, Jonathan. *Dragons Myth and Legend*. Lewes, East Sussex, UK: Prospero Books by arrangement with Ivy Press, 2008.
- Evans, Lorraine. *Kingdom of the Ark*. London: Simon And Schuster UK Ltd., 2000.
- Evans-Wentz, W. Y. *The Fairy Faith in Celtic Countries*. Mineola, NY: Dover Publications, 2002.

- Flemming, Fergus. *Heroes of the Dawn Celtic Myth*. London: Duncan Baird Publishers, 1996.
- Furlong, David. *The Keys to the Temple*. London: Judy Piatkus Publishers Ltd., 1997.
- Gadalla, Moustafa. *Historical Deception: The Untold Story of Ancient Egypt*. Erie, PA: Bastet Publishing, 1996.
- Gardner, Laurence. *Bloodline of the Holy Grail*. Rockport, MA: Element Books Inc., 1996.
- . *Genesis of the Grail Kings*. London: Bantam Press, a Division of Transworld Publishers, 2000.
- . *Lost Secrets of the Sacred Ark*. London: Harper Element, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers, London, England, 2003.
- . *Realm of the Ring Lords*. Gloucester, MA: Fair Winds Press, 2003.
- . *The Shadow of Solomon*. London: Harper Element, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers, 2005.
- Gilbert, Adrian, Alan Wilson, and Baram Blackett. *Holy Kingdom*. London: Corgi Books, Transworld Publishers Ltd., 1999.
- Gilbert, Adrian. *Signs in the Sky*. London: Bantam Press, A Division of Transworld Publishers, 2000.
- Gittins, Ian. *Unlocking the Masonic Code Secrets of the Solomon Key*. London: Collins, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers, 2007.
- Godman, Peter. *Hitler And The Vatican*. New York: Free Press, A Division of Simon & Schuster, Inc., 2004.
- Greer, John Michael. *Atlantis: Ancient Legacy, Hidden Prophecy*. Woodbury, MN: Llewellyn Publications, A Division of Llewellyn Worldwide Ltd., 2007.
- . *The Element Encyclopedia of Secret Societies*. London: Harper Element, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers, Hammersmith, 2006.

- Hancock, Graham. *Fingerprints of The Gods*. Toronto, ON: McClelland Bantam Inc., 1996.
- . *The Sign and the Seal*. Toronto, ON: Doubleday Canada Limited, 1993.
- . *Underworld, The Mysterious Origins of Civilization*. Toronto, ON: Anchor Canada Edition, A Division of Random House of Canada Limited, 2003.
- Hancock, Graham, and Robert Bauval. *The Message of The Sphinx*. Toronto, ON: Doubleday Canada Limited, 1997.
- . *Talisman: Sacred Cities, Sacred Faith*. Toronto, ON: Doubleday Canada, a Division of Random House of Canada Limited, 2004.
- Herman, Arthur. *How The Scots Invented the Modern World*. New York: Three Rivers Press, 2001.
- Jones, David E. *An Instinct for Dragons*. New York: Routledge, 2000.
- Joseph, Frank. *The Destruction of Atlantis*. Rochester, VT: Bear And Co., 2002.
- Kah, Gary H. *En Route to Global Occupation*. Lafayette, LA: Huntington House Publishers, 1991.
- . *The New World Religion*. Noblesville, IA: Hope International Publishing Inc., 1998.
- Knight, Christopher, and Robert Lomas. *The Second Messiah*. London: Arrow Books Ltd., Random House U.K., Ltd., 1998.
- . *The Hiram Key*. London: Arrow Books Ltd., Random House U.K., Ltd., 1997.
- . *Uriel's Machine: The Ancient Origins of Science*. London: Arrow Books Ltd., Random House U.K. Ltd., 2000.
- . *The Book of Hiram*. London: Century, The Random House Group Limited, 2003.
- Laidler, Keith. *The Head of God*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, The Orion Publishing Group LTD, 1998.

- Levitt, Steven D., and Stephen J. Dubner. *Freakonomics: A Rogue Economist Explores the Hidden Side of Everything*. Toronto, ON: HarperPerennial, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers Ltd., 2005/2006.
- Lindsey, Hal. *The Terminal Generation*. New York: Bantam Books Inc., 1977.
- Lomas, Robert. *The Invisible College*. London: Headline Book Publishing, A Division of Hadden Headline, 2002.
- Marrs, Jim. *Rule By Secrecy*. New York: HarperCollins Publishing Inc., 2000.
- . *The Rise of the Fourth Reich, The Secret Societies that Threaten to Take over America*. New York: HarperCollins Publishers, 2008.
- Markhale, Jean. *The Templar Treasure at Gisors*. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions International, 2003.
- Marshall, Peter. *The Philosopher's Stone: A Quest for the Secrets of Alchemy*. London: Pan Books, An Imprint of Pan Macmillan Ltd., 2002.
- Mordechai, Avi Ben. *Signs in the Heavens: A Jewish Messianic Perspective of the Last Days and Coming Millennium*. Third edition. Millennium 7000, Communications Int'l Publication, 1996.
- Naudon, Paul. *The Secret History of Freemasonry*. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions, Rochester, 2005.
- Nelson, Ethel R., and C. H. Kang. *The Discovery of Genesis: How the Truths of Genesis Were Found Hidden in the Chinese Language*. St. Louis, MO: Concordia Publishing House, 1975.
- Noone, Richard W. *Ice: The Ultimate Disaster*. New York: Three Rivers Press, A Division of Crown Publishers Inc., 1982.
- Pinsky, Robert. *The Life of David*. New York: Schocken Books, A Division of Random House, Inc., 2005.
- Porter, J. R. *The New Illustrated Companion To The Bible*. London: Prospero Books, A Division of Indigo Books and

- Music, Duncan Baird Publishers, 2003.
- . *The Lost Bible*. London: Duncan Baird Publishers Ltd, England, 2001.
- Read, Piers Paul. *The Templars*. London: Phoenix Press, A Division of the Orion Publishing Group, 2001.
- Reid, Howard. *Arthur the Dragon King*. London: Headline Book Publishing, 2001.
- Rohl, David. *Legend: The Genesis of Civilization*. London: Century Random House UK Ltd., 1998.
- . *The Lost Testament*. London: Century Random House UK Ltd., 2002.
- Rose, Carol. *Giants, Monsters and Dragons: An Encyclopedia of Folklore, Legend, and Myth*. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 2001.
- Ross, Hugh. *The Genesis Question*. Colorado Springs: NavPress Publishing Group, 1998.
- Sandys, Celia, and Jonathan Littman. *We Shall Not Fall: The Inspiring Leadership of Winston Churchill*. New York: Penguin Group (USA) Inc., 2004.
- Sellier, Charles. *Ancient Revelations of the Bible*. New York: Dell Publishing, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group Inc., 1995.
- Sellier, Charles, and Brian Russell. *Ancient Secrets of the Bible*. New York: Dell Publishing, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group Inc., 1994
- Seward, Desmond. *Jerusalem's Traitor: Josephus, Masada, and the Fall of Judea*. Cambridge, MA: DaCapo Press, 2009.
- Shanks, Hershel. *Understanding the Dead Sea Scrolls*. New York: Random House Inc., 1992.
- . *The Brother of Jesus*. New York: HarperCollins Publishers, 2003.
- Short, Martin. *Inside The Brotherhood*. London: HarperCollins Publishers, 1993.

- Silberman, Neil Asher. *Heavenly Powers: Unraveling The Secret History of the Kabbalah*. New York: Grosset/Putman, A Member of Penguin Putman, 1998.
- Silberman, Neil Asher, and Israel Finkelstein. *David And Solomon*. New York: Free Press, A Division of Simon & Schuster, Inc., 2006.
- Sinclair, Andrew. *The Discovery of the Grail*. London: Arrow Books Limited, 1999.
- Sitchin, Zecharia. *The Lost Book of Enki*. Rochester, VT: Bear & And Company, 2004.
- . *Journeys to the Mythical Past*. Rochester, VT: Bear & Company, 2007.
- Sora, Steven. *The Lost Treasure of the Templars*. Rochester, VT: Destiny Books, A Division of Inner Traditions International, 1999.
- Wallace-Murphy, Tim, and Marilyn Hopkins. *Roslyn*. Boston: Element Books Inc., 1999.
- Wallace-Murphy, Tim, Marilyn Hopkins, and Graham Simmons. *Rex Deus*. Boston: Element Books Inc., 2000.
- Wang, Yi'e., trans. Zeng Chuanhui. *Daoism in China*. China Intercontinental Press, n.d.
- Wilson, Colin. *From Atlantis to the Sphinx*. London: Virgin Books, An Imprint of Virgin Publishing Ltd., 2000.
- Wilson, Demond. *The New Age Millennium: An Expose of Symbols, Slogans and Hidden Agendas*. Forestville, MD: Demond Wilson Enterprises Inc., CSE Books, 1998.
- Wilson, Ian. *The Blood and the Shroud*. New York: The Free Press, A Division of Simon And Schuster Inc., 1998.
- Young, William P. *The Shack*. Newbury Park, CA: Windblown Media, 2007.



ENDNOTES

PREFACE

1. John 1:14; 1:16–18.
2. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 1956, Vol. 22, 259–260.
3. Plutarch, *Selected Lives*, From the *Parallel Lives of the Noble Grecians and Romans*, the Dryden Translation, 1676 (The Heirloom Library of H. R. Koehn, 1982), 1–2.
4. Gregory Boyd and Edward K. Boyd, *Letters from a Skeptic* (Colorado Springs: Cook Communications Ministries, 2004), 84.
5. Thomas Cahill, *The Gifts of the Jews* (Toronto, ON: Anchor Books, A Division of Random House Canada Limited, 1999), 152.
6. Peter Blake and Paul S. Blezard, *The Arcadian Cipher* (London: Pan Books, An Imprint of Pan Macmillan Ltd., 2001), 81.
7. Christopher Knight and Robert Lomas, *Uriel's Machine: The Ancient Origins Of Science* (London: Arrow Books Ltd., Random House U.K. Ltd., 2000), 41, 45.
8. Hershel Shanks, *The Brother of Jesus* (New York: HarperCollins Publishers, 2003), 178.
9. Graham Hancock and Robert Bauval, *Talisman: Sacred Cities, Secret Faith* (2004), 90, citing James M. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library* (New York: HarperCollins Publishers, 1988), 85; *The Tripartite Tractate* verses 99, 100, 101.
10. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 53–103, quoting from *Tripartite Tractate* and referring to Chapter 10.
11. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, citing Ezra 4:15–19; 1 Peter 3:9; 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6; 1:14, Vol. 10, 394.
12. R. F. Youngblood, F. F. Bruce, and R. K. Harrison, *Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Dictionary* (Nashville: Thomas Nelson, 1995), 364; Merrill F. Unger, *The New Unger's Bible Dictionary* (Chicago: Moody Publishers, 1988), 1051.
13. Zecharia Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki* (Rochester, VT: Bear & Company, 2004), Introduction, 3.
14. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 10, 394.
15. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Introduction to Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha, introduction leading into the book of Tobit, 1406.
16. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 10, 393.
17. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 10, 394–396, and *Nelson's, The New Unger's*, 85–88.
18. *Nelson's*, 532, *Unger's*, 514.
19. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, Introduction, 3.
20. *Ibid.*
21. Jude 1:14 and *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 10, 394.
22. Desmond Seward, *Jerusalem's Traitor: Josephus, Masada, and the Fall of Judea* (Cambridge, MA: DeCapo Press, 2009), 12.
23. William Whiston, commentary by Paul L. Maier, *The New Complete Works Of Josephus* (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, A Division of Kregel, Inc., 1999), Introduction, 7.
24. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 16, 218.
25. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Jewish Antiquities Book 18:63–64, Book 20:9:200.
26. Seward, *Jerusalem's Traitor*, 9–14.
27. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 16, 218.
28. *Ibid.*
29. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Introduction, 9, and *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 16, 218.
30. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Introduction, 9.
31. Albert Mackey, *The History of Freemasonry* (New York: Gramercy Books, A Division of Random House Value Publishing, Inc., 1996), xii.
32. *Ibid.*
33. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 31.
34. *Ibid.*, 39.
35. Paul Naudon, *The Secret History Of Freemasonry* (Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions, 2005), vii.
36. *Ibid.*
37. Ian Gittins, *Unlocking The Masonic Code: Secrets of the Solomon Key* (London: Collins, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers, 2007), 39–40.
38. *Ibid.*, 47–48.
39. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 18, 384, and Gittins, 48, 49, 52, 59.
40. Gittins, 52.

41. Ibid.
42. Ibid., 53.
43. Laurence Gardner, *Bloodline of the Holy Grail* (Rockport, MA: Element Books, Inc., 1996); *Realm of the Ring Lords* (Gloucester, MA: Fair Winds Press, 2003); *Genesis of the Grail Kings* (London: Bantam Press, A Division of Transworld Publishers, 2000); *The Lost Secrets of the Sacred Ark* (London: Harper Element, An Imprint of Harper Collins Publishers, 2003); *The Shadow of Solomon* (London: Harper Element, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers, 2005).
44. Gardner, *The Shadow of Solomon*, 2005, Back Cover Notes.
45. Gardner, *Bloodlines*, Notes about the Author.
46. Gardner, *Shadow*, Notes about the Author, and *Bloodline*, Notes about the Author.
47. Gardner, *Realm*, Notes about the Author.
48. Zecharia Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mythical Past* (Rochester, VT: Bear & Company, 2007), 135.
49. Mark Booth, *The Secret History of the World* (Woodstock, NY: The Overlook Press, Peter Mayer Publishers Inc., 2008), 319.

CHAPTER 1: HEROES OF OLD

1. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 138.
2. Ibid., Vol. 21, 61–62.
3. Ibid., Vol. 14, 138.
4. Ibid., 138, 155.
5. Susan Wise Bauer, *The History of the Ancient World from the Earliest Accounts to the Fall of the Roman Empire* (New York, W. W. Norton & Company, Inc. 2007), 717 and notes.
6. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 155.
7. Ibid., 137–38, 155.
8. Ibid., 155.
9. Ibid., 138.
10. Andrew Collins, *From the Ashes of Angels* (Toronto, ON: Penguin Group, Penguin Books Canada Ltd., 1997), 3; *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 138, 615.
11. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 138.
12. Ibid., Vol. 19, 670–674; John Michael Greer, *Atlantis: Ancient Legacy, Hidden Prophecy* (Woodbury, MN: Llewellyn Publications, A Division of Llewellyn Worldwide, 2007), 83, 238.
13. David Rohl, *Legend of the Genesis of Civilization* (London: Century Random House UK Ltd., 1998), 154, 163.
14. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 138.
15. Bauer, *History of Ancient World*, xxv.
16. Ibid.

CHAPTER 2: THE DAUGHTERS OF CAIN

1. Genesis 6:5.
2. John Michael Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia of Secret Societies* (London: Harper Element, An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers, Hammersmith, 2006), 100.
3. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1.
4. Ibid., 1:2, Note 3.
5. Genesis 5:4.
6. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1.
7. Genesis 4:17.
8. John 3:12.
9. Jude 1:11.
10. Genesis 4:17–24.
11. Louis Ginzberg, *Legends of the Bible*. (Old Saybrook, CT: Jewish Publication Society of America, 1956), 60.
12. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:2:2.
13. Ginzberg, *Legends of the Bible*, 60.
14. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:2:1.
15. Ibid., 1:2:2.
16. *Nelson* §, 236 Cain and 873 Naamah.
17. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:2:2.
18. Mackey, *History*, 18, “*Legend of the Craft*.”
19. Thomas Cahill, *How The Irish Saved Civilization* (Toronto, ON: Anchor Books, A Division of Random House Canada Ltd., 1995), 48, 59–60.
20. Mackey, *History*, 130, “*Hutchinsonian Theory*.”
21. Ibid., 118, “*Anderson Theory*”
22. Ibid., 145–146, “*Oliverian Theory*.”
23. Mackey, *History*, 118, 130, 146, “*Summary of the Legend of the Craft*,” “*Oliverian Theory*,” “*Anderson Theory*.”

24. Genesis 3:1–15.
25. Mackey, *History*, 118, 130, 146, “*Summary of the Legend of the Craft*,” “*Oliverian Theory*,” “*Anderson Theory*.”
26. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:2:3.
27. Genesis 9:20.
28. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:2, note 3.
29. Mackey, *History*, 118, “*Summary of the Legend of the Craft*,” 146, “*Oliverian Theory*.”
30. Genesis 5:1–32.
31. Mackey, *History*, 146, “*Oliverian Theory*.”
32. *Ibid.*, 146, “*Anderson Theory*.”
33. Genesis 4:17.
34. Mackey, *History*, 146, “*Oliverian Theory*.”
35. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel’s Machine*, 35.
36. Mackey, *History*, 403, “*Legend of Enoch*.”
37. *Ibid.*
38. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel’s Machine*, 43.
39. Mackey, *History*, 403, “*Legend of Enoch*.”
40. Christopher Knight and Robert Lomas, *The Book of Hiram* (London: Century Limited, 2003), 203–204.
41. Mackey, *History*, “*Legend of Enoch*,” 401–404.
42. Cahill, *How The Irish*, 48.
43. Mackey, *History*, 146, “*Oliverian Theory*.”
44. *Ibid.*
45. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 70.
46. Alan F. Alford, *When The Gods Came Down* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 2000), 28.
47. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 3.
48. Genesis 6:1, referring to Genesis 1:28.

CHAPTER 3: THE SONS OF GOD

1. *Nelson’s*, 1194.
2. *Unger’s*, citing Matthew 22:30, 916, Nephilim.
3. *Nelson’s*, 1194.
4. Layton Bentley, *The Gnostic Scriptures: Ancient Wisdom For The New Age* (New York: Doubleday, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group, Inc. 1995), *Basilides Teachings*, 1:24:4, 423.
5. *Unger’s*, 61–62 and 591.
6. Hershel Shanks, *Understanding The Dead Sea Scrolls* (New York: Random House Inc., 1992), 172.
7. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 5 and 62.
8. *Ibid.*, 18.
9. *Unger’s*, 916.
10. Willis Barnstone, *The Other Bible* (New York: HarperCollins, 1984), 500.
11. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1.
12. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 12, 637.
13. Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise, *The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered* (New York: Penguin Group, Penguin Books USA, 1992), 95.
14. Adrian Gilbert, *Signs In The Sky* (London: Bantam Press, a Division of Transworld Publishers, 2000), 186, quoting *The Book of Enoch VIII:1–2*, likely from *The First Book of Enoch*, in Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The First Book of Enoch*, 487.
15. *Ibid.*, quoting *The Book of Enoch IX:11*, likely from *The First Book of Enoch*, in Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 487.
16. Alford, appendix A, 383.
17. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, quoting *First Book of Enoch 106:13*, in Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 487.
18. *Ibid.*
19. *Ibid.*, 498.
20. Acts 2:1–47.
21. Romans 8:12–19.
22. *Nelson’s*, 1194.
23. Galatians 4:5; Hebrews 2:10; Hebrews 12:7; John 1:12; Philippians 2:15; 1 John 3:1–2.
24. *Nelson’s*, 1194.
25. Isaiah 43:6; 45:11.
26. Hosea 1:11.
27. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3, note 1, citing this was a constant opinion of antiquity.
28. Matthew 22:30.

29. 1 Corinthians 11:6–10.
30. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, quoting from *On Veiling of Virgins*, 9.
31. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 487.
32. Migene Gonzalez-Wipper, *The Return of the Angels* (St. Paul, MN: Llewellyn Publications, A Division of Llewellyn Worldwide Ltd. 1999), 38.
33. Greer, *Atlantis*, 37.
34. Ibid.
35. Ibid.
36. Gonzalez-Wipper, 38.
37. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 43.
38. Ibid., 43, 70.
39. J. R. Porter, *The Lost Bible* (London: Duncan Baird Publishers Ltd., 2001), 51, quoting *The Lost Testament Of Reuben*, chapter 5.
40. Alford, 28.
41. Colin Wilson, *From Atlantis to the Sphinx* (London: Virgin Books, An Imprint of Virgin Publishing Ltd., 2000), 27, 142–143.
42. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 4.
43. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 547–548.
44. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 6, 28, and *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 121–123.
45. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 14, 23, 28.
46. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 121–123.
47. Ibid., Vol. 15, 755, and Jonathan Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend* (Lewes, East Sussex, UK: Prospero Books by arrangement with Ivy Press, 2008), 89.
48. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 89–90.
49. Ibid., 86.
50. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 5, 135.
51. Ibid., Vol. 21, 611.
52. JF Bierlein, *Parallel Myths* (Toronto, ON: Ballantine Publishing Group, A Division of Random House Inc. Canada Ltd., 1994), 14, 48; *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 29, 706.
53. 2 Peter 2:4.
54. 1 Peter 3:19.
55. Genesis 6:1–3.
56. The Qur'an, Livestock, 6:1–9.
57. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 9.
58. Genesis 5:1–32.
59. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 487.
60. Genesis 6.
61. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 493, note 2.
62. Revelation 20:1–15.
63. Luke 4:35, 41; 7:33; 8:27, 30–33; 11:15; 9:1, 42; John 7:20; 10:21; Revelation 12:7, 9; Matthew 11:18; 25:42; 9:3–4; 33; 12:24; 17:18; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15; 1 Corinthians 8:10–13; 1 Timothy 4:1; Jude 6:1; 2 Peter 2:4.
64. Bible, *Good News For Modern Man, The New Testament In Today's English 3rd Edition* (American Bible Society, 1966, USA), from Word List, 632.
65. Matthew 9:34; 12:24; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15.
66. *Unger's*, 297.
67. Wang, Yi'e, *Daoism in China* (China Intercontinental Press, ISBN 7-5085-0598-0), 5, 62, 202.
68. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 14, 138.
69. Karen Armstrong, *The Great Transformation: The Beginnings of Our Religious Traditions* (Toronto, ON: Vintage Canada, A Division of Random House Canada, 2006), 123, 167, 515.
70. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 29, quoting from *1 Enoch* 15:9, in Barnstone, 487.
71. Ibid., 1997, 29.
72. Genesis 6:4.
73. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1.
74. Ibid., Ant. 1:3, note a.
75. Numbers 13:33.
76. Bible, *The Good News With Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha, Today's English Version* (American Bible Society, 1992), Baruch 3:26, Wisdom 14:6, Sirach 16:7.
77. *Unger's*, 916.
78. Eisenman and Wise, *Dead Sea Scrolls*, 95, citing Dead Sea Scrolls, 4Q532.
79. Gilbert, *Signs In The Sky*, 187, quoting *First Book of Enoch* IX:11.
80. Alford, 28.

81. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 4, quoting *The First Book of Enoch*, 106:13, in Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 487.
82. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 487, 498.
83. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 18.

CHAPTER 4: THE GIANTS OF ANTIQUITY

1. Carol Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons: An Encyclopedia of Folklore, Legend, And Myth* (New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 2001), 16.
2. Numbers 13:32; Numbers 12:28; Deuteronomy 1:27; Deuteronomy 9:1.
3. Numbers 13:33.
4. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 431.
5. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 154.
6. 1 Samuel 17:4.
7. Charles Sellier, *Ancient Revelations of the Bible*, 1995, 95.
8. 1 Samuel 17:4, note a.
9. Unger's, 1988, 841–842.
10. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 88.
11. Deuteronomy 3:11.
12. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 274.
13. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 462.
14. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 3.
15. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 154.
16. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 462.
17. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 14, 26, Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 4:5:3, and Ginzberg, *Legends of the Bible*, 461.
18. 1 Samuel 17:4–7.
19. 1 Chronicles 20:6.
20. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 274.
21. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 7:12:2.
22. *Ibid.*, Ant. 5:2:3.
23. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 48–49.
24. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 5:2:3.
25. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 637, Vol. 12.
26. Whiston and Maier, Ant. *Josephus*, 5:2:3
27. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 637, Vol.12.
28. Sellier, 95.
29. *Bible Authorized KJV Self Pronouncing Edition*, Genesis 15:5 notation, 15:20, Deuteronomy 2:11; 2:20; 3:11; 3:13; Joshua 12:4; 13:12; 17:15; 1 Chronicles 20:4.
30. Unger's, 57.
31. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 49.
32. Unger's, #1378.
33. Frank Joseph, *The Destruction Of Atlantis* (Rochester, VT: Bear and Company, 2002), 20.
34. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 69.
35. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 5:2:3.
36. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 48–49, quoting *The Testament Of Amram* from the Dead Sea Scrolls, 4Q543.
37. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, quoting from *On Origin of the World*, 105:1–25.
38. *Ibid.*
39. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 49.
40. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 176, quoting from *On Origin of the World*, 105:1–25.
41. *Ibid.*, commenting on *Enoch The Tripartite Tractate*, 59.
42. *Ibid.*, 1, .54, 317.
43. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 136.
44. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 219.
45. Lorraine Evans, *Kingdom of the Ark* (London: Simon and Schuster UK Ltd., 2000), 61.
46. Bauer, 24.
47. L. Evans, *Kingdom of the Ark*, 268–269.
48. J. R. Porter, *The New Illustrated Companion To The Bible* (London: Prospero Books, A Division of Indigo Books and Music, Duncan Baird Publishers, 2003), 62.
49. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 55–58.
50. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 23.

51. Gardner, *Realms*, 56.
52. Bauer, 5.
53. Gardner, *Realms*, 55–56.
54. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion To The Bible*, 23.
55. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 57.
56. Ignatius Donnelly, *Atlantis: The Antediluvian World* (New York: Dover Publications Inc., 1976), 273.
57. *Ibid.*
58. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 66.
59. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 4.
60. Joseph, *Destruction Of Atlantis*, 218–219.

CHAPTER 5: THE SCHISM OF ANTEDILUVIAN FREEMASONRY

1. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 637, Vol. 12.
1. Mackey, *History*, 187, *Free Masonry and the Ancient Mysteries*.
2. *Ibid.*, 146, “*Oliverian Theory*.”
3. *Ibid.*
4. *Ibid.*, 18, “*Legend of the Craft*.”
5. *Ibid.*, 146, “*Oliverian Theory*.”
6. Genesis 5:21–24.
7. John 21:15–24; 2 Kings 2:1–17.
8. John 1:43–50 and 21:24.
9. Revelation 11:7.
10. 1 Thessalonians 4:13–17; 1 Corinthians 15:51–52, *The Good News*, 1992, 2 Esdra 6:25.
11. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:2:3.
12. Mackey, *History*, “*Legend of Lamech’s Sons and the Pillars*,” 44.
13. *Ibid.*, “*Anderson Theory*,” 118.
14. *Ibid.*
15. *Ibid.*, 187.
16. *Ibid.*, “*Hutchinsonian Theory*,” 132.
17. *Ibid.*, “*Oliverian Theory*,” 147.
18. *Ibid.*, “*Anderson Theory*,” 118.
19. Eisenman and Wise, *The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered*, 33–34.
20. Jim Marrs, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich* (New York: HarperCollins Publishing, 2008), 95–96.
21. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 81.
22. *Ibid.*, 82–83.
23. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, quoting Malcom Lambert, *The Cathars*, 1998, 67.

CHAPTER 6: ENOCH AND HERMES

1. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 12.
2. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 223.
3. *Nelson’s*, 402, 740, *Unger’s*, 364, 752; Mackey, *History*, “*Oliverian Theory*,” 147.
4. Mackey, *History*, “*Legend of Enoch*,” 400–403.
5. *Ibid.*, 50–51, “*Legend of Hermes*.”
6. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 12.
7. Mackey, *History*, 403, “*Legend of Enoch*.”
8. *Ibid.*, 50–52.
9. *Ibid.*, 50–51.
10. Peter Marshall, *The Philosopher’s Stone* (London: Pan Books, An Imprint of Pan Macmillan Ltd., 2002), 182.
11. Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy, *The Hermetica: The Lost Wisdom of the Pharaohs* (London: Judy Piatkus Publishing Ltd., 1998), 7.
12. *Ibid.*
13. *Ibid.*
14. Gilbert, *Signs In The Sky*, 39.
15. Andrew Sinclair, *The Discovery of the Grail* (London: Arrow Books Limited, 1999), 1.
16. Freke and Gandy, 7.
17. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 214.
18. Mackey, *History*, 51, “*Legend of Hermes*.”
19. *Unger’s*, 488.

20. Freke and Gandy, 7, 12, 82.
21. Ibid., 12.
22. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 217.
23. Michael Baigent and Richard Leigh, *The Elixir and the Stone* (Toronto, ON: Penguin Books Canada Ltd., 1997), 42.
24. Mackey, *History*, 51, "Legend of Hermes."
25. Gilbert, *Signs In The Sky*, 37–38.
26. Ibid., 38–40; Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 94.
27. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 13.
28. Michael Baigent, *Ancient Mysteries A History Through Evolution and Magic* (Toronto, ON: Penguin Books Canada Ltd., 1998), 195.
29. Freke and Gandy, 7.
30. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 2001, 217, 253.
31. Michael Baigent, *Ancient Traces* (Toronto, ON: Penguin Books Canada Ltd., 1998), 195.
32. Freke and Gandy, 32.
33. Genesis 10:22, Table Of Nations.
34. Mackey, *History*, 20, "Legend of Craft."

CHAPTER 7: ENOCH THE EVIL

1. Mackey, *History*, 402, "Legend of Enoch."
2. Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 33, 38, 40.
3. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33.
4. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 13.
5. Ibid.
6. Gardner, *Shadow*, 22.
7. Ibid.
8. Ibid., quoting Manly P. Hall, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, CLXXIII.
9. Gardner, *Shadow*, 22.
10. Mackey, *History*, 397–398, "Legend of Enoch."
11. Ibid., 402–403.
12. Ibid., 403.
13. Ibid., 188.
14. Ibid.
15. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 12.
16. Mackey, *History*, 400, "Legend of Enoch."
17. Ibid., 403.
18. Ibid., 403–404.
19. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, First Book of Secrets of Enoch*, 9, and *The Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 500.
20. Mackey, *History*, "Legend of Enoch," 400, 404.

CHAPTER 8: ROYAL BLOODLINES

1. Mackey, *History*, "Legend of Enoch," 400.
2. Naudon, 4.
3. Genesis 4:17–23; Genesis 5:1–32.
4. Mackey, *History*, 19, "Legend of the Craft," and 48, "Legend of Lamech's Sons and the Pillars."
5. David Rohl, *The Lost Testament* (London: Century Random House UK Ltd., 2002), 33.
6. Mackey, *History*, 146, "Oliverian Theory."
7. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 36.
8. Gittins, 93.
9. Robert Lomas, *The Invisible College* (London: Headline Book Publishing, a Division of Hadden Headline, 2002), Back Cover.
10. Mackey, *History*, 143–146, "The Oliverian Theory."
11. Ibid., 186–187.
12. Ibid.
13. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 70.
14. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 4.
15. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 63.
16. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 70.
17. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 12, 637.
18. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 212.

19. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 32.
20. Gardner, *Shadow*, 21.
21. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 212.
22. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 69.
23. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 351.
24. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 115.
25. Ibid.

CHAPTER 9: ANTEDILUVIAN MASONRY AND THE SEVEN SACRED SCIENCES

1. Mackey, *History*, 19, "Legend of the Craft."
2. Ibid., 185–186.
3. Ibid., 128, "Hutchinsonian Theory."
4. Ibid., 61, "Tower of Babel."
5. Ibid., 130–132, "Hutchinsonian Theory."
6. Ibid., 131.
7. Ibid., 119, "Anderson Theory."
8. Ibid., 58–60, "Tower of Babel."
9. Ibid., 112, "Summary of the Legend of the Craft."
10. Ibid., 119, "Anderson Theory."
11. Ibid., 61–62, "Tower of Babel."
12. Bauer, 6–7.
13. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 20.
14. Bauer, 11, 47, 96.
15. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 20.
16. Genesis 12:10–20.
17. Gardner, *Shadow*, 25.
18. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant 1:8:2.
19. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 294–295.
20. Mackey, *History*, 67, "Legend of Euclid."
21. Genesis 11:10–32.
22. Mackey, *History*, 59, "Tower of Babel," and 67, "Legend of Euclid."
23. Naudon, 192.
24. Mackey, *History*, 68, "Legend of Euclid."
25. Ibid., 58–60, "Tower of Babel."
26. 1 Chronicles 1:8,11, Egypt is the alternative name for Mizraim, Genesis 10:6, note g, Table Of Nations.
27. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 40.
28. Mackey, *History*, 50–52, "Legend of Hermes."
29. Ibid., 182–183.
30. Alford, 18.
31. Mackey, *History*, 186, "Freemasonry and Ancient Mysteries."
32. Ibid., 174–175, 185–187.
33. Gittins, 5–6.

CHAPTER 10: ENOCHIAN MYSTICISM

1. Rohl, *The Lost Testament*, 32.
2. Mackey, *History*, 112, "Summary of the Legend of the Craft"; 119, "Anderson Theory."
3. Ibid., 60, "Tower of Babel"; 148, "Oliverian Theory."
4. Genesis 10:6–19, Table of Nations; 1 Chronicles 1:8–13.
5. Genesis 10:6–19, Table of Nations.
6. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. Book 5, Note 1.
7. Genesis 10:19–20, Table of Nations.
8. 1 Chronicles 1:7; Genesis 10:2:4, Table of Nations.
9. Genesis 10:1–5, Table of Nations.
10. Mackey, *History*, 174,182, "Freemasonry and Ancient Mysteries."
11. Ibid., 131, "Hutchinsonian Theory."
12. Fergus Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn* (London: Duncan Baird Publishers, 1996), 38.
13. Peter Berresford Ellis, *The Celts* (London: Robinson, an Imprint of Constable and Robinson, 2003), 6, 48.
14. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 39–40.

15. Mackey, *History*, 143, "Oliverian Theory."
16. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 174–175.
17. Alford, 3–5, 116.
18. Mackey, *History*, 184, "Freemasonry and Ancient Mysteries."
19. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
20. Dan Brown, *Angels And Demons* (New York: Pocket Books, A Division of Simon & Schuster, Inc., 2000), 90.
21. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
22. The Qur'an, Livestock 6:1–2; 6:6.
23. *Ibid.*, Sheba 34:40–41.
24. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:165; Women 4:116–119; The Feast 5:72; Livestock 6:1–6; 94–100; Jonah 10:66–71; The cave 18:4; The Believers 23:59–60; Sheba 34:40–42; Ranged In Rows 37:149–156.
25. *Ibid.*, Women 4:116–119; The Cave 18:4 and 53.
26. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:116; Livestock 6:1–102; Mary 19:35.
27. *Ibid.*, Ranged In Rows 37:157–159.
28. *Ibid.*, Livestock 6:100; Note b, Al-Hijir 15:26; and The Lord Of Mercy 55:14.
29. *Ibid.*, Livestock 6:111; The Jinn 72:1, Note a.
30. *Ibid.*, Livestock 6:128–13; Bowing Down In Worship 32:13.
31. *Ibid.*, The Jinn 72:7–9.
32. *Ibid.*
33. *Ibid.*, The Cave 18:50; Sheba 34:40.
34. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
35. Mackey, *History*, 183, "Freemasonry and Ancient Mysteries."
36. Alford, 18.
37. Mackey, *History*, 183, "Freemasonry and Ancient Mysteries."
38. Alford, 16.
39. Mackey, *History*, 131, "Hutchinsonian Theory"; "Legend of the Temple," 75.
40. *Ibid.*, 179, 189.
41. *Ibid.*, 112, "Summary of the Legend of the Craft"; 119, "Anderson Theory."
42. *Ibid.*, 59–61, "Tower of Babel."
43. *Ibid.*, 403, "Legend of Enoch."
44. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
45. Isaiah 47:13.
46. Nelson's, *Astrology*, 134–135, Wise men/Magi 1317.
47. 1 Samuel 15:23.
48. Mackey, *History*, 186, "Freemasonry and Ancient Mysteries."
49. *Ibid.*, 403, "Legend of Enoch."
50. Matthew 24:24–31; Mark 13:22–27; Luke 21:11, 25–28.

CHAPTER 11: THE GREAT DELUGE

1. Joseph Blenkinsopp, *The Pentateuch* (New York: Doubleday, A Division of Bantam Double Dell Publishing Group., Inc., 1992), 75; Hugh Ross, *The Genesis Question* (Colorado Springs: NavPress Publishing Group; 1998), 125; Unger's, 916; Nelson's, 891.
2. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 155.
3. Unger's, 916.
4. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
5. Blenkinsopp, *The Pentateuch*, 75.
6. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
7. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Baruch 3:26.
8. Genesis 6:4.
9. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Wisdom 14:6.
10. *Ibid.*, Sirach 16:7.
11. *Ibid.*, Sirach 16:7.
12. Deuteronomy 9:5.
13. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Sirach 16.
14. *Ibid.*, Wisdom 14:6.
15. Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 187–188.
16. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Baruch 3:26.
17. Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 186–187 quoting *The Book of Enoch*, VIII:1–2.
18. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 688, Vol. 2.

19. Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 186–187 quoting *The Book of Enoch*, VIII:1–2.
20. Unger's, 471, 916.
21. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 26.
22. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Baruch 3:28.
23. Unger's, 471, 916.
24. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1.
25. The Qur'an, The Heights 7:59–65; Hud 11:25–27; 11:40.
26. Unger's, 925.
27. 1 Peter 3:20.
28. The Qur'an, Hud 11:38–40.
29. Ibid., Genesis 9:28.
30. The Qur'an, Hud 11:30–32.
31. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1.
32. 2 Peter 2:5.
33. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1.
34. The Qur'an, Hud 11:30–32.
35. Ibid., Hud 11:27; The Heights 7:64; The Poets 26:136.
36. Ibid., The Cow; The Heights 7:59–65; Hud 11:27; The Poets 26:136.
37. Ibid., The Believers 23:23–29; The Moon 54:9.
38. Ibid., Noah 71:1–28.
39. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1.
40. The Qur'an, The Heights 7:59–65; Hud 11:25–27; The Believers 23:23–29; The Moon 54:9.
41. Ibid., Noah 71:1–28.
42. Ibid., The Poets 26:136.
43. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:1; The Qur'an, The Heights 7:59–65, Hud 11:11–40, The Believers 23:23–29, The Poets 26:136, The Moon 54:9, Noah 71:1–28.
44. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Second Book of Enoch*, 498.
45. Ibid., 487
46. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Baruch 3:28.
47. Ibid., Wisdom 14.
48. Ibid., Wisdom 14:15–16.
49. Ibid., Wisdom 14:23–26.
50. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 57.
51. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 92.
52. The Qur'an, Livestock 6:1–9; The Heights 7:72.
53. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 186–187, from *On The Origin of the World*, verses 122:1–35; 124:1–35.
54. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 18.
55. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 86.
56. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 186–187, from *On The Origin of the World*, verses 122:1–35; and 124:1–35.
57. Gonzalez-Wipper, 205.
58. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 498.
59. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 26.
60. Gonzalez-Wipper, 205.
61. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 26.
62. Ibid., 24.
63. Gonzalez-Wipper, 205; Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 26.
64. Gonzalez-Wipper, 205.
65. Collins, Andrew, *Ashes of Angels*, 24–26.
66. Gonzalez-Wipper, 205.
67. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Wisdom 14:21–27.
68. Ibid., Wisdom 14:7.
69. Genesis 6:6.
70. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 26.
71. Shanks, *Dead Sea Scrolls*, 174–175.
72. Genesis 6:3.
73. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Book of Enoch*, 487.
74. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 68.

75. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 24.
76. *Ibid.*, 27.
77. *Ibid.*, quoting First Enoch 7:2–6.
78. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 174.
79. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 63.
80. Leviticus 7:26; Leviticus 19:26; Deuteronomy 12:16; Deuteronomy 12:24–25.
81. Genesis 9:4–5.
82. Leviticus 17:10–14.
83. Acts 15:19–21, 29.
84. The Qur’an, The Cow 2:173; Livestock 6:145–147; The Feast 5:3–4; The Family 3:93.
85. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 86.
86. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 143.
87. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 498.
88. *Ibid.*, *The Apocalypse of Adam*, 82.
89. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 28; Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 498.
90. Genesis 8:2–3.
91. The Qur’an, Livestock 6:9; Hud 11:44, note a; The Believers 23:27; The Moon 54:11.
92. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 28.
93. *Ibid.*, 4, quoting First Enoch 106:13.

CHAPTER 12: AZAZEL: LEADER OF THE WATCHERS

1. Deuteronomy 32:7–8, note c: sons of God from the Septuagint and Masoretic Text of the Dead Scrolls.
2. Romans 8:38; Ephesians 1:21; 3:10, 12; Colossians 1:16.
3. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 681, Vol. 1.
4. Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 187, quoting *The Book of Enoch* X:1–12; VIII:1–2, My source: Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 498, note 4,500; Shanks, *Dead Sea Scrolls*, 95, from 4Q532.
5. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, Book of Enoch*, 487.
6. *Ibid.*, 495.
7. *Ibid.*, Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch, 500, Note 4.
8. Gonzalez-Wipper, 247.
9. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 500, Note 4.
10. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 3.
11. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 500, Note 4.
12. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 18; The Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Second Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 500, Note 4.
13. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 3, 7.
14. The Qur’an, The Creator 35:1.
15. Robert J. Miller, *The Complete Gospels* (Sonoma, CA: Polebridge Press, 1994), *Dialogue of the Savior* 19:5–12.
16. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 733.
17. Gonzalez-Wipper, 25.
18. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 75.
19. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 57.
20. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 15–16.
21. *Ibid.*, 1995, 50, *The Secret Book According to John* 29:14–33.
22. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Hypostasis of the Archons*, 75–76.
23. *Ibid.*, 76.
24. *Ibid.*, 79.
25. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 27.
26. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 2.
27. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Hypostasis of the Archons*, 78.
28. Genesis 6:1–22.
29. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 27.
30. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel’s Machine*, 112.
31. Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 186; Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 25.
32. Gonzalez-Wipper, 205.
33. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 25.
34. *Ibid.*, 25, 26, 118.
35. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel’s Machine*, 112.
36. *Ibid.*, 115.

37. Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 187.
38. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Leviticus 16:8, 20.
39. Leviticus 16:10, 26, note b.
40. *The Access Bible New Revised Standard Version with the Apocrypha*, 1999, Leviticus 16:10, 20, note 22.
41. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 70.
42. *Legends*, 70.
43. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 70.
44. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 219.
45. Gonzalez-Wipper, 208.
46. *Ibid.*, 208; Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 187.
47. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 27.
48. Gonzalez-Wipper, 267.
49. Gilbert, *Signs in the Sky*, 187.
50. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 69.
51. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 27.
52. *Unger's*, 916.
53. *Ibid.*; Jude 1:6.

CHAPTER 13: LUCIFER'S REVENGE

1. *Legends*, xxxi.
2. Miller, *The Complete Gospels*, 5.
3. *Ibid.*, 70.
4. Barnstone *The Other Bible; The Book of Hagadah 30; First Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 5.
5. Gonzalez-Wipper, 179–180.
6. W. Y. Evans-Wentz, *The Fairy-Faith in Celtic Countries* (Mineola, NY: Dover Publications, 2002), 85.
7. Adrian Recinos, Delia Goetz, and Sylvanus G. Morley, *Popol Vuh: The Sacred Book of the Ancient Quiche Maya* (Norman, OK: The University of Oklahoma Press, Publishing Division, 1950), 4–6, Introduction; 93, Part 1: Chapter 11: note 1.
8. *Ibid.*, 93, Part 1: Chapter 4.
9. *Ibid.*, 176–180, Part 3: Chapter 6.
10. *Ibid.*, 180–181, Part 4: Chapter 6: note 5.
11. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 149, *The Three Tablets of Seth*, from the contents section in the introduction.
12. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 94, 98–99, Part 1: Chapter 4.
13. *Ibid.*, 96, Part 1: Chapter 6.
14. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:34, note c.
15. *Ibid.*, Women 4:119; Al-Hajr 15:26–50; The Creator 35:6; Sad 38:71–87.
16. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:36–37; Al-Hijir 15:26–50; The Heights 7:10–19; The Night Journey 17:61–65; The Cave 18:50; Ta Ha 20:115–123; Sad 38:71–87.
17. Michael Baigent and Richard Leigh, *Secret Germany: Stauffenberg and the Mystical Crusade against Hitler* (London: Arrow Books, The Random, 2006), 258.
18. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The First Book of the Secrets of Enoch*, 6.
19. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxvi.
20. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:30.
21. *Ibid.*, 2:31–33.
22. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxvii.
23. *Ibid.*
24. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:30.
25. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxvii.
26. *Ibid.*, 1956, 33.
27. *Ibid.*, xxxviii, xxxi.
28. The Qur'an, The Cow 7:10–19; Sad 38:71–87; Al-Hijir 15:26–50.
29. Hebrews 2:10.
30. William Young, *The Shack* (Newbury Park, CA: Windblown Media, 2007), 99, 190–191, 222.
31. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Book of Hagadah*, 30.
32. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 33.
33. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:36–37; Al-Hijir 15:26–50; The Heights 7:10–19; The Night Journey 17:61–65; The Cave 18:50; Ta Ha 20:115–123; Sad 38:71–87.
34. *Ibid.*; The Cow 2:36–37; Al-Hijir 15:26–50; The Heights 7:10–19; The Night Journey 17:61–65; The Cave 18:50; Ta Ha 20:115–123; Sad 38:71–87.
35. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:34.

36. Gonzalez-Wipper, 199.
37. The Qur'an, Women 4:119; Al Hijr 15:26–50; The Creator 35:6; Sad 38:71–87.
38. Young, *The Shack*, 94, 123, 128.
39. Genesis 3:1–7.
40. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:30–37; The Heights 7:19–25.
41. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 22.
42. Young, *The Shack*, 133–134.
43. Ibid., 123, 133–135.
44. Ibid., 133–135, 190.
45. Genesis 6:1.
46. Gonzalez-Wipper, 204.
47. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 35.
48. Ibid., 4, quoting *The First Book of Enoch* 106:13.
49. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 26.
50. Gonzalez-Wipper, 204.
51. Layton, *Gnostic Scriptures*, 50, *The Secret Book According to John* 30:1–8.
52. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 27.
53. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 493.
54. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 431.
55. Jude 1:6.
56. *Unger's*, 18, 62.
57. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxi.
58. Revelation 9:1–11.
59. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 2.
60. Luke 8:30–31.
61. Luke 4:35, 41; 7:33; 8:27, 30–33; 11:15; 9:1, 42; John 7:20; 10:21; Revelation 12:7, 9; Matthew 11:18; 25:42; 9:3–4, 33; 12:24; 17:18; Mark; 3:22; Luke 11:15; 1 Corinthians 8:10–13; First Timothy 4:1; Jude 6:1; 2 Peter 2:4.
62. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 496–497.
63. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxi.
64. Revelation 9:1–3.
65. Revelation 20:7.
66. Revelation 9:1–2.
67. *Nelson's*, 13.
68. *Good News For Modern Man, The New Testament In Today's English 3rd Edition*, 1966, Word List, 629.
69. Revelation 20:3, 7.
70. Jeremiah 30:7; Psalm 94:13–14; Daniel 12:5–13; Daniel 7:25; Revelation 7:14; Revelation 17:6; Revelation 13:7; *The Good News Bible, 1992*, 2 Esdra 16:68–74.
71. Matthew 24:22.

CHAPTER 14: THE BLACK HEADS

1. Genesis 7:4, 21; 6:13, 22.
2. Genesis 6:4.
3. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 6.9
4. Alford, 31.
5. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 2004, Introduction, 4–5.
6. Bauer, 410.
7. Alford, 31.
8. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 19.
9. Graham Hancock, *Underworld, The Mysterious Origins of Civilization* (Toronto, ON: Anchor Canada Edition, A Division of Random House of Canada Limited, 2003), 39; Bauer, 6, 197.
10. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, Introduction, 2.
11. Bauer, xxiv.
12. Ibid., 5, 43.
13. Alford, 38.
14. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 128.
15. Alford, 31.
16. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 22.
17. Genesis 2:10–14.

18. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 22.
19. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, Introduction, 1, 6, 139–149.
20. *Ibid.*, 130, 139–149, 166.
21. *Ibid.*, 151.
22. *Ibid.*, 166–172.
23. Genesis 2:4–6.
24. Genesis 2:7.

CHAPTER 15: ISIS, ISHTAR, GAEA, AND NINKHURSAG

1. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 294; Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 47.
2. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 129.
3. David Leeming and Margaret Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths* (New York: Oxford University Press USA, 1995), 106.
4. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 361.
5. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 294, 299.
6. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 361.
7. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxii.
8. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 3.
9. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 142.
10. Alford, 28–29.
11. *Ibid.*, 80.
12. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 281.
13. Alford, 40.
14. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 21.
15. Alford, 33.
16. *Ibid.*, 46.
17. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 19.
18. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 6, 108.
19. *Ibid.*, 325–327.
20. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 106.
21. Gardner, *Realm*, 3.
22. *Ibid.*, 3.
23. *Ibid.*, 2003, 6.
24. *Ibid.*, 52.
25. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 371.
26. Thomas Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 172.
27. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 371.
28. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 172.
29. *Ibid.*, 21.
30. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 27; Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 112.
31. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 79.
32. *Ibid.*, 111.
33. Alford, 49.
34. *Ibid.*, 33.
35. *Ibid.*, 100.
36. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 37.
37. Alford, 319; Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 87.
38. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33.
39. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 200–202.
40. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 40.
41. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 203.
42. Alford, 378.
43. *Ibid.*, 380.
44. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 85.
45. *Ibid.*, 88.
46. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 42.
47. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 90.
48. Jim Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy* (New York: HarperCollins Publishing Inc., 2000), 382.

49. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 109, Part 2: Chapter 1: note 7.
50. *Ibid.*, 109–110.
51. *Ibid.*, 178, Part 3: Chapter 5: note 4, 5.
52. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 85, 108, 112.
53. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 393.
54. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 19.
55. Hancock, Graham, *Underworld*, 25–26, quoting from the Sumerian Tablet found at Nippur, which was the likely basis for the Babylonian *Epic of Gilgamesh*.
56. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 39, 45.
57. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 203.
58. Alford, 31.
59. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 212–214.
60. Wang, *Daoism in China*, 82.
61. *Ibid.*, 78–79.
62. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 23.

CHAPTER 16: THE GREAT WORLD MYTH

1. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 105.
2. *Ibid.*
3. *Ibid.*, 120.
4. Bauer, 10–11.
5. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:3:93, 1:3:107–108, 1:94–96.
6. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 139.
7. Charles F. Horne, *The Artha-Veda and the Brahmanas 1000 B.C.* (C. Kessler Publishing, ISBN 076610012x), 63–64, quoting the *Cata Patha Brahmana*.
8. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 145.
9. Jonathan Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 36.
10. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 93–94.
11. Charles F. Horne, *The Rig-Veda: The Oldest Aryan Book 2000–1000 B.C.* (C. Kessinger Publishing, ISBN 076610012x), 20, Book I Hymn 19, verses 4–5.
12. *Ibid.*, 20–21, Book I, Hymn 37, verses 1–12.
13. *Ibid.*, Book I, Hymn 64, 1–4.
14. *Ibid.*, Book I, Hymn 64, 7–11.
15. *Ibid.*, Hymn 165, note 10, 27.
16. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 49, 50, 57.
17. *Ibid.*, 57–58.
18. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 4, 16, 42, 68, 73, 123.
19. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 88.
20. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 14, 133, 148, 296.
21. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 88.
22. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 34.
23. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 287.
24. David E. Jones, *An Instinct for Dragons* (New York: Routledge, 2000), 121–128.
25. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 28–29.
26. Ellis, *The Celts*, 7, 162.
27. Jones, *An Instinct for Dragons*, 90.
28. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Second Book of Enoch*, 500, Note 5.
29. Deuteronomy 3:8.
30. Deuteronomy 3:9.
31. 1 Chronicles 5:23; Deuteronomy 3:13.
32. Psalms 29:6.133:3; Song of Songs 4:8; Ezekiel 27:5.
33. Gonzalez-Wipper, 205.
34. *Unger's*, 554–555.
35. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 24.
36. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 95.
37. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 63.
38. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
39. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 215.

CHAPTER 17: ATLANTIS

1. Hancock, *Underworld*, 21.
2. Ibid.
3. Ibid., 668.
4. Bauer, xxv, 10–13.
5. Ibid., 75; Greer, *Atlantis*, 9, 21, quoting *Timaeus* 22c, 23b, from Benjamin Jowett's translation of Plato, *The Dialogues of Plato*, (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1892).
6. Greer, *Atlantis*, 9, 21, quoting *Timaeus* 22c, 23b, from Jowett, 1892.
7. *The Good News Bible*, 1992 Sirach 17:7; Baruch 3:26; Wisdom 14; *the NIV Bible*, 1973 Deuteronomy 33:15; Psalms 77:5; Proverbs 22:28; Ecclesiastes 1:10; Isaiah 19:11; Jeremiah 5:15; Daniel 7:9; 1 Peter 3:15; 2 Peter 2:5.
8. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 577, Vol. 3.
9. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, Introduction, 4.
10. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 577, Vol. 3.
11. Greer, *Atlantis*, 21.
12. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, Introduction, 4.
13. Greer, *Atlantis*, 21.
14. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, Introduction, 4.
15. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 577, Vol. 3.
16. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 122, 125.
17. Charles Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis* (New York: Nordon Publications Inc., 1969), 37; Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 12.
18. Greer, *Atlantis*, 11, quoting *Timaeus* 24d, 25d.
19. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 138.
20. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 37.
21. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 138.
22. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 30.
23. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 13.
24. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 138.
25. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 59.
26. Ibid., 38.
27. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 138.
28. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 30; *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 507, Vol. 2.
29. Adrian Gilbert and Maurice M. Cotterrell, *The Mayan Prophecies: Unlocking the Secrets of a Lost Civilization* (Rockport, MA: Element Books, 1996), 170, quoting Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 153, 132–137.
30. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 30.
31. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 507, Vol. 1.
32. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 25.
33. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 13.
34. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 38, 62.
35. Gardner, *Shadow*, 164.
36. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 139–140.
37. Ibid., 139.
38. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 201.
39. Ibid., 11.
40. Ibid., 28.
41. Ibid., 11, 21, 25, 28.
42. Ibid., 20, 219–221, 225.
43. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 507, Vol. 2.
44. Greer, *Atlantis*, 8.
45. Ibid., quoting *Timaeus* 22c, 23b, from Jowett, 1892.
46. Ibid., 9, quoting *Timaeus* 22c from Jowett, 1892.
47. Ibid., 14–15.
48. Ibid., 16.
49. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 121.
50. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 507, Vol. 2; Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 121.
51. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 233, Vol. 22.
52. Ibid., 233, Vol. 22; Greer, *Atlantis*, 8.
53. Ibid., 234, Vol. 22.

54. Greer, *Atlantis*, 17.
55. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 97, Vol. 20.
56. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 22.
57. *Ibid.*, 83–84.
58. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 507, Vol. 2.
59. Greer, *Atlantis*, 9.
60. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 89, 120.
61. Baigent, *Ancient Mysteries*, 140.
62. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 109.
63. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 51.
64. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 6; Vol. #14, *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 121–123.
65. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 109.
66. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 20; Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 51.
67. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 6.
68. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 637, Vol. 12.
69. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 7–9.
70. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 199, Vol. 6.
71. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 47.
72. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 140.
73. Baigent, *Ancient Mysteries*, 140.
74. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 111.
75. Herbie Brennan, *The Atlantis Enigma* (London: Judy Piatkus Publishers Ltd., 1999), 179.
76. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 121–123, Vol. 14.
77. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 140.
78. Greer, *Atlantis*, 10–11.
79. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 51.
80. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Hypostasis of the Archons*, 78.
81. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 51; Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 20.
82. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 28.
83. Baigent, *Ancient Mysteries*, 140.
84. Greer, *Atlantis*, 12.
85. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 70.
86. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 111, 146.
87. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 82.
88. Hancock, *Underworld*, 20.
89. Greer, *Atlantis*, 9, quoting *Timaeus*, from Benjamin Jowett's translation, *The Dialogues of Plato*, 22c, 23b.
90. Hancock, *Underworld*, 20.
91. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 113; *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 1956, 703, Vol. 21; Greer, *Atlantis*, 9.
92. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 703, Vol. 21; Greer, *Atlantis*, 9.
93. Greer, *Atlantis*, 21, quoting *Timaeus*, from Benjamin Jowett's translation, *The Dialogues of Plato*, 22c, 23b.
94. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 118.
95. Bauer, 11.
96. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 117.
97. *Ibid.*, 126.
98. *Ibid.*, 135, 145, 146.
99. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 507, Vol. 2; Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 115, 120.
100. Bauer, 14.
101. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 132–134, 140, 141, 147.
102. *Unger's*, 947.
103. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 280.
104. Graham, Hancock, and Robert Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx* (Toronto, ON: Doubleday Canada Limited, 1997), 85.
105. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 59, 155.
106. *Ibid.*, 155.
107. Hancock, and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 85.
108. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 32.
109. *Ibid.*, 79, 140.
110. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 103.

111. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 115–116, 185.
112. *Ibid.*, 25, 61, 116, 149.

CHAPTER 18: ZEP TEPI: THE FIRST TIME

1. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 141.
2. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 318–319.
3. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxvii.
4. *Ibid.*, 1956, 70.
5. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 101.
6. Hancock, *Underworld*, 39.
7. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 236.
8. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 31.
9. Michael Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 137.
10. *Ibid.*, 71.
11. Hancock, Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 49.
12. Mackey, *History*, 182, "Freemasonry and the Ancient Mysteries."
13. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 59.
14. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 135.
15. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 85.
16. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 60.
17. Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mythical Past*, 1, 16–18.
18. *Ibid.*, 18–19, quoting *The Royal Tombs of the Earliest Dynasties*, 1901.
19. *Ibid.*, 28, 36–37.
20. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 66–76
21. *Ibid.*, 44.
22. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 206.
23. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 91.
24. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 206.
25. Ezekiel 10:12; Ezekiel 1:10; Revelation 4:7.
26. Gonzalez-Wipper, 47.
27. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 69.
28. Ezekiel 1:1–28; Ezekiel 10:1–22; Revelation 4:1–11.
29. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 69.
30. *Unger's*, 222–223.
31. *Nelson's*, 257–258.
32. Gonzalez-Wipper, 47.
33. Jones, *An Instinct for Dragons*, 7, 48.
34. Howard Reid, *Arthur The Dragon King* (London: Headline Book Publishing, 2001), viii.
35. Bauer, Susan, 111, note.
36. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 199, Vol. 6.
37. *Ibid.*
38. *Ibid.*, 569, Vol. 15.
39. *Ibid.*, 111, Vol. 14.
40. *Ibid.*, 569, Vol. 15.
41. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 23.
42. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 199, Vol. 6.
43. L. Evans, *Kingdom of the Ark*, 76.
44. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 135.
45. *Ibid.*, 156.
46. Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mythical Past*, 127.

CHAPTER 19: ECHOES FROM ATLANTIS, SUMER, AND MU

1. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 78, Preamble, notes 3 and 180, Part 3: Chapter 6: note 3.
2. *Ibid.*, 184, Part 3: Chapter 8: note 5.
3. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 122.
4. Graham Hancock, *Fingerprints of the Gods* (Toronto, ON: McClellan Bantam, Inc., 1996), 107.
5. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 128.
6. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 89–93, Part 1: Chapter 3–4.

7. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 126.
8. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 180–81, Part 4: Chapter 6; 189, Part 3: Chapter 9: note 9.
9. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 9.
10. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 7, 21, Introduction.
11. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 154.
12. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 61, 92, 215.
13. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 134.
14. *Ibid.*, 134.
15. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 136.
16. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 134.
17. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 204.
18. Bauer, 14.
19. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 146.
20. *Ibid.*, 147.
21. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 30–31.
22. Ethel R. Nelson and C. H. Kang, *The Discovery of Genesis: How the Truths of Genesis Were Found in The Chinese Language* (St. Louis, MO: Concordia Publishing House, 1979).
23. Graham Hancock, *Underworld*, 668, quoting Sir James Fraser, *Folklore in the Old Testament*, 225–232, Vol. I.
24. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 141.
25. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 140.
26. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 16.
27. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 67–68.
28. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 16.
29. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 184–185.
30. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 125–132; Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 1131–140; Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 12, 13, 47, 186, 204, 230.
31. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 125–132; Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 145.
32. Gilbert and Cotterrell, *The Mayan Prophecies*, 167, 176.
33. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 194–195.
34. *Ibid.*, 194–195.
35. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 172–176, Part 3: Chapter 3: note 7.
36. Greer, *Atlantis*, 45–46, 94–96, 104–104, 238, 240, 124.
37. Maurice M. Cotterrell, *The Super Gods* (London: Thorsons, An Imprint of Harper Collins Publishers, 1997), 100, 104–105.
38. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 133–134.
39. Hancock, *Underworld*, 107–108.
40. Greer, *Atlantis*, 25–26.
41. Hancock, *Underworld*, 109.
42. Greer, *Atlantis*, 26.
43. Hancock, *Underworld*, 109.
44. Greer, *Atlantis*, 26.
45. Hancock, *Underworld*, 109.
46. *Ibid.* 120–121, quoting the *Vishna Purana*, Vol. I, from Captain M. W. Carr, *Descriptive and Historical Papers Relating to the Seven Pagodas of the Coromandel*, 1869, reprinted by Asian Educational Services, New Delhi, 1984, 13–15.
47. *Ibid.*
48. *Ibid.*, 123.
49. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 110.
50. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 27.
51. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key* (London: Arrow Books Ltd., Random House U.K. Ltd., 1997), 114–115.
52. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 25.
53. Wang, *Daoism in China*, 5–6.
54. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 27.
55. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 637, Vol. 12.
56. Cassandra Eason, *A Complete Guide to Fairies and Magical Beings* (London: Judy Piatkus Publishers Limited, 2001), 169.
57. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 131, 146–147.
58. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 169.
59. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 126–127.
60. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 169.
61. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 127.

62. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 637, Vol. 12.
63. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 44.
64. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 23.
65. *Ibid.*, 28, 52, 62.
66. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 168.
67. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 50–51.

CHAPTER 20: THE SEVEN SAGES OF ATLANTIS

1. Rohl, *Legend of the Genesis*, 307.
2. *Ibid.*, 334.
3. *Ibid.*, 342, 352.
4. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 27–28.
5. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 460.
6. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 199.
7. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 163.
8. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 317.
9. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 155, quoting N. Grimal, *History of Ancient Egypt*.
10. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 317.
11. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 93.
12. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 148.
13. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 64–70, Part 3: Chapter 9–11.
14. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 107–108.
15. Bauer, 26–28.
16. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 208, Vol. 18.
17. *Ibid.*, 208, Vol. 18, Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mythical Past*, 126.

18. Ibid., 208, Vol. 18.
19. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, Introduction, 4.
20. Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mythical Past*, 126.
21. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 208, Vol. 18.
22. Ibid.
23. Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mythical Past*, 126.
24. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 141.
25. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 108.
26. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 297.
27. Rohl, *The Lost Testament*, 33, 35, 102.
28. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 75–76.
29. Gardner, *Realm* 55.
30. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 706, Vol. 29.
31. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 80, 131.
32. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33.
33. Hancock, *Underworld*, 40, quoting Benno Landsberger, *The Three Essay on the Sumerians II: The Beginnings of Civilization in Mesopotamia*, 174.
34. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33, 45.
35. Hancock, *Underworld*, 40, quoting Benno Landsberger, *The Three Essay on the Sumerians II: The Beginnings of Civilization in Mesopotamia*, 174.
36. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33–35.
37. Hancock, *Underworld*, 139.
38. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 298–299.
39. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:102.
40. Horne, *The Rig-Veda*.
41. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 125.
42. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 200.
43. Ibid., 270, Conclusion.
44. Ibid., 85.
45. Ibid., 86.
46. Mackey, *History*, "Legend of Enoch," 398.
47. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 209.
48. Ibid., 212.
49. Steven Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar* (Rochester, VT: Destiny Books, A Division of Inner Traditions International, 1999), 181.
50. Gilbert and Cotterrell, *The Mayan Prophecies*, 160.
51. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 64, Introduction; 170: Part 3: Chapter 3.
52. Gilbert and Cotterrell, *The Mayan Prophecies*, 165.
53. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 167, Part 3: Chapter 2: note 1.
54. Ibid., 64, Introduction.
55. Gilbert and Cotterrell, *The Mayan Prophecies*, 175.
56. Ibid., 177, 195.
57. Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mythical Past*, 63.
58. Greer, *Atlantis*, 70.
59. Gilbert and Cottrell, *The Mayan Prophecies*, 197.
60. Ibid., 12.
61. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 106–107.
62. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 170, Part 3: Chapter 3: note 4.
63. Ibid., 62, Introduction; 174, Part 3: Chapter 4: note 12.
64. Ibid., 88, Part 1: Chapter 2: note 12.
65. Ibid., 64, Part 3: Chapter 3: note 4.
66. Ibid., 67–69, Introduction.
67. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 131–134.
68. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 8.
69. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 131.
70. Hancock, *Underworld*, 131.
71. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 94.

72. Hancock, *Underworld*, 159; Horne, *The Rig-Veda*, 17, Book 1, Hymn 3 verses 1–3.
73. Horne, *The Artha-Veda*, 64–65, quoting the *Cata Patha Brahmana*.
74. Horne, *The Rig-Veda*, 17, Book I, Hymn 3, note 5.
75. Hancock, *Underworld*, 132.
76. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 3.
77. Bauer, 483.
78. Horne, *The Rig-Veda*, 13, Introduction.
79. Gregg Braden, *The Divine Matrix Bridging Time, Space, Miracles, and Belief* (Carlsbad, Ca, Hay House, Inc., 2007), 40.
80. Horne, *The Rig-Veda*, 13, Introduction.
81. Braden, *The Divine Matrix*, 40, 55.
82. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 284.
83. *Ibid.*, 144.
84. *Ibid.*
85. Hancock, *Underworld*, 145.
86. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 82; Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 181, Part 4: Chapter 6.

CHAPTER 21: THE EPIC OF GILGAMESH

1. Greer, *Atlantis*, 24.
2. Bauer, 12.
3. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 653, Vol. 12.
4. Bauer, 72–73.
5. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 653, Vol. 12.
6. Bauer, 72–73.
7. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 654, Vol. 12.
8. Bauer, 77.
9. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 78.
10. Alford, 120.
11. Blake and, Blezard, 55.
12. Alford, 120.
13. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 20; *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 653–654, Vol. 12.
14. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 23.
15. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 85.
16. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 22–23, quoting the *Epic of Gilgamesh*.
17. *Ibid.*, 22.
18. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 653–654, Vol. 12.
19. Alford, 120–121, 140.
20. Bauer, 93.
21. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 86.
22. Alford, 140.
23. *Ibid.*, 120.
24. *Ibid.*, 122–123.
25. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 25, quoting the *Epic of Gilgamesh*.
26. *Ibid.*, 30.
27. Hancock, *Underworld*, 27.
28. Sitchin, *Lost Book of Enki.*, 200.
29. Alford, 183.
30. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 114–115.
31. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 321.
32. Alford, 191.
33. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 93.
34. *Ibid.*, 356, quoting M. Wise, *The Dead Sea Scrolls*.
35. *Ibid.*, 154.

CHAPTER 22: DEUCALION, MANU, AND SETH

1. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 57, *The Revelation of Adam* 70:16–17.
2. *Ibid.*, 204, *Other Gnostic Teachings according to St. Epiphanius, The Book of Noria* 26:4–6.
3. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 129.
4. *Ibid.*, 114, 129.

5. Genesis 3:6.
6. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 129.
7. Baigent, *Ancient Traces*, 126.
8. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 446, Introduction, commenting on *Gnostic Gospel, The Thought of Norea*.
9. Ibid., commenting on *Gnostic Gospel: The Thought of Norea* and *The Hypostasis of the Archons* 2:4, 166, 92:25.
10. Ibid.
11. Ibid.
12. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 87.
13. Bauer, 35, notes.
14. Armstrong, *Great Transformation*, 17–18, 26, 151.
15. Ibid., 91.
16. Bauer, 264, notes and 483.
17. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 3–4.
18. Hancock, *Underworld*, 131–133.
19. Bauer, 32.
20. Hancock, *Underworld*, 131.
21. Ibid., 135; Horne, *The Artha-Veda*, 61–62, Legend of the Flood from the *Cata Patha Brahmana*.
22. Hancock, *Underworld*, 203; Horne, *The Artha-Veda*, 61–62, Legend of the Flood from the *Cata Patha Brahmana*.
23. Ibid., Horne, *The Artha-Veda*, 61–62, Legend of the Flood from the *Cata Patha Brahmana*.
24. Ibid., 136; Horne, *The Artha-Veda*, 61–62, Legend of the Flood from the *Cata Patha Brahmana*.
25. Ibid., 138.
26. Ibid., 134.
27. Ibid., 135.
28. Ibid., 136.
29. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 117, *The Holy book of the Invisible Spirit* 74:19–26.
30. Ibid., p. 110, 63:4–6.
31. Ibid., 17.
32. Ibid., 115, *The Holy book of the Invisible Spirit* 59:9–25.
33. Ibid., 149, *The Three Tablets of Seth* from the contents section in the introduction.
34. Ibid., 49, *The Secret Book According to John* 28:8–13.
35. Elaine Pagels and Karen L. King, *Reading Judas: The Gospel of Judas and the Shaping of Christianity* (New York: Penguin Group, Inc., 2007), 117, 119, Judas 10:6–12; 11:1–12.
36. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 58, *The Revelation of Adam* 73:13–27, 74:1–21.

CHAPTER 23: THE RAPHAITES AND THE AMORITES

1. Unger's, 57, 1073.
2. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 62.
3. Charles Sellier, *Ancient Revelations of the Bible* (New York: Dell Publishing, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group Inc., 1995), 95.
4. Unger's, 54.
5. Bauer, 101, 133.
6. Unger's, 54; Bauer, 131, 139.
7. Nelson's, 49.
8. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 15.
9. Ibid., quoting an ancient Mesopotamian description of Amorites.
10. Ibid., 15.
11. 1 Chronicles 35–42.
12. Nelson's, 49–50.
13. Joshua 12:4; Joshua 2:10; Deuteronomy 3:11; Numbers 21:32–34.
14. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 157.
15. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 322.
16. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 85.
17. Ibid., 356.
18. Deuteronomy 1:26–31; Deuteronomy 3:11–30; Numbers 13:21–32; Numbers 21:32–34; Joshua 12:4; Joshua 2:10.
19. Genesis 15:16; 1 Samuel 27:8.
20. Deuteronomy 3:11; 4:47; Joshua 12:4; 2:10; Numbers 21:22–24.
21. Deuteronomy 2:1–32; 3:1–11.
22. Psalms 135:10–12.

23. Nelson's, 923.
24. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 461.
25. Judges 1:16; Unger's, 91.
26. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 4:5:1.
27. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 460–461.
28. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 4:5:3.
29. Deuteronomy 3:13–14.
30. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Paul, Ant. 4:5:3.
31. Deuteronomy 3:1; Unger's, 935.
32. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 460.
33. Deuteronomy 3:11.
34. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 462.
35. Deuteronomy 3:11.
36. Gonzalez-Wipper, 259.
37. Unger's, 935.
38. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 65.
39. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 460–463.
40. *Ibid.*, 75.
41. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 65.
42. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 462.
43. Joshua 12:4; 13:11.
44. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 4:5:3.
45. Deuteronomy 3:3.
46. Joshua 12:4; Deuteronomy 3:11.
47. Joshua 15:13; 21:11; 14:12–14.
48. Joshua 15:13–14.
49. Unger's, 57.
50. Nelson's, 53.
51. Unger's, 57.
52. Unger's, 361.
53. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 69.
54. Unger's, 1378.
55. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 69.
56. Unger's, 127.
57. *Ibid.*
58. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 69.
59. Unger's, 1073–1074.
60. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 69.
61. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
62. Numbers 2:20–22; Deuteronomy 2:10–11.

CHAPTER 24: SODOM AND GOMORRAH

1. Genesis 14.
2. Genesis 11:31–32; 12:1–9; 15:14–20; 17:1–16.
3. Bauer, 134.
4. *Ibid.*, 128–129.
5. Genesis 15:5–7.
6. Genesis 14:7.
7. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:9:1.
8. Genesis 14:7; Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 118.
9. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:9:1.
10. Genesis 19:1–29.
11. The Qur'an, Hud 11:69; Al-Hijir 15:61–76; The Spider 29:29; The Moon 54:33.
12. Ezekiel 16:49–50.
13. Genesis 19:1–29.
14. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 164.
15. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 17, 52.

16. Pagels and King, *Reading Judas*, 114, 117; Judas 8:2; 11:1–6; 10:6–10.
17. *Ibid.*, 149; *The Gospel of Judas*, 11:1–12.
18. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 113, *The Holy book of the Invisible Spirit* 56:1–19.
19. *Ibid.*, 115, 59:9–25.
20. *Ibid.*
21. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 462.
22. Genesis 14:12.
23. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 461.
24. Genesis 20:1–18; 12:10–20.
25. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 274.
26. Genesis 14:13.
27. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 104.
28. Genesis 14:1–4.
29. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 118–119.
30. Bauer, 88, 89, 104.
31. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 10; Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 118; Genesis 14:4.
32. Genesis 14:4; Ginzberg, *Legends*, 10; Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 118–119.
33. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 10; Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 118.
34. Bauer, 124–125, 139.
35. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 119.
36. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 104.
37. Genesis 14:13; Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 120.
38. Genesis 14:17.
39. Genesis 14:2.
40. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 463.
41. *Unger's*, 54.

CHAPTER 25: THE AMALEKITES

1. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Sirach 16:7; Baruch 3:26; Wisdom 14; *NIV Bible*, 1973, Deuteronomy 33:15; Psalms 77:5; Ecclesiastes 1:10; Isaiah 19:11; 23:7; Jeremiah 5:15; Daniel 7:9; 1 Peter 3:19; 2 Peter 2:5.
2. Joshua 15:14; Judges 1:10.
3. *Nelson's*, 35.
4. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 5:2:3.
5. Joshua 15:14; Judges 1:10.
6. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 436.
7. *Unger's*, 1251.
8. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 16.
9. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 432, 436.
10. *Unger's*, 1251.
11. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 436.
12. Genesis 14:6.
13. Genesis 36:20–30.
14. Genesis 14:7; Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 118.
15. Genesis 14:5–7.
16. *Nelson's*, 577.
17. *Unger's*, 586–587.
18. 1 Chronicles 1:38.
19. Whiston and Maier, Ant. 1:2:1.
20. *Nelson's*, 44–45.
21. *Unger's*, 49–50.
22. *Unger's*, 49–50; *Nelson's*, 577.
23. Bauer, 213, 363.
24. *Unger's*, 1154; *Nelson's*, 1142.
25. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:18:1.
26. 1 Chronicles 1:38–40; Genesis 36:20–22.
27. Genesis 36:17.
28. Genesis 36:20.
29. Genesis 36:25.

30. Genesis 36:18.
31. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:18:8.
32. Genesis 36:10–11.
33. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 2:1:2; Genesis 36:15; 1 Chronicles 1:35.
34. Genesis 36:11; 1 Chronicles 1:36.
35. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 2:1:2.
36. Genesis 36:22; 1 Chronicles 1:39.
37. Genesis 36:1; 36:11; 1 Chronicles 1:36.
38. Josephus 2:1:2.
39. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 2:1:2.

CHAPTER 26: JETHRO AND CALEB

1. *Unger's*, 688.
2. Exodus 3:1.
3. Judges 4:11, note b; *New Unger's*, 581.
4. *Unger's*, 688.
5. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 303.
6. *Ibid.*, 283.
7. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 170.
8. Job 1:1.
9. Job 1:2–5.
10. *Unger's*, 694–695.
11. *Ibid.*
12. 1 Chronicles 1:28–42.
13. 1 Chronicles 1:36; Genesis 36:11; Job 2:11.
14. 1 Chronicles 1:32; Genesis 25:2.
15. *Unger's*, 1391.
16. Deuteronomy 23:4–5; Numbers 22:5; 2 Peter 2:15–17.
17. Deuteronomy 23:4, Note a.
18. 2 Peter 2:15; Joshua 24:9; Numbers 22:5; Deuteronomy 23:4; Genesis 36:31; 1 Chronicles 1:43.
19. *Unger's*, 995.
20. Numbers 22:4–5, 7.
21. *Unger's*, 955.
22. Numbers 22:1–35; 22:1–39; 24:1–25; Deuteronomy 23:3–6.
23. Numbers 22:2–5.
24. Numbers 24:20–24.
25. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 167, Part 3: Chapter 2: note 1.
26. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 283.
27. Judges 1:16; Judges 4:11.
28. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 47.
29. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxii.
30. Exodus 2:21–22.
31. Genesis 15:19.
32. *Nelson's*, 724–725.
33. Numbers 13:6.
34. Numbers 14:26–38.
35. Joshua 14:6–14; Joshua 15:13–14.
36. *Nelson's*, 724–725, quoting Genesis 36: 11; 36:42.
37. Genesis 15:19.
38. *Unger's*, 734.
39. *Ibid.*
40. *Nelson's*, 725.
41. 1 Samuel 15:4–6.
42. *Nelson's*, 725 *Unger's*, 734.
43. Genesis 36:11, 15, 42; 1 Chronicles 1:53.
44. *New Unger's*, 49–50.
45. *Unger's*, 116; *Nelson's*, 131.

46. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 303.
47. 1 Chronicles 1:32.
48. *Unger's*, 734–735; *Nelson's*, 724–725.
49. 1 Samuel 15:6.
50. Judges 1:16; 4:11.
51. Deuteronomy 2:10–23.
52. Numbers 13:21–32.
53. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 71, *The Revelation of Adam*, 70:6–17.

CHAPTER 27: NIMROD

1. Mackey, *History*, 58, “*Tower of Babel*.”
2. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:4:1.
3. Mackey, *History*, 54, “*Tower of Babel*.”
4. *Ibid.*, 65–66, “*Legend of Nimrod*.”
5. Deuteronomy 17:14–18.
6. Psalms 77:20; 80:1; Ezekiel 34:2, 23; Zechariah 13:7; 11:8; 15:7; Isaiah 40:11; 56:11; 44:28; Jeremiah 6:3; 23:4; 50:6; 49:19; John 10:14; Hebrews 13:20.
7. Tim Wallace-Murphy, Marilyn Hopkins, Graham Simmons, *Roslyn* (Boston: Element Books Inc., 1999), 150.
8. *Nelson's*, 897.
9. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium: An Expose of Symbols, Slogans and Hidden Agendas* (Forestville, MD: Demond Wilson Enterprises, CSE Books, 1998), 104.
10. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 83.
11. Mackey, *History*, 20, “*Legend of the Craft*”; 63–66, “*Legend of Nimrod*.”
12. Genesis 10:10, Table of Nations.
13. *Nelson's*, 1130.
14. Bauer, 95–97.
15. Genesis 10:10, Table of Nations.
16. *Nelson's*, 1130.
17. Bauer, 98–101.
18. *Nelson's*, 13.
19. Bauer, 122.
20. *Nelson's*, 897.
21. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 206.
22. *Unger's*, 923–924.
23. Genesis 9:3.
24. Genesis 10:8.
25. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 83.
26. *Ibid.*, 82–83.
27. Mackey, *History*, 20, “*Legend of the Craft*”; 65–66, “*Legend of Nimrod*.”
28. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:4:2.
29. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 104.
30. Mackey, *History*, 54, “*Tower of Babel*.”
31. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 206, quoting from *The History of the Armenians*.
32. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 268.

CHAPTER 28: THE PEOPLE OF THE PLAIN

1. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus* Ant. 1:4:1.
2. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 23.
3. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 28.
4. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:4:1.
5. *Ibid.*
6. Mackey, *History*, 63–65, “*Legend of Nimrod*.”
7. Wallace-Murphy Hopkins, and Simmons, *Roslyn*, 150.
8. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:4:1.
9. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 83.
10. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:4:2.
11. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 83.
12. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:4:2.

13. Alford, 170, *The Atrahasis Epic*.
14. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 28.
15. Genesis 11:4.

CHAPTER 29: THE TOWER AT BABEL

1. Genesis 10:7–8, Table of Nations
2. *Nelson's*, 146–148
3. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 29.
4. Charles Sellier and Brian Russell, *Ancient Secrets of the Bible* (New York: Dell Publishing, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group Inc., 1994), 122.
5. *Nelson's*, 146–148.
6. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 28.
7. Genesis 11:2.
8. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:4:2.
9. *Ibid.*, 1:4:1.
10. *Ibid.*
11. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 84.
12. *Ibid.*, 82.
13. *Ibid.*
14. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:4:1.
15. Hancock, *Fingerprints*, 184.
16. *Ibid.*, 123, quoted from Diego de Duran, *The Historia Antiqua de la Nueva Espana*, 1585 C.E., quoting Ignatius Donnelly, *Atlantis The Antediluvian World*, 200.
17. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 134.
18. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 114–127, 193, quoting from *The History of the Armenians*.
19. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 391.
20. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 80, 165–166, quoting from *The History of the Armenians*.

CHAPTER 30: THE ORIGINAL GREAT WHITE BROTHERHOOD

1. Mackey, *History*, 112, “Summary of the Legend of the Craft.”
2. *Ibid.*, 20, “Legend of the Craft.”
3. *Ibid.*, 65, “Legend of Nimrod.”
4. *Ibid.*, 59, “Tower of Babel.”
5. *Ibid.*, 63, “Legend of Nimrod.”
6. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 251.
7. Mackey, *History*, 66, “Legend of Nimrod.”
8. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 251.
9. Mackey, *History*, 60, “Tower of Babel”; 63, “Legend of Nimrod”; 112, “Summary of the Legend of the Craft.”
10. *Ibid.*, 63, “Legend of Nimrod.”
11. *Ibid.*, “Legend of Nimrod.”
12. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 1,268.
13. Mackey, *History*, 64, “Legend of Nimrod.”
14. *Ibid.*, 54, 58, “Tower of Babel.”
15. *Ibid.*, 20, “Legend of the Craft.”
16. *Ibid.*, 33, “The Origin of the Halliwell Poem.”
17. *Ibid.*, 59, “Tower of Babel.”
18. Revelation 17:1–18; Revelation 18:1–24; Revelation 19:1–4.
19. *Unger's*, 133–134.
20. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 23.
21. Alford, 31–32.
22. *Unger's*, 133–134.
23. Sellier and Russell, *Ancient Secrets of the Bible*, 122.
24. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 23.
25. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 120–121.
26. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 215.
27. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 83, 86.
28. Mackey, *History*, 59, “Tower of Babel.”
29. *Ibid.*, 118, “Anderson Theory.”

30. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 268.
31. Mackey, *History*, 60, "Tower of Babel"; 119, "Anderson Theory."
32. *Ibid.*, 20, "Legend of the Craft"; 54 and 60, "Tower of Babel."
33. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 61.
34. *Unger's*, 217–218.
35. Mackey, *History*, 64, "Legend of Nimrod."
36. *Ibid.*
37. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 91, 94.
38. Genesis 12:1–4.
39. The Qur'an, Livestock 6:74–79; The Poets 26:69–79; The Prophets 21:1–74; The Spider 29:16–28.
40. *Ibid.*, The Poets 26:69–79; The Spider 29:16–28.
41. Mackey, *History*, 64; "Legend of Nimrod," 66.
42. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:6:1.
43. *Nelson's*, 897.
44. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 206, quoting from *The History of the Armenians*.

CHAPTER 31: FORGING THE NATION OF DESTINY

1. Exodus 3:8–9.
2. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 46.
3. *Ibid.*, 44.
4. The Qur'an, The Feast 5:20–21.
5. Exodus 32:1–35.
6. Numbers 13:1–33; 14:1–19.
7. Numbers 14:20–25.
8. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 160.
9. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 59.
10. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 149.
11. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 209–210.
12. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 59; Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 149.
13. *Nelson's*, 725.
14. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 104–105.
15. Numbers 14:34–35.
16. Deuteronomy 1:3.
17. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 71.
18. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 127.
19. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 71.
20. Exodus 17:14.
21. Judges 6:3; 6:33.
22. Numbers 20:14–15.
23. Numbers 20:14–18.
24. Numbers 20:22–24.
25. Numbers 12:1–16.
26. Numbers 20:1.
27. Numbers 20:24.
28. Numbers 27:14; Deuteronomy 32:51.
29. Numbers 20:29.
30. Numbers 21:1–3.
31. *Unger's*, 91.
32. Judges 1:16.
33. *Unger's*, 91.
34. Numbers 21:1–3; 33:40; Joshua 12:14.
35. Numbers 21:4.
36. Numbers 21:10–14.
37. Numbers 21:16–20.
38. Exodus 17:15–16.

CHAPTER 32: THE NEPHILIM WARS

1. Numbers 31:13.

2. Joshua 3:2–17; 4:1–18.
3. Joshua 3:19–21.
4. Joshua 3:1–17; 4:1–24.
5. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 84.
6. *Ibid.*, 89–95.
7. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 16.
8. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 75, 92–95.
9. *Unger's*, 340–341.
10. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 97.
11. Armstrong, *Great Transformation*, 49, 73.
12. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 93, 98.
13. Joshua 5:1–27; 8:1–29; 10:2–27.
14. Joshua 10:28–42.
15. Deuteronomy 1:20–24.
16. Joshua 12:9–24.
17. Joshua 13:1–6.
18. Judges 15:11; 1 Samuel 13:19–21.

CHAPTER 33: THE HOLY COVENANT

1. Deuteronomy 28:15–68.
2. Judges 1:19–36; 3:1–4.
3. Robert Pinsky, *The Life of David* (New York: Schocken Books, A Division of Random House, Inc., 2005), 93.
4. Joshua 9:1–27.
5. 2 Samuel 21:1–14.
6. Deuteronomy 1:1–14.
7. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:63–66.
8. *Ibid.*, The Feast 5:20–21; The Cow 2:47, 83–86, 122; Women 4:53–54, 154–155; The Feast 5:12, 70.
9. *Ibid.*, Bowing Down in Worship 32:23–25.
10. 2 Kings 17:1–40.
11. *NIV Bible, 1973*, Ezekiel 1:17; 36:19–25; 37:19–22; Isaiah 44:21–22; 49:14–15; Psalms 105:8–11; 147:2; *The Access Bible, New Revised Standard Version with the Apocrypha, 1999*, 2 Esdra 3:15–16; 13:39–47; Deuteronomy 30:1–3; Jeremiah 23:3; Tobit 13:5; Sirach 47:21–22.
12. 2 Kings 24:1–20; 25:1–30; 2 Chronicles 36:1–23.
13. The Qur'an; The Cow 2:61–62; 87–92; The Family of 'Imram 3:115; Women 4:54–55; 154–159; The Feast 5:65–67; 70–78; The Night Journey 17:4–8.
14. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:61–62; 87–92; The Family of 'Imram 3:115; Women 4:54–55; 154–159; The Feast 5:65–67; 70–78; The Night Journey 17:4–8.
15. Genesis 15:16.
16. Revelation 20:9–10.

CHAPTER 34: JERICHO

1. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 12.
2. Alford, 333.
3. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 5:1:4–5.
4. Exodus 12:17–20; Deuteronomy 16:1–8; Numbers 28:16–25; Exodus 34:18.
5. 1 Corinthians 5:6–8; Matthew 16:5–12; Mark 8:15–21; Habakkuk 2:4; Job 41:34; Proverbs 21:4.
6. Joshua 6:1–21.
7. Joshua 6:22–23.
8. Joshua 6:26.
9. Deuteronomy 9:1–2.
10. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 310–311.
11. *Ibid.*, 310.
12. Alford, 138, 454.
13. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 5:1:5.
14. *Ibid.*, Ant. 5:1:7.
15. Leviticus 23:9–14; Deuteronomy 26:2–4; Exodus 23:16, 19.
16. Leviticus 23:9–14.
17. Leviticus 23:15–22; Exodus 34:22; Numbers 28:26–31; Deuteronomy 16:9–12.
18. Revelation 14:14–20; Joel 3:14; Isaiah 63:2–4; Isaiah 636; Revelation 19:11–16.

19. Matthew 13:30–42.
20. Acts 2:1–4.
21. Revelation 14:4–5; 1 Corinthians 15:2–24; Romans 8:22–23; Revelation 6:9–11, Psalm 116:15; Daniel 11:35; Revelation 20:4.
22. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 17.
23. Exodus 19:13, 17, 19.
24. Numbers 10:1–10; Judges 7:18; Jeremiah 4:19–21; Joshua 6:20.
25. Numbers 10:10.
26. *Unger's*, 417–421
27. *Ibid.*

CHAPTER 35: CURSE OF THE AMALEKITES

1. Exodus 17:8–15; Numbers 14:41–45.
2. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 3:2:1.
3. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 371; Psalms 83:4.
4. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 188, 373, 432.
5. Genesis 32:3–17.
6. Genesis 35:27–29; 49:30–31.
7. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 181, 192–193, 371.
8. *Ibid.*, 371–372.
9. *Ibid.*, 374.
10. Exodus 17:10–13.
11. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 3:2:1.
12. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 371–372.
13. Judges 6:3.
14. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 3:2:1.
15. 1 Samuel 27:8–9.
16. Deuteronomy 3:13–14; Joshua 12:5; Joshua 13:2–13.
17. Genesis 31:25; Deuteronomy 3:13–14; Joshua 12:5.
18. Hosea 6:8.
19. Deuteronomy 3:13–14.
20. *Unger's*, 477.
21. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 6:7, Note 1.
22. *Ibid.*
23. Esther 3:1.
24. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 530.
25. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 3:2:1; *Unger's*, 32; *Nelson's*, 27, citing Exodus 17:8–16.
26. Psalm 83:2–8.
27. Numbers 24:20.
28. Exodus 17:14; Deuteronomy 25:19.

CHAPTER 36: KING SAUL AND KING DAVID

1. Deuteronomy 25:19.
2. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 528.
3. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:248–250.
4. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 135.
5. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 296–297.
6. 1 Samuel 9:2; 10:23.
7. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 528.
8. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 296.
9. 1 Samuel 9:1.
10. 1 Samuel 8:1–5.
11. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:46.
12. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:47, Note c.
13. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 26–27.
14. 1 Samuel 9:15–17.
15. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 24.
16. 1 Samuel 8:11–18.
17. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:247.

18. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 139.
19. Neil Asher Silberman and Israel Finkelstein, *David and Solomon* (New York: Free Press, A Division of Simon and Schuster, 2006), 44, 51.
20. Karen Armstrong, *A History Of God: The 4,000 Year Quest Of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam* (New York: Ballantine Books, A Division of Random House, Inc., 1973), 11.
21. Genesis chapters 12 through 21.
22. Genesis 12:1–6; Judges 9:6; 1 Kings 12:25.
23. Genesis 33:18–20.
24. Genesis 34:1–31.
25. John 4:5; Genesis 33:19; Joshua 24:19.
26. Joshua 24:1–27.
27. Karen Armstrong, *The Bible: A Biography* (Vancouver, b.c.: Douglas and McIntyre Ltd.) 2007, 13.
28. Joshua 17; Numbers 26:31.
29. Acts 7:15–16; Joshua 24:32.
30. *Unger's*, 1173–1174.
31. *Unger's*, 1173–1174; Judges 9:3–4, 46.
32. 1 Kings 12:1.
33. 1 Kings 12:25–33.
34. Silberman and Finkelstein, *David and Solomon*, 44, 46, 58.
35. *Nelson's*, 332.
36. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 528.
37. Judges 3:12–30; 4:1; Judges 6:1–40; 7:1–25; 8:1–35.
38. 1 Chronicles 8:1–39.
39. 1 Samuel 15:1–3.
40. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 528.
41. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 6:7:3.
42. 1 Samuel 15:7.
43. 1 Samuel 15:10–34.
44. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 6:7:2.
45. *Ibid.*, 6:7:1, Note 6.
46. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 530.
47. 1 Samuel 15:23–26; 1 Samuel 16:1–2.
48. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 528.
49. Genesis 49.
50. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 312–313.
51. 1 Samuel 29:1–9.
52. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 312–313.
53. 1 Chronicles 10:1–6; 1 Samuel 31:1–7.
54. 2 Samuel 21:12–13.
55. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 49.
56. 1 Chronicles 10:5–12.
57. 2 Samuel 21:12–14.
58. 1 Samuel 28:3–20.
59. 1 Samuel 15:32.
60. 1 Samuel 16:1–2.
61. 1 Samuel 1:7–15; 1 Samuel 2:4.
62. 1 Samuel 16:1–2; 1 Samuel 16:11–13.
63. 2 Samuel 1:1; 2 Samuel 8:11; 1 Chronicles 18:11.
64. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 543.
65. 1 Chronicles 4:42–43.
66. Esther 3:1–15; Esther 5:1–14; Esther 6:1–14; Esther 7:1–10.
67. 1 Samuel 27:8.
68. 1 Chronicles 1:38.
69. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 233
70. *Ibid.*, 234.
71. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 1–2; Genesis 25:25.
72. Numbers 13:28–29.

73. Genesis 14:5–7.
74. *Unger's*, 483.
75. Gonzalez-Wipper, 229.
76. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 213.
77. *Unger's*, 483.
78. Gonzalez-Wipper, 257.
79. Genesis 4:22.

CHAPTER 37: DAVID AND GOLIATH

1. 1 Samuel 16:7.
2. The Qur'an, Sad 38:17–18.
3. 1 Chronicles 18:1–17.
4. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:251.
5. 1 Samuel 18:7.
6. 1 Samuel 22–30.
7. 2 Samuel 11:1–27.
8. 2 Samuel 12:7–14.
9. Revelation 19:11–21.
10. Revelation 19:11–16.
11. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:251; Sad 38:17–20; The Ants 27:15; Sheba 34:10.
12. *Ibid.*, Women 4:164; The Night Journey 17:55; Sheba 34:10.
13. *Ibid.*, Sad 38:20.
14. *Ibid.*, Sad 38:17–20.
15. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 536.
16. Ruth 4:13–22.
17. Ruth 1:1–22.
18. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 15–17.
19. 1 Samuel 17:4.
20. 1 Samuel 17:4–7.
21. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 536.
22. Joshua 13:3.
23. 1 Samuel 21:15–22.
24. 2 Samuel 15:18–22; 2 Samuel 21:19; 1 Chronicles 20:5.
25. Joshua 13:3–4.
26. 2 Chronicles 21:22; 1 Chronicles 20:8.
27. Joshua 13:3; Samuel 5:8, 11; 6:4, 12, 16; 7:7 as examples; there are more.
28. Silberman and Finkelstein, *David and Solomon*, 289–90.
29. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 13, 7.
30. 1 Samuel 17:1.
31. 1 Samuel 17:2–3.
32. 1 Samuel 17:11, 16.
33. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 178–179.
34. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 536.
35. 1 Samuel 4:10–21; 5:1–12; 6:1–21.
36. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 6:9:4.
37. 1 Samuel 17:43.
38. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 6:9:5.
39. Whiston and Maier *Josephus*, Ant. 6:9:5; 1 Samuel 17:51.
40. Whiston and Mair, *Josephus*, Ant. 6:9:4.
41. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 18.
42. *Unger's*, 105.
43. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 18.
44. 1 Samuel 17:52; Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 6:9:5.

CHAPTER 38: THE AVVITES

1. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 7:4:1.
2. *Nelson's*, 141–142.
3. *Unger's*, 127.

4. Joshua 18:16, 23.
5. *Unger's*, 127.
6. Deuteronomy 7:1; Exodus 13:5.
7. Genesis 10:17, Table of Nations; 1 Chronicles 1:13.
8. Genesis 36:2; 36:18.
9. Genesis 36:19–40; 1 Chronicles 1:38–54.
10. *Unger's*, 586–587.
11. *Nelson's*, 571.
12. *Ibid.*
13. *Unger's*, 1173.
14. Genesis 34:1–31.
15. Joshua 9:9.
16. Jeremiah 47:4, note a; Amos 9:7, note c; Deuteronomy 2:23, note a.
17. Genesis 10:13, Table of Nations.
18. Ezekiel 25:15–17; 1 Samuel 30:14; *Nelson's*, 246, 257, 986–988.
19. *Unger's*, 215, 1003.
20. Bauer, 184, notes.
21. Genesis 10:13–14, Table of Nations.
22. *Nelson's*, 986.
23. *Unger's*, 1004.
24. *Ibid.*
25. *Nelson's*, 987.
26. Bauer, 285–286, 314–319; Greer, *Atlantis*, 107–108.
27. Bauer, 314–318.
28. Greer, *Atlantis*, 107–108.
29. *Ibid.*, 109–110; *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 211, Vol. 19.
30. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 211, Vol. 19.
31. Bauer, 318–319.
32. *Unger's*, 1004.
33. *Nelson's*, 987.
34. Bauer, 319, notes.
35. *Unger's*, 863–864; *Nelson's*, 841–842.
36. *Unger's*, 863–864.
37. *Nelson's*, 986–987; *Unger's*, 1004.
38. *Ibid.*
39. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 7:12:1.
40. 1 Chronicles 20:4; 2 Samuel 21:20–22; Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 7:12:2.
41. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 7:12:2.
42. 2 Samuel 21:18.
43. 1 Chronicles 20:4; 2 Samuel 21:20–22.
44. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 7:12:2.
45. *Ibid.*, Note b.
46. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:251.
47. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 306, 311.
48. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 69.
49. 1 Samuel 21:10–14; Psalms 34, Introduction; Pinsky, *Life of David*, 59.
50. 1 Samuel 27:1–12; 29:1–11; 30:1–27.
51. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 61.
52. 1 Samuel 29:1–11.
53. *Unger's*, 280.
54. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 137, 212.
55. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 306.
56. 2 Samuel 21:22.
57. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 17.
58. *Ibid.*
59. *Ibid.*
60. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 92.

61. 2 Samuel 2:4; 5:1–5.

CHAPTER 39: NOTHING NEW UNDER THE SUN

1. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 130.
2. Hal Lindsey, *The Terminal Generation* (New York: Bantam Books Inc., 1977), describing this generation as the generation of the end time.

CHAPTER 40: THE NEW MAN

1. Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mystical Past*, 136–143.
2. Revelation 13:15.
3. The Qur'an, Hud 11:40; The Believers 23:27.
4. Ibid., Women 4:119.

CHAPTER 41: THE NEW AGE OF AQUARIUS

1. Ezekiel 1:1–28; Ezekiel 10:1–22; Revelation 4:1–11.
2. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 346–347.
3. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 380–390.
4. Dan Brown, *The Da Vinci Code* (New York: Doubleday, A Division of Random House Inc., 2003), 268.
5. Greer, *Atlantis*, 35.
6. Pagels and King, *Reading Judas*; Judas 9:7–8.
7. Ibid.
8. Revelation 16:12–14.
9. Revelation 14:14–20; Joel:3:12–13; *The Access Bible, New Revised Standard Version with the Apocrypha, 1999*, 2 Esdras 4:28–32; Matthew 13:38–39.

CHAPTER 42: THE SIGN OF NOAH

1. Matthew 24:37–39; Luke 17:26–30.
2. Genesis 8:21; 9:12–17.
3. Genesis 19:23–25; Zephaniah 3:8; Zephaniah 5:8; Isaiah 24; Isaiah 30:30–31; *The Access Bible, New Revised Standard Version with the Apocrypha, 1999*, 2 Esdras 16:14; 2 Esdras 13:9–11.
4. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 115, *The Holy book of the Invisible Spirit* 72:1–4.
5. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 92, Part 1: Chapter 3: note 12.
6. Greer, *Atlantis*, 34.
7. Ibid., 150.
8. Ibid., 9, quoting *Timaeus* 22c and 23b from Benjamin Jowett's translation, Plato, *The Dialogues of Plato*.
9. Greer, *Atlantis*, 21, quoting Nicholas Campion, *The Great Year London: Arcana*, 1994, 61–67.
10. Ibid., 22.
11. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 12.
12. Luke 21:25–26; Matthew 24:23–30; Mark 13:17–25.
13. Layton, 115, *The Holy book of the Invisible Spirit* 72:1–4.
14. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Wisdom 14:7–27.
15. Leviticus 26:1; 2 Chronicles 33:7.
16. Revelation 17:15–18; Revelation 18:7; Isaiah 47:5; Isaiah 45:7.
17. Revelation 13:14–15; Daniel 11:31; Daniel 12:11; Daniel 9:27; Daniel 8:11; 2 Thessalonians 2:3–5.
18. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 282–284.
19. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 26.
20. Exodus 21:22.
21. Matthew 24:39.
22. Revelation 7:1–8; 11:1–14.

CHAPTER 43: THE GODLESS GENERATION

1. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
2. Revelation 7:1–8; 11:1–14.
3. Genesis 9:11–17.
4. Genesis 19:23.
5. Genesis 7:7; 19:21–26.
6. 1 Thessalonians 4:14.
7. Genesis 5:23.
8. Daniel 11:35.
9. Ibid.

10. Exodus 7:13–14; 8:15, 19, 32; 9:7, 12, 35; 10:1, 20.

CHAPTER 44: BABYLON CITY

1. Revelation 1:3.
2. Revelation 18:9; Revelation 18:16; Revelation 18:19; Revelation 18:21; Isaiah 23:7; Nahum 3:1; *The Good News Bible*, 1992, Baruch 4:32–33; Second Esdras 15:44–45.
3. Zephaniah 2:13–15; Nahum 1:10–15; 2:1–13; 3:1–19; Jeremiah 51.
4. Nahum 3:1–3.
5. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 29.
6. Ibid.
7. *Unger's*, 11.
8. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 122, 125.

CHAPTER 45: REFLECTIONS FROM WITHIN THE THIRD REICH

1. *The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion Signed by the representative of Zion of the Thirty-Third Degree*, 23:3.
2. Bauer, 730.
3. Ibid., quoting *The Sacred History of Sulpicus Servus from Nicene and Post Nicene Fathers*, Second Series, Vol. II, Chapter 29.
4. Tacitus, *The Annals of Tacitus*, trans. Alfred Church and William Jackson Brodrick (Franklin Center, PA: Heirloom Library of H. R. Koehn, 1982), 189.
5. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 312–313.
6. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 342.
7. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 323, 347.
8. Greer, *Atlantis*, 93, quoting Goodricke-Clarke, 1992, on Ariosophy.
9. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 265–274.
10. Peter Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican* (New York: Free Press, A Division of Simon and Schuster, 2004), 36, 56.
11. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 347–348.
12. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 487.
13. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 92–105 citing Mark Bostner III, “Biographical Dictionary of World War II”, Otto, Skorzeny background Otto Skorzeny background (Navato, CA, Presidio Press, 1996) p.504-507, David Wood and Ian Campbell, “Geneset: Target Earth”, (Middlesex, England: Bellevue Books, 1994) quoting Rahn’s and Skorzeny’s communications with the German High Command, p.47-243.
14. Gardner, *Realm*, 11–12.
15. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 92.
16. Greer, *Atlantis*, 54, quoting Goodricke-Clarke, 1992, on Ariosophy.
17. Gardner, *Realm*, 11–12.
18. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 391.
19. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 102, citing Mark Bostner III, “Biographical Dictionary of World War II”, Otto, Skorzeny background Otto Skorzeny background (Navato, CA, Presidio Press, 1996) p.504-507.
20. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 104 citing David Wood and Ian Campbell, “Geneset: Target Earth”, (Middlesex, England: Bellevue Books, 1994) quoting Rahn’s and Skorzeny’s communications with the German High Command, p.202-203
21. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 92–105.
22. Gardner, *Realm*, 6, 10.
23. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 487–488.
24. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 146, 155.
25. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 4–6, 27, 376.
26. Ibid., 19.
27. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 324–325.
28. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 211.
29. Greer, *Atlantis*, 93, quoting Goodricke-Clarke, 1992, on Ariosophy.
30. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 324–325; Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 130.
31. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 371–372.
32. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 324; Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 130.
33. Ibid., 324.
34. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 59.
35. Baigent and Leigh *Secret Germany*, 324–325.
36. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 341.
37. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 324–325.
38. Blake and Blezard, *Arcadian Cipher*, 206.
39. Greer, *Atlantis*, 93, quoting Goodricke-Clarke, 1992, on Ariosophy.
40. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 341.

41. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 155–156.
42. Blake and Blezard, 206–209.
43. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 341.
44. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 20–21.
45. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 324–325.
46. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 156.
47. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 517, Vol. 26.
48. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 157.
49. *Ibid.*, 161.
50. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 341.
51. Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican*, 119.
52. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 238.
53. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 127–128, 132, 139, 350.
54. *Ibid.*, 140, 337.
55. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 567, Vol. 6.
56. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 160, 336–347.
57. *Ibid.*, 347.
58. *Ibid.*, 348–350.
59. *Ibid.*, 277, 317.
60. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, p.318
61. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 182.
62. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 318.
63. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 278–279.
64. Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican*, 49.
65. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 295.
66. Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican*, 48–49.
67. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 295.
68. Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican*, 50–51.
69. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 328.
70. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 83.
71. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 18, 385.
72. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 291–294.
73. Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican*, 53, 115.
74. *Ibid.*, 51.
75. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 87.
76. *Ibid.*, 123, 295, 347.
77. *Ibid.*, 279.
78. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 146.
79. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 322.
80. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 37–39.
81. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 262.
82. Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican*, 63.
83. Greer, *Atlantis*, 96–97.
84. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 161; Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 179.
85. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 180.

CHAPTER 46: THE FALSE PROPHET

1. John 1:29, 36; Acts 8:32–33; 1 Peter 1:19; Isaiah 53:7; Revelation 5:6, 12–13; 7:9, 22:1; 19:11–14, 7–9.
2. Revelation 19:20; 20:10.
3. Revelation 13:11–18.
4. Malachi 4:5.
5. Revelation 13:13.
6. Revelation 19:20.
7. Matthew 24:23; Mark 13:22.
8. Gary H. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation* (Lafayette, LA: Huntington House Publishers, 1991), 73; Armstrong, *A History Of God*, 28.
9. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 73.
10. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 27.

11. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:97–101; The Family of 'Imram 3:3, 119; The Feast 5:14–19, 45–46, 68–69; 6:84–89, 156–157; The Spider 29:47.
12. Piers Paul Read, *The Templars* (London: Phoenix Press, A Division of the Orion Publishing Group, 2001), 48.
13. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:97–101; 2:62; The Family of 'Imram 3:119; 3:3; 3:84–95; The Feast 5:45–46; 5:68–69; Livestock 6:84–89; The Feast 5:14–83; The Prophets 21:23–49; The Pilgrimage 22:17.
14. *Ibid.*, The Feast 5:14–17; 5:19–46; 5:68–69; 5:82–83; Livestock 6:156–157; 6:84–89; The Spider 29:47.
15. *Ibid.*, The Family of 'Imram 3:48; 3:55; 3:84–85; Women 4:154–156; 4:171–173; The Feast 5:72–77; Mary 19:20–36.
16. Matthew 5:17–20.
17. The Qur'an, The Family of 'Imram 3:45–46; 3:59; Women 4:171–173.
18. *Ibid.*, The Family of 'Imram 3:45–46; Women 4:171; John 1:14; Revelation 19:13; 20:4.
19. John 1:1–3.
20. Psalms 110:1; Matthew 22:44; Mark 12:36; 16:19; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:33–35; Ephesians 1:20–22; Colossians 3:1d; Hebrews 1:13; 8:1; 10:12–13.
21. The Qur'an, Women 4:171–172; John 1:1; 1:17–18.
22. Isaiah 11:1; Jeremiah 23:5; 33:14, Zechariah 3:8; 6:12.
23. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 40, 46.
24. *Ibid.*, 39.
25. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 217.
26. The Qur'an, Mary 19:56; The Prophets 21:85.
27. *Unger's*, 1005; *Nelson's*, 988–989.
28. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 710, Vol. 21, 771.
29. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 245–246.
30. Blake and Blezard, 91.
31. I John 2:22; 4:2–3.
32. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 36.
33. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:87; 2:253, The Family of 'Imram 3:3:48–85; Women 4:154–156; The Feast 5:46–47, 109–119.
34. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:253; The Family of 'Imram 3:48, 84–85; Women 4:163–165; The Feast 5:46–119; Livestock 6:84–89.
35. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:253; The Family Of 'Imram 3:45–48; Women 4:171–173; The Feast 5:46–119; Mary 19:20–36; The Prophets 21:90–91.
36. *Ibid.*, The Cow 2:87, 253; The Family Of 'Imram 3:48–85; Women 4:154–156; The Feast 5:46–77; Mary 19:20–36.
37. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 537, quoting Richard Smith, *The Modern Relevance Of Gnosticism*.
38. Greer, *Atlantis*, 36, 54–55, 238.
39. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 20, 609–610, Vol. 26, 517–522.
40. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 355.
41. Greer, *Atlantis*, 238.
42. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 176.
43. Greer, *Atlantis*, 55.
44. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 231.
45. *Ibid.*, 233.
46. Pagels and King, *Reading Judas*, Judas xxii.
47. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 231–239.

CHAPTER 47: THE DISCIPLES OF LIGHT

1. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 51.
2. *Ibid.*, 22, quoting Alice Bailey from her book: *The Externalization of the Hierarchy*.
3. Ralph A. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy Against Christianity—Evidence that the Masonic Lodge Has a Secret Agenda* (Tucson, AZ: Publius Press, 1997), 187.
4. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 287.
5. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 86, 91, 148.
6. Matthew 24:25.
7. Revelation 13:11–12.
8. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 22.
9. Gardner, *Realm*, 27.
10. Isaiah 14:12.
11. *Unger's*, 787.
12. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
13. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 157.
14. Charles G. Addison and David Hatcher Childress, *The History of the Knights Templar* (Kempton, IL: Adventures Unlimited Press, 2001), 20.

15. Christopher Knight and Robert Lomas, *Second Messiah* (London: Arrow Books Ltd., Random House U.K. Ltd., 1998), 285.
16. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 175.
17. Gittins, 68, 210.
18. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 394.
19. Gittins, 118.
20. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 283.
21. Steven D. Levitt and Stephen J. Dubner, *Freakonomics: A Rogue Economist Explores the Hidden Side of Everything* (Toronto, ON: HarperPerennial, An Imprint of Harper Collins Publishers Ltd., 2005/2006), 53, 56.
22. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 282; Levitt and Dubner, *Freakonomics*, 60.
23. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 20.
24. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 158–159.
25. Martin Short, *Inside the Brotherhood* (London: HarperCollins Publishers, 2001), 135.
26. Gittins, 87.
27. Greer, *Atlantis*, 59–60.
28. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 440; Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 138–140.
29. Greer, *Atlantis*, 59–60.
30. Gittins, 87.
31. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 157.
32. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 124, quoting from *La Femme et l'Enfant dans la Franc-Maconne* by A. C. De Le Rive.
33. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 156–157.
34. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 141.
35. Wilson, Demond, *The New Age Millennium*, 170.
36. Daniel 9:25–27; Daniel 12:1–13; Revelation 7:14; Revelation 11:1–6; Revelation 1–18.
37. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 1187.
38. Wallace-Murphy and Hopkins, *Roslyn*, 160.
39. Mackey, *History*, 387, “*Freemasonry and the Essenes.*”
40. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 29.
41. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 189.
42. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 225–230.
43. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 778, Vol. 21.
44. Mackey, *History*, 50, “*Legend of Hermes.*”
45. *Ibid.*, 366.
46. *Ibid.*, 51–52, “*Legend of Hermes.*”
47. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 47, Vol. 23.
48. Mackey, *History*, 387, “*Freemasonry and the Essenes.*”
49. *Ibid.*, 366.
50. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 47, Vol. 23.
51. Mackey, *History*, 369, “*The Pythagoreans and Freemasonry.*”
52. *Ibid.*, 372.

CHAPTER 48: THE ALIEN PHENOMENA

1. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 246.
2. Isaiah 40:3–5; Malachi 3:1; John 14:4–6; John 1:23; Matthew 3:1–3; Matthew 11:10; Matthew 21:22; Luke 1:77; Luke 16:16; Mark 1:23.
3. Daniel 9:27.
4. Evans-Wentz, *The Fairy-Faith in Celtic Countries*, 2002, xii.
5. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 1, 6, 25–26, 172.
6. *Ibid.*, 33.
7. James Mackillop, *Dictionary of Celtic Mythology* (New York: Oxford University Press USA, 1998), 177.
8. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 106, 1997, quoting from Reginald Scott's *The Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1665.
9. *Ibid.*, 26.
10. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 39–40.
11. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 27.
12. Janet Bord, *Fairies* (New York: Dell Publishing, A Division of Bantam Doubleday Publishing Group, 1997), 122.
13. Eason-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 242–245.
14. Cahill, *How The Irish*, 80.

CHAPTER 49: THE MOTHER OF ALL SORCERIES

1. Revelation 17; 18.
2. Isaiah 28:19–25; 30:1; Daniel 9:27; Hosea 6:7; Amos 8:14.
3. Janet T. Connell, *The Visions of the Children: The Apparitions of the Blessed Mother at Medjugorje* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1992), 4.
4. *Ibid.*, 173.
5. *Ibid.*, 73, 121.
6. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 211, 227.
7. Connell, *The Visions of the Children*, 172.
8. *Ibid.*, 173.
9. Daniel 9:27.
10. Isaiah 58:8.

11. Revelation 17:1–2; 17:15.
12. *Unger's*, 587–588.
13. Revelation 17:16–18.

CHAPTER 50: SPIRIT OF THE ANTICHRIST, THE BEAST

1. Revelation 13:5–7.
2. 1 John 2:22; 4:1–3.
3. Daniel 4:32.
4. Daniel 1:1–5; 3:1–8.
5. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 416.
6. Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican*, 10–12.
7. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 4, 6, 18, 29.
8. *Ibid.*, 4–5.
9. Gittins, 58.
10. Godman, *Hitler and the Vatican*, 4, 49, 64.
11. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 190–198.
12. Bauer, 596.
13. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 277.
14. *Ibid.*, 300–301.
15. Bauer, 577.
16. Plutarch, the Dryden Translation, 277.
17. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 195.
18. Plutarch, 282.
19. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 199.
20. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 204.
21. The Qur'an, The Cave 18:83–92.
22. 2 Kings 19:20–37; *Unger's*, 1156–1158.
23. Bauer, 598.
24. Revelation 13:1; Revelation 13:12; Revelation 16:10; Revelation 17:12; Revelation 19:19–20; Daniel 7:11.

CHAPTER 51: THE NEW NIMROD

1. *Protocols*, 1:24.
2. Daniel 7:7; 7:24–25.
3. Revelation 17:9–13.
4. *Protocols*, 3:9, 10:4; 15:1.
5. *Protocols*, 10:12; 20:7.
6. Isaiah 58:8; 28:19–25; 30:1; Daniel 9:27; Amos 8:14; Hosea 6:7.
7. Revelation 17:16–18; Jeremiah 51:40–48; Jeremiah 50:9–13; Isaiah 47:1–12.
8. *Protocols*, 14:1.
9. *Ibid.*, 2:1, 3:5, 11:5, 17:4.
10. *Ibid.*, 3:15.
11. *Ibid.*, 9:3, 12:19.
12. Revelation 13:4.
13. *Protocols*, 23:5.
14. 2 Thessalonians 2:22–23; Daniel 11:37.
15. Daniel 7:25.
16. Revelation 13:5.
17. Daniel 8:12, 25; Daniel 7:24–25.
18. Revelation 19:20.
19. Daniel 11:21; Daniel 8:25.
20. Daniel 11:21–24.
21. *Protocols*, 24:11.
22. *Ibid.*, 15:20, 22:4.
23. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 83.

CHAPTER 52: THE RAPTURE TRAGEDY

1. 2 Thessalonians 2:9–12.
2. Daniel 8:12; Daniel 7:25; Daniel 11:36; Revelation 11:3:5–7; 2 Thessalonians 2:11.

3. Isaiah 40:3–5; Malachi 3:1; John 14:4–6; John 1:23; Matthew 3:1–3; Matthew 11:10; Matthew 21:22; Luke 1:77; Luke 16:16; Mark 1:23.
4. Isaiah 28:19–29; Isaiah 30:1, 58:8, Daniel 9:27, Amos 8:14, Hosea 6:7.
5. *Protocols*, 24:9.
6. Daniel 9:27.
7. Daniel 8:25; 11:21–24.
8. *Protocols*, 3:15, 10:18, 15:20.
9. Celia Sandys and Jonathan Littman, *We Shall Not Fall: The Inspiring Leadership of Winston Churchill* (New York: Penguin Group (USA) Inc., 2004), 416.
10. Daniel 9:27, Daniel 11:31–32, Daniel 12:6–7, Daniel 12:11–12, Revelation 13: 5–18, 2 Thessalonians 2:1–12, Matthew 25:15–22, Mark 13: 14–15, Luke 21:20–24, John
11. Daniel 11:21.
12. *Protocols*, 20:11, 24:1, 24:15.
13. *Ibid.*, 18:3, 18:7.
14. *The Good News Bible*, 1992, 2 Esdras 6:25.
15. Daniel 9:27.
16. 1 Thessalonians 1:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:9–10; Daniel 12:1.
17. 2 Thessalonians 2:1–3; Daniel 8:11–12; Daniel 9:27.
18. Revelation 16:2; Revelation 13:5; Second Thessalonians 2:4; Daniel 9:27–28; Daniel 11:21; Daniel 12:7, 11–12.
19. Daniel 8:10–14; Daniel 9:27; Daniel 12:31–32; Daniel 12:11–13; Matthew 24:15–16; Mark 13:14–17; Luke 21:20–24; 2 Thessalonians 2:3–4.
20. Daniel 8:13; Matthew 24:15; Mark 14:14.
21. Revelation 16:2.
22. Revelation 13:14–18.
23. 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Revelation 13:14–15; Daniel 8:13–14; Daniel 9:27; Daniel 12:11; Matthew 24:15; Mark 13:14; Daniel 11:31.

CHAPTER 53: ADONAI

1. *Nelson's*, 503.
2. Revelation 3:12; 7:3–4; 14:14:1
3. Exodus 3:14.
4. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 21.
5. *Unger's*, 1375.
6. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 109.
7. *Unger's*, 1375.
8. Moustafa Gadalla, *Historical Deception: The Untold Story of Ancient Egypt* (Erie, PA: Bastet Publishing, 1996), 140.
9. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 108.
10. *Nelson's*, 503.
11. Gadalla, *Historical Deception*, 140.
12. Keith Laidler, *The Head of God* (London: Weyden & Nicholson, The Orion Publishing Group LTD, 2000), 31.
13. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 263.
14. Gadalla, *Historical Deception*, 188, Laidler, *Head of God*, 31; Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 263.
15. Gadalla, *Historical Deception*, 140; Laidler, *Head of God*, 28.
16. Maurice Cotterell, *The Tutankhamun Prophecies: The Sacred Secrets of the Mayas, Egyptians, and Freemasons* (London: Headline Publishing, A Division of Hodder Headline PLC, 1999), 68.
17. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 263.
18. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 120.
19. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 319, 328.
20. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 120.
21. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 263.
22. Gadalla, *Historical Deception*, 193.
23. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 264.
24. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 112.
25. Laidler, *Head of God*, 12.
26. Bauer, 237.
27. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 5.
28. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 125; Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 5.
29. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 9–11, 511.
30. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 263–264, 268.

CHAPTER 54: THE JERUSALEM CHURCH

1. Armstrong, *The Bible: A Biography*, 43–44.
2. Ibid.
3. Gardner, *Realm*, 12.
4. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 80.
5. Silberman and Finkelstein, *David and Solomon*, 242.
6. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Jewish Antiquities, VIII:45.
7. Pinsky, *Life of David*, 69.
8. Silberman and Finkelstein, *David and Solomon*, 10–11.
9. The Qur'an, Sad 38:30–39.
10. Ibid., The Prophets 21:78–82; 21:15–17; Sheba 34:12; Sad 38:30–39.
11. Ibid., Sheba 34:12.
12. Ibid., The Cow 2:102.
13. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 320, 374, 335.
14. Blake and Blezard, 90.
15. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 209–211.
16. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 321, 335.
17. John 14:6.
18. Blake and Blezard, 76.
19. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 29.
20. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 18–19.
21. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 7.
22. Ibid.
23. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 250–252, Vol. 26.
24. Wang, *Daoism in China*, 142.
25. Ibid., Preface and Introduction, 4–7.
26. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 250–252, Vol. 26.
27. Wang, *Daoism in China*, 2, 9, 12, 131, 152.
28. Braden, *The Divine Matrix*, xxvii.
29. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 10.
30. Wang, *Daoism in China*, 5.
31. Bauer, 38, 568.
32. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 10.
33. Ibid., 1–3, 35.
34. Ibid., 115.
35. Shanks, *Brother*, 170.
36. Mackey, *History*, 377, "Freemasonry and the Gnostics."
37. Shanks, *Brother*, 115.
38. Seward, *Jerusalem's Traitor*, 11, quoting from the *BVita* (Josephus):10, 11; The Jewish War: 2:118, 2:159, 2:162–163,&433; And Jewish Antiquities 18:20, 13:171, 8:419, 18:4–10.
39. Ibid., 14–15.
40. Ibid., 15–16.
41. Shanks, *Brother*, 112, 217.
42. Seward, *Jerusalem's Traitor*, 13.
43. Shanks, *Brother*, 27, 212.
44. Ibid., 93, 115.
45. Ibid., 157.
46. Short, *Inside the Brotherhood*, 110.
47. Christopher Knight, Christopher and Robert Lomas, *The Second Messiah* (London: Arrow Books Ltd., Random House, 2000); 270; Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, citing conversations Baigent and Leigh had with informants within Rex Deus families, 37–40.

CHAPTER 55: SEX, LIES, AND FAIRY TALES

1. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 254.
2. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 100–101.
3. Gardner, *Realm*, 34–35.
4. Ibid., 2.
5. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 272, 317.

6. Gardner, *Realm*, xvi, 2, 49.
7. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 261.
8. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 169; Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 261.
9. *Ibid.*, 169.
10. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 261, 388–89.
11. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 52, 53, 88, 176.
12. Wallace-Murphy and Hopkins, *Rosslyn*, 242.
13. *Ibid.*
14. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 58.
15. Wallace-Murphy and Hopkins, *Rosslyn*, 242.
16. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 189.
17. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 55–56, 101.
18. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 265–266.
19. *Ibid.*, 266.
20. Jean Markale, *The Templar Treasure at Gisors* (Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions International, 2003), 25, 258.
21. Gardner, Laurence, *Lost Secrets*, 2003, 26.
22. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 109.
23. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 250; and Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 27.
24. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 27, 79, 147.
25. Markale, *Templar Treasure at Gisors*, 253, 258.
26. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 146–147.
27. Laidler, *Head of God*, 11–12.
28. Mackey, *History*, 67, “Legend of Euclid.”
29. Matthew 24:29; Mark 13:24; Luke 21:26–27; 2 Thessalonians 2:9.

CHAPTER 56: THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR

1. Mackey, *History*, 249–250, “Freemasonry and the Crusades.”
2. Gittins, 83.
3. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 2.
4. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 138.
5. *Ibid.*
6. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 2.
7. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 158.
8. *Ibid.*, 113, 206, and the unnumbered, opening facts page before the Prologue.
9. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 2.
10. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 66.
11. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 113, 206, 157, and the unnumbered, opening facts page.
12. *Ibid.*, 113, 157–158, 161.
13. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 3.
14. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 324.
15. Sylvia Browne, *Secret Societies and How They Affect Our Lives Today* (Carlsbad, CA: Hay House Inc. 2007), 99–101.
16. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 258.
17. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 12, 138.
18. Gardner, *Shadow*, 113.
19. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 220.
20. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 70, 102.
21. Gardner, *Shadow*, 112.
22. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 158.
23. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 96–99.
24. Gardner, *Shadow*, 111.
25. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 96–99.
26. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 66, 71.
27. *Ibid.*, 67.
28. Naudon, 63.
29. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 69.
30. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 315.
31. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 9, 13.

32. Marshal, *Philosopher's Stone*, 264, 266.
33. Fergus, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 1006.
34. Gardener, *Lost Secrets*, 214.
35. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 309–310.
36. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 134.
37. Naudon, 46.
38. Mackey, *History*, 229, "Freemasonry and the Crusades."
39. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 4.
40. Naudon, 74.
41. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 86.
42. Naudon, 72.
43. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 86.
44. Naudon, 78.
45. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 4.
46. Naudon, 73.
47. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 245.
48. Naudon, 78.
49. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 246.
50. Naudon, 78.
51. *Ibid.*, 76–77.
52. Mackey, *History*, 229, "Freemasonry and the Crusades."
53. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 18.
54. Mackey, *History*, 237–239, "Freemasonry and the Crusades."
55. Gardener, *Lost Secrets*, 222.
56. Gittins, 84.
57. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 76.
58. Gittins, 85.
59. Gardener, *Lost Secrets*, 222.
60. Naudon, 105–107.
61. *Ibid.*, 104.
62. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 125, 135–136.
63. *Ibid.*, 76.
64. Gardener, *Lost Secrets*, 222.
65. Naudon, 80, 103.
66. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 259.
67. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 74.
68. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 10.
69. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 101.
70. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 10–15.
71. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 76, 97.
72. *Ibid.*, 68–69.
73. *Ibid.*, 40, 71.
74. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 87.
75. *Ibid.*, 87.
76. Gardener, *Lost Secrets*, 234.
77. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 86.
78. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 461.
79. *Ibid.*, 459–461.
80. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 87.
81. Naudon, 99.
82. Read, *The Templars*, 63, 458.
83. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 88.
84. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 458.
85. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 88.
86. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 86–87.
87. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 68.
88. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 2002, 86.

89. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 276.
90. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 19.

CHAPTER 57: THE PRIORY OF SION

1. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 15.
2. *Ibid.*, 15.
3. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 232.
4. Gardner, *Shadow*, 108–109.
5. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 232.
6. Gardner, *Shadow*, 108.
7. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 177.
8. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 324.
9. Michael Baigent, Richard Leigh, and Henry Lincoln, *The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail* (London: Arrow Books Limited, Random House UK Ltd., 1996), 441.
10. *Ibid.*, 135.
11. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 319.
12. *Ibid.*
13. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 443–448.
14. *Ibid.*, 445.
15. *Ibid.*
16. *Ibid.*, 138–39, 447–448.
17. *Ibid.*, 447–448.
18. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 281.
19. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 449.
20. *Ibid.*
21. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 25, 45–46, 55.
22. Gittins, 100.
23. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 449–50.
24. *Ibid.*, 450.
25. *Ibid.*, 451–52.
26. *Ibid.*, 452.
27. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 307.
28. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 452.
29. *Ibid.*, 453.
30. *Ibid.*, 453–454.
31. *Ibid.*
32. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 454.
33. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 246.
34. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 455–456.
35. *Ibid.*, 457–458.
36. Gittins, 100.
37. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 458.
38. *Ibid.*, 458–59.
39. *Ibid.*, 458–459; Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 80–81.
40. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 80–90.
41. *Ibid.*
42. *Ibid.*, 81–82, 90, 301–302.
43. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 457, Vol. 26.
44. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 459–61.
45. *Ibid.*, 461–462.
46. *Ibid.*, 461–463.
47. *Ibid.*, 464–465.
48. *Ibid.*
49. Gittins, 116.
50. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 400–401.
51. Gittins, 116; Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 400–401.
52. Greer, *Ibid.*
53. ThreeWorldWars.com <http://www.threeworldwars.com/protocols.htm>, printed 30/09/2007.

54. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 400–401.
55. *Protocols*, Introduction; [ThreeWorldWars.com](http://www.threeworldwars.com/protocols.htm), <http://www.threeworldwars.com/protocols.htm>, printed 30/09/2007.
56. [ThreeWorldWars.com](http://www.threeworldwars.com/protocols.htm), <http://www.threeworldwars.com/protocols.htm>, printed 30/09/2007.
57. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 400–401.
58. *Protocols*, Introduction.
59. *Ibid.*; [Three WorldWars.com](http://www.threeworldwars.com/protocols.htm), <http://www.threeworldwars.com/protocols.htm>, printed 30/09/2007.
60. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 400–401.

CHAPTER 58: THE SINCLAIRS

1. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 443.
2. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 96, 177.
3. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 444–45.
4. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 182.
5. *Ibid.*, 97.
6. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 44.
7. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 462.
8. Gittins, 93.
9. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 86.
10. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 112–119, 179.
11. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 274.
12. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 18–19.
13. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 21.
14. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 12, 21.
15. *Ibid.*, 17.
16. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 233.
17. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 17.
18. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 388.
19. *Ibid.*, 19.
20. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 233.
21. *Ibid.*, 234.
22. *Ibid.*, 233.
23. Mackey, *History*, 279, “Freemasonry and the House of Stuart.”
24. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 61.
25. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 253.
26. Knight and Lomas, *Hiram Key*, 1, 18.
27. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 233.
28. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 253.

CHAPTER 59: ST. BERNARD AND THE BENEDICTINE MONKS

1. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 182.
2. *Ibid.*
3. *Ibid.*, 166–167, 185–187, 220.
4. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 233.
5. *Ibid.*, 46.
6. *Ibid.*, 222.
7. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 222.
8. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 46, 253–268.
9. Gittins, 26.
10. Naudon, 23.
11. *Ibid.*, 38.
12. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 176, Vol. 2.
13. Naudon, 38, 40.
14. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 176, Vol. 2.
15. Gittins, 27–28.
16. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 176, Vol. 2.
17. *Ibid.*
18. Naudon, 40.
19. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 176, Vol. 2.

20. Naudon, 31.
21. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 432–434.
22. Gittins, 15.
23. Naudon, 2.
24. *Ibid.*, 7.
25. Gittins, 78–80.
26. Naudon, 2, 7, 34.
27. *Ibid.*, 28.
28. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 140.
29. Naudon, 28.
30. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 140.
31. Naudon, 39.
32. *Ibid.*, 40–43.
33. *Ibid.*, 47.
34. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 137.
35. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 545–547, Vol. 2.
36. Naudon, 14, 29, 47, 207.
37. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 232.
38. Naudon, 14.
39. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 232.
40. Luke 1:26.
41. Luke 2:8.
42. Luke 2:7, 16–20.
43. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 232.
44. *Ibid.*
45. Exodus 20:8; Deuteronomy 5:12.
46. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 232.
47. Naudon, 38–39.
48. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 127.
49. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 75.
50. Naudon, 34–35, 61.
51. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 336.
52. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 259.
53. Naudon, 35.
54. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 22.
55. *Ibid.*, 221–223.
56. *Ibid.*, 2003, 221–223.
57. Naudon, 213.
58. Gardner, *Shadow*, 119.
59. *Ibid.*, 221–229.
60. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 2.
61. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 224.
62. Gardner, *Shadow*, 119–120.
63. Naudon, 39.
64. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 273–276.
65. Braden, *The Divine Matrix*, xi–xvii, 40–41, 53, 141; Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 83.
66. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 271–276.
67. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 255.
68. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 264–65.
69. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 255–256.
70. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 273.
71. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 3, 309.
72. *Ibid.*, 273.
73. Gardner, *Shadow*, 105.
74. Markale, *Templar Treasure at Gisors*, 115, 129.
75. *Ibid.*, 131.
76. *Ibid.*, 130, quoting from Rene Guenon, *Le Christianisme Celtique et ses Survivances Populaires* (Paris: Ed. Imago, 1984).

77. Ibid.
78. Naudon, 209.
79. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 128.
80. Ibid., 38, 120.
81. Armstrong, *The Bible: A Biography*, 138.
82. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 129.
83. Ibid., 114.
84. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 98.
85. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 114.
86. Naudon, 63.
87. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 98.
88. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 117.
89. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 98.
90. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 117.
91. Naudon, 63.
92. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 98.
93. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 114–117.
94. Ibid., 120.
95. Gardner, *Shadow*, 110.
96. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 115.
97. Gardner, *Shadow*, 105–108, 281.
98. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 131.
99. Gardner, *Shadow*, 109.
100. Gittins, 85.
101. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 165, 180.
102. Gittins, 86.

CHAPTER 60: THE INVISIBLE COLLEGE

1. Mackey, *History*, 260, “*The Story of the Scottish Templars.*”
2. Ibid.
3. Markdale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 264.
4. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 231.
5. Sora, *The Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 181.
6. Mackey, *History*, 200, 261, “*The Story of the Scottish Templars.*”
7. Ibid., 229.
8. Wallace-Murphy and Hopkins, *Roslyn*, 126.
9. Ibid., 62–63.
10. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 3–4.
11. Greer, *Atlantis*, 118.
12. Mackey, *History*, 301, 304, “*The Royal Society and Freemasonry.*”
13. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 443–444.
14. Greer, *Atlantis*, 117–118.
15. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 218, 297.
16. Gardner, *Shadow*, 42.
17. Mackey, *History*, 301, “*The Royal Society and Freemasonry.*”
18. Ibid., 303, “*The Royal Society and Freemasonry.*”
19. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 23, 245.
20. Gardner, *Shadow*, 35, 49.
21. Arthur Herman, *How the Scots Invented the Modern World* (New York: Three Rivers Press, 2001), 21, 29.
22. Mackey, *History*, 310, “*The Royal Society and Freemasonry.*”
23. Marshall, *Philosopher’s Stone*, 312.
24. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 208, 212.
25. Gardner, *Shadow*, 49.
26. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 33.
27. Ibid., 125.
28. Gardner, *Shadow*, 35.
29. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 246.

30. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 63–64.
31. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 246.
32. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 281.
33. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 293.
34. Naudon, 239; Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 293.
35. Gardner, *Shadow*, 252–254.
36. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 72–78.
37. Gittins, 99–100.
38. Mackey, *History*, 304, 313, “*The Royal Society and Freemasonry*.”

CHAPTER 61: LEGENDS OF THE HOLY GRAIL

1. *The Protocols*, 1:17–25, 5:5, 15:8, 22:3, 24:1–5.
2. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 103.
3. *Ibid.*, 104.
4. Matthew 27:57–60; Mark 15:46; Luke 23:50–56; John 19:38–42.
5. Luke 8:2–4.
6. Matthew 28:1; Mark:16:9; Luke 24:1; John 20:1.
7. Matthew 27:61; Mark 15:47; Luke 23:55.
8. *Unger's* 798, 823.
9. *Nelson's*, 787, 807.
10. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 191.
11. Greer, *Atlantis*, 90–91.
12. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 206.
13. John 21:7, 20.
14. Matthew 26:6–13; Mark 14:1–11; John 12:1–11.
15. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 206, 227.
16. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 79.
17. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 104, 109.
18. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 206–207.
19. Gardner, *Realm*, 127.
20. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 109.
21. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 84–85.
22. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 144.
23. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 140.
24. *Ibid.*
25. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 79–85.
26. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 162.
27. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 118.
28. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 27.
29. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 250.
30. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 213.
31. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 219.
32. *Ibid.*, 201, 238–39.
33. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 188.
34. Deuteronomy 3:13.
35. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 147; Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 149–150.
36. Reid, *Arthur*, 92–93.
37. *Ibid.*, 93, 213.
38. *Ibid.*, 191–192, 204, 208.
39. Cahill, *How the Irish*, 179.
40. Reid, *Arthur*, 192.
41. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 471–72, Vol. 24.
42. Reid, *Arthur*, 199.
43. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 96–98.
44. Reid, *Arthur*, 215.
45. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 147.
46. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 149–150.

47. Ian Wilson, *The Blood and the Shroud* (New York: The Free Press, A Division of Simon and Schuster Inc.,1998), 172.
48. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 33–34, 84.
49. Read, *The Templars*, 88.
50. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 85.
51. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 84–85.
52. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 109.
53. *Ibid.*, 167.
54. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 167.

CHAPTER 62: JOSEPH OF ARIMATHEA

1. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 315.
2. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 264.
3. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 338.
4. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 232.
5. Sora, *The Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 216.
6. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 259, 274–276.
7. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 41.
8. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 340.
9. Blake and Blezard, 115.
10. Matthew 22:57; John 19:38.
11. Blake; Blezard, 115.
12. *Ibid.*, 115; Matthew 27:57.
13. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 212.
14. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 56, 113.
15. John 7:5; Matthew 12:46–50; Mark 3:31–35; Luke 8:19–21.
16. Shanks, *Brother*, 108.
17. *Ibid.*, 117.
18. *Ibid.*, quoting *Historia Ecclesia* 2:1:2.
19. Unger's, 649, quoting and interpreting Galatians 2:12.
20. *Ibid.*, Galatians 1:13–19; dated before 37 C.E., Galatians 2:9, 12, Acts 12:17; Acts 11:30; Acts 15:1–30; Acts 21.
21. Unger's, 649–650.
22. Shanks, *Brother*, 159.
23. Acts 15:1–30.
24. Shanks, *Brother*, 124.
25. Unger's, 649–650.
26. Shanks, *Brother*, 27, 98.
27. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Jewish Antiquities, book 20:199–203.
28. *Ibid.*, Jewish Antiquities 20:200.
29. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 255.
30. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Jewish Antiquities, book 20:200.
31. *Ibid.*, Jewish Antiquities, book 18, 63–64, and note 1; book 20, 199–201; note 2, quoting Prim. Christ, Revised, Vol. III chapter 43–46.
32. Shanks, *Brother*, 136, 139, utilizing Acts 21:17–24, 29.
33. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 212.
34. Blake and Blezard, 116.
35. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 212.
36. Blake and Blezard, 117.
37. *Ibid.*, 118.
38. Luke 23:50–53.
39. Blake and Blezard, 118.
40. Matthew 27:32; Luke 15:21; Luke 23:26; John 19:17.
41. John 19:41.
42. Matthew 26:36–55; Mark 14:27–51; Luke 22:39–52; John 18:1–11.
43. Blake and Blezard, 118.
44. *Ibid.*, 118–119.
45. Luke 15:44.
46. Blake and Blezard, 125.

CHAPTER 63: SCOTA AND TEMAR

1. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 212.
2. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 13.
3. Ibid.
4. Laidler, *Head of God*, 36.
5. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 268.
6. Laidler, *Head of God*, 36–39.
7. Donnelly, *Atlantis*, 411.
8. Laidler, *Head of God*, 39–40.
9. Gardner, *Shadow*, 202.
10. Laidler, *Head of God*, 40.
11. Ibid., 58.
12. Gardner, *Realm*, 76.
13. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 13.
14. Jeremiah 39:1–7; Jeremiah 52:7–12; 2 Kings 25:18–26; 1 Chronicles 36:17–21.
15. 2 Samuel 7:11–16; 1 Chronicles 17:9–14; 22:2–10.
16. Jeremiah 1:10.
17. Jeremiah 41:10–15.
18. Jeremiah 52:1.
19. Genesis 28:10–22.
20. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 189, 299.
21. Laidler, *Head of God*, 56–58.
22. Mackillop, *Dictionary of Celtic Mythology*, 135, 354.
23. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 284.
24. Mackillop, *Dictionary of Celtic Mythology*, 63, 135, 259.

CHAPTER 64: THE KINGS OF CAMELOT

1. Adrian Gilbert, Alan Wilson, Baram Blackett, *The Holy Kingdom* (London: Corgi Books, Transworld Publishers Ltd., 1999), 413.
2. Ibid., 413.
3. Gilbert, Wilson, and Blackett, *The Holy Kingdom*, p. 414).
4. Gardner and Laurence, *Lost Secrets*, 212.
5. Gilbert, Wilson, and Blackett, *The Holy Kingdom* 407.
6. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 212.
7. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 57.
8. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 127–129.
9. Ibid., 25.
10. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 57.
11. Flemming, 77, 81–83.
12. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 214.
13. John Davies, *The Celts* (London: Cassell & Co., A Member of the Orion Publishing Group, 2000), 119.

CHAPTER 65: THE MEROVINGIANS

1. Marris, *Rule by Secrecy*, 327.
2. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 167.
3. Wilson, *Blood*, 171.
4. Gilbert, Wilson, and Blackett, *Holy Kingdom*, 116.
5. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 147, 164, 236.
6. Marris, *Rule by Secrecy*, 326.
7. Gardner, *Realm*, 17–18.
8. Naudon, 19.
9. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 5.
10. Naudon, 20.
11. Laidler, *Head of God*, 83.
12. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 201.
13. Gardner, *Realm*, 62.
14. Laidler, *Head of God*, 83.
15. Judges 20:14–16; 21:1–20.

16. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 163.
17. Laidler, *Head of God*, 85.
18. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 327.
19. Gardner, *Bloodlines*, 164.
20. Laidler, *Head of God*, 83.
21. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 164–165.
22. Laidler, *Head of God*, 87.
23. Numbers 6:5–12.
24. Judges 13:3–5; Judges 16:17.
25. Laidler, *Head of God*, 87.
26. Gardner, *Realm*, 12.
27. Laidler, *Head of God*, 87.
28. *Ibid.*, 88.
29. Gardner, *Realm*, 60.
30. Laidler, *Head of God*, 91.
31. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 34.
32. Sora, *The Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 162.
33. Jones, *An Instinct for Dragons*, 173.
34. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 33–34.
35. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 233.
36. Naudon, 93.
37. Gardner, *Realm*, 97.
38. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 314, Vol. 13.
39. Gardner, *Realm*, 97, 108.
40. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxiv.
41. Genesis 4:16.
42. Amos 1:5.
43. Gardner, *Realm*, 97, 108.
44. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 294–297.
45. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 259–260, Vol. 22.
46. *Ibid.*, 61–62, Vol. 21.
47. *Ibid.*, 61–62, Vol. 21, and 705–706, Vol. 18.
48. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 327.
49. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 226–229.
50. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 327.
51. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 227.
52. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 282–284.
53. Judges 20:14–46.
54. Judges 21:1–3.
55. Laidler, *Head of God*, 85.
56. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 285.
57. *Ibid.*, 107.
58. Joshua 18:28.
59. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 365; Laidler, *Head of God*, 137.
60. Blake and Blezard, 131.
61. Silberman and Finkelstein, *David and Solomon*, 235–37.
62. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 210.
63. Gardner, *Realm*, 37.
64. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 172, citing John 12:1–11.
65. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 210.
66. Gardener, *Lost Secrets*, 210.
67. *Ibid.*, 2003, 214.
68. Gardner, *Realm*, 20.
69. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 329.
70. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 72.
71. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 285.
72. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 109–113.

CHAPTER 66: THE TROJANS

1. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 326.
2. Ibid.
3. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 61–62, Vol. 21.
4. L. Evans, *Kingdom of the Ark*, 27.
5. Gilbert, Wilson, and Blackett, *Holy Kingdom*, 115.
6. Ibid., 36.
7. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 11.
8. Gilbert, Wilson, and Blackett, *The Holy Kingdom*, 37.
9. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 11.
10. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 339, Vol. 1.
11. Gilbert, Wilson, and Blackett, *The Holy Kingdom*, 112.
12. Ibid., 113–114.
13. *Good News For Modern Man, The New Testament In Today's English 3rd Edition*, 1966, Word List, 633.
14. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 8–9.
15. Ellis, *The Celts*, i, 2.
16. Ibid., 2.
17. Gardner, *Realm*, 110.
18. Ellis, *The Celts*, 3.
19. Cahill, *How the Irish*, 79.
20. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 71.
21. Ellis, *The Celts*, 3.
22. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 4:5:3; Deuteronomy 3:13.
23. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 7, Vol. 13.
24. Ezekiel 27:13; 1 Chronicles 1:4–5; Genesis 10:2, Table of Nations.
25. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 167, 194.

CHAPTER 67: THE HOUSE OF STUART

1. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 462.
2. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 127.
3. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 462.
4. Gardner, *Realm*, 193, 199.
5. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 90.
6. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 51–52.
7. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 90.
8. Bauer, 95–96.
9. Ibid., 97.
10. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 90.
11. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 81–82.
12. Ibid., 58.
13. Herman, *How the Scots Invented*, 55.
14. Ibid., 31, 39, 43, 53–54.
15. Ibid., 56–57, 133–137, 158.
16. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 214, 226.
17. Cahill, *How the Irish*, 206–207.
18. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 5.
19. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 5–6.
20. Gardner, *Realm*, 44.
21. Ibid., 20.
22. Naudon, 23.
23. Mackey, *History*, 85, commenting on “*Legend of Charles Martel and Namus Grecus.*”
24. Naudon, 153, 193.
25. Mackey, *History*, 85–86, 88–89, commenting on “*The Legend of Charles Martel and Namus Grecus.*”
26. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 250.
27. Gardner, *Shadow*, 22–23.
28. Gardner, *Realm*, 107.
29. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 214.

30. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 461.
31. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 214.
32. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 315.
33. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 226.
34. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 82.
35. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 136.
36. Mackey, *History*, 293, "Oliver Cromwell and Freemasonry."
37. Shanks, *Brothers*, 28
38. *Ibid.*, 97.
39. *Ibid.*
40. Herman, *How the Scots Invented*, 134–135.
41. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 264.

CHAPTER 68: GUARDIANS OF THE ANTICHRIST

1. Daniel 9:27; Daniel 8:11; Daniel 11:31; Daniel 12:11; Matthew 24:15; Mark 13:14; Luke 21:20; 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Revelation 13:5–137; Revelation 13:11–18.
2. Epperson; *Masonry: Conspiracy*; 69.
3. *Ibid.*, 337.
4. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 267.
5. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 34; Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 318, Appendix.
6. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 276–277.
7. *Ibid.*
8. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 96, 177–178.
9. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 107.
10. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 262.
11. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 245, 315.
12. Sora, *Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 121.
13. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 227.
14. *Ibid.*, 222.

CHAPTER 69: NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM

1. Mackey, *History*, 239, "Freemasonry and the Crusades."
2. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 463.
3. Gittins, 51.
4. *Protocols*, 1:25–26, 4:2, 9:2–4, 13:4, 15:2.
5. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 22.
6. *Protocols*, 11:7, 15:4–6.
7. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 80.
8. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 15.
9. *Protocols*, 1:25–26, 4:2, 9:2–4, 13:4, 15:2.
10. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 12.
11. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 109.
12. Herman, *How the Scots Invented*, 388.
13. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 179–180.
14. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 12.
15. Gittins, 62.
16. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 12.
17. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 28–30.
18. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 12.
19. Gittins, 104.
20. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 12.
21. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 190.
22. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 13.
23. Gittins, 64, 104.
24. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 13.
25. Gittins, 65–66, 106.
26. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 28–30.
27. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 13.

28. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 371.
29. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 14.
30. Ibid.
31. Ibid., 14.
32. Ibid., 14–15.
33. Ibid., 16–17.
34. Gittins, 58.
35. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 5–6, 9, 15–16.
36. Ibid., 16–18.
37. Ibid., 10.
38. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 183–184.
39. Ibid., 184–185.
40. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 21.
41. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 141.
42. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 20–21.
43. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 187.
44. Ibid.
45. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 16, 83.
46. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 21.
47. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 183, 190.
48. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 141.
49. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 80.
50. Gittins, 71.

CHAPTER 70: INSIDE FREEMASONRY

1. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 138.
2. Ibid., 116.
3. Naudon, 266.
4. Ibid., from the minutes of the *Philalethan Congress: Le Monde Macconnique*, Vol. 14, 15.
5. Short, *Inside the Brotherhood*, 114.
6. Wallace-Murphy and Hopkins, *Rosslyn*, 88; Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 21, 61.
7. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 138.
8. Richard W. Noone, *5/5/2000 Ice: The Ultimate Disaster* (New York: Three Rivers Press, A Division of Crown Publishers, 1982), 131.
9. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 161.
10. Alford, 18.
11. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 173.
12. Ibid., 137.
13. Alford, 19.
14. Ibid.
15. Noone, *5/5/2000 Ice: The Ultimate Disaster*, 130.
16. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 339.
17. Noone, *5/5/2000 Ice: The Ultimate Disaster*, 132–133.
18. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 131.
19. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 73–78.
20. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 127, quoting from *The Externalization of the Hierarchy*, Lucis Trust, 1983.
21. Gary Kah, *The New World Religion* (Noblesville, IA: Hope International Publishing Inc., 1998), 161, quoting from *The Externalization of the Hierarchy*, Lucis Trust, 1957.
22. Kah, *New World Religion*, 41.
23. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 152.
24. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 280.
25. Ibid., 268.

CHAPTER 71: THE THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE

1. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 84.
2. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 143.
3. Alford, 57.
4. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 156.

5. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 86, 116–117.
6. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 451.
7. Cotterrell, *Tutankhamun Prophecies*, 204.
8. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 147, 161.
9. Alford, 16.
10. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 155–156, quoting from *Morals And Dogma of the Ancient And Accepted Scottish Rite Of Freemasonry/Pamphlets*.
11. *Ibid.*, 137, 159, 170.
12. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 112.
13. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 157.
14. *Webster's New Compact Format Dictionary*, 1986.
15. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 22.
16. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, Lucent Technologies, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lucent_Technologies: Lucent CEO Change Oct 2000 and Lucent-Alcatel Merger announcement, Printed 05/07/2008.
17. Snopes.com, <http://www.snopes.com/politics/business/mondex.asp>, printed 05/07/2008; About.com, Urban Legends, http://urbanlegends.about.com/library/bl_mondex_biochip.htm, printed 15/07/2008, from a PowerPoint circulating February 2004: Mondex: The Mark of the Beast.
18. Revelation 13:16–18.
19. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mondex>. Reference is Susan Stepney, David Cooper, and Jim Woodcock, *An Electronic Purse: Specification, Refinement, and Proof*. Technical Monograph PRG-126, Programming Research Group, Oxford University, UK, 2000, printed 05/07/2008.
20. *Protocols*, 20:15–16, 10:4.
21. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 136.
22. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 87.
23. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 706, Vol. 29; Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 202, 118.
24. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 137, 157–158, 274.
25. *Ibid.*, 148.
26. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 136–144, 274.

CHAPTER 72: THE ROTHSCHILD-ROCKEFELLER-MORGAN AXIS

1. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 58.
2. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 14.
3. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 144.
4. *Ibid.*, 125, 145.
5. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 285.
6. Gardener, *Lost Secrets*, 222.
7. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 64, 285.
8. Graham Hancock, *The Sign and the Seal* (Toronto, ON: Doubleday Canada Limited, 1993), 396.
9. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 58.
10. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 93.
11. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 59.
12. *Ibid.*, 60–62.
13. *Protocols*, 1:22–26, 10:13–15.
14. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 62.
15. *Ibid.*, 63.
16. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 14–15.
17. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 83; Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 323.
18. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 116.
19. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 83.
20. Herman, *How the Scots Invented*, 388, 402–404.
21. *Ibid.*, 405–407.
22. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 36, 55.
23. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 101.
24. *Ibid.*
25. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 4.
26. *Protocols*, 6:8, 8:2, 9:5, 20:2, 20:20, 20:29, 20:32.
27. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 57.
28. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 29.
29. *Ibid.*, 13.

30. Ibid., 20.
31. MARRS, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 323.

CHAPTER 73: SECRET SOCIETIES AND THE NEW AGE OF ATLANTIS

1. Kah *En Route to Global Occupation*, 31.
2. Ibid.
3. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 31.
4. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 137.
5. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 31. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 21.
6. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 32.
7. Ibid., 33–34.
8. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 29.
9. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 137.
10. *Protocols*, Introduction.
11. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 42, David Rockefeller, George Bush, Sr., Henry Kissinger, Cyrus Vance, George Schultz, Alan Greenspan, Richard Cheney, and Adlai Stevenson, just to name a few.
12. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 21; Peter Tarnoff (former CFR president), Al Gore, Warren Christopher, Colin Powell, Les Aspin, James Woolsey, William Cohen, Samuel Lewis, Joan Edelman Spero, Timothy Worth, Winston Lord, Lloyd Bentsen, Laura Tyson, and George Stephanopoulos. CFR members were named to the following countries as ambassadors by the Clinton Administration: Spain, Australia, Chile, Syria, South Africa, Russia, Romania, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Italy, India, France, Czech Republic, Poland, Nigeria, and the Philippines.
13. Ibid., 21, 38.
14. MARRS, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 206; Dick Cheney, Condoleezza Rice, Elaine Chao, Robert Gates, Joshua Bolten, and Susan Schwab.
15. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 22.
16. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 29.
17. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 508–509.
18. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 30.
19. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 45.
20. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 22.
21. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 45.
22. Ibid., 38.
23. Gittins, 123.
24. MARRS, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 256.
25. Ibid., 255.
26. Gittins, 123; MARRS, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 48.
27. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 38.
28. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 41.
29. Ibid., 39.
30. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 39.
31. Gittins, 123.
32. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 128–129.
33. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 40.
34. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 128–129.
35. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 40.
36. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 128–129.
37. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 40.
38. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 90–94.
39. Ibid.
40. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 19.
41. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 93.
42. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 17.
43. Ibid., 20.
44. MARRS, *Rule by Secrecy*, 91.
45. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 329.
46. Ibid. (should be end note 47) – cannot get program to number correctly.)
47. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 61. This should be end note 47 (and/or 2). Numbers are wrong.
48. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 61.
49. Ibid.

50. *Protocols*, 2:2–3.
51. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 86–87.
52. Armstrong, *The Great Transformation*, 225–230.
53. *Protocols*, 2:2, 2:5, 5:11, 12:6, 12:17, 14:5.
54. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 96.
55. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 59–62.
56. *Protocols*, 17:7.
57. *Ibid.*, 15:3, 14:1, 17:2.
58. Kah, *New World Religion*, 142–144.
59. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 153; *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 517, Vol. 26.
60. Greer, *Atlantis*, 41, quoting from the biography written by Jocelyn Godwin, *The Theosophical Enlightenment*, (Albany, New York: State University of New York Press, 1994).
61. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 111.
62. *Ibid.*, 517, Vol. 26.
63. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 441; *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 517, Vol. 26.
64. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 517, Vol. 26.
65. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 322.
66. *Ibid.*
67. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 517–518, Vol. 26.
68. *Ibid.*
69. Greer, *Atlantis*, 71–72.
70. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 22.
71. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 56, 79.
72. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 77.
73. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 127.
74. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 83.
75. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 220.

CHAPTER 74: THE ILLUMINATI

1. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 24; Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 21; Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 13.
2. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 82–87.
3. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 13–14.
4. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 297, 316.
5. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 39–42, 47, 199.
6. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 24.
7. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 86, 91.
8. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 308.
9. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 81, 86.
10. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 13.
11. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 88.
12. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 318.
13. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 81, 89, 109, 129.
14. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 48–49, 191.
15. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 131.
16. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 24.
17. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 82–87.
18. *Protocols*, 1:19, 2:2, 3:10.
19. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 82–87.
20. *Protocols*, 2:2.
21. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 21, 147.
22. *Protocols*, 1:25.
23. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 82–87, 129–130.
24. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 315.
25. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 320; Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 81, 137.
26. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 508.
27. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 21–22.
28. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 169.
29. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 22.

30. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 191, 319.

31. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 80.

32. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 321.
33. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 297.
34. *Protocols*, 2:3, 3:7.
35. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 8–9.
36. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 393.
37. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 30.
38. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 207–208.
39. *Ibid.*, 21–34.
40. *Ibid.*, 12, 116–118, 241.
41. Brown, *Angels And Demons*, 319.

CHAPTER 75: GLOBAL GNOSTICISM

1. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 297.
2. Gonzalez-Wipper, 23.
3. Acts 8:1–25.
4. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 157.
5. *Ibid.*, 157–158.
6. *Unger's*, 1197.
7. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 5.
8. Blake and Blezard, 79, 147.
9. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 532, quoting Richard Smith, *The Modern Relevance of Gnosticism*.
10. Blake and Blezard, 96–97.
11. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 65, 78, 86.
12. *Ibid.*, 14, 76–77.
13. *Ibid.*, 67, 86.
14. Naudon, 207.
15. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 28.
16. Blake and Blezard, 96–97.
17. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 83.
18. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 34, 77.
19. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 8–9.
20. Mackey, *History*, 375–376, “Freemasonry and the House of Stuart.”
21. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 25.
22. Wang, *Daoism in China*, 27.
23. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 26.
24. Blake and Blezard, 74.
25. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 9–12, 141.
26. *Ibid.*, 12.
27. Bauer, 765, notes.
28. Blake and Blezard, 75.
29. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 79–80.
30. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 183.
31. Blake and Blezard, 89, 94.
32. The Qur'an, The Family Of 'Imram 3:34–55; Mary 19:1–35; Livestock 6:84–89; The Prophets 21:78–100
33. Blake and Blezard, 91.
34. *Ibid.*
35. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 81.
36. *Ibid.*, 68, quoting Johannes Van Oort, *Gnosis and Hermeticism from Antiquity to Modern Times* (Albany, New York: State University of New York Press, 1998), 37.
37. *Ibid.*, 29, 65.
38. *Ibid.*, 76.
39. *Ibid.*, 74, quoting Steven Runciman, *The Medieval Manichee: A Study of Christian Dualist Heresy* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999), 93.
40. *Ibid.*, 71–72.
41. *Ibid.*, 73.
42. Layton, *Gnostic Scriptures*, 14.
43. *Ibid.*, 162; *Satorinos* 1:24:2.

44. Ibid., 16.
45. Barnstone, *The Other Bible, The Secret Book According to John*, 51; Gonzalez-Wipper, 24.
46. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 16.
47. Ibid., 37, *The Secret Book According to John* 11:19.
48. Ibid., 38, *The Secret Book According to John* 13:8–12, 74; *The Reality of the Rulers*, 94:19–23, 95:1–4, 98; *First Thought in Three Forms*, 43:33–35, 114; *The Holy Book of the Great Invisible Light*, 58:23–24, 175; *The Other Gnostic Teachings According to St. Iraneous*, 1:30:6.
49. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 65.

CHAPTER 76: A THOUSAND POINTS OF LIGHT

1. Gonzalez-Wipper, 24.
2. Alford, 31.
3. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 149.
4. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 91.
5. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 77.
6. Alford, 116–117.
7. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 91.
8. Alford, 136.
9. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 77, *Other Teachings by St. Iraneous* 1:30:8–9.
10. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 92, quoting Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 165, 184; *The Hypostasis of the Archons*, verses 89–90; *The Origin of the World* verse 118.
11. Genesis 3:20.
12. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 92–93, citing James Robinson from *The Nag Hammadi Library*.
13. Gonzalez-Wipper, 23.
14. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 17.
15. Ibid., 151–157, 187, *The Sethians* 39:1–3.
16. Ibid., 152, *The Three Tablets of Seth* 118:1.
17. Pagels and King, *Reading Judas*, 117, 133; Judas 11:1–12, 10:6–10, 2:22–24.
18. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 148, *The Three Tablets of Seth* 118:1.
19. Gonzalez-Wipper, 24.
20. Blake and Blezard, 77.
21. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 107, 149.
22. Blake and Blezard, 75.
23. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 9.
24. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 126.
25. Blake and Blezard, 36.
26. Genesis 3:6.
27. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 82.
28. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 181.
29. Ibid.
30. Blake and Blezard, 36.
31. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 170.
32. *Unger's*, 488.
33. Gardner, *Realm*, 276.
34. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 120–121.
35. *Protocols*, Introduction.
36. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 32.
37. Ibid., 31.
38. Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mystical Past*, 191.
39. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 115.
40. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 126.
41. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 32.
42. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 82.
43. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 32.
44. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 126.
45. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 60.
46. *Unger's*, 93.
47. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 94.

48. Mackey, *History*, 274, “*Freemasonry and the House of Stuart*”, 374, “*Freemasonry and the Gnostics*.”
49. *Ibid.*; John 1:1–15; The Qur’an, The Family Of ‘Imram 3:45–46; The Cow 2:253; Women 4:171–173.
50. *Ibid.*; Genesis 22:18; 3:15; 9:27; 12:3; 22:18; 49:8; Deuteronomy 18:18; 2 Samuel 23:5; 7:11–16; 23:5; Psalms 2,16;22; 40; 100; Isaiah 2, 7, 9, 11, 40, 42, 49, 53 9:6–7; Jeremiah 23:5–6; Zechariah 3:8; 6:12; 12:10–14; Haggai 2:9; Malachi 3:1; 4:56; Daniel 7:13–14; 7:27; 10:16–18; The Qur’an, The Cow 2:87; Women 4:154–175; The Feast 5:72–77.
51. Mackey, *History*, 389–391, “*Freemasonry and the Essenes*.”
52. *Ibid.*, 231.

CHAPTER 77: THE ROSICRUCIANS

1. Naudon, 239.
2. *Ibid.*, 239–241.
3. *Ibid.*, 239.
4. *Ibid.*, 239–40.
5. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 287.
6. *Ibid.*, 52, 53, 88, 176.
7. Naudon, 240.
8. Gittins, 100.
9. Naudon, 240.
10. *Ibid.*, 240–41.
11. *Ibid.*
12. Gittins, 100.
13. Naudon, 241–242.
14. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 279–280.
15. Naudon, 242–243.
16. Baigent and Leigh, *Secret Germany*, 315.
17. *Ibid.*, 315–322.
18. Mackey, *History*, 331, “*The Rosicrucians and the Freemasons*.”
19. Marshal, *Philosopher’s Stone*, 362–363.
20. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 258–261.
21. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 306.
22. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 261.
23. Naudon, 240.
24. Gittins, 100.
25. Marshal, *Philosopher’s Stone*, 435.
26. Naudon, 243.
27. Gittins, 40–42.
28. Naudon, 244.
29. Mackey, *History*, 337, “*The Rosicrucians and the Freemasons*.”
30. Marshal, *Philosopher’s Stone*, 13.
31. Mackey, *History*, 350, “*The Rosicrucians and the Freemasons*.”
32. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 352.
33. Marshal, *Philosopher’s Stone*, 139.
34. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 356.
35. Marshal, *Philosopher’s Stone*, 13–20.
36. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 245–247.
37. Gardner, *Realm*, 3.
38. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 264.
39. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 354–358.
40. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 141–142, 357.
41. Marshal, *Philosopher’s Stone*, 498.
42. Gardner, *Realm*, 259.
43. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 238–39.
44. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel’s Machine*, 111.
45. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 190, 201–202.
46. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel’s Machine*, 108–110.
47. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 68.
48. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 36.
49. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel’s Machine*, 110.

50. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 220–222, “The Rosicrucians and the Freemasons.”
51. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 388.
52. Gittins, 216.
53. Mackey, *History*, 350.
54. Lomas, *Invisible College*, 4.
55. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 95.
56. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 144.
57. *Ibid.*, 219.
58. *Ibid.*, 313.
59. Marshal, 139.
60. Mackey, *History*, 340–344, “The Rosicrucians and the Freemason.”
61. Marshal, 436.
62. Browne, *Secret Societies*, 94–95.
63. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 17, 36, 169.
64. Neil Asher Silberman, *Heavenly Powers Unraveling the Secret History of the Kabbalah* (New York: Grossel/Putman, A Member of Penguin Putman, 1998), 219.
65. Marshal, 436.
66. Demond Wilson: *The New Age Millennium*, 23.
67. Revelation 20:1–10.
68. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 246.

CHAPTER 78: THE NEW AGE MILLENNIUM

1. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 105.
2. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 319.
3. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 25.
4. Wallace-Murphy, Hopkins, and Simmons, *Rex Deus*, 260–261.
5. Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln, *Holy Blood and Holy Grail*, 207, 428.
6. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 324.
7. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 260.
8. Daniel 2:41–44; 7:7–8; 7:23–25; Revelation 17:12.
9. Kah, *En Route to Global Occupation*, 40, 78.
10. Kah, *New World Religion*, 40.
11. Berlitz, *The Mystery of Atlantis*, 156.
12. David Furlong, *The Keys to the Temple* (London: Judy Piatkus Publishers Ltd., 1997), 136.
13. Reid, *Arthur*, 59; Davies, *The Celts*, 114.
14. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 230.
15. Revelation 17:1–4; Revelation 18:7–8.
16. Demond Wilson, *The New Age Millennium*, 192.
17. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 82.
18. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 151–152.
19. Hancock and Bauval, *The Message of the Sphinx*, 85–86, 270.
20. *Ibid.*, 86.
21. Braden, *The Divine Matrix*, 10, 56, 115, 116–117.
22. Ezekiel 38:1–6, 14–17.
23. Revelation 17:11–21.

CHAPTER 79: THE FAIRY KINGDOMS

1. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 217.
2. *Ibid.*, 1.
3. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 7.
4. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 316.
5. *Ibid.*
6. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 10.
7. Bord, *Fairies*, 3.
8. Mackillop, *Dictionary of Celtic Mythology*, 177.
9. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 3, 16.
10. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 32.
11. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 231.

12. Bord, *Fairies*, 3.
13. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 315.
14. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 228.
15. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 315.
16. Blake and Blezard, 179.
17. Gardner, *Realm*, 24.
18. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 230.
19. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 315.
20. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 68, 229.
21. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 117–118.
22. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 68.
23. *Ibid.*, 68.
24. Naudon, 207.
25. *Ibid.*
26. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 47–74, 114.
27. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 315.
28. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 229.
29. Blake and Blezard, 179.
30. Gardner, *Realm*, 25–31.
31. Ellis, *The Celts*, 8.
32. Gardner, *Realm*, 25–26.
33. *Ibid.*, 24.
34. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 320.
35. Gardner, *Realm*, 25.
36. *Unger's*, 340–341.
37. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 47.
38. Gardner, *Realm*, 100.
39. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 309–310.
40. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 13, 313.
41. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 67, 79, 267.
42. *Ibid.*, 68, 267, 282–285.
43. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 177.
44. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 327.
45. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 180.
46. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 293–294.
47. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 466–468.
48. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 241.
49. Gardner, *Shadow*, 255.
50. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 184.
51. Gardner, *Realm*, 286, note 5.
52. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 646–647, Vol. 26.
53. Gardner, *Realm*, 286, note 5.
54. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 637, Vol. 12.
55. Gardner, *Realm*, 65, 286, note 5.
56. *Ibid.*, 106, 254, 261.
57. *Ibid.*, 2.
58. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 176.
59. Gardner, *Realm*, 103.
60. *Ibid.*
61. *Ibid.*
62. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 184.
63. *Ibid.*, 177.

CHAPTER 80: ORDO DRACONIS

1. Gardner, *Realm*, 100.
2. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 312.
3. *Ibid.*

4. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 312.
5. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 353, Vol. 2.
6. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 171.
7. Revelation 12:3.
8. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, viii, 3, 86, 154.
9. Jones, *An Instinct for Dragons*, 141.
10. Reid, *Arthur*, viii, 1.
11. *Ibid.*, xi, 5, 43.
12. *Ibid.*, 127.
13. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 471–472, Vol. 24.
14. Gardner, *Realm*, 92.
15. Reid, *Arthur*, 50.
16. Gardner, *Realm*, 91.
17. Reid, *Arthur*, 96.
18. Gardner, *Realm*, 91–92.
19. Reid, *Arthur*, 157.
20. *Ibid.*, 145.
21. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 304–305, Vol. 24.
22. Reid, *Arthur*, 149–150.
23. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 91.
24. Reid, *Arthur* 154.
25. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 304–305, Vol. 24.
26. Gardner, 171.
27. *Ibid.*, 313.
28. *Ibid.*
29. Gardner, *Realm*, xvii.
30. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 316.
31. Laurence, *Realm*, xvii, 242.
32. *Ibid.*, 243–245.
33. *Ibid.*, 242.
34. *Ibid.*, 241–242.
35. *Ibid.*, 248.
36. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 313.

CHAPTER 81: SERPENTS AND DRAGONS

1. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 171.
2. *Ibid.*
3. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 41.
4. Genesis 3:14.
5. Genesis 3:1.
6. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 83.
7. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 22.
8. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 99, 148–149.
9. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 22.
10. *Ibid.*, 41.
11. *Ibid.*, 38; Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant., 1:1:4, note 5.
12. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 41, 51.
13. *Ibid.*; Whiston and Meier, *Josephus*, Ant., 1:1:4.
14. Revelation 12:9; Isaiah 14:12–20; Ezekiel 28:11–19.
15. Luke 10:17–18.
16. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 33, quoting *The Book of Hagadah*, 36. The *Haggadah* is Jewish legend from the *Midrash* (ancient stories and commentary on Hebrew Scripture), *Pseudepigrapha* (Hebrew Apocrypha), and the early Kabbalah. *The Book of Hagadah* recorded in the *Other Bible* comes from the Henrietta Szold translation of Louis Ginsberg's rendering into German of specific Pseudepigraphic and Kabbalistic texts and specifically *The Legend of the Jews*, Philadelphia Jewish Publication Society of America, 1909.
17. *Ibid.*, 36, quoting *The Book of Hagadah*.
18. *Ibid.*
19. Genesis 2:4–7, 21–25; Job 32:8; 33:4; 34:15.

20. Armstrong, *The Bible: A Biography*, 149.
21. Genesis 1:27.
22. Genesis 1:28.
23. The Qur'an, Scattering 51:46–49.
24. Naudon, 4.
25. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 165–176, Part 3, Chapter 1, Chapter 4, note 7; 89–91, Part 1 Chapters 2–4, 89–93, 67.
26. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 81.
27. Job 41:3–30; Psalm 74:13–14.
28. Jones, *An Instinct for Dragons*, 6, 167.
29. *Good News For Modern Man, The New Testament In Today's English Third Edition*, 1966, 640, Word List.
30. *Nelson's*, 63.
31. *Good News For Modern Man, The New Testament In Today's English Third Edition*, 1966, 632, Word List.
32. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 9–10.
33. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 171.
34. Jones, *An Instinct for Dragons*, 6.
35. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 102–104.
36. *Ibid.*
37. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 16.
38. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 171.
39. Gardner, *Realm*, 3.
40. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 171.
41. Gardner, *Realm*, 3.
42. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 200, 312.

CHAPTER 82: LEVIATHAN

1. Isaiah 27:1.
2. Revelation 12:3.
3. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 61.
4. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 16.
5. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxiii.
6. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 16.
7. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxiv.
8. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 59.
9. Bauer, 15.
10. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 16.
11. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxiv.
12. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 360.
13. Armstrong, *A History of God*, 8.
14. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 223.
15. *Unger's*, 73.
16. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxiii.
17. *Unger's*, 73.
18. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 223.
19. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 49.
20. Job 9:13; Job 26:12; Psalm 89:9–10; Isaiah 51:9.
21. Psalm 89:9–10; Job 26:12–13.
22. *Nelson's*, 1065–1066.
23. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxii, 9.
24. *Ibid.*, xxxii.
25. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 45–52.
26. Psalm 74:13, 89:9–10; Job 41:31, 26:12–13; Isaiah 51:9.
27. Bauer, 15.
28. Leeming and Leeming, *Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 82.
29. Ellis, *The Celts*, 7.
30. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 14, 23.
31. Bauer, 15.
32. Hancock, *Underworld*, 182, quoting *The Rig-Veda*, Vol. 1.

33. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 36.
34. Hancock, *Underworld*, 182, quoting *The Rig-Veda*, Vol. 1.
35. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 36–39.
36. Hancock, Graham, *Underworld*, 182, quoting *The Rig-Veda*, Vol. 1.
37. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 144–146.
38. *Ibid.*, 81.
39. Bauer, 15.
40. Recinos, Goetz, Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 81–84, Part 1: Chapter 1.
41. John 1:1–3; The Qur’an, The Family Of Imram 3:45–46; Women 4:171.
42. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 21, 83.
43. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 40–45.
44. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 83.
45. *Ibid.*, 82.
46. Marrs, *Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 80.
47. Braden, *The Divine Matrix*, 16–17.
48. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 294–95, Vol. 9.

CHAPTER 83: THE BULL CULT OF MELCHIZEDEK

1. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 117–118; Genesis 14:17–20.
2. *Ibid.*, 124, 164.
3. *Unger’s*, 488.
4. 2 Kings 23:13, note a.
5. Zephaniah 1:5.
6. Acts 7:43.
7. *Unger’s*, 485.
8. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 51–52.
9. *Unger’s*, 485.
10. Judges 9:46.
11. 2 Kings 1:2–2, 6, 16.
12. Matthew 10:25; 12:27; Luke 11:18–19.
13. *Nelson’s*, 511–513.
14. Exodus 32:1–35.
15. 1 Kings 12:26–30.
16. Hosea 8:3–6; Hosea 10:5–6; Amos 3:14–15; Amos 8:14.
17. *Unger’s*, 486, 673–674.
18. Leviticus 18:21; 20:1–5.
19. *Unger’s*, 488.
20. Hosea 8:3–6; Hosea 10:5–6; Amos 3:14–15; Amos 8:14.
21. Jeremiah 7:29–34; Ezekiel 16:20–22; 23:37–39.
22. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 165.
23. Plutarch, *Selected Lives*, the Dryden Translation, 13.
24. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 166.
25. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 211, Vol. 19.
26. Bauer, 184–188, 197, notes.
27. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxxii.
28. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 201.
29. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 166.
30. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 248.
31. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 166.
32. Plutarch, *Selected Lives*, the Dryden Translation, 11.
33. *Ibid.*, 13; Bauer, 225.
34. Hancock and Bauval, *Talisman*, 209–213.
35. Gardner, *Shadow*, 166, quoting *Peake’s Commentary on the Bible*.
36. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33.
37. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 91–92.
38. Bauer, 320–321.
39. Gardner, *Shadow*, 31.

40. Unger's, 483.
41. Amos 9:7; Jeremiah 47:4; Deuteronomy 2:23.
42. Unger's, 487.
43. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 124.
44. Psalm 110:4.
45. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 125.
46. *Ibid.*, 120.
47. Robinson, *The Nag Hammadi Library*, 439, commenting on *The Gospel of Melchizedek*; *Melchizedek* 5:20, 440.
48. *Ibid.*, 439–440; *Melchizedek* 5:20, 440.
49. Unger's, p.832,

CHAPTER 84: THE ESSENES

1. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 276.
2. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 401.
3. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 276.
4. Unger's, 375–377.
5. Gardner, *Realm*, 276.
6. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 203–205.
7. Unger's, 374–377 Nelson's, 416–418.
8. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 192, 196.
9. Ezekiel 8:16–18.
10. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 54, 61, 191, 196.
11. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 389.
12. *Ibid.*, 390.
13. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 193, 207.
14. Gardner, *Realm*, 273, note 3.
15. Shanks, *Brothers*, 171, 194.
16. Bauer, 740–742.
17. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 390.
18. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 208.
19. Shanks, *Brothers*, 172, quoting 3:32:1–6.
20. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 208.
21. Gardner, *Realm*, 273, note 3.
22. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 390, 455–458.
23. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 193.
24. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 50, 55.
25. *Ibid.*, 67.
26. Mackey, *History*, 393–394, "Freemasonry and the Essenes."
27. 1 Kings 5:18.
28. 1 Chronicles 2:13; 1 Kings 7:13; 7:40; 7:45.
29. 1 Kings 7:40, 45.
30. 1 Kings 7:13, note f.
31. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 81, 369.
32. Gardner, *Realm*, 12.
33. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 91.
34. Bauer, 184, notes.
35. Gittins, 18, 78–79.
36. Unger's, 1386.
37. Haggai 2:1–23.
38. Zechariah 4:6–10; 6:12–13.
39. Ezra 3:2; 3:8; 5:2; Nehemiah 12:1; Haggai 1:1; 1:12; 1:14; 2:2; 2:23; Matthew 1:12; Luke 2:2.
40. Whiston and Mair, *Josephus*, Ant., 11:3:10.
41. Unger's, 1386.
42. Nelson's, 1339–1340.
43. Nelson's, 1340.
44. Haggai 1:1.
45. Nelson's, 1340, citing Ezra 1:8.

46. Ezra 1:1–2.
47. Ezra 6:14; 6:5; 5:2.
48. *Nelson's*, 1340.
49. Haggai 2:23.
50. Silberman and Finkelstein, *David and Solomon*, 220.
51. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 400, 414.
52. *Ibid.*, 417–427.
53. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 66.
54. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 427–428.
55. Brown, *Da Vinci Code*, 113.
56. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 433–435.
57. Mackey, *History*, 387, “Freemasonry and Essenes.”
58. Gittins, 78–79.
59. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 21, 41.
60. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, The Jewish War, Book 2, 8:5–6.
61. *Unger's*, 275–377.
62. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, The Jewish War, Book 2, 8:7.
63. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, The Jewish War, Book 2, 8:9.
64. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 33, 192.
65. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 523, Vol. 26.
66. *Unger's*, 375–377.
67. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, The Jewish War Book 2 8:6.
68. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 192.
69. Gardner, *Realm*, 27, 226.
70. Sora, *Knights Templar*, 129.
71. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 199.
72. Sora, *The Lost Treasure of the Knights Templar*, 129.
73. Matthew 19:11; Colossians 2:8, 16, 18, 20–23.
74. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 41.
75. Matthew 2:1–11.
76. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 119.
77. Blake and Blezard, 73, 104.
78. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 267.
79. The Qur'an, The Heights 7:112–113; Jonah 10:81; The Poets 26:31–47.
80. 1 Kings 4:29–31.
81. Marshall, *Philosopher's Stone*, 268.
82. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 109.
83. Blake and Blezard, 67.
84. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 222.
85. Blake and Blezard, 67.
86. Blake and Blezard, 129–30.
87. Daniel 7:25; Daniel 9:27; Daniel 12:7, 11; Revelation 13:5.

CHAPTER 85: MOSES, AKHENATEN, AND THE ARMANA DYNASTY

1. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 21, 40.
2. *Ibid.*, 49.
3. *Ibid.*
4. Exodus 2:1–10.
5. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 40.
6. *Ibid.*, 43.
7. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:47–60, 87; Women 4:153–154, 164; The Heights 7:112–145; Jonah 10:75–83; 10:90–92; Mary 19:51; Ta Ha 20:1–98; The Poets 26:23–90; The Story 2:7–35.
8. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 44.
9. Cotterrell, *Tutankhamun Prophecies*, 68.
10. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 269.
11. Bauer, 237, notes.
12. 1 Kings 6:1.
13. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 199–260.

14. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 263.
15. Bauer, 238.
16. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 50.
17. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 264.
18. *Ibid.*, 263.
19. *Ibid.*
20. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 44.
21. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 171.
22. *Ibid.*, 171.
23. Exodus 2:10.
24. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 53.
25. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 268.
26. Gardner, *Bloodline*, 13; Laidler, *Head of God*, 339.
27. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 225, 268.
28. Reid, *Arthur*, 119.
29. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 267–268.
30. Exodus 7:10–12.
31. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 52.
32. *Ibid.*
33. Numbers 26:59.
34. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 52.
35. *Ibid.*, 53.
36. Exodus 28:1–5.
37. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 255.
38. Bauer, 216–217, 229–231.
39. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 255–256.
40. L. Evans, *Kingdom of the Ark*, 234.
41. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 294.
42. Exodus 6:20.
43. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 254–255.
44. Numbers 26:59; 1 Chronicles 6:3.
45. Numbers 12:1–15.
46. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 40.
47. *Ibid.*
48. *Ibid.*
49. Bauer, 113.
50. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 40.
51. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 46; Exodus 2:1–10.
52. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 40.
53. *Ibid.*, 40, 58, 126.
54. *Ibid.*
55. Ruth 4:1–20; 1 Chronicles 2:10–13; Matthew 1:4.

CHAPTER 86: JOSEPH

1. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 254.
2. Genesis 37:12–36.
3. Genesis 37:36.
4. Genesis 41:41.
5. Gadalla, *Historical Deception*, 165–167.
6. Shanks, *Brother*, 28.
7. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 427, 442.
8. L. Evans, *Kingdom of the Ark*, 83; *Unger's*, 112.
9. Genesis 41:45; 46:20; *Unger's*, 112.
10. L. Evans, *Kingdom of the Ark*, 83.
11. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 231.
12. Genesis 41:45, note d.
13. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 232.

14. Genesis 37:36.
15. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 213–214.
16. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 255, 281, 310.
17. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 27.
18. Bauer, 228–229, 231.
19. Gardner, *Shadow*, 200; Genesis 41:45; 41:50; 46:20.
20. Unger's, 375–377.
21. Sitchin, *Journeys to the Mythical Past*, 21.
22. Nelson's, 926.
23. Genesis 41:45; 41:50; 46:20; Nelson's, 926.
24. Unger's, 943, 950.
25. Bible, *Authorized KJV*, Jeremiah 43:13, note b; Unger's, 943, 950.
26. Ezekiel 30:17, note e.
27. Unger's, 943, 950.
28. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 235, 256, 281.

CHAPTER 87: ABRAHAM, ESAU, AND ISHMAEL

1. Genesis 27:1–40; 25:27–34.
2. The Qur'an, The Cow 2:132–140; The Family Of 'Imram 3:33, 84–85; Women 4:163–165; Livestock 6:84–89; Mary 19:41–56; Sad 38:30–99.
3. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 239.
4. Genesis 36:1–40.
5. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 239.
6. *Ibid.*, 255; Genesis 36:3.
7. Genesis 16:4.
8. Genesis 16:1.
9. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 227.
10. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 101.
11. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:12:3.
12. Genesis 21:20.
13. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 234.
14. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 123.
15. *Ibid.*, 108.
16. Genesis 28:9.
17. Unger's, 148.
18. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 235.
19. *Ibid.*, 255.
20. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 47, 25.
21. Whiston and Maier, *Josephus*, Ant. 1:15:1.
22. Genesis 48:1–22; Genesis 49:22.
23. Genesis 49:8–12.
24. *Ibid.*
25. Porter, *The Lost Bible*, 56–5, 7, *Testament of Judah*, chapters 1–2.
26. Genesis 38:1–6.
27. Porter, *The Lost Bible*, 57, *Testament of Judah*, chapter 1.
28. Genesis 38:1–7.
29. Genesis 38:19, 29.
30. Genesis 38:11; Ruth 4:12; 2 Samuel 13:1–22, 32; 2 Samuel 14:27; 1 Chronicles 3:9; Ezekiel 47:19; 48:28; Matthew 1:3.
31. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 231.
32. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 132–136.
33. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 231.
34. Ezekiel 47:19; 48:28; Nelson's, 1224, Unger's, 1251.
35. Nelson's, 100.8
36. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 232.
37. The Qur'an, Hud 11:71–76.
38. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 228.
39. Genesis 12:10–20.
40. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 228.

41. Ibid., 234.
42. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 101.
43. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 229.
44. Genesis 20:12.
45. Whiston and Maier *Josephus*, Ant. 1:12:1.
46. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 229.
47. Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 37.
48. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 133; Porter, *New Illustrated Companion to the Bible*, 36.
49. Cahill, *Gifts of the Jews*, 72; Unger's, 1129; *The niv Study Bible*, 1985, Genesis 17:15, note e.

CHAPTER 88: THE KINGS OF NIMROD AND HAM

1. Genesis 10:6, The Table of Nations; 1 Chronicles 1:8.
2. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 217.
3. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 90, 99.
4. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 216.
5. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 268, Vol. 26.
6. Seward, *Jerusalem's Traitor*, 12, 17.
7. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 216.
8. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 102.
9. Bauer, 61–62, notes.
10. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 216–217.
11. Gardner, *Realm*, 242, 328.
12. Rohl, 215; Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 287.
13. Rohl, *Legend*, 215.
14. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 293.
15. Rohl, *Legend*, 216.
16. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 58; Bauer, 51.
17. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 287.
18. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 58.
19. Ibid., 63–66.
20. Ibid., 64.
21. Bauer, 1, 78.
22. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 64–69.
23. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 70, 83–86.
24. Rohl, *Legend*, 217.
25. Genesis 10:6, Table of Nations; 1 Chronicles 1:10.
26. Rohl, *Legend*, 217, 415.
27. Ibid., 415.
28. Ibid., 248; Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 320.
29. Rohl, *Legend*, 401.
30. Ibid., 416.
31. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 216–217.
32. Gardner, *Realm*, 134.
33. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 221.
34. Ibid., 213, 216.
35. Ibid., 221.
36. Baigent and Leigh, *Elixir and the Stone*, 26.
37. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 225.

CHAPTER 89: HAM AND JAPHETH

1. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 186.
2. Ibid., 189, *The Sethians According to St. Epiphanius* 39:3:2.
3. Ibid., 189, *The Sethians According to St. Epiphanius* 39:3:3.
4. Ibid., 58, *The Revelation of Adam* 73:13–27.
5. Ibid., 58, *The Revelation of Adam* 74:1–21.
6. Ibid., 113–115, *The Holy book of the Invisible Spirit* 56:1–19; 59:9–25.
7. Ibid., 187, *The Sethians According to St. Epiphanius* 39:1:1.
8. Ibid., 197–98, *The Sethians According to St. Epiphanius* 40:7:2.

9. Ibid., 40:7:3.
10. Ibid., 148.
11. Ibid., 152, *The Three Tablets of Seth* 118:10–31.
12. Pagels and King, *Reading Judas*, 114, 117; Judas 8:2, 11:1–6, 10:6–10.
13. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 30, 187.
14. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 615, Vol. 14.
15. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 187.
16. Ibid., 167, 187, 194.

CHAPTER 90: THE BLOOD DRINKING KINGS OF KISH

1. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 143–144.
2. Mackey, *History*, 422–423, “*The Legend of Hiram Abif*.”
3. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxii.
4. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 140.
5. Alford, 31, quoting from the Clay Tablets of Assur.
6. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 139, referencing Genesis 4:3–8, 139–143.
7. Genesis 1:26.
8. Genesis 2:7.
9. The Qur’an, The Feast 5:27–32.
10. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 143.
11. Ibid., 145.
12. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 368.
13. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 145.
14. Gardner, *Realm*, 326.
15. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 143.
16. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 307.
17. Genesis 4:15–16.
18. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 140–141.
19. Ibid., 142, 188, 209.
20. Ibid., 188.
21. Gardner, *Realm*, 260.
22. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 174.
23. Gardner, *Realm*, 29, 259–260.
24. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 63.
25. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 487, *First Book of Enoch*.
26. Jones, *An Instinct for Dragons*, 76.
27. Reid, *Arthur*, 124.
28. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 59.
29. Ibid., xxii.
30. Ibid.
31. Ginzberg, *Legends*, xxi.
32. Ibid., 70.
33. Bauer, 17–20.

CHAPTER 91: THE ANTEDILUVIAN DRAGON COURT

1. Alford, 322.
2. Ibid., 322.
3. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 393.
4. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 114.
5. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 321.
6. Rohl, *Legend*, 154, 163.
7. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 5.
8. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 321, Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 1997, 115.
9. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 93.
10. Ibid., 183.
11. Ibid.
12. Knight and Lomas, *The Hiram Key*, 213.
13. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 393–394, Vol. 10.

14. Genesis 4:17.
15. Rohl, *Legend*, 199–200.
16. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 297–298.
17. Rohl, *Legend*, 199.
18. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33.
19. Marshal, *Philosopher's Stone*, 182.
20. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 330.
21. Alford, 33, 378.
22. Genesis 11:31.
23. Judges 1:16, note b; Deuteronomy 34:3.
24. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 108.
25. *Ibid.*, 92; Rohl, *Legend*, 200.
26. Rohl, *Legend*, 200.
27. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 320.
28. Rohl, *Legend*, 200.
29. Sitchin, *The Lost Book of Enki*, 181–187.
30. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 393.
31. Gardner, *Realm*, 324–325.
32. *Ibid.*
33. *Ibid.*, 279, note 5.
34. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 108.
35. Gardner, *Realm*, 6, 324–325.
36. *Ibid.*, 269.
37. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 171, 188.
38. Matthew 24:24.
39. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 108.
40. *Ibid.*, 140.
41. *Ibid.*, 209.
42. *Ibid.*, 173.
43. *Ibid.*, 115.

CHAPTER 92: ADAM AND CAIN

1. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 11, 332–333.
2. *Ibid.*, 145.
3. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 19, 42.
4. Alford, 33.
5. Genesis 17:1.
6. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 21–22.
7. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 86, 143–144.
8. Gardner, *Realm*, 56–57.
9. Alford, 41.
10. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 111, 172.
11. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 62.
12. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 139, 183.
13. Gonzalez-Wipper, 254.
14. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 197, “*The Archonics According to St. Epiphanius*,” 40:5:3.
15. *Ibid.*, 336, “*The Gospel According to Phillip*,” 60:1–10.
16. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 71, “*The Reality of the Rulers*,” 89:17–29.
17. *Ibid.*, 70, 89:15–16.
18. *Ibid.*, 47, “*The Secret Book According to John*,” 24:8–31.
19. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 86.
20. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 181, “*The Other Gnostic Teachings According to St. Iraneous*,” 1:31:1.
21. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 55, 62.
22. Genesis 4:1–2, notes f and g.
23. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 86.
24. Genesis 1:6.
25. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 183, 145–146.

26. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33, 45.
27. Layton, *The Gnostic Scriptures*, 181, "The Other Gnostic Teachings According to St. Iraneous," 1:31:1.
28. Ibid.
29. Genesis 36:20-29 and 1 Chronicles 1:38-53.

CHAPTER 93: LILITH

1. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 146, 167.
2. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 97, citing Robert Graves and Raphael Patai, *Hebrew Myths*, (New York: Anchor Books, 1964).
3. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 163–171.
4. Gardner, *Realm*, 5, 24, 29, 326.
5. Ibid., 226–227.
6. Ibid., 227.
7. Leeming and Leeming, *A Dictionary of Creation Myths*, 118.
8. Genesis 2:20–25.
9. Gonzalez-Wipper, 254.
10. Silberman, *Heavenly Powers*, 85.
11. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 78.
12. Ibid., 96.
13. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 213.
14. Gardner, *Realm*, 328.
15. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 138–13, 168.
16. Ginzberg, *Legends*, 54.
17. Bierlein, *Parallel Myths*, 77, 95.
18. Gardner, *Realm*, 55.
19. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 37.

CHAPTER 94: THE GRAIL CAULDRON OF FAIRIES, ANNWYN, AND ATLANTIS

1. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 201.
2. Ibid., 204.
3. Ibid., 41, 198.
4. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 111.
5. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 10.
6. Joseph, *Destruction of Atlantis*, 128.
7. Ibid., 27.
8. Gardner, *Realm*, 29.
9. Ibid., 28.
10. Cahill, *How the Irish*, 51.
11. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 15, 314.
12. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 117.
13. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 28–29, 136.
14. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 200–202.
15. Rose, *Giants, Monsters and Dragons*, 244.
16. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 207.
17. Gardner, *Realm*, 47–49.
18. Ibid., 47–48, 136, 161.
19. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 112, 119.
20. Cahill, *How the Irish*, 210–211.
21. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 200.
22. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 115–116.
23. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 205.
24. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 310.
25. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 8.
26. Ibid., 117.
27. Ibid., 39.
28. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 201.
29. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 310.
30. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 198.
31. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 310, 321.

32. Ibid., 309, 320.
33. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 21, 199.
34. Ibid., 130.

CHAPTER 95: THE FAIRY LORDS OF THE TUATHA DENAAN

1. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 1, 18.
2. Gardner, *Realm*, 75.
3. Bord, *Fairies*, 143.
4. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 19.
5. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 118.
6. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 19.
7. Ibid., 21.
8. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 19, 27, 23.
9. Ellis, *The Celts*, 162.
10. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 62–66.
11. Ellis, *The Celts*, 160.
12. Ibid., 30.
13. Ibid., 26.
14. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 23.
15. Bauer, 470.
16. Braden, *The Divine Matrix*, 75–77.
17. Flemming, *Heroes of the Dawn*, 28, 55.
18. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 7.
19. Mackillop, *Dictionary of Celtic Mythology*, 177.
20. Gardner, *Realm*, 30–31.
21. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 16–18.
22. Gardner, *Realm*, 32.
23. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 58.
24. Gardner, *Realm*, 31–32.
25. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 241.
26. Ibid., 242.
27. Ibid.
28. Gardner, *Realm*, 103–104.
29. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, xxiii.
30. Gardner, *Realm*, 33, 108.
31. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 22, 27, 53, 59, 62.
32. Mackillop, *Dictionary of Celtic Mythology*, 243, 286.
33. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 27–28, 32.
34. Gardner, *Realm*, 32.
35. Mackillop, *Dictionary of Celtic Mythology*, 366–367.
36. Eason, *Fairies and Magical Beings*, 18, 135.
37. Rohl, *Lost Testament*, 33.
38. Gardner, *Realm*, 31–32.
39. Bord, *Fairies*, 149–150.
40. Evans-Wentz, *Fairy Faith*, 86.

CHAPTER 96: THE ROYAL HOUSE OF THE SCYTHIANS

1. Gardner, *Realm*, 58.
2. Ibid., 64–75.
3. Ibid., 91.
4. Gardner, *Realm*, 66.
5. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 471–472, Vol. 24.
6. Gardner, *Realm*, 63–67.
7. Genesis 36:15–19, 40; 1 Chronicles 1:34–37, 50.
8. Gardner, *Realm*, 63–64.
9. Genesis 36:4.
10. Genesis 26:13, 17; 1 Chronicles 1:37.
11. Gardner, *Realm*, 63.

12. Isaiah 34:10–17.
13. Isaiah 34:11, note a.
14. Bible, *niv Red Letter Edition*, 1985, Isaiah 34:11, note n, citing Deuteronomy 14:14–17: unclean birds are the eagle, the vulture and the black vulture, the red and black kite, any kind of falcon and raven, the horned owl, the screech owl, the gull, any kind of hawk, the little owl, the great owl, the osprey, the cormorant, the stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe, and the bat; Zephaniah 2:14, citing the screech owl and the desert owl; Isaiah 13:21, citing the owls in the destruction of Babylon.
15. *Nelson's*, 70–71.
16. *Unger's*, 75.
17. Gardner, *Realm*, 64, 226.
18. *Ibid.*
19. Gardner, *Realm*, 63; Bible, *niv Red Letter Edition*, 1 Chronicles 1:51–54, re: dukes and dukedoms.
20. *Ibid.*, 63, 226.
21. Bauer, 176.
22. Judges 1:27; Gardner, *Realm*, 68.
23. *The Access Bible, New Revised Standard Version with the Apocrypha*, 1999, Judith 3:10; 2 Maccabees 12:29; 1 Maccabees 5:52.
24. Seward, *Jerusalem's Traitor*, xvii, reference map 2.
25. Gardner, *Realm*, 64.
26. *Nelson's*, 577; *Unger's*, 586–58.7.
27. Bauer, 264–265.
28. Gardner, *Realm*, 268.
29. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 646–647, Vol. 26.
30. *Ibid.*
31. *Ibid.*, 277.
32. Recinos, Goetz, and Morley, *Popol Vuh*, 109, Part 2: Chapter 1:note 7.
33. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 282, Vol. 26.
34. *Ibid.*, 304–305, Vol. 24.
35. Porter, *The Lost Bible*, 71; *Pseudo Philo*, chapter 60.
36. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 499.

CHAPTER 97: THE ANTEDILUVIAN TESTIMONY

1. Epperson, *Masonry: Conspiracy*, 90.
2. Addison, *Knights Templar*, 18.
3. Short, *Inside the Brotherhood*, 114.
4. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 13.
5. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 250.
6. Knight and Lomas, *Second Messiah*, 291.
7. Marrs, *Rule by Secrecy*, 250.
8. *Ibid.*, 250.
9. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 464.
10. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 316.
11. *Ibid.*, 223, 305.
12. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 310–316.
13. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 28, 39.
14. Exodus 25:16; 31:18; 40:20; Deuteronomy 10:5.
15. Numbers 10:33.
16. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 127–128.
17. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 39.
18. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 245.
19. Exodus 31:18; 32:19; 34:28–29; Deuteronomy 5:22; 9:10–17; 10:1–5.
20. Exodus 34:29.
21. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 36–37.
22. Exodus 34:29.
23. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 36–37; Exodus 31:18; 32:15–6; 34:28; Deuteronomy 9:10–11.
24. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 36–37.
25. Exodus 25:16; 40:20; Deuteronomy 10:1–5.
26. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 28–36.
27. *Ibid.*, 83–84.
28. *Ibid.*, 36.

29. J. Evans, *Dragons Myth and Legend*, 55.
30. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 36, 85.
31. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 80–82 and 372.
32. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 251–255, 270.
33. Booth, *The Secret History of the World*, 70.
34. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 18.
35. Addison and Childress, *Knights Templar*, 21.
36. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 223.

CHAPTER 98: THE KHEM OF MENDES

1. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 219.
2. *Ibid.*, 144.
3. Marshal, *The Philosopher's Stone*, 200.
4. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 31.
5. Matthew 12:24; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:45.
6. *Nelson's*, 511.
7. *Ibid.*, 28.
8. *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 775, Vol. 21.
9. Marshal, *The Philosopher's Stone*, 196, 460.
10. Greer, *The Element Encyclopedia*, 17–19.
11. Markale, *Treasure at Gisors*, 264–265.
12. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 34.
13. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 112.
14. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 66–68.
15. Gardner, *Shadow*, 163, 168.
16. Knight and Lomas, *Book of Hiram*, 271.
17. Naudon, 237.
18. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 365–366.
19. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 112.
20. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 366.
21. Knight and Lomas, *Uriel's Machine*, 155.
22. Blake and Blezard, 223.
23. Hancock, *Underworld*, 145.
24. C. Wilson, *Atlantis to the Sphinx*, 9, 162.
25. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 27, 71.
26. Leviticus 16:8.
27. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 70.
28. *Ibid.*, 27.
29. Leviticus 16:8.
30. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 88.
31. Collins, *Ashes of Angels*, 27.
32. Gardner, *Lost Secrets*, 88.
33. Short, *Inside the Brotherhood*, 135.
34. Blake and Blezard, 61.
35. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 219.
36. Gardner, *Realm*, 133.
37. Gardner, *Grail Kings*, 219.
38. Blake and Blezard, 38.
39. Barnstone, *The Other Bible*, 475–476, quoting *The Acts of Thomas*.

EPILOGUE: WHAT MUST TAKE PLACE WILL TAKE PLACE

1. Revelation 13:11.
2. Revelation 4:1.
3. Revelation 17:8.

There are giants among us, passing largely unnoticed, intent on carrying out a secret plan to enslave all humanity.

They may not look like giants today, but their bloodlines extend all the way back to the Nephilim—the offspring of angels who mated with human women—described in Genesis 6 when Giants were roaming the land.

Gary Wayne, author of *The Genesis 6 Conspiracy: How Secret Societies and the Descendants of Giants Plan to Enslave Humankind* details the role of modern-day Nephilim in Satan's plan to install the Antichrist at the End of Days.

When God cast the angel Lucifer and his followers out of heaven, Lucifer set into motion a scheme to ensure the Nephilim survived. Why? Because from the bloodlines of these Nephilim the Antichrist will come.

To keep his plan alive, Satan has enlisted the loyalty of secret societies such as the Freemasons, the Templars, and the Rosicrucians to conspire in teaching a theology and a history of the world that is contrary to the biblical one. This Genesis 6 Conspiracy marches toward the Great Tribulation, when then loyalty of the Terminal Generation—this generation—will be tested.

The Bible, along with many other ancient sources, clearly records the existence of giants. Wayne provides copious citations from many society insiders, along with extensive Bible references, other religious references, and historical material to bolster his contention. What he uncovers will astonish you—and it will challenge you to prepare for the fulfilling of God's promises.

Gary Wayne is a Christian contrarian who has maintained a lifelong love affair with biblical prophecy, history, and mythology.

His extensive study has encompassed the Bible and Gnostic scriptures, the Qur'an, the Bhagavad Gita, Gilgamesh and other ancient epics, language etymology, and secret society publications.

